Kentucky Cancer Registry 2023 Abstractor's Manual For use with CPDMS.net

1. KCR Abstractors Manual . . . 10
1.1 Introduction . . . 11
1.1.1 Computerized Record Structure . . . 12
1.1.2 Case Reporting Requirements . . . 13
1.1.3 Reporting of Tumor Molecular Test Data . . . 17
1.1.4 Ambiguous Terminology at Diagnosis . . . 18
1.1.5 Casefinding . . . 20
1.1.6 Staging Systems . . . 26
1.1.7 First Course Therapy . . . 28
1.1.8 Follow Up Policies And Procedures . . . 31
1.1.9 Changes To The Manual . . . 33
1.1.10 General Multiple Primary Rules . . . 38
1.1.11 Data Analysis Feature in CPDMS . . . 41
1.2 Patient Data . . . 42
1.2.1 Page 1 . . . 43
1.2.1.1 Soc Sec Number . . . 44
1.2.1.2 Last Name . . . 45
1.2.1.3 First Name . . . 46
1.2.1.4 Middle Name . . . 47
1.2.1.5 Birth Surname . . . 48
1.2.1.6 Street Address 1 . . . 49
1.2.1.7 Street Address 2 . . . 50
1.2.1.8 City . . . 51
1.2.1.9 State . . . 52
1.2.1.10 Zip Code . . . 53
1.2.1.11 Country . . . 54
1.2.1.12 Home Phone . . . 55
1.2.1.13 Date of Birth . . . 56
1.2.1.14 State of Birth . . . 57
1.2.1.15 Country of Birth . . . 58
1.2.1.16 Sex . . . 59
1.2.2 Page 2 . . . 60
1.2.2.1 Race 1 . . . 61
1.2.2.2 Race 2 . . . 63
1.2.2.3 Race 3 . . . 65
1.2.2.4 Race 4 . . . 67
1.2.2.5 Race 5 . . . 69
1.2.2.6 Computed Ethnicity . . . 71
1.2.2.7 Spanish Surname or Origin . . . 72
1.2.2.8 Tobacco Use Smoking Status . . . 228
1.2.2.9 Cigarette Pack Years . . . 75
1.2.2.10 Number of Live Births . . . 76
1.2.2.11 Occupation . . . 77
1.2.2.12 Industry . . . 78
1.2.2.13 Cause of Death(ICD) . . . 79
1.2.2.14 Place of Death . . . 80
1.2.2.15 State of Death . . . 81
1.2.2.16 Country of Death . . . 82
1.2.2.17 Contact Patient . . . 83
1.2.2.18 Contact Patient Comments . . . 84
1.2.2.19 Number of Primaries . . . 85
1.2.2.20 Vital Status . . . 86
1.2.2.21 Occupation Code . . . 87
1.2.2.22 Industry Code . . . 88
1.2.2.23 Patient DLC . . . 89
1.2.2.24 Ever Smoker . . . 90
1.2.3 Page 3 . . . 91
1.2.3.1 Clinical Trial Type 1 . . . 92
1.2.3.2 Clinical Trial Accrual Date 1 . . . 93
1.2.3.3 Clinical Trial Site Code 1 . . . 94
1.2.3.4 Clinical Trial Text 1 . . . 95
1.2.3.5 Clinical Trial Type 2 . . . 96
1.2.3.6 Clinical Trial Accrual Date 2 . . . 97
1.2.3.7 Clinical Trial Site Code 2 . . . 98
1.2.3.8 Clinical Trial Text 2 . . . 99
1.2.3.9 Clinical Trial Type 3 . . . 100
1.2.3.10 Clinical Trial Accrual Date 3 . . . 101
1.2.3.11 Clinical Trial Site Code 3 . . . 102
1.2.3.12 Clinical Trial Text 3 . . . 103
1.2.3.13 Clinical Trial Type 4 . . . 104
1.2.3.14 Clinical Trial Accrual Date 4 . . . 105
1.2.3.15 Clinical Trial Site Code 4 . . . 106
1.2.3.16 Clinical Trial Text 4 . . . 107
1.2.4 Patient Misc . . . 108
1.2.4.1 SEER Patient Id . . . 109
1.2.4.2 IHS Link . . . 110
1.2.4.3 Modified By (Patient) . . . 111
1.2.4.4 Time Modified (Patient) . . . 112
1.2.4.5 Patient User Defined Data 01 . . . 113

1.2.4.6 Patient Incomplete Flag . . . 114
1.2.5 CPDMS Create Patient from a Pathology Report Workflow . . . 115
1.2.5.1 CPDMS Create Patient From Pathology Report Application . . . 121
1.3 Case Data . . . 152
1.3.1 Diagnosis . . . 168
1.3.1.1 Case Sequence Num . . . 169
1.3.1.2 Case Site Code . . . 170
1.3.1.3 Case Type . . . 171
1.3.1.4 ICDO Version . . . 172
1.3.1.5 ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag . . . 173
1.3.1.6 Topography Code (ICD-O) . . . 174
1.3.1.7 Histology . . . 179
1.3.1.8 Behavior Code . . . 180
1.3.1.9 Histology (ICD-O-2) . . . 182
1.3.1.10 Behavior Code (ICD-O-2) . . . 183
1.3.1.11 Tumor Grade . . . 184
1.3.1.12 Lymphovascular Invasion . . . 190
1.3.1.13 Class of Case . . . 193
1.3.1.14 Place of Diagnosis . . . 195
1.3.1.15 Date of First Contact . . . 196
1.3.1.16 Date of Diagnosis . . . 197
1.3.1.17 Age at Diagnosis . . . 200
1.3.1.18 Laterality . . . 201
1.3.1.19 Suspense Flag . . . 204
1.3.1.20 Suspense Comment . . . 205
1.3.2 Personal . . . 206
1.3.2.1 Hospital Chart No . . . 207
1.3.2.2 Family History . . . 208
1.3.2.3 Marital Status at Diagnosis . . . 209
1.3.2.4 Menopausal Status . . . 210
1.3.2.5 Primary Payer . . . 211
1.3.2.6 ACOS Sequence Num . . . 212
1.3.2.7 SEER Sequence Num . . . 213
1.3.2.8 Address at Diag 1 . . . 216
1.3.2.9 Address at Diag 2 . . . 217
1.3.2.10 City at Diag . . . 218
1.3.2.11 State at Diag . . . 219
1.3.2.12 Zip Code at Diag . . . 220
1.3.2.13 Country at Diag . . . 221
1.3.2.14 County at Diag . . . 222
1.3.2.15 Registry Accession Year . . . 223
1.3.2.16 Diag Confirmation Code . . . 224
1.3.2.17 Path Report No . . . 227
1.3.2.18 Tobacco Use Smoking Status . . . 228
1.3.3 Collab Stg (Retired after 2017) . . . 229
1.3.3.1 Collaborative Staging . . . 230
1.3.3.2 Regional Lymph Nodes Positive . . . 232
1.3.3.3 Mets at DX - Bone . . . 235
1.3.3.4 Mets at DX - Brain . . . 237
1.3.3.5 Mets at DX - Liver . . . 239
1.3.3.6 Mets at DX - Distant LN . . . 240
1.3.3.7 Mets at DX - Lung . . . 242
1.3.3.8 Mets at DX - Other . . . 244
1.3.3.9 Summary Stage 1977 . . . 246
1.3.3.10 SummStg1977Disp . . . 247
1.3.3.11 Summary Stage 2000 . . . 248
1.3.3.12 SummStg2000Disp . . . 249
1.3.3.13 CS Version Input Current . . . 250
1.3.3.14 CS Version Derived . . . 251
1.3.3.15 CS Version Input Original . . . 252
1.3.4 EOD . . . 253
1.3.4.1 EOD Primary Tumor . . . 254
1.3.4.2 Prostate Pathological Extension . . . 255
1.3.4.3 EOD Regional Nodes . . . 256
1.3.4.4 Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy . . . 257
1.3.4.5 Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined . . . 258
1.3.4.6 Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive . . . 259
1.3.4.7 Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection . . . 261
1.3.4.8 EOD Metastases . . . 262
1.3.4.9 Derived Summary Stage 2018 . . . 263
1.3.5 SSDI/Grade . . . 264
1.3.5.1 Grade Clinical . . . 276
1.3.5.2 Grade Pathological . . . 277
1.3.5.3 Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) . . . 278
1.3.5.4 SSDI . . . 279
1.3.5.5 SEER SSF 1 (HPV Status) . . . 280
1.3.5.6 Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) . . . 281
1.3.5.7 Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum . . . 282
1.3.5.8 Schema List (Auto-Generated) . . . 283

1.3.5.8.1 Adnexa Uterine Other . . . 285
1.3.5.8.2 Adrenal Gland . . . 290
1.3.5.8.3 Ampulla of Vater . . . 295
1.3.5.8.4 Anus . . . 300
1.3.5.8.5 Appendix . . . 305
1.3.5.8.6 Bile Duct Distal . . . 312
1.3.5.8.7 Bile Ducts Intrahepatic . . . 318
1.3.5.8.8 Bile Ducts Perihilar . . . 326
1.3.5.8.9 Biliary Other . . . 333
1.3.5.8.10 Bladder . . . 338
1.3.5.8.11 Bone Appendicular Skeleton, Trunk, Skull, and Facial Bones . . . 343
1.3.5.8.12 Bone Pelvis . . . 349
1.3.5.8.13 Bone Spine . . . 355
1.3.5.8.14 Brain . . . 361
1.3.5.8.15 Breast . . . 370
1.3.5.8.16 Buccal Mucosa . . . 399
1.3.5.8.17 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumor of the Head and Neck . . . 407
1.3.5.8.18 Cervix Uteri (8th 2018-2020) . . . 420
1.3.5.8.19 Cervix Uteri (V9 2021+) . . . 433
1.3.5.8.20 Cervix Uteri Sarcoma . . . 447
1.3.5.8.21 CNS Other . . . 458
1.3.5.8.22 Colon and Rectum . . . 467
1.3.5.8.23 Conjunctiva . . . 482
1.3.5.8.24 Corpus Uteri Adenosarcoma . . . 487
1.3.5.8.25 Corpus Uteri Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma . . . 498
1.3.5.8.26 Corpus Uteri Sarcoma . . . 509
1.3.5.8.27 Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck . . . 520
1.3.5.8.28 Cystic Duct . . . 528
1.3.5.8.29 Digestive Other . . . 534
1.3.5.8.30 Endocrine Other . . . 539
1.3.5.8.31 Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous) . . . 544
1.3.5.8.32 Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous . . . 552
1.3.5.8.33 Eye Other . . . 561
1.3.5.8.34 Fallopian Tube . . . 566
1.3.5.8.35 Floor of Mouth . . . 574
1.3.5.8.36 Gallbladder . . . 582
1.3.5.8.37 Genital Female Other . . . 587
1.3.5.8.38 Genital Male Other . . . 592
1.3.5.8.39 GIST . . . 597
1.3.5.8.40 Gum . . . 604
1.3.5.8.41 Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura . . . 612
1.3.5.8.42 HemeRetic . . . 618
1.3.5.8.43 Hypopharynx . . . 625
1.3.5.8.44 Ill-Defined Other . . . 633
1.3.5.8.45 Intracranial Gland . . . 639
1.3.5.8.46 Kaposi Sarcoma . . . 644
1.3.5.8.47 Kidney Parenchyma . . . 649
1.3.5.8.48 Kidney Renal Pelvis . . . 658
1.3.5.8.49 Lacrimal Gland . . . 663
1.3.5.8.50 Lacrimal Sac . . . 671
1.3.5.8.51 Larynx Glottic . . . 677
1.3.5.8.52 Larynx Other . . . 685
1.3.5.8.53 Larynx Subglottic . . . 693
1.3.5.8.54 Larynx Supraglottic . . . 701
1.3.5.8.55 Lip . . . 709
1.3.5.8.56 Liver . . . 717
1.3.5.8.57 Lung . . . 730
1.3.5.8.58 Lymphoma . . . 739
1.3.5.8.59 Lymphoma-CLL/SLL . . . 748
1.3.5.8.60 Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa . . . 761
1.3.5.8.61 Major Salivary Glands . . . 766
1.3.5.8.62 Malignant Melanoma of Head and Neck . . . 774
1.3.5.8.63 Malignant Melanoma of Iris (excluding Ciliary Body) . . . 786
1.3.5.8.64 Maxillary Sinus . . . 799
1.3.5.8.65 Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body . . . 807
1.3.5.8.66 Melanoma Conjunctiva . . . 820
1.3.5.8.67 Melanoma Skin . . . 826
1.3.5.8.68 Merkel Cell Skin . . . 837
1.3.5.8.69 Middle Ear . . . 846
1.3.5.8.70 Mouth Other . . . 851
1.3.5.8.71 Mycosis Fungoides . . . 859
1.3.5.8.72 Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus . . . 865
1.3.5.8.73 Nasopharynx . . . 873
1.3.5.8.74 NET Adrenal Gland . . . 882
1.3.5.8.75 NET Ampulla of Vater . . . 887
1.3.5.8.76 NET Appendix . . . 893
1.3.5.8.77 NET Colon and Rectum . . . 899
1.3.5.8.78 NET Duodenum . . . 905
1.3.5.8.79 NET Jejunum and Ileum . . . 911

1.3.5.8.80 NET Pancreas . . . 917
1.3.5.8.81 NET Stomach . . . 923
1.3.5.8.82 Orbital Sarcoma . . . 929
1.3.5.8.83 Oropharynx (p16-) . . . 934
1.3.5.8.84 Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+) . . . 944
1.3.5.8.85 Ovary . . . 954
1.3.5.8.86 Palate Hard . . . 962
1.3.5.8.87 Pancreas . . . 970
1.3.5.8.88 Parathyroid . . . 976
1.3.5.8.89 Penis . . . 981
1.3.5.8.90 Pharynx Other . . . 988
1.3.5.8.91 Placenta . . . 993
1.3.5.8.92 Plasma Cell Disorders . . . 1000
1.3.5.8.93 Plasma Cell Myeloma . . . 1005
1.3.5.8.94 Pleural Mesothelioma . . . 1015
1.3.5.8.95 Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS) . . . 1021
1.3.5.8.96 Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma . . . 1026
1.3.5.8.97 Prostate . . . 1034
1.3.5.8.98 Respiratory Other . . . 1051
1.3.5.8.99 Retinoblastoma . . . 1056
1.3.5.8.100 Retroperitoneum . . . 1062
1.3.5.8.101 Sinus Other . . . 1068
1.3.5.8.102 Skin Eyelid . . . 1073
1.3.5.8.103 Skin Other . . . 1079
1.3.5.8.104 Small Intestine . . . 1084
1.3.5.8.105 Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic (excluding Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura) . . . 1089
1.3.5.8.106 Soft Tissue Head and Neck . . . 1097
1.3.5.8.107 Soft Tissue Other . . . 1103
1.3.5.8.108 Soft Tissue Sarcoma - Unusual Histologies and Sites . . . 1112
1.3.5.8.109 Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities . . . 1118
1.3.5.8.110 Stomach . . . 1126
1.3.5.8.111 Testis . . . 1133
1.3.5.8.112 Thymus . . . 1150
1.3.5.8.113 Thyroid . . . 1155
1.3.5.8.114 Thyroid Medullary . . . 1161
1.3.5.8.115 Tongue Anterior . . . 1167
1.3.5.8.116 Trachea . . . 1175
1.3.5.8.117 Urethra . . . 1180
1.3.5.8.118 Urethra-Prostatic . . . 1186
1.3.5.8.119 Urinary Other . . . 1192
1.3.5.8.120 Vagina . . . 1197
1.3.5.8.121 Vulva . . . 1212
1.3.5.9 Additional Stage-related Data Items . . . 1224
1.3.6 AJCC Docs . . . 1227
1.3.6.1 Directly Coded Summ Stg 2000 . . . 1228
1.3.6.2 Directly Coded Summary Stage 2018 . . . 1229
1.3.6.3 AJCC Staging Of Cancer . . . 1230
1.3.6.4 Tumor Size Pathologic . . . 1232
1.3.6.5 Tumor Size Clinical . . . 1237
1.3.6.6 Tumor Size Summary . . . 1242
1.3.6.7 AJCC Staging Edition . . . 1245
1.3.6.8 cT Classification . . . 1246
1.3.6.9 cN Classification . . . 1247
1.3.6.10 cM Classification . . . 1248
1.3.6.11 cTNM Stage Group . . . 1249
1.3.6.12 cTNM Descriptor . . . 1250
1.3.6.13 Staged By - Clinical . . . 1251
1.3.6.14 pT Classification . . . 1252
1.3.6.15 pN Classification . . . 1253
1.3.6.16 pM Classification . . . 1254
1.3.6.17 pTNM Stage Group . . . 1255
1.3.6.18 pTNM Descriptor . . . 1256
1.3.6.19 Alt (Ped) Stage Sys . . . 1257
1.3.6.20 Alt (Ped) Stage . . . 1259
1.3.6.21 Managing Physician . . . 1260
1.3.6.22 Primary Surgeon . . . 1261
1.3.6.23 Medical Oncologist . . . 1262
1.3.6.24 Radiation Oncologist . . . 1263
1.3.6.25 Staged By - Pathologic . . . 1264
1.3.6.26 AJCC TNM Clinical T . . . 1265
1.3.6.27 AJCC TNM Clinical T Suffix . . . 1266
1.3.6.28 AJCC TNM Clinical N . . . 1267
1.3.6.29 AJCC TNM Clinical N Suffix . . . 1268
1.3.6.30 AJCC TNM Clinical M . . . 1269
1.3.6.31 AJCC TNM Clinical Stage Group . . . 1270
1.3.6.32 AJCC TNM Pathological T . . . 1271
1.3.6.33 AJCC TNM Pathological T Suffix . . . 1272
1.3.6.34 AJCC TNM Pathological N . . . 1273
1.3.6.35 AJCC TNM Pathological N Suffix . . . 1274

1.3.6.36 AJCC TNM Pathological M . . . 1275
1.3.6.37 AJCC TNM Pathological Stage Group . . . 1276
1.3.6.38 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T . . . 1277
1.3.6.39 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix . . . 1278
1.3.6.40 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N . . . 1279
1.3.6.41 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix . . . 1280
1.3.6.42 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M . . . 1281
1.3.6.43 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group . . . 1282
1.3.6.44 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T . . . 1283
1.3.6.45 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix . . . 1284
1.3.6.46 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N . . . 1285
1.3.6.47 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix . . . 1286
1.3.6.48 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M . . . 1287
1.3.6.49 AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group . . . 1288
1.3.7 Admin NoTx . . . 1289
1.3.7.1 ACOS Coding Original . . . 1290
1.3.7.2 Type of Reporting Src . . . 1291
1.3.7.3 Abstracted By . . . 1293
1.3.7.4 ACOS Coding Current . . . 1294
1.3.7.5 Reason No Therapy (Non-def Surg) . . . 1295
1.3.7.6 Reason No Therapy (Surg) . . . 1296
1.3.7.7 Reason No Therapy (Chemo) . . . 1298
1.3.7.8 Reason No Therapy (Rad) . . . 1299
1.3.7.9 Reason No Therapy (Horm) . . . 1300
1.3.7.10 Reason No Therapy (Immuno) . . . 1301
1.3.7.11 Reason No Therapy (Trans) . . . 1302
1.3.7.12 Reason No Therapy (Other) . . . 1303
1.3.7.13 Tx Follow-back Needed . . . 1304
1.3.7.14 Systemic Therapy/Surg Seq . . . 1305
1.3.7.15 Radiation/Surgery Sequence . . . 1306
1.3.7.16 Treatment Status . . . 1307
1.3.7.17 Date No First Therapy . . . 1308
1.3.7.18 Tx Start Date (ACOS) . . . 1309
1.3.7.19 Tx Composite (First) . . . 1310
1.3.7.20 Tx Composite (All) . . . 1311
1.3.7.21 QA Review Status . . . 1312
1.3.7.22 Central Review Status . . . 1313
1.3.7.23 Date Case Completed CoC . . . 1314
1.3.7.24 Neoadjuvant Therapy . . . 1315
1.3.7.25 Neoadjuvant Therapy - Clinical Response . . . 1318
1.3.7.26 Neoadjuvant Therapy - Treatment Effect . . . 1319
1.3.8 ACoS . . . 1320
1.3.8.1 Comorbidity . . . 1321
1.3.8.2 Secondary Diagnosis . . . 1323
1.3.8.3 ICD Revision Secondary Diagnosis . . . 1325
1.3.8.4 Inst Referred From . . . 1326
1.3.8.5 Inst Referred To . . . 1327
1.3.8.6 Palliative Procedure . . . 1328
1.3.8.7 Palliative Procedure - This Facility . . . 1329
1.3.8.8 Date Surgical Discharge . . . 1330
1.3.8.9 Date Surgical Discharge Flag . . . 1331
1.3.8.10 Readmit within 30 days . . . 1332
1.3.9 Overrides . . . 1333
1.3.9.1 Summary Stage Overrides . . . 1334
1.3.9.2 Acsn/Class/Seq Override . . . 1335
1.3.9.3 HospSeq/DxConf Override . . . 1336
1.3.9.4 COC-Site/Type Override . . . 1337
1.3.9.5 HospSeq/Site Override . . . 1338
1.3.9.6 Site/TNM-StgGrp Override . . . 1339
1.3.9.7 Age/Site/Morph Override (IF15) . . . 1340
1.3.9.8 SeqNo/DxConf Override (IF23) . . . 1341
1.3.9.9 Site/Lat/SeqNo Override (IR09) . . . 1342
1.3.9.10 Surg/DxConf Override (IF46) . . . 1343
1.3.9.11 Site/Type Override (IF25) . . . 1344
1.3.9.12 Histology Override (MORPH) . . . 1345
1.3.9.13 Report Source Override (IF04) . . . 1346
1.3.9.14 Ill-Define Site Override (IF22) . . . 1347
1.3.9.15 Leuk, Lymphoma Override (IF48) . . . 1348
1.3.9.16 Site/Behavior Override (IF39) . . . 1349
1.3.9.17 Site/Eod/Dx Dt Override (IF40) . . . 1350
1.3.9.18 Site/Lat/Eod Override (IF41) . . . 1351
1.3.9.19 Site/Lat/Morph Override (IF42) . . . 1352
1.3.9.20 CS Override . . . 1353
1.3.9.21 Override TNM Tis . . . 1354
1.3.9.22 Override TNM Stage . . . 1355
1.3.9.23 Override TNM 3 . . . 1356
1.3.10 Historical . . . 1357
1.3.10.1 Grade Path Value . . . 1358
1.3.10.2 Grade Path System . . . 1359

1.3.10.3 Tumor Marker 1 . . . 1360
1.3.10.4 Tumor Marker 2 . . . 1361
1.3.10.5 Tumor Marker 3 . . . 1362
1.3.10.6 Biopsy Procedure . . . 1363
1.3.10.7 Multiplicity Counter . . . 1366
1.3.10.8 Date Multiple Tumors . . . 1368
1.3.10.9 Date Multiple Tumors Flag . . . 1369
1.3.10.10 Type of Multiple Tumors . . . 1370
1.3.10.11 Ambiguous Terminology . . . 1371
1.3.10.12 Date of Conclusive Terminology . . . 1373
1.3.10.13 Date of Conclusive Terminology Flag . . . 1374
1.3.10.14 SEER Extent . . . 1375
1.3.10.15 SEER PEP . . . 1376
1.3.10.16 Tumor Size (largest) . . . 1377
1.3.10.17 SEER Lymph Node . . . 1380
1.3.10.18 Site of Mets . . . 1381
1.3.11 Text . . . 1382
1.3.11.1 Text Local Hospital Id . . . 1383
1.3.11.2 Case Text . . . 1384
1.3.11.3 Modified By (Case Text) . . . 1387
1.3.11.4 Time Modified (Case Text) . . . 1388
1.3.11.5 COVID-19 --DX PROC--LAB TESTS . . . 1389
1.3.11.6 COVID-19 Impact - SURGERY . . . 1391
1.3.11.7 COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (BEAM) . . . 1392
1.3.11.8 COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION OTHER . . . 1393
1.3.11.9 COVID-19 Impact - CHEMO . . . 1394
1.3.11.10 COVID-19 Impact- HORMONE . . . 1395
1.3.11.11 COVID-19 Impact - BRM . . . 1396
1.3.11.12 COVID-19 TEXT . . . 1397
1.3.11.13 COVID-19 Impact - BMT . . . 1399
1.3.11.14 COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (ICB) . . . 1400
1.3.12 Case Misc . . . 1401
1.3.12.1 Case Other Sequence Num . . . 1402
1.3.12.2 Case Other Site Code . . . 1403
1.3.12.3 Year of Diagnosis . . . 1404
1.3.12.4 Case Other Comment . . . 1405
1.3.12.5 Modified By (Case Other) . . . 1406
1.3.12.6 Time Modified (Case Other) . . . 1407
1.3.12.7 EOD Coding System . . . 1408
1.3.12.8 Vendor . . . 1409
1.3.12.9 Census Tract 2000 . . . 1410
1.3.12.10 Census Tract Certainty 2000 . . . 1411
1.3.12.11 Census Tract 2010 . . . 1412
1.3.12.12 Census Block Group 2010 . . . 1413
1.3.12.13 Census Tract Certainty 2010 . . . 1414
1.3.12.14 Latitude . . . 1415
1.3.12.15 Longitude . . . 1416
1.3.12.16 GIS Coordinate Quality . . . 1417
1.3.12.17 Date Case Completed . . . 1418
1.3.12.18 Date Case Last Updated . . . 1419
1.3.12.19 Import Reporting Facility . . . 1420
1.3.12.20 Area Development District . . . 1421
1.3.12.21 Appalachia . . . 1424
1.3.12.22 Beale Code 2003 . . . 1426
1.3.12.23 Beale Code 2013 . . . 1427
1.3.12.24 Best Stage Group . . . 1428
1.3.12.25 SEER Site . . . 1430
1.3.12.26 ICCC Site . . . 1433
1.3.12.27 ICCC Extended Site . . . 1434
1.3.12.28 Source Status . . . 1435
1.3.12.29 Class Hospital Id . . . 1436
1.3.12.30 Original Case Type . . . 1437
1.3.12.31 Patient Acc No . . . 1438
1.3.12.32 ArchiveFIN . . . 1439
1.3.12.33 Modified By (Case) . . . 1440
1.3.12.34 Time Modified (Case) . . . 1441
1.3.12.35 Case User Defined Data a . . . 1442
1.3.12.36 2018 Best Stage Group . . . 1443
1.3.13 Census Tract . . . 1446
1.3.14 Census Tract Coding System . . . 1447
1.3.15 Seer Extent Of Disease . . . 1448
1.3.16 CPDMS Create Case From Pathology Report Application . . . 1449
1.4 Follow Up . . . 1475
1.4.1 Primary Follow-Up Physician . . . 1476
1.4.2 Follow-Up Physician 2 . . . 1477
1.4.3 Follow-Up Physician 3 . . . 1478
1.4.4 Follow-Up Physician 4 . . . 1479
1.4.5 Follow-Up Physician 5 . . . 1480
1.4.6 Date of Last Contact or Death . . . 1481

1.4.7 Survival Status . . . 1482
1.4.8 Cancer Status . . . 1483
1.4.9 Date of First Recurrence . . . 1484
1.4.10 Survival Interval . . . 1485
1.4.11 Type of First Recurrence . . . 1486
1.4.12 First Disease Free Start Date . . . 1488
1.4.13 Site of First Recurrence 1 . . . 1489
1.4.14 Dz Free Interval . . . 1490
1.4.15 Following Registry . . . 1491
1.4.16 Follow-Up Last Name . . . 1492
1.4.17 Follow-Up First Name . . . 1493
1.4.18 Follow-Up Source Central . . . 1494
1.4.19 Follow-Up Source COC . . . 1496
1.4.20 Next Follow-Up Method . . . 1497
1.4.21 Alternate Follow-Up Method . . . 1498
1.4.22 Follow-Up Address 1 . . . 1499
1.4.23 Follow-Up City . . . 1500
1.4.24 Follow-Up State . . . 1501
1.4.25 Follow-Up Zip Code . . . 1502
1.4.26 Follow-Up Phone . . . 1503
1.4.27 Follow-Up Relationship . . . 1504
1.4.28 Follow-Up Text . . . 1505
1.4.29 Last Follow-up Hosp Id . . . 1506
1.4.30 Modified By (FU) . . . 1507
1.4.31 Time Follow-up Modified . . . 1508
1.4.32 Date of Last Cancer (Tumor) Status . . . 1509
1.5 Therapy Data . . . 1510
1.5.1 Common . . . 1512
1.5.1.1 Tx Type . . . 1513
1.5.1.2 Tx Course . . . 1514
1.5.1.3 Date Tx Started . . . 1515
1.5.1.4 Therapy Facility . . . 1516
1.5.1.5 Therapy Local Hospital Id . . . 1517
1.5.1.6 Treatment Notes . . . 1518
1.5.1.7 Therapy Clinical Trial Number . . . 1519
1.5.1.8 Modified By (Therapy) . . . 1520
1.5.1.9 Time Modified (Therapy) . . . 1521
1.5.1.10 Therapy Information . . . 1522
1.5.2 Surgery . . . 1523
1.5.2.1 Surgery Primary Site (STORE) . . . 1524
1.5.2.1.1 Surgery of Primary Site 2023 . . . 1525
1.5.2.2 Scope Regional LN (STORE) . . . 1527
1.5.2.3 Surgery Other Site (STORE) . . . 1528
1.5.2.4 Surgical Margins (STORE) . . . 1529
1.5.2.5 Surgery Breast (STORE) . . . 1530
1.5.2.6 Recon Breast (STORE) . . . 1531
1.5.2.7 Surgical Approach 2010 . . . 1532
1.5.2.8 Surgical Approach (ROADS) . . . 1533
1.5.2.9 Surg Prim Site (ROADS) . . . 1534
1.5.2.10 Scope Reg LN (ROADS) . . . 1535
1.5.2.11 Num LN Removed (ROADS) . . . 1536
1.5.2.12 Surg Other Site (ROADS) . . . 1537
1.5.2.13 Reconstruction (ROADS) . . . 1538
1.5.3 Non-Definitive Surgery . . . 1539
1.5.3.1 Non-Definitive Surgery Code . . . 1540
1.5.4 Chemotherapy . . . 1541
1.5.4.1 Chemotherapy Code . . . 1542
1.5.5 Radiation . . . 1543
1.5.5.1 Radiation Therapy Code . . . 1544
1.5.5.2 Radiation Site 1 . . . 1545
1.5.5.3 Total Rads . . . 1546
1.5.5.4 Location of Radiation . . . 1547
1.5.5.5 Rad Treatment Volume . . . 1548
1.5.5.6 Regional Tx Modality . . . 1551
1.5.5.7 Regional Dose . . . 1553
1.5.5.8 Boost Tx Modality . . . 1554
1.5.5.9 Boost Dose . . . 1556
1.5.5.10 Num Treatments This Volume . . . 1557
1.5.5.11 Date Radiation Ended . . . 1558
1.5.5.12 Date Radiation Ended Flag . . . 1559
1.5.5.13 Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume . . . 1560
1.5.5.14 Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes . . . 1563
1.5.5.15 Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality . . . 1564
1.5.5.16 Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique . . . 1565
1.5.5.17 Phase I Dose per Fraction . . . 1568
1.5.5.18 Phase I Number of Fractions . . . 1569
1.5.5.19 Phase I Total Dose . . . 1570
1.5.5.20 Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID . . . 1571
1.5.5.21 Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume . . . 1572

1.5.5.22 Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes . . . 1575
1.5.5.23 Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality . . . 1576
1.5.5.24 Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Technique . . . 1577
1.5.5.25 Phase II Dose per Fraction . . . 1578
1.5.5.26 Phase II Number of Fractions . . . 1579
1.5.5.27 Phase II Total Dose . . . 1580
1.5.5.28 Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID . . . 1581
1.5.5.29 Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume . . . 1582
1.5.5.30 Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes . . . 1585
1.5.5.31 Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality . . . 1586
1.5.5.32 Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique . . . 1587
1.5.5.33 Phase III Dose per Fraction . . . 1588
1.5.5.34 Phase III Number of Fractions . . . 1589
1.5.5.35 Phase III Total Dose . . . 1590
1.5.5.36 Phase III Therapy Local Hospital ID . . . 1591
1.5.5.37 Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early . . . 1592
1.5.5.38 Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume . . . 1593
1.5.5.39 Total Dose . . . 1594
1.5.6 Hormone . . . 1595
1.5.6.1 Hormone Therapy Code . . . 1596
1.5.7 Immunotherapy . . . 1597
1.5.7.1 Immunotherapy Code . . . 1598
1.5.8 Trans Endo . . . 1599
1.5.8.1 Transplant/Endocrine Code . . . 1600
1.5.9 Other . . . 1601
1.5.9.1 Other Therapy Code . . . 1602
1.6 Naaccr Tx . . . 1604
1.6.1 RX Date Systemic [3230] . . . 1606
1.6.2 RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280] . . . 1607
1.6.3 Date Initial RX SEER [1260] . . . 1608
1.6.4 Date 1st Crs RX CoC [1270] . . . 1611
1.6.5 Date 1st Crs RX CoC Flag [1271] . . . 1612
1.6.6 RX Summ--Treatment Status [1285] . . . 1613
1.6.7 RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296] . . . 1614
1.6.8 Reason for No Surgery [1340] . . . 1615
1.6.9 RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270] . . . 1617
1.6.10 RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq [1380] . . . 1618
1.6.11 Reason for No Radiation [1430] . . . 1620
1.6.12 RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq [1639] . . . 1621
1.6.13 Readm Same Hosp 30 Days [3190] . . . 1622
1.6.14 Naaccr Chemotherapy . . . 1623
1.6.14.1 RX Hosp--Chemo [700] . . . 1624
1.6.14.2 RX Date Chemo [1220] . . . 1625
1.6.14.3 RX Summ--Chemo [1390] . . . 1626
1.6.15 Naaccr Hormone . . . 1630
1.6.15.1 RX Hosp--Hormone [710] . . . 1631
1.6.15.2 RX Date Hormone [1230] . . . 1632
1.6.15.3 RX Summ--Hormone [1400] . . . 1633
1.6.16 Naaccr Immunotherapy . . . 1634
1.6.16.1 RX Hosp--BRM [720] . . . 1635
1.6.16.2 RX Date BRM [1240] . . . 1636
1.6.16.3 RX Summ--BRM [1410] . . . 1637
1.6.17 Naaccr Non-Definitive Surgery . . . 1640
1.6.17.1 RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc [740] . . . 1641
1.6.17.2 RX Date DX/Stg Proc [1280] . . . 1642
1.6.17.3 RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc [1350] . . . 1643
1.6.18 Naaccr Other . . . 1644
1.6.18.1 RX Hosp--Other [730] . . . 1645
1.6.18.2 RX Date Other [1250] . . . 1646
1.6.18.3 RX Summ--Other [1420] . . . 1647
1.6.19 Naaccr Radiation . . . 1648
1.6.19.1 RX Date Radiation [1210] . . . 1649
1.6.19.2 RX Hosp--Radiation [690] . . . 1650
1.6.19.3 RX Date Rad Ended [3220] . . . 1651
1.6.19.4 RX Date Rad Ended Flag [3221] . . . 1652
1.6.19.5 RX Summ--Radiation [1360] . . . 1653
1.6.19.6 RX Summ--Rad to CNS [1370] . . . 1654
1.6.19.7 Rad--Regional Dose: cGy [1510] . . . 1655
1.6.19.8 Rad--No of Treatment Vol [1520] . . . 1656
1.6.19.9 Rad--Treatment Volume [1540] . . . 1657
1.6.19.10 Rad--Location of RX [1550] . . . 1659
1.6.19.11 Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570] . . . 1660
1.6.19.12 Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200] . . . 1661
1.6.19.13 Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210] . . . 1662
1.6.20 Naaccr Surgery . . . 1663
1.6.20.1 RX Date Surgery [1200] . . . 1664
1.6.20.2 RX Hosp--Surg App 2010 [668] . . . 1665
1.6.20.3 RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670] . . . 1666
1.6.20.4 RX Date Mst Defn Srg [3170] . . . 1667

1.6.20.5 RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672] . . . 1668
1.6.20.6 RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674] . . . 1669
1.6.20.7 RX Date Surg Disch [3180] . . . 1670
1.6.20.8 RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed [676] . . . 1671
1.6.20.9 RX Date Surg Disch Flag [3181] . . . 1672
1.6.20.10 RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746] . . . 1673
1.6.20.11 RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747] . . . 1674
1.6.20.12 RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748] . . . 1675
1.6.20.13 RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 [1290] . . . 1676
1.6.20.14 RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292] . . . 1677
1.6.20.14.1 Regional lymph Nodes Examined . . . 1680
1.6.20.15 RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294] . . . 1682
1.6.20.16 RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310] . . . 1683
1.6.20.17 RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320] . . . 1684
1.6.20.18 RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] . . . 1685
1.6.20.19 RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640] . . . 1686
1.6.20.20 RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646] . . . 1687
1.6.20.21 RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647] . . . 1688
1.6.20.22 RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648] . . . 1689
1.6.20.23 RX Hosp--Surg Breast [10104] . . . 1690
1.6.20.24 RX Summ--Surg Breast [10105] . . . 1691
1.6.20.25 RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106] . . . 1692
1.6.20.26 RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107] . . . 1693
1.6.21 Naaccr Trans Endo . . . 1694
1.6.21.1 RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250] . . . 1695
1.7 Class Data . . . 1698
1.7.1 Hospital Chart No (Class) . . . 1699
1.7.2 Class Local Hosp Id . . . 1700
1.7.3 Registry Accession Year (Class) . . . 1701
1.7.4 Class of Case (Class) . . . 1702
1.7.5 Date of First Contact (Class) . . . 1704
1.7.6 Inst Referred From (Class) . . . 1705
1.7.7 Inst Referred To (Class) . . . 1706
1.7.8 Date Class Hx Completed CoC . . . 1707
1.7.9 Date Class Hx Completed . . . 1708
1.7.10 Palliative Procedure - This Facility (Class) . . . 1709
1.7.11 Abstracted By (Class) . . . 1710
1.7.12 Patient Acc No (Class) . . . 1711
1.7.13 ArchiveFIN (Class) . . . 1712
1.7.14 Date Class Hx Last Updated . . . 1713
1.7.15 Import Reporting Facility (Class) . . . 1714
1.7.16 CS Override 1 (Class) . . . 1715
1.7.17 Modified By (Class) . . . 1716
1.7.18 Time Modified (Class) . . . 1717
1.8 Appendices . . . 1718
1.8.1 Appendix A - Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries for Lymphatic and Hematopoietic Diseases . . . 1719
1.8.2 Appendix B - SEER Geocodes . . . 1720
1.8.3 Appendix C - Site Groups . . . 1721
1.8.4 Appendix D - County Codes for Kentucky and its Contiguous States . . . 1754
1.8.5 Appendix E - General Site Codes . . . 1774
1.8.6 Appendix F - Facility ID Numbers . . . 1776
1.8.7 Appendix G - Site Specific Surgery Codes . . . 1784
1.8.8 Appendix H - Therapy Agents . . . 1785
1.8.9 Appendix I - Common Abbreviations . . . 1804
1.8.10 Appendix J - ICD-O-3 Errata and Clarifications . . . 1812
1.8.11 Appendix K - Race Coding Rules and Tables . . . 1813
1.8.12 Appendix L - Frequent Surnames . . . 1817
1.8.13 Appendix M - Supplemental ICD-10-CM Codes . . . 1818
1.8.14 Appendix N - Pre-2014 Grade Coding Instructions . . . 1823
1.8.15 Appendix O - Area Development District Map . . . 1827

KCR Abstractors Manual

The Cancer Patient Data Management System (CPDMS.net) is a comprehensive, web-based application for collecting, managing and analyzing information related to the diagnosis and treatment of cancer patients in Kentucky. CPDMS.net was developed by the Kentucky Cancer Registry (KCR) to provide individual hospitals with the ability to monitor the type of cancer patients seen in the hospital, the extent of disease at diagnosis, the type of diagnostic procedures used and the type of therapy provided. CPDMS.net enables hospital registries to follow cancer patients over time. Data on all known medical intervention and the health status of each patient can be periodically recorded using CPDMS.net. These data allow individual hospitals to examine both the use of various diagnostic and therapeutic resources as well as the potential effect of these resources on patient survival.

CPDMS.net is designed for independent and autonomous use by individual health care facilities. However, a central repository of data on all cancer patients diagnosed and treated in Kentucky has been established in the Kentucky Cancer Registry. This central data base allows for the calculation and publication of cancer incidence rates for the entire state of Kentucky, as well as for smaller geographic regions within the state.

CPDMS.net includes complete documentation. This abstractor's manual describes each data item which will be collected and precise instruction regarding how the information is to be coded. Mandatory data items are identified by using all UPPER CASE letters in the variable name. Optional items are shown in upper and lower case letters in the item's name. A list of all of the data items in CPDMS.net may be obtained here. The KCR website also contains a printable copy of the abstract form (CPDMS.net Abstract Form 2018). On the form, mandatory items are in bold faced type. In addition, a CPDMS.net operator's manual has been developed. The operator's manual contains step-by-step instructions for performing each function of this registry software.

CPDMS.net is a valuable tool for any hospital wishing to develop and maintain a high quality cancer care program. The application meets all of the requirements for an American College of Surgeons approved cancer program and all of the requirements for the National Cancer Institute's SEER Program. Regional coordinators are available through the KCR to assist hospitals using CPDMS.net in setting up their registry, training personnel, abstracting data and analyzing the information.

- Introduction
- Patient Data
- Case Data
- Follow Up
- Therapy Data
- Naaccr Tx
- Class Data
- Appendices
- Instructional Videos, Presentations, and Walkthroughs

Introduction

- Computerized Record Structure
- Case Reporting Requirements
- Reporting of Tumor Molecular Test Data
- Ambiguous Terminology at Diagnosis
- Casefinding
- Staging Systems
- First Course Therapy
- Follow Up Policies And Procedures
- Changes To The Manual
- General Multiple Primary Rules
- Data Analysis Feature in CPDMS

Computerized Record Structure

CPDMS.net is a fully relational database designed in a modular fashion. Each patient record has a unique identification number internally generated by the computer which links all information stored about that patient. Patient identification information occurs only once in the patient record.

Attached to the patient record is a file containing ten optional, user-defined fields for patient level data.

Each patient may have more than one primary malignancy, or case. These are identified by the primary sequence number and site group code. Those cases which are reportable by your hospital will also have segments of the record containing diagnosis and staging information, as well as follow up data. These data items will occur only once in a case record.

Attached to the case record are segments containing therapy and open text data. The therapy segments may be repeated as often as necessary to record all the appropriate information about a case. Additionally, there are record segments which contain hospital-specific identifiers for each case. Twenty optional, user-defined fields are available for each case record.

For further information regarding CPDMS.net, please refer to the Operator's Manual.

Case Reporting Requirements

CASES TO BE REPORTED:

All cases of primary malignant disease diagnosed or treated at a Kentucky health care facility on or after January 1, 1991, should be reported to the Kentucky Cancer Registry (KCR). These are usually described by the terms: carcinoma, sarcoma, melanoma, leukemia, or lymphoma. Reportable cases may be identified by specified ICD-10-CM codes. Refer to Casefinding for a list of these codes. They may also be classified by ICD-O topography, morphology, and behavior codes. Effective with diagnoses in 2010, all hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms classified with a behavior code 3 in the "WHO Classification of Tumors of Haematopoietic and Lymphoid Tissues" are reportable. These fall into the histology code range of 9590/3 - 9992 /3. Only in-situ and malignant neoplasms are reportable (behavior codes 2 and 3); benign, borderline, and metastatic tumors are not reportable to the KCR, except as noted below. However, if a term is used which usually has a behavior code of '0' or '1', but is verified by a pathologist as in-situ or malignant (behavior code 2 or 3), these cases are reportable. Refere to SEER Appendix E.1 for reportable and non-reportable examples.

THE ONLY EXCEPTIONS to this are:

- Neoplasms of the skin (ICD-O Topography codes C44.0 to C44.9) with the following ICD-O Morphology codes are NOT reportable:

M 8000-8005 Neoplasms, NOS

M 8010-8046 Epithelial neoplasms

M 8050-8084 Squamous cell neoplasms of the skin

M 8090-8110 Basal cell neoplasms of the skin

NOTE: Localized basal and squamous cell skin cancers greater than 5 cm at diagnosis, as well as those diagnosed at a regional or distant stage, were previously required by ACoS for approved hospitals prior to 2003. **They are not required to be reported to KCR or to ACoS after January 1, 2003.**

1. Malignant Histologies (In Situ and Invasive)

a. Report all histologies with a behavior code of /2 or /3 in the ICD-O- Third Edition, Second Revision Morphology (ICD-O-3.2), except as noted in section 1. b. below

i. Clear cell papillary renal cell carcinoma (8323/3) is reportable

ii. Low-grade appendiceal mucinous neoplasm (LAMN) is reportable

iii. Early or evolving melanoma, in situ and invasive: As of 01/01/2021, early or evolving melanoma in situ, or any other early or evolving melanoma, is reportable.

iv. All GIST tumors, except for those stated to be benign, are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2.

v. Nearly all thymomas are reportable as of 01/01/2021. The behavior code is /3 in ICD-O-3.2. The exceptions are

- Microscopic thymoma or thymoma, benign (8580/0)
- Micronodular thymoma with lymphoid stroma (8580/1)
- Ectopic hamartomatous thymoma (8587/0)

vi. Carcinoid, NOS of the appendix is reportable. As of 01/01/2015, the ICD-O-3 behavior code changed from /1 to /3.

vii. The following diagnoses are reportable (not a complete list)

- Lobular carcinoma in situ (LCIS) of breast
- Intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III

Examples: (Not a complete list. See 1.b.iii for PIN III.)

- Anal intraepithelial neoplasia III (AIN III) of the anus or anal canal (C210-C211)
- High grade biliary intraepithelial neoplasia (BiIN III) of the gallbladder (C239)
- Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III) (C320-C329)
- Lobular neoplasia grade III (LN III)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LIN III) breast (C500-C509)
- Pancreatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PanIN III) (C250-C259)
- Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III) (C600-C609)
- Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix (C53_) and skin sites coded to C44_
- Vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia III (VAIN III) (C529)
- Vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia III (VIN III) (C510-C519)

viii. Report Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytomas; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3

Exception: The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723).

ix. Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. For neoplasms of the pancreas, the term MCN with high grade dysplasia replaces the term mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive.

x. Mature teratoma of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable as 9080/3

xi. Urine cytology positive for malignancy is reportable for diagnoses in 2013 and forward

- Exception: When a subsequent biopsy of a urinary site is negative, do not report.
- Code the primary site to C689 in the absence of any other information
- Do not implement new/additional casefinding methods to capture these cases
- Do not report cytology cases with ambiguous terminology (see page 9 for ambiguous terms)

b. Do not report (Exceptions to reporting requirements)

i. Skin primary (C440-C449) with any of the following histologies

Malignant neoplasm (8000-8005)

Epithelial carcinoma (8010-8046)

Papillary and squamous cell carcinoma (8050-8084)

Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) (8077) of skin sites coded to C44_

Basal cell carcinoma (8090-8110)

ii. In situ carcinoma of cervix (/2), any histology, cervical intraepithelial neoplasia (CIN III), or SIN III of the cervix (C530-C539)

Note: Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/1996 and later. As of the 2018 data submission, cervical in situ cancer is no longer required for any diagnosis year. Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-87 range regardless of diagnosis year.

iii. Prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (C619)

Note: Collection stopped effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2001 and later.

iv. Colon atypical hyperplasia

v. High grade dysplasia in colorectal and esophageal primary sites

vi. Adenocarcinoma in situ, HPV associated (8483/2)(C53)

2. Benign/Non-Malignant Histologies

a. Report benign and borderline primary intracranial and central nervous system (CNS) tumors with a behavior code of /0 or /1 in ICD-O-3 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2004 to 12/31/2020) or ICD-O-3.2 (effective with cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later). See the table below for the specific sites.

Note 1: Benign and borderline tumors of the cranial bones (C410) are not reportable.

Note 2: Benign and borderline tumors of the peripheral nerves (C47_) are not reportable.

b. Report Pilocytic/Juvenile astrocytomas; code the histology and behavior as 9421/3 when the primary site is C71_

Exception: The behavior is non-malignant when the primary site is optic nerve (C723).

c. Neoplasm and tumor are reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 and /1

i. “Mass” and “lesion” are not reportable terms for intracranial and CNS because they are not listed in ICD-O-3.2 with behavior codes of /0 or /1

Table. Required Sites for Benign and Borderline Primary Intracranial and Central Nervous System Tumors

General Term	Specific Sites	ICD-O-3 Topography Code
Meninges	Cerebral meninges	C700
	Spinal meninges	C701
	Meninges, NOS	C709

Brain	Cerebrum	C710
	Frontal lobe	C711
	Temporal lobe	C712
	Parietal lobe	C713
	Occipital lobe	C714
	Ventricle, NOS	C715
	Cerebellum, NOS	C716
	Brain stem	C717
	Overlapping lesion of brain	C718
	Brain, NOS	C719
Spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the central nervous system	Spinal cord	C720
	Cauda equina	C721
	Olfactory nerve	C722
	Optic nerve	C723
	Acoustic nerve	C724
	Cranial nerve, NOS	C725
	Overlapping lesion of brain and central nervous system	C728
	Nervous system, NOS	C729
Pituitary, craniopharyngeal duct, and pineal gland	Pituitary gland	C751
	Craniopharyngeal duct	C752
	Pineal gland	C753

PATIENTS TO BE REPORTED:

All patients first seen and/or treated at each Kentucky hospital after January 1, 1991 for a diagnosis of cancer should be reported to the Kentucky Cancer Registry. This includes inpatient admissions and patients seen in ambulatory care settings that are hospital affiliated. It includes all clinical diagnoses of cancer, whether histologically confirmed or not. It also includes patients diagnosed as autopsy.

As of January 1, 1995, all patients seen or treated in any licensed health facility in the state, which provides diagnostic or treatment services to cancer patients, shall report cases to the Kentucky Cancer Registry. Physicians in private practice should report any cases of cancer diagnosed or treated in their offices which are not otherwise reported to KCR by another health care facility.

PATIENTS NOT REQUIRED TO BE REPORTED BY HOSPITALS:

1. Patients who are seen only in consultation to confirm a cancer diagnosis or treatment plan, and no treatment was provided by your facility.

EXAMPLE: Patient comes to your institution for a second opinion. Staff physicians order diagnostic tests. The physicians support the original treatment plan. Patient returns to the other institution for treatment.

2. Patients who receive transient care to avoid interrupting a course of therapy initiated elsewhere, for example, while vacationing, or because of equipment failure at the original hospital.

3. Patients whose medical chart indicates a history of cancer only, and who were diagnosed prior to 1991.

4. Patients with in-situ or localized neoplasms of the skin (as listed above).

5. Patients with preinvasive neoplasia of the cervix (as listed above).

TIME FRAME FOR REPORTING:

Cases must be reported to the KCR within 6 months from the date of initial diagnosis or date first seen at the reporting facility if not diagnosed there. For those patients seen on an outpatient basis only, the outpatient visit date is considered the date of discharge.

CLASSES OF CASE:

The class of case codes as defined by the American College of Surgeons in their Facility Oncology Registry Data Standards (FORDS) manual, describe categories (or classes) of cases based on the facility's role in managing the cancer, whether the cancer is required to be reported, and whether the case was diagnosed after the program's reference date. The reporting requirements of the Kentucky Cancer Registry may differ from those of the American College of Surgeons. For a discussion of ACoS requirements, refer to the FORDS manual.

Class of Case divides cases into two groups. Analytic cases (codes 00–22) are those that are required by CoC to be abstracted because of the program's primary responsibility in managing the cancer. Nonanalytic cases (codes 30–49 and 99) may be abstracted by the facility to meet central registry requirements or in response to a request by the facility's cancer program.

KCR requires all analytic cases (class 00-22) as well as autopsy only cases (class 38) to be fully abstracted and reported to KCR. In addition, cases of VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III (8077/2), PeIN III, LIN III, LN III, and SIN III, though not required by COC, are required to be reported to SEER and KCR. Therefore, these cases should be coded in the analytic classes (00-22) rather than 34 or 36. They will automatically be excluded from transmission to NCDB by CPDMS.net. KCR also requires information about non-analytic cases (class 32 and 40-43) to be reported to KCR. See Section below: INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED TO KCR.

In the 2010 class of case conversion, skin cancers which were reportable prior to 2003 and CIN/CIS of the cervix diagnosed prior to 1998 are converted to class 34 or 36, as applicable. See Class of Case for a comprehensive list of all classes of cases.

INFORMATION TO BE REPORTED TO KCR:

Cases in classes 00-22 and 38 must be fully abstracted in CPDMS.net. All mandatory data elements must be filled in. Detailed instructions for completing the Abstract Form can be found in this manual.

These cases must also be followed annually throughout the life of the patient. A comprehensive method to identify and track patients must be implemented by the reporting hospital. The follow up information that is required to be reported is detailed in items Follow Up. The only exceptions to the follow up requirements are patients residing in foreign countries and patients with carcinoma in situ of the cervix. These two categories of patients are not required to be followed, regardless of class of case. The ACoS does not require CoC approved hospitals to follow patients over 100 years of age. However, KCR requires Kentucky hospitals to follow all patients in classes 00-22, regardless of age.

Cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2000, which are class 32 (formerly class 3 before 2010) must be reported to KCR. Effective with year 2000 diagnoses, registries have a choice in reporting class 32 cases to KCR. Facilities may choose to continue abstracting these cases, or instead they may send the case information to KCR to be abstracted. If your registry chooses to forward the case to KCR, you are still required to send all applicable case information to KCR in a timely manner!

Cases in class 37 (formerly class 4 prior to 2010) are not required to be reported to the Kentucky Cancer Registry. Abstracting the case and lifetime follow up are entirely optional.

Cases in class 49 (formerly class 8 prior to 2010) are those discovered through death certificate files only. KCR staff will abstract these cases. Class 49 is only for use by the central registry.

Cases in class 99 (formerly class 9 prior to 2010) are nonhospital facility cases. Class 99 is only for use by the central registry. NOTE: If your hospital has read an outside pathology report diagnosing cancer, this is not reportable by your facility. However, information regarding the diagnosis MUST be sent to KCR so that the case may be abstracted by nonhospital facility staff.

THERAPY - FIRST AND SUBSEQUENT COURSE

First course of therapy includes any and all procedures or treatments planned by the managing physician(s), and administered during or after the first clinical diagnosis of cancer. Treatment usually modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue, whether primary or metastatic, regardless of the patient's response. First course may include multiple modes of therapy, and may encompass intervals of a year or more.

No therapy is a treatment option that occurs if the patient or family refuses treatment, or the patient dies before treatment starts, or the physician recommends "watchful waiting" or no treatment be given.

When a treatment plan is not available, evaluate the therapy and the time it started. If the therapy is a part of an established protocol or within accepted management guidelines for the disease, it is first course of therapy. Consult the attending physician or registry's physician advisor if protocols or management guidelines are not available.

If there is no treatment plan, established protocol, or management guidelines, and you cannot consult with a physician, use the principle: "initial treatment must begin within four months of the date of initial diagnosis." All other cancer-directed therapy that begins within four months of the date of the initial treatment would be first course of therapy.

TIME FRAME FOR REPORTING FOLLOW-UP INFORMATION:

Current follow-up information must be reported to KCR for every case diagnosed since 1995 that is class 00-22. Follow-up information is considered current if the date of last contact with the patient is within 15 months of the current date. CPDMS.net can generate reports which identify patients who require updated follow-up information.

Reporting of Tumor Molecular Test Data

All next generation sequencing (NGS)-derived molecular test results of cancer specimens used in the diagnosis, clinical evaluation or treatment of cancer patients must be reported to the Kentucky Cancer Registry (KCR) and in a format prescribed by KCR in accordance with KRS 214.556. Tests include, but are not limited to, targeted panels, RNAseq, whole genome sequencing (WGS), whole exome sequencing (WES), and DNA Methylation. Reportable data currently include, but are not limited to FASTQ, binary sequence alignment maps (BAM), structured RNAseq and the accompanying clinical mutation results (MAF, VCF and/or clinical mutation reports). Mutation results should include all variants of both known and unknown significance. PDF clinical reports alone are not sufficient.

Identifiers needed for record linkage

Associated patient identifiers such as name, birth date, social security numbers, medical record numbers, pathology specimen number and other identifiers must accompany test result files. Identifiers must be sufficient to identify the patient, cancer case and pathology specimen used for sequencing.

Reporting methods and formats

In accordance with KRS 214.556, all healthcare providers are required to report these data to the KCR. However, it is preferable for molecular testing laboratories report the results directly to the Kentucky Cancer Registry electronically on behalf of the providers.

National standard formats for reporting these data to cancer registries have not yet been established. KCR is working with NGS labs and national and federal agencies to facilitate the development of such standards. For new providers, KCR will facilitate the establishment of a secure and mutually agreeable transmission mechanism and file format. Please contact KCR for more information.

Supported Molecular Data Providers

KCR has an established reporting protocol in place with the following providers:

Provider Name and Headquarters Location	File Types Received at KCR
Foundation Medicine, Inc., Cambridge, MA	XML, PDF, BAM
Caris Life Sciences, Irving, TX	XML, JSON, PDF, BAM, FASTQ
HudsonAlpha Institute for Biotechnology, Huntsville, AL	VCF, CRAM, FASTQ

This information is current as of May 2022.

Ambiguous Terminology at Diagnosis

According to the Reporting Requirements, all cases of primary malignant disease diagnosed or treated at a Kentucky hospital on or after January 1, 1991 are required to be included. These are usually described by the terms: carcinomas, sarcomas, melanomas, leukemias, and lymphomas. The primary reference book which lists all malignant diseases is the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O), third edition. In addition to providing a list of all morphologies considered to be malignant (or cancerous), the ICD-O book also contains cell behavior codes: 0=benign, 1=borderline malignancy, 2=in-situ, 3=malignant primary, 6=malignant metastasis, and 9=malignant, unknown if primary or metastatic. All malignancies with a behavior code of 2 or 3 in ICD-O, 3rd edition, should be included in the registry, except specified neoplasms of the skin and preinvasive cervical neoplasia, as described in Case Reporting Requirements. Benign and borderline CNS tumors diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004 are required to be reported.

Other benign tumors and borderline malignancies (behavior codes 0 and 1) may be listed in the registry in a separate accession register. They should not be entered into CPDMS.net. These diagnoses are referred to as "reportable-by-agreement" cases.

Metastatic tumors and tumors that are unknown if primary or metastatic (behavior codes 6 and 9) are indicative of a primary malignancy of an unknown site. These cases should be reported with the primary site coded as "unknown primary" (topography code of C80.9) and the appropriate morphology code with a behavior code of /3.

1. **Inconclusive diagnostic terms**

Occasionally the diagnosis contains vague or inconclusive terms, such as probable carcinoma of the lung. The following terms are considered to be diagnostic of cancer if they modify a term such as malignancy or carcinoma:

apparent(ly)

appears

compatible with

comparable with

consistent with

favor(s)

most likely

malignant appearing

most likely

presumed

probable

suspect(ed)

suspicious (for)

typical of

EXCEPTION: If a cytology report says "suspicious," do not interpret it as a diagnosis of cancer. Abstract the case only if a positive biopsy or a physician's clinical impression of cancer supports the cytology. The diagnosis date is date of supporting documentation - either physician statement or positive biopsy. **The date of the suspicious cytology may be used as the date of diagnosis when a definitive diagnosis follows the suspicious cytology for cases beginning 01/01/2022 forward. Do not use ambiguous cytology alone for case ascertainment.**

If a term does not appear on the above list, or is not a form of a word on this list, the term is not diagnostic of cancer. Do not accession the case. Examples of forms of a word are "favored" rather than "favor(s)" and "appeared to be" rather "appears." Do **not** substitute synonyms such as "supposed" for "presumed" or "equal" for "comparable."

Any other ambiguous terminology regarding the diagnosis of a malignancy is not to be interpreted as diagnostic of cancer. Some examples are:

cannot be ruled out

equivocal

likely

lump

lytic lesion (on x-ray)

mass

neoplasm*

nodule

possible

potentially malignant

questionable

rule out

suggests

tumor*

worrisome

For example, a diagnosis of **probable** carcinoma of the left lung would be abstracted as a lung primary. A **possible** carcinoma is not reportable.

*EXCEPTION: For benign and borderline brain and CNS tumors, the terms "tumor" and "neoplasm" will be considered diagnostic of a reportable disease.

2. **Changing the diagnosis**

Over time, information may be added to the patient's medical chart that was missing or ambiguous in the original record. It is the practice to accept the thinking and information about the case based on the latest or most complete information. Thus, it is acceptable to change the primary site and histology as information becomes more complete. However, information about the Collaborative Stage and extent of disease at diagnosis may only be changed as long as the new information reflects the time period within four months of the date of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression or through first course surgeries, whichever is longer.

There may be cases reported originally as cancer with the ambiguous terms listed previously, which later information indicates never were malignancies. These cases must be deleted from the file, and the sequence number of any remaining cases for the same person adjusted accordingly.

Casefinding

All participating institutions should establish procedures for complete casefinding within their institution. In many hospitals, records are housed in one location (i.e., the medical records department). In others, procedures for identifying patients from multiple independent ancillary service areas may be necessary (i.e., outpatient clinics, radiation therapy, etc). It is important that the following multiple sources in the hospital be searched to keep missed reportable cases to a minimum. The procedures outlined below should be adapted to each individual hospital.

1. Medical record disease discharge diagnostic index:

Any patient record coded with the diagnoses listed below should be reviewed to determine if the case is one which meets KCR reportability criteria. Note that a diagnosis is not necessarily reportable simply because it falls within the codes below; refer to the Case Reportability Requirements to make sure the case is truly reportable to KCR.

ICD-10-CM Codes (Effective 10-01-2021 through 09-30-2022)

ICD-10-CM Code	Explanation of Code
C00.- - C43.-, C4A.-, C45.- - C48.-, C49.- -C96.-	Malignant neoplasms (excluding category C44 and C49.A), stated or presumed to be primary (of specified site) and certain specified histologies Note: The following neoplasm codes are new for FY2022 (10/1/2021) C56.3: Malignant neoplasm of bilateral ovaries C79.63: Secondary malignant neoplasm of bilateral ovaries C84.7A: Anaplastic large cell lymphoma, ALK-negative, breast
C44.00, C44.09	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of lip
C44.10-, C44.19-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of eyelid
C44.13-	Sebaceous cell carcinoma of skin of eyelid, including canthus
C44.20-, C44.29-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm skin of ear and external auricular canal
C44.30-, C44.39-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of other/unspecified parts of face
C44.40, C44.49	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of scalp & neck
C44.50-, C44.59-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of trunk
C44.60-, C44.69-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of upper limb, incl. shoulder
C44.70-, C44.79-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of lower limb, including hip
C44.80, C44.89	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of overlapping sites of skin
C44.90, C44.99	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of unspecified sites of skin
C49.A-	Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors Note: All GIST tumors are now reportable starting in 2021 (per ICD-O-3.2), including GIST, NOS
D00.- - D05.-, D07.- - D09	In-situ neoplasms Note 1: Excludes carcinoma in situ tumors of the cervix (D06._) Note 2: Excludes prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN III) (8148/2) of the prostate. Other prostate in situ histologies are reportable Note 3: For D04 (carcinoma in situ of skin), excludes basal and squamous cell in situ lesions

D13.7	Benign neoplasm of endocrine pancreas Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following which were previously a benign tumor of the pancreas, but is now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Islet cell adenoma • Nesidioblastoma • Islet cell adenomatosis • Insulinoma • Beta cell adenoma
D18.02	Hemangioma of intracranial structures and any site
D21.4, D48.1	Benign neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue of abdomen Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following which were previously a benign tumor of the pancreas, but is now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Gastrointestinal stromal tumor, NOS/GIST, NOS/Gastrointestinal autonomic nerve tumor/GANT/Gastrointestinal pacemaker cell tumor (8936/1, now 8936/3)
D23.9	Other benign neoplasm of skin Benign carcinoid tumors of other sites Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review these code to look for the following which were previously benign and borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Aggressive digital papillary adenoma (c44_) (8408/1, but now 8408/3)
D3A._	Benign carcinoid tumors of other sites Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review these codes to look for the following which were previously benign and borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Carcinoid tumor, argentaffinoma, NOS (8240/1, now 8241/3) • Enterochromaffin-like cell carcinoid, NOS (8242/1, now 8241/3)
D32.-	Benign neoplasm of meninges (cerebral, spinal and unspecified)
D33.-	Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system
D35.00 - D35.02	Benign neoplasm of adrenal gland Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following which was previously a benign (8700/0) tumor of the adrenal gland, but is now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 (8700/3) • Pheochromocytoma • Adrenal medullary paraganglioma • Chromaffin paraganglioma • Chromaffin tumor • Chromaffinoma
D35.2 - D35.4	Benign neoplasm of pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct and pineal gland

D37.8	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of other specified digestive organs (includes uncertain behavior of pancreas) Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following histologies which were previously borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Pancreatic endocrine tumor, NOS (C259, 8150/1, now 8150/3) • Islet cell tumor, NOS (C259, 8150/1, now 8150/3) • Glucagonoma, NOS (C259, 8152/1, now 8152/3) • Alpha cell tumor, NOS (C259, 8152/1, now 8152/3) • Glucagon-like peptid-producing tumor (C259, 8152/1, now 8152/3) • Somastostatinoma, NOS (8156/1, now 8156/3) • Somatostatin cell tumor, NOS (8156/1, now 8156/3) • Endocrine tumor, functioning, NOS (8158/1, now 8158/3) • ACTH-producing tumor (8158/1, now 8158/3)
D42.-, D43.-	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behavior of meninges, brain, CNS
D44.3 - D44.5	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behavior of pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct and pineal gland
D44.6	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of carotid body Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following histologies which were previously borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Carotid body tumor/Carotid body paraganglioma (8692/1, now 8692/3)
D44.7	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of aortic body and other paraganglia Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following histologies which were previously borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Paraganglioma, NOS (8680/1, now 8680/3) • Sympathetic paraganglioma (8681/1, now 8681/3) • Parasympathetic paraganglioma (8682/1, now 8682/3) • Glomulus jugulare tumor, NOS/jugular paraganglioma/juglotympanic paraganglioma (8690/1, now 8690/3) • Aortic body tumor/aortic body paraganglioma/aorticopulmonary paraganglioma (8691/1, now 8691/3) • Extra-adrenal paraganglioma, NOS/nonchromaffin paraganglioma, NOS/chemodectoma (8693/1, now 8693/3)
D45	Polycythemia vera (9950/3) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Excludes familial polycythemia (C75.0), secondary polycythemia (D75.1)
D46.-	Myelodysplastic syndromes (9980, 9982, 9983, 9985, 9986, 9989, 9993)
D47.02	Systemic mastocytosis
D47.1	Chronic myeloproliferative disease (9963/3, 9975/3) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Excludes the following: Atypical chronic myeloid leukemia BCR/ABL-negative (C92.2_) Chronic myeloid leukemia BCR/ABL-positive (C92.1_) Myelofibrosis & Secondary myelofibrosis (D75.81) Myelophthisic anemia & Myelophthisis (D61.82)
D47.3	Essential (hemorrhagic) thrombocythemia (9962/3) Includes: Essential thrombocytosis, idiopathic hemorrhagic thrombocythemia

D47.4	Osteomyelofibrosis (9961/3) Includes: Chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis Myelofibrosis (idiopathic) (with myeloid metaplasia) Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia) Secondary myelofibrosis in myeloproliferative disease
D47.9	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified (9970/1, 9931/3)
D47.Z-	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified (9960/3, 9970/1, 9971/3, 9931/3) Note: Effective 1/1/2021, PTLD (9971/3) is no longer reportable (9971/1)
D48.0	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of bone and articular cartilage Note: Effective 1/1/2021: Review this code to look for the following histologies which were previously borderline tumors, but are now malignant per ICD-O-3.2 • Clear cell odontogenic tumor (9341/1, now 9341/3)
D49.2	Neoplasm of unspecified behavior of digestive organs (includes unspecified behavior of pancreas)Note: Review this code to look for the following which were previously unknown behavior tumors of the pancreas, but are now malignant tumors per ICD-O-3.2 (Histology 8150/3) • Pancreatic endocrine tumor, NOS • Islet cell tumor, NOS
D49.6, D49.7	Neoplasm of unspecified behavior of brain, endocrine glands and other CNS
D72.110	Hypereosonophilic syndrome [HES] (9964/3) Effective 10/1/2020 Note: Previous code (FY 2015- FY 2020): D72.1: Eosinophilia
D72.111	Lymphocytic Variant Hypereosonophilic Syndrome [LHES] (9964/3) Effective 10/1/2020 Note: Previous code (FY 2015- FY 2020): D72.1: Eosinophilia Syndrome [LHES]
D72.118	Other Hypereosonophilic syndrome (9964/3) Effective 10/1/2020 Note: Previous code (FY 2015- FY 2020): D72.1: Eosinophilia
D72.119	Hypereosonophilic syndrome (9964/3) Effective 10/1/2020 Note: Previous code (FY 2015- FY 2020): D72.1: Eosinophilia
K31.A22	Gastric intestinal metaplasia with high grade dysplasia
R85.614	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of anus
R87.614	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of cervix
R87.624	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of vagina

ICD-10-CM Codes (Effective 10-01-2020 through 09-30-2021)

ICD-10-CM Code	Explanation of Code
C00.- - C43.-, C4A.-, C45.- - C48.-, C49.--C96.-	Malignant neoplasms (excluding category C44 and C49.A), stated or presumed to be primary (of specified site) and certain specified histologies
C44.00, C44.09	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of lip
C44.10-, C44.19-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of eyelid
C44.13-	Sebaceous cell carcinoma of skin of eyelid, including canthus Note: Effective 10/1/2018
C44.20-, C44.29-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm skin of ear and external auricular canal
C44.30-, C44.39-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of other/unspecified parts of face

C44.40, C44.49	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of scalp & neck
C44.50-, C44.59-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of trunk
C44.60-, C44.69-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of upper limb, incl. shoulder
C44.70-, C44.79-	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of lower limb, including hip
C44.80, C44.89	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of overlapping sites of skin
C44.90, C44.99	Unspecified/other malignant neoplasm of skin of unspecified sites of skin
C49.A-	Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors Note: GIST is only reportable when it is malignant (/3). GIST, NOS (not stated whether malignant or benign) is a /1 and is not reportable.
D00.- - D09.-	In-situ neoplasms Note: Carcinoma in situ of the cervix (CIN III-8077/2) and Prostatic Intraepithelial Carcinoma (PIN III-8148/2) are not reportable
D18.02	Hemangioma of intracranial structures and any site
D32.-	Benign neoplasm of meninges (cerebral, spinal and unspecified)
D33.-	Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of central nervous system
D35.2 - D35.4	Benign neoplasm of pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct and pineal gland
D42.-, D43.-	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behavior of meninges, brain, CNS
D44.3 - D44.5	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behavior of pituitary gland, craniopharyngeal duct and pineal gland
D45	Polycythemia vera (9950/3) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Excludes familial polycythemia (C75.0), secondary polycythemia (D75.1)
D46.-	Myelodysplastic syndromes (9980, 9982, 9983, 9985, 9986, 9989, 9991, 9992)
D47.02	Systemic mastocytosis
D47.1	Chronic myeloproliferative disease (9963/3, 9975/3) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Excludes the following: Atypical chronic myeloid leukemia BCR/ABL-negative (C92.2_) Chronic myeloid leukemia BCR/ABL-positive (C92.1_) Myelofibrosis & Secondary myelofibrosis (D75.81) Myelophthisic anemia & Myelophthisis (D61.82)
D47.3	Essential (hemorrhagic) thrombocythemia (9962/3) Includes: Essential thrombocytosis, idiopathic hemorrhagic thrombocythemia
D47.4	Osteomyelofibrosis (9961/3) Includes: Chronic idiopathic myelofibrosis Myelofibrosis (idiopathic) (with myeloid metaplasia) Myelosclerosis (megakaryocytic) with myeloid metaplasia) Secondary myelofibrosis in myeloproliferative disease
D47.9	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified (9970/1, 9931/3)
D47.Z-	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of lymphoid, hematopoietic and related tissue, unspecified (9960/3, 9970/1, 9971/3, 9931/3)
D49.6, D49.7	Neoplasm of unspecified behavior of brain, endocrine glands and other CNS
D72.110	Idiopathic hypereosinophilic syndrome [HES]
D72.111	Lymphocytic Variant Hypereosinophilic Syndrome [LHES]
D72.118	Other hypereosinophilic syndrome
D72.119	Hypereosinophilic syndrome [HES], unspecified
R85.614	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of anus
R87.614	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of cervix
R87.624	Cytologic evidence of malignancy on smear of vagina

1 Note: Pilocytic/juvenile astrocytoma M-9421 moved from behavior /3 (malignant) to /1 (borderline malignancy) in ICD-O-3. However, SEER registries will CONTINUE to report these cases and code behavior as /3 (malignant).
NOTE: Cases with the codes listed below should be screened as registry time allows. Experience in the SEER registries has shown that using the supplemental list increases casefinding for benign brain and CNS, hematopoietic neoplasms, and other reportable diseases

A list of detailed and supplemental ICD-10-CM codes which may also be used for casefinding is available in APPENDIX M.

Follow this link for a casefinding list of reportable ICD-10 codes effective for years 2019 and before which includes a comprehensive list plus a supplemental list. https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/casefinding/

2. Pathology reports:

All pathology reports on both inpatients and outpatients should be reviewed for case reportability. Since most cancer patients have a biopsy or operative resection performed, nearly all of the reportable cases can be identified through pathology reports alone. Histologic diagnoses are based upon microscopic examination of tissue taken from such procedures as biopsy, frozen section, surgery, or D & C. Expand path report screening to include benign CNS tumors, beginning with 1-1-04 diagnoses. Check for cases of anal intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (AIN III), ductal intraepithelial neoplasia 3 (DIN 3), vaginal intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (VAIN III), vulvar intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (VIN III), Laryngeal intraepithelial neoplasia III (LIN III), Lobular neoplasia grade III (LN III)/lobular intraepithelial neoplasia grade III (LIN III), Penile intraepithelial neoplasia, grade III (PeIN III), and Squamous intraepithelial neoplasia III (SIN III) excluding cervix.

NOTE: Path reports may be the best source for finding cases of VIN, VAIN, and AIN (8077/2) and DIN (8500/2).

3. Cytology reports:

All cytology reports for both inpatients and outpatients should be reviewed for case reportability. Cytologic diagnoses are based upon microscopic examination of cells as contrasted with tissues. Included are smears from sputum, bronchial bushings, bronchial washings, tracheal washings, prostatic secretions, breast secretions, gastric fluid, spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, and urinary sediment. Cervical and vaginal smears are common examples.

4. Autopsy reports.

5. Radiation Therapy Department logs.

6. Medical Oncology Department logs.

7. Outpatient Department:

New patient registration rosters, clinic appointment books, surgery schedules, diagnostic imaging, and billing departments are additional casefinding sources.

8. Alpha listing of previously included cases:

Casefinding cannot be considered complete until the CPDMS.net accession list and any previous registry accession lists have been checked to be sure that this is a new patient or a new primary.

Creating and Maintaining a Nonreportable List

In the course of routine casefinding activities, cases which are found to be nonreportable by your hospital should be added to a nonreportable list. The list should consist of each patient's name, DOB, SSN, medical record number, the type/site of cancer, and a brief explanation of why the case is not reportable to the hospital registry (i.e., "patient was seen for consult only, no dx or tx," or "patient originally diagnosed prior to reference date"). A well-maintained nonreportable list will save registrars time by preventing them from reviewing a chart multiple times to check on a particular primary that does not need to be abstracted. The list can be invaluable during casefinding audits by allowing quick resolution of possible missed cases. It is also helpful during the death clearance process.

Bear in mind that cases which are not reportable by your hospital, but which **ARE** reportable to KCR (see Case Reporting Requirements) should be sent to the central registry to be abstracted there. These may include:

- A specimen from an outside doctor's office which was sent to your hospital's path lab
- Any case that was diagnosed and/or treated only in a nonhospital facility
- A Kentucky resident who was initially diagnosed or treated out of state

Staging Systems

AJCC Staging

The American College of Surgeons (ACoS) Commission on Cancer has required that all approved programs must TNM stage all sites contained in the AJCC *Manual for Staging of Cancer* since January 1, 1991. Effective with 1995 cases, all cancers must be coded for the AJCC staging elements both clinically and pathologically.

Clinical extent of disease is based on information and evidence accumulated before cancer-directed treatment. It is based on the physical examination, imaging, endoscopy, biopsy, surgical exploration, and other relevant findings. Clinical classification is appropriate for sites accessible for clinical examination. Use clinical classification when an organ does not have a pathologic evaluation.

Pathologic extent of disease is based on information gathered before cancer-directed treatment, as well as evidence gathered from surgery and pathological examination of the resected specimen. Pathologic extent of disease is a combination of all findings through first course of surgery, or 4 months, whichever is longer, in the absence of disease progression.

In 2016, other national standard setters began to require AJCC staging as well. These include the CDC's National Program of Cancer Registries and the NCI's Surveillance, Epidemiology, and End Results (SEER) Program.

EOD 2018

Beginning in January 1, 2018, Extent of Disease (EOD) and Summary Stage data items are being incorporated into cancer staging. Extent of Disease should include all information available through completion of surgery(ies) in first course treatment or within four months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.

SEER Summary Stage 2018

The Commission on Cancer also requires Summary Staging for any and all sites not included or not appropriate for AJCC TNM staging. The Kentucky Cancer Registry required Summary Staging 1977 on all cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2001. On January 1, 2001, the SEER Summary Stage 2000 coding scheme was implemented. This field will be calculated from the data values entered in the SEER Extent of Disease and Collaborative Stage fields, so it does not have to be manually coded. **Summary Stage 2018 is new for 2018 and stores the directly assigned Summary Stage 2018. This data item is effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.**

Extent of disease is limited to all information available through completion of first course surgery(ies) or within four months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.

Summary Stage for all sites is based on pathological, operative, and clinical assessments. The priority for using these reports is:

-Pathologic

-Operative (Particularly important when the surgical procedure does not remove all malignant tissue)

-Clinical

Directly Coded Summary Stage 2018

This field is required in 2018, in addition to the derived Summary Stage 2018 field mentioned above.

SEER Extent of Disease (EOD)

For cases diagnosed from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2003, the Kentucky Cancer Registry requires SEER Extent of Disease coding. Extent of Disease should include all information available through completion of surgery(ies) in first course treatment or within four months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer.

For all sites, extent of disease is based on a combined clinical and operative/pathological assessment. Use the SEER Extent of Disease Coding Manual, Third Edition (1998) to determine the code values for these fields.

Collaborative Staging

Collaborative Staging (CS) is to be used for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004 through December 31, 2017. It is not to be used for cases diagnosed prior to that date. Its introduction does not affect CoC requirements for physicians to assign AJCC staging or the requirement that the physician-assigned staging values be recorded in the registry.

With Collaborative Staging, registrars code discrete pieces of information once and the CS computer algorithm derives the values for AJCC T, N, M and Stage Group, Summary Stage 1977, and Summary Stage 2000. The derived stage codes are ideally suited for data analysis because of the consistency that can be obtained with objectively-recorded, identically-processed data items.

The timing rule for CS coding was designed to make use of the most complete information possible to yield the "best stage" information for the tumor at the time of diagnosis- "use all information gathered through completion of surgery(ies) in first course of treatment or all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is *longer*." Disease progression is defined as further direct extension or distant metastasis known to have developed after the diagnosis was established. Information about tumor extension, lymph node involvement, or distant metastasis obtained after disease progression is documented, should be excluded from the CS coding.

CS data items are coded by the registrar. The CS algorithm produces the output items listed as derived fields. The derived AJCC items are separate from the physician-coded items; and the derived Summary Stage items are separate from the manually-coded items collected by the CoC in the past. The derived items cannot be manually altered.

Like the AJCC and Summary Stage codes that are derived from it, CS is a site-specific staging system. The CS algorithm uses tumor site and histology to determine which CS schema to apply. Depending on the schema, the coding instructions and code definitions will vary. Collaborative Staging codes are defined for every site and histology combination. The AJCC *Cancer Staging Manual* does not cover all sites, and some histologies are excluded from sites with an AJCC coding scheme. When the CS algorithm processes a site-histology combination that does not have an applicable AJCC code, it assigns the display string "NA" for "Not applicable." A blank display string for a derived item means the CS algorithm was not run for the case.

The complete instructions and site-histology defined codes are available in the *Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions.* Part I provides general instructions and the instructions and codes for generic (non site-specific) items. Part II contains the site-specific instructions and codes. The *CS Manual* and related information is available electronically on the AJCC Web site at https://cancerstaging.org/cstage/Pages/default.aspx.

In 2016, The Commission on Cancer (CoC) and the National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR) both discontinued the collection of collaborative stage and implemented AJCC staging. However, at the request of The SEER Program, KCR will continue to collect CS data elements as well as AJCC Staging.

First Course Therapy

This section applies to all neoplasms (including benign and borderline intracranial and CNS tumors) except hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms. For information regarding first course of therapy for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms, refer to the NCI SEER Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual.

Definitions

Active surveillance: A treatment plan that involves closely watching a patient's condition but not giving any treatment unless there are changes in test results that show the condition is getting worse. Active surveillance may be used to avoid or delay the need for treatments such as radiation therapy or surgery, which can cause side effects or other problems. During active surveillance, certain exams and tests are done on a regular schedule. It may be used in the treatment of certain types of cancer, such as prostate cancer, urethral cancer, and intraocular (eye) melanoma. It is a type of expectant management. Also called active monitoring. (Source: http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary?CdrID=616060)

Cancer tissue: Proliferating malignant cells; an area of active production of malignant cells. Cancer tissue includes primary tumor and metastatic sites where cancer tissue grows. Cells in fluid such as pleural fluid or ascitic fluid are not "cancer tissue" because the cells do not grow and proliferate in the fluid.

Concurrent therapy: A treatment that is given at the same time as another.

> **Example:** Chemotherapy and radiation therapy

Deferred therapy: Closely watching a patient's condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change, or there are changes in test results. Deferred therapy avoids problems that may be caused by treatments such as radiation or surgery. It is used to find early signs that the condition is getting worse. During deferred therapy, patients may be given certain exams and tests. It is sometimes used in prostate cancer. Also called expectant management. (Source: http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary?CdrID=667618)

Disease recurrence: For solid tumors, see the Solid Tumor Rules and for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms see the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database to determine disease recurrence.

Expectant management: Closely watching a patient's condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change, or there are changes in test results. Expectant management avoids problems that may be caused by treatments such as radiation or surgery. It is used to find early signs that the condition is getting worse. During expectant management, patients may be given certain exams and tests. It is sometimes used in prostate cancer. Also called deferred therapy. (Source: http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary?CdrID=616061)

First course of therapy: All treatments administered to the patient after the original diagnosis of cancer in an attempt to destroy or modify the cancer tissue. See below for detailed information on timing and treatment plan documentation requirements.

Hospice: A program that provides special care for people who are near the end of life and for their families, either at home, in freestanding facilities, or within hospitals. Hospice care may include treatment that destroys or modifies cancer tissue. If performed as part of the first course, treatment that destroys or modifies cancer tissue is collected when given in a hospice setting. "Hospice, NOS" is not specific enough to be included as first course treatment.

Neoadjuvant therapy: Systemic therapy or radiation therapy given prior to surgery to shrink the tumor.

Palliative treatment: The World Health Organization describes palliative care as treatment that improves the quality of life by preventing or relieving suffering.

Note: Palliative therapy **is part of the first course of therapy only when it destroys or modifies cancer tissue.**

> **Example:** The patient was diagnosed with stage IV cancer of the prostate with painful bone metastases. The patient starts radiation treatment intended to shrink the tumor in the bone and relieve the intense pain. The radiation treatments are palliative because they relieve the bone pain; the radiation is also first course of therapy because it destroys proliferating cancer tissue.

Surgical procedure: Any surgical procedure coded in the data items *Surgery of Primary Site 2023, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (excluding code 1), or Surgical Procedure of Other Site*.

Treatment: Procedures that destroy or modify primary (primary site) or secondary (metastatic) cancer tissue.

Treatment failure: The treatment modalities did not destroy or modify the cancer cells. The tumor either became larger (disease progression) or stayed the same size after treatment.

Watchful waiting: Closely watching a patient's condition but not giving treatment unless symptoms appear or change. Watchful waiting is sometimes used in conditions that progress slowly. It is also used when the risks of treatment are greater than the possible benefits. During watchful waiting, patients may be given certain tests and exams. Watchful waiting is sometimes used in prostate cancer. It is a type of expectant management. (Source: http://www.cancer.gov/dictionary?CdrID=45942)

Treatment Timing

Use the following instructions in hierarchical order

1. Use the documented first course of therapy (treatment plan) from the medical record. First course of therapy ends when the treatment plan is completed no matter how long it takes to complete the plan unless there is documentation of disease progression, recurrence, or treatment failure (see #2 below).

> **Example:** Hormonal therapy (e.g., Tamoxifen) after surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy. First course ends when hormonal therapy is completed, even if this takes years, unless there is documentation of disease progression, recurrence, or treatment failure (see #2 below).

2. First course of therapy ends when there is documentation of disease progression, recurrence, or treatment failure

> **Example 1:** The documented treatment plan for sarcoma is pre-operative (neoadjuvant) chemotherapy, followed by surgery, then radiation or chemotherapy depending upon the pathology from surgery. Scans show the tumor is not regressing after pre-operative chemotherapy. Plans for surgery are cancelled, radiation was not administered, and a different type of chemotherapy is started. Code only the first chemotherapy as first course. Do not code the second chemotherapy as first course because it is administered after documented treatment failure.

> **Example 2:** The documented treatment plan for a patient with locally advanced breast cancer includes mastectomy, chemotherapy, radiation to the chest wall and axilla, and hormone therapy. The patient has the mastectomy and completes chemotherapy. During the course of radiation therapy, the liver enzymes are rising. Workup proves liver metastases. The physician stops the radiation and does not continue with hormone therapy (the treatment plan is altered). The patient is placed on a clinical trial to receive Herceptin for metastatic breast cancer. Code the mastectomy, chemotherapy, and radiation as first course of treatment. Do not code the Herceptin as first course of therapy because it is administered after documented disease progression.

3. When there is no documentation of a treatment plan or progression, recurrence or a treatment failure, first course of therapy ends one year after the date of diagnosis. Any treatment given after one year is second course of therapy in the absence of a documented treatment plan or a standard of treatment.

Coding Instructions

1. Code all treatment data items to 0 or 00 (Not done) when the physician opts for active surveillance, deferred therapy, expectant management, or watchful waiting. When the disease progresses or the patient becomes symptomatic, any prescribed treatment is second course.

> a. Code Treatment Status (RX Summ--Treatment Status) to 2

2. Code the treatment as first course of therapy if the patient refuses treatment but changes his/her mind and the prescribed treatment is implemented less than one year from the date of diagnosis, AND there is no evidence of disease progression

3. The first course of therapy is no treatment when the patient refuses all treatment. Code all treatment data items to Refused.

> a. Keep the refused codes even if the patient later changes his/her mind and decides to have the prescribed treatment

> i. more than one year after diagnosis, or

> ii. when there is evidence of disease progression before treatment is implemented

4. Code all treatment that was started and administered, whether completed or not. Document treatment discontinuation in text fields.

> **Example:** The patient completed only the first dose of a planned 30-day chemotherapy regimen. Code chemotherapy as administered.

5. Code the treatment on each abstract when a patient has multiple primaries and the treatment given for one primary also affects/treats another primary

> **Example 1:** The patient had prostate and bladder cancer. The bladder cancer was treated with a TURB. The prostate cancer was treated with radiation to the prostate and pelvis. The pelvic radiation includes the regional lymph nodes for the bladder. Code the radiation as treatment for both the bladder and prostate cases.

> **Example 2:** The patient had a hysterectomy for ovarian cancer. The pathology report reveals a previously unsuspected microinvasive cancer of the cervix. Code the hysterectomy as surgical treatment for both the ovarian and cervix primaries.

6. Code the treatments only for the site that is affected when a patient has multiple primaries and the treatment affects only one of the primaries

> **Example:** The patient has colon and tonsil primaries. The colon cancer is treated with a hemicolectomy and the tonsil primary is treated with radiation to the tonsil and regional nodes. Do not code the radiation for the colon. Do not code the hemicolectomy for the tonsil.

7. Code the treatment given as first course even if the correct primary is identified later when a patient is diagnosed with an unknown primary

Example: The patient is diagnosed with metastatic carcinoma, unknown primary site. After a full course of chemotherapy, the primary site is identified as prostate. Code the chemotherapy as first course of treatment.

> a. Do not code treatment as first course when it is added to the plan after the primary site is discovered. This is a change in the treatment plan.

> **Example:** The patient is diagnosed with metastatic carcinoma, unknown primary site. After a full course of chemotherapy, the primary site is identified as prostate. Hormonal treatment is started. Code the chemotherapy as first course of treatment. The hormone therapy is second course because it was not part of the initial treatment plan.

8. For information regarding first course of therapy for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms, refer to the NCI SEER Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual.

Treatment Plan

A treatment plan describes the type(s) of treatment(s) intended to modify, control, remove, or destroy the malignancy. The documentation confirming a treatment plan may be fragmented. It is frequently found in several different sources, i.e., medical record, clinic record, consultation reports, and outpatient records. All cancer-directed treatments specified in the physician(s) treatment plan are a part of the first course of therapy.

A treatment plan may specify only one method of treatment (i.e., surgery) or any combination of therapies (i.e., surgery, radiation therapy, chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy, or other therapy). A single regimen includes the combination of concurrent or adjuvant treatments. All treatments specified in the treatment plan and delivered to the patient are first course of therapy.

Definitive Treatment

Definitive treatment usually modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue. Treatment may be directed toward either the primary or metastatic sites. Physicians administer the treatment(s) to minimize the size of tumor, or to delay the spread of disease.

NOTE: Only definitive therapy should be included in statistical analyses of treatment. Surgical codes 00-07, and Other treatment code 0 must be excluded. These codes are not considered definitive therapy.

Palliative treatment is treatment that improves the patient's quality of life by preventing or relieving suffering. Palliative therapy may include definitive treatment procedures as well as non-definitive patient care procedures. **For example:** The patient was diagnosed with stage IV cancer of the prostate with painful bony metastases. The patient starts radiation treatment intended to shrink the tumor in the bone and relieve the intense pain. The radiation treatments are palliative because they relieve the bone pain; the radiation is also first course of therapy because it destroys proliferating cancer tissue. Record any palliative treatment that modifies or destroys cancer tissue as first course therapy.

Non-Definitive Treatment (Non-treatment patient care procedures)

Non-definitive treatments prolong the patient's life, make the patient comfortable, or prepare the patient for definitive therapy. These treatments are not tumor directed. They are not meant to reduce the size of the tumor or delay the spread of disease. Non-definitive procedures include diagnostic procedures and supportive care (treatments designed to relieve symptoms and minimize the effects of the cancer). Non-definitive therapies are generally not used in statistical analysis of treatment.

EXAMPLES:

Surgical procedures:

- Incisional biopsies
- Exploratory procedures with or without biopsies

Supportive care/relieving symptoms:

- Palliative care, including surgery, radiation, and chemotherapy for symptom relief only
- Pain medication
- Oxygen
- Antibiotics administered for an associated infection
- Transfusions*
- Intravenous therapy to maintain fluid or nutritional balance
- Laser therapy directed at relieving symptoms

***NOTE**: Coding Treatment for Hematopoietic Diseases: For many of the newly reportable hematopoietic diseases, the principal treatment is another type of treatment that does not meet the usual definition that treatment "modifies, controls, removes or destroys proliferating cancer tissue." Such treatments include phlebotomy, transfusions, and aspirin. In order to document that patients with hematopoietic diseases did have some medical treatment, SEER and the Commission on Cancer have agreed to record these treatments as First Course "Other Treatment" (code 1) for the hematopoietic diseases ONLY. A complete description of the treatment plan should be recorded in the text field for "Other Treatment" on the abstract. For more details, consult the Hematopoietic Database.

Follow Up Policies And Procedures

I. Definition

A. Follow-up of cancer patients is the systematic process of obtaining accurate information at least annually, on the patient's health, vital status, and progression of disease.

Follow-up information is extremely important for the following reasons:

1. To assist in the early identification of the recurrence of a cancer.
2. To assist the physician in getting former cancer patients to return for scheduled treatments and/or checkups.
3. To insure periodic examinations of former cancer patients since they are prone to develop other cancers.
4. To gather information so physicians can review various types of treatment in terms of survival.

B. Follow-up information must be sought on analytic cases only (classes 0, 1, and 2), with the following exceptions:

1. Patients who are currently residing in foreign countries (New in NAACCR)
2. Patients whose only malignancy is carcinoma in situ of the cervix

These are not required to be followed, regardless of the class of the case.

C. Follow-up is considered delinquent by the American College of Surgeons (ACoS) if the information is not successfully obtained and documented within 15 months of the patient's previous date of last contact. A successful follow-up rate of 90% of a hospital's analytic cases is considered in compliance with ACoS standards for an approved Cancer Program. It is best to maintain the highest follow-up rate possible; survival rates and other valuable statistical analyses are heavily dependent on accurate and timely follow-up information.

II. Follow-up information to be collected includes:

A. The date of last contact. This is either the date of death or the most current date the patient was known to be alive.

B. Survival status. This indicates whether the patient is alive (with or without disease) or dead (from causes related or unrelated to cancer).

C. Present address of patient, if different from that originally recorded.

D. Disease Status. This is information about whether the patient was ever disease free, and if so, the start date of the disease free interval.

E. Date Last Cancer Status. This is the last time a physician reported on the status of the cancer in the patient.

F. Recurrence information. This includes the date of first recurrence, the type of first recurrence, and the site(s) of first recurrence.

G. Additional treatment received. This includes the type(s) and date(s) of therapy given after the last date of last contact.

H. If dead, cause of death. This includes any autopsy information available on this patient.

I. Method of obtaining follow-up information. This includes any change in the name or address of the primary or alternate contact persons or in the method for pursuing follow-up on the next attempt.

III. Procedures

A. A list of all patients in the tumor registry for whom no contact has been recorded in the last 12 months can be generated using CPDMS.net.

B. All cancer registries, even the smallest, need form letters, particularly to make physician contact. All form letters should be printed on hospital letterhead and should have the correct phone number, including extension, for the staff contact person. Be sure there is ample space to insert names, addresses, and any additional information about the patient on the form. The information request form for physicians requires a great deal of care in design. You must provide adequate information: the full name of the patient, the diagnosis clearly stated, and the date of your latest information. The data items you request must be arranged in a logical sequence and must be easily recorded. If you must secure physician permission to contact a patient, include that request on the form.

C. It is customary in most registries to obtain physician permission to contact patients directly when contact through that physician is not possible. This permission may be obtained in several ways:

1. Blanket permission may be granted by action of the medical staff.
2. In some hospitals, blanket permission to contact patients is not granted for any number of reasons. It then becomes necessary to obtain permission on a case by case basis.

D. Follow-up information on all patients named on the follow-up control list should be pursued in an orderly and stepwise fashion:

1. Pull and review charts or any internal lists which would indicate these patients' vital status and/or disease status.
2. Identify any patients who have returned to this hospital and record the most current date of last contact. Review these charts for any other follow-up information related to the patient's cancer progression or treatment and update the patient’s record in CPDMS.net.
3. Send letters to the primary following physician designated for the patients remaining on the list. Labels can be generated by CPDMS.net to the appropriate contact person for each patient needing follow- up.
4. When letters are returned with current information about your cancer patients, update the patient’s record in CPDMS.net.
5. If no new information is available, or no response at all is returned, pursue alternate contacts for information about these patients. These may be other physicians, relatives or friends of the patients, or the patients themselves.
6. If there are any patients remaining on the control list for whom no current information has been located, you may be able to confirm the patient's vital status through various public agencies: The Department of Motor Vehicles, The Department of Vital Statistics, Voters' Registration, Social Security Administration, U.S. Office of Veterans Affairs, U.S. Postal Service, newspapers, etc.

7. If all leads fail to return any current information, re-contact the patient's original or last known physician before you consider them "lost" to follow-up.
8. Record all follow-up efforts and the resulting information in the text of the patient’s record.

Changes To The Manual

A. CHANGES RESULTING FROM IMPLEMENTATION OF THE COC's FORDS MANUAL IN 2003:

Several data items previously required by CoC were deleted in their FORDS Manual, and many new data items were added. CPDMS.net has not deleted any data items with its 2003 release. However, the required new elements have been added. One of these is an ACoS approval flag, which a hospital user may set in order to invoke data entry processes that provide access to and edit checking on all CoC required fields. Otherwise, only KCR data collection requirements will be enforced by the software routines.

The greatest impact of the FORDS Manual is in the collection of therapy information. The site specific surgery codes have been revised significantly since the CoC's 1998 surgery code revisions. Due to ACoS and SEER reporting requirements, KCR will maintain the old data values in the ROADS surgery fields. These will be identified by the acronym 'ROADS' beside the field name and they must be coded for diagnoses prior to 1/1/2003. Three of the new CoC data items - Surgery at Primary Site, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, and Surgery at Distant Sites - will have the acronym 'FORDS' beside the new field name and they must be coded for diagnoses on or after 1/1/2003. The other ROADS surgery data items will either be discontinued (Surgical Approach, Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Removed, Reconstruction) or converted to generic codes in FORDS, applicable to all sites (Surgical Margins).

There are eight new Radiation Therapy data items required in FORDS. These will be available only to hospitals that set their ACoS flag to 'approved.' These are NOT required by KCR. Finally, there will be new and separate therapy records specifically for non-definitive surgeries, Hormone Therapy, Immunotherapy, and Transplants/Endocrine procedures. The 'Other' therapy codes and definitions will be converted and revised accordingly.

B. CHANGES FOR 2004:

The two most significant changes for 2004 are the implementation of the collaborative staging system and the inclusion of benign and bordering intracranial and CNS tumors in the list of reportable conditions.

C. CHANGES FOR 2005:

The SEER Rx program is now used to categorize systemic treatments as chemotherapy, hormone therapy or immunotherapy. The most significant change is the classification of drugs according to their mechanism of action. These drugs are now coded as chemotherapy:

- cytostatic agents, including monoclonal antibodies (such as Rituxan and Herceptin), growth factor inhibitors (such as Iressa), anti-angiogenesis agents (such as thalidomide, Avastin, and Neovastat)

-anti-metabolites (such as Vidaza and Alimta)

The SEER Rx program used to classify drugs may be found at www.seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx.

D. CHANGES FOR 2006

The CoC no longer requires class of case 0 cases to be followed by the registry or AJCC staged by the physician. However, KCR continues to require registries to follow these cases. Four additional comorbidity fields were added and the data item "Systemic Therapy/Surgery Sequence" was added.

E. CHANGES FOR 2007

The SEER 2007 Multiple Primary and Histology Coding rules were implemented effective with cases diagnosed in 2007. These site-specific rules for determining the number of primary malignancies in solid tumors supersede all previous multiple primary rules. (Existing rules for determining the number of primary malignancies for lymphatic and hematopoietic diseases, and for benign and borderline intracranial and CNS tumors, remain in effect.) Along with the new Multiple Primary rules, six additional data items were introduced in 2007: Ambiguous Terminology, Date of Conclusive Diagnosis, Multiplicity Counter, Date of Multiple Tumors, Type of Multiple Tumors, and Managing Physician. Per ACoS requirements, the National Provider Identification (NPI) numbers were initiated in 2007. These are unique 10-digit identifiers for health care providers who bill Medicare (CMS) for services. The NPI data values are stored in the two support files: physician list and institution list. A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/.

F. CHANGES FOR 2008

For cases diagnosed in 2008, the CoC considers pathologic staging information to be adequately collected by the CS items, and thus physician-assigned pathologic AJCC staging is no longer required to be collected. Clinical AJCC staging continues to be required for ACoS approved facilities. Collaborative Stage version 01.04.00 was released and is available at http://cancerstaging.org/cstage/Pages/default.aspx. Clarifications regarding the coding of embolization were issued by the CoC, NPCR, and SEER. Chemoembolization, in which tumor blood-flow is blocked by other means and a chemotherapy drug is injected into the tumor, is coded as chemotherapy. Radioembolization, in which tumor blood-flow is blocked and tiny radioactive beads or coils are injected into the tumor, is coded as radiation therapy. When blood flow to the tumor is blocked using other chemicals or materials (such as alcohol or acrylic), without the use of chemotherapy or radiotherapy, code this treatment in the 'Other' therapy field. Pre-surgical embolization of hypervascular tumors using particles, coils, or alcohol is NOT coded as therapy. This type of embolization is performed to make subsequent surgical resection easier, not as cancer-directed therapy.

G. CHANGES FOR 2009

Beginning with 2009 diagnoses, maiden name should be collected, when known. HER2 test results will be recorded for breast cases. Cases which are diagnosed *in utero* will use the actual date of diagnosis, rather than the date of birth (note: this situation requires an IF15 override). Two additional optional following physician fields were added. The codes 209.0-209.3 and 511.81 were added to the ICD-9-CM casefinding list, and a supplemental list of codes to aid in casefinding was made available as Appendix M - Supplemental ICD-10-CM Codes.

H. CHANGES FOR 2010

Collaborative Stage version 2.0 was implemented, which entailed a great number of changes and the conversion of CS data elements for all diagnoses from 2004-2009. SSF 7-25 were added at this time. The *AJCC Cancer Staging Manual,* 7th Edition was adopted for coding the T, N, M, and Stage Group fields. The Hematopoietic Database (which includes the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual) was released and replaced all previous coding rules for these malignancies. New histology codes which are not in ICD-O-3 were added to the Histology Support File and the following diseases were changed from borderline to malignant: Langerhans cell histiocytosis (9751/3), T cell large granular lymphocytic leukemia (9831/3), and myeloproliferative neoplasm, unclassifiable (9975/3).

Several new fields were added, including Radiation/Systemic Tx Sequence, Grade Path System, Grade Path Value, Lymph-Vascular Invasion, Treatment Status, Date Case Completed-COC, Surgical Approach 2010, Place of Diagnosis, and Reason No Non-definitive Surgery. Modifications were made to the existing items Race 1-5, Class of Case, Laterality, Diagnostic Confirmation, AJCC Staging, and Radiation Number of Treatments to This Volume.

I. CHANGES FOR 2011

Collaborative Stage version 02.03 was implemented. Cases diagnosed from January 1, 2011 forward were coded using the new version. Version 02.03 introduced one new schema (for myeloma/plasma cell malignancies), added and revised codes, incorporated new algorithms, and revised some coding instructions. It also added the following new SSF's to existing schema: SSF15 for breast, SSF10 for bile duct intrahepatic, and SSF13-16 for testis.

FORDS 2011 requires that comorbidities be coded using ICD-10, upon a facility's transition from ICD-9. Minor revisions were made to the surgery codes for liver, breast, and prostate.

A "Do Not Contact" flag was added as a patient level field so that registries may mark patients who should never be directly contacted.

J. CHANGES FOR 2013

Country codes were added to address current, address at diagnosis, place of birth and place of death. (See new APPENDIX B). Secondary diagnosis 1-10 were added to capture co-morbidities when they are recorded in the medical record using ICD-10 codes. These data items are no longer required: Ambiguous Terminology, Date of Conclusive Diagnosis, Multiplicity Counter, Date of Multiple Tumors, and Type of Multiple Tumors Reported as One Primary.

Four Clinical Trial data items were added (type, date, site, and text) and these items are repeated to capture up to four different clinical trials per patient.

Also in 2013, these drugs, which were coded as chemotherapy, are now considered immunotherapy:

- Alemtuzumab/Campath

- Bevacizumab/Avastin

- Rituximab

- Trastuzumab/Herceptin

- Pertuzumab Perjeta

- Cetuximab/Erbitux

K. CHANGES FOR 2014

Collaborative Stage Version 02.05 was implemented. Cases diagnosed from January 1, 2014 forward must be entered using CS V02.05. This version contained a few corrections to the mapping algorithm, and several clarifications to the coding instructions with this version, Grade Path System and Grade Path Value were discontinued, as well as all Site Specific Factors that had been defined by never required by any standard setter.

The Tumor Grade field was changed slightly in 2014, with all standard setters (COC, SEER, and NPCR) in agreement with the new coding instructions.

New preferred terms and synonyms were added to the ICD-0-3 histology table.

A revised version of the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Database was released in 2014.

L. CHANGES FOR 2015

Two new code values were added to the SEX field: 5 - Transsexual, natal male and 6 - Transsexual, natal female.

Pathological stage data elements T, N, M, and stage group are now required to be coded.

Carcinoids of the appendix are now considered reportable (8240/3). Nature teratomas of the testes in adults is malignant and reportable (9080/3). It is not reportable for pre-pubescent males.

New terms for pancreatic cancers are now reportable:

- Non-invasive mucinous cystic neoplasm (MCN) of the pancreas with high grade dysplasia is reportable. This term replaces mucinous cystadenocarcinoma, non-invasive (8470/2).
- Cystic pancreatic endocrine neoplasm (CPEN) is reportable. Assign code 8150/3, unless specified as NET grade 1 (8240/3) or NET grade 2 (8249 /3).
- Solid pseudopapillary neoplasm of the pancreas is reprotable as 8452/3.

Directly coded Summary Stage 2000, Treatment Follow-back Text, and Treatment Plan were added as new data items.

M. CHANGES FOR 2016

Code 3 for the data field SEX is now defined as 'Other, (intersex, disorders of sexual development/DSD).'

New data items in 2016 include

- Mets at diagnosis - Distant Lymph Node
- Mets at diagnosis - Other (Other than Bone, Brain, Liver, Lung, Distant Lymph Nodes)
- Tumor size - Clinical
- Tumor size - Pathological
- Tumor size - Summary

Staged by - Clinical and Staged-by Pathological have been expanded to 2-digit codes to include more physician specialties. Data entered before 2016 was converted to the new 2-digit codes.

The valid codes for the AJCC T, N, and M categories now contain the prefix 'c' for clinical or 'p' for pathologic. Data entered before 2016 was converted to include these prefixes.

Although CoC and NPCR have discontinued the collection of collaborative stage data, KCR will continue to abstract these fields in 2016. However, CS derived values will no longer be displayed for cases diagnosed on or after 01-01-2016.

N. CHANGES FOR 2018

*Note all changes are in effect for cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later only.

Added Schema ID and Schema Discriminators 1, 2, and 3 at the case level for cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later. Schema discriminator 3 will not be used for 2018 cases, but we did add the place holder for future years.

Collaborative Stage tab was removed for 2018+ cases and replace with EOD staging tab.

New fields include:

- EOD--Primary Tumor
- EOD--Regional Nodes
- EOD–Mets
- Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection (for breast and melanoma cases only)
- Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive (for breast and melanoma cases only)
- Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined (for breast and melanoma cases only)
- Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy (for breast and melanoma cases only)
- Prostate Pathological Extension (For prostate cases only)

Added code a code to Mets at Diagnosis - Other

- Code 2 for generalized metastases such as carcinomatosis

Tumor grade was removed and replaced on the new SSDI/Grade tab with 3 new grade fields:

- Clinical Tumor Grade
- Pathological Tumor Grade
- Post Therapy Tumor Grade

Site Specific Factors were removed and replaced with site/histology specific SSDIs that were put on the SSDI/Grade tab.

Added SEERSSF1 (HPV Status) for applicable site/histologies

The AJCC staging tab was updated to now include these new fields:

- AJCC TNM Clin T
- AJCC TNM Clin T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Clin N
- AJCC TNM Clin N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Clin M
- AJCC TNM Clin Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Path T
- AJCC TNM Path T Suffix

- AJCC TNM Path N
- AJCC TNM Path N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Path M
- AJCC TNM Path Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy T
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy N
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy M
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Stage Group

Removed staged by on the AJCC tab for 2018 forward cases.

Radiation Treatment Changes:

Added new tabs to radiation and these new fields

- Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase I Radiation External Beam Planning Tech
- Phase I Dose per Fraction
- Phase I Number of Fractions
- Phase I Total Dose
- Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Tech
- Phase II Dose per Fraction
- Phase II Number of Fractions
- Phase II Total Dose
- Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech
- Phase III Dose per Fraction
- Phase III Number of Fractions
- Phase III Total Dose
- Phase III Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Number of Phases of Rad Treatment to this Volume
- Total Dose
- Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early

Moved Total Rads and Rad Sites to the Historical Tab.

Date of last cancer (tumor) status was added to the follow up tab.

O. CHANGES FOR 2020

Added new tab for COVID-19 and these new fields

- COVID-19 - DX PROC - LAB TEST
- COVID-19 Impact - BMT
- COVID-19 Impact - BRM
- COVID-19 Impact - CHEMO
- COVID-19 Impact - HORMONE
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION OTHER
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (BEAM)
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (ICB)
- COVID-19 Impact - SURGERY
- COVID-19 TEXT

P. CHANGES FOR 2021

The Grade/SSDI tab was updated to now include these new fields:

- Grade Post Therapy Clinical (yc)
- Grade Post Therapy Pathological (yp)

The AJCC/Docs tab was updated to now include these new fields:

- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin T
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin N
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin M
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path T

- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path N
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path M
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path Stage Group

The Admin/No Tx tab was updated to now include these new fields:

- Neoadjuvant Therapy
- Neoadjuvant Therapy Clinical Response
- Neoadjuvant Therapy Treatment Effect

General Multiple Primary Rules

Solid Tumors

The SEER 2018 Solid Tumor Rules are effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2018. They contain site-specific rules for lung, breast, colon, melanoma of the skin, head and neck, kidney, renal pelvis/ureter/bladder, and malignant and benign brain tumors. An additional set of rules addresses the specific and general rules for all other sites. The multiple primary rules guide and standardize the process of determining the number of primaries to be abstracted. The histology rules contain detailed histology coding instruction. The complete Multiple Primary and Histology Coding rules may be downloaded from the SEER web site at: https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/solidtumor/

The SEER 2018 Solid Tumor Rules do not apply to hematopoietic primaries (lymphoma and leukemia M9590-9989).

Use the Site-specific rules for the following primary site groups:

Brain, malignant

Brian, benign

Breast

Colon

Head and Neck

Kidney

Lung

Malignant Melanoma of the skin

Renal pelvis, ureter, bladder, and other urinary

Use the Other Sites Rules for solid malignant tumors that occur in primary sites not covered by site-specific rules.

For solid tumors diagnosed January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2017 use the 2007 SEER MP/H Rules Manual.

For solid malignant tumors and benign/borderline brain tumors diagnosed before 2007, use the SEER Multiple Primary Rules below, which are based on the *International Classification of Diseases for Oncology* (ICD-O-3), to determine if a diagnosis is a single or multiple primary

1. Use the definitions below under the heading "Primary Site" to decide whether the tumor(s) involve one site or multiple sites.
2. Follow the instructions under the heading "Rules for Coding Histology of Solid Tumors Diagnosed Prior to 2007" in item #30090 (Histology) to decide whether the tumor(s) are a single histology or mixed/multiple histologies.
3. Use the"Rules for Determining Multiple Primary Cancers" to decide whether the case should be abstracted as one primary or multiple primaries.

1. Definitions for determining a single site and a single histology.

Primary Site

A single site is defined as the same first three characters in the topography code for the sites listed below:

Code	D
C03	Gum
C04	Floor of emouth
C11	Nasopharynx
C14	Oral, other and ill-defined
C15	Esophagus
C16	Stomach
C17	Small intestine
C19	Rectosigmoid junction
C20	Rectum
C22	Liver and bile ducts
C25	Pancreas
C26	Digestive, other and ill-defined
C32	Larynx

C39	Respiratory, other and ill-defined
C42	Hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial
C44	Skin, other than melanoma
C48	Retroperitoneum and peritoneum
C50	Breast
C53	Cervix uteri
C54	Corpus uteri
C55	Uterus NOS
C58	Placenta
C61	Prostate
C62	Testis
C67	Bladder
C69	Eye and adnexa
C70	Meninges
C71	Brain
C72	CNS
C73	Thyroid
C76	Ill-defined sites
C77	Lymph nodes
C80	Unknown primary

EXAMPLE: The trigone of bladder (C67.0) and lateral wall of bladder (C67.2) are considered subsites of the bladder, and would be treated as one site. A tumor or lesion involving both subsites would be coded either to overlapping sites of bladder (C67.8), or bladder, NOS (C67.9).

A single site is defined as the same fourth character in the topography code for the anatomic sites listed below:

Code	Description
C18	Colon
C21	Anus
C38.4	Pleura
C40	Bones of limbs
C41	Bones of other sites
C44	Melanoma of skin
C47	Peripheral and autonomic nervous system
C49	Connective tissue

EXAMPLE: The transverse colon (C18.4), and the descending colon (C18.6), are considered separate sites. The only EXCEPTION to this is familial polyposis or polyposis coli involving more than one segment of the colon. This is abstracted as only one primary, coded to colon, NOS (C18.9). If the familial polyposis involves both the colon and the rectum, abstract as one primary with site code C19.9.

A single site involves more than one three character category in the topography coding scheme for the anatomic sites listed below:

Code	Description	Code To:
C01 and C02	Tongue	C02.9
C05 and C06	Palate and other unspecified parts of mouth	C06.9
C07 and C08	Parotid and other major salivary glands	C08.9

C09 and C10	Tonsil and oropharynx	C10.9
C12 and C13	Pyriform sinus and hypopharynx	C13.9
C23 and C24	Gallbladder and other parts of biliary tract	C24.9
C30 and C31	Nasal cavity, middle ear, and accessory sinuses	C31.9
C33 and C34	Trachea and bronchus and lung	C34.9
C37 and C38 (except 38.4)	Thymus, heart, mediastinum, and overlapping lesions	C38.3
C51, C52, and C57.7-C57.9	Vulva, vagina, and other and unspecified parts of female genital organs	C57.9
C56 and C57.0-C57.4	Ovary, fallopian tube, broad ligament, round ligament, parametrium, and uterine adnexa	C56.9 if ovary; C57.9 if other
C60 and C63	Penis and other and unspecified male genital organs	C63.9
C64, C65, C66, and C68	Kidney, renal pelvis, ureter, and other and unspecified urinary organs	C64.9 if kidney; C68.9 if other
C74 and C75	Adrenal gland and other endocrine glands and related structures	C75.9

EXAMPLE: Base of tongue (C01.9), and border of tongue (C02.1), are considered subsites of the tongue, and would be treated as one site - either overlapping lesion of tongue (C02.8) or tongue, NOS (C02.9).

Each side of a paired organ is considered a separate site. Tumors arising on different sides of a paired organ are considered separate primaries, unless the tumor on one side is stated to be metastatic. Exceptions are bilateral involvement of the ovaries in which a single histology is reported, bilateral retinoblastomas, and bilateral Wilms' tumors, which are all considered single primaries.

Hematopoietic Malignancies

New reportability instructions and data collection rules for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms go into effect for cases diagnosed beginning January 1, 2010. The Hematopoietic Database is an electronic tool developed to assist in screening for reportable cases and determining reportability requirements, as well as determination of multiple primaries. The database contains abstracting and coding information for all hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms (9590/3-9992/3).

Two tools have been developed for use beginning in 2010:

- The *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual*
- The Hematopoietic Database

The *Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual* is embedded in the Hematopoietic Database (Hematopoietic DB). This manual contains reportability instructions and rules for determining the number of primaries, the primary site and histology, and the cell lineage or phenotype. The manual also includes several appendices. Use the instructions and rules within the manual first. The Hematopoietic DB is used when the rules specifically instruct the abstractor to refer to the DB or when the registrar has used all of the rules in the manual. The manual was last updated September 2020.

The manual and database are available online and for download from the SEER web site: http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/index.html.

Data Analysis Feature in CPDMS

NAACCR XML User Dictionary for KCR Therapy Research

Patient Data

- Page 1
  - Soc Sec Number
  - Last Name
  - First Name
  - Middle Name
  - Birth Surname
  - Street Address 1
  - Street Address 2
  - City
  - State
  - Zip Code
  - Country
  - Home Phone
  - Date of Birth
  - State of Birth
  - Country of Birth
  - Sex
- Page 2
  - Race 1
  - Race 2
  - Race 3
  - Race 4
  - Race 5
  - Computed Ethnicity
  - Spanish Surname or Origin
  - Tobacco Use Smoking Status
  - Cigarette Pack Years
  - Number of Live Births
  - Occupation
  - Industry
  - Cause of Death(ICD)
  - Place of Death
  - State of Death
  - Country of Death
  - Contact Patient
  - Contact Patient Comments
  - Number of Primaries
  - Vital Status
  - Occupation Code
  - Industry Code
  - Patient DLC
  - Ever Smoker
- Page 3
  - Clinical Trial Type 1
  - Clinical Trial Accrual Date 1
  - Clinical Trial Site Code 1
  - Clinical Trial Text 1
  - Clinical Trial Type 2
  - Clinical Trial Accrual Date 2
  - Clinical Trial Site Code 2
  - Clinical Trial Text 2
  - Clinical Trial Type 3
  - Clinical Trial Accrual Date 3
  - Clinical Trial Site Code 3
  - Clinical Trial Text 3
  - Clinical Trial Type 4
  - Clinical Trial Accrual Date 4
  - Clinical Trial Site Code 4
  - Clinical Trial Text 4
- Patient Misc
  - SEER Patient Id
  - IHS Link
  - Modified By (Patient)
  - Time Modified (Patient)
  - Patient User Defined Data 01
  - Patient Incomplete Flag
- CPDMS Create Patient from a Pathology Report Workflow
  - CPDMS Create Patient From Pathology Report Application

Page 1

- Soc Sec Number
- Last Name
- First Name
- Middle Name
- Birth Surname
- Street Address 1
- Street Address 2
- City
- State
- Zip Code
- Country
- Home Phone
- Date of Birth
- State of Birth
- Country of Birth
- Sex

Soc Sec Number

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Soc Sec Number (SSN)	10020	yes
NAACCR	Social Security Number	2320	yes

Field Length: 9

Enter the patient's social security number in the field provided. If the patient does not have a social security number, use the formula below to assign a unique temporary number.

NOTE: The social security number is the main element used in identifying patients, matching information, etc., and must be recorded accurately for every patient entered in the system.

FORMULA: Temporary "social security" numbers are assigned only to patients not possessing a verifiable social security number. Use the initials of the patient's first, middle and last names, followed by digits representing the birth date. (Use zero when the patient's middle initial is unknown.)

Thus, John Brown, born January 21, 1946, would be issued the following number:

J0B - 01 - 2146

Where month, day or year of birth is not known, enter "99".

Temporary numbers should be checked for duplication within your hospital's cancer registry before the patient is accessioned. If the temporary number works out to be exactly the same as that of a different patient, the registrar should change the middle initial to the number "1". If there are more than two patients with the same temporary number, continue to substitute numbers in the middle initial in sequential order.

[FYI: If the Medicare billing number is a Social Security Number followed by a B or D, this indicates that the SSN belongs to the spouse of the patient.]

Last Name

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Last Name (LastName)	10030	yes
NAACCR	Name--Last	2230	yes

Field Length: 20

Enter the patient's last name in the spaces provided. If the name exceeds the number of spaces provided, enter as much as possible. If during the course of follow-up, the patient's name changes, update the record with the current name.

Use the following rules when recording patient last names:

1. Name fields should contain alpha characters and blanks only -- no special characters such as apostrophes, commas, hyphens, etc.

2. Any name titles or suffixes, such as DR., M.D., MR., MS., JR., SR., III, IV, and so on, should be recorded in the middle name field after, or instead of, the middle name. These data are optional, and need not be recorded at all.

3. Blanks are allowed in the last name field, but they must be used consistently in order to match patients at the central data base. Therefore, the following rules are established:

    a. When a patient has two last names, or a hyphenated last name, you may type both in the last name field separated by a blank space.

    b. Patients with two-part last names, such as VAN HORN or ST JOHN, may have a space between the two parts, but no special punctuation marks.

    c. Names like 'MCCOY' or 'O'BRYAN' should be typed 'MCCOY' or 'OBRYAN' with no spaces and no punctuation.

First Name

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	First Name (FirstName)	10040	yes
NAACCR	Name--First	2240	yes

Field Length: 15

Enter the patient's first name in the spaces provided. If the name exceeds the number of spaces provided, enter as much as possible.

Use the following rules when recording the patient's first name:

1. Name fields should contain alpha characters and blanks only -- no special characters such as apostrophes, commas, hyphens, etc.

2. Any name titles or suffixes, such as DR., M.D., MR., MS., JR., SR., III, IV, and so on, should be recorded in the middle name field after, or instead of, the middle name. These data are optional, and need not be recorded at all.

3. Blanks are allowed in the first name field, but they must be used consistently in order to match patients at the central data base. Therefore, the following rules are established:

    a. Patients with two-part first names, or two first names, may have them both recorded in the first name field, separated by a blank space. For example: MARY JO MARY ANN JOHN ED etc.

    b. Patients who go by their initials should have their first initial recorded in the first name field, and the second in the middle name field. For example: J.B. JONES would have 'J' in first name and 'B' in middle name.

    c. Patients with a name and an initial should have them recorded in separate fields. For example: H. EDWARD SMITH should have 'H' in first name and 'EDWARD' in middle name.

Middle Name

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Middle Name (MidName)	10050	no
NAACCR	Name--Middle	2250	no

Field Length: 10

Coding Instructions

1. Truncate middle name if longer than 40 characters

2. Blank spaces, hyphens, and apostrophes are allowed; do not use other punctuation

3. Record the middle initial if the full middle name is not known

4. Leave blank if the patient’s middle name is unknown or patient has no middle name

5. Record the most current name and update this data item if the middle name changes.

Birth Surname

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Birth Surname (BirthSurname)	10035	no
NAACCR	Name--Maiden	2232	no

Field Length: 15

Last name (surname) of patient at birth, regardless of gender or marital status.

This can be used to link reports on a person whose surname might be different on different documents. It is also useful when using a Spanish surname algorithm to categorize ethnicity.

Street Address 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Street Address 1 (Address1)	10060	yes
NAACCR	Addr Current--No & Street	2350	yes

Field Length: 40

Record the currently known number and street address of the patient's usual residence. Leave a blank between numbers and words if space permits. Punctuation should be limited to slashes for fractional addresses (i.e., 103 1/2 MAIN ST) and hyphens (289-01 MONTGOMERY AVE). Use of the pound sign (#) to designate address units should be avoided whenever possible. The preferred notation is as follows: 102 MAIN ST APT 408. **Do not use periods after abbreviations.** When entering addresses, use the U.S. Postal Service Guidelines found at: http://pe.usps.gov/cpim/ftp/pubs/pub28/pub28.pdf

This item is different from patient address at diagnosis in that it provides a current address for follow-up purposes. Address-Line 1 will be used for mailing labels, so it should contain the patient's mailing address. This item should be updated as newer information becomes available.

Normally a residence is the home named by the patient. Do not use a temporary address. Legal status and citizenship are not factors in residency decisions. Rules of residency are identical to or comparable with rules used by the Census Bureau whenever possible.

Rules for persons without apparent residences:

Persons with More than One Residence (summer and winter homes): Use the address the patient specifies if a usual residence is not apparent.

Persons with No Usual Residence (transients, homeless, migrant workers): Use the address of the place they were staying when the cancer was diagnosed. This could be a shelter or the diagnosing institution.

Persons Away at School: College students are residents of the school area. Boarding school children below college level are residents of their parents' home.

Persons in Institutions: The Census Bureau states "Persons under formally authorized, supervised care or custody" are residents of the institution. This includes:

-Incarcerated persons

-Persons in homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically disabled, mentally retarded, or mentally ill

-Long-term residents of other hospitals, such as Veterans Administration (VA) hospitals

Persons in the Armed Forces and on Maritime Ships: Members of the armed forces are residents of the installation area. Use the stated address for military personnel and their family. Military personnel may use the installation address or the surrounding community's address.

Street Address 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Street Address 2 (Address2)	10070	no
NAACCR	Addr Current--Supplementl	2355	no

Field Length: 40

This field provides space to record additional address information, such as the name of a nursing home, apartment complex, etc. This line will not be displayed on mailing labels. If the patient has both a PO Box (for a mailing address), and a street name and number (for a living address), put the street name and number on address-line 2. Update this item if the patient's address changes. Leave this field blank if the additional address space is not needed.

City

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	City (City)	10080	yes
NAACCR	Addr Current--City	1810	yes

Field Length: 20

Enter the city of current residence in the spaces provided. Abbreviate only if necessary. A list of Kentucky cities and towns is located in Appendix D. This item is different from city at diagnosis in that it provides the current city or town for follow up purposes. This item should be updated as newer information becomes available.

Additional rules for determining residency may be found under the data item "CURRENT STREET ADDRESS."

State

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	State (State)	10090	yes
NAACCR	Addr Current--State	1820	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the two character abbreviation for the state in which the patient currently resides. Refer to Appendix B also for a list of the state abbreviations. Appendix B contains abbreviations for U.S. territories and Canadian provinces, as well. Residents of the United States, or its territories, with the state unknown should be coded to 'US'. Residents of Canada and the province unknown should be coded to 'CD'. Residents of countries outside the United States, its territories, or Canada, should be coded with the two-character code 'XX' or 'YY' if the state or country or current residence is unknown. Residence unknown should be coded 'ZZ'.

This item is different from state at diagnosis in that it provides the current state or country for follow up purposes. This item should be updated as newer information becomes available. Update this data item if patient's state of residence changes. Do not change this item when the patient dies.

Additional rules for determining residency may be found under the data item "CURRENT STREET ADDRESS."

Examples:

Code	Description
KY	If the state in which the patient resides at the time of diagnosis and treatment is Kentucky, then use the USPS code for the state of Kentucky
XX	Resident of a country of than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *known*
YY	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *unknown*
US	Resident of the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is *unknown*
CD	Resident of Canada and the province is *unknown*
ZZ	Residence unknown

Zip Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Zip Code (ZipCode)	10100	yes
NAACCR	Addr Current--Postal Code	1830	yes
KCR	Zip Ext (ZipExt)	10110	no
NAACCR	Addr Current--Postal Code	1830	no

Field Length: 9

Enter the nine digit zip code for the patient's current address. If only five digits are given, record those and leave the rest of the field blank.

Refer to the U.S. Postal Service web site (see Appendix D) for the appropriate code if none is recorded in patient's record.

Code 888888888 if the patient's address is in a county other than Canada, the United States, or U.S. possessions. Code 999999999 if the patient's address is in Canada, the United States, or a U.S. possession, but the zip code is unknown.

This item is different from zip code at diagnosis in that it provides the current zip code for follow up purposes. This item should be updated as newer information becomes available.

Additional rules for determining residency may be found under the data item "CURRENT STREET ADDRESS."

Country

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Country (Country)	10111	yes
NAACCR	Addr Current--Country	1832	yes

Field Length: 3

Record the three character abbreviation for the country in which the patient currently resides. This item corresponds to Current Address – State. See APPENDIX B.

Common Country Codes

Code	Description
USA	United States
CAN	Canada
ZZX	Not US or Canada, but no other information
ZZU	Unknown

Home Phone

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Home Phone (Phone)	10120	no
NAACCR	Telephone	2360	no

Field Length: 10

Enter the patient's area code in the first three spaces followed by the seven digit number.

Enter '0000000000' if the patient does not have a telephone.

Enter '9999999999' if the telephone number is unknown.

Date of Birth

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Birth (BDate)	10130	yes
NAACCR	Date of Birth	240	yes

Field Length: 8

Enter the month, day, and year the patient was born. Precede all single digit dates with "0".

If the exact day is unknown, code the 15th of the month.

If the month is unknown, approximate or code as June. If the year is unknown, enter your best estimate. You must use a valid date. Do not leave blank.

State of Birth

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	State of Birth (BirthState)	10141	yes
NAACCR	Birthplace--State	252	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the 2 character abbreviation for the patient's state of birth. See APPENDIX B for alphabetic listings of the appropriate codes and their definitions. Use the most specific code.

Code 'ZZ' when unknown.

Examples:

Code	Description
KY	If the state in which the patient was born is Kentucky, then use the USPS code for the state of Kentucky.
XX	State of birth other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *known*.
YY	State of birth other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *unknown*.
US	Born in the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is *unknown*.
CD	Born in Canada and the province is *unknown*.
ZZ	State of birth and country are unknown.

Country of Birth

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Country of Birth (BirthCountry)	10142	yes
NAACCR	Birthplace--Country	254	yes

Field Length: 3

Record the 3 character abbreviation for the patient's country of birth. See APPENDIX B.

Common Country Codes

Code	Description
USA	United States
CAN	Canada
ZZN	North America, NOS
ZZC	Central America, NOS
ZZS	South America, NOS
ZZP	Pacific, NOS
ZZE	Europe, NOS
ZZF	Africa, NOS
ZZA	Asia, NOS
ZZX	Not US or Canada, but no other information
ZZU	Unknown

Sex

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Sex (Sex)	10150	yes
NAACCR	Sex	220	yes

Field Length: 1

Enter the one character code which describes the patient's sex:

Code	Description
1	Male
2	Female
3	Other (intersex, disorders of sexual development/DSD)
4	Transsexual, NOS
5	Transsexual, natal male
6	Transsexual, natal female
9	Unknown

If the patient is transsexual, code to the gender at birth, if known.

Definitions

Intersex: A person born with ambiguous reproductive or sexual anatomy; chromosomal genotype and sexual phenotype other than XY-male and XX-female . An example is 45,X/46,XY mosaicism, also known as X0/XY mosaicism.

Transsexual: A person who was assigned one gender at birth based on physical characteristics but who self-identifies psychologically and emotionally as the other gender.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code 3 for
    a. Intersexed (persons with sex chromosome abnormalities)
    b. Hermaphrodite - Hermaphrodite is an outdated term.
2. Codes 5 and 6 may be used for cases diagnosed prior to 2015
3. Codes 5 and 6 have priority over codes 1 and 2
4. Assign code 5 for transsexuals who are natally male or transsexuals with primary site of C600-C639
5. Assign code 6 for transsexuals who are natally female or transsexuals with primary site of C510-C589
6. Assign code 4 for transsexuals with unknown natal sex and primary site is not C510-C589 or C600-C639
7. When gender is not known
    a. Assign code 1 when the primary site is C600-C639
    b. Assign code 2 when the primary site is C510-C589
    c. Assign code 9 for primary sites not included above

Page 2

- Race 1
- Race 2
- Race 3
- Race 4
- Race 5
- Computed Ethnicity
- Spanish Surname or Origin
- Tobacco Use Smoking Status
- Cigarette Pack Years
- Number of Live Births
- Occupation
- Industry
- Cause of Death(ICD)
- Place of Death
- State of Death
- Country of Death
- Contact Patient
- Contact Patient Comments
- Number of Primaries
- Vital Status
- Occupation Code
- Industry Code
- Patient DLC
- Ever Smoker

Race 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Race 1 (Race1)	10160	yes
NAACCR	Race 1	160	yes

Field Length: 2

Enter the two digit code which describes the patient's race group. If the patient is multiracial, code all races using data fields Race2-Race5. **Effective with 2004 diagnoses, use the race coding rules and tables in** APPENDIX K.

Code	Description
01	White
02	Black or African American
03	American Indian or Alaska Native
04	Chinese
05	Japanese
06	Filipino
07	Native Hawaiian
08	Korean
10	Vietnamese
11	Laotian
12	Hmong
13	Cambodian
14	Thai
15	Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS
16	Asian Indian
17	Pakistani
21	Chamorro
22	Guamanian, NOS
25	Polynesian, NOS
26	Tahitian
27	Samoan
28	Tongan
30	Melanesian, NOS
31	Fiji Islander
32	Papua New Guinean
96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS
97	Pacific Islander, NOS
98	Some other race
99	Unknown by patient

-White includes Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and all other Caucasians.

-Black includes the designations Negro or Afro-American.

-Race is based on birth place information when place of birth is given as China, Japan, or the Philippines, and race is reported only as Asian, Oriental, or Mongolian.

Race 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Race 2 (Race2)	10170	yes
NAACCR	Race 2	161	yes

Field Length: 2

Enter the two digit code which describes the patient's race group. **If the patient is multiracial, code all races using data fields Race2-Race5.**

Code	Description
01	White
02	Black or African American
03	American Indian or Alaska Native
04	Chinese
05	Japanese
06	Filipino
07	Native Hawaiian
08	Korean
10	Vietnamese
11	Laotian
12	Hmong
13	Cambodian
14	Thai
15	Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS
16	Asian Indian
17	Pakistani
21	Chamorro
22	Guamanian, NOS
25	Polynesian, NOS
26	Tahitian
27	Samoan
28	Tongan
30	Melanesian, NOS
31	Fiji Islander
32	Papua New Guinean
88	No additional race (Race 2 - Race 5)
96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS
97	Pacific Islander, NOS
98	Some other race
99	Unknown by patient

-White includes Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and all other Caucasians.

-Race is based on birth place information when place of birth is given as China, Japan, or the Philippines, and race is reported only as Asian, Oriental, or Mongolian.

-**If Race1 is '99', then Race2 through Race5 must be '99'**

Race 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Race 3 (Race3)	10180	yes
NAACCR	Race 3	162	yes

Field Length: 2

Enter the two digit code which describes the patient's race group. **If the patient is multiracial, code all races using data fields Race2-Race5.**

Code	Description
01	White
02	Black or African American
03	American Indian or Alaska Native
04	Chinese
05	Japanese
06	Filipino
07	Native Hawaiian
08	Korean
10	Vietnamese
11	Laotian
12	Hmong
13	Cambodian
14	Thai
15	Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS
16	Asian Indian
17	Pakistani
21	Chamorro
22	Guamanian, NOS
25	Polynesian, NOS
26	Tahitian
27	Samoan
28	Tongan
30	Melanesian, NOS
31	Fiji Islander
32	Papua New Guinean
88	No Additional races (Race 2 - Race 5)
96	Other Asian including Asian, NOS
97	Pacific Islander, NOS
98	Some other race
99	Unknown by patient

-White includes Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and all other Caucasians.

-Race is based on birth place information when place of birth is given as China, Japan, or the Philippines, and race is reported only as Asian, Oriental, or Mongolian.

- **If Race1 is '99', then Race2 through Race5 must be '99'**

Race 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Race 4 (Race4)	10190	yes
NAACCR	Race 4	163	yes

Field Length: 2

Enter the two digit code which describes the patient's race group. **If the patient is multiracial, code all races using data fields Race2-Race5.**

Code	Description
01	White
02	Black or African American
03	American Indian or Alaska Native
04	Chinese
05	Japanese
06	Filipino
07	Native Hawaiian
08	Korean
10	Vietnamese
11	Laotian
12	Hmong
13	Cambodian
14	Thai
15	Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS
16	Asian Indian
17	Pakistani
21	Chamorro
22	Guamanian, NOS
25	Polynesian, NOS
26	Tahitian
27	Samoan
28	Tongan
30	Melanesian, NOS
31	Fiji Islander
32	Papua New Guinean
88	No additional races (Race 2 - Race 5)
96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS
97	Pacific Islander, NOS
98	Some other race
99	Unknown by patient

-White includes Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and all other Caucasians.

-Race is based on birth place information when place of birth is given as China, Japan, or the Philippines, and race is reported only as Asian, Oriental, or Mongolian.

- **If Race1 is '99', then Race2 through Race5 must be '99'**

Race 5

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Race 5 (Race5)	10200	yes
NAACCR	Race 5	164	yes

Field Length: 2

Enter the two digit code which describes the patient's race group. **If the patient is multiracial, code all races using data fields Race2-Race5.**

Code	Description
01	White
02	Black or African American
03	American Indian or Alaska Native
04	Chinese
05	Japanese
06	Filipino
07	Native Hawaiian
08	Korean
10	Vietnamese
11	Laotian
12	Hmong
13	Cambodian
14	Thai
15	Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS
16	Asian Indian
17	Pakistani
21	Chamorro
22	Guamanian, NOS
25	Polynesian, NOS
26	Tahitian
27	Samoan
28	Tongan
30	Melanesian, NOS
31	Fiji Islander
32	Papua New Guinean
88	No additional races (Race 2 - Race 5)
96	Other Asian, including Asian, NOS
97	Pacific Islander, NOS
98	Some other race
99	Unknown by patient

-White includes Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, and all other Caucasians.

-Race is based on birth place information when place of birth is given as China, Japan, or the Philippines, and race is reported only as Asian, Oriental, or Mongolian.

- **If Race1 is '99', then Race2 through Race5 must be '99'**

Computed Ethnicity

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Computed Ethnicity (CompEthnicity)	10210	No
NAACCR	Computed Ethnicity	200	No
KCR	Computed Ethnicity Source (CompEthnicSrc)	10220	No
NAACCR	Computed Ethnicity Source	210	No

This field contains codes identifying ethnicity as determined by a software algorithm or computer list-based method to identify cancer patients' ethnicity based on last name or maiden name. The effective date for implementation of this field is for cases diagnosed January 1, 1995, and after.

There are two parts to this field:

Computed Ethnicity

Computed Ethnicity Source

10210 - Computed Ethnicity:

Field Length: 1

Code	Description
0	No match was run for 1995 and later cases
1	Non-Hispanic last name and non-Hispanic maiden name
2	Non-Hispanic last name, didn't check maiden name (or male)
3	Non-Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
4	Hispanic last name, non-Hispanic maiden name
5	Hispanic last name, didn't check maiden name (or male)
6	Hispanic last name, missing maiden name
7	Hispanic maiden name (females only) (regardless of last name)
Blank	1994 and earlier cases

10220 - Computed Ethnicity Source:

Field Length: 1

Code	Description
0	No match was run for 1995 and later cases
1	Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames, NOS
2	1980 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
3	1990 Census Bureau list of Spanish surnames
4	GUESS program
5	Combination list including South Florida names
6	Combination of Census and other locally generated list
7	Combination of Census and GUESS, with or without other lists
8	Other type of match
9	Unknown type of match
Blank	1994 and earlier cases

Spanish Surname or Origin

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Spanish Origin (Ethnicity)	10230	yes
NAACCR	Spanish/Hispanic Origin	190	yes

Field Length: 1

Code the patient's Spanish/Hispanic ethnicity.

Person of Spanish or Hispanic surname/origin may be any race

Note: Hispanic surname lists are registry-specific.

The codes are:

Code	Description
0	Non-Spanish/Non-Hispanic
1	Mexican (includes Chicano)
2	Puerto Rican
3	Cuban
4	South or Central American (except Brazil)
5	Other Spanish (includes European)(excludes Dominican Republic, see code 8)
6	Spanish, NOS; Hispanic, NOS; Latino, NOS. (There is evidence other than the patient's surname that the patient is Hispanic, but he /she cannot be assigned to codes 1-5 above.)
7	Spanish surname only
8	Dominican Republic (effective with 1/1/2005 cases)
9	Unknown whether Spanish or not

Coding Instructions

1. Coding Spanish Surname or Origin is not dependent on race. A person of Spanish descent may be white, black, or any other race.

2. Use all information to determine the Spanish/Hispanic origin including

    a. The ethnicity stated in the medical record

        i. Self-reported information takes priority over other sources of information

    b. Hispanic origin stated on the death certificate

    c. Birthplace

    d. Information about life history and/or language spoken found in the abstracting process

    e. A last name or maiden name (birth surname) found on a list of Hispanic/Spanish names

3. Assign code 6 when there is more than one ethnicity/origin (multiple codes), such as Mexican (code 1) and Dominican Republic (code 8). There is no hierarchy among the codes 1-5 or 8.

4. Assign code 7 when the only evidence of the patient’s Hispanic origin is a surname or maiden name (birth surname) and there is no evidence that the patient is not Hispanic. Code 7 is ordinarily for central registry use only.

5. Portuguese, Brazilians, and Filipinos are not presumed to be Spanish or non-Spanish

    a. Assign code 7 when the patient is Portuguese, Brazilian, or Filipino and their name appears on a Hispanic surname list

b. Assign code 0 when the patient is Portuguese, Brazilian, or Filipino and their name does NOT appear on a Hispanic surname list

6. Assign code 9

a. For death certificate only (DCO) cases when Spanish/Hispanic origin is unknown

b. When there is no written or verbal indication of Spanish origin, the patient declined to answer their Spanish origin, or the patient does not know their Spanish origin

Example: The patient's race is white or black, they were born in the United States, their last name is not on a Spanish surname list, and there is no mention of Spanish origin in the patient record.

Coding Examples

Example 1: Married female, no married name, Race 99, born in Mexico, married name is not on Spanish surname list. Code as 1 (Mexican) using coding instruction 2.c.

Example 2: Married female, no maiden name (birth surname), Race 01, born in Philippines, married last name not on Spanish surname list and medical record states "Hispanic." Code as 6 (Hispanic, NOS) using coding instruction 2.a.

Example 3: Married female, no maiden name (birth surname), Race 99, born in Peru, married last name is on Spanish surname list, no statement regarding ethnicity available. Code as 4 (South or Central America) using coding instruction 2.c.

Example 4: Patient has two last names, one of the last names is on the Spanish surname list. Code as 7 (Spanish surname only) using coding instruction 4.

See APPENDIX L for a list of commonly occurring Hispanic surnames.

Tobacco Use Smoking Status

smoker

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tobacco Use (TobaccoUse)	10240	yes
NAACCR	Tobacco Use Smoking Status	344	yes

Field Length: 1

Tobacco Use Smoking Status, **effective 01/01/2022**, captures the patient's past or current use of tobacco (cigarette, cigar and/or pipe). (DO NOT record vaping devices)

Code	Description
0	Never used
1	Current Smoker
2	Former smoker
3	Smoker, current status unknown
9	Unknown if ever smoked

Coding Instructions

1. Record the past or current use of tobacco

    a. Tobacco use includes cigarette, cigar, and/or pipe

2. Do not record the patient's past or current use of e-cigarette vaping devices

3. Assign code 1 when

    a. The patient currently smokes OR

    b. It is known that the patient stopped smoking within 30 days prior to diagnosis. The risks associated with smoking decrease as the time from cessation increases which means a person who stopped smoking within the last 30 days has the same risks as a current smoker.

4. Assign code 2 when the medical record indicates

    a. "Former smoker"

    b. Patient has smoked tobacco in the past but does not smoke now
    Note: If there is evidence in the medical record that the patient quit recently (within 30 days prior to diagnosis), assign code 1, current smoker. The 30 days prior information, if available, is intended to differentiate patients who may have quit recently due to symptoms that lead to a cancer diagnosis.

5. Assign code 3 when

    a. The patient is noted to have smoked, but the current smoking status is not known

    b. It is known that the patient "recently" stopped smoking but it is not known how long ago the patient stopped smoking

6. Assign code 9 when

    a. The medical record only indicates "No"

    b. The record has no information about smoking status or history (e.g., pathology report only)

    c. It is documented that the patient uses or used smokeless or chewing tobacco or e-cigarettes or vapes, but tobacco use is not mentioned

Cigarette Pack Years

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Cigarette Pack Years (PackYears)	10250	no

Field Length: 3

Enter the total pack years for the span of cigarette use. Pack years equal the average number of packs smoked per day multiplied by the number of years of cigarette use. For example, if a person smokes two packs a day for 30 years, then the cigarette pack years equals 60.

- Enter "0" if patient never smoked cigarettes.
- Enter "999" if the pack years of cigarette use is unknown.

The computer will automatically right justify digits at data entry.

Number of Live Births

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Live Births (LiveBirths)	10260	no

Field Length: 2

For female patients, record the number of live births the patient has delivered. If male, enter "99". The computer will automatically right justify single digit entries.

This is not the same as gravidity or parity. Gravidity refers to the number of pregnancies. Parity refers to the number deliveries of viable offspring (even if stillborn). Number of live births refers to the actual number of offspring born alive.

If unknown, enter "99".

Occupation

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Occupation (Occupation)	10270	no
NAACCR	Text--Usual Occupation	310	no

Field Length: 20

Enter the patient's primary occupation throughout his/her lifetime. If retired, enter the primary occupation prior to retirement. This field is required only to the extent that the information is available from source documents. If the patient's occupation is unknown or not recorded, enter 'UNKNOWN' or 'NOT RECORDED'.

Industry

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Industry (Industry)	10280	no
NAACCR	Text--Usual Industry	320	no

Field Length: 20

Enter the industry which describes the type of business activity in which the patient was employed. The U.S. Department of Commerce lists 14 major categories or industry groups, which are listed below for your information.

They are:

Agriculture, Forestry, Fisheries

Mining

Construction

Manufacturing

Transportation, Communications, Public Utilities

Wholesale Trade

Retail Trade

Finance, Insurance, Real Estate

Business and Repair Services

Personal Services

Entertainment and Recreation Services

Professional Services (medical, legal, educational, etc.)

Public Administration

Active Military Duty

This field is required only to the extent that the information is available from the source documents. If the industry is unknown or not applicable, enter 'UNKNOWN' or 'NOT APPLICABLE'.

Cause of Death(ICD)

E

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Cause of Death(ICD) (DeathCause)	10290	no
NAACCR	Cause of Death	1910	no

Field Length: 6

As specified in the SEER Program Coding and Staging Manual, page 207, enter the underlying cause of death ***as coded on the Death Certificate***. Even when the code is believed to be in error, the entry as coded on the Death Certificate is to be used.

Code: Underlying Cause of Death

0000 Patient alive at last contact

7777 State death certificate or listing not available

7797 State death certificate or listing available, but underlying death not coded.

All other cases: ICD-9 Underlying Cause of Death Code if date of death prior to January 1, 1999 or ICD-10 Underlying Cause of Death Code if date of death on or after January 1, 1999. **Do not code this field from the medical record.** A list of all ICD-10 codes is available online at https://icd.who.int/browse10/2019/en.

Underlying cause of death codes usually have four digits. Some codes may have an optional fifth digit. The decimal point will already appear on the form and on the data entry screen.

Left justify if less than ICD-10 code is less than 4 digits and leave the 4th character blank.

In Kentucky, the state central registry will match all death certificates with the central database. A file of matched patient records will be generated for each Kentucky hospital. This file will automatically be loaded into CPDMS.net and will be used by each hospital to update that hospital's patients with date of death and cause of death from the death certificate.

It is not necessary to have a copy of the death certificate as long as the official code for the underlying cause of death is available. You may use the Cause of Death code obtained from a linkage with the National Death Index, or from an out-of-state data exchange cancer report.

If the death certificate is not available, do not attempt to code it; use code '777.7'.

For example:

Underlying Cause of Death	ICD-10 Code	Enter:
Cancer of the thyroid	C73	C73
Acute appendicitis with peritonitis	K35.0	K350
Adenocarcinoma of stomach	C16.9	C169

Place of Death

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Place of Death (DeathPlace)	10300	no
NAACCR	Place of Death	1940	no

Field Length: 3

Record the 3 digit code for the patient’s state or country of death. See Appendix B for numeric and alphabetic listings of the appropriate codes and their definitions.

Code '999' when unknown.

State of Death

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	State of Death (DeathState)	10303	no
NAACCR	Place of Death--State	1942	no

Field Length: 2

Record the 2 character abbreviation for the patient's state of death. See APPENDIX B for alphabetic listings of the appropriate codes and their definitions. Use the most specific code.

Code	Definition
KY	If the state in which the patient died was Kentucky, then use the USPS code for the state of Kentucky
XX	Died in a country other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *known*
YY	Died in a country other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is *unknown*
US	Died in the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is *unknown*
CD	Died in Canada and the province is *unknown*
ZZ	State of death unknown

Country of Death

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Country of Death (DeathCountry)	10304	no
NAACCR	Place of Death--Country	1944	no

Field Length: 3

Record the 3 character abbreviation for the patient's country of death. See APPENDIX B for alphabetic listings of the appropriate codes and their definitions. Use the most specific code.

Code 'ZZU' when unknown.

Contact Patient

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Contact Patient (ContactPatient)	10301	yes

Field Length: 1

This field allows the registry to identify patients who should not be directly contacted. The codes are:

Code	Description
0	No
1	Yes

Code 1 is the default value. The value in this field is displayed on the patient status screen when a record has been pulled up in CPDMS.net. When this field is coded '0', the patient will be excluded from Patient Label reports or Follow-Up mailing labels. In the Follow-Up Control List, an "X" will appear adjacent to the patient name in the "Contact Patient" column.

There is an edit check between this field and the fields Next Follow-Up Method (item 31910) and Alternate Follow-Up Method (item 31920). When Contact Patient is coded '0', those two follow-up fields cannot be coded '04' ("Patient by letter") or '05' ("Patient by phone call").

Contact Patient Comments

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Contact Patient Comments (ContactPatientTxt)	10302	no

Field Length: 40

This a text field in which a brief remark regarding patient contact may be recorded (i.e., "patient has requested no further contact from registry").

Number of Primaries

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Primaries (CaseCount)	10310	No

Field Length: 2

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the abstract form. However, it is a patient level field that is available for analysis and reporting purposes. It is calculated as the highest sequence number stored for a patient.

Vital Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Vital Status (VitalStat)	10320	No
NAACCR	Vital Status	1760	No

Field Length: 1

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the abstract form. However, it is a patient level field that is available for analysis and reporting purposes.

It is calculated from the latest survival status entered for a patient. If Item 31760 (Survival Status) is 1, 2, or 3, then the value in this field is "1" (Alive); if Item 31760 is 4, 5, 6, or 9, then the value in this field is "0" (Dead).

At the central registry, this field may also be assigned through linkages with authoritative sources of vital status information such as Kentucky death certificates or the United States National Death Index.

Code	Description
1	Alive
0	Dead

Occupation Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Occupation Code (OccCode)	10330	No

Field Length: 3

* **This data item has been retired and is no longer in use***

This field is automatically generated by the computer based on the U.S. Census Bureau code for the patient’s occupation.

Industry Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Industry Code (IndCode)	10340	No

Field Length: 3

* **This data item has been retired and is no longer in use***

This field is automatically generated by the computer based on the U.S. Census Bureau code for the patient’s usual industry.

Patient DLC

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Patient DLC (DateLastContact)	10350	No
NAACCR	Date of Last Contact	1750	No

Field Length: 8

This field is automatically calculated from the most recent date of contact in all cases associated with a patient’s record.

Ever Smoker

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EverSmoker	10241	Calculated

Field Length: 1

This is KCR specific calculated field. It represents if a patient was ever a smoker.

Effective with 2021 and earlier diagnoses, the KCR patient field Tobacco Use Smoking Status is used to determine this value.

Effective with 2022 diagnoses, the case field TobaccoUseSmokingStatus from the **most recent case** is used.

Code	Description
0	Never Used
1	Yes
9	Unkn./not recorded

Page 3

- Clinical Trial Type 1
- Clinical Trial Accrual Date 1
- Clinical Trial Site Code 1
- Clinical Trial Text 1
- Clinical Trial Type 2
- Clinical Trial Accrual Date 2
- Clinical Trial Site Code 2
- Clinical Trial Text 2
- Clinical Trial Type 3
- Clinical Trial Accrual Date 3
- Clinical Trial Site Code 3
- Clinical Trial Text 3
- Clinical Trial Type 4
- Clinical Trial Accrual Date 4
- Clinical Trial Site Code 4
- Clinical Trial Text 4

Clinical Trial Type 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Type 1 (ClinTrialType1)	10580	yes

Code the type of clinical trial in which the patient is enrolled.

Code	Type	Description
0	None	Not on any protocol or unknown whether or not on protocol.
1	Diagnostic	Protocol designed to evaluate one of more interventions aimed at identifying a disease or health condition.
2	Health Services Research	Protocol designed to evaluate the delivery, processes, management, organization, or financing of health care.
3	Prevention	Protocol designed to assess one or more interventions aimed at preventing the development of a specific disease or health condition.
4	Screening	Protocol designed to assess or examine methods of identifying a condition (or risk factor for a condition) in people who are not yet known to have the condition (or risk factor)
5	Supportive Care	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions where the primary intent is to maximize comfort, minimize side effects, or mitigate against a decline in the participant's health or function. In general, supportive care interventions are not intended to cure a disease.
6	Basic Science	Protocol designed to examine the basic mechanisms of action (e.g., physiology, biomechanics) of an intervention.
7	Treatment	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions for treating a disease, syndrome, or condition.
8	Other	Protocol other than those described in codes 1-7.
9	Unknown	Patient is enrolled in a clinical trial, but the type of trial is unknown.

Clinical Trial Accrual Date 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Accrual Date 1 (ClinTrialDate1)	10590	no

Enter the month, day, and year the patient was enrolled in this clinical trial.

If the date is unknown, you may enter '99' for the month or day, but you must enter a valid year. If the year is unknown, enter your best estimate.

Clinical Trial Site Code 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Site Code 1 (ClinTrialSite1)	10600	no

Choose the site code for the type of cancer involved in clinical trial 1. Use APPENDIX C for site codes.

If the site is unknown or not applicable, use code 55.

Clinical Trial Text 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Text 1 (ClinTrialText1)	10610	no

Enter any information here about Clinical Trial 1, such as the trial number, sponsor, design, or purpose. You may also enter information about the patient's clinical trial experience, such as protocol arm, completion date, etc.

Clinical Trial Type 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Type 2 (ClinTrialType2)	10620	yes

Code the type of clinical trial in which the patient is enrolled.

Code	Type	Description
0	None	Not on any protocol or unknown whether or not on protocol.
1	Diagnostic	Protocol designed to evaluate one of more interventions aimed at identifying a disease or health condition.
2	Health Services Research	Protocol designed to evaluate the delivery, processes, management, organization, or financing of health care.
3	Prevention	Protocol designed to assess one or more interventions aimed at preventing the development of a specific disease or health condition.
4	Screening	Protocol designed to assess or examine methods of identifying a condition (or risk factor for a condition) in people who are not yet known to have the condition (or risk factor)
5	Supportive Care	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions where the primary intent is to maximize comfort, minimize side effects, or mitigate against a decline in the participant's health or function. In general, supportive care interventions are not intended to cure a disease.
6	Basic Science	Protocol designed to examine the basic mechanisms of action (e.g., physiology, biomechanics) of an intervention.
7	Treatment	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions for treating a disease, syndrome, or condition.
8	Other	Protocol other than those described in codes 1-7.
9	Unknown	Patient is enrolled in a clinical trial, but the type of trial is unknown.

Clinical Trial Accrual Date 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Accrual Date 2 (ClinTrialDate2)	10630	no

Enter the month, day, and year the patient was enrolled in this clinical trial.

If the date is unknown, you may enter '99' for the month or day, but you must enter a valid year. If the year is unknown, enter your best estimate.

Clinical Trial Site Code 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Site Code 2 (ClinTrialSite2)	10640	no

Choose the site code for the type of cancer involved in clinical trial 2. Use APPENDIX C for site codes.

If the site is unknown or not applicable, use code 55.

Clinical Trial Text 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Text 2 (ClinTrialText2)	10650	no

Enter any information here about Clinical Trial 1, such as the trial number, sponsor, design, or purpose. You may also enter information about the patient's clinical trial experience, such as protocol arm, completion date, etc.

Clinical Trial Type 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Type 3 (ClinTrialType3)	10660	yes

Code the type of clinical trial in which the patient is enrolled.

Code	Type	Description
0	None	Not on any protocol or unknown whether or not on protocol.
1	Diagnostic	Protocol designed to evaluate one of more interventions aimed at identifying a disease or health condition.
2	Health Services Research	Protocol designed to evaluate the delivery, processes, management, organization, or financing of health care.
3	Prevention	Protocol designed to assess one or more interventions aimed at preventing the development of a specific disease or health condition.
4	Screening	Protocol designed to assess or examine methods of identifying a condition (or risk factor for a condition) in people who are not yet known to have the condition (or risk factor)
5	Supportive Care	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions where the primary intent is to maximize comfort, minimize side effects, or mitigate against a decline in the participant's health or function. In general, supportive care interventions are not intended to cure a disease.
6	Basic Science	Protocol designed to examine the basic mechanisms of action (e.g., physiology, biomechanics) of an intervention.
7	Treatment	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions for treating a disease, syndrome, or condition.
8	Other	Protocol other than those described in codes 1-7.
9	Unknown	Patient is enrolled in a clinical trial, but the type of trial is unknown.

Clinical Trial Accrual Date 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Accrual Date 3 (ClinTrialDate3)	10670	no

Enter the month, day, and year the patient was enrolled in this clinical trial.

If the date is unknown, you may enter '99' for the month or day, but you must enter a valid year. If the year is unknown, enter your best estimate.

Clinical Trial Site Code 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Site Code 3 (ClinTrialSite3)	10680	no

Choose the site code for the type of cancer involved in clinical trial 3. Use APPENDIX C for site codes.

If the site is unknown or not applicable, use code 55.

Clinical Trial Text 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Text 3 (ClinTrialText3)	10690	no

Enter any information here about Clinical Trial 1, such as the trial number, sponsor, design, or purpose. You may also enter information about the patient's clinical trial experience, such as protocol arm, completion date, etc.

Clinical Trial Type 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Type 4 (ClinTrialType4)	10700	yes

Code the type of clinical trial in which the patient is enrolled.

Code	Type	Description
0	None	Not on any protocol or unknown whether or not on protocol.
1	Diagnostic	Protocol designed to evaluate one of more interventions aimed at identifying a disease or health condition.
2	Health Services Research	Protocol designed to evaluate the delivery, processes, management, organization, or financing of health care.
3	Prevention	Protocol designed to assess one or more interventions aimed at preventing the development of a specific disease or health condition.
4	Screening	Protocol designed to assess or examine methods of identifying a condition (or risk factor for a condition) in people who are not yet known to have the condition (or risk factor)
5	Supportive Care	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions where the primary intent is to maximize comfort, minimize side effects, or mitigate against a decline in the participant's health or function. In general, supportive care interventions are not intended to cure a disease.
6	Basic Science	Protocol designed to examine the basic mechanisms of action (e.g., physiology, biomechanics) of an intervention.
7	Treatment	Protocol designed to evaluate one or more interventions for treating a disease, syndrome, or condition.
8	Other	Protocol other than those described in codes 1-7.
9	Unknown	Patient is enrolled in a clinical trial, but the type of trial is unknown.

Clinical Trial Accrual Date 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Accrual Date 4 (ClinTrialDate4)	10710	no

Enter the month, day, and year the patient was enrolled in this clinical trial.

If the date is unknown, you may enter '99' for the month or day, but you must enter a valid year. If the year is unknown, enter your best estimate.

Clinical Trial Site Code 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Site Code 4 (ClinTrialSite4)	10720	no

Choose the site code for the type of cancer involved in clinical trial 4. Use APPENDIX C for site codes.

If the site is unknown or not applicable, use code 55.

Clinical Trial Text 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Clinical Trial Text 4 (ClinTrialText4)	10730	no

Enter any information here about Clinical Trial 1, such as the trial number, sponsor, design, or purpose. You may also enter information about the patient's clinical trial experience, such as protocol arm, completion date, etc.

Patient Misc

- SEER Patient Id
- IHS Link
- Modified By (Patient)
- Time Modified (Patient)
- Patient User Defined Data 01
- Patient Incomplete Flag

SEER Patient Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER Patient Id (SEERPatId)	10390	No
NAACCR	Patient System ID-Hosp	21	No

Field Length: 8

This is a unique number assigned to an individual patient by the central registry. KCR will assign the same number to all the patient's subsequent tumor (records).

The SEER Patient ID does not appear on the patient abstract and is not available for analysis.

IHS Link

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	IHS Link (IHSLink)	10410	No
NAACCR	IHS Link	192	No

Field Length: 1

The Indian Health Service (IHS) linkage reports the results of linking the central registry database with the Indian Health Service patient registration database.

The IHS linkage idenitifies American Indians who were misclassified as non-Indian in the registry. The computer linkage program will automatically assign the code for this data item.

Code	Description
0	Record sent for linkage, no IHS match
1	Record sent for linkage, IHS match
Blank	Record not sent for linkage or linkage results pending

Modified By (Patient)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Patient) (PModUser)	10420	no

Field Length: 8

This field is calculated by the computer. The user name of the last person to modify patient data is recorded and is updated each time the record is edited.

Time Modified (Patient)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Patient) (PModTime)	10430	no

Field Length: 19

The date and time that patient data was last edited is automatically recorded by the computer.

Patient User Defined Data 01

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 01 (PUData1)	10440	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 02 (PUData2)	10450	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 03 (PUData3)	10460	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 04 (PUData4)	10470	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 05 (PUData5)	10480	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 06 (PUData6)	10490	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 07 (PUData7)	10500	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 08 (PUData8)	10510	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 09 (PUData9)	10520	No
KCR	Patient User Defined Data 10 (PUData10)	10530	No

Field Length: 15 (x 10)

This element provides up to ten fields for coding additional information for each patient. These will be user defined fields based on the individual institution's need or desire to track patterns of diagnostic and treatment procedures, as well as survival, with particular types of cancer patients.

For example:

"a" could be used to code alcohol use.

"b" could be used to code religion

"c" could be used to code exposure to hazardous substances, etc.

Patient Incomplete Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Patient Incomplete Flag (PIncomplete)	10540	No

Field Length: 1

This element is populated automatically by CPDMS on Patient Create/Edit.

The following are the possible values:

0 - Patient is complete

1 - Patient is incomplete due to an error with the Patient Data

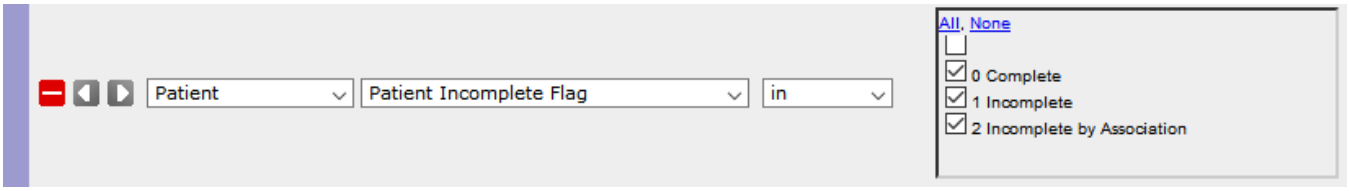
2 - Patient is incomplete due to an error with data associated with Patient (e.g. Inter-Record error, no case data, etc.)

Data Analysis

This field was added to Data Analysis for users to query over entered 2018 cases before the 2018 Implementation was fully integrated with CPDMS.

By default, Data Analysis only returns complete patients, including this flag will prevent the exclusion of incomplete patients.

If you wish to see these 2018 patients in Data Analysis, add Patient Patient Incomplete Flag "IN" 0,1, and 2 (as shown below).



CPDMS Create Patient from a Pathology Report Workflow

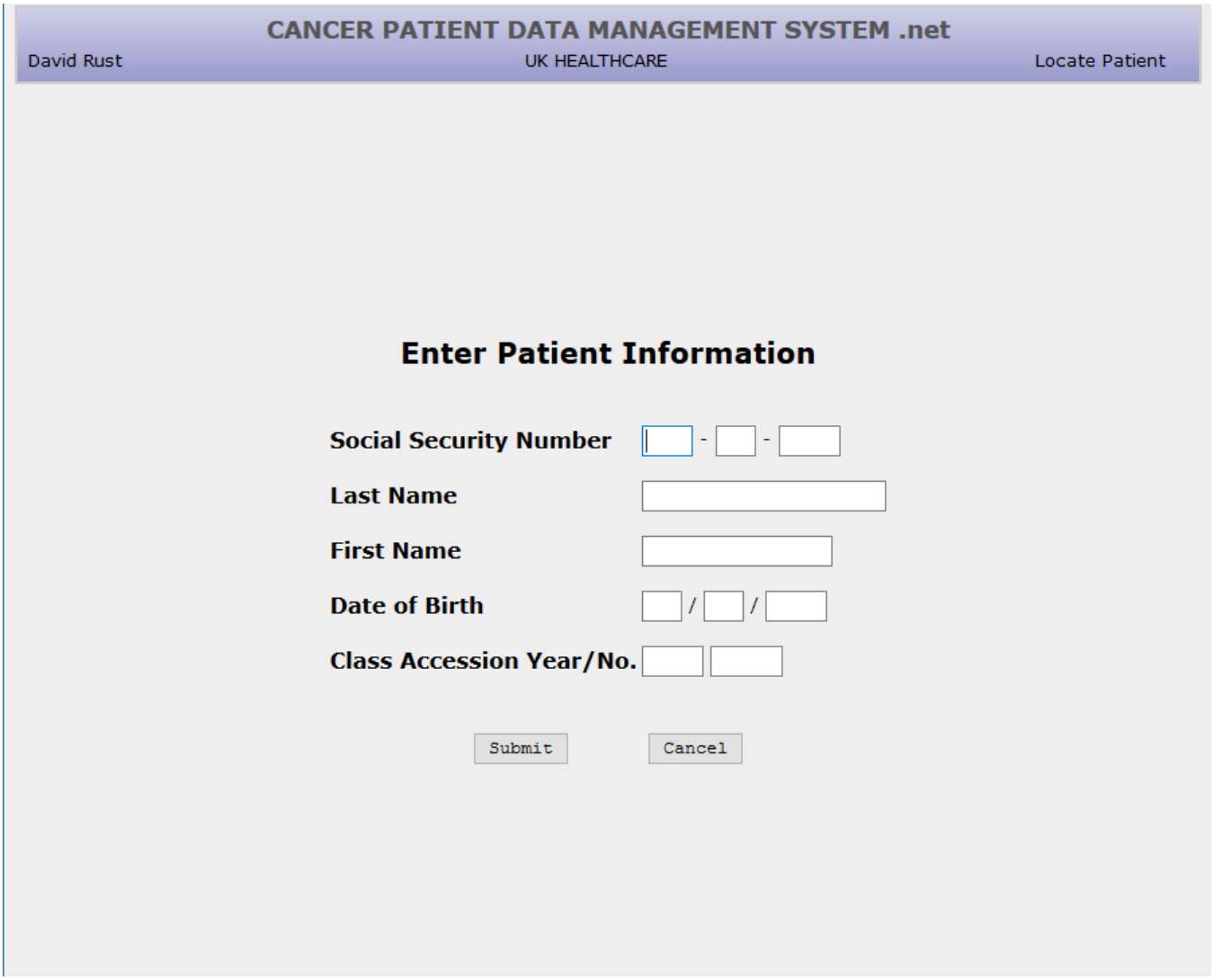
Please visit Instructional Videos, Presentations, and Walkthroughs for a video walkthrough of these new features.

In order to streamline the process of data entry, the CPDMS Development team (Dev Team) has developed a method to populate patient level data fields in CPDMS Data Entry by pulling from the ever increasing pathology report library. The Dev team weaved this capability into the abstractor workflow increasing learning, familiarity, and time efficiency.

The following instructions follow the workflow a user will experience in order to launch the new feature. Simply, if you are entering a new patient into the facility database AND this patient has a pathology report, the user will be directed to the new feature.

Locating a Patient:

When it comes to data entry, the abstractor workflow begins at Patient List.



From this page, users can peruse their respective facility's database using a patient's Social Security Number, Last Name, First Name, Accession Year & Number, and a new optional field, Date of Birth.

CPDMS searches for a patient in the following way:

1. If a SSN has been entered, CPDMS looks for an identical SSN match in the hospital's database.
2. If no SSN has been entered or no identical match has been found, CPDMS will search using the other populated fields: last name, first name, and date of birth.
3. If SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth have not been populated, Accession Year and Number can be searched over.

The workflow divides from here.

1. A Patient is Located in the Hospital's Database
2. A Patient is Not Found in the Hospital's Database

Patient is Located In the Hospital's Database:

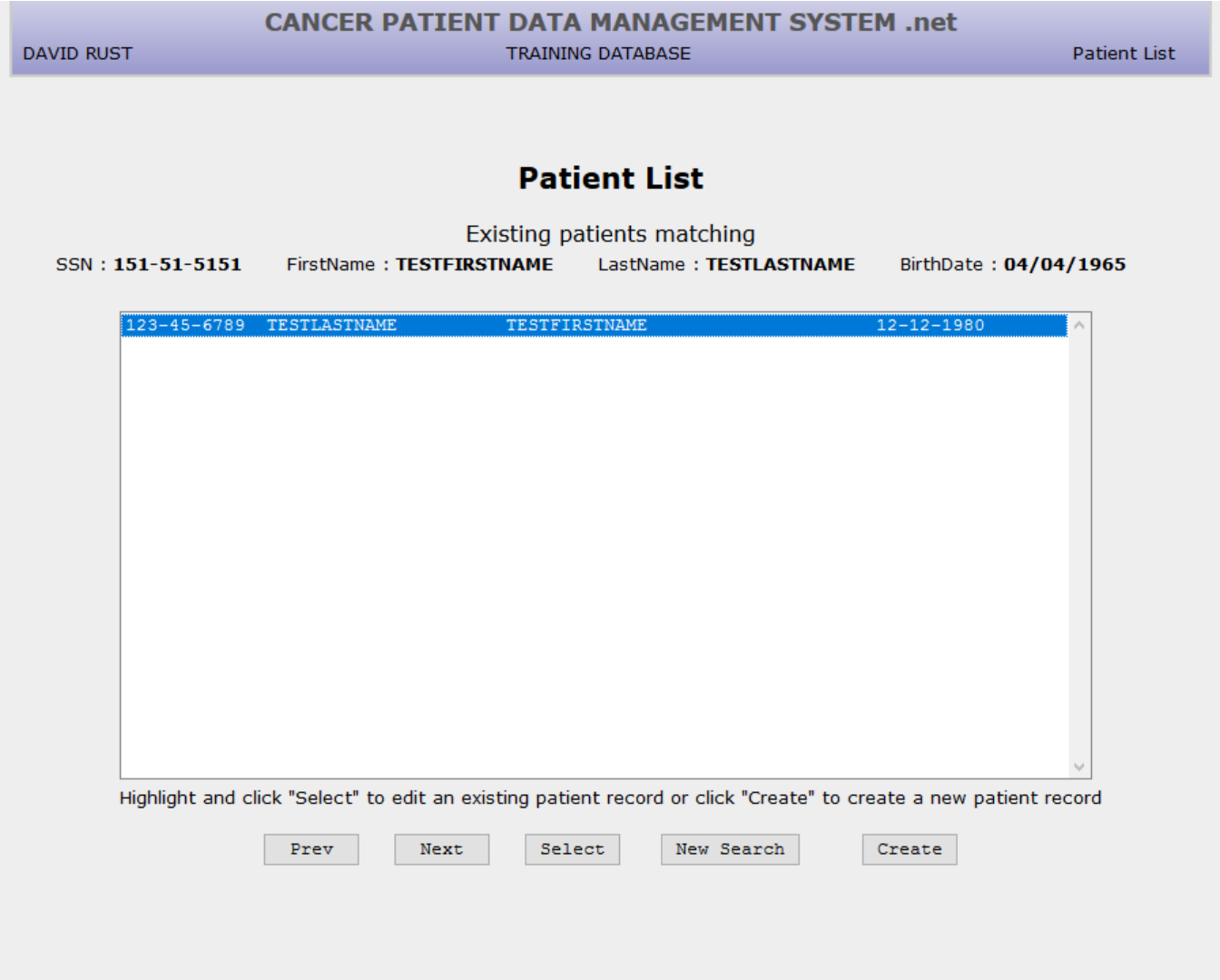
In the image below you can see the **SSN**, **First Name**, **Last Name**, and **Birth Date** is searched over using "**151-51-5151**", "**TESTFIRSTNAME**", "**TESTLAS TNAME**", and "**12/12/1980**" respectively. For our test a PHI free example patient exists in our training database.

As you can see the SSN and Birth Date are different, for our test case we determine that the patient found in CPDMS is **not** the patient we entered. Thus, we must create this patient in our hospital's database.

The "Create" button will only appear if you have searched the following three fields: "SSN", "First Name", and "Last Name". This button will appear if you additionally search with Date of Birth.

Hitting create will direct the abstractor to one of two workflows:

1. Creating a patient using the SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth.
2. Creating a patient that has a respective pathology report.



Patient is not found in the Hospital's Database:

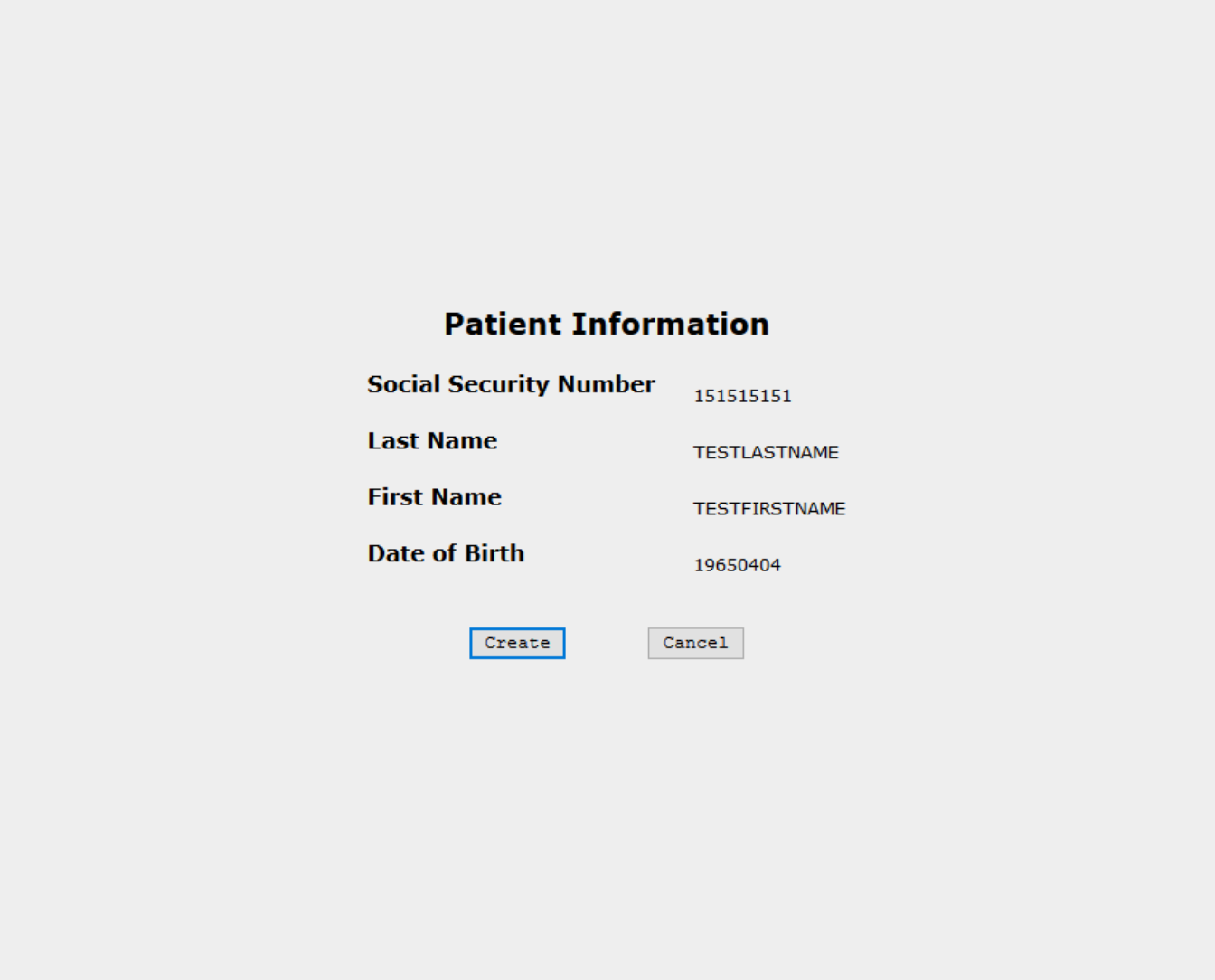
Upon hitting submit the user will be directed to one of two workflows:

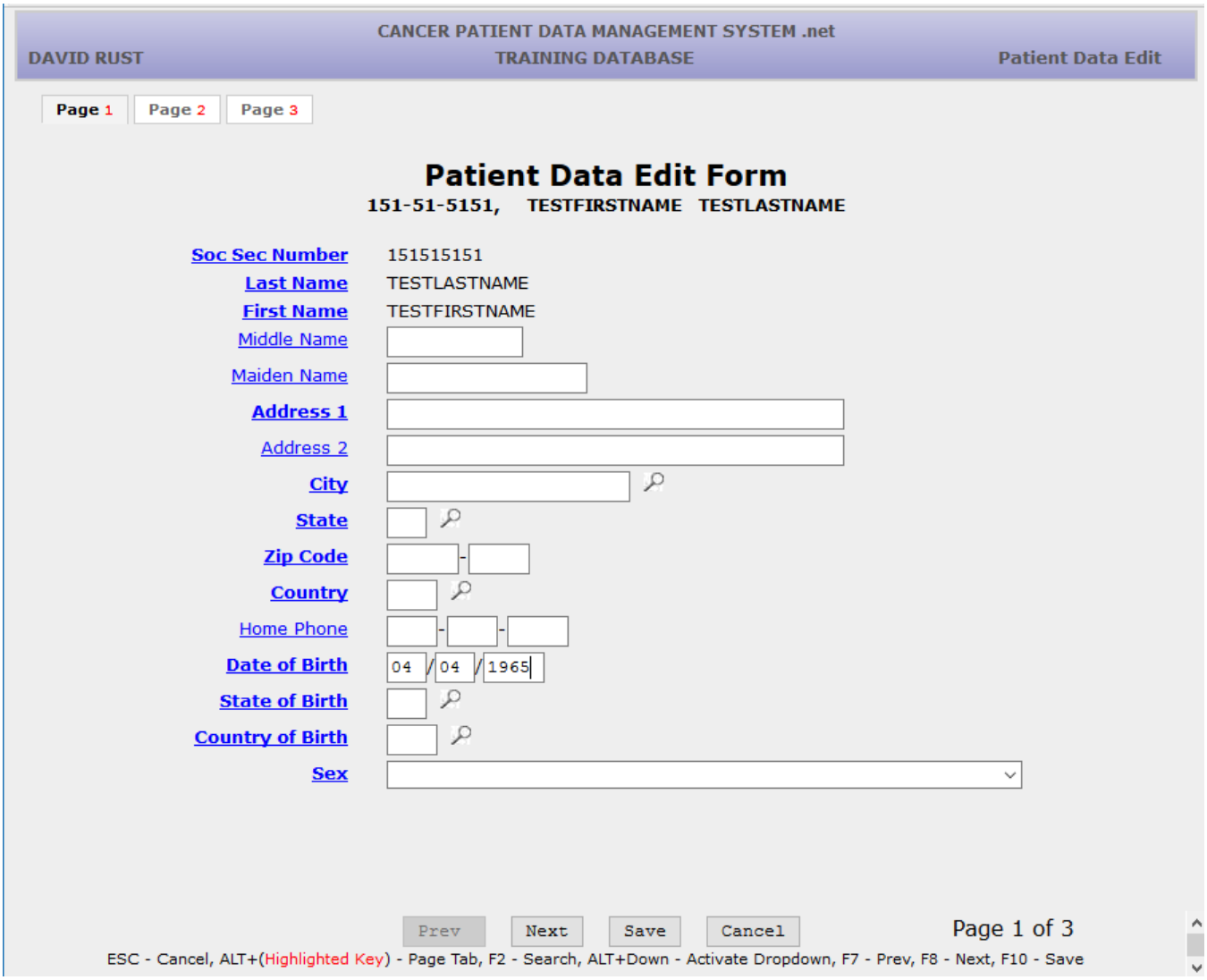
1. Creating a patient using the SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth.
2. Creating a patient that has a respective pathology report.

Creating a Patient Using the SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date Of Birth:

The user will be directed to a page similar to one of the two pages below:

Please notice that the Date of Birth has been populated in both frames.



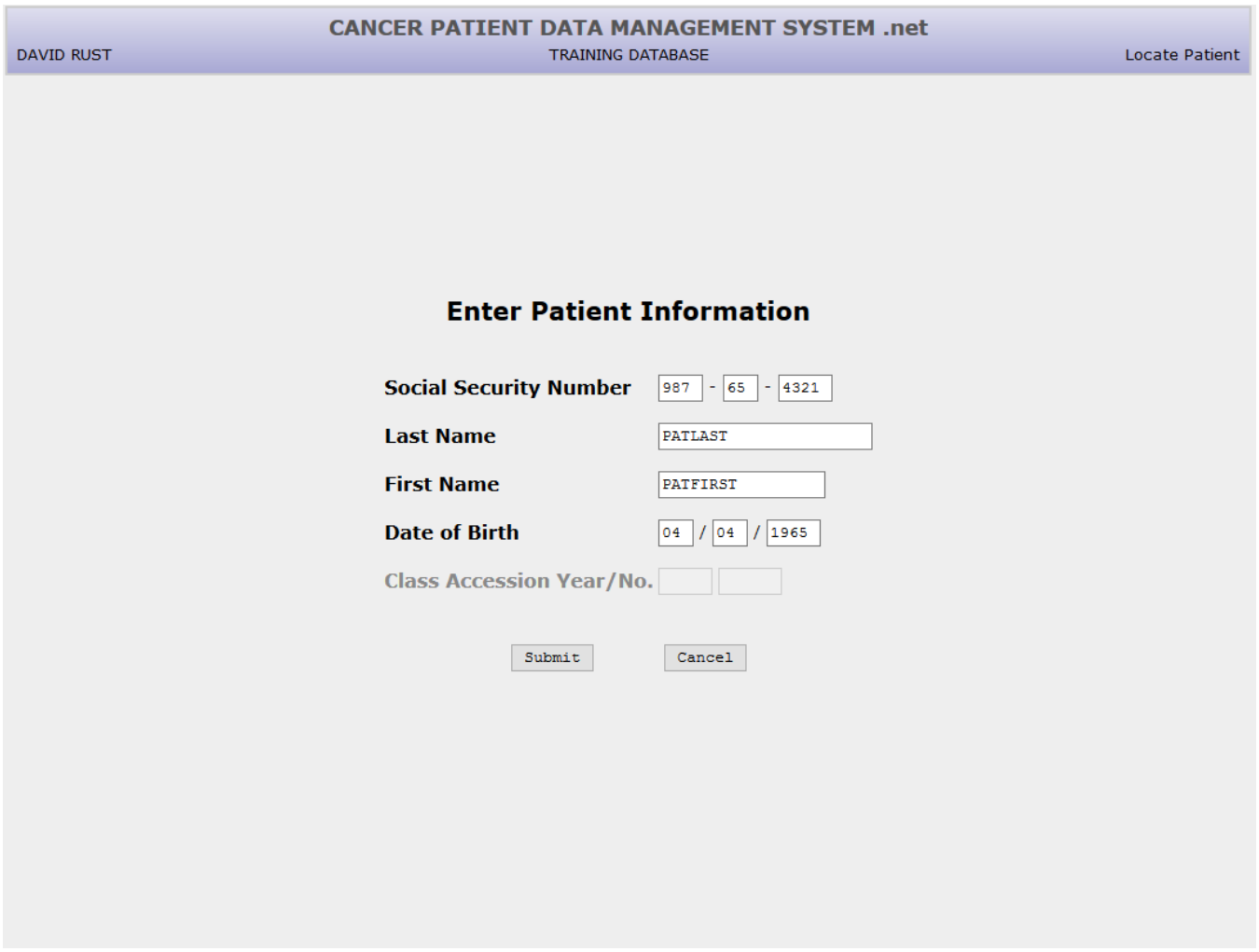


The Abstractor will follow their normal workflow from the above pages.

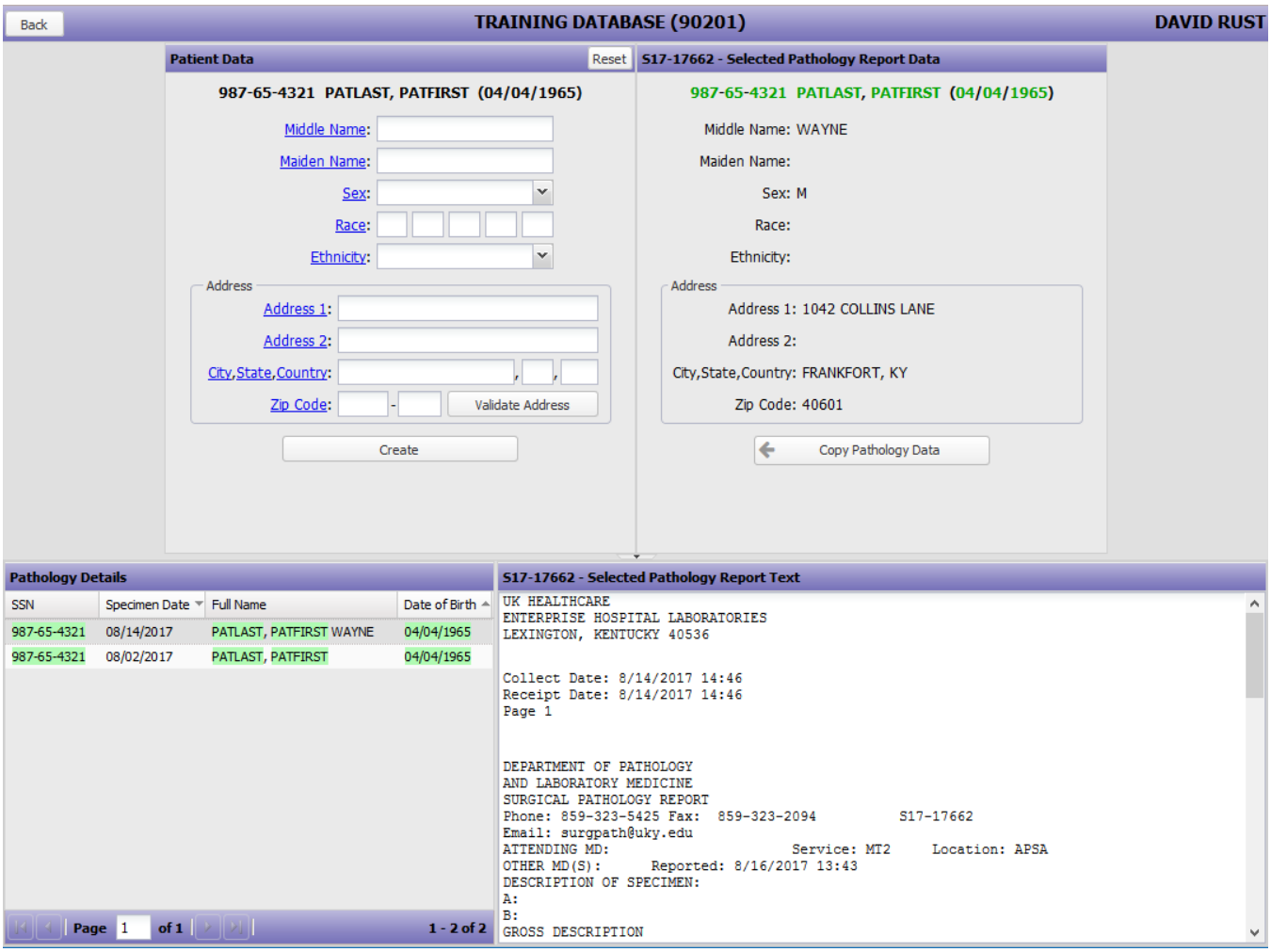
Creating a Patient with a Pathology Report:

An abstractor will be directed here if and only if the patient searched over has a pathology report that matches the search criteria they entered, and the user wants to create this patient.

The following data was searched over in this example:



Please disregard the mismatching data between the pathology text and discrete data. These are made up patients that were linked together. Much of the Pathology Report Text was removed.



Please follow this link for the explanation of this new feature.

CPDMS Create Patient From Pathology Report Application

Please visit Instructional Videos, Presentations, and Walkthroughs for a video walkthrough of these new features.

This page is to demonstrate the capabilities for populating patient data using a pathology report. Please refer to this page to see how we arrived at this workflow.

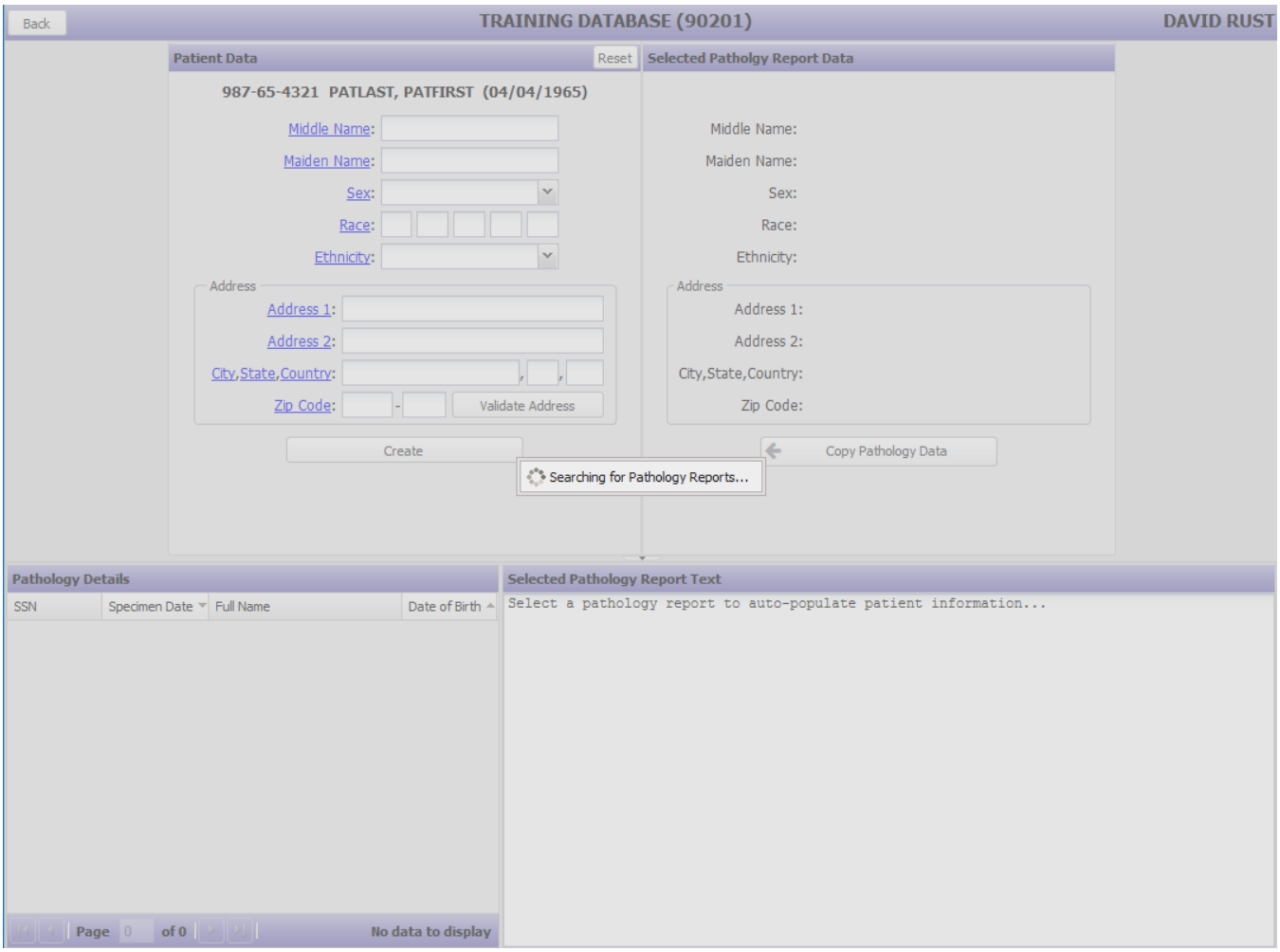
You may read through this guide or hop to a specific topic using the following table of contents:

1. Pathology Report Search
2. Copying Discrete Pathology Data to the Patient
3. Resetting Patient Data Panel
4. Validating an Address
5. Patient Data Panel Fields' Description
6. Creating the Patient
7. Sample Errors
8. Additional Features
    a. CPDMS Field Definitions
    b. Search Combo Boxes
    c. Customizable Interface Options
        i. Resize Interface Panels
        ii. Pathology Details Grid Panel Features

Pathology Report Search:

After searching over the patient SSN (987-65-4321), Last Name (PATLAST), First Name (PATFIRST), and Date of Birth (04/04/1965), CPDMS is directed to a page similar to the image below.

CPDMS first searches for the pathology reports, and it will show the following load screen:

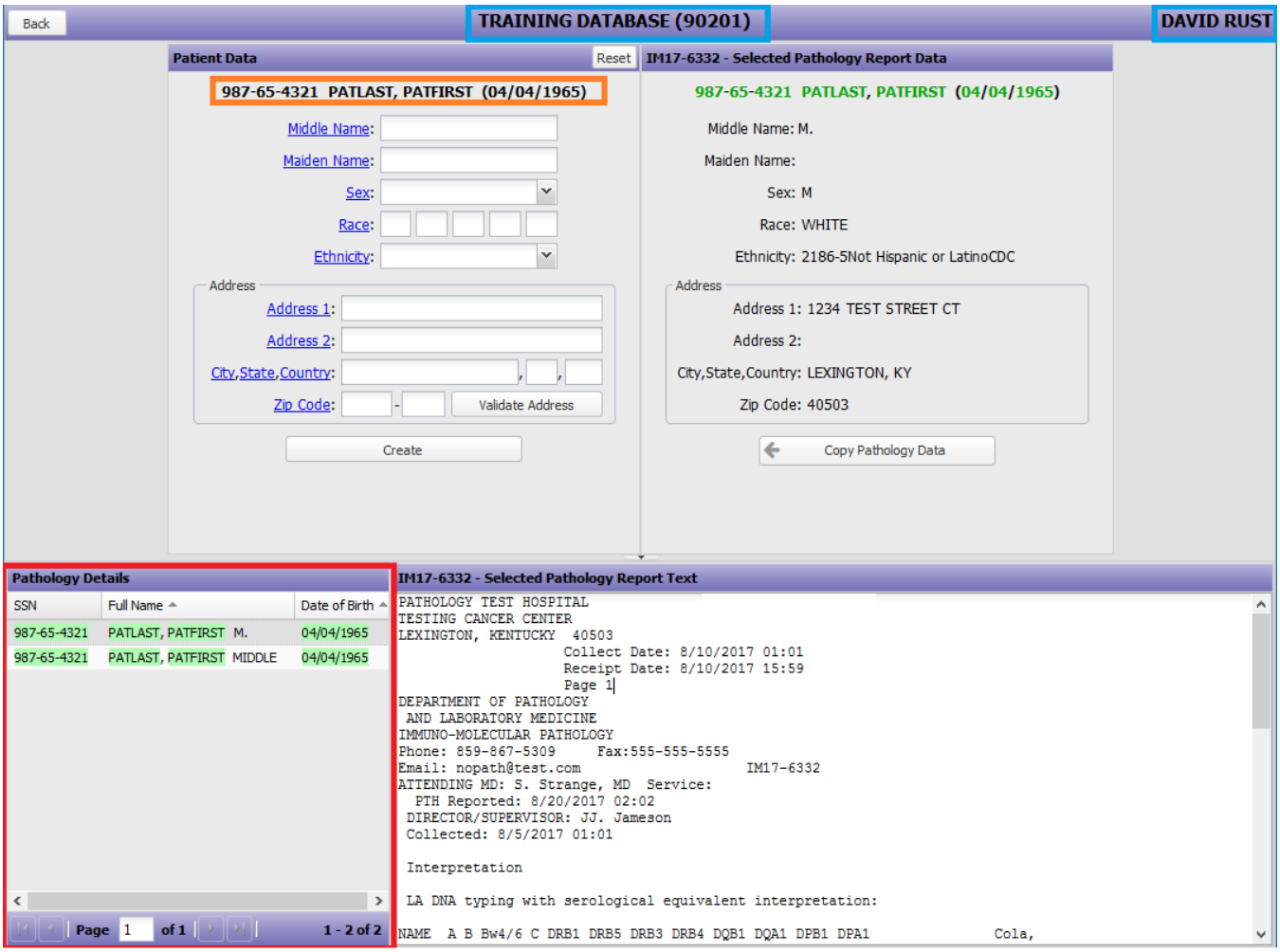


In this example we are creating a patient with the SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth of "987-65-4321", "PATLAST", "PATFIRST", "04/04/1965" highlighted in the **orange** box.

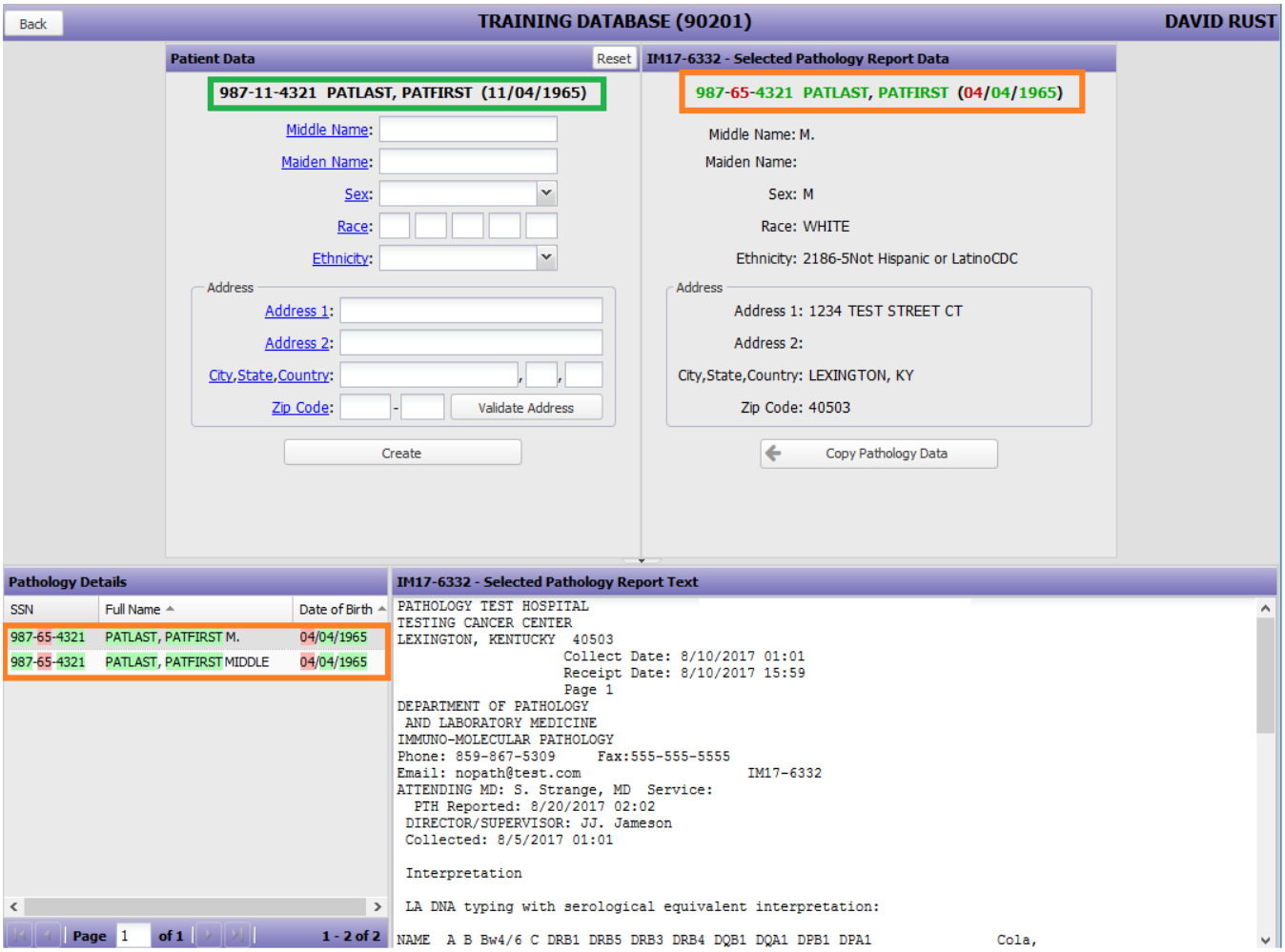
The facility and username are also displayed in the **blue** boxes.

The SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth cannot be changed from this point. This is similar to the original workflow. If you need to change any of these fields please hit the "Back" button located in the upper left corner of the page.

There are two pathology reports found in the registry, shown below highlighted by the **red** box. The **green** background shows which fields in the pathology report **match** with the ones searched by the registrar denoted in the **orange** box.



NOTE EXAMPLE: Sometimes what we search doesn't match exactly with what is in the pathology database. If the abstractor searched over SSN = "987114321" and DOB = 19651104 as denoted by **green** box. The **mismatched** fields will show up in **red** as denoted by the **orange** boxes.



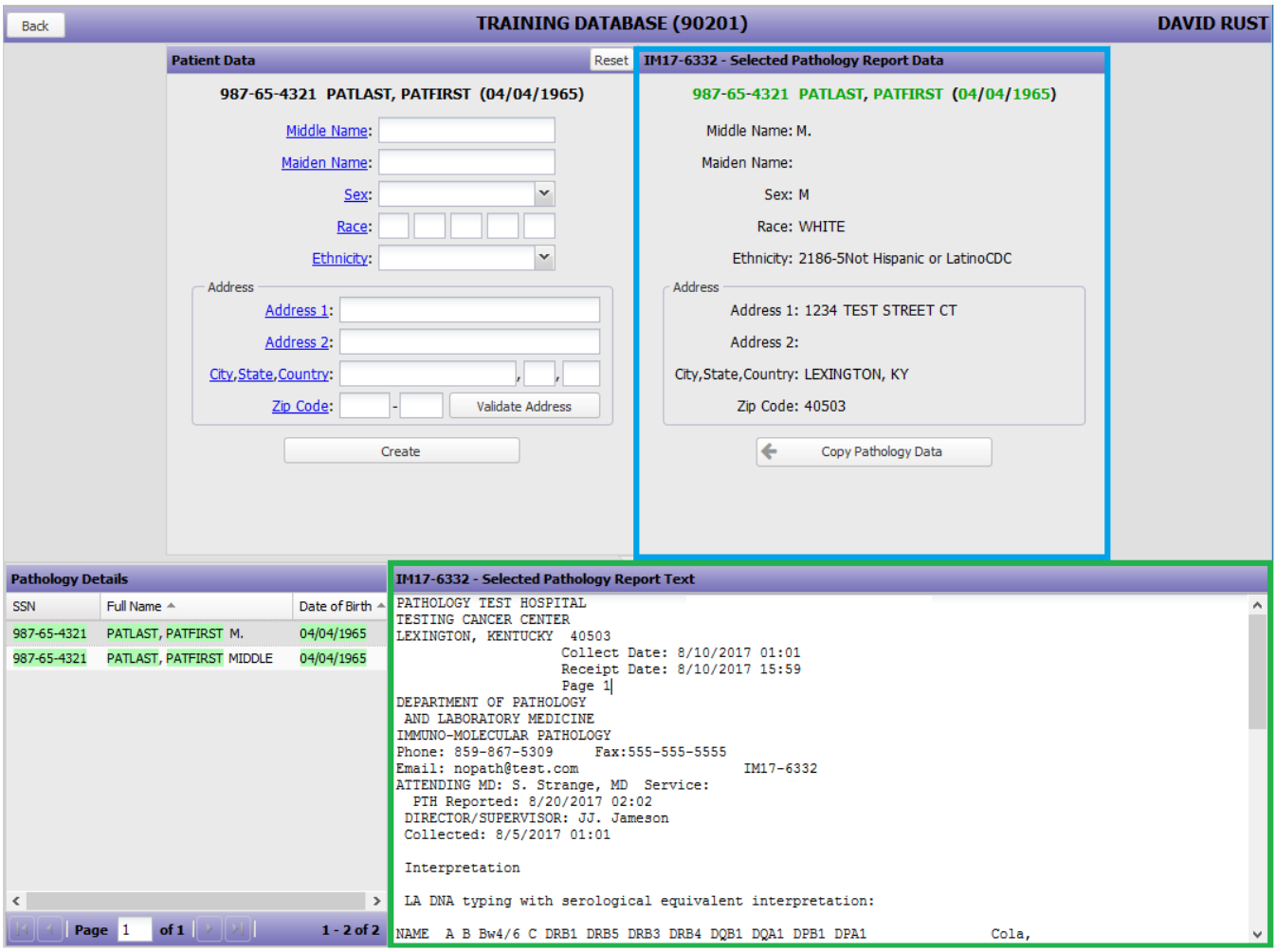
Selecting A Pathology Report:

Once the search has been loaded, the first report is automatically selected. When a report is selected, it populates the pathology's narrative text in the "Selected Pathology Report Text Area" panel denoted in **green** . The discrete data items available are populated in the CPDMS Data Entry fields denoted in **blue**. The Pathology Report Id is inserted into the header of both **blue** and **green** panels. In this example the Pathology Report Id is "IM17-6332".

An abstractor can click through the list of reports in order to find the one that matches the patient they wish to create.

The pathology reports are initially sorted from most recent til oldest according to the Specimen Date.

EDIT: There is now a new column for the match score of a pathology report. The reports are now sorted by the match score column.



Copying the Discrete Pathology Data to the Patient Data:

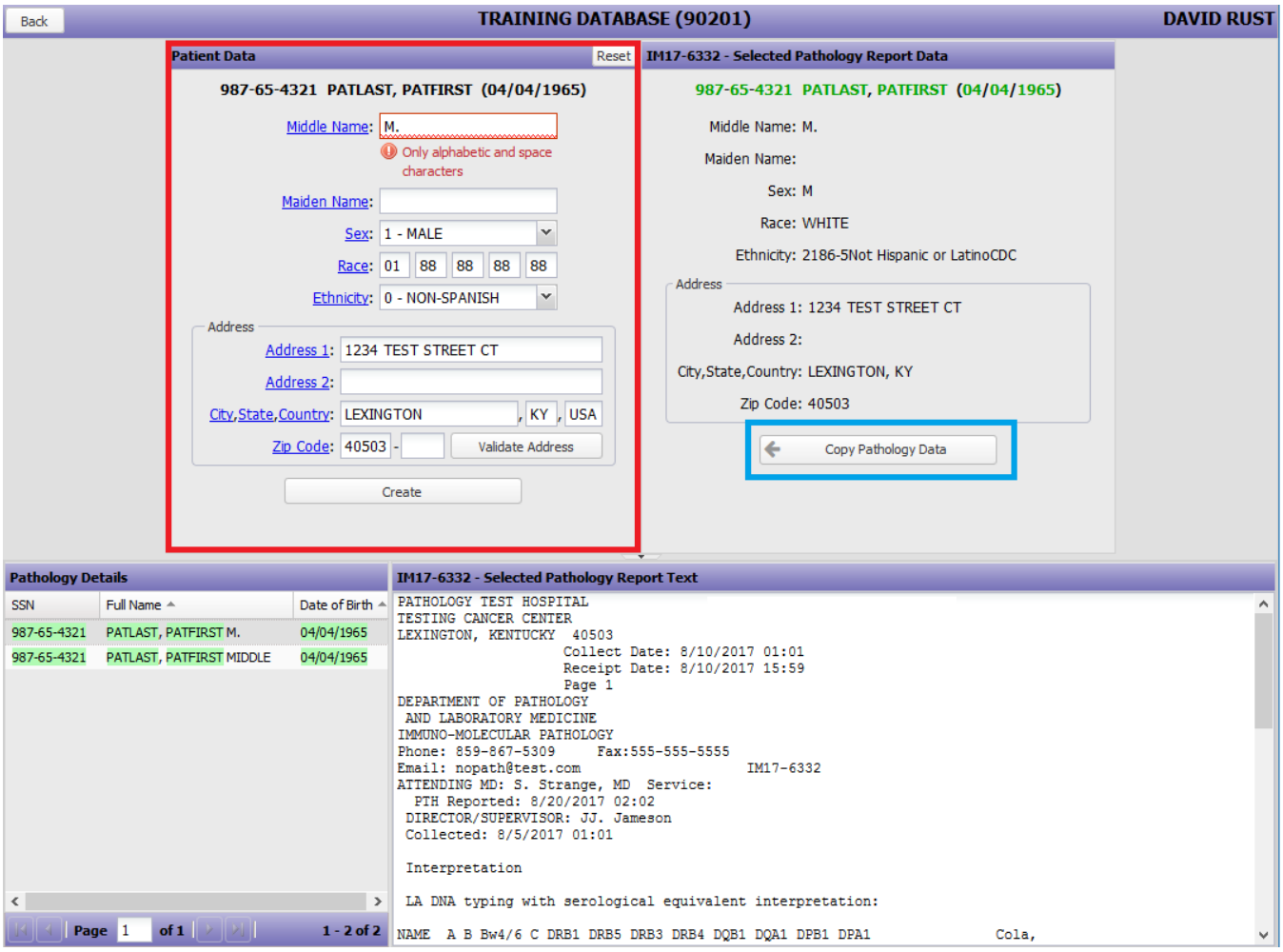
If we find that the first patient in our scenario is the right one, we can copy the information over to the "Patient Data" panel denoted below in **red** by clicking the "Copy Pathology Data" button denoted in **blue**.

When the patient data is copied over from the path report, a few conversions happen:

1. All data values are Upper Cased
2. The Sex value in the pathology report is converted to the respective KCR encoding if the encoding can be found/applied
3. The Race value in the pathology report is converted to the respective KCR encoding if the encoding can be found/applied
4. The Ethnicity value in the pathology report is converted to the respective KCR encoding if the encoding can be found/applied
5. The Country field in the "Patient Data Panel" denoted in **red** is calculated based on the pathology report's State value.
6. The Zip Extension is not provided in the pathology report, so this will not be populated.
7. The Zip Extension can be populated using the "Validate Address" function of this application which is discussed later.

These conversions **are not** perfect. The CPDMS development team will rely on abstractors to double check the conversions. The development teams asks users to report incorrect conversions when discovered.
Social Security Number, Last Name, and First Name will remain the same even if the Pathology Report values differ. The Date of Birth will remain the same if and only if it was entered in the search as well. If it is not, a Date of Birth field will be displayed in the Patient Data and Pathology Data Panels. If you do not include the Date of Birth in the search, the interface will include the DOB field

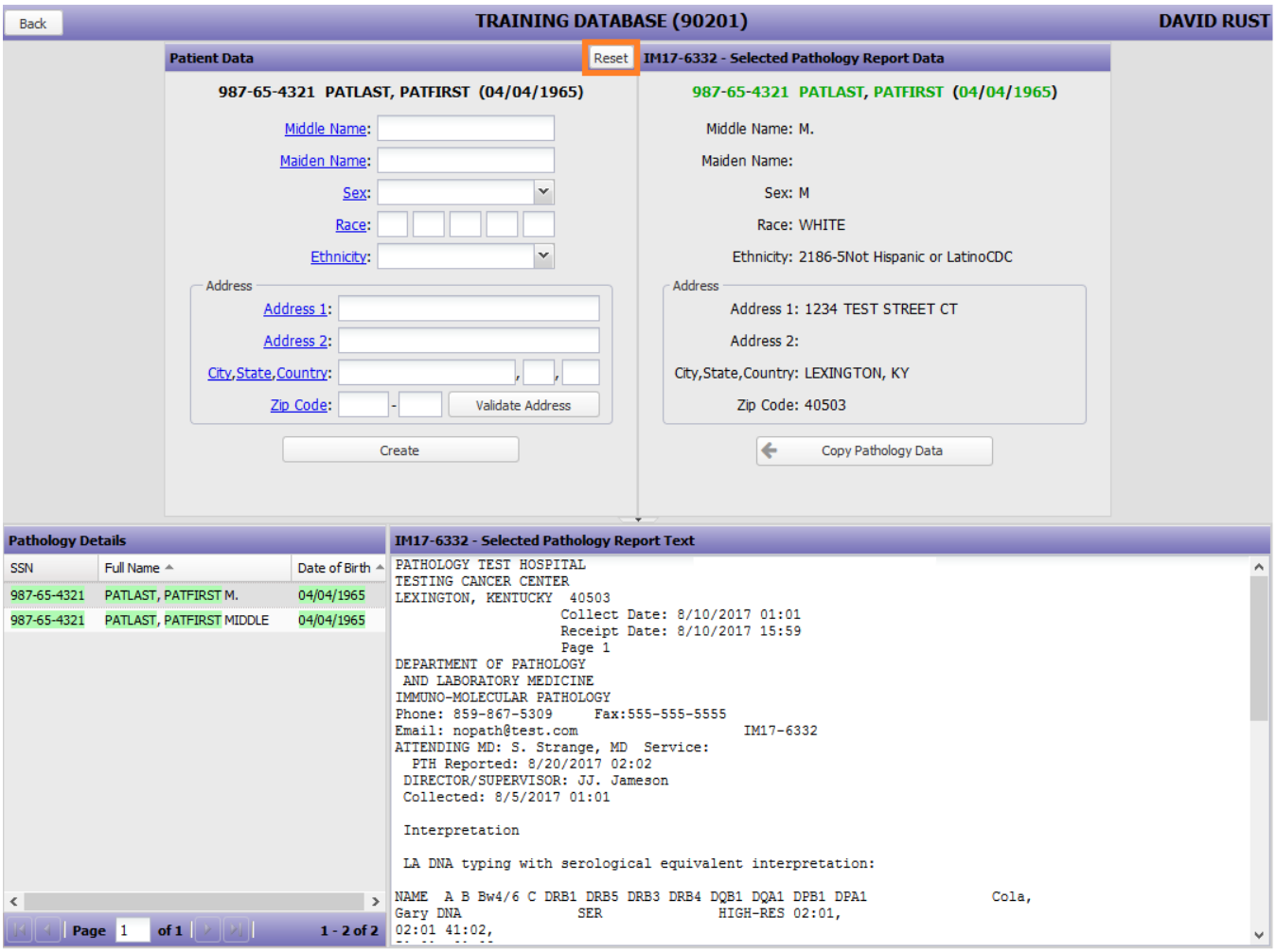
We notice there is an error displayed in the Patient Data Panel. In this example this message appears due to the period, ".", character appearing in the middle name. The NAACCR standard does not accept special characters like ".", "-", etc. However, the standard states the abstractor may change the invalid character as they see fit. The development team wants users to change values according to their preference, so these special characters are copied over as well. The application will leave the abstractor to change them before creation. We will remove the "." for this workflow.



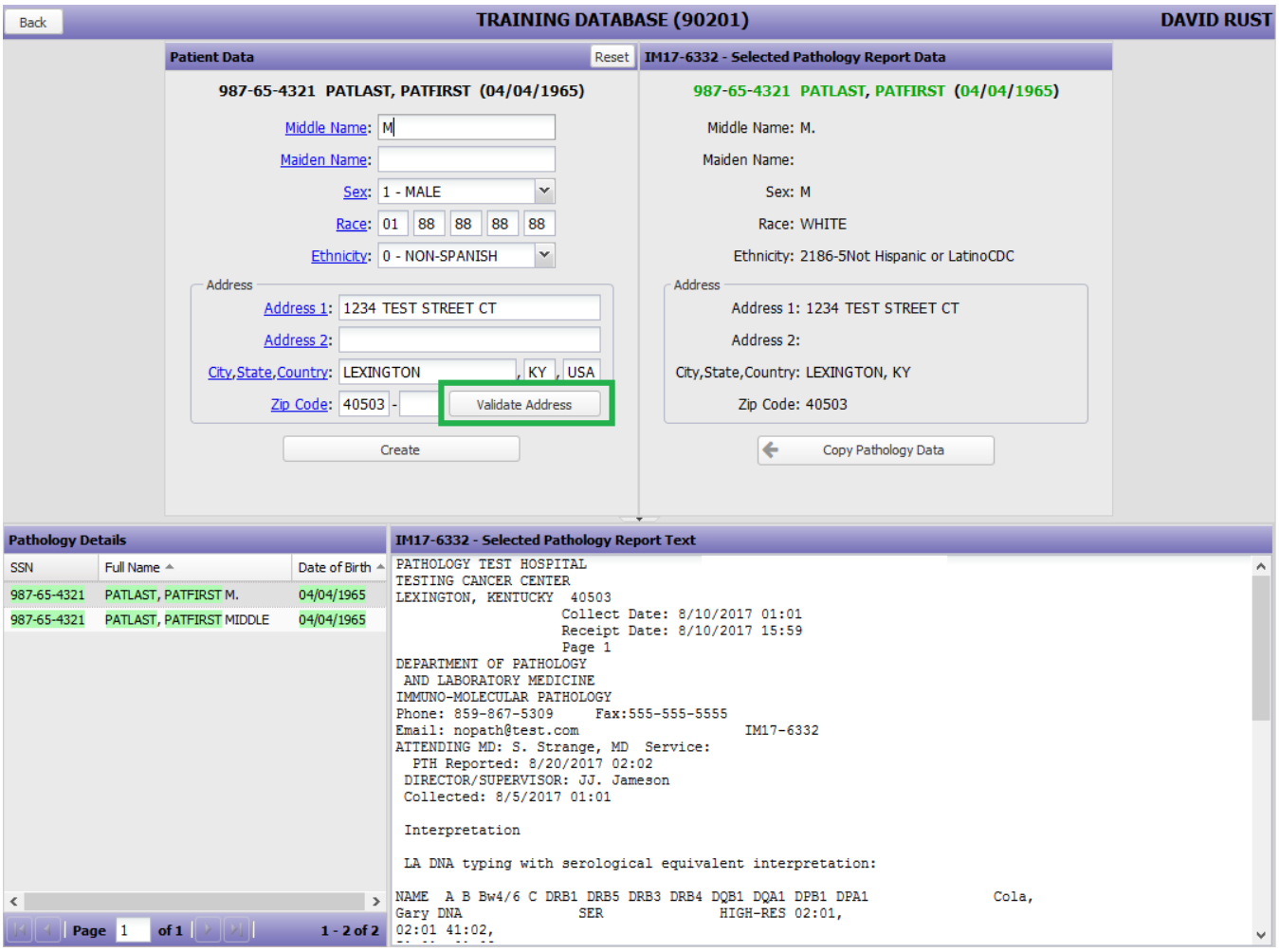
The Reset Button:

Every field shown can be reset at the same time by hitting the "Reset" button denoted in orange.

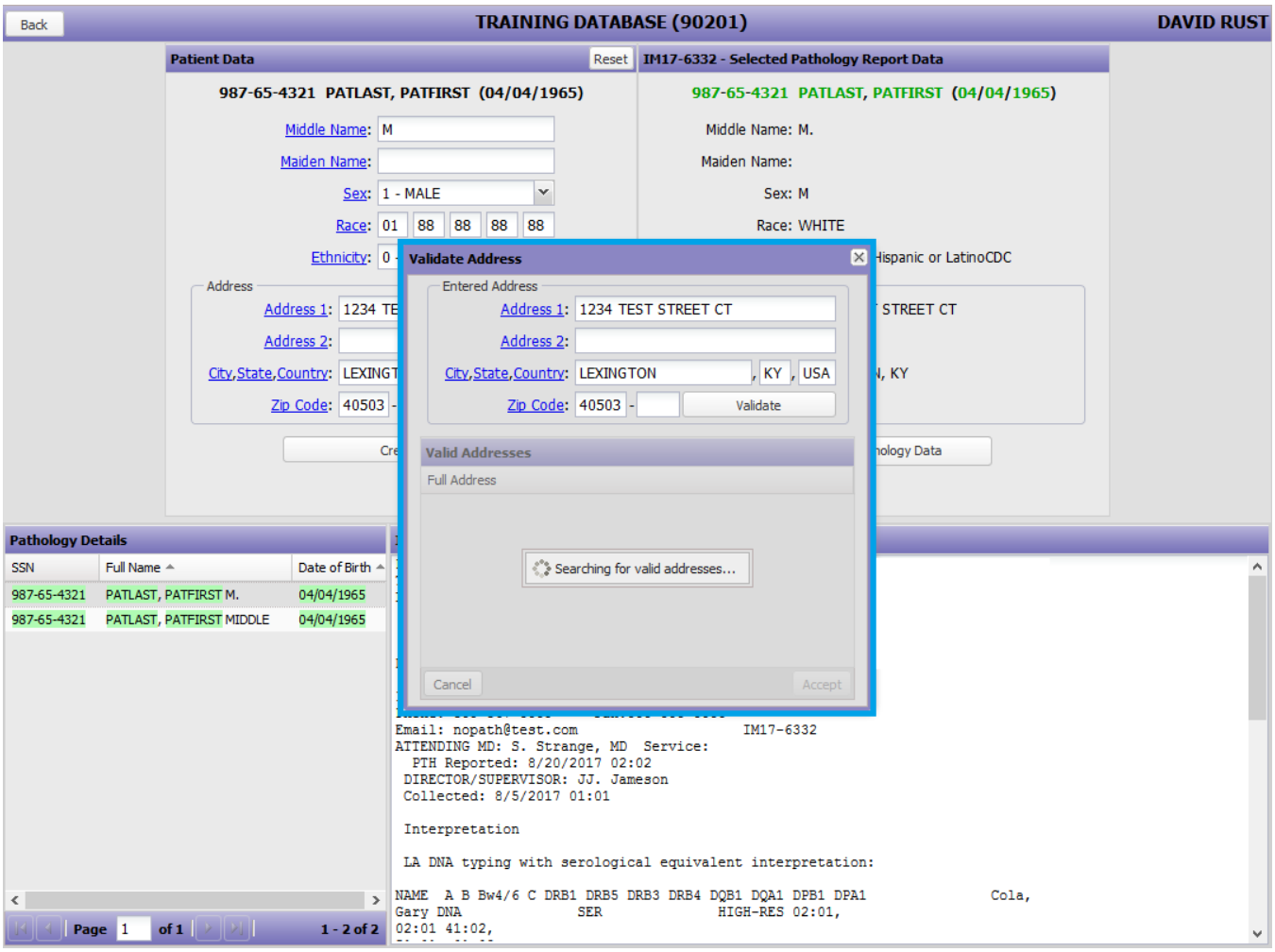
The SSN, Last Name, and First Name will remain unchanged. The Date of Birth will remain unchanged as well if it was used during the search process.



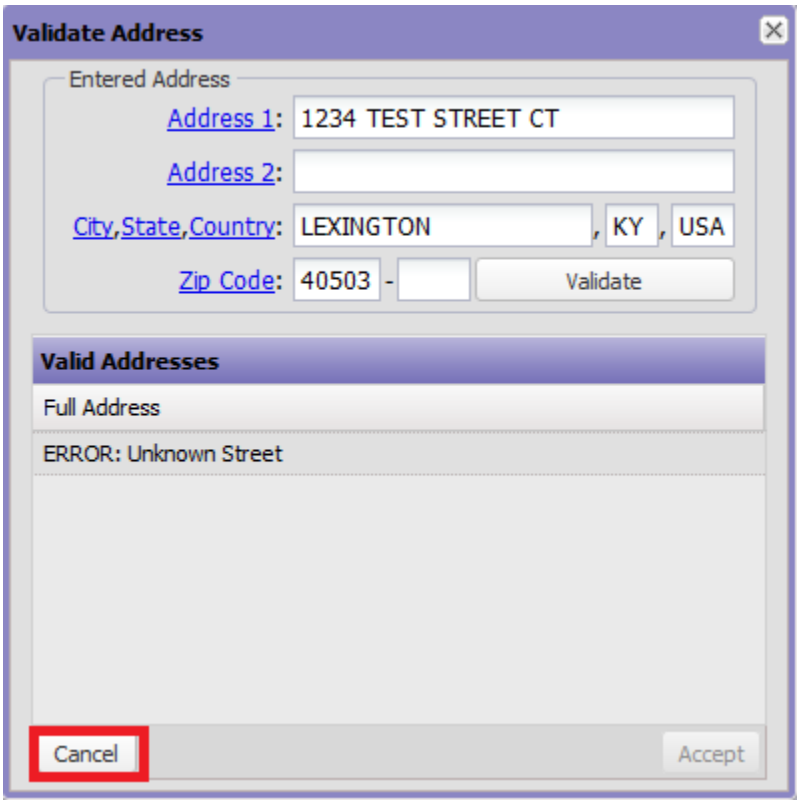
The Validate Address Button:
User's can check the address provided against the CPDMS geocoder by hitting the "Validate Address" button denoted below in green.



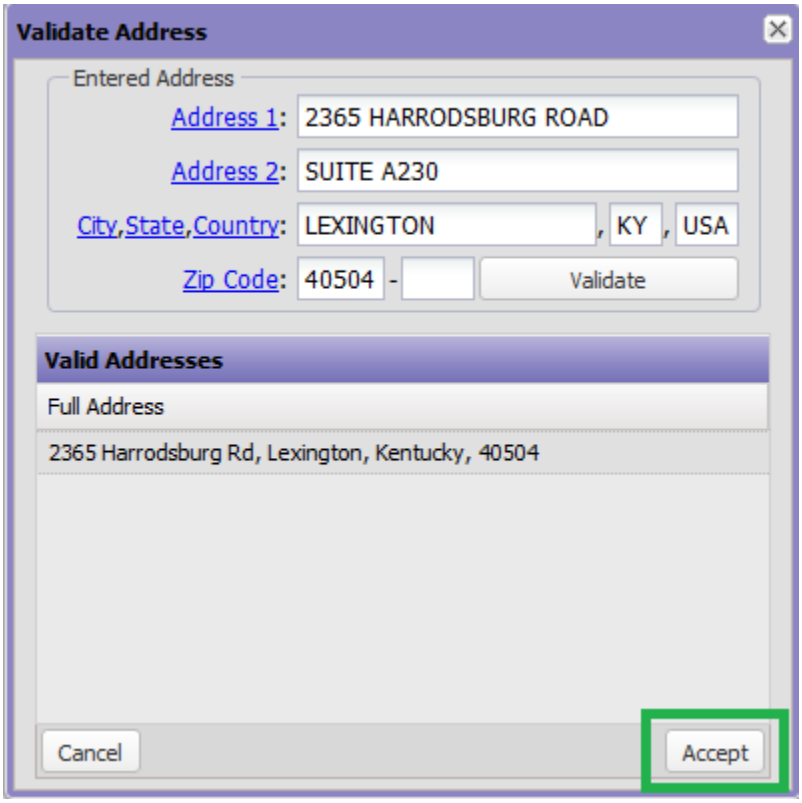
When this search button is click it will pop up the "Validate Address" window denoted below in **blue**. Initially, the user will see a loading message as shown in the image below.



SInce this address does not exist, an error will show displaying the cause. The user is allowed to keep the original value by clicking the "Cancel" button denoted below in **red**



Or the user could enter another valid address, click "Validate" to search again, click the valid result and hit the "Accept" button denoted in **green**



For the rest of this explanation we will continue to use the original fake address provided.

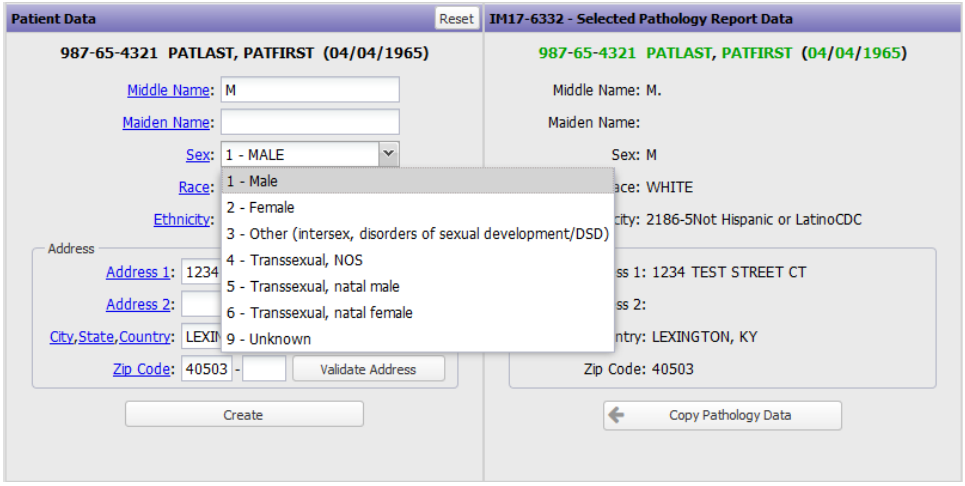
The Patient Data Panel Fields:

An abstractor can change the fields in the "Patient Data" panel if necessary, but these changes will be overwritten if the "Copy Pathology Data" button is clicked again.

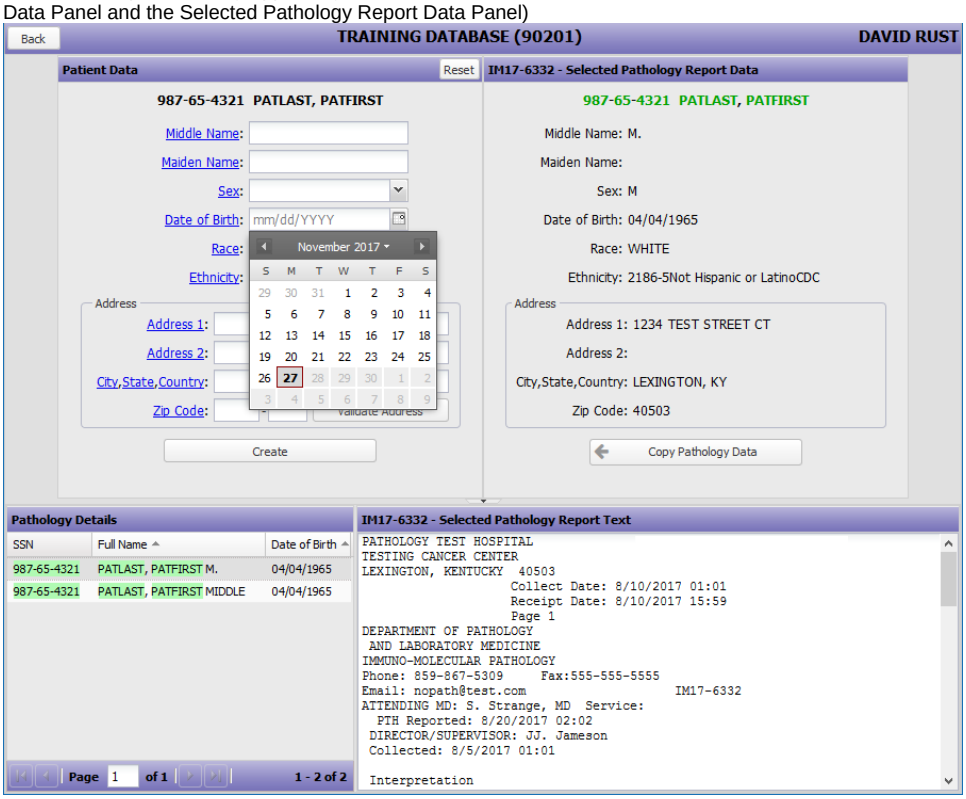
Drop down fields are provided for:

For fields that do not have the toggle button, Users can trigger the drop down by pressing the "Down Arrow" on their keyboard if their cursor is in the respective field.

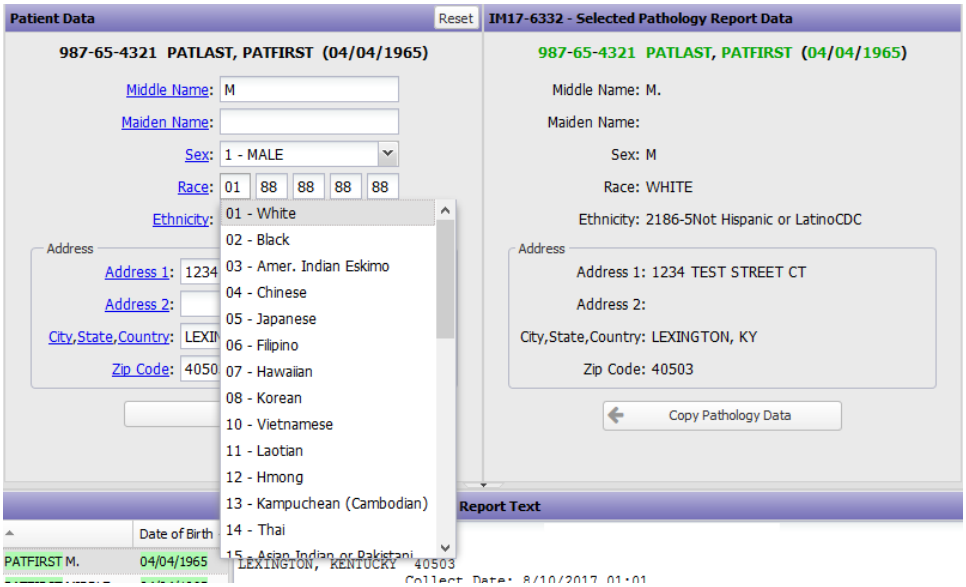
1. Sex:



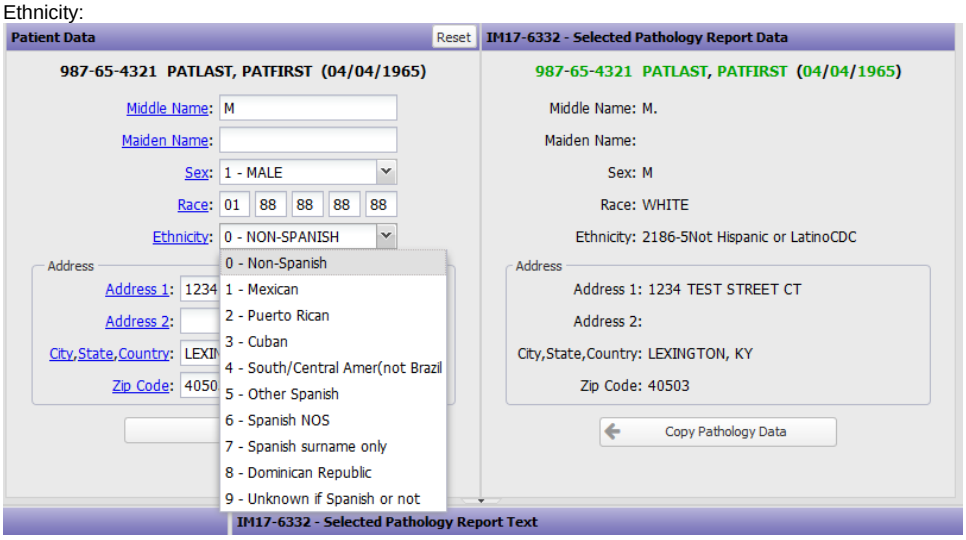
2. Date of Birth: (This will only appear if you do not search over Date of Birth. Please notice the inclusion of the Date of Birth fields in the Patient Data Panel and the Selected Pathology Report Data Panel)



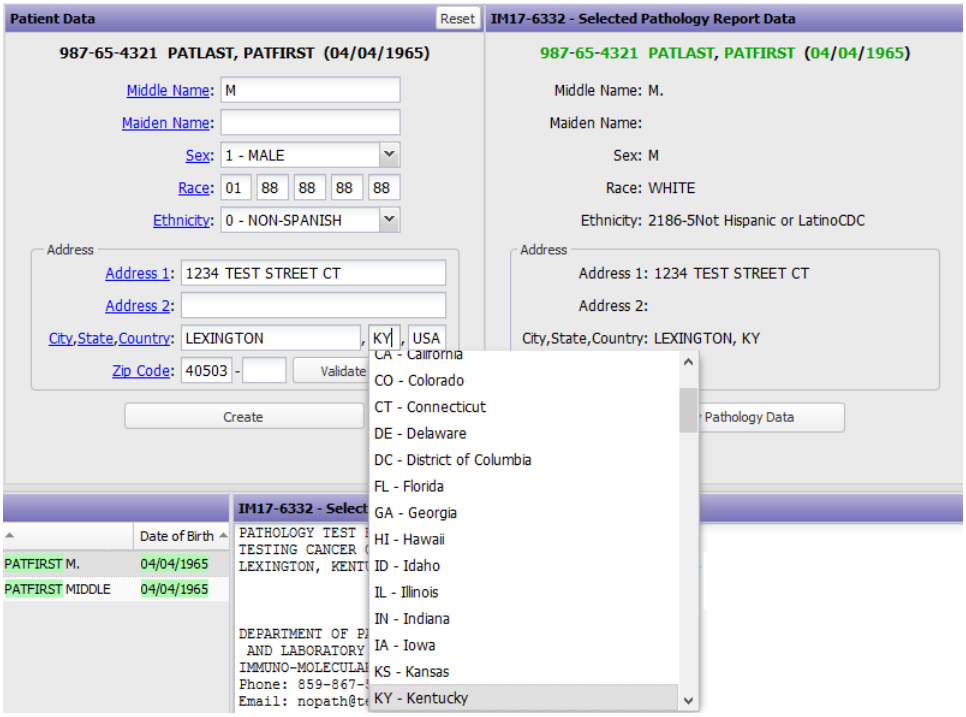
3. Each Race Field:



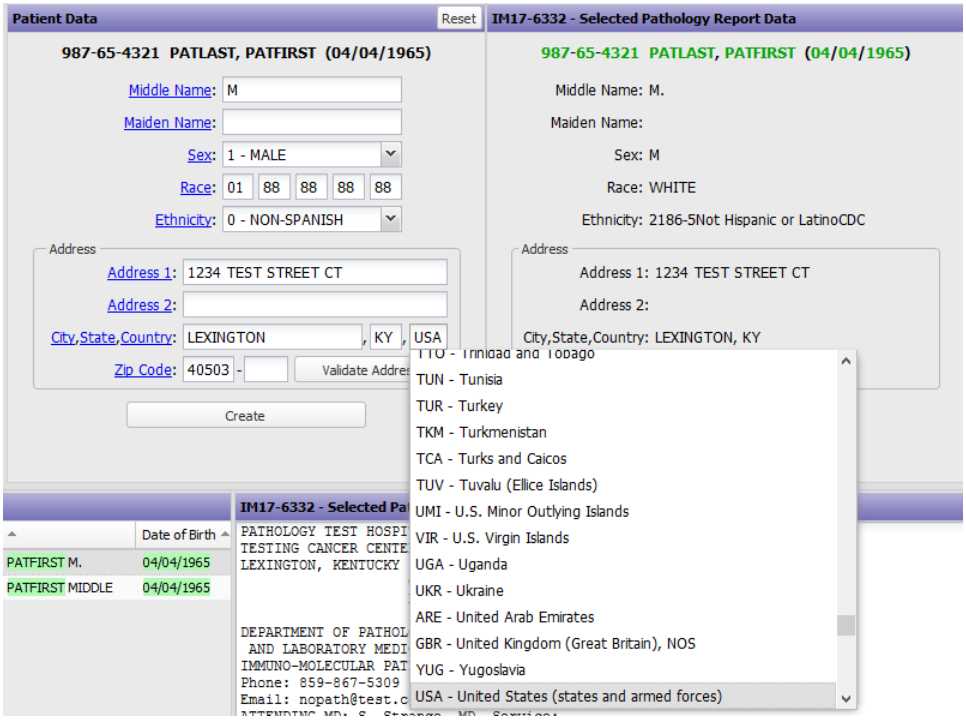
4. Ethnicity:



5. State:

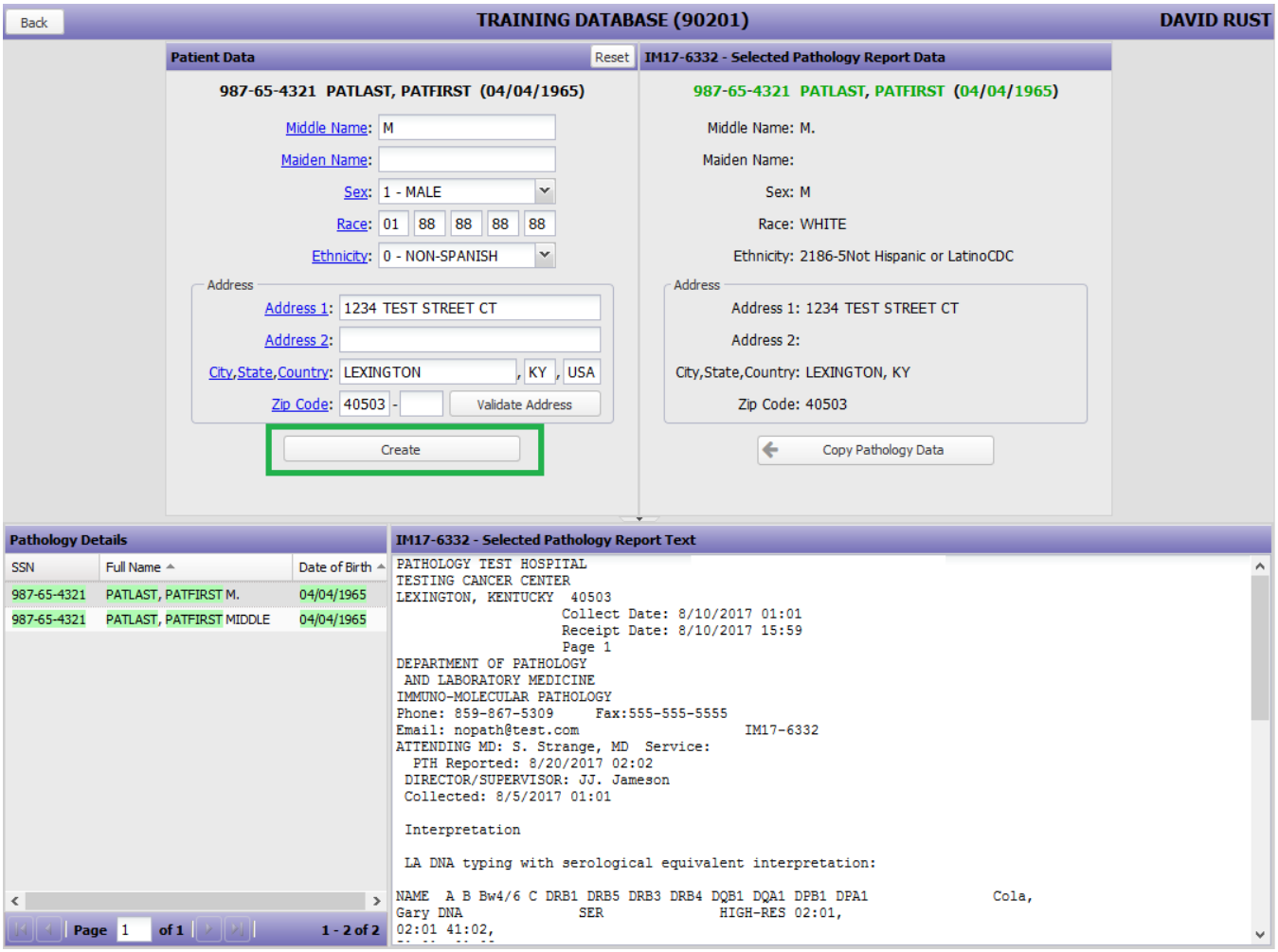


6. and Country:

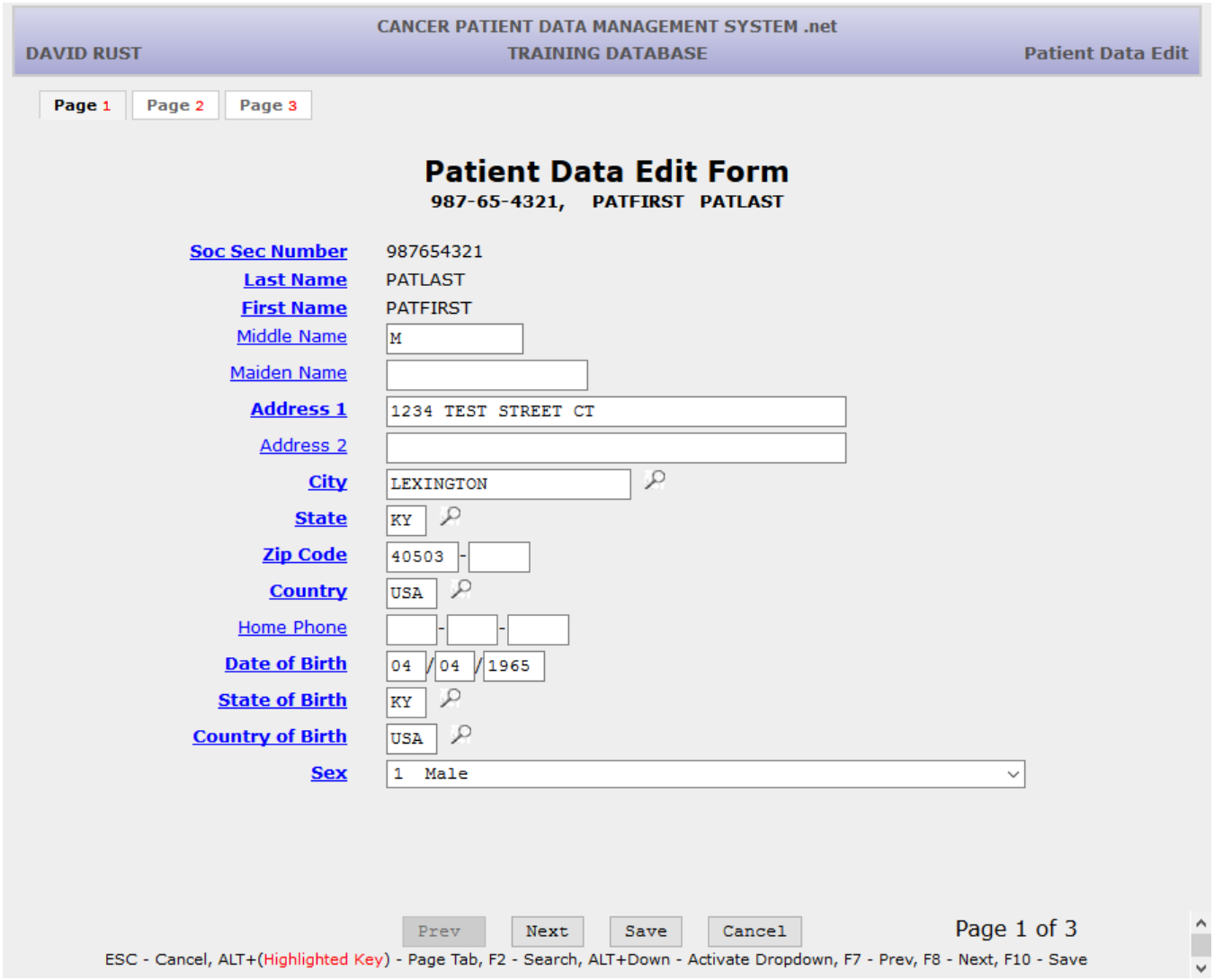


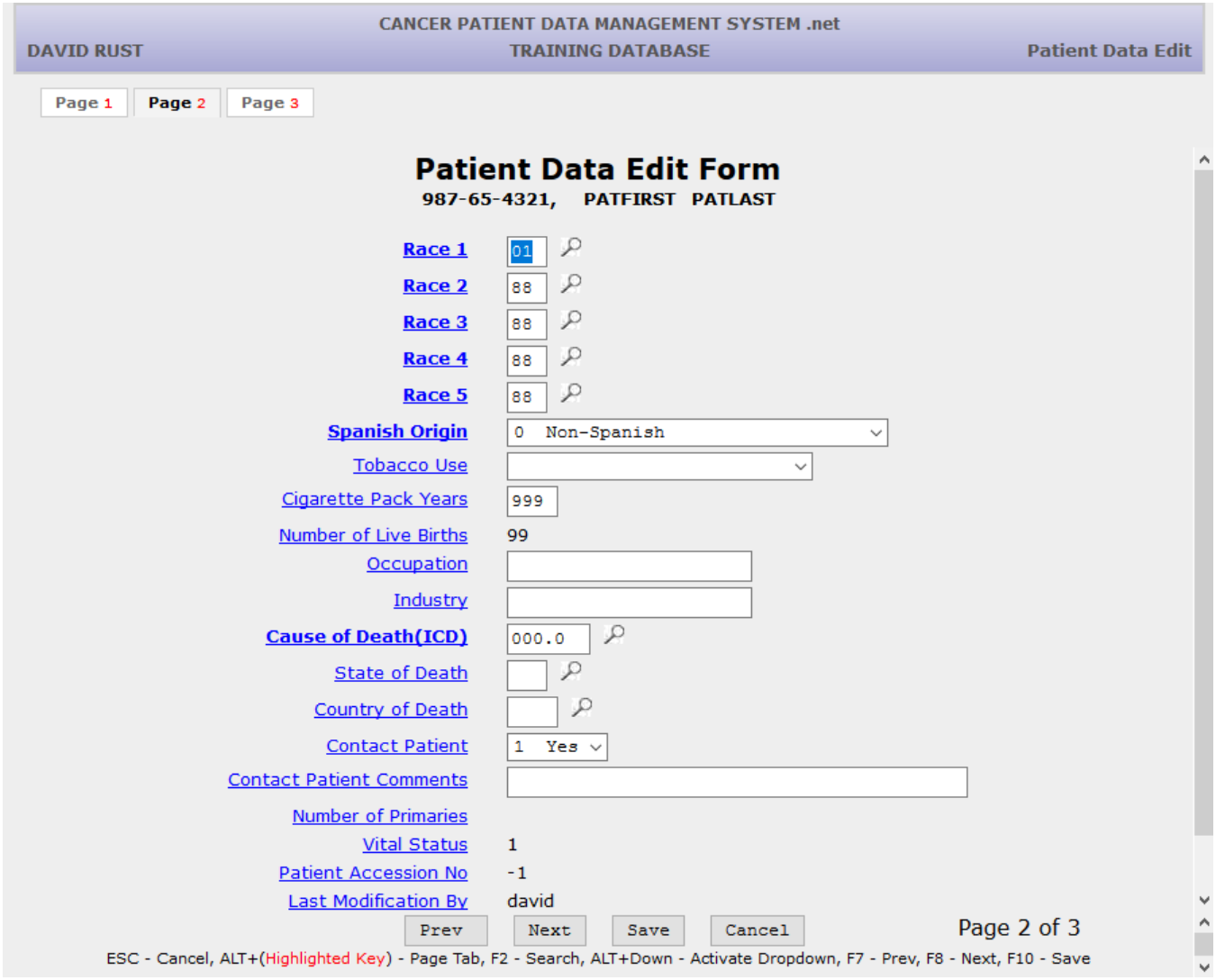
The Create Button:

Once the user reviews the data in the "Patient Data" panel, they can hit the "Create" button denoted in **green**



This will direct the user to the "Patient Data Edit" screen below. The data entered in the "Patient Data" panel will then be populated for final review.


CANCER PATIENT DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .net
DAVID RUST
TRAINING DATABASE
Patient Data Edit
Page 1
Page 2
Page 3
Patient Data Edit Form
987-65-4321, PATFIRST PATLAST
Soc Sec Number
987654321
Last Name
PATLAST
First Name
PATFIRST
Middle Name
M
Maiden Name
Address 1
1234 TEST STREET CT
Address 2
City
LEXINGTON
State
KY
Zip Code
40503
Country
USA
Home Phone
Date of Birth
04 / 04 / 1965
State of Birth
KY
Country of Birth
USA
Sex
1 Male
Prev
Next
Save
Cancel
Page 1 of 3
ESC - Cancel, ALT+(Highlighted Key) - Page Tab, F2 - Search, ALT+Down - Activate Dropdown, F7 - Prev, F8 - Next, F10 - Save



Errors:

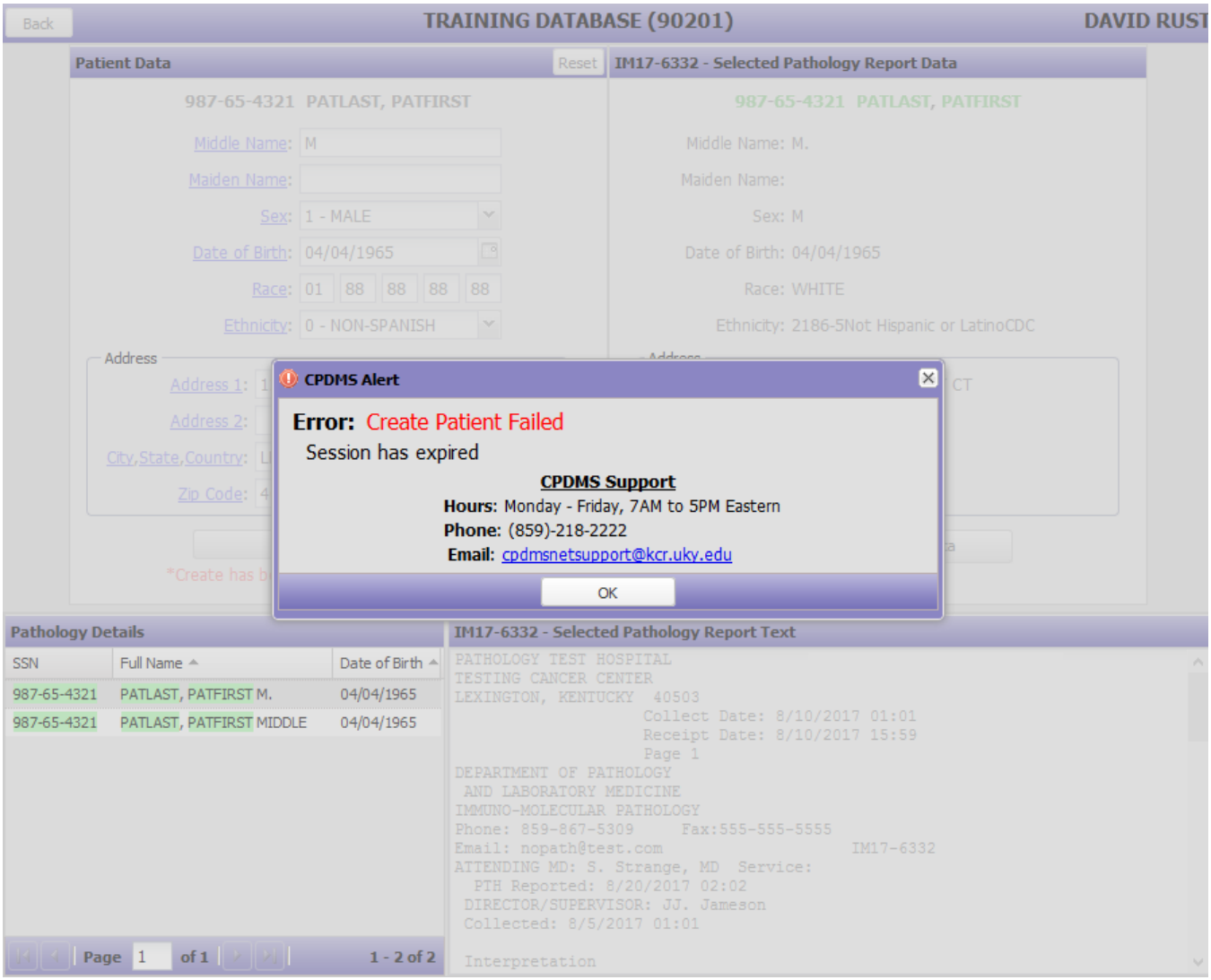
As with all software, errors can occur: some intended, some not. This new feature does its best to display the necessary information to the abstractor when an error occurs.

Here are some examples a user may encounter:

Errors that prevent the user from continuing their workflow:

In the example below the user's session has expired. This would only occur if the user sat at this page for over a half hour without progressing.

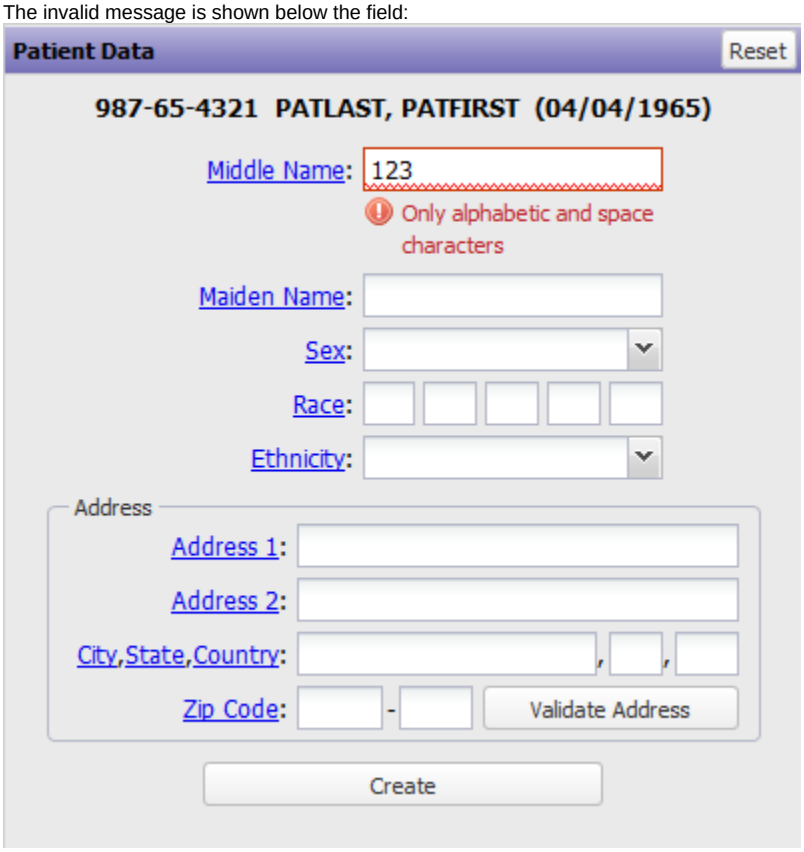
A small identifiable feature in the "Alert Window" is the font color of the "Error Title". If the title is **red**, this denotes an error which prevents any progress of the user workflow. If it is **black**, the user can proceed as normal as this case is more of a warning than an error.
Upon hitting okay the "Create" button will be disabled, and the user should either close out of the browser or hit the "Back" button.



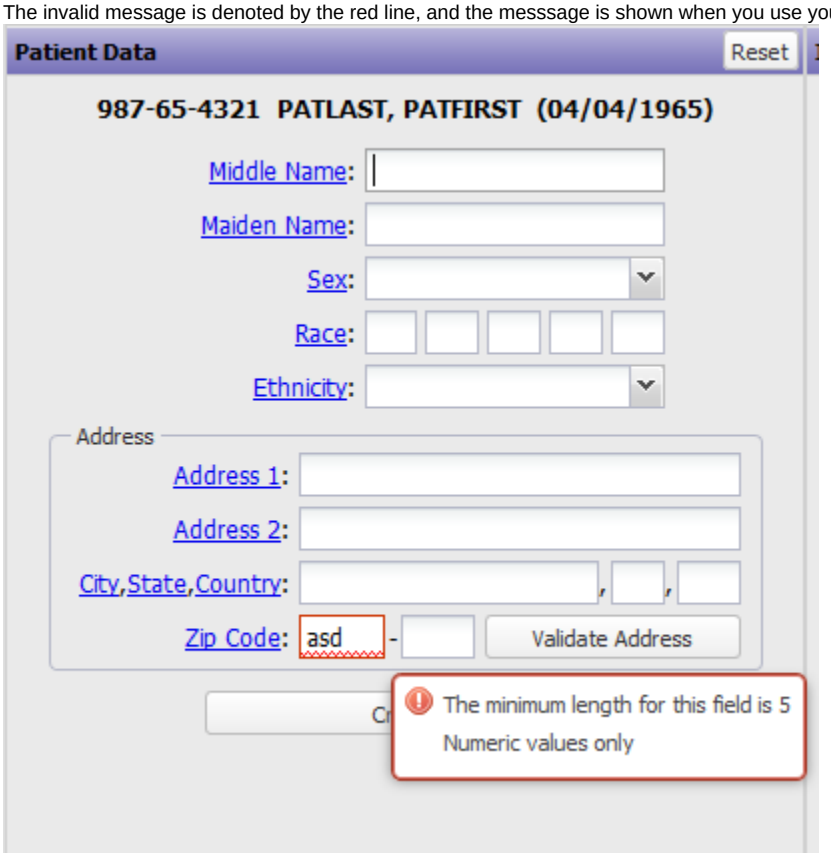
Invalid value in field:

This can show it a few ways:

1. The invalid message is shown below the field:

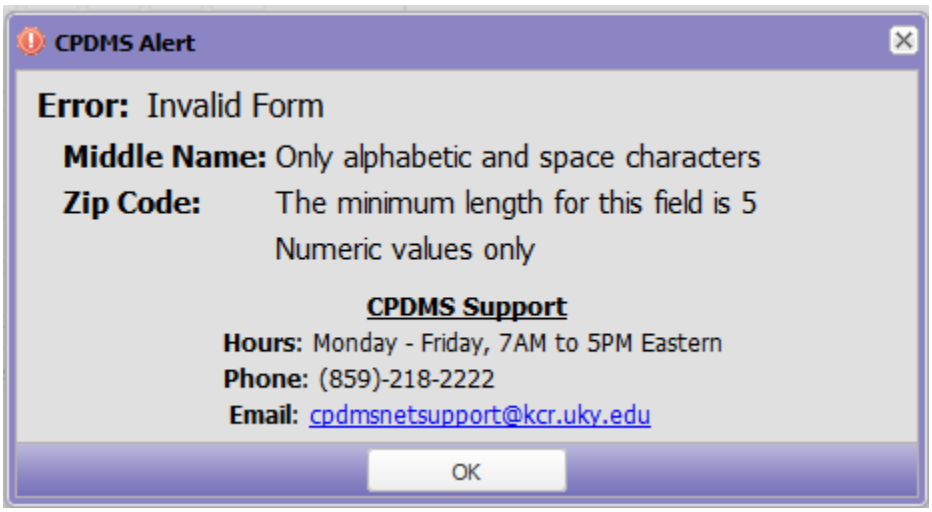


2. The invalid message is denoted by the red line, and the messsage is shown when you use your cursor to hover over the field.



3. In a new window if you hit the "Create" button:

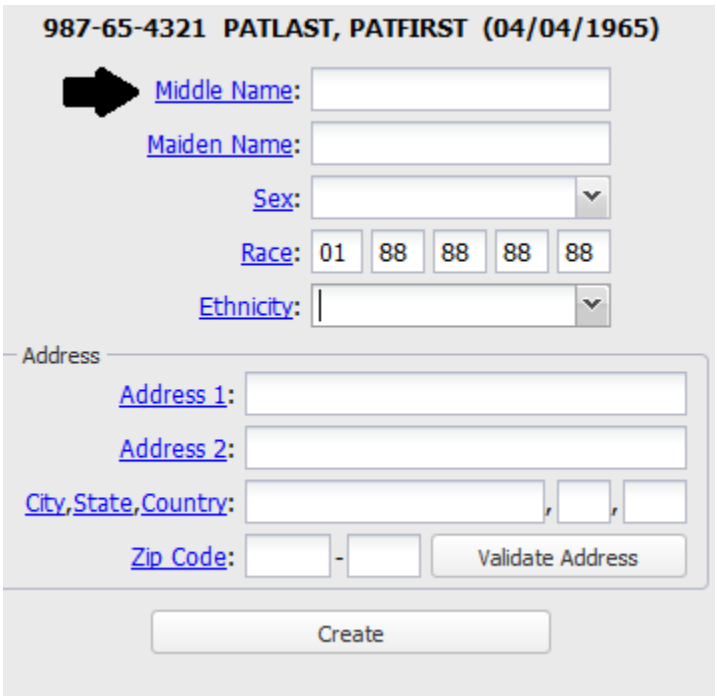
   The "Error Title" here is in **black**, this means the user may progress with their workflow. In this case they just need to correct the invalid values.

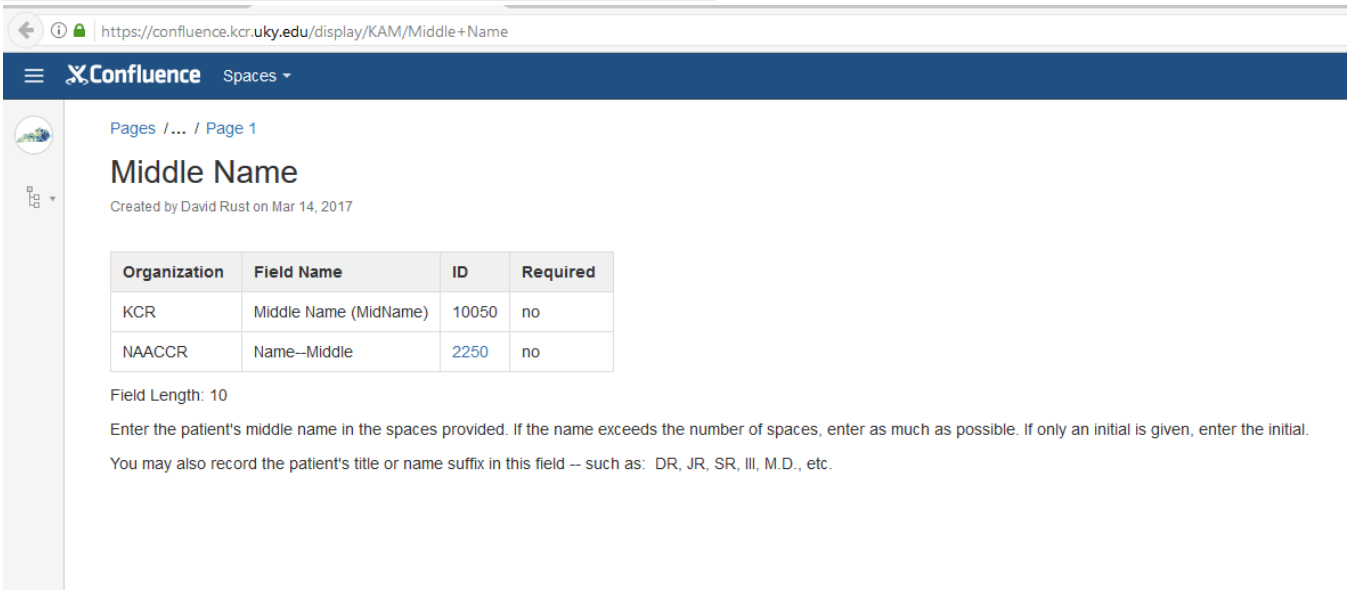


Additonal Features:

CPDMS Field Definitions:

Each field has a link beside it which will direct the user via a new browser window to the Kentucky Cancer Registry's Registrar Manual to the respective field's page.



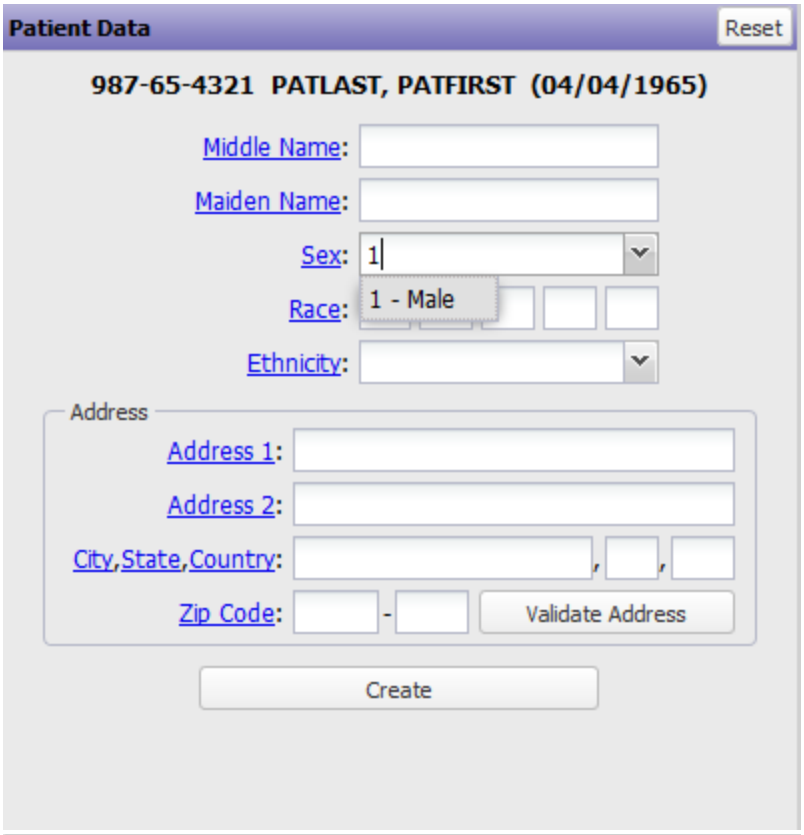


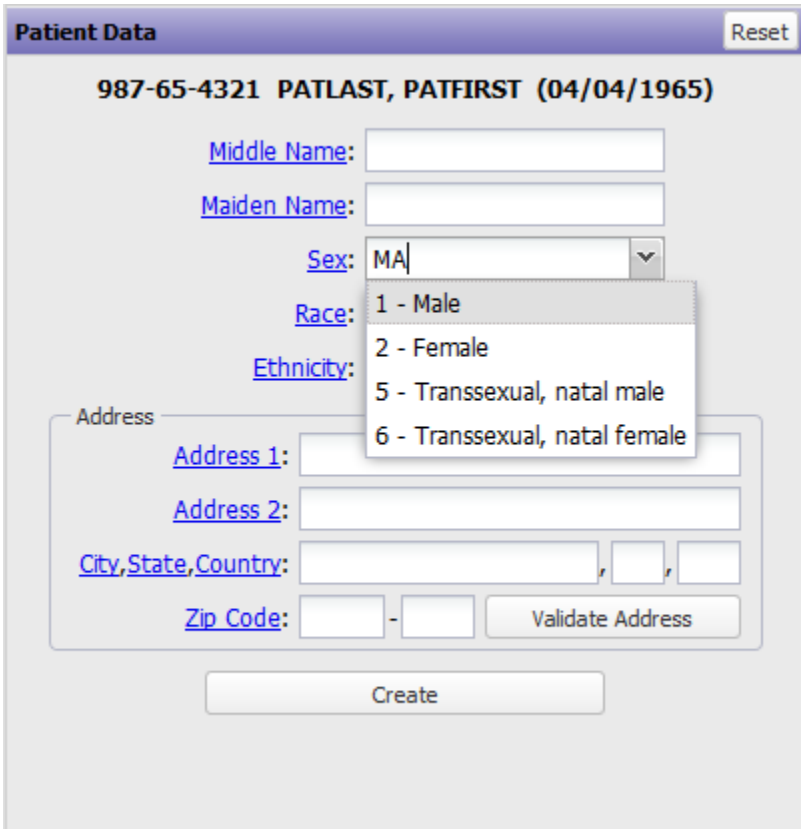
Search Combo Boxes:

There are multiple combo boxes in the Patient Data panel that have type ahead assist. As the user enters in data in the field, the field will search the available values.

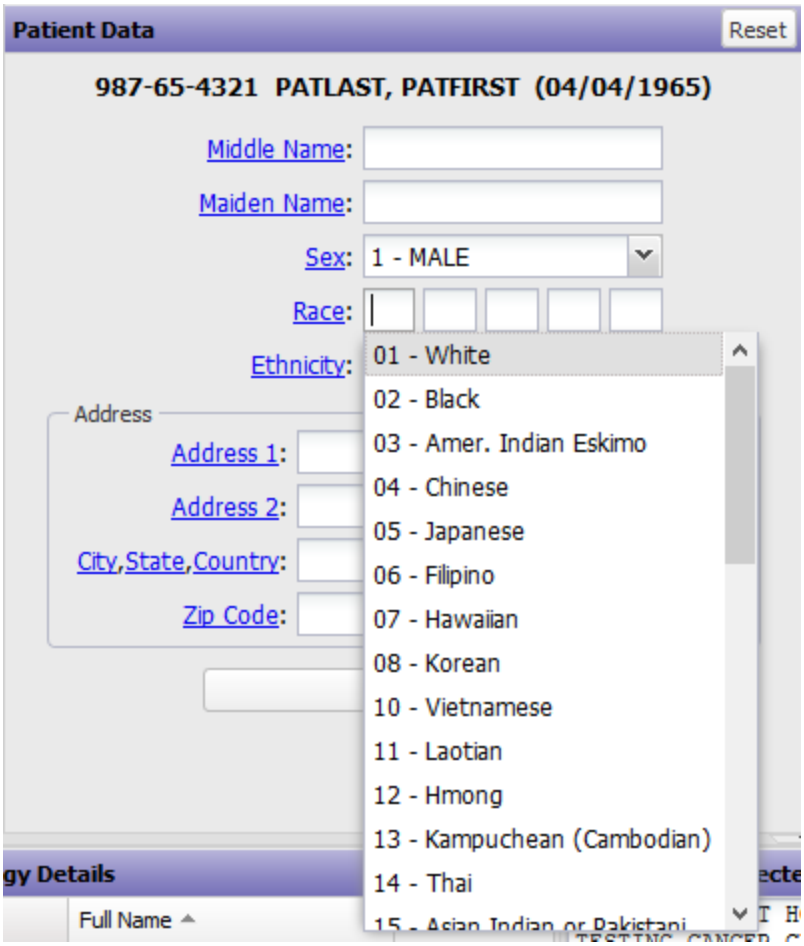
Below shows the user entering in "1" for the Male code. Only "1 - Male" is displayed. The second image shows the user entering in "MA", there are multiple values available for "MA". The user can use the Up and Down, Tab or Enter Key to pick and choose respectively what values they would like to fill.

Searching over the Text Value only works for the Sex and Ethnicity field. Searching over the Code will work in the Sex, Race 1-5, Ethnicity, State, and Country fields.



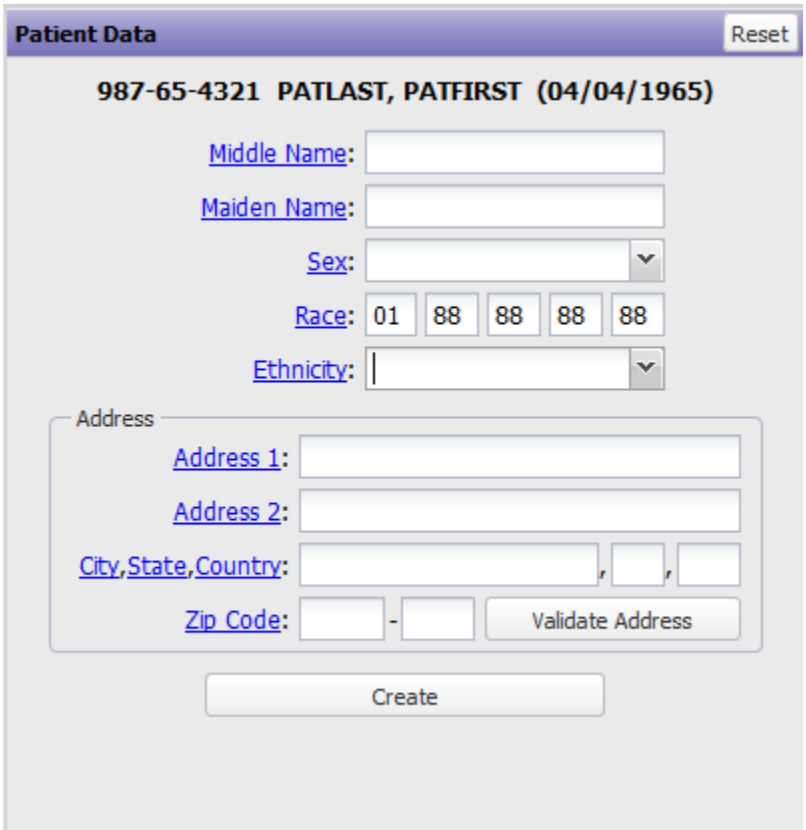


You can also hit the Down key to bring up the available values for these combo boxes as well.



Auto-fill Race Fields:

The Patient Data Panel will auto fill Race fields 2-5 when Race field 1 is populated with "01" (White), "02" (Black), and "99" (Unknown).



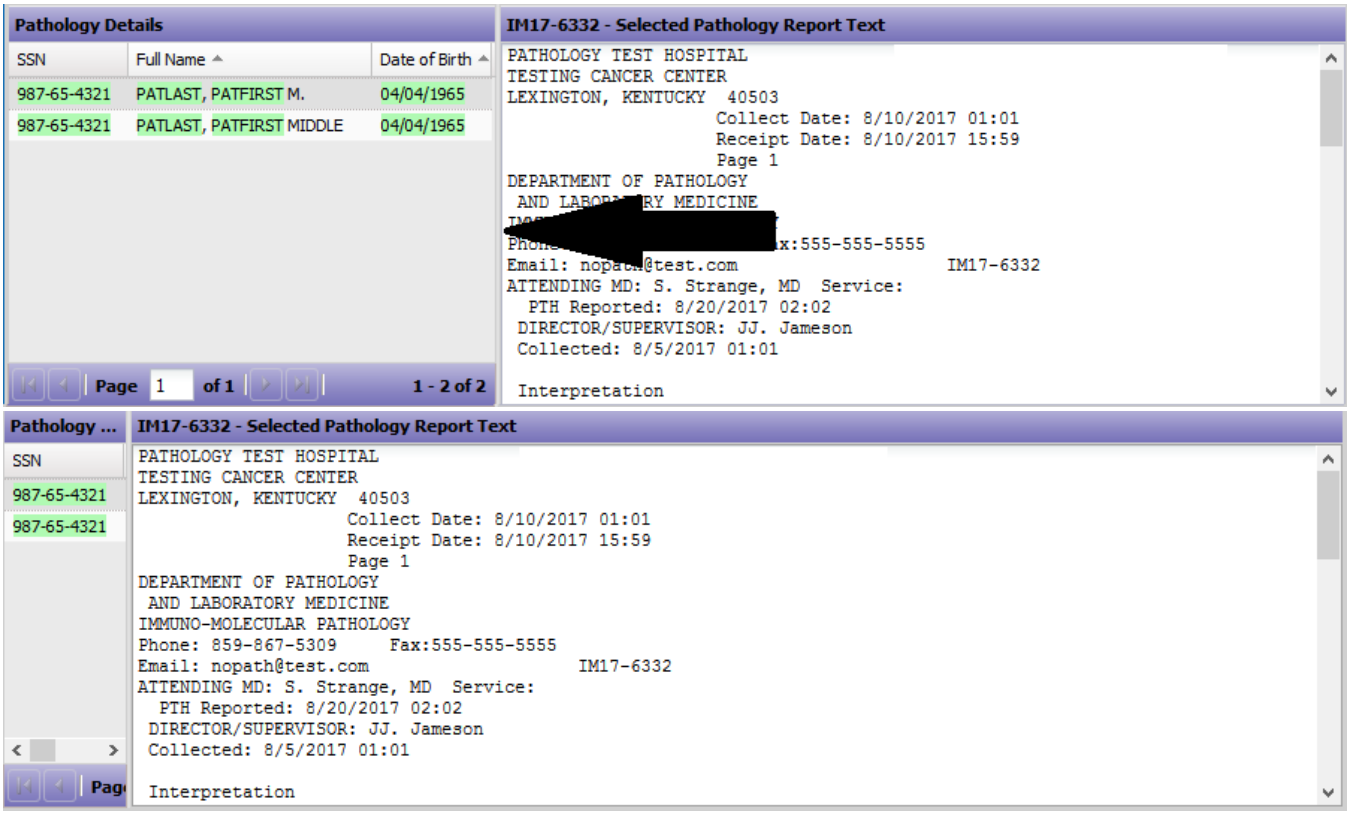
Customizable Interface Options:

There are many ways to change the appearance of this application. The following are a list of items that can be modified. They will automatically be saved, so every adjustment made will be seen the next time the application is launched.

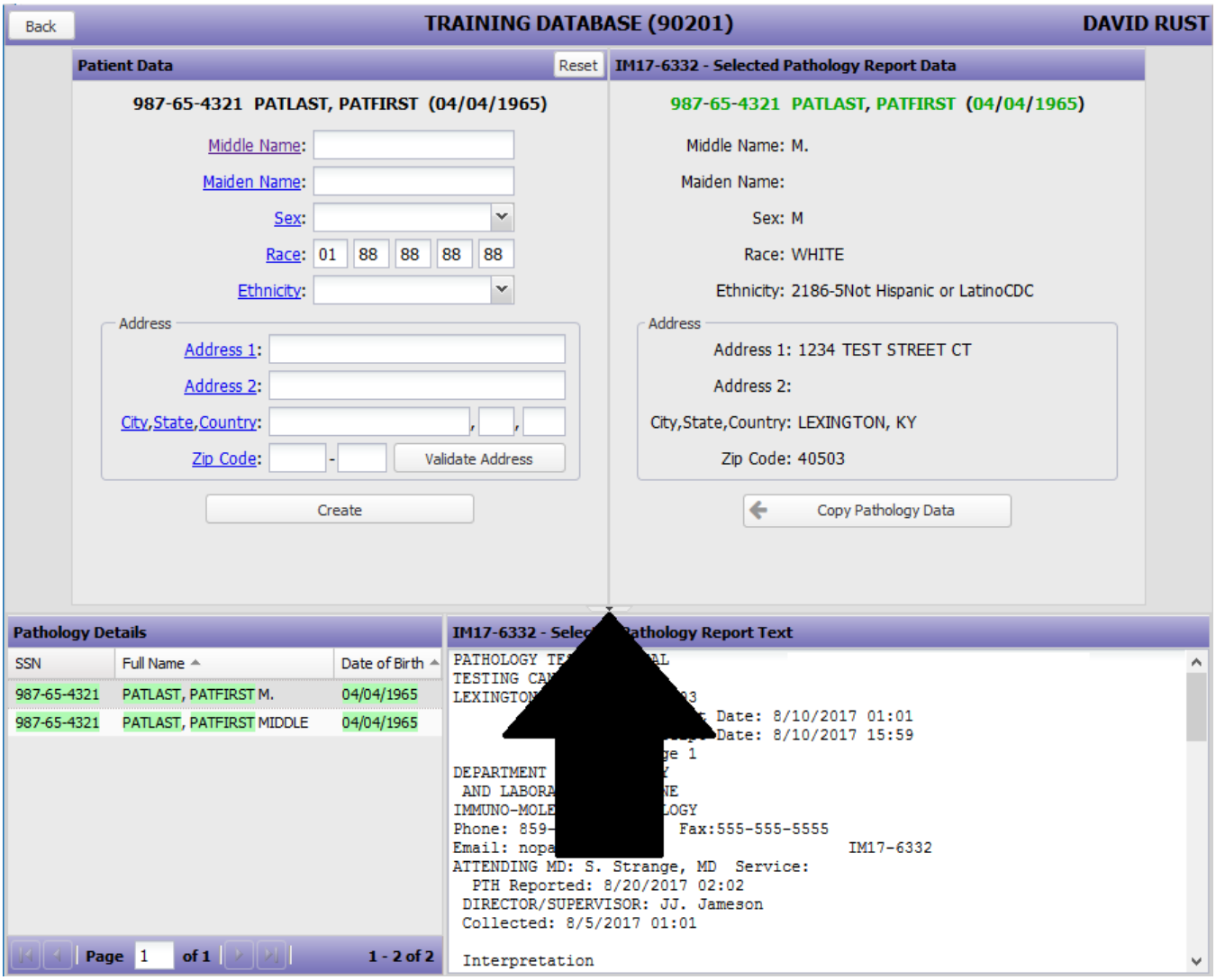
Resize Interface Panels:

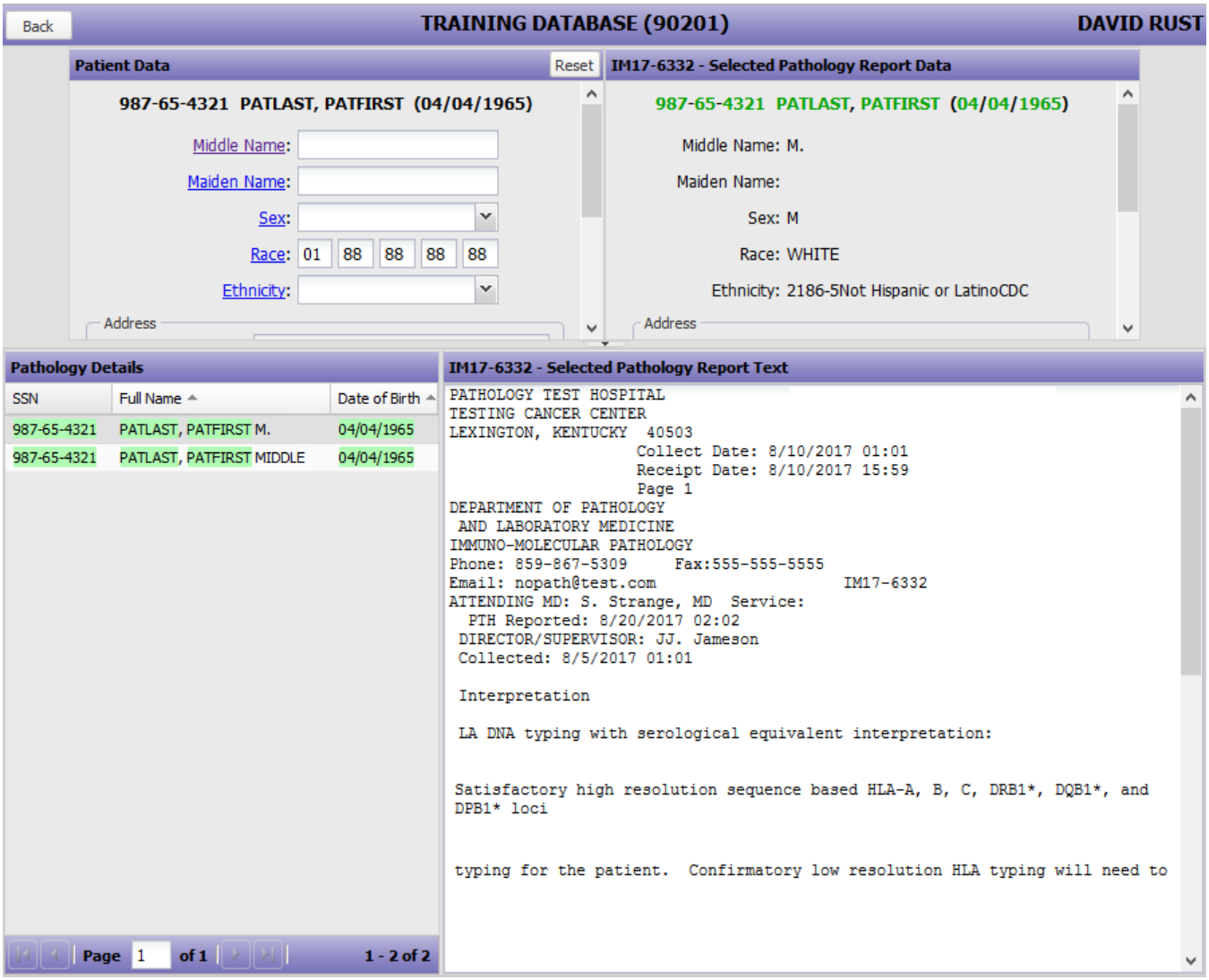
There are two borders which split the application in a couple sections. The user can moves border by using the cursor to hover over the borders followed by clicking and dragging the border to their specified place.

1. The border between the "Pathology Details Grid Panel" and the "Selected Pathology Report Text Panel"

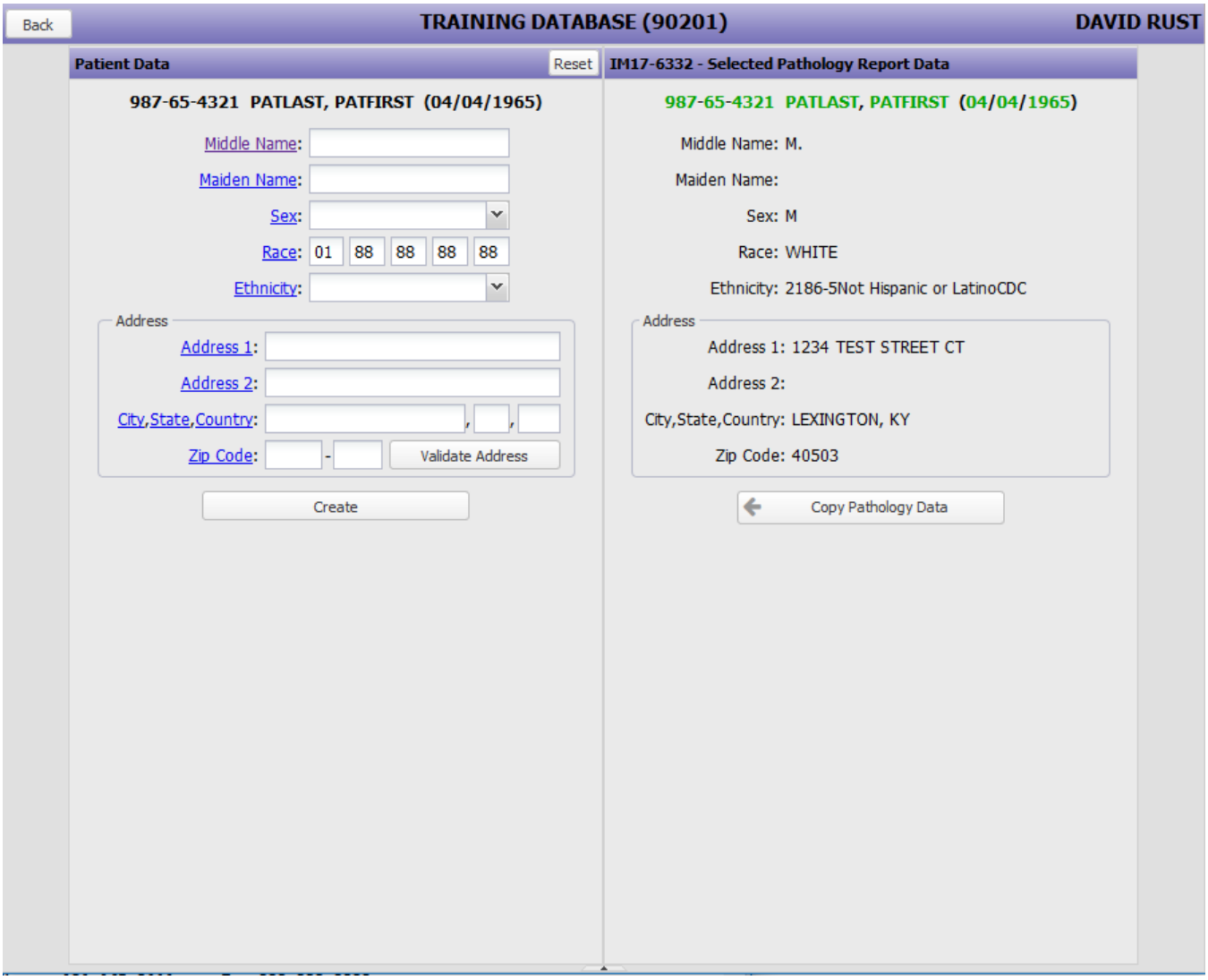


2. The border between the Upper and Lower Panels that split the "Patient Data Panel" and "Pathology Report Data Panel" from the "Pathology Details Grid Panel" and "Selected Pathology Report Text Panel".


Back
TRAINING DATABASE (90201)
DAVID RUST
Patient Data
Reset
987-65-4321 PATLAST, PATFIRST (04/04/1965)
Middle Name:
Maiden Name:
Sex:
Race: 01 88 88 88 88
Ethnicity:
Address
Address 1:
Address 2:
City,State,Country:
Zip Code:
Validate Address
Create
IM17-6332 - Selected Pathology Report Data
987-65-4321 PATLAST, PATFIRST (04/04/1965)
Middle Name: M.
Maiden Name:
Sex: M
Race: WHITE
Ethnicity: 2186-5Not Hispanic or LatinoCDC
Address
Address 1: 1234 TEST STREET CT
Address 2:
City,State,Country: LEXINGTON, KY
Zip Code: 40503
Copy Pathology Data
Pathology Details
SSN
Full Name
Date of Birth
987-65-4321 PATLAST, PATFIRST M. 04/04/1965
987-65-4321 PATLAST, PATFIRST MIDDLE 04/04/1965
Page 1 of 1
1 - 2 of 2
IM17-6332 - Selec Pathology Report Text
PATHOLOGY TE AL
TESTING CA
LEXINGTON 3
Date: 8/10/2017 01:01
Date: 8/10/2017 15:59
ge 1
DEPARTMENT
AND LABORA NE
IMMUNO-MOLE LOGY
Phone: 859- Fax:555-555-5555
Email: nopa IM17-6332
ATTENDING MD: S. Strange, MD Service:
PTH Reported: 8/20/2017 02:02
DIRECTOR/SUPERVISOR: JJ. Jameson
Collected: 8/5/2017 01:01
Interpretation



You can also click the  button, and it will collapse the bottom sections.



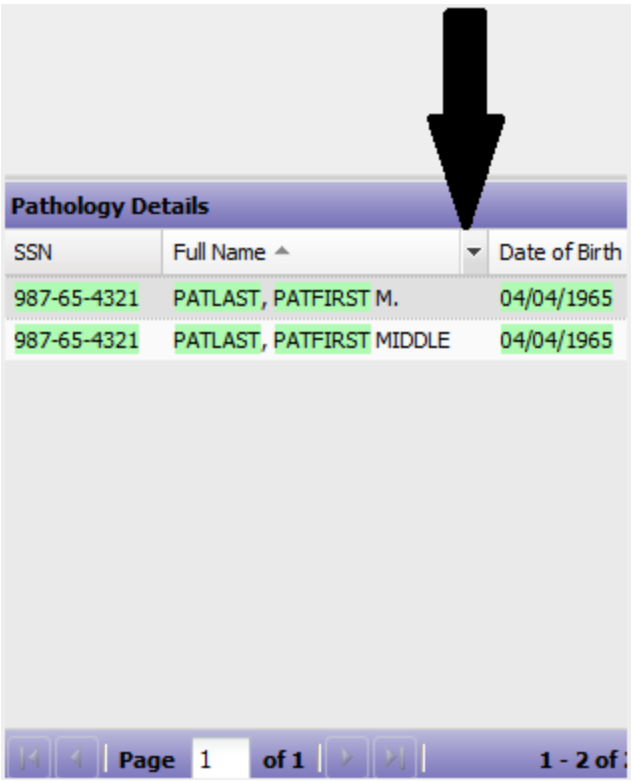
Click the to snap the panel back into view.

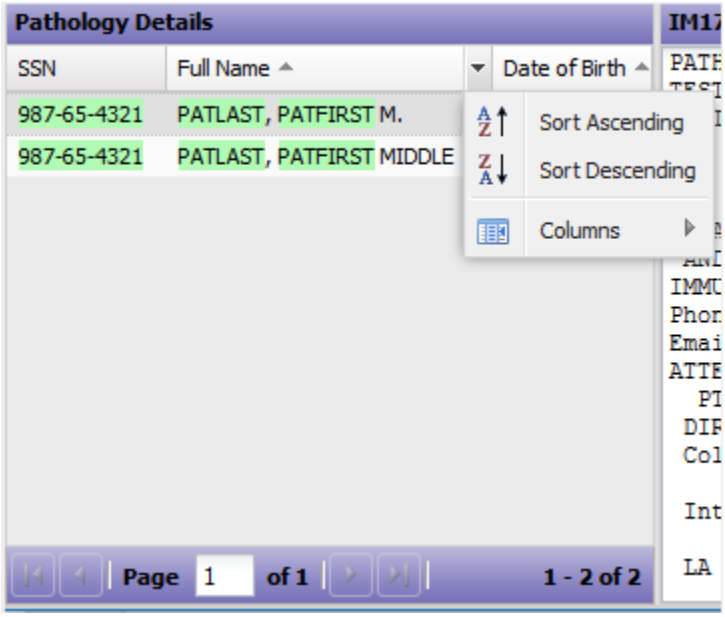
Pathology Details Grid Panel Features:

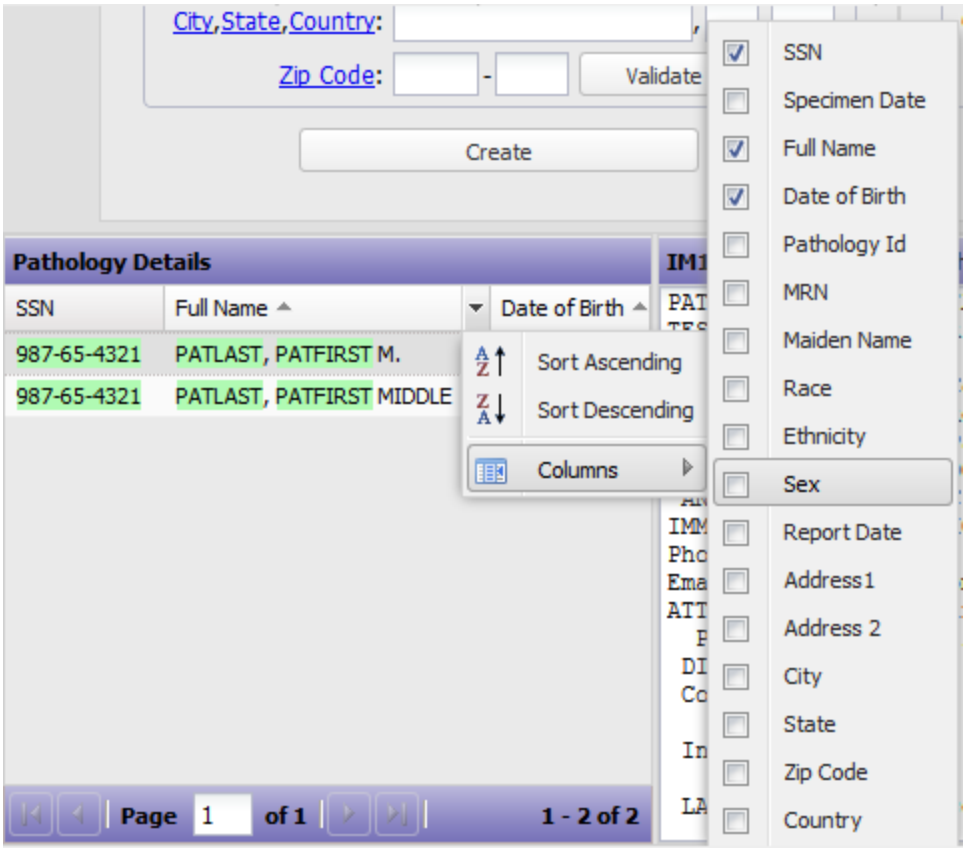
The Pathology Details Grid Panel is highly customizable. Each adjustment will be saved automatically. Once a user has set their ideal grid layout, they will not have to worry about changing it again (unless their browser's cookies are cleared).

1. Add/Remove new columns:
    a. By default, the columns displayed are SSN, Full Name (Last, First Middle), and Date of Birth.
    b. There is a lengthy list of columns available to display in the Details Grid. This list is shown in the image below. Not all available columns are included in the application. If a user needs additional data items, feel free to ask the CPDMS Development team to add them. This is not difficult.
    c. How to add/remove
        i. Hover cursor over any column header. You will notice a down arrow appear.
        ii. Click the down arrow.
        iii. A menu will drop down. Click the last item, "Columns".
        iv. Check/uncheck the columns you wish to add/remove.

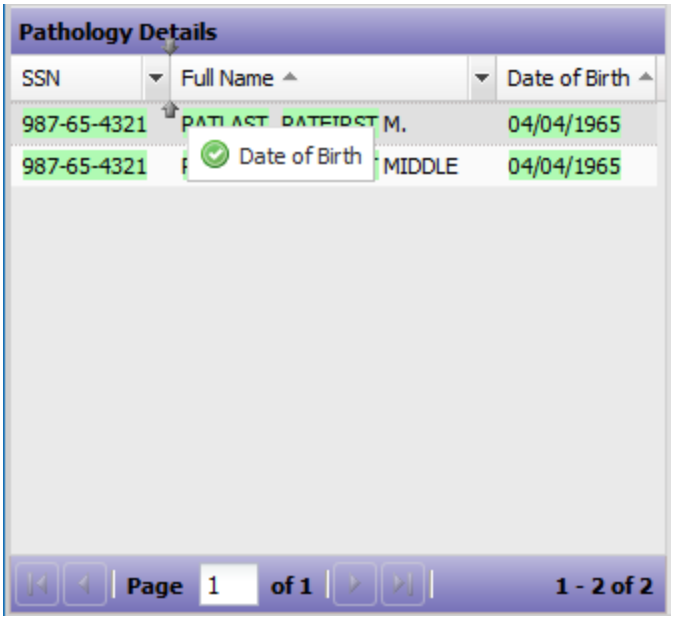
d.

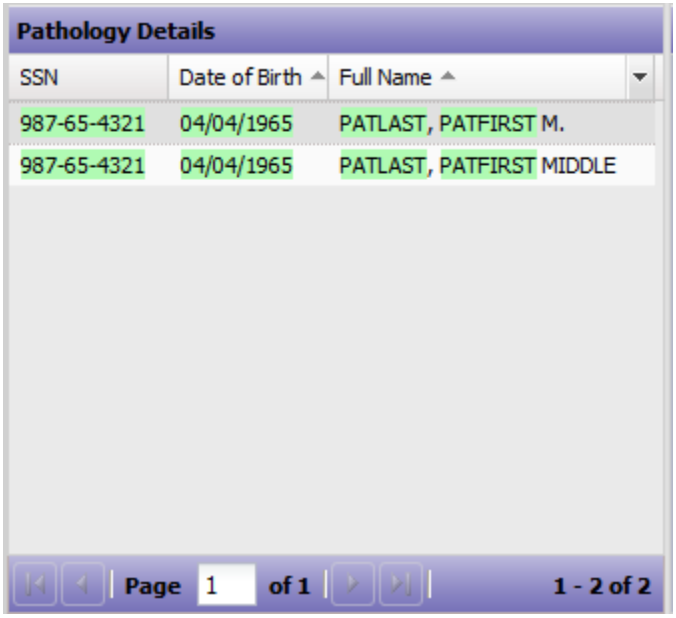

Pathology Details
SSN
Full Name
Date of Birth
987-65-4321
PATLAST, PATFIRST M.
04/04/1965
987-65-4321
PATLAST, PATFIRST MIDDLE
04/04/1965
Page
1
of 1
1 - 2 of


Pathology Details
SSN
Full Name
Date of Birth
987-65-4321
PATLAST, PATFIRST M.
987-65-4321
PATLAST, PATFIRST MIDDLE
Sort Ascending
Sort Descending
Columns
Page
1
of 1
1 - 2 of 2



2. Reorder columns:
    a. It is easy to reorder the columns. Just click and hold the column header you wish to move, and drag and drop it to the desired position in the grid. In this example I click, drag, and drop the Date of Birth field between the SSN and Full Name fields.

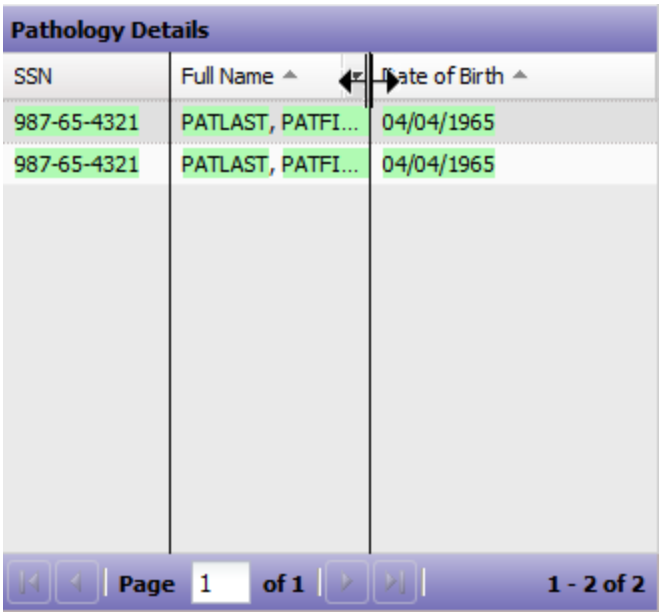
b. 

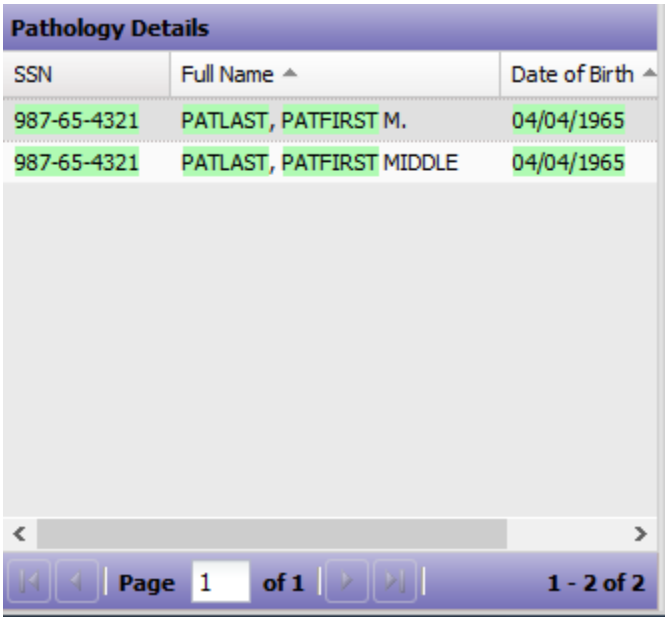


3. Adjust column width

   a. Users can adjust a column's width by clicking and dragging the divider between column headers. The cursor will look similar to 

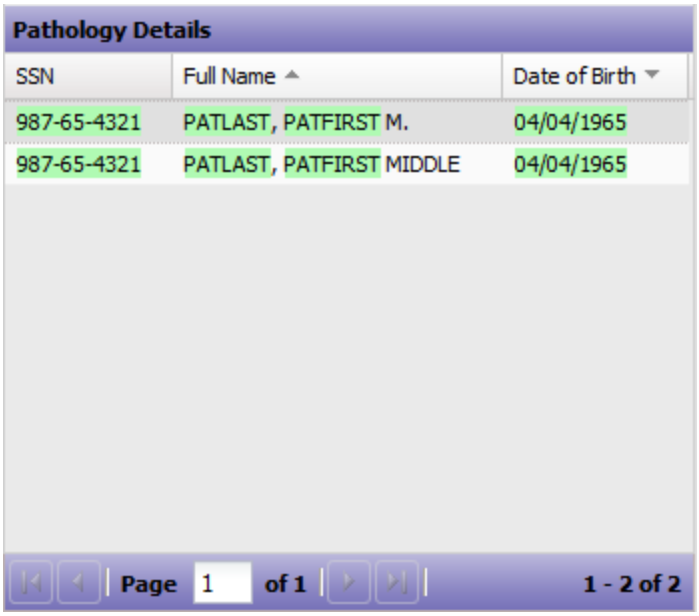
b.





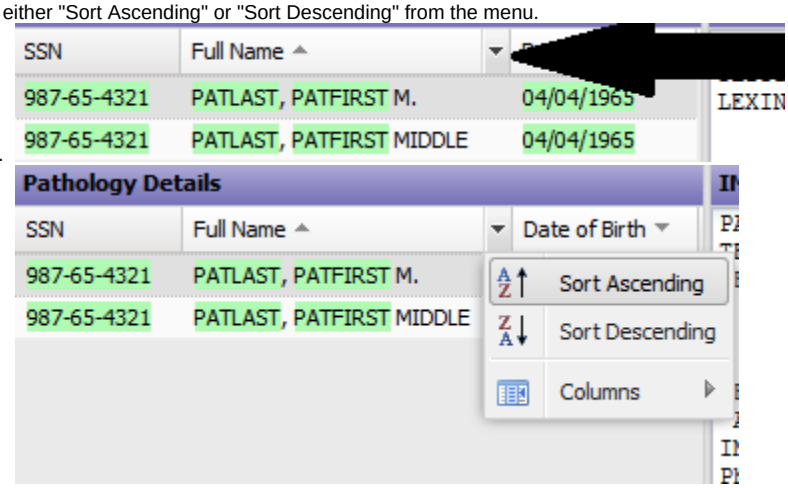
4. Sorting fields (2 methods):
    a. Columns display the way the are sorted by a ▲ and ▼ next to the header text. In the example in 4b the headers are sorted Full Name (Last Name) ascending (Z to A) and Date of Birth descending (oldest to youngest)
    b. A user can click the header of the column they wish to sort over:

i.



c. Navigating to the Column header menu by using the cursor to hover over the column header and clicking the  . The user then selects either "Sort Ascending" or "Sort Descending" from the menu.

i.



Case Data

- Diagnosis
  - Case Sequence Num
  - Case Site Code
  - Case Type
  - ICDO Version
  - ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag
  - Topography Code (ICD-O)
  - Histology
  - Behavior Code
  - Histology (ICD-O-2)
  - Behavior Code (ICD-O-2)
  - Tumor Grade
  - Lymphovascular Invasion
  - Class of Case
  - Place of Diagnosis
  - Date of First Contact
  - Date of Diagnosis
  - Age at Diagnosis
  - Laterality
  - Suspense Flag
  - Suspense Comment
- Personal
  - Hospital Chart No
  - Family History
  - Marital Status at Diagnosis
  - Menopausal Status
  - Primary Payer
  - ACOS Sequence Num
  - SEER Sequence Num
  - Address at Diag 1
  - Address at Diag 2
  - City at Diag
  - State at Diag
  - Zip Code at Diag
  - Country at Diag
  - County at Diag
  - Registry Accession Year
  - Diag Confirmation Code
  - Path Report No
  - Tobacco Use Smoking Status
- Collab Stg (Retired after 2017)
  - Collaborative Staging
  - Regional Lymph Nodes Positive
  - Mets at DX - Bone
  - Mets at DX - Brain
  - Mets at DX - Liver
  - Mets at DX - Distant LN
  - Mets at DX - Lung
  - Mets at DX - Other
  - Summary Stage 1977
  - SummStg1977Disp
  - Summary Stage 2000
  - SummStg2000Disp
  - CS Version Input Current
  - CS Version Derived
  - CS Version Input Original
- EOD
  - EOD Primary Tumor
  - Prostate Pathological Extension
  - EOD Regional Nodes
  - Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy
  - Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined
  - Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive
  - Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection
  - EOD Metastases
  - Derived Summary Stage 2018
- SSDI/Grade
  - Grade Clinical
  - Grade Pathological
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)
  - SSDI
  - SEER SSF 1 (HPV Status)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)
  - Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum
  - Schema List (Auto-Generated)
    - Adnexa Uterine Other

        - Grade Clinical (Adnexa Uterine Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Adnexa Uterine Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adnexa Uterine Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adnexa Uterine Other)
- Adrenal Gland
    - Grade Clinical (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Pathological (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adrenal Gland)
- Ampulla of Vater
    - Grade Clinical (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Pathological (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ampulla of Vater)
- Anus
    - Grade Clinical (Anus)
    - Grade Pathological (Anus)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Anus)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Anus)
- Appendix
    - CEA PreTX Interpretation (Appendix)
    - CEA PreTX Lab Value (Appendix)
    - Grade Clinical (Appendix)
    - Grade Pathological (Appendix)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Appendix)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Appendix)
- Bile Duct Distal
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Duct Distal)
- Bile Ducts Intrahepatic
    - Fibrosis Score (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Tumor Growth Pattern (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
- Bile Ducts Perihilar
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
- Biliary Other
    - Grade Clinical (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Pathological (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Biliary Other)
- Bladder
    - Grade Clinical (Bladder)
    - Grade Pathological (Bladder)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bladder)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bladder)
- Bone Appendicular Skeleton, Trunk, Skull, and Facial Bones
    - Grade Clinical (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Pathological (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
- Bone Pelvis
    - Grade Clinical (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Pathological (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Pelvis)
    - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Pelvis)
- Bone Spine
    - Grade Clinical (Bone Spine)
    - Grade Pathological (Bone Spine)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Spine)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Spine)
    - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Spine)
- Brain
    - Brain Molecular Markers (Brain)
    - Chromosome 1p Status (Brain)
    - Chromosome 19q Status (Brain)

- Grade Clinical (Brain)
- Grade Pathological (Brain)
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Brain)
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Brain)
- MGMT (Brain)

- Breast
  - ER Allred Score (Breast)
  - ER Percent Positive (Breast)
  - ER Summary (Breast)
  - Grade Clinical (Breast)
  - Grade Pathological (Breast)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Breast)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Breast)
  - HER2 IHC Summary (Breast)
  - HER2 ISH DP Copy No (Breast)
  - HER2 ISH DP Ratio (Breast)
  - HER2 ISH SP Copy No (Breast)
  - HER2 ISH Summary (Breast)
  - HER2 Overall Summary (Breast)
  - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (Breast)
  - Lymph Nodes Positive Axillary Level I-II (Breast)
  - Multigene Signature Method (Breast)
  - Multigene Signature Result (Breast)
  - Oncotype DX Recur Score - DCIS (Breast)
  - Oncotype DX Recur Score - Invasive (Breast)
  - Oncotype Dx Risk Level - DCIS (Breast)
  - Oncotype Dx Risk Level - Invasive (Breast)
  - PR Allred Score (Breast)
  - PR Percent Positive (Breast)
  - PR Summary (Breast)
  - Response Neoadjuv Therapy (Breast)
- Buccal Mucosa
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Grade Clinical (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Grade Pathological (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Buccal Mucosa)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Buccal Mucosa)
- Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumor of the Head and Neck
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Grade Clinical (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Grade Pathological (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
- Cervix Uteri (8th 2018-2020)
  - FIGO Stage (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Grade Clinical (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Grade Pathological (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
- Cervix Uteri (V9 2021+)
  - FIGO Stage (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Grade Clinical (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Grade Pathological (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (V9 2021+))
  - p16 (Cervix (V9 2021+))

- Cervix Uteri Sarcoma
  - FIGO Stage (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Grade Clinical (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
  - Peritoneal Cytology (Cervix Sarcoma)
- CNS Other
  - Brain Molecular Markers (CNS Other)
  - Chromosome 1p Status (CNS Other)
  - Chromosome 19q Status (CNS Other)
  - Grade Clinical (CNS Other)
  - Grade Pathological (CNS Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (CNS Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (CNS Other)
  - MGMT (CNS Other)
- Colon and Rectum
  - BRAF Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)
  - CEA PreTX Interpretation (Colon and Rectum)
  - CEA PreTX Lab Value (Colon and Rectum)
  - Circumferential Resection Margin (Colon and Rectum)
  - Grade Clinical (Colon and Rectum)
  - Grade Pathological (Colon and Rectum)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Colon and Rectum)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Colon and Rectum)
  - KRAS (Colon and Rectum)
  - Microsatellite Instability (MSI) (Colon and Rectum)
  - NRAS Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)
  - Perineural Invasion (Colon and Rectum)
  - Tumor Deposits (Colon and Rectum)
- Conjunctiva
  - Grade Clinical (Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Pathological (Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Conjunctiva)
- Corpus Uteri Adenosarcoma
  - FIGO Stage (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Grade Clinical (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
  - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
- Corpus Uteri Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma
  - FIGO Stage (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Grade Clinical (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
  - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
- Corpus Uteri Sarcoma
  - FIGO Stage (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Grade Clinical (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
  - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Sarcoma)
- Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck
  - Grade Clinical (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
  - Grade Pathological (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
  - High Risk Features (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

- Perineural Invasion (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
- Cystic Duct
  - Grade Clinical (Cystic Duct)
  - Grade Pathological (Cystic Duct)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cystic Duct)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cystic Duct)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Cystic Duct)
- Digestive Other
  - Grade Clinical (Digestive Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Digestive Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Digestive Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Digestive Other)
- Endocrine Other
  - Grade Clinical (Endocrine Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Endocrine Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Endocrine Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Endocrine Other)
- Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous)
  - Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
- Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous
  - Esoph Tumor Epicenter (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
- Eye Other
  - Grade Clinical (Eye Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Eye Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Eye Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Eye Other)
- Fallopian Tube
  - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Fallopian Tube)
  - FIGO Stage (Fallopian Tube)
  - Grade Clinical (Fallopian Tube)
  - Grade Pathological (Fallopian Tube)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Fallopian Tube)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Fallopian Tube)
  - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Fallopian Tube)
- Floor of Mouth
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Floor of Mouth)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Floor of Mouth)
  - Grade Clinical (Floor of Mouth)
  - Grade Pathological (Floor of Mouth)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Floor of Mouth)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Floor of Mouth)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Floor of Mouth)
- Gallbladder
  - Grade Clinical (Gallbladder)
  - Grade Pathological (Gallbladder)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gallbladder)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gallbladder)
- Genital Female Other
  - Grade Clinical (Genital Female Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Genital Female Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Female Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Female Other)
- Genital Male Other
  - Grade Clinical (Genital Male Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Genital Male Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Male Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Male Other)
- GIST
  - Grade Clinical (GIST)
  - Grade Pathological (GIST)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (GIST)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (GIST)
  - KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry (GIST)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (GIST)
- Gum
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Gum)

        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Gum)
        - Grade Clinical (Gum)
        - Grade Pathological (Gum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gum)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Gum)
    - Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura
        - Bone Invasion (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Clinical (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Pathological (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
    - HemeRetic
        - Grade Clinical (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Pathological (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (HemeRetic)
        - JAK2 (HemeRetic)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (HemeRetic)
    - Hypopharynx
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Hypopharynx)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Clinical (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Pathological (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Hypopharynx)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Hypopharynx)
    - Ill-Defined Other
        - Grade Clinical (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Ill-Defined Other)
    - Intracranial Gland
        - Grade Clinical (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Intracranial Gland)
    - Kaposi Sarcoma
        - Grade Clinical (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kaposi Sarcoma)
    - Kidney Parenchyma
        - Grade Clinical (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Pathological (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Invasion Beyond Capsule (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Major Vein Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Sarcomatoid Features (Kidney Parenchyma)
    - Kidney Renal Pelvis
        - Grade Clinical (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Pathological (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
    - Lacrimal Gland
        - Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Perineural Invasion (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Gland)
    - Lacrimal Sac
        - Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Sac)
    - Larynx Glottic
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Glottic)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Clinical (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Pathological (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Glottic)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Glottic)

- Larynx Other
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Other)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Other)
  - Grade Clinical (Larynx Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Larynx Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Other)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Other)
- Larynx Subglottic
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Grade Clinical (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Grade Pathological (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Subglottic)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Subglottic)
- Larynx Supraglottic
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Grade Clinical (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Grade Pathological (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Supraglottic)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Supraglottic)
- Lip
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Lip)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Lip)
  - Grade Clinical (Lip)
  - Grade Pathological (Lip)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lip)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lip)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Lip)
- Liver
  - AFP PreTX Interpretation (Liver)
  - AFP PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
  - Bilirubin PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
  - Bilirubin PreTX Unit (Liver)
  - Creatinine PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
  - Creatinine PreTX Unit (Liver)
  - Fibrosis Score (Liver)
  - Grade Clinical (Liver)
  - Grade Pathological (Liver)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Liver)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Liver)
  - INR Prothrombin Time (Liver)
- Lung
  - ALK Rearrangement (Lung)
  - EGFR Mutational Analysis (Lung)
  - Grade Clinical (Lung)
  - Grade Pathological (Lung)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lung)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lung)
  - Separate Tumor Nodules (Lung)
  - Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion (Lung)
- Lymphoma
  - B Symptoms (Lymphoma)
  - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma)
  - HIV Status (Lymphoma)
  - NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lymphoma)
- Lymphoma-CLL/SLL
  - Adenopathy (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Anemia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - B Symptoms (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - HIV Status (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Lymphocytosis (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Organomegaly (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
  - Thrombocytopenia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
- Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa
  - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
  - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

- Major Salivary Glands
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Grade Clinical (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Grade Pathological (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Major Salivary Glands)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Major Salivary Glands)
- Malignant Melanoma of Head and Neck
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Melanoma Head and Neck)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Melanoma Head and Neck)
- Malignant Melanoma of Iris (excluding Ciliary Body)
  - Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Iris)
  - Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Iris)
  - Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Iris)
  - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Iris)
  - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Iris)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Iris)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Iris)
  - Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Iris)
  - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Iris)
  - Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Iris)
  - Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Iris)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Iris)
- Maxillary Sinus
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Grade Clinical (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Grade Pathological (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Maxillary Sinus)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Maxillary Sinus)
- Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body
  - Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
- Melanoma Conjunctiva
  - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
  - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
- Melanoma Skin
  - Breslow Thickness (Melanoma Skin)
  - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Skin)
  - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Skin)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Skin)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Skin)
  - LDH Lab Value (Melanoma Skin)
  - LDH Level (Melanoma Skin)
  - LDH Upper Limits of Normal (Melanoma Skin)
  - Mitotic Rate Melanoma (Melanoma Skin)
  - Ulceration (Melanoma Skin)
- Merkel Cell Skin
  - Extranodal Extension Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)
  - Extranodal Extension Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)
  - Grade Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)
  - Grade Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Merkel Cell Skin)

        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Lymph Nodes Isolated Tumor Cells (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Profound Immune Suppression (Merkel Cell Skin)
    - Middle Ear
        - Grade Clinical (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Pathological (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Middle Ear)
    - Mouth Other
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Mouth Other)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Clinical (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mouth Other)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Mouth Other)
    - Mycosis Fungoides
        - Grade Clinical (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Pathological (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Peripheral Blood Involv (Mycosis Fungoides)
    - Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Clinical (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Pathological (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
    - Nasopharynx
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasopharynx)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Clinical (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Pathological (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasopharynx)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasopharynx)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Nasopharynx)
    - NET Adrenal Gland
        - Grade Clinical (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Adrenal Gland)
    - NET Ampulla of Vater
        - Grade Clinical (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
    - NET Appendix
        - Grade Clinical (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Appendix)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Appendix)
    - NET Colon and Rectum
        - Grade Clinical (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Colon and Rectum)
    - NET Duodenum
        - Grade Clinical (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Duodenum)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Duodenum)
    - NET Jejunum and Ileum
        - Grade Clinical (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
    - NET Pancreas
        - Grade Clinical (NET Pancreas)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Pancreas)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Pancreas)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Pancreas)

- Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Pancreas)
- NET Stomach
  - Grade Clinical (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Pathological (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Stomach)
  - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Stomach)
- Orbital Sarcoma
  - Grade Clinical (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Orbital Sarcoma)
- Oropharynx (p16-)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Clinical (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Pathological (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx (p16-))
- Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Clinical (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Pathological (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
- Ovary
  - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Ovary)
  - FIGO Stage (Ovary)
  - Grade Clinical (Ovary)
  - Grade Pathological (Ovary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ovary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ovary)
  - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Ovary)
- Palate Hard
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Palate Hard)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Clinical (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Pathological (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Palate Hard)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Palate Hard)
- Pancreas
  - CA 19-9 PreTx Lab Value (Pancreas)
  - Grade Clinical (Pancreas)
  - Grade Pathological (Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pancreas)
- Parathyroid
  - Grade Clinical (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Pathological (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Parathyroid)
- Penis
  - Extranodal Extension Clinical (Penis)
  - Extranodal Extension Pathological (Penis)
  - Grade Clinical (Penis)
  - Grade Pathological (Penis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Penis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Penis)
- Pharynx Other
  - Grade Clinical (Pharynx Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Pharynx Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pharynx Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pharynx Other)
- Placenta
  - FIGO Stage (Placenta)
  - Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index (Placenta)
  - Grade Clinical (Placenta)
  - Grade Pathological (Placenta)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Placenta)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Placenta)
- Plasma Cell Disorders

        - Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Disorders)
    - Plasma Cell Myeloma
        - Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - High Risk Cytogenetics (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - LDH Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
    - Pleural Mesothelioma
        - Grade Clinical (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Pathological (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Pleural Effusion (Pleural Mesothelioma)
    - Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS)
        - Grade Clinical (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Pathological (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
    - Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma
        - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - FIGO Stage (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
    - Prostate
        - Gleason Patterns Clinical (Prostate)
        - Gleason Patterns Pathological (Prostate)
        - Gleason Score Clinical (Prostate)
        - Gleason Score Pathological (Prostate)
        - Gleason Tertiary Pattern (Prostate)
        - Grade Clinical (Prostate)
        - Grade Pathological (Prostate)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Prostate)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Prostate)
        - Number of Cores Examined (Prostate)
        - Number of Cores Positive (Prostate)
        - PSA Lab Value (Prostate)
    - Respiratory Other
        - Grade Clinical (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Respiratory Other)
    - Retinoblastoma
        - Grade Clinical (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retinoblastoma)
        - Heritable Trait (Retinoblastoma)
    - Retroperitoneum
        - Bone Invasion (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Clinical (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Pathological (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retroperitoneum)
    - Sinus Other
        - Grade Clinical (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Sinus Other)
    - Skin Eyelid
        - Grade Clinical (Skin Eyelid)
        - Grade Pathological (Skin Eyelid)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Eyelid)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Eyelid)
        - Perineural Invasion (Skin Eyelid)
    - Skin Other
        - Grade Clinical (Skin Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Skin Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Other)

- Small Intestine
  - Grade Clinical (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Pathological (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Small Intestine)
- Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic (excluding Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
- Soft Tissue Head and Neck
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
- Soft Tissue Other
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Other)
- Soft Tissue Sarcoma - Unusual Histologies and Sites
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Rare)
- Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
- Stomach
  - Grade Clinical (Stomach)
  - Grade Pathological (Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Stomach)
  - HER2 Overall Summary (Stomach)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Stomach)
- Testis
  - AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - Grade Clinical (Testis)
  - Grade Pathological (Testis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Testis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Testis)
  - hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - S Category Clinical (Testis)
  - S Category Pathological (Testis)
- Thymus
  - Grade Clinical (Thymus)
  - Grade Pathological (Thymus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thymus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thymus)
- Thyroid
  - Grade Clinical (Thyroid)
  - Grade Pathological (Thyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid)
- Thyroid Medullary
  - Grade Clinical (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Pathological (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid Medullary)

        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid Medullary)
    - Tongue Anterior
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Tongue Anterior)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Tongue Anterior)
        - Grade Clinical (Tongue Anterior)
        - Grade Pathological (Tongue Anterior)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Tongue Anterior)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Tongue Anterior)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Tongue Anterior)
    - Trachea
        - Grade Clinical (Trachea)
        - Grade Pathological (Trachea)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Trachea)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Trachea)
    - Urethra
        - Grade Clinical (Urethra)
        - Grade Pathological (Urethra)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra)
    - Urethra-Prostatic
        - Grade Clinical (Urethra-Prostatic)
        - Grade Pathological (Urethra-Prostatic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra-Prostatic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra-Prostatic)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra-Prostatic)
    - Urinary Other
        - Grade Clinical (Urinary Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Urinary Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urinary Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urinary Other)
    - Vagina
        - FIGO Stage (Vagina)
        - Grade Clinical (Vagina)
        - Grade Pathological (Vagina)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vagina)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vagina)
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vagina)
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)
        - LN Status Para-aortic (Vagina)
        - LN Status Pelvic (Vagina)
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Vagina)
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vagina)
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Vagina)
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Vagina)
    - Vulva
        - FIGO Stage (Vulva)
        - Grade Clinical (Vulva)
        - Grade Pathological (Vulva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vulva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vulva)
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vulva)
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)
        - LN Status Pelvic (Vulva)
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vulva)
        - Lymph Nodes Laterality (Vulva)
  - Additional Stage-related Data Items
- AJCC Docs
  - Directly Coded Summ Stg 2000
  - Directly Coded Summary Stage 2018
  - AJCC Staging Of Cancer
  - Tumor Size Pathologic
  - Tumor Size Clinical
  - Tumor Size Summary
  - AJCC Staging Edition
  - cT Classification
  - cN Classification
  - cM Classification
  - cTNM Stage Group
  - cTNM Descriptor
  - Staged By - Clinical
  - pT Classification
  - pN Classification
  - pM Classification
  - pTNM Stage Group
  - pTNM Descriptor
  - Alt (Ped) Stage Sys

    - Alt (Ped) Stage
    - Managing Physician
    - Primary Surgeon
    - Medical Oncologist
    - Radiation Oncologist
    - Staged By - Pathologic
    - AJCC TNM Clinical T
    - AJCC TNM Clinical T Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Clinical N
    - AJCC TNM Clinical N Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Clinical M
    - AJCC TNM Clinical Stage Group
    - AJCC TNM Pathological T
    - AJCC TNM Pathological T Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Pathological N
    - AJCC TNM Pathological N Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Pathological M
    - AJCC TNM Pathological Stage Group
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M
    - AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group
- Admin NoTx
    - ACOS Coding Original
    - Type of Reporting Src
    - Abstracted By
    - ACOS Coding Current
    - Reason No Therapy (Non-def Surg)
    - Reason No Therapy (Surg)
    - Reason No Therapy (Chemo)
    - Reason No Therapy (Rad)
    - Reason No Therapy (Horm)
    - Reason No Therapy (Immuno)
    - Reason No Therapy (Trans)
    - Reason No Therapy (Other)
    - Tx Follow-back Needed
    - Systemic Therapy/Surg Seq
    - Radiation/Surgery Sequence
    - Treatment Status
    - Date No First Therapy
    - Tx Start Date (ACOS)
    - Tx Composite (First)
    - Tx Composite (All)
    - QA Review Status
    - Central Review Status
    - Date Case Completed CoC
    - Neoadjuvant Therapy
    - Neoadjuvant Therapy - Clinical Response
    - Neoadjuvant Therapy - Treatment Effect
- ACoS
    - Comorbidity
    - Secondary Diagnosis
    - ICD Revision Secondary Diagnosis
    - Inst Referred From
    - Inst Referred To
    - Palliative Procedure
    - Palliative Procedure - This Facility
    - Date Surgical Discharge
    - Date Surgical Discharge Flag
    - Readmit within 30 days
- Overrides
    - Summary Stage Overrides
    - Acsn/Class/Seq Override
    - HospSeq/DxConf Override
    - COC-Site/Type Override
    - HospSeq/Site Override
    - Site/TNM-StgGrp Override
    - Age/Site/Morph Override (IF15)
    - SeqNo/DxConf Override (IF23)
    - Site/Lat/SeqNo Override (IR09)
    - Surg/DxConf Override (IF46)

    - Site/Type Override (IF25)
    - Histology Override (MORPH)
    - Report Source Override (IF04)
    - Ill-Define Site Override (IF22)
    - Leuk, Lymphoma Override (IF48)
    - Site/Behavior Override (IF39)
    - Site/Eod/Dx Dt Override (IF40)
    - Site/Lat/Eod Override (IF41)
    - Site/Lat/Morph Override (IF42)
    - CS Override
    - Override TNM Tis
    - Override TNM Stage
    - Override TNM 3
- Historical
    - Grade Path Value
    - Grade Path System
    - Tumor Marker 1
    - Tumor Marker 2
    - Tumor Marker 3
    - Biopsy Procedure
    - Multiplicity Counter
    - Date Multiple Tumors
    - Date Multiple Tumors Flag
    - Type of Multiple Tumors
    - Ambiguous Terminology
    - Date of Conclusive Terminology
    - Date of Conclusive Terminology Flag
    - SEER Extent
    - SEER PEP
    - Tumor Size (largest)
    - SEER Lymph Node
    - Site of Mets
- Text
    - Text Local Hospital Id
    - Case Text
    - Modified By (Case Text)
    - Time Modified (Case Text)
    - COVID-19 --DX PROC--LAB TESTS
    - COVID-19 Impact - SURGERY
    - COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (BEAM)
    - COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION OTHER
    - COVID-19 Impact - CHEMO
    - COVID-19 Impact- HORMONE
    - COVID-19 Impact - BRM
    - COVID-19 TEXT
    - COVID-19 Impact - BMT
    - COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (ICB)
- Case Misc
    - Case Other Sequence Num
    - Case Other Site Code
    - Year of Diagnosis
    - Case Other Comment
    - Modified By (Case Other)
    - Time Modified (Case Other)
    - EOD Coding System
    - Vendor
    - Census Tract 2000
    - Census Tract Certainty 2000
    - Census Tract 2010
    - Census Block Group 2010
    - Census Tract Certainty 2010
    - Latitude
    - Longitude
    - GIS Coordinate Quality
    - Date Case Completed
    - Date Case Last Updated
    - Import Reporting Facility
    - Area Development District
    - Appalachia
    - Beale Code 2003
    - Beale Code 2013
    - Best Stage Group
    - SEER Site
    - ICCC Site
    - ICCC Extended Site
    - Source Status
    - Class Hospital Id
    - Original Case Type
    - Patient Acc No

    - ArchiveFIN
    - Modified By (Case)
    - Time Modified (Case)
    - Case User Defined Data a
    - 2018 Best Stage Group
- Census Tract
- Census Tract Coding System
- Seer Extent Of Disease
- CPDMS Create Case From Pathology Report Application

Diagnosis

- Case Sequence Num
- Case Site Code
- Case Type
- ICDO Version
- ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag
- Topography Code (ICD-O)
- Histology
- Behavior Code
- Histology (ICD-O-2)
- Behavior Code (ICD-O-2)
- Tumor Grade
- Lymphovascular Invasion
- Class of Case
- Place of Diagnosis
- Date of First Contact
- Date of Diagnosis
- Age at Diagnosis
- Laterality
- Suspense Flag
- Suspense Comment

Case Sequence Num

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Sequence Num (SeqNo)	30030	yes

Field Length: 2

The sequence number represents the order of all primary reportable tumors diagnosed during a patient's lifetime. It counts the occurrence of independent, primary diagnoses, regardless of who must report them, but only if diagnosed in years in which they were considered reportable. Thus, it does not include skin malignancies and carcinoma in-situ of the cervix diagnosed in years when they were not considered reportable.

Exception: Benign and borderline CNS tumors are sequenced to include historical tumors, including those diagnosed prior to 2004.

Enter the number which designates the chronological order of this primary tumor in relation to all primary tumors (including in-situ) that the patient has had. (Single digits will be right justified by the computer.)

1 - 1st primary

2 - 2nd primary

3 - 3rd primary

4 - 4th primary

5 - 5th primary

6 - 6th primary

7 - 7th primary

8 - 8th primary

9 - 9th primary

... (and so on)

For patients having more than one independent, reportable primary diagnosed at the same time, the selection of the first is assigned to the primary with the worst prognosis. If no difference in prognosis is evident, the selection of the sequence number may be arbitrary.

Only include reportable conditions, as outlined earlier.

Case Site Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Site Code (SiteCode)	30040	yes

Field Length: 2

A two digit code for the site group into which this primary malignancy is categorized will be calculated by the computer. Appendix C shows the appropriate site groups, based on the anatomic site and histology mentioned for this case.

Starting in 2004, site group 60 is assigned for all benign and borderline intracranial tumors.

Case Type

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Type (CaseType)	30050	yes

Field Length: 1

This field indicates whether a case will be entered into the database as a full abstract (case type A) or as an "other" primary (case type O). Use case type O only for primaries that are collected by KCR but which are not reportable by your registry.

ICDO Version

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ICDO Version (ICDOVer)	30060	yes

Field Length: 1

Enter the appropriate code for the version of ICD-O which was used to determine the topography and morphology codes entered in items 32 and 33.

Code	Description
1	ICD-O, 1st edition (1976)
F	ICD-O, Field Trial edition (1988)
2	ICD-O, 2nd Edition (1990)
3	ICD-O, 3rd Edition (2001)

All cases diagnosed before January 1, 2001 should be coded with the ICD-O, 2nd edition used to determine the topography and morphology codes.

All cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001 should be coded 3, with the 3rd edition used to determine the topography and morphology codes.

In the computerized record, all cases will have the ICD-O-3 topography, histology and behavior codes stored. Cases diagnosed prior to 2001 will have the ICD-O-2 histology and behavior codes stored as well.

See also "ICD-O-3 Errata and Clarifications" in APPENDIX J, to be used when abstracting cases diagnosed after January 1, 2001.

ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag (ICDO3Conversion)	30070	yes
NAACCR	ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag	2116	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the one digit code specifying how the conversion of site and morphology codes from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 was accomplished.

Code	Description
0	Primary site and morphology originally coded in ICD-O-3
1	Primary site and morphology converted without review
3	Primary site computer-converted without review; morphology converted with review

If the diagnosis date is prior to January 1, 2001, the case record must have:

* an ICD-O-2 histology and behavior codes

* a conversion flag value of 1 or 3

The computer will automatically convert the ICD-O-2 codes to the ICD-O-3 codes if the conversion flag is 1.

If the diagnosis date is on or after January 1, 2001, the case record must have:

* ICD-O-3 histology and behavior codes

* a conversion flag of 0

* blanks in the ICD-O-2 field

ICD-O-3 Conversion Flag Controls Field Editing

0 Originally coded in ICD-O-3

(cursor goes only to ICD-O-3 histology)

1 ICD-O-2 code converted without review

(cursor goes only to ICD-O-2 histology)

3 ICD-O-2 converted with review

(cursor goes only to ICD-O-3 histology)

Topography Code (ICD-O)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Topography Code (ICD-O) (Topography)	30080	yes
NAACCR	Primary Site	400	yes

Field Length: 5

Enter the ICD-O 3rd edition Topography code which describes the anatomical site of the patient's primary tumor. This is a five character field. After the "C", enter the three digit code; the decimal point is already in the correct position.

The International Classification of Diseases for Oncology (ICD-O) 3rd edition, represents an extension of Chapter II of the ICD-10 coding reference. ICD-O permits the coding of all neoplasms by topography, morphology, and cell behavior -- providing greater detail than that permitted with ICD-9 or ICD-10 coding schemes.

The structure of the ICD-O reference book contains three major sections:

Topography - A numerical list of anatomic sites adapted from the malignant neoplasms section of Chapter II of ICD-10. The topographic terms have 3-digit code numbers preceded by a "C" which run from C00.0 to C80.9.

Morphology - A numerical list of histologic terms that is a revised and expanded version of the morphology section of The Manual of Tumor Nomenclature and Coding. The ICD-O, 3rd edition includes new histologic types that have come into the literature since 1990. It has revised the Leukemia and Lymphoma sections and now includes several hematopoietic diseases that were previously considered borderline.

Alphabetic Index - A list of anatomic sites, histologic terms and selected tumor-like lesions and conditions.

Resources for Coding Primary Site for Solid Tumors, in priority order

1. Refer to the introductory pages of the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, 3rd edition, for a more detailed discussion of the differences between ICD-O and ICD-10, as well as for rules governing the appropriate assignment of ICD-O codes. See also **APPENDIX J** for errata and clarifications to ICD-O-3rd edition.

2. **SEER Program Manual**

    a. Including Coding Guidelines in **Appendix C**

3. **Solid Tumor Rules**

Coding Instructions for Solid Tumors

See the Coding Guidelines for Topography and Morphology in the introduction of the ICD-O-3 for additional details. Refer also to the current **Solid Tumor Rules** for selected primary site coding instructions.

1. Unless otherwise instructed, use all available information in the medical record to code the site

2. Code the site in which the primary tumor originated, even if it extends onto/into an adjacent subsite

    a. Primary site should always be coded to reflect the site of origin according to the medical opinion on the case. Look for information about where the neoplasm originated. Always code the primary site based on where the tumor arose / site of origin.

    b. Site of origin may be indicated by terms such as "tumor arose from…," "tumor originated in…," or similar statements

    c. Site of origin is not necessarily the site of a biopsy

    d. Tumors may involve many sites. The primary site code should reflect the site where the tumor arose rather than all of the sites of involvement.

    Example 1: Final diagnosis is adenocarcinoma of the upper lobe of the right lung. Code the topography to lung, upper lobe (C341).

    Example 2: The patient has a 4 cm tumor in the right breast. The tumor originated in the upper inner quadrant and extends into the lower inner quadrant. Code the primary site to upper inner quadrant of breast (C502).

    Example 3: Patient has a right branchial cleft cyst; the pathology report identifies an adenocarcinoma arising in an ectopic focus of thyroid tissue within the branchial cleft cyst. Thyroidectomy pathology is negative. Code the primary site to branchial cleft (C104).

    Example 4: The patient had a total hysterectomy with a bilateral salpingo-oophorectomy ten years ago for non-cancer reasons. She now has widespread cystadenocarcinoma in the peritoneum. Code the primary site to peritoneum, NOS (C482). (The chart may or may not state that the patient has extra-ovarian carcinoma.)

    Example 5: Pathology report shows adenocarcinoma arising in a patch of endometriosis on the sigmoid colon. Code the primary site to sigmoid colon (C187), the site in which the cancer originated.

    Example 6: The patient has a left lower lip wedge excision showing invasive squamous cell carcinoma at the mucocutaneous junction. There is no further information in operative report or pathology report regarding the location of this tumor that would indicate this is a skin

primary. Assign C001, external lower lip. C001 includes vermilion border of lower lip. Vermilion border is synonymous with mucocutaneous junction.

3. Do not adjust the primary site code to fit staging or any other data items

4. Code the last digit of the primary site code to '8' when a single tumor overlaps an adjacent subsite(s) of an organ and the point of origin cannot be determined

Example: The patient has a primary tumor of the cervicothoracic esophagus and the point of origin is unknown. Code the primary site to C158.

Note: Skin cancers overlapping sites in the head and neck ONLY.

Assign the primary site code for the site where the bulk of the tumor is or where the epicenter is; do not use code C448.

5. Code the site of the invasive tumor when there is an invasive tumor and also in situ tumor in different subsites of the same anatomic site

Example 1: Patient has an invasive breast tumor in the upper-outer quadrant of the left breast and in situ tumor in multiple quadrants of the left breast. Code the primary site to C504 (upper outer quadrant of breast).

Example 2: Patient has in situ Paget disease of the right nipple and invasive duct carcinoma of the lower inner quadrant of the right breast. Code the primary site to C503 (lower inner quadrant).

6. Code the last digit of the primary site code to '9' for single primaries, when multiple tumors arise in different subsites of the same anatomic site and the point of origin cannot be determined

Example 1: During a transurethral resection of the bladder (TURB), the physician describes multiple papillary tumors in the bladder neck (C675) and the lateral wall of the bladder (C672). Code the primary site as bladder, NOS (C679).

Example 2: Patient has an infiltrating duct tumor in the upper outer quadrant (C504) of the right breast and another infiltrating duct carcinoma in the lower inner (C503) quadrant of the right breast. Code the primary site as breast, NOS (C509).

7. Some histology/behavior terms in ICD-O-3.2 have a related site code in parentheses; for example, hepatoma (C220)

a. Code the site as documented in the medical record and ignore the suggested ICD-O-3.2 code when a primary site is specified in the medical record

Example: The path report says "infiltrating duct carcinoma of the head of pancreas." The listing in ICD-O-3.2 is infiltrating duct carcinoma 8500/3 (C50_). Code the primary site to head of pancreas (C250), NOT to breast (C50_) as suggested by the ICD-O-3.2.

b. Use the site code suggested by ICD-O-3.2 when the primary site is the same as the site code suggested or the primary site is unknown

Example 1: The biopsy is positive for hepatoma, and no information is available about the primary site. Code the primary site to liver (C220) as suggested by ICD-O-3.2.

Example 2: Excision of the right axillary nodes reveals metastatic infiltrating duct carcinoma. The right breast is negative. ICD-O-3.2 shows infiltrating duct carcinoma (8500) with a suggested site of breast (C50_). Code the primary site as breast, NOS (C509).

c. Use the site code suggested by ICD-O-3.2 when there is no information available indicating a different primary site

Example: Biopsy of lymph node diagnosed as metastatic non-small cell carcinoma. Patient expired and there is no information available about the primary site. Assign C349 based on the site code suggested in ICD-O-3.2.

8. Code the primary site, not the metastatic site. If a tumor is metastatic and the primary site is unknown, code the primary site as unknown (C809).

a. Code primary site using results of the molecular test CancerTYPE ID only when there is no other information about the primary site. Document in the text that the site is solely based on results from CancerTYPE ID molecular testing.

Note: CancerTYPE ID tests are a standardized molecular method of determining primary site in tumors initially identified in a metastatic site. The use of CancerTYPE ID to determine primary site is not yet a standard practice and has not received FDA clearance.

9. See the site-specific coding guidelines in **SEER Appendix C** for primary site coding guidelines for the following sites:

Bladder	Intracranial Glands
Brain/CNS, Benign and Borderline	Kaposi Sarcoma of All Sites
Brain/CNS, Malignant	Lung
Breast	Pancreas
Colon	Rectosigmoid Junction
Esophagus	

10. See section below for primary site coding guidelines for sarcoma

11. Angiosarcoma

a. Code C422 (spleen) as the primary site for angiosarcoma of spleen

b. Code C50_ (breast) for angiosarcoma of breast. Although angiosarcoma actually originates in the lining of the blood vessels, an angiosarcoma originating in the breast has a poorer prognosis than many other breast tumors.

12. Gastrointestinal Stromal Tumors (GIST): Code the primary site to the location where the GIST originated

13. Transplants

a. Code the primary site to the location of the transplanted organ when a malignancy arises in a transplanted organ, i.e., code the primary site to where the malignancy resides or lies

Example: There is a diagnosis of malignancy in transplanted section of colon serving as esophagus. Code the primary site as esophagus. Document the situation in a text field.

b. For additional information about hematopoietic-related transplants, refer to the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database**.

14. Assign primary site code C449, skin NOS, for a Merkel cell carcinoma presenting in a nodal or distant metastatic site and site of origin is unknown

15. In the absence of any additional information about the primary site, assign the codes listed for these primary sites/histologies

Primary Site/Histology	Topography Code
Ampullary/peri-ampullary	C241
Anal margin	C445
Anal verge	C211
Angle of the stomach	C162
Angular incisura of stomach	C163
Back of tongue	C019
Book-leaf lesion (mouth)	C068
Clavicular skin	C445
Colored / lipstick portion of upper lip	C000
Cutaneous leiomyosarcoma	C44_
Distal conus	C720
Edge of tongue	C021
Frontoparietal (brain)	C718
Gastric angular notch (incisura)	C163
Gastrohepatic ligament	C481
Genu of pancreas	C250
Glossotonsillar sulcus	C109
Incisura, incisura angularis	C163
Infrahilar area of lung	C349
Interarytenoid space	C329
Interhemispheric fissure (cerebrum)	C710
Intracranial	C719
Lateral tongue	C023
Leptomeninges	C709

Masticator space	C760
Melanoma, NOS	C449
Nail bed, thumb	C446
Pancreatobiliary	C269
Parapharyngeal space	C490
Periareolar (breast)	C501
Perihilar bile duct	C240
Porta hepatis	C220
Postauricular region	C444
Preauricular (skin)	C443
Prostatic sinus (urethra)	C680
Testis, descended post orchiopexy	C621
True vocal folds	C320
Uncinate of pancreas	C250

16. When the medical record does not contain enough information to assign a primary

a. Consult a physician advisor to assign the site code

b. Use the NOS category for the organ system or the Ill-Defined Sites (C760-C768) if the physician advisor cannot identify a primary site

c. Occult Tumors of the Head and Neck

i. Assign primary site C119 (nasopharynx) for occult head and neck tumors with cervical lymph node metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes positive for Epstein–Barr virus (EBV+) (regardless of p16 status) encoded small RNAs (EBER) identified by in situ hybridization

ii. Assign primary site C109 (oropharynx) for occult head and neck tumors with cervical lymph node metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, p16 positive with histology consistent with HPV-mediated oropharyngeal carcinoma (OPC)

iii. Assign C760 for Occult Head and Neck primaries with positive cervical lymph nodes. Schema Discriminator 1: Occult Head and Neck Lymph Nodes is used to discriminate between these cases and other uses of C760

For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the **SSDI Manual, Appendix A.**

d. Assign the NOS code for the body system when there are two or more possible primary sites documented and all are within the same system

Example: Two possible sites are documented in the GI system such as colon and small intestine; code to the GI tract, NOS (C269). Document the possible primary sites in a text field.

e. Code unknown primary site when there is a physician statement of unknown primary site ONLY when none of the above instructions can be applied

f. Code Unknown Primary Site (C809) if there is not enough information to assign an NOS or Ill-Defined Site category

Sarcoma

The majority of sarcomas arise in mesenchymal or connective tissues that are located in the musculoskeletal system, which includes the fat, muscles, blood vessels, deep skin tissues, nerves, bones, and cartilage. The default code for sarcomas of unknown primary site is **C499** rather than C809.

Sarcomas may also arise in the walls of hollow organs and in the viscera covering an organ. C**ode the primary site to the organ of origin.**

Example 1: The pathology identifies a carcinosarcoma of the uterine corpus. Code the primary site to corpus uteri (C549).

Example 2: Rhabdomyosarcoma of ethmoid sinus. Code primary site to C311.

Code the organ of origin as the primary site when leiomyosarcoma arises in an organ. Do not code soft tissue as the primary site in this situation.

Example 1: Leiomyosarcoma arises in kidney. Code the primary site to kidney (C649).

Example 2: Leiomyosarcoma arises in prostate. Code primary site to prostate (C619).

Coding Instructions for Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms (9590/3-9993/3)

See the **Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database** for instructions on coding the primary site for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms.

Histology

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Histology (Histology)	30090	yes
NAACCR	Histologic Type ICD-O-3	522	yes

Field Length: 4

The current Solid Tumor Rules, the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database, and the International Classification of Diseases for Oncology, Third Edition, Second Revision Morphology (ICD-O-3.2) are the standard references for histology codes.

See the NAACCR website for additional updates for 2023.

Histology Coding for Solid Tumors

Apply the general instructions and instructions for coding histologic type in the current Solid Tumor Rules.

Apply the site-specific histology coding rules in the current Solid Tumor Rules.

Refer to the most current Solid Tumor Rules for histology code changes.

1. Beginning with cases diagnosed 01/01/2022, p16 test results can be used to code squamous cell carcinoma, HPV positive (8085) and squamous cell carcinoma, HPV negative (8086).

2. Beginning with cases diagnosed 01/01/2022, non-keratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, HPV positive is coded 8085 for sites listed in Head and Neck Solid Tumor Rules Table 5 only. A diagnosis of non-keratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, NOS is coded 8072.

3. Beginning with cases diagnosed 01/01/2022, keratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, HPV negative is coded 8086 for sites listed in Head and Neck Solid Tumor Rules Table 5 only. A diagnosis of keratinizing squamous cell carcinoma, NOS is coded 8071.

4. Clear cell papillary renal cell carcinoma is coded 8323/3. The 2016 WHO Classification of Tumors of the Urinary System and Male Genital Organs, 4th Edition, reclassified this histology as a /1 because it is low nuclear grade and is now thought to be a neoplasia. This change has not yet been implemented and it remains reportable as behavior /3.

Site-specific histology coding rules cover the following sites/types.

Primary Site	Topography
Head and Neck	C000-C148, C300-C329, C410, C411, C442
Colon, Rectosigmoid, Rectum	C180-C189, C199, C209
Lung	C340-C349
Cutaneous Melanoma	C440-C449 with Histology 8720-8780
Breast	C500-C506, C508-C509
Kidney	C649
Urinary Sites	C659, C669, C670-C679, C680-C681, C688-C689
Non-malignant CNS	C700, C701, C709, C710-C719, C720-C725, C728, C729, C751-C753
Malignant CNS and Peripheral Nerves	C470-C479, C700, C701, C709, C710-C719, C720-C725, C728, C729, C751-C753
Other Sites	Excludes Head and Neck, Colon, Rectosigmoid, Rectum, Lung, Cutaneous Melanoma, Breast, Kidney, Urinary Sites, Peripheral Nerves, CNS

Histology Coding for Hematopoietic and Lymphatic Primaries

Apply the Histology Coding Rules in the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database.

Behavior Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Behavior Code (BehaviorCode)	30100	yes
NAACCR	Behavior Code ICD-O-3	523	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the behavior of the tumor being reported. The fifth digit of the morphology code is the behavior code.

Instructions for Coding

- Code 3 if any invasion is present, no matter how limited.
- If the specimen is from a metastatic site, code the histology of the metastatic site and code 3 for behavior
- Gastro-intestinal stromal tumors (GIST) and thyomas are frquently non-malignant. However, they must be abstracted and assigned a Behavior Code of 3 if they are noted to have multiple foci, metastasis, or positive lymph nodes.

Note: The ICD-O-3 behavior code for juvenile astrocytoma (9421/1) is coded as 3. Refer to the section "Case Reporting Requirements."

Code	Label	Description
0	Benign	Benign
1	Borderline	Uncertain whether benign or malignant
		Borderline malignancy
		Uncertain malignant potential
2	In situ and/or carcinoma in situ	Adenocarcinoma in an adenomatous polyp with no invasion of stalk
		Clark level 1 for melanoma (limited to epithelium)
		Comedocarcinoma, noninfiltrating (C50._)
2	Synonymous with in situ	Confined to epithelium
		Hutchinson melanotic freckle, NOS (C44._)
		Intracystic, noninfiltrating
		Intraductal
		Intraepidermal, NOS
		Intraepithelial, NOS
		Involvement up to, but not including the basement membrane
		Lentigo maligna (C44._)
		Lobular neoplasia (C50._)
		Lobular, noninfiltrating (C50._)
		Noninfiltrating
		No stromal involvement
		Papillary, noninfiltrating, or intraductal
		Precancerous melanosis (C44._)
		Queyrat erythroplasia (C60._)
		AIN III (C21.1)
		LIN III (C32.0-C32.9)
		SIN III (squamous intraepithelial neoplasia)
		VAIN III (C52.9)
		VIN III (C51._)

		Bowen disease (not reportable for C44._)
3	Invasive	Invasive or microinvasive

Histology (ICD-O-2)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Histology (ICD-O-2) (ICDO2Histology)	30110	yes
NAACCR	Histology (92-00) ICD-O-2	420	yes

Field Length: 4

This field is only completed for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2001. For those cases, record the appropriate four digit histology code from the ICD-O, 2nd edition which describes the histologic type of this reportable condition.

Behavior Code (ICD-O-2)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Behavior Code (ICD-O-2) (ICDO2BehaviorCode)	30120	yes
NAACCR	Behavior (92-00) ICD-O-2	430	yes

Field Length: 1

This field is only completed for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2001. The fifth digit of the ICD-O-2 morphology code is the behavior code. Record the behavior of the tumor being reported

Tumor Grade

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Grade (Grade)	30130	yes
NAACCR	Grade	440	yes

Field Length: 1

CODING INSTRUCTION FOR 2014+

GRADE, DIFFERENTIATION OR CELL INDICATOR

Grade, Differentiation for solid tumors (Codes 1, 2, 3, 4, 9) and Cell Indicator for Lymphoid Neoplasms (Codes 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)

Note: These instructions pertain to the data item Grade, Differentiation or Cell Indicator. These are coding instructions for cases diagnosed 1/1/2014 and forward.

Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms

Cell Indicator (Codes 5, 6, 7, 8, 9)

Cell Indicator (Codes 5, 6, 7, 8) describes the lineage or phenotype of the cell. Codes 5, 6, 7, and 8 are used only for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms. Code 9 indicates cell type not determined, not stated, or not applicable.

Coding Grade for Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms

1. Determine the histology based on the current Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Manual

https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/Hematopoietic_Instructions_and_Rules.pdf

2. Determine the Cell Indicator by applying the “Grade of Tumor Rules” within the current Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Manual

https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/Hematopoietic_Instructions_and_Rules.pdf to code the grade.

Grade codes for hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms

Terminology	Grade Code
T-cell; T-precursor	5
B-Cell; Pre-B; B-precursor	6
Null cell; Non T-non B	7
NK cell (natural killer cell)	8
Grade unknown, not stated, or not applicable	9

Solid Tumors

Grade, Differentiation (Codes 1, 2, 3, 4, 9)

Pathologic examination determines the grade, or degree of differentiation, of the tumor. For these cancers, the grade is a measurement of how closely the tumor cells resemble the parent tissue (organ of origin). Well-differentiated tumor cells closely resemble the tissue from the organ of origin. Poorly differentiated and undifferentiated tumor cells are disorganized and abnormal looking; they bear little (poorly differentiated) or no (undifferentiated) resemblance to the tissue from the organ of origin. These similarities/differences may be based on pattern (architecture), cytology, nuclear (or nucleolar) features, or a combination of these elements, depending upon the grading system that is used. Some grading systems use only pattern, for example Gleason grading in prostate. Others use only a nuclear grade (usually size, amount of chromatin, degree of irregularity, and mitotic activity). Fuhrman’s grade for kidney is based only on nuclear features. Most systems use a combination of pattern and cytologic and nuclear features; for example Nottingham’ s for breast combines numbers for pattern, nuclear size and shape, and mitotic activity. The information from this data item is useful for determining prognosis and treatment.

Pathologists describe the tumor grade using three systems or formats:

1. Two levels of similarity; also called a two-grade system

2. Three levels of similarity; also called a three-grade system (code according to “Coding for solid tumors.”

a. Grade I, well

b. Grade II, moderately

c. Grade III, poorly (undifferentiated carcinoma is usually separated from this system, since “poorly” bears some, albeit little, similarity to the host tissue, while “undifferentiated” has none, e.g. Undifferentiated carcinoma).

3. Four levels of similarity; also called a four-grade system. The four-grade system describes the tumor as

a. Grade I; also called well-differentiated

b. Grade II; also called moderately differentiated

c. Grade III; also called poorly differentiated

d. Grade IV; also called undifferentiated or anaplastic

Breast and prostate grades may convert differently than other sites. These exceptions are noted in “Coding for Solid Tumors”, #7-8 below.

Coding for Solid Tumors

1. Systemic treatment and radiation can alter a tumor’s grade. Therefore, it is important to code grade based on information prior to neoadjuvant therapy even if grade is unknown.

2. Code the grade from the primary tumor only.

a. Do NOT code grade based on metastatic tumor or recurrence. In the rare instance that tumor tissue extends contiguously to an adjacent site and tissue from the primary site is not available, code grade from the contiguous site.

b. If primary site is unknown, code grade to 9.

3. Code the grade shown below (6th digit) for specific histologic terms that imply a grade.

Carcinoma, undifferentiated (8020/34)

Carcinoma, anaplastic (8021/34)

Follicular adenocarcinoma, well differentiated (8331/31)

Thymic carcinoma, well differentiated (8585/31)

Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, poorly differentiated (8631/33)

Sertoli-Leydig cell tumor, poorly differentiated with heterologous elements (8634/33)

Undifferentiated sarcoma (8805/34)

Liposarcoma, well differentiated (8851/31)

Seminoma, anaplastic (9062/34)

Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated (9082/34)

Malignant teratoma, intermediate type (9083/32)

Intraosseous osteosarcoma, well differentiated (9187/31)

Astrocytoma, anaplastic (9401/34)

Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic (9451/34)

Retinoblastoma, differentiated (9511/31)

Retinoblastoma, undifferentiated (9512/34)

4. In situ and/or combined in situ/invasive components:

a. If a grade is given for an in situ tumor, code it. Do NOT code grade for dysplasia such as high grade dysplasia.

b. If there are both in situ and invasive components, code only the grade for the invasive portion even if its grade is unknown.

5. If there is more than one grade, code the highest grade within the applicable system. Code the highest grade even if it is only a focus. Code grade in the following priority order using the first applicable system:

a. special grade systems for the sites listed in Coding for Solid Tumors #6

b. differentiation: use Coding for Solid Tumors #7: 2-, 3-, or 4- grade system

c. nuclear grade: use Coding for Solid Tumors #7: 2-, 3-, or 4- grade system

d. If it isn’t clear whether it is a differentiation or nuclear grade and a 2-, 3-, or 4- grade system was used, code it.

e. Terminology (use Coding for Solid Tumors #8)

6. Use the information from the special grade systems first. If no special grade can be coded, continue with Coding for Solid Tumors #7-9.

Special grade systems for solid tumors

Grade information based on CS Site-specific factors for breast, prostate, heart, mediastinum, peritoneum, retroperitoneum, soft tissue, and kidney parenchyma is used to code grade. See Special Grade System Rules section below for details on how to use this information to code grade.

CS Schema	Special Grade System
Breast	Nottingham or Bloom-Richardson (BR) Score/Grade (SSF7)
Prostate	Gleason's Score on Needle Core Biopsy/Transurethral Resection of Prostate (TURP) (SSF 8)
Prostate	Gleason's Score on Prostatectomy/Autopsy (SSF 10)
Heart, Mediastinum	Grade for Sarcomas (SSF 1)
Peritoneum	Grade for Sarcomas (SSF 1)
Retroperitoneum	Grade for Sarcomas (SSF 1)
Soft Tissue	Grade for Sarcomas (SSF 1)
Kidney Parenchyma	Fuhrman Nuclear Grade (SSF 6)

7. Use the Two-, Three- or Four-grade system information

a. Two-grade system

Term	Description	Grade Code	Exception for Breast and Prostate Grade Code
1/2, I/II	Low grade	2	1
2/2, II/II	High grade	4	3

In transitional cell carcinoma for bladder, the terminology high grade TCC and low grade TCC are coded in the two-grade system.

b. Three-grade system

Term	Description	Grade Code	Exception for Breast and Prostate Grade Code
1/3	Low grade	2	1
2/3	Intermediate grade	3	2
3/3	High grade	4	3

c. Four-grade system: Any four-gradesystem includingEdmondson and Steiner grade for liver.

Term	Description	Grade Code
1/4	Grade I; Well differentiated	1
2/4	Grade II; Moderately differentiated	2
3/4	Grade III; Poorly differentiated	3
4/4	Grade IV; Undifferentiated	4

8. Terminology: use the ‘Description’ column or the ‘Grade’ column to code grade. Breast & Prostate use the same grade code with a few noted exceptions.

Description	Grade	Assign Grade Code	Exception for Breast and Prostate Grade Code
Differentiated, NOS	I	1	
Well differentiated	I	1	
Only stated as ‘Grade I’	I	1	
Fairly well differentiated	II	2	
Intermediate differentiation	II	2	
Low grade	I-II	2	1

Mid differentiated	II	2	
Moderately differentiated	II	2	
Moderately well differentiated	II	2	
Partially differentiated	II	2	
Partially well differentiated	I-II	2	1
Relatively or generally well differentiated	II	2	
Only stated as ‘Grade II’	II	2	
Medium grade, intermediate grade	II-III	3	2
Moderately poorly differentiated	III	3	
Moderately undifferentiated	III	3	
Poorly differentiated	III	3	
Relatively poorly differentiated	III	3	
Relatively undifferentiated	III	3	
Slightly differentiated	III	3	
Dedifferentiated	III	3	
Only stated as ‘Grade III’	III	3	
High grade	III-IV	4	3
Undifferentiated, anaplastic, not differentiated	IV	4	
Only stated as ‘Grade IV’	IV	4	
Non-high grade		9	

9. If no description fits or grade is unknown prior to neoadjuvant therapy, code as a 9 (unknown).

SPECIAL GRADE SYSTEMS RULES

Breast (site: breast excluding lymphomas; CS schema: breast)

Use Bloom Richardson (BR) or Nottingham score/grade to code grade based on CSv2 site-specific factor 7 (SSF) as stated below. If your registry does not collect this SSF, use the description in the table below to determine grade. If you collect this SSF, codes 030-130 could be automatically converted into the grade field.

BR could also be referred to as: Bloom-Richardson, modified Bloom-Richardson, BR, BR grading, Scarff-Bloom-Richardson, SBR grading, Elston-Ellis modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification of Scarff-Bloom-Richardson, Nottingham-Tenovus grade, or Nottingham grade.

Code the tumor grade using the following priority order

a. BR scores 3-9

b. BR grade (low, intermediate, high)

BR score may be expressed as a range, 3-9. The score is based on three morphologic features: degree of tubule formation/histologic grade, mitotic activity, nuclear pleomorphism/nuclear grade of tumor cells. If a report uses words such as low, intermediate, or high rather than numbers, use the table below to code grade.

If only a grade of 1 through 4 is given with no information on the score and it is unclear if it is a Nottingham or BR Grade, do not use the table below. Continue with the next priority according to “Coding for Solid Tumors” #7 above.

Code the highest score if multiple scores are reported (exclude scores from tests after neoadjuvant therapy began). Examples: different scores may be reported on multiple pathology reports for the same primary cancer; different scores may be reported for multiple tumors assigned to the same primary cancer.

CS Site-Specific Factor 7

Nottingham or Bloom-Richardson (BR) Score/Grade

Description	CS Code	Grade Code

Score of 3	030	1
Score of 4	040	1
Score of 5	050	1
Score of 6	060	2
Score of 7	070	2
Score of 8	080	3
Score of 9	090	3
Low Grade, Bloom-Richardson (BR) grade 1, score not given	110	1
Medium (Intermediate) Grade, BR grade 2, score not given	120	2
High Grade, BR grade 3, score not given	130	3

Kidney Parenchyma (Site: kidney parenchyma excluding lymphomas; CS schema: KidneyParenchyma): Fuhrman Nuclear Grade

The Fuhrman Nuclear Grade should be used to code grade for kidney parenchyma only based on CSv2 SSF 6 as stated below. Do not use for kidney renal pelvis. If your registry does not collect this SSF, use the description in the table to determine grade. If you collect this SSF, the information could be automatically converted into the grade field if it is coded 010-040. Fuhrman nuclear grade is a four-grade system based on nuclear diameter and shape, the prominence of nucleoli, and the presence of chromatin clumping in the highest grade.

Description	CS Code	Grade Code
Grade 1	010	1
Grade 2	020	2
Grade 3	030	3
Grade 4	040	4

SoftTissue (sites excluding lymphomas: soft tissue, heart, mediastinum, peritoneum, and retroperitoneum; for CS users: SoftTissue, HeartMediastinum, Peritoneum, Retroperitoneum schemas): Grade for Sarcomas

The Grade for Sarcomas should be used to code grade based on CSv2 SSF 1 as stated below. If your registry does not collect this SSF, use the description in the table to determine grade. If you collect this SSF, the information could be automatically converted into the grade field if it is coded 010-200. The grading system of the French Federation of Cancer Centers Sarcoma Group (FNCLCC) is the preferred system.

Record the grade from any three-grade sarcoma grading system the pathologist uses. For terms such as "well differentiated" or "poorly differentiated," go to Coding for Solid Tumors #8.

In some cases, especially for needle biopsies, grade may be specified only as "low grade" or "high grade." The numeric grade takes precedence over “low grade” or “high grade.”

Description	CS Code	Grade Code
Specified as Grade 1 [of 3]	010	2
Specified as Grade 2 [of 3]	020	3
Specified as Grade 3 [of 3]	030	4
Grade stated as low grade, NOS	100	2
Grade stated as high grade, NOS	200	4

Prostate (site: prostate excluding lymphomas; CS schema: prostate)

Use the highest Gleason score from the biopsy/TURP or prostatectomy/autopsy. Use a known value

over an unknown value. Exclude results from tests performed after neoadjuvant therapy began. This information is collected in CSv2 SSF 8 (Gleason score from biopsy/TURP) and SSF 10 (Gleason score from prostatectomy/autopsy) as stated below. Use the table below to determine grade even if your registry does not collect these SSFs. If you collect these SSFs, the information could be converted into the grade field automatically.

Usually prostate cancers are graded using Gleason score or pattern. Gleason grading for prostate primaries is based on a 5-component system (5 histologic patterns). Prostatic cancer generally shows two main histologic patterns. The primary pattern, the pattern occupying greater than 50% of the cancer, is usually indicated by the first number of the Gleason grade, and the secondary pattern is usually indicated by the second number. These two numbers are added together to create a pattern score, ranging from 2 to 10. If there are two numbers, assume that they refer to two patterns (the first number being the primary pattern and the second number the secondary pattern), and sum them to obtain the score. If only one number is given on a

particular test and it is less than or equal to 5 and not specified as a score, do not use the information because it could refer to either a score or a grade. If only one number is given and it is greater than 5, assume that it is a score and use it. If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score. Example: The pathology report says Gleason 3/10. The Gleason score would be 3.

Historic Perspective

Gleason Score	CS Code	Grade Code	AJCC 7th	SEER 2003- 2013	AJCC 6th	SEER prior 2003
2	002	1	G1	G1	G1	G1
3	003	1	G1	G1	G1	G1
4	004	1	G1	G1	G1	G1
5	005	1	G1	G2	G2	G2
6	006	1	G1	G2	G2	G2
7	007	2	G2	G3	G3	G2
8	008	3	G3	G3	G3	G3
9	009	3	G3	G3	G3	G3
10	010	3	G3	G3	G3	G3

Historical perspective on long term trends in prostate grade: The relationship of Gleason score to grade changed for 1/1/2014+ diagnoses in order to have the grade field in sync with AJCC 7th ed. Analysis of prostate grade before 2014 based solely on the grade field is not recommended. In Collaborative Stage (CS), Gleason score was originally coded in CSv1 in one field (SSF 6) and then it was split into two fields in CSv2 based on the tissue used for the test: needle biopsy/TURP (SSF 8) and prostatectomy/autopsy (SSF 10). For trends using data back to 2004, if one collected the various CS Gleason scores, one could design a recode to have the same criteria as the data collected 2014+. The original grade field would NOT be changed, but for analyses this recode could be based on the CS SSFs and the original grade code.

For tumor grade for cases before 2014 go to Appendix N - Pre-2014 Grade Coding Instructions.

Lymphovascular Invasion

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Lymphovascular Invasion (LymphVasInvasion)	30135	yes
NAACCR	Lymphovascular Invasion	1182	yes

Field Length: 1

This field indicates the presence or absence of tumor cells in lymphatic channels (NOT lymph nodes) or blood vessels within the primary tumor as noted microscopically by the pathologist. It is a mandatory field for cases diagnosed January 1, 2010 onward.

Note: This coding convention has been developed and implemented for use in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Seventh Edition, and updated with new codes in the AJCC 8th Edition staging manual for appropriate disease sites.

Note: Revised CAP Protocols and 8th Edition chapters will indicate which chapters will use the new codes (2, 3, and 4) and which will only use the existing codes (0,1,8,9), as there are some disease sites where distinguishing between L and V is not medically appropriate.

Note: Code 8, Not Applicable for benign/borderline brain and CNS tumors.

Note: For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later, new codes indicating lymphatic, small vessel and/or large vessel invasion were added.

Instructions for Coding

- This item may be left blank for cases diagnosed before 2010.

Code	Description
0	Lymphovascular Invasion stated as Not Present
1	Lymphovascular Invasion Present/Identified (NOT used for thyroid and adrenal)
2	Lymphatic and small vessel invasion only (L) OR Lymphatic invasion only (thyroid and adrenal only)
3	Venous (large vessel) invasion only (V) OR Angioinvasion (thyroid and adrenal only)
4	BOTH lymphatic and small vessel AND venous (large vessel) invasion OR BOTH lymphatic AND angioinvasion (thyroid and adrenal only)
8	Not Applicable
9	Unknown/Indeterminate/not mentioned in path report

Definition

Lymphovascular invasion is defined as the presence of tumor cells found inside small blood vessels or lymphatic channels within the tumor and surrounding tissues in the primary site. The tumor cells have broken free of the primary tumor and now have the capability to float throughout the body. Other names for lymphovascular invasion are LVI, lymphovascular invasion, vascular invasion, blood vessel invasion, and lymphatic invasion. Vascular invasion is not the same as direct tumor extension from the primary tumor into adjacent blood vessels; LVI cells are not attached to or growing into the wall of the blood vessel. Lymphatic invasion is not the same as involvement of regional lymph nodes. Lymphovascular invasion does not include perineural invasion.

Coding Instructions

1. Code from pathology report(s). If not available, code the absence or presence of lymphovascular invasion as described in the medical record.

    a. The primary source of information about lymphovascular invasion is the pathology check list (synoptic report) developed by the College of American Pathologists. If the case does not have a checklist or synoptic report, code from other sections of the pathology report or a physician's statement, in that order.

2. Code lymphovascular invasion to 0, 2, 3, 4, or 9 for the following Schema IDs

- Thyroid 00730
- Thyroid Medullary 00740
- Adrenal Gland 00760

3. Do not code perineural invasion in this data item

4. Use the pathology report for any specimen from the primary site to code this data item (biopsy or resection)

5. Code as present/identified when lymphovascular invasion is identified in any primary tumor specimen

6. Use the table below for cases treated with neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy. Code lymphovascular invasion based on the documentation in the medical record when documentation in the medical record conflicts with this table.

LVI on pathology report PRIOR to neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy	**LVI on pathology report AFTER neoadjuvant (preoperative) therapy**	**Code LVI to:**
0 - Not present/Not identified	0 - Not present/Not identified	0 - Not present/Not identified
0 - Not present/Not identified	1 - Present/Identified	1 - Present/Identified
0 - Not present/Not identified	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate
1 - Present/Identified	0 - Not present/Not identified	1 - Present/Identified
1 - Present/Identified	1 - Present/Identified	1 - Present/Identified
1 - Present/Identified	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	1 - Present/Identified
9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	0 - Not present/Not identified	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate
9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	1 - Present/Identified	1 - Present/Identified
9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate	9 - Unknown/Indeterminate

7. Use code 0

a. When the pathology report indicates that there is no lymphovascular invasion

b. For in situ cases

c. When there is no residual tumor found after neoadjuvant treatment and there is no LVI on biopsy

8. Use code 1 when the pathology report or a physician's statement indicates that lymphovascular invasion (or one of its synonyms) is present in the specimen

a. Synonyms include, but are not limited to

i. Angiolymphatic invasion

ii. Blood vessel invasion

iii. Lymph vascular emboli

iv. Lymphatic invasion

v. Lymphvascular invasion

vi. Vascular invasion

vii. Lymphovascular space invasion

9. Use code 8

a. For the following Schemas/Schema IDs

- GIST 00430
- HemeRetic 00830
- Lymphoma 00790
- Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795
- Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa 00710
- Mycosis Fungoides (MF) 00811
- Plasma Cell Disorder 00822
- Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821
- Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS) 00812

For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

b. For non-malignant brain (intracranial) and CNS tumors

c. When standard-setter does not require this item and state/central registry is not collecting it

10. Use code 9 when

a. There is no microscopic examination of a primary tissue specimen

b. The primary site specimen is cytology only or a fine needle aspiration

c. The biopsy is only a very small tissue sample

d. It is not possible to determine whether lymphovascular invasion is present

e. The pathologist indicates the specimen is insufficient to determine lymphovascular invasion

f. Lymphovascular invasion is not mentioned in the pathology report

g. There is no information/documentation from the pathology report or other sources

h. Primary site is unknown

i. Ambiguous terminology is used

Example: Assign code 9 for “suspicious LVI.”

Clarification between codes 8 and 9:

- **Code 8** should only be used in the following situations:
  - 1. Standard-setter and central registry does not require this item and you are not collecting it.
  - 2. Those histologies noted above described in code 8 for which LVI is always not applicable.
- For those cases where there is no information/documentation from the pathology report or other sources, use **code 9**

Class of Case

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Class of Case (CaseClass)	30140	yes
NAACCR	Class of Case	610	yes

Field Length: 2

Class of case reflects the facility's role in managing this cancer, whether the cancer is required to be reported to ACoS by approved facilities, and whether the case was diagnosed after the program's reference date. Enter the two digit code that describes the patient's relationship to the facility.

Instructions for Coding

- Code 00 applies only when it is known that the patient went elsewhere for treatment. If that information is not available, code class of case '10.' It is possible that information for coding class of case will change during the patient's first course of care. If that occurs, edit the code accordingly.
- ACoS approved facilities should document Institution Referred To (item #31660) for patients coded 00 to establish that the patient went elsewhere for treatment.
- A staff physician (codes 10-12, 41) is a physician who is employed by the reporting facility, under contract with it, or who has routine practice privileges there.
- Refer to the "Case Reporting Requirements" section of this manual for a discussion of Classes and KCR requirements.

Codes

Code	Description
Analytic Classes of Case (Required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs)	
	Initial diagnosis at reporting facility
00	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all treatment or a decision not to treat was done elsewhere
10	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility or in a staff physician's office AND part or all of first course treatment or a decision not to treat was at the reporting facility, NOS
11	Initial diagnosis in staff physician's office AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
12	Initial diagnosis in staff physician's office AND all first course treatment or decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
13	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
14	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
	Initial diagnosis elsewhere
20	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility, NOS
21	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
22	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
Non-analytic Classes of Case (Not required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs, but may be required by KCR)	
	Patient appears in person at reporting facility
30	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility participated in diagnostic workup (i.e., consult only or staging workup)
31	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility provided in-transit care
32	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patients presents at reporting facility with disease recurrence or persistence
33	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease history only
34	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (i.e., CIS of the cervix) AND initial diagnosis AND part or all of first course treatment by reporting facility
35	Case diagnosed before program's reference date AND initial diagnosis AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
36	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (i.e., CIS of the cervix) AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
37	Case diagnosed before program's reference date AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by facility
38	Initial diagnosis established by autopsy at the reporting facility, cancer not suspected prior to death

	Patient does not appear in person at reporting facility **Do not abstract cases in class 40 - 99- refer them to KCR; these classes are for KCR use only**
40	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment given at the same staff physician's office
41	Diagnosis and all first course treatment given in two or more different staff physician offices
42	Nonstaff physician or non-CoC accredited clinic or other facility, not part of reporting facility, accessioned by reporting facility for diagnosis and /or treatment by that entity (i.e., hospital abstracts cases from an independent radiation facility)
43	Pathology or other lab specimens only
49	Death certificate only
98	Non-hospital treatment abstracted by KCR
99	Non-hospital cases abstracted by KCR

Place of Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Place of Diagnosis (DiagPlace)	30145	no
NAACCR	Text--Place of Diagnosis	2690	no

Field Length: 60

This item is an optional text field for documentation of the facility, physician office, city, state, or county where the intial diagnosis was made. Text documentation is an essential component of a complete abstract and is heavily utilized for quality control and special studies.

If the patient was diagnosed with this cancer in Kentucky, be as specific as possible. Use this field to indicate the facility, physician's office, or location where the diagnosis was made. If the patient was diagnosed outside Kentucky, be as specific as possible, even though the city, state, or country of residence may be the best available information.

Date of First Contact

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of First Contact (DateFirstContact)	30150	yes
NAACCR	Date of 1st Contact	580	yes

Field Length: 8

The date of first contact is the date of the facility's first inpatient or outpatient contact with the patient for diagnosis or treatment of the cancer. In most instances, it is the patient's physical presence at the facility that denotes "contact." When a pathology specimen is collected off-site and submitted to the facility to be read (and the specimen is positive for cancer), but the patient is never seen at the facility, the case is not required to be abstracted (although a copy of the pathology report must be sent to KCR to be abstracted).

Instructions for Coding

- Record the date the patient first had contact with the facility as either an inpatient or outpatient for the diagnosis and/or treatment of a reportable tumor. The date may be the date of an outpatient visit for a biopsy, X-ray, or laboratory test, or the date a pathology specimen was collected at the hospital.
- If this is an autopsy or death certificate only case, then use the date of death.
- When a patient is diagnosed in a staff physician's office, the date of first contact is the date the patient was physically first seen at the reporting facility.

Examples

A patient has an outpatient mammography that is suspicious for malignancy on February 12, 2008, and subsequently undergoes an excisional biopsy or radical surgical procedure on February 14, 2008	02 /12 /2008
Patient undergoes a biopsy in a physician's office on September 8, 2009. The pathology specimen is sent to the reporting facility and read as malignant melanoma. The patient enters the reporting facility on September 14, 2009 for wide re-excision.	09 /14 /2009
Patient has an MRI of the brain on December 7, 2010, for symptoms including severe headache and disorientation. The MRI findings are suspicious for astrocytoma. Surgery on December 19 removes all gross tumor.	12 /07 /2010

Date of Diagnosis

Total Field Length: 8 (YYYYMMDD Format)

Day (DD): 2 digit

Month (MM): 2 digit

Year (YYYY): 4 digit

The date of diagnosis is the month, day, and year the reportable neoplasm was first identified, clinically or microscopically, by a recognized medical practitioner

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Diagnosis (DiagDate)	30160	yes
NAACCR	Date of Diagnosis	390	yes

Enter the month, day, and year of the initial diagnosis (YYYYMMDD format)

- Code the date using a zero to precede single digit days, or months, i.e., June is entered as 06

This field refers to the date of first diagnosis of this cancer by a recognized medical practitioner. This is the date of the first clinical diagnosis, and in some cases, the diagnosis may never be histologically confirmed. Do not change the date of diagnosis when a later biopsy or cytology provides confirmation of a clinical diagnosis. From 2009 forward, for cases which are diagnosed in utero, record the actual date of diagnosis. For pre-2009 cases, the date of diagnosis for in utero cases should be the date of birth.

1. Code the month, day and year the tumor was first diagnosed, clinically or microscopically, by a recognized medical practitioner

    a. When the first diagnosis includes reportable ambiguous terminology, record the date of that diagnosis

    Note: The date of the suspicious cytology may be used as the date of diagnosis when a definitive diagnosis follows the suspicious cytology for cases beginning 01/01/2022 forward. Do not use ambiguous cytology alone for case ascertainment.

2. When the only information available is a positive pathology or cytology report, code the date the biopsy was done, not the date the report was dictated or transcribed

3. Code the date the procedure was done, not the date the specimen was received or read as positive by the pathologist when the date of diagnosis is coded from a pathology report

4. The first diagnosis of cancer may be clinical (i.e., based on clinical findings or physician's documentation)

    Note: Do not change the date of diagnosis when a clinical diagnosis is subsequently confirmed by positive histology or cytology.

    Note: Appendix E in the 2023 SEER Program Manual lists which PI-RADS, BI-RADS, and LI-RADS are reportable versus non-reportable. If reportable, use the date of the imaging procedure as the date of diagnosis when this is the earliest date and there is no information to dispute the imaging findings.

5. Positive tumor markers alone are not diagnostic of cancer. Use the date of clinical, histologic, or positive cytologic confirmation as the date of diagnosis.

    Note: Positive tumor markers alone are never used for case ascertainment.

6. Use the date of suspicious cytology when the diagnosis is proven by subsequent biopsy, excision, or other means

    Note 1: "Suspicious" cytology means that the diagnosis is preceded by an ambiguous term such as apparently, appears, compatible with, etc.

    Note 2: Do not use ambiguous cytology alone for case ascertainment.

7. Code the earlier date as the date of diagnosis when

    a. A recognized medical practitioner says that, in retrospect, the patient had cancer at an earlier date or

    b. The original slides are reviewed and the pathologist documents that cancer was present. Code the date of the original procedure as the diagnosis date.

Note: Do not back-date the diagnosis when
• The information on the previous tumor is unclear AND/OR
• There is no review of previous slides AND/OR
• There is no physician's statement that, in retrospect, the previous tumor was malignant

8. Code the date of death as the date of diagnosis for autopsy only cases

9. Death certificate only (DCO) Cases

a. Use information on the death certificate to estimate the date of diagnosis

b. Record the date of death as the date of diagnosis when there is not enough information available to estimate the date of diagnosis; for example, the time from onset to the date of death is described as 'years'

c. If no information is available, record the date of death as the date of diagnosis

10. Estimate the date of diagnosis if an exact date is not available. Use all information available to calculate the month and year of diagnosis.

a. Estimating the month

i. Code "spring" to April

ii. Code "summer" or "middle of the year" to July

iii. Code "fall" or "autumn" as October

iv. For "winter" try to determine whether the physician means the first of the year or the end of the year and code January or December as appropriate. If no determination can be made, use whatever information is available to calculate the month of diagnosis.

v. Code "early in year" to January

vi. Code "late in year" to December

vii. Use whatever information is available to calculate the month of diagnosis

viii. Code the month of admission when there is no basis for estimation

ix. Leave month blank (or convert 99 to blank) if there is no basis for approximation

b. Estimating the year

i. Code "a couple of years" to two years earlier

ii. Code "a few years" to three years earlier

iii. Use whatever information is available to calculate the year of diagnosis

iv. Code the year of admission when there is no basis for estimation

11. If no information about the date of diagnosis is available

a. Case transmitted to NCI SEER

i. Use the date of admission as the date of diagnosis

ii. In the absence of an admission date, code the date of first treatment as the date of diagnosis

b. Case NOT transmitted to NCI SEER

i. Code month and year as unknown

Nursing Home and Hospice Residents (Not hospitalized for their cancer; no information other than nursing home or hospice records and/or death certificate)

1. Use the best approximation for the date of diagnosis when the only information available is that the patient had cancer while in the nursing home and it is unknown whether the patient had cancer when admitted

2. Code the date of admission to the nursing home as the date of diagnosis when

a. The only information available is that the patient had cancer when admitted to the nursing home

b. The only information available is that the patient had cancer while in the nursing home, it is unknown whether the patient had cancer when admitted, and there is no basis for approximation

Cases Diagnosed Before Birth
Record the actual date of diagnosis for diagnoses made in utero even though this date will precede the date of birth.

Note: Prenatal diagnoses are reportable when there is a live birth.

The date of death is the date of diagnosis for a class of case 38.

See SEER Manual (pages 83-87) for Examples

Age at Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Age at Diagnosis (DiagAge)	30170	no
NAACCR	Age at Diagnosis	230	no

Field Length: 3

This field is calculated by the computer for the primary malignancy that is being abstracted. It is the number of years between the date of birth and the date of diagnosis.

Laterality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Laterality	30410	yes
NAACCR	Laterality	410	yes

Field Length: 1

Enter the one digit code which describes this primary with regard to involvement of one or both sides of paired organs (see list below).

Code	Description
0	Not a paired site
1	Right: origin of primary
2	Left: origin of primary
3	Only one side involved, right or left origin unspecified
4	Bilateral involvement at time of diagnosis, lateral origin unknown for a single primary; or both ovaries involved simultaneously, single histology; bilateral retinoblastoma; bilateral Wilms tumors
5	Paired site: Midline tumor (effective with 01/01/2010 dx)
9	Paired site, but no information concerning laterality

Coding Instructions

1. Use code 0 (not a paired organ) when:

    a. The primary site is not a paired site

    b. Primary site is unknown primary site (C80.9)

    c. Laterality is unknown for a death certificate only (DCO) case and the primary site is NOT one of the primary site codes listed in the table below: (Sites for Which Laterality Codes Must Be Recorded)

2. Code laterality using codes 1-9 for all of the sites listed in the table: (Sites for Which Laterality Codes Must Be Recorded)

    a. Laterality may be coded for sites other than those required, for example, Thyroid

3. Code the side where the primary tumor **originated**.

    a. Assign code 3 if the laterality is not known but the tumor is confined to a single side of the paired organ.

        Example: *Pathology report: Patient has a 2cm carcinoma in the upper pole of the kidney. Code laterality as 3 because there is documentation that the disease exists in only one kidney, but it is unknown if the disease originated in the right or left kidney.*

4. Code 4 is seldom used EXCEPT for the following:

    a. Both ovaries involved simultaneously with a single histology, or epithelial histologies (8000-8799)

    b. Diffuse bilateral lung nodules

    c. Bilateral retinoblastomas

    d. Bilateral Wilms tumors

5. Assign code 5 when the tumor originates in the midline of a site listed in 5.a

    a. C700, C710-C714, C722-C725, C443, C444, C445

        i. Do not assign code 5 to sites not listed in 5.a

            Example 1: Patient has an excision of a melanoma located just above the umbilicus (C445, laterality code 5).

            Example 2: Patient has a midline meningioma of the cerebral meninges (C700, laterality code 5).

6. Assign code 9 when:

    a. The neoplasm originated in a paired site and

        i. Laterality is unknown, AND

ii. There is no statement that only one side of the paired organ is involved

Example 1: Admitting history says patient was diagnosed with lung cancer based on positive sputum cytology. Patient is treated for painful bony metastases. There is no information about laterality in the diagnosis of this lung cancer.

Example 2: Widely metastatic ovarian carcinoma surgically debulked. Ovaries could not be identified in the specimen.

b. Laterality is unknown for a death certificate only (DCO) case with primary site code listed in the table below (Sites for Which Laterality Codes Must Be Recorded)

7. Document the laterality in a text field

Sites for Which Laterality Codes Must Be Recorded

Starting with cases diagnosed January 1, 2004 and later, laterality is coded for select invasive, benign, and borderline primary intracranial and CNS tumors.

A laterality code other than 0 must be assigned for the sites listed in the table below. There is an effective date for assigning laterality for some of the sites. If the site is not listed on the table, code 0 may be assigned for laterality. Laterality may be coded for sites other than those required below. For example: Code 2 may be assigned for a tumor originating in the left lobe of thyroid.

Note: Laterality will be automatically coded to 0 in SEER*DMS for sites not listed in the table below.

Code ICD-O-3	Site or Subsite
C07.9	Parotid gland
C08.0	Submandibular gland
C08.1	Sublingual gland
C09.8	Overlapping lesion of tonsil
C09.9	Tonsil, NOS
C30.1	Middle ear
C31.0	Maxillary sinus
C31.2	Frontal sinus
C34.1-C34.9	Lung
C38.4	Pleura
C40.0	Long bones of upper limb and scapula
C40.1	Short bones of upper limb
C40.2	Long bones of lower limb
C40.3	Short bones of lower limb
C44.1	Skin of eyelid
C44.2	Skin of external ear
C44.3	Skin of other and unspecified parts of face (if midline, code 5)
C44.4	Skin of scalp and neck
C44.5	Skin of trunk (if midline, code 5)
C44.6	Skin of arm and shoulder
C44.7	Skin of leg and hip
C47.1	Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of upper limb and shoulder
C47.2	Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system of lower limb and hip
C49.1	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissue of upper limb and shoulder
C49.2	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissue of lower limb and hip
C50.0-C50.9	Breast (male and female)

C56.9	Ovary
C57.0	Fallopian tube
C62.0-C62.9	Testis
C63.0	Epididymis
C63.1	Spermatic cord
C64.9	Kidney, NOS
C65.9	Renal pelvis
C66.9	Ureter
C69.0-C69.9	Eye and lacrimal gland
C70.0	Cerebral meninges
C71.0	Cerebrum
C71.1	Frontal lobe
C71.2	Temporal lobe
C71.3	Parietal lobe
C71.4	Occipital lobe
C72.2	Olfactory nerve
C72.3	Optic nerve
C72.4	Acoustic nerve
C72.5	Cranial nerve, NOS
C74.0-C74.9	Suprarenal gland
C75.4	Carotid body

Suspense Flag

Not a NAACCR or CPDMS field.

Check the Suspense Flag box to add case to Suspense List.

Please review the Suspense List Walkthrough for further details.

Suspense Comment

Not a NAACCR or CPDMS field. Utilize the Suspense Comment as needed.

Please review the Suspense List Walkthrough for further details.

Personal

- Hospital Chart No
- Family History
- Marital Status at Diagnosis
- Menopausal Status
- Primary Payer
- ACOS Sequence Num
- SEER Sequence Num
- Address at Diag 1
- Address at Diag 2
- City at Diag
- State at Diag
- Zip Code at Diag
- Country at Diag
- County at Diag
- Registry Accession Year
- Diag Confirmation Code
- Path Report No
- Tobacco Use Smoking Status

Hospital Chart No

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Hospital Chart No (ChartNum)	30180	no
NAACCR	Medical Record Number	2300	no

Field Length: 11

Enter the medical record number assigned by the health information management (HIM) department. Dashes or special characters may be entered in this field; however, they should be used consistently.

Family History

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Family History (FamHxCa)	30190	no

Field Length: 1

Record the appropriate code to indicate if any of the patient's primary family members (i.e., parent, grandparent, child, sibling, aunt or uncle) had or has this type of cancer. "This type of cancer" means any diagnosis in the same site group as this patient's.

Code	Description
1	Yes, there is a family history of this cancer
2	No, there is no recorded family history of this cancer
9	Unknown if there is a family history of this cancer

Marital Status at Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Marital Status at Diag (MaritalStatus)	30200	yes
NAACCR	Marital Status at DX	150	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the one digit code specifying the patient’s marital status at the time of diagnosis for this tumor, if known.

Code	Description
1	Single (never married)
2	Married (including common law)
3	Separated
4	Divorced
5	Widowed
6	Unmarried or domestic partner (same sex or opposite sex, registered or unregistered) (effective for cases diagnosed 1/1/2011 forward)
9	Unknown

Persons of the opposite sex living together as part of a long term personal relationship would be coded to ’2' - Married, including common law.

Menopausal Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Menopausal Status (MenopauseStatus)	30210	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the menopausal status if this is a female patient.

Code	Description
0	Pre menopausal (include perimenopausal patients in code 0)
1	Post menopausal, (even if surgically or chemically induced)
9	Unknown/ not applicable

Assume women over the age of 60 or those undergoing a hysterectomy prior to age 60 as post menopausal, even if it is not specifically stated in the medical chart. For male patients, this field will automatically be coded '9'.

Primary Payer

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Primary Payer (PrimaryPayor)	30220	yes
NAACCR	Primary Payer at DX	630	yes

Field Length: 2

Code the patient's primary payer or insurance carrier at the time of initial admission.

Code	Label	Description
01	Not insured	Patient has no insurance and is declared a charity write-off
02	Not insured, self pay	Patient has no insurance and is declared responsible for charges
10	Insurance, NOS	Type of insurance unknown or other than the types listed in codes 20, 31, 35, 60-68
20	Managed Care, HMO, PPO	An organized system of prepaid care for a group of enrollees usually within a defined geographic area
21	Private Insurance: Fee-for-service	An insurance plan that does not have a negotiated fee structure with the participating hospital
31	Medicaid	State government administered insurance for persons who are uninsured, below the poverty level, or covered under entitlement programs
35	Medicaid administered through a Managed Care Plan	State government administered insurance which is administered through a commercial Managed Care plan
60	Medicare without supplement, Medicare, NOS	Federal government funded insurance for persons who are retired or disabled, or over 65 years old
61	Medicare with supplement	Patient has Medicare and another insurance to pay costs not covered by Medicare
62	Medicare administered through a Managed Care Plan	Patient enrolled in Medicare through a Managed Care Plan (e.g. HMO, PPO). The plan pays for all incurred costs
63	Medicare with private supplement	Patient has Medicare and private insurance to pay costs not covered by Medicare
64	Medicare with Medicaid eligibility	Federal government Medicare insurance with State Medicaid administered supplement
65	TRICARE (Formerly CHAMPUS)	Department of Defense program providing supplementary civilian-sector hospital and medical services to military dependents, retirees, and their dependents
66	Military	Military personnel or their dependents who are treated at a military facility
67	Veterans Affairs	Veterans who are treated in Veterans Affairs facilities
68	Indian/Public Health Service	Patient who receives care at an Indian Health Service facility and costs are reimbursed by the Indian Health Service.
99	Insurance status unknown	It is unknown from the patient’s medical record whether or not the patient is insured

ACOS Sequence Num

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ACOS Sequence Num (ACOSSeqNo)	30230	No
NAACCR	Sequence Number--Hospital	560	No

Field Length: 2

The ACoS sequence number represents the order of all primary reportable tumors diagnosed during a patient's lifetime. It counts the occurrence of independent, malignant primaries that are required to be reported to the ACoS for approved cancer programs.

The sequence number 00 indicates that this patient has one primary cancer. The sequence 01 indicates that the case is the first of multiple primaries.

Sequence numbers in the range of 60-88 have a special meaning to ACoS. They are reserved for conditions that are collected by the registry but are not required by ACoS. These include diagnoses required by KCR but not ACoS (such as VIN III, VAIN III, and AIN III, as well as invasive recurrences abstracted after an in-situ cancer.) Pre-invasive carcinomas of the cervix that were diagnosed in 1996 and 1997 will be sequenced in this range also, because they were required by KCR at the time, but not ACoS.

As of January 1, 2004, benign and borderline intracranial tumors became reportable to ACoS as well as KCR. These are sequenced in the 60-88 series.

Codes (conditions reportable to ACoS):

Code	Description
00	One primary only
01	First of two or more primaries
02	Second of two or more primaries
03	Third of three or more primaries
--	(Actual number of this primary)
35	Thirty fifth primary
60	First of non-ACoS reportable condition (i.e. VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III, CIN III, CIS of cervix) or benign intracranial tumor
61	Second of non-ACoS reportable condition
87	Twenty seventh non-ACoS reportable condition

This field will automatically be calculated by the computer based on the CPDMS sequence number for this case and the number and types of primaries stored for this patient.

SEER Sequence Num

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER Sequence Num (SEERSeqNo)	30240	No
NAACCR	Sequence Number--Central	380	No

Field Length: 2

The SEER sequence number represents the order of all primary reportable tumors diagnosed during a patient's lifetime. It counts the occurrence of independent, malignant primaries that are required to be reported to the SEER Program.

The sequence number 00 indicates that this patient has one primary cancer. The sequence 01 indicates that the case is the first of multiple primaries.

Sequence numbers in the range of 60-88 have a special meaning to SEER. They are reserved for conditions that are collected by the registry but are not required to be reported to SEER. These include all basal and squamous cell carcinomas of the skin diagnosed and reported before 2003 (C44._ with M8000-M8110) as well as all pre-invasive carcinomas of the cervix diagnosed in 1996 and 1997.

As of January 1, 2004, benign and borderline intracranial tumors became reportable to SEER as well as KCR. These are sequenced in the 60-88 series.

Codes (conditions reportable to SEER):

Series 1: In-Situ/malignant as Federally Required based on Diagnosis Year

Code	Description	Neoplasm
00	One primary only	**00-59** • All in situ (behavior code 2) excluding Cervix CIS, CIN III, SIN III of cervix • All other in situ including VIN III, VAIN III, AIN III • Malignant (behavior code 3) • Invasive following in situ – new primary defined by SEER
01	First of two or more primaries	
02	Second of two or more primaries	
--	--	
--	(Actual number of this primary)	
--		
59	Fifty-ninth or higher of fifty-nine or more primaries	
99	Unspecified or unknown sequence number of Federally required in situ or malignant tumors. Sequence number 99 can be used if there is a malignant tumor and its sequence number is unknown. (If there is known to be more than one malignant tumor, then the tumors must be sequenced.)	**99** • Unspecified Federally required sequence number or unknown

Series 2: Non-malignant Tumor as Federally Required based on Diagnosis Year (or state or regional defined)

Code	Description	Neoplasm
60	Only one non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined neoplasm	• Non-malignant tumor /benign brain /intracranial • Borderline ovarian (diagnosis year 2001+) • Other borderline /benign • Skin SCC/BCC • PIN III (diagnosis year 2001+)
61	First of two or more non-malignant tumors or central registry-defined neoplasms	
62	Second of two or more non-malignant tumors or central registry-defined neoplasms	
--	--	
87	Twenty-seventh of twenty-seven	

		• Cervix CIS/CIN III, SIN III of cervix **Note:** Submission of in situ cervical cancer is no longer required as of 2018 NCI SEER data submission.
88	Unspecified or unknown sequence number of non-malignant tumor or central-registry defined neoplasms. (Sequence number 88 can be used if there is a non-malignant tumor and its sequence number is unknown. If there is known to be more than one non-malignant tumor, then the tumors must be sequenced.)	• Unspecified non-malignant tumor or central registry-defined sequence number

Note: Conversion Guidance
Do not change the sequence numbers for neoplasms whose histology codes were associated with behavior codes that changed from in situ/malignant to benign/borderline or vice versa during the conversion from ICD-O-2 to ICD-O-3 or the conversion from ICD-O-3 to ICD-O-3.2.

In situ/Malignant Coding Instructions

1. Count all previous and current in situ/malignant reportable primaries which occur(red) over the lifetime of the patient, regardless of where he/she lived at diagnosis

    a. A 'reportable' primary refers to the site/histology/behavior of the tumor and the years when reporting was required. Review of the reportability requirements in effect during the diagnosis year will be needed.

2. Code 00 when there is only one primary in the patient's lifetime

3. Sequence in situ/malignant primaries chronologically as 01 (first of one or more), 02 (second primary), 03 (third primary), and assign the appropriate sequence number to all primaries in the database when there are multiple primaries

    Example 1: The patient has a history of breast cancer in 1999. She has colon cancer in 2010. Assign sequence number 02 to the colon cancer and change the sequence number on the breast cancer from 00 to 01.

    Example 2: In 1987, patient was diagnosed and treated for childhood leukemia in another state. After becoming a resident of a SEER region, the patient develops bladder cancer. The SEER registry assigns a sequence number of 02 to the bladder cancer. Document the first diagnosis in a text field.

    a. Change the sequence number of the first primary from 00 to 01 when one patient has a primary with sequence 00 and then develops another reportable /2 or /3 primary

    b. **Exception:** There are certain cancers that were only reportable for some years. The following are some examples (not a complete list)

        - Borderline tumors of the ovary were reported for 1992-2000
            - Sequence 00-59
        - Refractory anemia is reported only for 2001+
        - Myelodysplastic syndromes are reported only for 2001+
        - Newly reportable hematopoietic neoplasms as of 01/01/2010

4. Assign the lower sequence number to the primary with the worse prognosis when two primaries are diagnosed simultaneously

    a. Base the prognosis decision on the primary site, histology, and extent of disease for each of the primaries

    b. If there is no difference in prognosis, the sequence numbers may be assigned in any order

Non-Malignant Coding Instructions

1. Include all non-malignant primary intracranial /CNS tumors diagnosed in 2004, and forward regardless of where the patient lived at diagnosis

2. Assign sequence number 60 when there are no prior or subsequent non-malignant intracranial/ CNS tumors

a. The sequence number is 60 when a patient has only one reportable non-malignant tumor. If a tumor has a sequence of 60 and there is another reportable non-malignant tumor, change the sequence number of the first primary from 60 to 61.

3. Assign sequence numbers in chronological order according to the order in which they occur(red). Reportable benign and borderline intracranial/CNS tumors are restricted to primary site codes C700-C729, C751-C753 with behavior codes of /0 or /1.

4. Sequence multiple non-malignant tumors chronologically as 61 (first of two or more), 62 (second), etc.

5. Sequence a non-malignant intracranial/CNS tumor and a malignant intracranial/CNS tumor (/2 or /3) independently when one patient has both. The non-malignant tumor has a sequence number of 60 and the malignant (/2 or /3) tumor has a sequence number of 00.

6. Sequence tumors other than those required by SEER in the 60-87 range when a registry chooses to collect non-reportable tumors. These non-reportable tumors are often referred to as "Reportable by agreement."

Example: Cervix in situ was diagnosed in 2003 and lung cancer was diagnosed in 2023. The cervix in situ, if collected by the registry, would be a sequence number 60 and the lung would be assigned a sequence number of 00.

Note: Sequence all cervix in situ cases in the 60-87 range regardless of diagnosis year. Submission of in situ cervical cancer is no longer required as of 2018 NCI SEER data submission.

***This field will automatically be calculated by the computer based on the CPDMS sequence number for this case and the number and types of primaries stored for this patient.**

Address at Diag 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Address at Diag 1 (DiagAddress1)	30250	yes
NAACCR	Addr at DX--No & Street	2330	yes

Field Length: 40

This field is automatically filled in with the address entered in Item 10060 (Current Address) when the case is initially entered in CPDMS.net Note that if the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries.

This address is a part of the patient's case data and has multiple uses. It is used in geocoding and allows referral pattern reports and analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies. These data may be corrected (if erroneous), but never update the address at diagnosis if the patient moves. Changing this field would destroy its usefulness. If it is necessary to edit this field, follow the street address guidelines in Item 10060.

Address at Diag 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Address at Diag 2 (DiagAddress2)	30260	no
NAACCR	Addr at DX--Supplementl	2335	no

Field Length: 40

This field is automatically filled in with the data in Item 10070 (Current Street Address- Line 2) when the case is initially entered into CPDMS.net. It provides space to record additional address information, such as the name of a nursing home, apartment complex, etc. This line will be used as an alternate address line for geocoding. If Address at Diagnosis-Line 1 cannot be geocoded (i.e. PO Box), then this line will be reviewed for a geocode. Do not update this item if the patient’s address changes. Leave this field blank if the additional address space is not needed.

City at Diag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	City at Diag (DiagCity)	30270	yes
NAACCR	Addr at DX--City	70	yes

Field Length: 20

This field is automatically filled in with the data entered in Item 10080 (Current Address - City) when the case is initially entered into CPDMS.net Note that if the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries. A list of Kentucky cities and towns is located in Appendix D.

The address is a part of the patient's case data and has multiple uses. It will provide a referral pattern report and allow analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies. These data may be corrected, but never update the address at diagnosis if the patient moves. Changing this field would destroy its usefulness.

State at Diag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	State at Diag (DiagState)	30280	yes
NAACCR	Addr at DX--State	80	yes

Field Length: 2

This field is automatically filled in with the state entered in Item 10090 (Current Address - State) when the case is initially entered into CPDMS.net. Note that if the patient has multiple tumors, the address may be different for subsequent primaries.

If the address at diagnosis is not the same as the current address, then enter the correct address at diagnosis here. The address at diagnosis is a part of the patient's case data and has multiple uses. This field is critical for cancer incidence reporting. It will allow the state registry to exchange cases with contiguous states. It will also allow analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies. This data may be corrected, but never update the address at diagnosis if the patient moves.

See APPENDIX B to code this field.

Examples:

Code	Definition
KY	If the state in which the patient resides at the time of diagnosis and treatment is Kentucky, then use the USPS code for the state of Kentucky.
XX	Resident of a country of than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is known.
YY	Resident of a country other than the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) or Canada and the country is unknown.
US	Resident of the U.S. (including it territories, commonwealths, or possessions) and the state is unknown.
CD	Resident of Canada and the province is unknown.
ZZ	Residence unknown.

Zip Code at Diag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Zip Code at Diag (DiagZipCode)	30290	yes
NAACCR	Addr at DX--Postal Code	100	yes
KCR	Zip Ext at Diag (DiagZipExt)	30300	no
NAACCR	Addr at DX--Postal Code	100	no

Field Length: 9

These fields are automatically filled in with the ZIP code entered in Items 10100-10110 (Current ZIP Code). Note that if the patient has multiple tumors, the ZIP code may be different for subsequent primaries.

The address is a part of the patient's demographic data and has multiple uses. It will provide a referral pattern report and allow analysis of cancer clusters or environmental studies. This data may be corrected, but never update the address at diagnosis if the patient moves. Changing this field would destroy its usefulness. If it is necessary to edit this field, follow the ZIP code guidelines in Items 10100-10110.

Country at Diag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Country at Diag (DiagCountry)	30301	yes
NAACCR	Addr at DX--Country	102	yes

Field Length: 3

Record the three character abbreviation for the country of the patient's residence at the time of diagnosis. This item corresponds to Address at DX items (state, postal code). See APPENDIX B.

Common Country Codes

Code	Description
USA	United States
CAN	Canada
ZZX	Not US or Canada, but no other information
ZZU	Unknown

County at Diag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	County at Diag (County)	30310	yes
NAACCR	County at DX	90	yes

Field Length: 5

This field represents the patient's county of residence at the time of diagnosis. It is a five digit field where the first two digits represent the state of residence and the last three digits represent the county of residence in that state. The codes are taken from FIPS Publication Number 6-4, Counties and Equivalent Entities of the United States, its Possessions, and Associated Areas, as reissued July 7, 2001, and are made available electronically on the National Institute of Standards and Technology Web Site (http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/co-codes/states.htm). The state code for Kentucky is 21.

The county codes for Kentucky and its contiguous states are listed in Appendix D. CPDMS.net automatically calculates the correct county code from the address at diagnosis if the state is Kentucky and the ZIP code is within a single county. If a Kentucky ZIP code encompasses more than one county, the use must fill in this field. The U.S. Census Bureau web site has a helpful feature which displays the county (along with other information) of a particular address. The URL is http://factfinder.census.gov/servlet/AGSGeoAddressServlet?_lang=en&_programYear=50&_treeId=420.

Use Appendix D to code the state/county code for neighboring states.

Use code '00998' for any county outside Kentucky and its neighboring states.

Use code '00999' for unknown county of residence at diagnosis.

If the patient moves, do not change this code. It should remain the same as it was at the time this primary malignancy was diagnosed.

Note: This field is used to calculate the following geographic variables for Kentucky residents:

Area Development District

Appalachia (or non-Appalachia)

Beale Code (rural-urban continuum)

Registry Accession Year

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Registry Accession Year (AccYear)	30320	yes
KCR	Registry Accession No (AccNo)	30330	yes

Field Length: 9

These fields are used to identify cases by year accessioned in the order in which they were entered into the registry at your institution. The first four digits should be the year the patient was first seen in your institution. The last five digits will be the next number available to be assigned, i.e., the first case accessioned in 1991 will be recorded 19910001.

Exceptions: A patient enters the reporting institution in December 2002 and is diagnosed with cancer in January 2003. The accession number is 2003 _ _ _ _.

The registry's reference date is January 1, 1996. A patient is diagnosed with breast cancer and has a partial mastectomy at the reporting institution in December 1995. The patient starts a course of radiation therapy at the reporting institution in January 1996. Assign the accession number

1996 _ _ _ _ .

Diag Confirmation Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Diag Confirmation Code (DiagConfirm)	30470	yes
NAACCR	Diagnostic Confirm	490	yes

Field Length: 1

Code	Label	Definition
1	Positive histology	Histologic confirmation (tissue microscopically examined). Microscopic diagnosis based on tissue specimens from biopsy, frozen section, surgery, autopsy, D&C, or from aspiration or biopsy of bone marrow specimens.
2	Positive cytology	Cytologic confirmation (fluid cells microscopically examined). Microscopic diagnosis based on examination of cells such as sputum smears, bronchial brushings or washings, prostatic secretions, breast secretions, gastric fluid, spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, urinary sediment, cervical or vaginal smears, or from paraffin block specimens from concentrated spinal, pleural, or peritoneal fluid.
4	Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified	Microscopic confirmation is all that is known. It is unknown if tissue or cells were examined.
5	Positive laboratory test/marker study	A clinical diagnosis of cancer based on laboratory tests/marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for cancer. Examples include AFP for liver cancer and abnormal electrophoretic spike for mulitple myeloma. Note: elevated PSA is only diagnostic of cancer if the physician uses the PSA as a basis for diagnosing prostate cancer with no further workup.
6	Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation	The tumor was visualized during a surgical or endoscopic procedure with no tissue resected for microscopic examination. Use this code when the diagnosis is based only on the surgeon's operative report from a surgical exploration or endoscopy, or from gross autopsy findings in the absence of tissue or cytological findings.
7	Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic confirmation	The malignancy was reported by the physician from an imaging technique report only.
8	Clinical diagnosis only	The malignancy was reported by the physician in the medical record. If a physician treats a patient for cancer, in spite of a negative biopsy, this is a reportable clinical diagnosis. Also, if a physician continues to describe a patient as having a reportable tumor, even after reviewing negative pathology results, this too is a reportable clinical diagnosis.
9	Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed	A statement of malignancy was reported in the medical record, but there is no statement of how the cancer was diagnosed.

Instructions for Diagnostic Confirmation for Coding Solid Tumors

1. The codes are in priority order; code 1 has the highest priority. Always code the procedure with the lower numeric value when presence of cancer is confirmed with multiple diagnostic methods.

2. Change to a higher-priority code, if at ANY TIME during the course of disease the patient has a diagnostic confirmation with a higher priority. Change to the higher-priority code even when diagnostic confirmation is based on the result of subsequent treatment.

> Example: Benign brain tumor diagnosed on MRI. Assign diagnostic confirmation code 7. Patient later becomes symptomatic and the tumor is surgically removed. Change diagnostic confirmation code to 1.

3. Assign code 1 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on

> a. Tissue specimens from fine needle aspirate, biopsy, surgery, autopsy, or D&C
>
> b. Bone marrow specimens (aspiration and biopsy)

4. Assign code 2 when the microscopic diagnosis is based on

> a. Examination of cells (rather than tissue) including but not limited to: sputum smears, bronchial brushings, bronchial washings, prostatic secretions, breast secretions, gastric fluid, spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, urinary sediment, cervical smears, or vaginal smears
>
> b. Paraffin block specimens from concentrated spinal, pleural, or peritoneal fluid

5. Assign code 4 when there is information that the diagnosis of cancer was microscopically confirmed, but the type of confirmation is unknown

6. Assign code 5 when the diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests or tumor marker studies that are clinically diagnostic for that specific cancer and there is no other diagnostic work up (e.g., imaging)

Example: If the workup for a prostate cancer patient is limited to a highly elevated PSA (no DRE and no imaging) and the physician diagnoses and /or treats the patient based only on that PSA, code the diagnostic confirmation to 5.

Note: For tests and tumor markers that may be used to help diagnose cancer, see
https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/diagnosis-staging/diagnosis
https://www.cancer.gov/about-cancer/diagnosis-staging/diagnosis/tumor-markers-fact-sheet

7. Assign code 6 when the diagnosis is based only on

a. The surgeon's operative report from a surgical exploration or endoscopy such as colonoscopy, mediastinoscopy, or peritoneoscopy and no tissue was examined

b. Gross autopsy findings (no tissue or cytologic confirmation)

8. Assign code 7 when the only confirmation of malignancy was diagnostic imaging such as computerized axial tomography (CT scans), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI scans), or ultrasounds/sonography

9. Assign code 8 when the case was diagnosed by any clinical method not mentioned in preceding codes. The diagnostic confirmation is coded 8 when the only confirmation of disease is a physician's clinical diagnosis.

Example: CT diagnosis is possible lung cancer. Patient returns to the nursing home with a Do Not Resuscitate (DNR) order. Physician enters a diagnosis of lung cancer in the medical record. Code the diagnostic confirmation to 8: there is a physician's clinical diagnosis – clinical diagnosis made by the physician using the information available for the case.

10. Assign code 9

a. When it is unknown if the diagnosis was confirmed microscopically

b. For death certificate only case

Code	Label	Definition
1	Positive histology	Histologic confirmation (tissue microscopically examined). Microscopic diagnosis based on tissue specimens from biopsy, frozen section, surgery, autopsy, or bone marrow aspiration or biopsy. For leukemia only, code 1 when the diagnosis is based only on the complete blood count (CBC), white blood count (WBC), or peripheral blood (PB) smear.
2	Positive cytology	Cytologic confirmation (fluid cells microscopically examined). Microscopic diagnosis based on examination of cells such as spinal fluid, peritoneal fluid, pleural fluid, urinary sediment, cervical or vaginal smears, or from paraffin block specimens from concentrated spinal, pleural, or peritoneal fluid. These methods are rarely used for hematopoietic or lymphoid tumors.
3	Positive histology PLUS positive immunophenotyping and /or positive genetic studies	Histology is positive for cancer, and there are also positive immunophenotyping and/or genetic test results. For example, bone marrow examination is positive for AML (9861/3). Genetic testing shows AML with inv(16)p13. 1q22) (9871/3). Do not use this code for neoplasms diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.
4	Positive microscopic confirmation, method not specified	Microscopic confirmation is all that is known. It is unknown if tissue or cells were examined.
5	Positive laboratory test /marker study	A clinical diagnosis of cancer is based on laboratory tests/marker studies which are clinically diagnostic for cancer.
6	Direct visualization without microscopic confirmation	The tumor was visualized during a surgical or endoscopic procedure only with no tissue resected for microscopic examination. Use this code when the diagnosis is based only on the surgeon's operative report from a surgical exploration or endoscopy, or from gross autopsy findings in the absence of tissue or cytological findings.
7	Radiography and other imaging techniques without microscopic examination	The malignancy was reported by the physician from an imaging technique report only.
8	Clinical diagnosis only	The malignancy was reported by the physician in the medical record. A number of hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms are diagnosed by tests of exclusion where the tests for the disease are equivocal and the physician makes a clinical diagnosis based on the information from the equivocal tests and the patient's clinical presentation.
9	Unknown whether or not microscopically confirmed	A statement of malignancy was reported in the medical record, but there is no statement of how the cancer was diagnosed.

Instructions for Diagnostic Confirmation for Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms (9590/3-9993/3)

See the Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Coding Manual and Database for coding instructions.

Path Report No

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Path Report No (PathReportNo)	30480	no

Field Length: 15

Record the pathology report number from which the diagnosis of cancer was made. The field allows for 15 characters - start entering in the left most box and leave any trailing boxes blank.

Tobacco Use Smoking Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tobacco Use Smoking Status	30211	yes
NAACCR	Tobacco Use Smoking Status	344	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the patient's past or current use of tobacco (cigarette, cigar and/or pipe). Tobaccos smoking history can be obtained from sections such as the Nursing Interview Guide, Flow Chart, Vital Stats or Nursing Assessment section, or other available source from the patient's hospital medical record or physician office record.

The codes are:

	Description
0	Never smoker
1	Current some day smoker
2	Former smoker
3	Smoker, current status unknown
9	Unknown if ever smoked

Collab Stg (Retired after 2017)

- Collaborative Staging
- Regional Lymph Nodes Positive
- Mets at DX - Bone
- Mets at DX - Brain
- Mets at DX - Liver
- Mets at DX - Distant LN
- Mets at DX - Lung
- Mets at DX - Other
- Summary Stage 1977
- SummStg1977Disp
- Summary Stage 2000
- SummStg2000Disp
- CS Version Input Current
- CS Version Derived
- CS Version Input Original

Collaborative Staging

Collaborative Staging (CS) is to be used for cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004 through December 31, 2017. It is not to be used for cases diagnosed prior to that date. Its introduction does not affect CoC requirements for physicians to assign AJCC staging or the requirement that the physician-assigned staging values be recorded in the registry. CS Version 2 was implemented in 2010, and all cases previously entered under CS Version 1 were converted to CSv2.

Collaborative Staging was designed for registrar use. For Collaborative Staging, registrars code discrete pieces of information once and the CS computer algorithm derives the values for AJCC T, N, M and Stage Group, Summary Stage 1977, and Summary Stage 2000. The derived stage codes are ideally suited for data analysis because of the consistency that can be obtained with objectively-recorded, identically-processed data items.

The timing rule for CS coding was designed to make use of the most complete information possible to yield the ”best stage” information for the tumor at the time of diagnosis-- "use all information gathered through completion of surgery(ies) in first course of treatment or all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression, whichever is longer." Disease progression is defined as further direct extension or distant metastasis known to have developed after the diagnosis was established. Information about tumor extension, lymph node involvement, or distant metastasis obtained after disease progression is documented should be excluded from the CS coding.

The following CS data items are coded by the registrar.

30540. CS Tumor Size

30550. CS Extension

30560. CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval

30570. CS Lymph Nodes

30580. CS Reg Lymph Nodes Eval

30590. Regional Lymph Nodes Examined

30600. Regional Lymph Nodes Positive

30610. CS Mets at DX

30620. CS Mets Eval

30630-30680. CS Site-Specific Factors 1-6

32520-32700 CS Site-Specific Factors 7-25

The CS algorithm produces the output items listed below. The derived AJCC items are separate from the physician-coded items; and the derived Summary Stage items are separate from the manually-coded items collected by the CoC in the past. The derived items cannot be manually entered.

30780. Derived AJCC 6 T Descriptor

30790. Derived AJCC 6 T Code

30800. Derived AJCC 6 T Text

30810. Derived AJCC 6 N Descriptor

30820. Derived AJCC 6 N Code

30830. Derived AJCC 6 N Text

30840. Derived AJCC 6 M Descriptor

30850. Derived AJCC 6 M Code

30860. Derived AJCC 6 M Text

30870. Derived AJCC 6 Stage Group Code

30880. Derived AJCC 6 Stage Group

32710. Derived AJCC 7 T Descriptor

32720. Derived AJCC 7 T Code

32730. Derived AJCC 7 T Text

32740. Derived AJCC 7 N Descriptor

32750. Derived AJCC 7 N Code

32760. Derived AJCC 7 N Text

32770. Derived AJCC 7 M Descriptor

32780. Derived AJCC 7 M Code

32790. Derived AJCC 7 M Text

32800. Derived AJCC 7 Stage Group Code

32810. Derived AJCC 7 Stage Group

30690. Derived SS1977

30710. Derived SS2000

Unlike the AJCC and Summary Stage codes that are derived from it, CS is more of a site-specific data collection system. The CS algorithm uses tumor site and histology to determine which CS schema to apply. Depending on the schema, the coding instructions and code definitions will vary. Collaborative Staging codes are defined for every site and histology combination. The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual does not cover all sites, and some histologies are excluded from sites with an AJCC coding scheme. When the CS algorithm processes a site-histology combination that does not have an applicable AJCC code, it assigns the display string "NA" for "Not applicable." A blank display string for a derived item means the CS algorithm was not run for the case.

Coding CS Items

The complete instructions and site-histology defined codes are available in the Collaborative Stage Data Collection System Coding Instructions (CS Manual). Effective 01/01/2014, CS version 02.05 was implemented. Part I, Section 1 provides general instructions and the instructions and codes for generic (non site-specific) items. Part I, Section 2 contains lab tests, tumor markers, and site specific factor notes. Part II contains the site-specific schemas and codes. The CS Manual and related information is available electronically on the AJCC Web site: http://cancerstaging.org/cstage/Pages/default.aspx. For an easily navigable web-based list of site-specific schema and coding instructions, go to http://cancerstaging.org/cstage/schema/Pages/version0205.aspx Use the downloadable manual as well as the website to view the notes and appropriate codes for each schema.

Begin assigning codes for the Collaborative Staging data items. Be sure to read the notes and follow the site/histology-specific instructions at the beginning of each item. Some schemas require additional staging or prognostic information for that particular site. CS Site-Specific Factors 1-25 are designed to collect that information.

- Code the tumor size in the CS Tumor Size item.
- Code how far the tumor has spread directly in the CS Extension item.
- Code how the farthest tumor spread was determined in the CS Tumor Size/Ext Eval item.
- Code whether regional lymph nodes are involved in the CS Lymph Nodes item.
- Code how the farthest lymph node spread was determined in the CS Reg Node Eval item.
- Code the number of positive regional lymph nodes from the pathology report in the Regional Nodes Positive item.
- Code the number of regional lymph nodes examined by the pathologist in the Regional Nodes Examined item.
- Code the farthest distant metastasis (including distant lymph nodes) in the CS Mets at Dx item.
- Code how the distant metastasis was determined in the CS Mets Eval item.
- Code the presence or absence of bone, brain, liver, or lung metastases.
- Code all required CS Site-Specific Factors.

The derived stage information for AJCC 6th edition staging will be calculated when the case is saved, or prior to exiting the case. The derived stage information for AJCC 7th edition will only be calculated for cases diagnosed January 1, 2010, forward. When the computer derives the final stage information, the program will check the histology code and other coded information to determine whether T, N, M and Stage Group will be generated for the case. If the histology code is not in that schema's inclusion list for that site, the T, N, M, and Stage Group will be reported as "Not Applicable." Summary Stage is generated for every case.

Regional Lymph Nodes Positive

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Regional Lymph Nodes Positive	30600	Yes
NAACCR	Regional Nodes Positive	820	Yes

Field Length: 2

Description

Regional Nodes Positive records the exact number of regional nodes examined by the pathologist and found to contain metastasis. This data item must be collected on all cases.

Code	Description
00	All nodes examined negative.
01-89	1 - 89 nodes positive (code exact number of nodes positive)
90	90 or more nodes are positive
95	Positive aspiration OR core biopsy of lymph node(s) was performed
97	Positive nodes are documented - number unspecified
98	No nodes examined
99	Unknown if nodes are positive; not applicable Not documented in patient record

Coding Instructions

1. Regional lymph nodes only. Record information only about regional lymph nodes in this data item.

    a. Include lymph nodes that are regional in the current AJCC Staging Manual or EOD Regional Nodes

2. This data item is based on pathological information only, including autopsy. This data item is to be recorded regardless of whether the patient received neoadjuvant (preoperative) treatment. Information from the autopsy may be used to code Regional Nodes Positive. Use text fields to explain the situation.

3. True in situ cases cannot have positive lymph nodes, so the only allowable codes are 00 (negative) or 98 (not examined). Codes 01-97 and 99 are not allowed.

4. Nodes positive is cumulative. Record the total number of regional lymph nodes removed and found to be positive by pathologic examination. Record lymph nodes removed and found to be positive during an autopsy for autopsy-only cases.

    a. The number of regional nodes positive is cumulative from all procedures that remove lymph nodes through the completion of surgeries in the first course of treatment

    b. Do not count a positive aspiration or core biopsy of a lymph node in the same lymph node chain removed at surgery as an additional node in Regional Nodes Positive when there are positive nodes in the resection. In other words, when there are positive regional lymph nodes in a lymph node dissection, do not count the core needle biopsy or the fine needle aspiration if it is in the same chain. See also Use of Code 95 below.

    Example 1: Lung cancer patient has a mediastinoscopy and positive core biopsy of a hilar lymph node. Patient then undergoes right upper lobectomy that yields 3 hilar and 2 mediastinal nodes positive out of 11 nodes dissected. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 05 and Regional Nodes Examined as 11 because the core biopsy was of a lymph node in the same chain as the nodes dissected.

    Example 2: Positive right cervical lymph node aspiration followed by right cervical lymph node dissection showing 1 of 6 nodes positive. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 01 and Regional Nodes Examined as 06.

    c. Include the node in the count of Regional Nodes Positive when the positive aspiration or core biopsy is from a node in a different node region

    Example: Breast cancer patient has a positive core biopsy of a supraclavicular node and an axillary dissection showing 3 of 8 nodes positive. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 04 and Regional Nodes Examined as 09 because the supraclavicular lymph node is in a different, but still regional, lymph node chain.

    d. Assume the lymph node that is core-biopsied or aspirated is part of the lymph node chain surgically removed and do not include it in the count of Regional Nodes Positive when its location is not known

Example: Patient record states that lymph node core biopsy was performed at another facility and 7/14 regional lymph nodes were positive at the time of resection. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 07 and Regional Nodes Examined as 14.

5. Priority of lymph node counts. Use information in the following priority when there is a discrepancy regarding the number of positive lymph nodes

a. Final diagnosis

b. Synoptic report (also known as CAP protocol or pathology report checklist; the consolidated findings on the CAP protocol)

c. Microscopic description

d. Gross description

6. Positive nodes in multiple primaries in same organ

a. Determine the histology of the metastases in the nodes and code the nodes as positive for the primary with that histology when there are multiple primary cancers with different histologic types in the same organ and the pathology report just states the number of nodes positive

b. Code the nodes as positive for all primaries when no further information is available

Example: A breast case is two separate primaries as determined by the SEER multiple primary rules. The pathology report states "3 of 11 lymph nodes positive for metastasis" with no further information available. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 03 and Regional Nodes Examined as 11 for both primaries.

7. Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) in lymph nodes

a. For all cases except cutaneous melanoma and Merkel cell carcinoma of skin

i. Count only lymph nodes that contain micrometastases or larger (metastases greater than 0.2 millimeters in size)

ii. Assume the metastases are larger than 0.2 mm and count the lymph node(s) as positive when the path report indicates that nodes are positive but the size of metastasis is not stated

iii. Do not include in the count of lymph nodes positive any nodes that are identified as containing ITCs

b. For cutaneous melanoma and Merkel cell carcinoma of skin

i. Count nodes with ITCs as positive lymph nodes

8. Use **code 95** when

a. The only procedure for regional lymph nodes is a needle aspiration (cytology) or core biopsy (tissue)

b. A positive lymph node is aspirated and there are no surgically resected lymph nodes

Example: Patient with esophageal cancer. Enlarged mid-esophageal node found on CT scan, which is aspirated and found to be positive. Patient undergoes radiation therapy and no surgery. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 95 and Regional Nodes Examined as 95.

c. A positive lymph node is aspirated and surgically resected lymph nodes are negative

Example: Lung cancer patient has aspiration of suspicious hilar mass that shows metastatic squamous carcinoma in lymph node tissue. Patient undergoes neoadjuvant (preoperative) radiation therapy followed by lobectomy showing 6 negative hilar lymph nodes. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 95 and Regional Nodes Examined as the 06 nodes surgically resected.

9. **Code 97**. Use code 97 for any combination of positive aspirated, biopsied, sampled, or dissected lymph nodes when the number of involved nodes cannot be determined on the basis of cytology or histology. Code 97 includes positive lymph nodes diagnosed by either cytology or histology.

Example: Patient with carcinoma of the pyriform sinus has a mass in the mid neck. Fine needle aspiration (FNA) of one node is positive. The patient has neoadjuvant (preoperative) chemotherapy, then resection of the primary tumor and a radical neck dissection. In the radical neck dissection, “several” of 10 nodes are positive; the remainder of the nodes show chemotherapy effect. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 97 because the total number of positive nodes biopsied and removed is unknown, and code Regional Nodes Examined as 10.

Note: If the aspirated node is the only one that is microscopically positive, use code 95.

10. Use **code 98** when

a. The assessment of lymph nodes is clinical only

b. No lymph nodes are removed and examined

c. A “dissection” of a lymph node drainage area is found to contain no lymph nodes at the time of pathologic examination

d. Regional Nodes Positive is coded 98, Regional Nodes Examined is usually coded 00

11. Use **code 99** for

a. Any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423, C424, C589, C700-C709, C710-C729, C751-C753, C761-C768, C770-C779, or C809

b. Lymphoma 00790

c. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795

d. Plasma Cell Disorders (excluding 9734/3) 00822

e. HemeRetic 00830

f. Ill-Defined/Other 99999

g. Cases with no information about positive regional lymph nodes

For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

Mets at DX - Bone

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Bone (CSMetsBone)	30681	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Bone	1112	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2010

Instructions for Coding

1. Code information about bone metastases only (discontinuous or distant metastases to bone) identified at the time of diagnosis. This data item should not be coded for bone marrow involvement.

a. Bone involvement may be single or multiple

b. Information about bone involvement may be clinical or pathologic

c. Code this data item for bone metastases even if the patient had any preoperative systemic therapy

d. This data item should be coded for all solid tumors, Kaposi sarcoma, Unknown Primary Site, and Other and Ill-Defined Primary Sites

2. Use of codes. Assign the code that best describes whether the case has bone metastases at diagnosis.

a. Use code 0 when the medical record

i. indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all

ii. includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no bone metastases

iii. includes imaging reports that are negative for bone metastases

iv. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but bone is not mentioned as an involved site

Example: use code 0 when the patient has lung and liver metastases but not bone

b. Use code 1 when the medical record

i. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases and bone is mentioned as an involved site

ii. indicates that bone is the primary site and there are metastases in a different bone or bones

1.do not assign code 1 for a bone primary with multifocal bone involvement of the same bone

iii. indicates that the patient is diagnosed as an unknown primary (C80.9) and bone is mentioned as a distant metastatic site

c. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following site/histology combinations for which a code for distant metastasis is not clinically relevant.

ICD-O-3 Site	ICD-O-3 Histology	
C000-C809	9740-9809, 9840-9992	Mast cell, histiocytosis, immunoproliferative, leukemias coded to any site
C420, C421, C424	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	Specific leukemia/lymphoma histologies coded to blood, bone marrow, hematopoietic
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9820, 9826, 9831-9834	Mostly lymphoid leukemias coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9731, 9732, 9734	Plasma cell tumors coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS

d. Use code 9 when it cannot be determined from the medical record whether the patient specifically has bone metastases; for example, when there is documentation of carcinomatosis but bone is not specifically mentioned as a metastatic site. In other words, use code 9 when there are known distant metastases but it is not known whether the distant metastases include bone.

Code	Description
0	None; no bone metastases
1	Yes; distant bone metastases

8	Not applicable
9	Unknown whether bone is an involved metastatic site Not documented in patient record

Mets at DX - Brain

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Brain (CSMetsBrain)	30682	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Bone	1113	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2010

Instructions for Coding

1. Code information about brain metastases only (discontinuous or distant metastases to brain) identified at the time of diagnosis. This data item should not be coded for involvement of spinal cord or other parts of the central nervous system.

a. Brain involvement may be single or multiple

b. Information about bone involvement may be clinical or pathologic

c. Code this data item for bone metastases even if the patient had any preoperative systemic therapy

d. This data item should be coded for all solid tumors, Kaposi sarcoma, Unknown Primary Site, and Other and Ill-Defined Primary Sites

2. Use of codes. Assign the code that best describes whether the case has brain metastases at diagnosis.

a. Use code 0 when the medical record

i. indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all

ii. includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no brain metastases

iii. includes imaging reports that are negative for brain metastases

iv. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but brain is not mentioned as an involved site

Example: use code 0 when the patient has lung and liver metastases but not brain

b. Use code 1 when the medical record

i. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases and brain is mentioned as an involved site

ii. indicates that the patient is diagnosed as an unknown primary (C80.9) and brain is mentioned as a distant metastatic site

c. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following site/histology combinations for which a code for distant metastasis is not clinically relevant.

ICD-O-3 Site	ICD-O-3 Histology	
C000-C809	9740-9809, 9840-9992	Mast cell, histiocytosis, immunoproliferative, leukemias coded to any site
C420, C421, C424	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	Specific leukemia/lymphoma histologies coded to blood, bone marrow, hematopoietic
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9820, 9826, 9831-9834	Mostly lymphoid leukemias coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9731, 9732, 9734	Plasma cell tumors coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS

d. Use code 9 when it cannot be determined from the medical record whether the patient specifically has brain metastases; for example, when there is documentation of carcinomatosis but brain is not specifically mentioned as a metastatic site. In other words, use code 9 when there are known distant metastases but it is not known whether the distant metastases include brain.

Code	Description
0	None; no brain metastases
1	Yes; distant brain metastases
8	Not applicable
9	Unknown whether brain is an involved metastatic siteNot documented in patient record

Mets at DX - Liver

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Liver (CSMetsLiver)	30683	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Liver	1115	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2010

Instructions for Coding

1. Code information about liver metastases only (discontinuous or distant metastases to liver) identified at the time of diagnosis.
    a. Liver involvement may be single or multiple
    b. Information about liver involvement may be clinical or pathologic
    c. Code this data item for bone metastases even if the patient had any preoperative systemic therapy
    d. This data item should be coded for all solid tumors, Kaposi sarcoma, Unknown Primary Site, and Other and Ill-Defined Primary Sites
2. Use of codes. Assign the code that best describes whether the case has liver metastases at diagnosis.
    a. Use code 0 when the medical record
        i. indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all
        ii. includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no liver metastases
        iii. includes imaging reports that are negative for liver metastases
        iv. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but liver is not mentioned as an involved site. Example: use code 0 when the patient has lung and brain metastases but not liver
    b. Use code 1 when the medical record
        i. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases and liver is mentioned as an involved site
        ii. indicates that the patient is diagnosed as an unknown primary (C80.9) and liver is mentioned as a distant metastatic site
    c. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following site/histology combinations for which a code for distant metastasis is not clinically relevant.

ICD-O-3 Site	ICD-O-3 Histology	
C000-C809	9740-9809, 9840-9992	Mast cell, histiocytosis, immunoproliferative, leukemias coded to any site
C420, C421, C424	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	Specific leukemia/lymphoma histologies coded to blood, bone marrow, hematopoietic
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9820, 9826, 9831-9834	Mostly lymphoid leukemias coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9731, 9732, 9734	Plasma cell tumors coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS

Use code 9 when it cannot be determined from the medical record whether the patient specifically has liver metastases; for example, when there is documentation of carcinomatosis but liver is not specifically mentioned as a metastatic site. In other words, use code 9 when there are known distant metastases but it is not known whether the distant metastases include brain.

Code	Description
0	None; no liver metastases
1	Yes; distant liver metastases
8	Not applicable
9	Unknown whether liver is an involved metastatic site Not documented in patient record

Mets at DX - Distant LN

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Distant LN (MetsDistLymphNodes)	30685	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Distant LN	1114	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2016

Instructions for Coding

1. Code information about distant lymph node(s) metastases only (metastases to distant lymph nodes) identified at the time of diagnosis.

a. Distant lymph node involvement may be single or multiple

b. Information about distant lymph node involvement may be clinical or pathologic

c. Code this data item for distant lymph node metastases even if the patient had any preoperative systemic therapy

d. This data item should not be coded for regional lymph node involvement with the exception of lymph nodes for placenta which are M1

e. This data item should be coded for all solid tumors, Kaposi sarcoma, Unknown Primary Site, and Other and Ill-Defined Primary Sites

2. Use of codes. Assign the code that best describes whether the case has distant lymph node metastases at diagnosis.

a. Use code 0 when the medical record

i. indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all

ii. includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no distant lymph node metastases

iii. includes imaging reports that are negative for distant lymph node metastases

iv. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but distant lymph node(s) is not mentioned as an involved site

Example: use code 0 when the patient has lung and liver metastases but not distant lymph node(s)

b. Use code 1 when the medical record

i. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases and distant lymph node(s) is mentioned as an involved site

ii. indicates that the patient is diagnosed as an unknown primary (C80.9) and distant lymph node(s) is mentioned as a distant metastatic site

c. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following site/histology combinations for which a code for distant metastasis is not clinically relevant.

ICD-O-3 Site	ICD-O-3 Histology	
C000-C809	9740-9809, 9840-9992	Mast cell, histiocytosis, immunoproliferative, leukemias coded to any site
C420, C421, C424	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	Specific leukemia/lymphoma histologies coded to blood, bone marrow, hematopoietic
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9820, 9826, 9831-9834	Mostly lymphoid leukemias coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9731, 9732, 9734	Plasma cell tumors coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS

d. Use code 9 when it cannot be determined from the medical record whether the patient specifically has distant lymph node(s) metastases; for example, when there is documentation of carcinomatosis but distant lymph node(s) is not specifically mentioned as a metastatic site. In other words, use code 9 when there are known distant metastases but it is not known whether the distant metastases include distant lymph node(s).

Code	Description
0	None; no distant lymph node metastases
1	Yes; distant distant lymph nodemetastases
8	Not applicable

9	Unknown whether distant lymph node(s) is an involved metastatic site Not documented in patient record

Mets at DX - Lung

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Lung (CSMetsLung)	30684	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Lung	1116	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2010

Instructions for Coding

1. Code information about lung metastases only (discontinuous or distant metastases to lung) identified at the time of diagnosis. This data item should not be coded for pleural or pleural fluid involvment.

a. Lung involvement may be single or multiple

b. Information about lung involvement may be clinical or pathologic

c. Code this data item for lung metastases even if the patient had any preoperative systemic therapy

d. This data item should be coded for all solid tumors, Kaposi sarcoma, Unknown Primary Site, and Other and Ill-Defined Primary Sites

2. Use of codes. Assign the code that best describes whether the case has lung metastases at diagnosis.

a. Use code 0 when the medical record

i. indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all

ii. includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no lung metastases

iii. includes imaging reports that are negative for lung metastases

iv. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but lung is not mentioned as an involved site

Example: use code 0 when the patient has liver and brain metastases but not lung

b. Use code 1 when the medical record

i. indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases and lung is mentioned as an involved site

ii. indicates that the patient is diagnosed as an unknown primary (C80.9) and lung is mentioned as a distant metastatic site

c. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following site/histology combinations for which a code for distant metastasis is not clinically relevant.

ICD-O-3 Site	ICD-O-3 Histology	
C000-C809	9740-9809, 9840-9992	Mast cell, histiocytosis, immunoproliferative, leukemias coded to any site
C420, C421, C424	9811-9818, 9823, 9827, 9837	Specific leukemia/lymphoma histologies coded to blood, bone marrow, hematopoietic
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9820, 9826, 9831-9834	Mostly lymphoid leukemias coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C809	9731, 9732, 9734	Plasma cell tumors coded to any site except eyelid, conjunctiva, lacrimal gland, orbit, and eye overlapping and NOS

d. Use code 9 when it cannot be determined from the medical record whether the patient specifically has lung metastases; for example, when there is documentation of carcinomatosis but lung is not specifically mentioned as a metastatic site. In other words, use code 9 when there are known distant metastases but it is not known whether the distant metastases include lung.

Code	Description
0	None; no lung metastases
1	Yes; distant lung metastases
8	Not applicable
9	Unknown whether lung is an involved metastatic site

	Not documented in patient record

Mets at DX - Other

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mets at DX - Other (MetsOther)	30686	yes
NAACCR	Mets at Dx-Other	1117	yes

Field length: 1

This field is required for cases starting 01/01/2016

Code	Description
0	None; no other metastases
1	Yes; distant metastases in known site(s) other than bone, brain, liver, lung, or distant lymph nodes ***Note:*** includes bone marrow involvement for lymphomas
2	Generalized metastases such as carcinomatosis
8	Not applicable
9	Unknown whether any other metastatic site or generalized metastases Not documented in patient record

Coding Instructions

1. Code information about other metastases only (discontinuous or distant metastases) identified at the time of diagnosis. This data item should not be coded for bone, brain, liver, lung, or distant lymph node metastases.

    a. Other involvement may be single or multiple

    b. Information about other involvement may be clinical or pathological

    c. Code this data item whether or not the patient had any preoperative (neoadjuvant) systemic therapy unless determined to be disease progression

    d. Code this data item for all solid tumor schemas (including Kaposi Sarcoma and Ill-Defined Other [includes unknown primary site]) and the following Hematopoietic schemas except as noted in 2.d. and 2.e.

        i. Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa 00710

        ii. Lymphoma 00790 (see 2.d.)

        iii. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795 (see 2.d.)

        iv. Mycosis Fungoides (MF) 00811

        v. Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS) 00812

        vi. HemeRetic 00830 (excluding primary sites C420, C421, C423, C424, see 2.d.)

        Note: Do not code spleen involvement for Hodgkin lymphoma in Mets at Diagnosis--Other. Spleen involvement is not classified as distant mets for Hodgkin lymphoma in most staging systems.

2. Use of codes: Assign the code that best describes whether the case has other metastases at diagnosis

    a. Use code 0 when the medical record

        i. Indicates that there are no distant (discontinuous) metastases at all

        ii. Confirms the tumor is benign (/0), borderline (/1), or in situ (/2)

        iii. Includes a clinical or pathologic statement that there are no other metastases

        iv. Includes imaging reports that are negative for other metastases

        v. Indicates that the patient has distant (discontinuous) metastases but other sites are not mentioned as involved

        Example: Use code 0 when the patient has metastasis to lung and liver only.

    b. Use code 1 when the medical record indicates

i. Distant (discontinuous) metastases in any site(s) other than bone, brain, liver, lung, or distant lymph node(s)

1. Includes, but not limited to, the adrenal gland, bone marrow, pleura, malignant pleural effusion, peritoneum, and skin

ii. Lymphomas with bone marrow involvement (Stage IV disease)

Note: Does not include lymphomas or lymphoma/leukemias where primary site is C421 (bone marrow).

c. Use code 2 when the medical record

i. Indicates that the patient has carcinomatosis

1. Carcinomatosis is a condition in which cancer is spread widely throughout the body, or, in some cases, to a relatively large region of the body

Note: It is possible to have metastatic disease to a specific organ AND also have carcinomatosis. If a patient has metastatic disease to bone, brain, liver, lung or distant nodes AND carcinomatosis, use code 1 for the appropriate data item (bone, brain, liver, lung, or distant nodes) and use code 2 for carcinomatosis. If a patient has metastatic disease to a site other than bone, brain, liver, lung or distant nodes AND carcinomatosis, assign code 2 for carcinomatosis. Code 2 for carcinomatosis takes priority.

Example 1: Patient with breast cancer noted to have mets to the liver and carcinomatosis. Code “Mets at Diagnosis--Liver” as 1 and “Mets at Diagnosis--Other” as 2.

Example 2: Patient with colon cancer noted to have mets to the stomach and carcinomatosis. Code “Mets at Diagnosis--Other” as 2 for carcinomatosis.

d. Use code 8 (Not applicable) for the following

i. Any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423, or C424

ii. Plasma Cell Disorders 00822

For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

e. Use code 9 when it cannot be determined whether the patient has metastases other than bone, brain, liver, lung, or distant lymph node(s)

Summary Stage 1977

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Summary Stage 1977 (SummStg1977)	30690	no
NAACCR	Derived SS1977	3010	no

Field Length: 1

For cases diagnosed after 1-1-2004, this field will be calculated from the Collaborative Stage data items.

For cases diagnosed from 1-1-2001 to 12-31-2003, this field will be calculated from the SEER Extent of Disease data items.

For cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2001, record the one digit code which describes the stage of disease at time of initial diagnosis and/or first treatment. Use all information available in the medical record within four months of the date of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression or through completion of first course surgery(ies), whichever is longer. Note that often surgical procedures will reveal the true anatomic extent of the disease at the time of first treatment and this information may be used in staging this case.

Refer to the Summary Staging Guide of the SEER Program to determine the general stage. Briefly described, they are:

Code	Description
0	In-situ/non-invasive malignant tumor. The pathology report must state "in-situ". In addition there must be no evidence of invasion mentioned anywhere in the record in order for a tumor to be staged in this category. (The following synonyms may also be used instead of "in-situ": intraepithelial, intraepidermal, non-infiltrating, intraductal, or Bowen's Disease.)
1	Localized - tumor is confined to the organ of origin.
2	Regional by direct extension - tumor has spread by direct extension to immediately adjacent tissues or organs.
3	Regional to lymph nodes - tumor has spread into lymph nodes regional to the primary site of origin.
4	Regional by both direct extension and regional lymph nodes.
5	Regional, NOS - tumor is regionally spread, but the extent of regional spread cannot be determined, or is not specified.
7	Distant metastasis - a tumor that has spread beyond the immediately adjacent tissues and has developed secondary or metastatic tumors, has seeding or implants, or is systemic. Leukemia, multiple myeloma, reticuloendotheliosis, hematopoietic diseases, and Letterer-Siwe's disease are always coded 7.
9	Unknown/Unstageable - Use when there is not enough information available to accurately determine the stage. Every effort should be made to determine the stage by thoroughly reviewing the record or obtaining information from a medical authority before using code 9.

Code '9' should be used for unknown primaries, because staging for these cases is not applicable.

In the case of patients first treated elsewhere and admitted to your hospital for a subsequent course of treatment, enter the stage at the time of initial diagnosis, if it is known. If not, record the stage as "Unknown". Do not record the stage at the time of admission to your hospital for subsequent treatment.

SummStg1977Disp

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SummStg1977Disp (SummStg1977Disp)	30700	No

Field Length: 5

This is the label which appears on screen or in reports and that corresponds to the code stored in Summary Stage 1977 (item #30690).

Code	Display String
0	IS
1	L
2	RE
3	RN
4	RE+RN
5	RNOS
7	D
8	NA
9	U

Summary Stage 2000

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Summary Stage 2000 (SummStg2000)	30710	no
NAACCR	Derived SS200	3020	no

Field Length: 1

This is a one digit code which summarizes the stage of disease at time of initial diagnosis and/or first treatment. It only applies to cancers diagnosed on or after January 1, 2001. It will be calculated based on information coded in the SEER Extent of Disease fields for cases diagnosed from 1-1-2001 to 12-31-2003. For cases diagnosed on or after 1-1-2004, it will be calculated from the Collaborative Stage data items. This will no longer be used for cases beginning January 1, 2018 you will use Summary Stage 2018.

Refer to the Summary Staging Guide of the SEER Program to determine the general stage. Briefly described, they are:

Code	Description
0	In-situ/non-invasive malignant tumor. The pathology report must state "in-situ". In addition there must be no evidence of invasion mentioned anywhere in the record in order for a tumor to be staged in this category. (The following synonyms may also be used instead of "in-situ": intraepithelial, intraepidermal, non-infiltrating, intraductal, or Bowen's Disease.)
1	Localized - tumor is confined to the organ of origin.
2	Regional by direct extension - tumor has spread by direct extension to immediately adjacent tissues or organs.
3	Regional to lymph nodes - tumor has spread into lymph nodes regional to the primary site of origin.
4	Regional by both direct extension and regional lymph nodes.
5	Regional, NOS - tumor is regionally spread, but the extent of regional spread cannot be determined, or is not specified.
7	Distant metastasis - a tumor that has spread beyond the immediately adjacent tissues and has developed secondary or metastatic tumors, has seeding or implants, or is systemic. Leukemia, multiple myeloma, reticuloendotheliosis, hematopoietic diseases, and Letterer-Siwe's disease are always coded 7.
8	Not applicable - For non malignant (benign or borderline) tumors of the CNS----This code is never used to stage malignant tumors.
9	Unknown/Unstageable - Use when there is not enough information available to accurately determine the stage. Every effort should be made to determine the stage by thoroughly reviewing the record or obtaining information from a medical authority before using code 9.

Code '9' should be used for unknown primaries, because staging for these cases is not applicable.

In the case of patients first treated elsewhere and admitted to your hospital for a subsequent course of treatment, enter the stage at the time of initial diagnosis, if it is known. If not, record the stage as "Unknown". Do not record the stage at the time of admission to your hospital for subsequent treatment.

SummStg2000Disp

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SummStg2000Disp (SummStg2000Disp)	30720	No

Field Length: 5

This is the label which appears on screen or in reports and that corresponds to the code stored in Summary Stage 2000 (item #30710).

Code	Display String
0	IS
1	L
2	RE
3	RN
4	RE+RN
5	RNOS
7	D
8	NA
9	U

CS Version Input Current

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CS Version Input Current (CSVerInputCurrent)	30925	No
NAACCR	CS Version Input Current	2937	No

Field Length: 6

This field does not appear on the patient abstract, but is available for data analysis. This is a calculated item which indicates the version of Collaborative Staging input fields after they have been updated or recoded. This data item is recorded when the CS input fields are initially completed and is updated each time the CS input fields are modified.

The digits are stored as follows:

- The first two digits represent the major version number
- The third and fourth digit represent minor version changes
- The last two digits represent even less significant changes that do not affect coding

CS Version Derived

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CS Version Derived (CSVerDerived)	30920	No
NAACCR	CS Version Derived	2936	No

Field Length: 6

This field does not appear on the patient abstract, but is available for data analysis. It is a computer assigned value which is recorded the first time the Collaborative Stage output fields are derived and is updated each time the CS Derived items are recalculated.

The digits are stored as follows:

- The first two digits represent the major version number
- The third and fourth digit represent minor version changes
- The last two digits represent even less significant changes that do not affect coding

CS Version Input Original

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CS Version Input Original (CSVerInputOrig)	30930	No
NAACCR	CS Version Input Original	2935	No

Field Length: 6

This field does not appear on the patient abstract, but is available for data analysis. It is a computer assigned value which indicates the Collaborative Staging version used to initially code the CS data items. When the CS algorithm is run and the output values stored at the time of initial abstracting, the program automatically stores the value in this field.

The digits are stored as follows:

- The first two digits represent the major version number
- The third and fourth digit represent minor version changes
- The last two digits represent even less significant changes that do not affect coding

Note: This field is not updated if the data item codes are changed.

EOD

- EOD Primary Tumor
- Prostate Pathological Extension
- EOD Regional Nodes
- Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy
- Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined
- Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive
- Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection
- EOD Metastases
- Derived Summary Stage 2018

EOD Primary Tumor

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Primary Tumor (EODPrimaryTumor)	30501	Yes
SEER	EOD–Primary Tumor	772	Yes

Field Length: 3
Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description

Extent of Disease Primary Tumor is new for 2018. EOD Primary Tumor is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify contiguous growth (extension) of the primary tumor within the organ of origin or its direct extension into neighboring organs at the time of diagnosis. See also EOD Regional Nodes and EOD Metastases.

See the most current version of EOD (https://staging.seer.cancer.gov/eod_public/list for rules and site-specific codes and coding structures.

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes where needed)

Special Codes

Code	Description
000	In situ, intraepithelial, noninvasive
800	No evidence of primary tumor
999	Unknown; primary tumor not stated Primary tumor cannot be assessed Not documented in patient record Death certificate only (DCO)

Prostate Pathological Extension

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Prostate Pathological Extension (EODProstatePathExt)	30607	Yes
NAACCR	Prostate Pathological Extension	3919	Yes

Field Length: 3

Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description
Pathological extension is used to assign pT category for prostate cancer based on radical prostatectomy specimens.
Rationale
Pathological extension is used in EOD. It was previously collected as Prostate, CS SSF# 3.

Codes (See the most current version of EOD (Prostate) (https://staging.seer.cancer.gov/eod_public/schema/1.4/prostate) for rules and site-specific codes and coding structures.)

EOD Regional Nodes

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Regional Nodes (EODRegionalNodes)	30502	Yes
SEER	EOD–Regional Nodes	774	Yes

Field Length: 3
Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description

Extent of Disease Regional Nodes is new for 2018. EOD Regional Nodes is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify the regional lymph nodes involved with cancer at the time of diagnosis. See also EOD Primary Tumor and EOD Metastases.

See the most current version of EOD (https://staging.seer.cancer.gov/eod_public/list/1.3/) for rules and site-specific codes and coding structures.

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes where needed)

Special Codes

Code	Description
000	None
800	Regional lymph node(s), NOS Lymph node(s), NOS
888	Not applicable – e.g., CNS, hematopoietic
999	Unknown

Date of Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy (DateSenLNBiopsy)	30605	Yes
CoC	Date Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy	832	Yes

Field Length: 8

Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description
Records the date of the sentinel lymph node(s) biopsy procedure. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later. This data item is required for breast and melanoma cases only.

Rationale
It is a known fact that sentinel lymph node biopsies have been under-reported. Additionally, the timing and results of sentinel lymph node biopsy procedures are used in quality of care measures. This data item can be used to more accurately assess the date of the sentinel lymph node biopsy procedure separate from the date of a subsequent regional node dissection procedure, if performed.

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined (SenLNExamined)	30604	Yes
CoC	Sentinel Lymph Nodes Examined	834	Yes

Field Length: 2
Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description
Records the total number of lymph nodes sampled during the sentinel node biopsy and examined by the pathologist. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later. **This data item is required for breast and melanoma cases only.**

Rationale
It is a known fact that sentinel lymph node biopsies have been under-reported. Additionally, the timing and results of sentinel lymph node biopsy procedures are used in quality of care measures. This data item can be used to more accurately assess the number of lymph nodes biopsied during the sentinel node biopsy procedure separate from the number of lymph nodes dissected during additional subsequent regional node procedures.

Codes	Description
00	No sentinel nodes were examined
01-90	Sentinel nodes were examined (code the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes examined)
95	No sentinel nodes were removed, but aspiration of sentinel node(s) was performed
98	Sentinel lymph nodes were biopsied, but the number is unknown
99	It is unknown whether sentinel nodes were examined; not stated in patient record

Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive (SenLNPositive)	30603	Yes
CoC	Sentinel Lymph Nodes Positive	835	Yes

Field Length: 2

Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description
Records the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes biopsied by the pathologist and found to contain metastases. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later. **This data item is required for breast and melanoma cases only.**

Rationale
It is a known fact that sentinel lymph node biopsies have been under-reported. Additionally, the timing and results of sentinel lymph node biopsy procedures are used in quality of care measures. This data item can be used to more accurately assess the number of positive sentinel lymph nodes biopsied separate from the number of positive lymph nodes identified during additional subsequent regional node dissection procedures, if performed.

Codes	Description
00	All sentinel nodes examined are negative
01-90	Sentinel nodes are positive (code exact number of nodes positive)
95	Positive aspiration of sentinel lymph node(s) was performed
97	Positive sentinel nodes are documented, but the number is unspecified; For breast ONLY: SLN and RLND occurred during the same procedure
98	No sentinel nodes were biopsied
99	It is unknown whether sentinel nodes are positive; not applicable; not stated in patient record

Coding Instructions

1. Document the total number of positive nodes identified during the sentinel node procedure in this data item when, during a sentinel node biopsy procedure a few non-sentinel nodes happen to be sampled and are positive; i.e., record the total number of positive nodes from the sentinel node biopsy procedure regardless of whether the nodes contain dye or colloidal material (tracer or radiotracer)

2. Record the number of positive sentinel nodes biopsied in this data item and record the total number of positive regional (which includes sentinel) lymph nodes biopsied/dissected in Regional Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820] when both sentinel and additional regional nodes are examined via sentinel node biopsy and subsequent regional node dissection

3. Record the results from the positive sentinel node biopsy procedure when a positive aspiration of sentinel lymph node(s) AND a positive sentinel node biopsy procedure were performed for same patient

4. FOR BREAST ONLY

    a. Use code 97 in this data item and record the total number of positive regional lymph nodes biopsied/dissected (both sentinel and regional) in Regional Nodes Positive (NAACCR Item #820) when a sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed during the same procedure as the regional node dissection. When both are performed during the same procedure, code 97 has priority over the number of positive lymph nodes.

    b. Sentinel lymph nodes are negative when only positive Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) are identified

5. FOR CUTANEOUS MELANOMA ONLY

    a. Record the total number of positive sentinel nodes identified in this data item and record the total number of positive regional lymph nodes identified (which includes the number of positive sentinel nodes documented in this data item) in Regional Nodes Positive (NAACCR Item #820) when a sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed during the same procedure as the regional node dissection

        i. The CAP Protocol for melanoma captures both the number of positive sentinel nodes as well as the number of positive regional nodes (i.e., the number of positive sentinel nodes is captured) when the sentinel lymph node biopsy is performed during the same procedure as the regional node dissection

    b. Sentinel lymph nodes are positive when only positive Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) are identified

6. The number of sentinel lymph nodes biopsied and found positive will typically be found in the pathology report; radiology reports, or documented by the physician. Determination of the exact number of sentinel lymph nodes positive may require assistance from the managing physician for consistent coding.

7. The number of sentinel nodes positive should be less than or equal to the total number of Regional Nodes Positive [NAACCR Item #820]

8. mi (microscopic or micro mets) sentinel lymph nodes are positive

Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection (DateRegLNDiss)	30601	Yes
NAACCR	Date Regional Lymph Node Dissection	682	Yes

Field Length: 8

Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description
Records the date non-sentinel regional node dissection was performed. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later.

Rationale
It is a known fact that sentinel lymph node biopsies have been under-reported. Additionally, the timing and results of sentinel lymph node biopsy procedures are used in quality of care measures. This data item can be used to more accurately assess the date of regional node dissection separate from the date of sentinel lymph node biopsy if performed.

EOD Metastases

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Mets (EODMets)	30503	Yes
SEER	EOD–Mets	776	Yes

Field Length: 2

Effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2018 and later.

Description

Extent of Disease Metastases is new for 2018. EOD Metastases is part of the EOD 2018 data collection system and is used to classify the distant site(s) of metastatic involvement at time of diagnosis. See also EOD Primary Tumor and EOD Regional Nodes.

See the most current version of EOD (https://staging.seer.cancer.gov/eod_public/list/1.3/) for rules and site-specific codes and coding structures.

Codes (In addition to schema-specific codes where needed)

Special Codes

Code	Description
00	None No distant metastasis Unknown if distant metastasis
88	Not applicable: Information not collected for this schema Use for these sites only: HemeRetic; Ill Defined Other (includes unknown primary site); Kaposi Sarcoma; Lymphoma; Lymphoma- CLL/SLL; Myeloma Plasma Cell Disorder
99	Death certificate only (DCO)

Derived Summary Stage 2018

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Summary Stage 2018 (SummStg2018)	30272	YES
SEER	Summary Stage 2018	762	YES

Field length: 1

Description
Derived Summary Stage 2018 is derived using the EOD data collection system (EOD Primary Tumor [772], EOD Regional Nodes [774] and EOD Mets [776]) algorithm. Other data items may be included in the derivation process. Effective for cases diagnosed 1/1/2018+. Please see Summary Stage 2018 Manual for specific schema instructions.

Rationale
The SEER program has collected staging information on cases since its inception in 1973. Summary Stage groups cases into broad categories of in situ, local, regional, and distant. Summary Stage can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, treatment patterns and outcomes over time.

Note: This data item was included in Standards Volume II, Version 16; however, it was not implemented until 2018.

Code	Description
0	In situ
1	Localized
2	Regional, direct extension only
3	Regional, regional lymph nodes only
4	Regional, direct extension and regional lymph nodes
7	Distant
8	Benign, borderline
9	Unknown if extension or metastasis (unstaged, unknown, or unspecified) Death certificate only case

SSDI/Grade

- Additional Stage-related Data Items
- Grade Clinical
- Grade Pathological
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)
- Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum
- Schema List (Auto-Generated)
  - Adnexa Uterine Other
    - Grade Clinical (Adnexa Uterine Other)
    - Grade Pathological (Adnexa Uterine Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adnexa Uterine Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adnexa Uterine Other)
  - Adrenal Gland
    - Grade Clinical (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Pathological (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adrenal Gland)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adrenal Gland)
  - Ampulla of Vater
    - Grade Clinical (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Pathological (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ampulla of Vater)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ampulla of Vater)
  - Anus
    - Grade Clinical (Anus)
    - Grade Pathological (Anus)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Anus)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Anus)
  - Appendix
    - CEA PreTX Interpretation (Appendix)
    - CEA PreTX Lab Value (Appendix)
    - Grade Clinical (Appendix)
    - Grade Pathological (Appendix)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Appendix)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Appendix)
  - Bile Duct Distal
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Duct Distal)
    - Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Duct Distal)
  - Bile Ducts Intrahepatic
    - Fibrosis Score (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
    - Tumor Growth Pattern (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)
  - Bile Ducts Perihilar
    - Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
    - Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Ducts Perihilar)
  - Biliary Other
    - Grade Clinical (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Pathological (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Biliary Other)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Biliary Other)
  - Bladder
    - Grade Clinical (Bladder)
    - Grade Pathological (Bladder)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bladder)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bladder)
  - Bone Appendicular Skeleton, Trunk, Skull, and Facial Bones
    - Grade Clinical (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Pathological (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
    - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)
  - Bone Pelvis
    - Grade Clinical (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Pathological (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Pelvis)
    - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Pelvis)

        - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Pelvis)
    - Bone Spine
        - Grade Clinical (Bone Spine)
        - Grade Pathological (Bone Spine)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Spine)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Spine)
        - Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Spine)
    - Brain
        - Brain Molecular Markers (Brain)
        - Chromosome 19q Status (Brain)
        - Chromosome 1p Status (Brain)
        - Grade Clinical (Brain)
        - Grade Pathological (Brain)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Brain)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Brain)
        - MGMT (Brain)
    - Breast
        - ER Allred Score (Breast)
        - ER Percent Positive (Breast)
        - ER Summary (Breast)
        - Grade Clinical (Breast)
        - Grade Pathological (Breast)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Breast)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Breast)
        - HER2 IHC Summary (Breast)
        - HER2 ISH DP Copy No (Breast)
        - HER2 ISH DP Ratio (Breast)
        - HER2 ISH SP Copy No (Breast)
        - HER2 ISH Summary (Breast)
        - HER2 Overall Summary (Breast)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (Breast)
        - Lymph Nodes Positive Axillary Level I-II (Breast)
        - Multigene Signature Method (Breast)
        - Multigene Signature Result (Breast)
        - Oncotype DX Recur Score - DCIS (Breast)
        - Oncotype DX Recur Score - Invasive (Breast)
        - Oncotype Dx Risk Level - DCIS (Breast)
        - Oncotype Dx Risk Level - Invasive (Breast)
        - PR Allred Score (Breast)
        - PR Percent Positive (Breast)
        - PR Summary (Breast)
        - Response Neoadjuv Therapy (Breast)
    - Buccal Mucosa
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Grade Clinical (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Grade Pathological (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Buccal Mucosa)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Buccal Mucosa)
    - Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumor of the Head and Neck
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Grade Clinical (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Grade Pathological (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)
    - Cervix Uteri (8th 2018-2020)
        - FIGO Stage (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Grade Clinical (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Grade Pathological (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))
    - Cervix Uteri (V9 2021+)
        - FIGO Stage (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Grade Clinical (Cervix (V9 2021+))

        - Grade Pathological (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (V9 2021+))
        - p16 (Cervix (V9 2021+))
    - Cervix Uteri Sarcoma
        - FIGO Stage (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)
        - Peritoneal Cytology (Cervix Sarcoma)
    - CNS Other
        - Brain Molecular Markers (CNS Other)
        - Chromosome 19q Status (CNS Other)
        - Chromosome 1p Status (CNS Other)
        - Grade Clinical (CNS Other)
        - Grade Pathological (CNS Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (CNS Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (CNS Other)
        - MGMT (CNS Other)
    - Colon and Rectum
        - BRAF Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)
        - CEA PreTX Interpretation (Colon and Rectum)
        - CEA PreTX Lab Value (Colon and Rectum)
        - Circumferential Resection Margin (Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Clinical (Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Pathological (Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Colon and Rectum)
        - KRAS (Colon and Rectum)
        - Microsatellite Instability (MSI) (Colon and Rectum)
        - NRAS Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)
        - Perineural Invasion (Colon and Rectum)
        - Tumor Deposits (Colon and Rectum)
    - Conjunctiva
        - Grade Clinical (Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Pathological (Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Conjunctiva)
    - Corpus Uteri Adenosarcoma
        - FIGO Stage (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
        - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Adenosarcoma)
    - Corpus Uteri Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma
        - FIGO Stage (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
        - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)
    - Corpus Uteri Sarcoma
        - FIGO Stage (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)

        - Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)
        - Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Sarcoma)
    - Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck
        - Grade Clinical (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - Grade Pathological (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - High Risk Features (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
        - Perineural Invasion (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)
    - Cystic Duct
        - Grade Clinical (Cystic Duct)
        - Grade Pathological (Cystic Duct)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cystic Duct)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cystic Duct)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Cystic Duct)
    - Digestive Other
        - Grade Clinical (Digestive Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Digestive Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Digestive Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Digestive Other)
    - Endocrine Other
        - Grade Clinical (Endocrine Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Endocrine Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Endocrine Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Endocrine Other)
    - Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous)
        - Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
        - Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))
    - Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous
        - Esoph Tumor Epicenter (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
        - Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)
    - Eye Other
        - Grade Clinical (Eye Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Eye Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Eye Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Eye Other)
    - Fallopian Tube
        - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Fallopian Tube)
        - FIGO Stage (Fallopian Tube)
        - Grade Clinical (Fallopian Tube)
        - Grade Pathological (Fallopian Tube)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Fallopian Tube)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Fallopian Tube)
        - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Fallopian Tube)
    - Floor of Mouth
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Floor of Mouth)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Floor of Mouth)
        - Grade Clinical (Floor of Mouth)
        - Grade Pathological (Floor of Mouth)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Floor of Mouth)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Floor of Mouth)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Floor of Mouth)
    - Gallbladder
        - Grade Clinical (Gallbladder)
        - Grade Pathological (Gallbladder)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gallbladder)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gallbladder)
    - Genital Female Other
        - Grade Clinical (Genital Female Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Genital Female Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Female Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Female Other)
    - Genital Male Other
        - Grade Clinical (Genital Male Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Genital Male Other)

        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Male Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Male Other)
    - GIST
        - Grade Clinical (GIST)
        - Grade Pathological (GIST)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (GIST)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (GIST)
        - KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry (GIST)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (GIST)
    - Gum
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Gum)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Gum)
        - Grade Clinical (Gum)
        - Grade Pathological (Gum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gum)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Gum)
    - Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura
        - Bone Invasion (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Clinical (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Pathological (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
    - HemeRetic
        - Grade Clinical (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Pathological (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (HemeRetic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (HemeRetic)
        - JAK2 (HemeRetic)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (HemeRetic)
    - Hypopharynx
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Hypopharynx)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Clinical (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Pathological (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Hypopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Hypopharynx)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Hypopharynx)
    - Ill-Defined Other
        - Grade Clinical (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ill-Defined Other)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Ill-Defined Other)
    - Intracranial Gland
        - Grade Clinical (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Intracranial Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Intracranial Gland)
    - Kaposi Sarcoma
        - Grade Clinical (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kaposi Sarcoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kaposi Sarcoma)
    - Kidney Parenchyma
        - Grade Clinical (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Pathological (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Invasion Beyond Capsule (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Major Vein Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)
        - Sarcomatoid Features (Kidney Parenchyma)
    - Kidney Renal Pelvis
        - Grade Clinical (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Pathological (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)
    - Lacrimal Gland
        - Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Perineural Invasion (Lacrimal Gland)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Gland)
    - Lacrimal Sac
        - Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Sac)

        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Sac)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Sac)
    - Larynx Glottic
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Glottic)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Clinical (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Pathological (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Glottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Glottic)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Glottic)
    - Larynx Other
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Other)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Other)
        - Grade Clinical (Larynx Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Larynx Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Other)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Other)
    - Larynx Subglottic
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Grade Clinical (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Grade Pathological (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Subglottic)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Subglottic)
    - Larynx Supraglottic
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Grade Clinical (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Grade Pathological (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Supraglottic)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Supraglottic)
    - Lip
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Lip)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Lip)
        - Grade Clinical (Lip)
        - Grade Pathological (Lip)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lip)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lip)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Lip)
    - Liver
        - AFP PreTX Interpretation (Liver)
        - AFP PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
        - Bilirubin PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
        - Bilirubin PreTX Unit (Liver)
        - Creatinine PreTX Lab Value (Liver)
        - Creatinine PreTX Unit (Liver)
        - Fibrosis Score (Liver)
        - Grade Clinical (Liver)
        - Grade Pathological (Liver)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Liver)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Liver)
        - INR Prothrombin Time (Liver)
    - Lung
        - ALK Rearrangement (Lung)
        - EGFR Mutational Analysis (Lung)
        - Grade Clinical (Lung)
        - Grade Pathological (Lung)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lung)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lung)
        - Separate Tumor Nodules (Lung)
        - Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion (Lung)
    - Lymphoma
        - B Symptoms (Lymphoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma)
        - HIV Status (Lymphoma)
        - NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Lymphoma)
    - Lymphoma-CLL/SLL
        - Adenopathy (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Anemia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - B Symptoms (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

        - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - HIV Status (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Lymphocytosis (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Organomegaly (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
        - Thrombocytopenia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)
    - Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa
        - Grade Clinical (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
        - Grade Pathological (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)
    - Major Salivary Glands
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Grade Clinical (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Grade Pathological (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Major Salivary Glands)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Major Salivary Glands)
    - Malignant Melanoma of Head and Neck
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Melanoma Head and Neck)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Melanoma Head and Neck)
    - Malignant Melanoma of Iris (excluding Ciliary Body)
        - Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Iris)
        - Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Iris)
        - Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Iris)
        - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Iris)
        - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Iris)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Iris)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Iris)
        - Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Iris)
        - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Iris)
        - Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Iris)
        - Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Iris)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Iris)
    - Maxillary Sinus
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Grade Clinical (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Grade Pathological (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Maxillary Sinus)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Maxillary Sinus)
    - Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body
        - Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)
    - Melanoma Conjunctiva
        - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
        - Measured Thickness (Melanoma Conjunctiva)
    - Melanoma Skin
        - Breslow Thickness (Melanoma Skin)
        - Grade Clinical (Melanoma Skin)
        - Grade Pathological (Melanoma Skin)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Skin)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Skin)

        - LDH Lab Value (Melanoma Skin)
        - LDH Level (Melanoma Skin)
        - LDH Upper Limits of Normal (Melanoma Skin)
        - Mitotic Rate Melanoma (Melanoma Skin)
        - Ulceration (Melanoma Skin)
    - Merkel Cell Skin
        - Extranodal Extension Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Extranodal Extension Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Grade Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Grade Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Lymph Nodes Isolated Tumor Cells (Merkel Cell Skin)
        - Profound Immune Suppression (Merkel Cell Skin)
    - Middle Ear
        - Grade Clinical (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Pathological (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Middle Ear)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Middle Ear)
    - Mouth Other
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Mouth Other)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Clinical (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mouth Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mouth Other)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Mouth Other)
    - Mycosis Fungoides
        - Grade Clinical (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Pathological (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mycosis Fungoides)
        - Peripheral Blood Involv (Mycosis Fungoides)
    - Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Clinical (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Pathological (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)
    - Nasopharynx
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasopharynx)
        - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Clinical (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Pathological (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasopharynx)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasopharynx)
        - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasopharynx)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Nasopharynx)
    - NET Adrenal Gland
        - Grade Clinical (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Adrenal Gland)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Adrenal Gland)
    - NET Ampulla of Vater
        - Grade Clinical (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Ampulla of Vater)
    - NET Appendix
        - Grade Clinical (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Appendix)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Appendix)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Appendix)
    - NET Colon and Rectum
        - Grade Clinical (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Colon and Rectum)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Colon and Rectum)
    - NET Duodenum
        - Grade Clinical (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Pathological (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Duodenum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Duodenum)
        - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Duodenum)

- NET Jejunum and Ileum
  - Grade Clinical (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
  - Grade Pathological (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
  - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)
- NET Pancreas
  - Grade Clinical (NET Pancreas)
  - Grade Pathological (NET Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Pancreas)
  - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Pancreas)
- NET Stomach
  - Grade Clinical (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Pathological (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Stomach)
  - Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Stomach)
- Orbital Sarcoma
  - Grade Clinical (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Pathological (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Orbital Sarcoma)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Orbital Sarcoma)
- Oropharynx (p16-)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Clinical (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Pathological (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx (p16-))
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx (p16-))
- Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Clinical (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Pathological (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))
- Ovary
  - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Ovary)
  - FIGO Stage (Ovary)
  - Grade Clinical (Ovary)
  - Grade Pathological (Ovary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ovary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ovary)
  - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Ovary)
- Palate Hard
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Palate Hard)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Clinical (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Pathological (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Palate Hard)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Palate Hard)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Palate Hard)
- Pancreas
  - CA 19-9 PreTx Lab Value (Pancreas)
  - Grade Clinical (Pancreas)
  - Grade Pathological (Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pancreas)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pancreas)
- Parathyroid
  - Grade Clinical (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Pathological (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Parathyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Parathyroid)
- Penis
  - Extranodal Extension Clinical (Penis)
  - Extranodal Extension Pathological (Penis)
  - Grade Clinical (Penis)
  - Grade Pathological (Penis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Penis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Penis)
- Pharynx Other
  - Grade Clinical (Pharynx Other)

        - Grade Pathological (Pharynx Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pharynx Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pharynx Other)
    - Placenta
        - FIGO Stage (Placenta)
        - Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index (Placenta)
        - Grade Clinical (Placenta)
        - Grade Pathological (Placenta)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Placenta)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Placenta)
    - Plasma Cell Disorders
        - Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Disorders)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Disorders)
    - Plasma Cell Myeloma
        - Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - High Risk Cytogenetics (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - LDH Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Schema Discriminator 1 (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
        - Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)
    - Pleural Mesothelioma
        - Grade Clinical (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Pathological (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pleural Mesothelioma)
        - Pleural Effusion (Pleural Mesothelioma)
    - Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS)
        - Grade Clinical (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Pathological (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))
    - Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma
        - CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - FIGO Stage (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Clinical (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
        - Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)
    - Prostate
        - Gleason Patterns Clinical (Prostate)
        - Gleason Patterns Pathological (Prostate)
        - Gleason Score Clinical (Prostate)
        - Gleason Score Pathological (Prostate)
        - Gleason Tertiary Pattern (Prostate)
        - Grade Clinical (Prostate)
        - Grade Pathological (Prostate)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Prostate)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Prostate)
        - Number of Cores Examined (Prostate)
        - Number of Cores Positive (Prostate)
        - PSA Lab Value (Prostate)
    - Respiratory Other
        - Grade Clinical (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Respiratory Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Respiratory Other)
    - Retinoblastoma
        - Grade Clinical (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Pathological (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retinoblastoma)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retinoblastoma)
        - Heritable Trait (Retinoblastoma)
    - Retroperitoneum
        - Bone Invasion (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Clinical (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Pathological (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retroperitoneum)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retroperitoneum)
    - Sinus Other
        - Grade Clinical (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Pathological (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Sinus Other)
        - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Sinus Other)

- Skin Eyelid
  - Grade Clinical (Skin Eyelid)
  - Grade Pathological (Skin Eyelid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Eyelid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Eyelid)
  - Perineural Invasion (Skin Eyelid)
- Skin Other
  - Grade Clinical (Skin Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Skin Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Other)
- Small Intestine
  - Grade Clinical (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Pathological (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Small Intestine)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Small Intestine)
- Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic (excluding Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)
- Soft Tissue Head and Neck
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)
- Soft Tissue Other
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Soft Tissue Other)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Other)
- Soft Tissue Sarcoma - Unusual Histologies and Sites
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Rare)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Rare)
- Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities
  - Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
  - Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)
- Stomach
  - Grade Clinical (Stomach)
  - Grade Pathological (Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Stomach)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Stomach)
  - HER2 Overall Summary (Stomach)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Stomach)
- Testis
  - AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - Grade Clinical (Testis)
  - Grade Pathological (Testis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Testis)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Testis)
  - hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)
  - hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)
  - S Category Clinical (Testis)
  - S Category Pathological (Testis)
- Thymus
  - Grade Clinical (Thymus)
  - Grade Pathological (Thymus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thymus)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thymus)

- Thyroid
  - Grade Clinical (Thyroid)
  - Grade Pathological (Thyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid)
- Thyroid Medullary
  - Grade Clinical (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Pathological (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid Medullary)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid Medullary)
- Tongue Anterior
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Tongue Anterior)
  - Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Tongue Anterior)
  - Grade Clinical (Tongue Anterior)
  - Grade Pathological (Tongue Anterior)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Tongue Anterior)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Tongue Anterior)
  - Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Tongue Anterior)
- Trachea
  - Grade Clinical (Trachea)
  - Grade Pathological (Trachea)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Trachea)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Trachea)
- Urethra
  - Grade Clinical (Urethra)
  - Grade Pathological (Urethra)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra)
- Urethra-Prostatic
  - Grade Clinical (Urethra-Prostatic)
  - Grade Pathological (Urethra-Prostatic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra-Prostatic)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra-Prostatic)
  - Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra-Prostatic)
- Urinary Other
  - Grade Clinical (Urinary Other)
  - Grade Pathological (Urinary Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urinary Other)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urinary Other)
- Vagina
  - FIGO Stage (Vagina)
  - Grade Clinical (Vagina)
  - Grade Pathological (Vagina)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vagina)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vagina)
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vagina)
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)
  - LN Status Para-aortic (Vagina)
  - LN Status Pelvic (Vagina)
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Vagina)
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vagina)
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Vagina)
  - Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Vagina)
- Vulva
  - FIGO Stage (Vulva)
  - Grade Clinical (Vulva)
  - Grade Pathological (Vulva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vulva)
  - Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vulva)
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vulva)
  - LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)
  - LN Status Pelvic (Vulva)
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)
  - Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vulva)
  - Lymph Nodes Laterality (Vulva)
- SEER SSF 1 (HPV Status)
- SSDI

Grade Clinical

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	Yes
AJCC	Grade Clinical	3843	Yes

Field length: 1

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later, this data item, along with Grade Pathological and Grade Post-Neoadjuvant, replaces NAACCR Data Item Grade [440] as well as SSF's for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]). **(Refer to the most recent version of the Grade Manual for additional site-specific instructions)**

Description
This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor before any treatment (surgical resection or initiation of any treatment including neoadjuvant).

Rationale
Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. For some sites, grade is required to assign the clinical stage group.

For those cases that are eligible AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC Chapter. The AJCC Chapter-specific grading systems (codes 1-5) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, L, H, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

Grade Pathological

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	Yes
AJCC	Grade Pathological	3844	Yes

Field length: 1

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later, this data item, along with Grade Pathological and Grade Post-Neoadjuvant, replaces NAACCR Data Item Grade [440] as well as SSF's for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]). **(Refer to the most recent version of the Grade Manual for additional site-specific instructions)**

Description
This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been resected and for which no neoadjuvant therapy was administered. If AJCC staging is being assigned, the tumor must have met the surgical resection requirements in the AJCC manual. This may include the grade from the clinical workup.

Record the highest grade documented from any microscopic specimen of the primary site whether from the clinical workup or the surgical resection.

Rationale
Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. For some sites, grade is required to assign the pathological stage group.

For those cases that are eligible AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC Chapter. The AJCC Chapter-specific grading systems (codes 1-5) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, L, H, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (GradePostTx)	30138	Yes
AJCC	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	Yes

Field list: 1

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2018, and later, this data item, along with Grade Pathological and Grade Post-Neoadjuvant, replaces NAACCR Data Item Grade [440] as well as SSF's for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]). **(Refer to the most recent version of the Grade Manual for additional site-specific instructions)**

Description
This data item records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been resected following neoadjuvant therapy. If AJCC staging is being assigned, the tumor must have met the surgical resection requirements in the AJCC manual.

Record the highest grade documented from the surgical treatment resection specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy.

Rationale
Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. For some sites, grade is required to assign the post-neoadjuvant stage group.

For those cases that are eligible AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC Chapter. The AJCC Chapter-specific grading systems (codes 1-5) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, L, H, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions would apply.

SSDI

Refer to the most recent version of the SSDI Manual for additional site-specific instructions
Each Site-Specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDIs may be left blank.

SEER SSF 1 (HPV Status)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER SSF 1 (HPV Status) (SEERSSF1)	30139	Yes
SEER	SEER SSF 1	3700	Yes

Field length: 1

This item is for cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and forward. This data item is reserved for human papilloma virus (HPV) status.

Description
A one character field to be used when information for a particular primary site needs to be collected by SEER.

This data item only applies to the schemas:

Schema	Codes
Oropharynx (p16+)	C019, C024, C051-C052, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100, C102-C103, C108-C109, C111
Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx	C019, C024, C051-C052, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100, C102-C103, C108-C109, C111, C129, C130-C132, C138-C139
Lip and Oral Cavity	C000-C009, C020-C023, C028-C029, C030-C031, C039, C040-C041, C048-C049, C050, C058-C059, C060-C062, C068-C069

There is evidence that human papilloma virus (HPV) plays a role in the pathogenesis of some cancers. HPV testing may be performed for prognostic purposes; testing may also be performed on metastatic sites to aid in determination of the primary site.

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (GradePostTherapyClin)	30141	Yes
AJCC	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	Yes

For cases diagnosed January 1, 2021 and later, this data item, along with Grade Clinical [3843], Grade Pathological [3844], and Grade Post Therapy Path [3845] replaces Grade/Differentiation [440] as well as SSF's for cancer sites with alternative grading systems (e.g., breast [Bloom-Richardson], prostate [Gleason]). **(Refer to the most recent version of the Grade Manual for additional site-specific instructions)**

Description

This data item, implemented in 2021, records the grade of a solid primary tumor that has been microscopically sampled following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic/radiation therapy. If AJCC staging is being assigned, the tumor must have met the neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic/radiation therapy requirements in the AJCC manual or according to national treatment guidelines.

Record the highest grade documented from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic/radiation therapy.

Rationale

Grade is a measure of the aggressiveness of the tumor. Grade and cell type are important prognostic indicators for many cancers. For some sites, grade is required to assign the grade post therapy clin (yc)stage group.For those cases that are eligible for AJCC staging, the recommended grading system is specified in the AJCC Chapter. The AJCC Chapter-specific grading systems (codes 1-5) take priority over the generic grade definitions (codes A-E, L, H, 9). For those cases that are not eligible for AJCC staging, if the recommended grading system is not documented, the generic grade definitions may apply

Macroscopic Evaluation of the Mesorectum

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	MacroscopicEvalOfTheMesorectum	30491	yes
NAACCR	macroscopicEvalOfTheMesorectum	3950	yes

Length: 2

Description
This data item records the results of a macroscopic evaluation of the mesorectum from a total mesorectal excision (TME)

Rationale
Numerous studies have demonstrated the total mesorectal excision (TME) improves local recurrence rates and the corresponding survival by as much as 20%. Macroscopic pathologic assessment of the completeness of the mesorectum, scored as complete, partially complete, or incomplete, accurately predicts both local recurrence and distant metastasis.

Code	Description
00	Patient did not receive TME
10	Incomplete
20	Nearly Complete
30	Complete
40	TME performed not specified on pathology report as incomplete, nearly complete, or complete TME performed, but pathology report not available Physician statement that TME performed, no mention of incomplete, nearly complete, or complete status
99	Unknown (All 5 SSDIs are 9 or blank; at least one is set to 9 OR Lymphocytosis is 0,7,9 OR Lymphocytosis is blank and one of the other SSDIs is a value other than 5 or 9)
(Blank)	Site not rectum (C20.9)

Schema List (Auto-Generated)

- Adnexa Uterine Other
- Adrenal Gland
- Ampulla of Vater
- Anus
- Appendix
- Bile Duct Distal
- Bile Ducts Intrahepatic
- Bile Ducts Perihilar
- Biliary Other
- Bladder
- Bone Appendicular Skeleton, Trunk, Skull, and Facial Bones
- Bone Pelvis
- Bone Spine
- Brain
- Breast
- Buccal Mucosa
- Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumor of the Head and Neck
- Cervix Uteri (8th 2018-2020)
- Cervix Uteri (V9 2021+)
- Cervix Uteri Sarcoma
- CNS Other
- Colon and Rectum
- Conjunctiva
- Corpus Uteri Adenosarcoma
- Corpus Uteri Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma
- Corpus Uteri Sarcoma
- Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck
- Cystic Duct
- Digestive Other
- Endocrine Other
- Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous)
- Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous
- Eye Other
- Fallopian Tube
- Floor of Mouth
- Gallbladder
- Genital Female Other
- Genital Male Other
- GIST
- Gum
- Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura
- HemeRetic
- Hypopharynx
- Ill-Defined Other
- Intracranial Gland
- Kaposi Sarcoma
- Kidney Parenchyma
- Kidney Renal Pelvis
- Lacrimal Gland
- Lacrimal Sac
- Larynx Glottic
- Larynx Other
- Larynx Subglottic
- Larynx Supraglottic
- Lip
- Liver
- Lung
- Lymphoma
- Lymphoma-CLL/SLL
- Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa
- Major Salivary Glands
- Malignant Melanoma of Head and Neck
- Malignant Melanoma of Iris (excluding Ciliary Body)
- Maxillary Sinus
- Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body
- Melanoma Conjunctiva
- Melanoma Skin
- Merkel Cell Skin
- Middle Ear
- Mouth Other
- Mycosis Fungoides
- Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus
- Nasopharynx
- NET Adrenal Gland
- NET Ampulla of Vater
- NET Appendix

- NET Colon and Rectum
- NET Duodenum
- NET Jejunum and Ileum
- NET Pancreas
- NET Stomach
- Orbital Sarcoma
- Oropharynx (p16-)
- Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)
- Ovary
- Palate Hard
- Pancreas
- Parathyroid
- Penis
- Pharynx Other
- Placenta
- Plasma Cell Disorders
- Plasma Cell Myeloma
- Pleural Mesothelioma
- Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS)
- Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma
- Prostate
- Respiratory Other
- Retinoblastoma
- Retroperitoneum
- Sinus Other
- Skin Eyelid
- Skin Other
- Small Intestine
- Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic (excluding Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)
- Soft Tissue Head and Neck
- Soft Tissue Other
- Soft Tissue Sarcoma - Unusual Histologies and Sites
- Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities
- Stomach
- Testis
- Thymus
- Thyroid
- Thyroid Medullary
- Tongue Anterior
- Trachea
- Urethra
- Urethra-Prostatic
- Urinary Other
- Vagina
- Vulva

Adnexa Uterine Other

Primary Site	Histology
C571-C574	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Adnexa Uterine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Adnexa Uterine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adnexa Uterine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adnexa Uterine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Adrenal Gland

Primary Site	Histology
C740-C741, C749	8000-8671, 8681-8683, 8691, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L, H and M take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade (20 mitoses per 50 HPF)
H	HG: High grade (>20 mitosis per 50 HPF)
M	TP53 or CTNNB Mutation
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of adrenal gland shows a low grade adrenal cortical adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adrenal cortical adenocarcinoma

- Code Grade Clinical as L since low grade is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L, H and M take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade (20 mitoses per 50 HPF)
H	HG: High grade (>20 mitosis per 50 HPF)
M	TP53 or CTNNB Mutation
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L, H and M take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade (20 mitoses per 50 HPF)
H	HG: High grade (>20 mitosis per 50 HPF)
M	TP53 or CTNNB Mutation
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of adrenal gland shows a low grade adrenal cortical adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adrenal cortical adenocarcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as L since low grade is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L, H and M take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy clinical work up from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade (20 mitoses per 50 HPF)
H	HG: High grade (>20 mitosis per 50 HPF)
M	TP53 or CTNNB Mutation
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ampulla of Vater

Primary Site	Histology
C241	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Anus

Primary Site	Histology
C210-C212,C218	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Anus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over L and H.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated (low grade)
2	G2: Moderately differentiated (low grade)
3	G3: Poorly differentiated (high grade)
4	G4: Undifferentiated (high grade)
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Anus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Anal biopsy reports states moderately differentiated squamous cell carcinoma. The surgical resection states a low grade squamous cell carcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the L code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as L since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “low grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over L and H.

Note 6 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated (low grade)
2	G2: Moderately differentiated (low grade)
3	G3: Poorly differentiated (high grade)
4	G4: Undifferentiated (high grade)
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Anus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over L and H.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated (low grade)
2	G2: Moderately differentiated (low grade)
3	G3: Poorly differentiated (high grade)
4	G4: Undifferentiated (high grade)
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Anus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Anal biopsy reports states moderately differentiated squamous cell carcinoma. The surgical resection states a low grade squamous cell carcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the L code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as L since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “low grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over L and H.

Note 6 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated (low grade)
2	G2: Moderately differentiated (low grade)
3	G3: Poorly differentiated (high grade)
4	G4: Undifferentiated (high grade)
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Appendix

Primary Site	Histology
C181	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CEA PreTX Lab Value	XXXX.8	false	#3820	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CEA PreTX Interpretation	8	false	#3819	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

CEA PreTX Interpretation (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CEA Pretreatment Interpretation	34016	yes
SEER	CEA PreTX Interpretation	3819	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the interpretation of the highest CEA test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy**.

Note 3 Code 3 when a CEA value was documented in the record, but there is no statement that the CEA is positive/elevated, negative/normal, and the normal range (from which you can determine interpretation), is not documented.

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in CEA Pretreatment Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3820).

Code	Description
0	CEA negative/normal; within normal limits
1	CEA positive/elevated
2	Borderline
3	Undetermined if positive or negative (normal values not available) AND no MD interpretation
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this data item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Interpretation not assessed or unknown if assessed

CEA PreTX Lab Value (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CEA Pretreatment Lab Value	34017	yes
SEER	CEA PreTX Lab Value	3820	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest CEA test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy**. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 CEA is a tumor marker that has value in the management of certain malignancies.

Note 4 Record to the nearest tenth in nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) the highest CEA lab value documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy.**

- ***Example*** Code a pretreatment CEA of 7 ng/ml as 7.0.

Note 5 Record 0.1 when the lab results are stated as less than 0.1 ng/ml with no exact value.

Note 6 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in CEA Pretreatment Interpretation (NAACCR Data Item #3819).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) exactly
0.1-9999.9	0.1-9999.9 ng/ml (Exact value to nearest tenth in ng/ml)
XXXX.1	10,000 ng/ml or greater
XXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXX.9	Not documented in medical record CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 7 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Path field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of appendiceal tumor shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of appendiceal tumor shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Bile Duct Distal

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C240	8000-8700, 8720-8790	4, 7

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	9	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Bile Duct Distal)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bile Duct Distal)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Duct Distal)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Duct Distal)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Duct Distal)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C240 (extrahepatic bile ducts) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 24 Gallbladder (see code 3)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, the gallbladder tapers into the cystic duct
- **Chapter 25 Perihilar Bile Ducts (see codes 1, 5, 6, 9)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, perihilar (or proximal) cholangiocarcinomas involve the main biliary confluence of the right and left hepatic ducts and comprise 50-70% of all cases of bile ducts carcinomas
- **Chapter 26 Distal Bile Ducts (see codes 4, 7)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, these tumors have their center located between the confluence of the cystic duct and common hepatic duct and the Ampulla of Vater (excluding ampullary carcinomas.)

Code	Description	Disease
1	Perihilar bile duct(s) Proximal extrahepatic bile duct(s) Hepatic duct(s)	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
3	Cystic bile duct; cystic duct	24: Cystic Duct
4	Distal bile duct Common bile duct Common duct, NOS	26: Distal Bile Ducts
5	Diffuse involvement More than one subsite involved, subsite of origin not stated	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
6	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with combined hepatic and hilar resection	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
7	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with pancreaticoduodenectomy	26: Distal Bile Ducts
9	Extrahepatic bile ducts, NOS	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts

Bile Ducts Intrahepatic

Primary Site	Histology
C221	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8980

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Fibrosis Score	8	false	#3835	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Primary Scleros Cholangitis	8	false	#3917	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Tumor Growth Pattern	8	false	#3935	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Fibrosis Score (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Fibrosis Score	34034	yes
SEER	Fibrosis Score	3835	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of fibrosis score can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. However, code 7 when the physician statement of fibrosis score is not based on histologic examination of the liver.

Note 2 FIB-4 is NOT a pathological fibrosis score of 4. It is a scoring method using the patient's age and relevant lab values to calculate a score. The medical record may show something like "FIB-4 = 3.52." Do not code FIB-4 values in this data item.

Note 3 AJCC classifies Ishak fibrosis scores 0-4 (none to moderate fibrosis) as F0, and Ishak fibrosis scores 5-6 (cirrhosis/severe fibrosis) as F1. This is not the same as METAVIR score F0 or F1.

Note 4 Record the results based on information collected during the initial work-up. If multiple biopsies are taken and have conflicting scores, use the results from the biopsy closest to the start of treatment. Information collected after the start of treatment may not be used to code this data item.

Note 5 To use codes 0 and 1, you must have a histological (microscopic) confirmation of fibrosis/cirrhosis. Code the absence (code 0) or presence (code 1) of fibrosis as documented in the pathology report.

Note 6 Use code 7 if there is a clinical diagnosis (no microscopic confirmation) of severe fibrosis or cirrhosis.

Note 7 If no score is mentioned, descriptive terms may be used to assign codes 0 and 1 - see specific terms in the table below.

Note 8 If a fibrosis score is stated but the scoring system is not recorded, consult with the physician. If no further information is available, code 9.

Code	Description
0	Any of the following histologically confirmed No to moderate fibrosis Ishak fibrosis score 0-4 METAVIR score F0-F3 Batt-Ludwig score 0-3
1	Any of the following histologically confirmed Advanced/severe fibrosis Developing cirrhosis Incomplete cirrhosis Transition to cirrhosis Cirrhosis, probable or definite Cirrhosis, NOS Ishak fibrosis score 5-6 METAVIR score F4 Batt-Ludwig score 4
7	Clinical statement of advanced/severe fibrosis or cirrhosis, AND Not histologically confirmed or unknown if histologically confirmed
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Stated in medical record that patient does not have advanced cirrhosis/advanced fibrosis, not histologically confirmed or unknown if histologically confirmed Fibrosis score stated but cannot be assigned to codes 0 or 1 Fibrosis score stated but scoring system not recorded Fibrosis Score not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis	34106	yes
SEER	Primary Scleros Cholangitis	3917	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis (PSC) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 PSC is an idiopathic liver disease characterized by inflammation and fibrosis of the entire biliary tree. The chronic inflammation and injury to ducts may lead to cirrhosis and predispose to cholangiocarcinoma at any site in the biliary tree.

Note 3 Code stated diagnosis of PSC either clinically or pathologically as documented in the medical record. This may be by history.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC).

Code	Description
0	PSC not identified/not present
1	PSC present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record PSC not assessed or unknown if assessed

Tumor Growth Pattern (Bile Ducts Intrahepatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Growth Pattern	34122	yes
SEER	Tumor Growth Pattern	3935	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of tumor growth pattern can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Cholangiocarcinoma may be classified by growth pattern. The tumor growth patterns of intrahepatic cholangiocarcinoma include the mass forming type, the periductal infiltrating type, and a mixed type. The periductal infiltrating type of cholangiocarcinoma demonstrates a diffuse longitudinal growth pattern along the bile duct. Limited analyses suggest that the diffuse periductal infiltrating type is associated with a poor prognosis.

Note 3 Record the presence or absence of an infiltrating periductal component. This information may be obtained from radiology, surgery, or pathology reports.

Code	Description
1	Mass-forming
2	Periductal infiltrating
3	Mixed mass-forming and periductal infiltrating
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Radiology and/or pathology report does not mention tumor growth pattern Cannot be determined by the pathologist Tumor growth pattern not assessed or unknown if assessed

Bile Ducts Perihilar

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C240	8000-8700, 8720-8790	1,5,6,9

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	9	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Primary Scleros Cholangitis	8	false	#3917	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Grade Clinical (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Primary Scleros Cholangitis (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis	34106	yes
SEER	Primary Scleros Cholangitis	3917	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Primary Sclerosing Cholangitis (PSC) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 PSC is an idiopathic liver disease characterized by inflammation and fibrosis of the entire biliary tree. The chronic inflammation and injury to ducts may lead to cirrhosis and predispose to cholangiocarcinoma at any site in the biliary tree.

Note 3 Code stated diagnosis of PSC either clinically or pathologically as documented in the medical record. This may be by history.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of primary sclerosing cholangitis (PSC).

Code	Description
0	PSC not identified/not present
1	PSC present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record PSC not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Bile Ducts Perihilar)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C240 (extrahepatic bile ducts) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 24 Gallbladder (see code 3)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, the gallbladder tapers into the cystic duct
- **Chapter 25 Perihilar Bile Ducts (see codes 1, 5, 6, 9)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, perihilar (or proximal) cholangiocarcinomas involve the main biliary confluence of the right and left hepatic ducts and comprise 50-70% of all cases of bile ducts carcinomas
- **Chapter 26 Distal Bile Ducts (see codes 4, 7)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, these tumors have their center located between the confluence of the cystic duct and common hepatic duct and the Ampulla of Vater (excluding ampullary carcinomas.)

Code	Description	Disease
1	Perihilar bile duct(s) Proximal extrahepatic bile duct(s) Hepatic duct(s)	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
3	Cystic bile duct; cystic duct	24: Cystic Duct
4	Distal bile duct Common bile duct Common duct, NOS	26: Distal Bile Ducts
5	Diffuse involvement More than one subsite involved, subsite of origin not stated	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
6	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with combined hepatic and hilar resection	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
7	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with pancreaticoduodenectomy	26: Distal Bile Ducts
9	Extrahepatic bile ducts, NOS	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts

Biliary Other

Primary Site	Histology
C248-C249	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Biliary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Biliary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Biliary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Biliary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Bladder

Primary Site	Histology
C670-C679	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Bladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
- If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
- If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological 9

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in **Note 8**, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Bone Appendicular Skeleton, Trunk, Skull, and Facial Bones

Primary Site	Histology
C400-C403, C408-C411, C413, C418-C419	8000-8934, 8940-9138, 9141-9582

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	XXX.8	false	#3908	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Grade Clinical (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as "low grade" only

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 8, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 10 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code the appropriate grade from a resection done after neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 8 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 9 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 10 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 11 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Appendicular Skeleton)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant	34101	yes
SEER	Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	3908	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy can be used to code this data item if no other documentation is available.

Note 2 Record percentage value of the tumor necrosis post neoadjuvant chemotherapy as recorded in the pathology report from resection of the primary tumor.

Note 3 Code XXX.9 if

- Surgical resection of the primary site after neoadjuvant therapy is performed and there is no mention of percent necrosis
- Surgical resection of the primary site is the initial therapy; therefore, no neoadjuvant therapy was performed

Code	Description
0.0	Tumor necrosis not identified/not present
0.1-100.0	0.1 - 100.0 percent tumor necrosis (Percentage of tumor necrosis to nearest tenth of a percent)
XXX.2	Tumor necrosis present, percent not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record No histologic examined of primary site No neoadjuvant therapy No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Bone Pelvis

Primary Site	Histology
C414	8000-8934, 8940-9138,9141-9582

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	XXX.8	false	#3908	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Grade Clinical (Bone Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as "low grade" only

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bone Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 8, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 10 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code the appropriate grade from a resection done after neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 8 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 9 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 10 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 11 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant	34101	yes
SEER	Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	3908	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy can be used to code this data item if no other documentation is available.

Note 2 Record percentage value of the tumor necrosis post neoadjuvant chemotherapy as recorded in the pathology report from resection of the primary tumor.

Note 3 Code XXX.9 if

- Surgical resection of the primary site after neoadjuvant therapy is performed and there is no mention of percent necrosis
- Surgical resection of the primary site is the initial therapy; therefore, no neoadjuvant therapy was performed

Code	Description
0.0	Tumor necrosis not identified/not present
0.1-100.0	0.1 - 100.0 percent tumor necrosis (Percentage of tumor necrosis to nearest tenth of a percent)
XXX.2	Tumor necrosis present, percent not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record No histologic examined of primary site No neoadjuvant therapy No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Bone Spine

Primary Site	Histology
C412	8000-8934, 8940-9138,9141-9582

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	XXX.8	false	#3908	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Grade Clinical (Bone Spine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as "low grade" only

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Bone Spine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 8, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 10 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Bone Spine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Bone Spine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Bone biopsy reports states moderately differentiated sarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade sarcoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Code the appropriate grade from a resection done after neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 6 Codes 1-3 take priority over H.

- If “high grade” is documented and G2 (Moderately differentiated, high grade) or G3 (Poorly differentiated, high grade) are not documented, code H (high grade, NOS)

Note 7 Code 1 for stated as “low grade” only.

Note 8 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 9 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 10 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 11 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Code H is treated as a G3 when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated, low grade
2	G2: Moderately differentiated, high grade
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, high grade
H	Stated as "high grade" only
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis (Bone Spine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant	34101	yes
SEER	Post Neoadj Chemo Percent Necrosis	3908	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant Chemotherapy can be used to code this data item if no other documentation is available.

Note 2 Record percentage value of the tumor necrosis post neoadjuvant chemotherapy as recorded in the pathology report from resection of the primary tumor.

Note 3 Code XXX.9 if

- Surgical resection of the primary site after neoadjuvant therapy is performed and there is no mention of percent necrosis
- Surgical resection of the primary site is the initial therapy; therefore, no neoadjuvant therapy was performed

Code	Description
0.0	Tumor necrosis not identified/not present
0.1-100.0	0.1 - 100.0 percent tumor necrosis (Percentage of tumor necrosis to nearest tenth of a percent)
XXX.2	Tumor necrosis present, percent not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record No histologic examined of primary site No neoadjuvant therapy No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Brain

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C700, C710-C719	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8802, 8810, 8815, 8850, 8890, 8900, 9064, 9070-9071, 9080, 9084-9085, 9100-9105, 9120, 9133, 9140, 9180, 9220, 9362, 9364, 9380-9540, 9680, 9699, 9702-9715, 9751-9759	3
C700, C710-C719	8000-9993	0, 1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Brain Molecular Markers	88	false	#3816	NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Chromosome 1p Status	8	false	#3801	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Chromosome 19q Status	8	false	#3802	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
MGMT	8	false	#3889	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Brain Molecular Markers (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Brain Molecular Markers	34013	yes
SEER	Brain Molecular Markers	3816	yes

Note 1 This data item applies only to ICD-O-3 histology codes 9400/3, 9401/3, 9440/3, 9450/3, 9451/3, 9471/3 and 9478/3. If a microscopically confirmed histology is not included in this list, assign, code 85.

- If your case is not microscopically confirmed, code 99

Note 2 Physician statement of histologic subtype can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Only one code is applicable for each tumor.

- IDH mutation status distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 9400/3, Diffuse astrocytoma and 9401/3, Anaplastic astrocytoma.
- IDH mutant and 1p/19q co-deletion distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 code 9450/3, Oligodendroglioma and 9451/3, Anaplastic Oligodendroglioma.
- IDH-wildtype distinguishes clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 9400/3, Diffuse astrocytoma, 9401/3, Anaplastic astrocytoma and 9440/3, Glioblastoma, Epithelioid glioblastoma and Glioblastoma, NOS (note that the new ICD-O-3 code 9445/3 applies to Glioblastoma, IDH-mutant; information regarding this subtype is not collected using this data item).
- SHH-activation and TP53-wildtype distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 histology code 9471/3, Medulloblastoma.
- C19MC alteration status distinguishes a clinically important highly aggressive subtype within ICD-O-3 9478/3, Embryonal tumor with multilayered rosettes.

__Examples__
1. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Diffuse Astrocytoma (9400/3). Additional testing done, and IDH-mutant is identified. Code 01.
2. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Anaplastic astrocytoma (9401/3). No further testing or results unknown. Code 99.
3. MRI of brain tumor, clinical diagnosis glioblastoma. No further workup. Code 99.
4. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Mixed glioma (9382/3). Code 85.

Code	Description
01	Diffuse astrocytoma, IDH-mutant (9400/3)
02	Diffuse astrocytoma, IDH-wildtype (9400/3)
03	Anaplastic astrocytoma, IDH-mutant (9401/3)
04	Anaplastic astrocytoma, IDH-wildtype (9401/3)
05	Glioblastoma, IDH-wildtype (9440/3)
06	Oligodendroglioma, IDH-mutant and 1 p/19q co-deleted (9450/3)
07	Anaplastic oligodendroglioma, IDH-mutant and 1p/19q co-deleted (9451/3)
08	Medulloblastoma, SHH-activated and TP53-wildtype (9471/3)
09	Embryonal tumor with multilayered rosettes, C19MC-altered (9478/3)
85	Not applicable: Histology not 9400/3, 9401/3, 9440/3, 9450/3, 9451/3, 9471/3, 9478/3
86	Benign or borderline tumor
87	Test ordered, results not in chart
88	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 88 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record No microscopic confirmation Brain molecular markers not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 1p Status (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	34019	yes
SEER	Chromosome 1p Status	3801	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 This is a special molecular diagnostic test performed on tumor tissue to identify loss of genetic material normally found on the short arm of one of the patient's two copies of chromosome 1. A normal cell will contain two complete copies of each chromosome, one from each parent, and this normal state is termed heterozygous. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is an abnormal state reflecting loss of the whole arm of chromosome 1p following a chromosomal translocation event.

Note 3 Other terms for LOH include whole arm loss, gene deletion and allelic loss.

Note 4 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the Chromosome 1p test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma (anaplastic or NOS)
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9430/3 Astroblastoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant) meningioma

Note 5 If the histology is not listed among those for which the Chromosome 1p test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Note 6 For brain tumors, tests for LOH of chromosomes 1p and 19q may be performed at the same time and reported on a single report. See also Chromosome 19q Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) (NAACCR Data Item #3802)

Code	Description
0	Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH not identified/not present
1	Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH identified/present
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 19q Status (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	34018	yes
SEER	Chromosome 19q Status	3802	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 This is a special molecular diagnostic test performed on tumor tissue to identify loss of genetic material normally found on the long arm of one of the patient's two copies of chromosome 19. A normal cell will contain two complete copies of each chromosome, one from each parent, and this normal state is termed heterozygous. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is an abnormal state reflecting loss of the whole arm of chromosome 19q following a chromosomal translocation event.

Note 3 Other terms for LOH include whole arm loss, deletion and allelic loss.

Note 4 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the Chromosome 19q test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma (anaplastic or NOS)
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9430/3 Astroblastoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant) meningioma

Note 5 If the histology is not listed among those for which the Chromosome 19q test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Note 6 For brain tumors, tests for LOH of chromosomes 1p and 19q may be performed at the same time and reported on a single report. See also Chromosome 1p Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) (NAACCR Data Item #3801).

Code	Description
0	Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH not identified/not present
1	Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH present
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Chromosome 19q: LOH not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 For the Brain, CNS Other and Intracranial Schemas **ONLY**, Grade Clinical may be assigned without histologic confirmation if the histology is documented based on imaging.

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 6 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

MGMT (Brain)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Methylation of O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransf	34086	yes
SEER	MGMT	3889	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the methylation status of the MGMT, also termed MGMT promoter, gene can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase (MGMT) is an enzyme in cells that repairs DNA. DNA repair is undesirable in tumors, because it may enable them to overcome the DNA damage done by chemotherapy. With methylation, less MGMT enzyme is produced, which may lead to prolonged survival compared to unmethylated MGMT.

Note 3 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the MGMT test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Anaplastic oligoastrocytoma, NOS
- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma, NOS
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted, NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19 codeleted, NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant)meningioma

Note 4 If the histology is not listed among those for which the MGMT test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Code	Description
0	MGMT methylation absent/not present, unmethylated MGMT
1	MGMT methylation present, low level Hypomethylated Partial methylated
2	MGMT methylation present, high level Hypermethylated
3	MGMT methylation present, level unspecified
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, result not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist MGMT not assessed or unknown if assessed

Breast

Primary Site	Histology
C500-C506, C508-C509	8000-8700, 8982-8983
C501-C506, C508-C509	8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Positive Axillary Level I-II	X8	true	#3882	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
ER Summary	9	true	#3827	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
ER Percent Positive	XX8	false	#3826	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
ER Allred Score	X8	false	#3828	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
PR Summary	9	true	#3915	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
PR Percent Positive	XX8	false	#3914	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
PR Allred Score	X8	false	#3916	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
HER2 Overall Summary	9	true	#3855	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HER2 IHC Summary	8	false	#3850	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
HER2 ISH Summary	8	false	#3854	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
HER2 ISH DP Ratio	XX.8	false	#3852	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
HER2 ISH DP Copy No	XX.8	false	#3851	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
HER2 ISH SP Copy No	XX.8	false	#3853	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Oncotype DX Recur Score - Invasive	XX9	true	#3904	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Oncotype Dx Risk Level - Invasive	8	false	#3906	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Oncotype DX Recur Score - DCIS	XX8	false	#3903	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Oncotype Dx Risk Level - DCIS	8	false	#3905	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Multigene Signature Method	8	false	#3894	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Multigene Signature Result	X8	false	#3895	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Response Neoadjuv Therapy	8	false	#3922	

				COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

ER Allred Score (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Estrogen Receptor Total Allred Score	34028	yes
SEER	ER Allred Score	3828	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of ER (Estrogen Receptor) Total Allred Score can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Code this data item using the same report used to record Estrogen Receptor Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3827).

Note 3 The Allred system looks at what percentage of cells test positive for hormone receptors, along with how well the receptors show up after staining (this is called "intensity"). This information is then combined to score the sample on a scale from 0 to 8. The higher the score, the more receptors were found and the easier they were to see in the sample.

- The registrar should not calculate the Allred Score unless both components are available (proportion score and intensity)
- See the *__Allred Score for Estrogen and Progesterone Receptor Evaluation__* section in the SSDI manual for assistance in determining the Allred Score

Note 4 If ER test is performed, but Allred score is not documented, or cannot be calculated, code X9.

Code	Description
00	Total ER Allred score of 0
01	Total ER Allred score of 1
02	Total ER Allred score of 2
03	Total ER Allred score of 3
04	Total ER Allred score of 4
05	Total ER Allred score of 5
06	Total ER Allred score of 6
07	Total ER Allred score of 7
08	Total ER Allred score of 8
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record ER (Estrogen Receptor) Total Allred Score not assessed, or unknown if assessed

ER Percent Positive (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Estrogen Receptor Percent Positive or Range	34026	yes
SEER	ER Percent Positive	3826	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of ER (Estrogen Receptor) Percent Positive or Range can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Code this data item using the same report used to record Estrogen Receptor Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3827).

Note 3 If ER is negative, or percentage is less than 1%, code 000.

Note 4 The actual ER (1-100%) percent takes priority over the range codes.

Note 5 If ER is positive but percentage is unknown, code XX7.

Note 6 Ranges for the codes in this data item are defined in steps of 10 which correspond to the CAP protocol. If a range in a report is given in steps other than those provided in the codes, code to the range that contains the lowest number of the range in the report.

- **Example 1** Report says 1-5%. Code R10 (1-10%)
- **Example 2** Report says 90-95%. Code R90 (81-90%)

Code	Description
000	ER negative, or stated as less than 1%
001-100	1-100 percent
R10	Stated as 1-10%
R20	Stated as 11-20%
R30	Stated as 21-30%
R40	Stated as 31-40%
R50	Stated as 41-50%
R60	Stated as 51-60%
R70	Stated as 61-70%
R80	Stated as 71-80%
R90	Stated as 81-90%
R99	Stated as 91-100%
XX7	Test done, results not in chart
XX8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX8 will result in an edit error.)
XX9	Not documented in medical record ER (Estrogen Receptor) Percent Positive or Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

ER Summary (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Estrogen Receptor Summary	34027	yes
SEER	ER Summary	3827	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of ER (Estrogen Receptor) Summary status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The result of the ER test performed on the primary breast tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

Note 3 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used **ONLY** when there is no evidence of in situ or invasive carcinoma in the primary tumor.

Note 4 In cases where there are invasive and in situ components in the primary tumor and ER is done on both, ignore the in situ results.

- If ER is positive on an in situ component and ER is negative on all tested invasive components in the primary tumor, code ER as negative (code 0)
- If in situ and invasive components present and ER only done on the in situ component in the primary tumor, code unknown (code 9)

Note 5 In cases where there is a single tumor with multiple biopsies and/or surgical resection with different ER results.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative)

Note 6 In cases where there are multiple tumors with different ER results, code the results from the largest tumor size (determined either clinically or pathologically) when multiple tumors are present.

- Do not use specimen size to determine the largest tumor size

Note 7 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy. If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no ER results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens.

Note 8 If the patient is ER positive and node negative, a multigene test such as Oncotype Dx may be performed, in which case another ER test will be performed. Do not record the results of that test in this field.

- Record only the results of the test which made the patient eligible to be given the multigene test

Code	Description
0	ER negative (0.0% or less than 1%)
1	ER positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) ER (Estrogen Receptor) Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Invasive cancers codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.
- In situ cancers codes L, M, H take priority over A-D

Note 5 Scarff-Bloom-Richardson (SBR) score is used for grade. SBR is also referred to as Bloom-Richardson, Nottingham, Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification, Nottingham-Tenovus grade, or Nottingham score.

Note 6 All invasive breast carcinomas should be assigned a histologic grade. The Nottingham combined histologic grade (Nottingham modification of the SBR grading system) is recommended. The grade for a tumor is determined by assessing morphologic features (tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic count), assigning a value from 1 (favorable) to 3 (unfavorable) for each feature, and totaling the scores for all three categories. A combined score of 3–5 points is designated as grade 1; a combined score of 6–7 points is grade 2; a combined score of 8–9 points is grade 3.

- Do not calculate the score unless all three components are available

Note 7 Grade from nodal tissue may be used **ONLY** when there was **never** any evidence of primary tumor (T0). Grade would be coded using G1, G2, or G3, even if the grading is not strictly Nottingham, which is difficult to perform in nodal tissue. Some of the terminology may include differentiation terms without some of the morphologic features used in Nottingham (e.g., well differentiated (G1), moderately differentiated (G2), or poorly/undifferentiated (G3)).

- **Example** No breast tumor identified, but 2/3 axillary nodes were positive. Determined to be regional node metastasis from breast primary. Nodes were described as poorly differentiated with a high mitotic rate

- Code G3 based on the poorly differentiated (which is a high grade) although the terminology used is for nuclear grading

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 9 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 10 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Low combined histologic grade (favorable), SBR score of 3-5 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 1
2	G2: Intermediate combined histologic grade (moderately favorable); SBR score of 6-7 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 2
3	G3: High combined histologic grade (unfavorable); SBR score of 8-9 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 3
L	Nuclear Grade I (Low) (in situ only)
M	Nuclear Grade II (interMediate) (in situ only)
H	Nuclear Grade III (High) (in situ only)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Breast biopsy, invasive ductal carcinoma, Nottingham grade 2. Lumpectomy, invasive ductal carcinoma, nuclear grade 3

- Code Grade Clinical 2 (G2) since Nottingham is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as C (nuclear Grade 3), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Invasive cancers codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.
- In situ cancers codes L, M, H take priority over A-D

Note 6 Scarff-Bloom-Richardson (SBR) score is used for grade. SBR is also referred to as Bloom-Richardson, Nottingham, Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification, Nottingham-Tenovus grade, or Nottingham score.

Note 7 All invasive breast carcinomas should be assigned a histologic grade. The Nottingham combined histologic grade (Nottingham modification of the SBR grading system) is recommended. The grade for a tumor is determined by assessing morphologic features (tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic count), assigning a value from 1 (favorable) to 3 (unfavorable) for each feature, and totaling the scores for all three categories. A combined score of 3–5 points is designated as grade 1; a combined score of 6–7 points is grade 2; a combined score of 8–9 points is grade 3.

- Do not calculate the score unless all three components are available

Note 8 Grade from nodal tissue may be used **ONLY** when there was **never** any evidence of primary tumor (T0). Grade would be coded using G1, G2, or G3, even if the grading is not strictly Nottingham, which is difficult to perform in nodal tissue. Some of the terminology may include differentiation terms without some of the morphologic features used in Nottingham (e.g., well differentiated (G1), moderately differentiated (G2), or poorly/undifferentiated (G3)).

- **Example** No breast tumor identified, but 2/3 axillary nodes were positive. Determined to be regional node metastasis from breast primary. Nodes were described as poorly differentiated with a high mitotic rate

- Code G3 based on the poorly differentiated (which is a high grade) although the terminology used is for nuclear grading

Note 9 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 10 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 9, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 11 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Low combined histologic grade (favorable), SBR score of 3-5 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 1
2	G2: Intermediate combined histologic grade (moderately favorable); SBR score of 6-7 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 2
3	G3: High combined histologic grade (unfavorable); SBR score of 8-9 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 3
L	Nuclear Grade I (Low) (in situ only)
M	Nuclear Grade II (interMediate) (in situ only)
H	Nuclear Grade III (High) (in situ only)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Invasive cancers codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.
- In situ cancers codes L, M, H take priority over A-D

Note 5 Scarff-Bloom-Richardson (SBR) score is used for grade. SBR is also referred to as Bloom-Richardson, Nottingham, Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification, Nottingham-Tenovus grade, or Nottingham score.

Note 6 All invasive breast carcinomas should be assigned a histologic grade. The Nottingham combined histologic grade (Nottingham modification of the SBR grading system) is recommended. The grade for a tumor is determined by assessing morphologic features (tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic count), assigning a value from 1 (favorable) to 3 (unfavorable) for each feature, and totaling the scores for all three categories. A combined score of 3–5 points is designated as grade 1; a combined score of 6–7 points is grade 2; a combined score of 8–9 points is grade 3.

- Do not calculate the score unless all three components are available

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Low combined histologic grade (favorable), SBR score of 3-5 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 1
2	G2: Intermediate combined histologic grade (moderately favorable); SBR score of 6-7 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 2
3	G3: High combined histologic grade (unfavorable); SBR score of 8-9 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 3
L	Nuclear Grade I (Low) (in situ only)
M	Nuclear Grade II (interMediate) (in situ only)
H	Nuclear Grade III (High) (in situ only)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Breast biopsy, invasive ductal carcinoma, Nottingham grade 2. Lumpectomy, invasive ductal carcinoma, nuclear grade 3
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) 2 (G2) since Nottingham is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as C (nuclear Grade 3), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Invasive cancers codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.
- In situ cancers codes L, M, H take priority over A-D

Note 6 Scarff-Bloom-Richardson (SBR) score is used for grade. SBR is also referred to as Bloom-Richardson, Nottingham, Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson score, Nottingham modification, Nottingham-Tenovus grade, or Nottingham score.

Note 7 All invasive breast carcinomas should be assigned a histologic grade. The Nottingham combined histologic grade (Nottingham modification of the SBR grading system) is recommended. The grade for a tumor is determined by assessing morphologic features (tubule formation, nuclear pleomorphism, and mitotic count), assigning a value from 1 (favorable) to 3 (unfavorable) for each feature, and totaling the scores for all three categories. A combined score of 3-5 points is designated as grade 1; a combined score of 6-7 points is grade 2; a combined score of 8-9 points is grade 3.

- Do not calculate the score unless all three components are available

Note 8 Grade from nodal tissue may be used **ONLY** when there was never any evidence of primary tumor (T0). Grade would be coded using G1, G2, or G3, even if the grading is not strictly Nottingham, which is difficult to perform in nodal tissue. Some of the terminology may include differentiation terms without some of the morphologic features used in Nottingham (e.g., well differentiated (G1), moderately differentiated (G2), or poorly/undifferentiated (G3)).

- **Example** No breast tumor identified, but 2/3 axillary nodes were positive. Determined to be regional node metastasis from breast primary. Nodes were described as poorly differentiated with a high mitotic rate
- Code G3 based on the poorly differentiated (which is a high grade) although the terminology used is for nuclear grading

Note 9 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 10 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 11 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Low combined histologic grade (favorable), SBR score of 3-5 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 1

2	G2: Intermediate combined histologic grade (moderately favorable); SBR score of 6-7 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 2
3	G3: High combined histologic grade (unfavorable); SBR score of 8-9 points Stated as Nottingham/Scarff Bloom-Richardson Grade 3
L	Nuclear Grade I (Low) (in situ only)
M	Nuclear Grade II (interMediate) (in situ only)
H	Nuclear Grade III (High) (in situ only)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HER2 IHC Summary (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 IHC Summary	34046	yes
SEER	HER2 IHC Summary	3850	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is no longer required by any of the standard setters starting with 2021 diagnoses.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, this SSDI may be left blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 IHC Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 The HER2 IHC test performed on the primary breast tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

Note 4 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used, **ONLY** when there is no evidence of primary tumor.

Note 5 In cases where there are invasive and in situ components and HER2 IHC is done on both, ignore the in situ results.

- If HER2 IHC is positive on an in situ component and HER2 IHC is negative on all tested invasive components, code HER2 IHC as negative (code 0)
- If in situ and invasive components present and HER2 IHC only done on the in situ component, code unknown (code 9)

Note 6 In cases where there is a single tumor with multiple biopsies and/or surgical resection with different HER2 IHC results.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative)

Note 7 In cases where there are multiple tumors with different HER2 IHC results, code the results from the largest tumor size (determined either clinically or pathologically) when multiple tumors are present.

- Do not use specimen size to determine the largest tumor size

Note 8 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 IHC results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 9 A 2+ (equivocal) finding by IHC should result in additional testing with ISH to determine gene copy number.

Note 10 An immunohistochemistry (IHC) test identifies the protein expressed by the gene (ERBB2), and an in situ hybridization (ISH) test identifies the number of copies of the gene (ERBB2) itself.

Note 11 HER2 is not routinely done on pure in situ tumors (behavior /2); however, if you have an in situ tumor and there are HER2 results, go ahead and record it. Otherwise code 9.

Code	Description
0	Negative (Score 0)
1	Negative (Score 1+)
2	Equivocal (Score 2+) Stated as equivocal Borderline
3	Positive (Score 3+) Stated as positive
4	Stated as negative, but score not stated
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) HER2 IHC Summary not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A-Diagnosis year is after 2020

HER2 ISH DP Copy No (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 ISH Dual Probe Copy Number	34047	yes
SEER	HER2 ISH DP Copy No	3851	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is no longer required by any of the standard setters starting with 2021 diagnoses.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, this SSDI may be left blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 in situ hybridization (ISH) Dual Probe Copy Number can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 A dual probe test will report average number or mean signals per cell for both HER2 and CEP17, the latter used as a control. Record the HER2 average number or mean signals per cells in this data item. The average number or mean signals per cells is also called the copy number.

- ***Example***

SISH RESULTS FINAL HER2 IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION INTERPRETATION EQUIVOCAL, INDETERMINATE. HER2 gene copy between 4 & 6 with HER2 /CEP17 ratio <2.

HER2/CEP17 RATIO 4.26 / 3.13 = 1.36

HER-2/neu SILVER IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION (SISH)
HER-2neu gene (Inform HER2 DNA probe)
Number of tumor cell nuclei counted 120
Number of Her-2/neu gene copies 511
Mean HER-2/neu gene copy number 4.26

CEP-17 SILVER IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION (SISH)
CEP-17 (Inform Chromosome 17 probe)
Number of cell nuclei counted 60
Number of CEP-17 gene copies 188
Mean CEP-17 gene copies/nucl 3.13

Code Dual Probe HER2 Copy Number 4.2
(Note This is calculated by dividing 511 by 120)

Note 4 Registrars are not to calculate the copy number.

Note 5 Following ASCO-CAP guidelines, a 2+ (equivocal) finding by **immunohistochemistry (IHC)** should result in additional testing with ISH to determine gene copy number.

Note 6 Any type of ISH test (e.g., FISH, CISH, SISH) can be used to code this data item. Code this data item using the same report used to record HER2 ISH Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3854).

Note 7 A HER2 ISH test may be called "ERBB2." ERBB2 is the standard symbol for the gene 'erb-b2 receptor tyrosine kinase 2.' An IHC test identifies the protein expressed by the gene, and an ISH test identifies the gene itself.

Note 8 If a HER2 ISH single probe copy number test is done, and the results are between 4 and 6 (equivocal), dual probe tests are recommended.

Note 9 If the test results are presented to the hundredth decimal, ignore the hundredth decimal. Do NOT round.

- ***Example***
  Reported as 4.99, code as 4.9

Code	Description
0.0-99.9	Reported HER2 copy number of 0.0-99.9
XX.1	Reported HER2 copy number of 100 or greater
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) Dual probe test not done; only single probe test performed HER2 ISH Dual Probe Copy Number not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A-Diagnosis year is after 2020

HER2 ISH DP Ratio (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 ISH Dual Probe Ratio	34048	yes
SEER	HER2 ISH DP Ratio	3852	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is no longer required by any of the standard setters starting with 2021 diagnoses.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, this SSDI may be left blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 in situ hybridization (ISH) Dual Probe Ratio can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 A dual probe test will report results for both HER2 and CEP17, the latter used as a control. The HER2/CEP17 ratio will be reported. Record the ratio in this data item.

- *__Example__*

SISH RESULTS FINAL HER 2 IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION INTERPRETATION EQUIVOCAL, INDETERMINATE. HER2 gene copy between 4 & 6 with HER2/CEP17 ratio <2.

HER2/CEP17 RATIO 4.26 / 3.13 = 1.36

HER-2/neu SILVER IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION (SISH)
HER-2neu gene (Inform HER2 DNA probe)
Number of tumor cell nuclei counted 120
Number of Her-2/neu gene copies 511
Mean HER-2/neu gene copy number 4.26

CEP-17 SILVER IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION (SISH)
CEP-17 (Inform Chromosome 17 probe)
Number of cell nuclei counted 60
Number of CEP-17 gene copies 188
Mean CEP-17 gene copies/nucl 3.13
Code Dual Probe HER2 Copy Number 4.2

Code Dual Probe Ratio 1.3

Note 4 Registrars are not to calculate the ratio.

Note 5 Following ASCO-CAP guidelines, a 2+ (equivocal) finding by immunohistochemistry (IHC) should result in additional testing with ISH to determine gene copy number.

Note 6 Any type of ISH test (e.g., FISH, CISH, SISH) can be used to code this data item. Code this data item using the same report used to record HER2 ISH Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3854).

Note 7 A HER2 ISH test may be called "ERBB2." ERBB2 is the standard symbol for the gene 'erb-b2 receptor tyrosine kinase 2.' An IHC test identifies the protein expressed by the gene, and an ISH test identifies the gene itself.

Note 8 If the test results are presented to the hundredth decimal, ignore the hundredth decimal. Do NOT round.

- *__Example__*
  Reported as 1.99, code as 1.9

Code	Description
0.0-99.9	Ratio of 0.0 to 99.9
XX.2	Less than 2.0
XX.3	Greater than or equal to 2.0
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Results cannot be determined (indeterminate) Dual probe test not done; only single probe test performed HER2 ISH dual probe ratio not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A-Diagnosis year is after 2020

HER2 ISH SP Copy No (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 ISH Single Probe Copy Number	34049	yes
SEER	HER2 ISH SP Copy No	3853	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is no longer required by any of the standard setters starting with 2021 diagnoses.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, this SSDI may be left blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 in situ hybridization (ISH) Single Probe Copy Number can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 A single probe test will report average number or mean signals per cell for HER2. Record the HER2 average number or mean signals per cells in this data item. The average number or mean signals per cell is also called the copy number.

- *__Example__*

SISH RESULTS FINAL HER 2 IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION INTERPRETATION POSITIVE (>6 gene copies) HER-2/neu gene amplification.

HER-2/neu SILVER IN SITU HYBRIDIZATION (SISH)
HER-2neu gene (Inform HER2 DNA probe)
Number of tumor cell nuclei counted 60*
Number of Her-2/neu gene copies 418
Mean HER-2/neu gene copy number 6.9

Code Single Probe HER2 Copy Number 6.9
(Note This is calculated by dividing 418 by 60)

Note 4 Registrars are not to calculate the copy number.

Note 5 Following ASCO-CAP guidelines, a 2+ (equivocal) finding by immunohistochemistry (IHC) should result in additional testing with ISH to determine gene copy number.

Note 6 Any type of ISH test (e.g., FISH, CISH, SISH) can be used to code this data item. Code this data item using the same report used to record HER2 ISH Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3854).

Note 7 A HER2 ISH test may be called "ERBB2." ERBB2 is the standard symbol for the gene 'erb-b2 receptor tyrosine kinase 2.' An IHC test identifies the protein expressed by the gene, and an ISH test identifies the gene itself.

Note 8 If a HER2 ISH single probe copy number test is done, and the results are between 4 and 6 (equivocal), dual probe tests are recommended.

Note 9 If the test results are presented to the hundredth decimal, ignore the hundredth decimal. Do NOT round.

- *__Example__*
  Reported as 6.97, code 6.9

Code	Description
0.0-99.9	Reported HER2 copy number of 0.0-99.9
XX.1	Reported HER2 copy number of 100 or greater
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) Single probe test not done; only dual probe test performed HER2 ISH Single Probe Copy Number not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A-Diagnosis year is after 2020

HER2 ISH Summary (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 ISH Summary	34050	yes
SEER	HER2 ISH Summary	3854	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is no longer required by any of the standard setters starting with 2021 diagnoses.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, this SSDI may be left blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 in situ hybridization (ISH) Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 The HER2 ISH test performed on the primary breast tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

Note 4 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used, **ONLY** when there is no evidence of primary tumor.

Note 5 Any type of ISH test (e.g., FISH, CISH, SISH) can be used to code this data item. The same test should be used to code all the HER2 ISH data items.

Note 6 In cases where there are invasive and in situ components and HER2 ISH is done on both, ignore the in situ results.

- If HER2 ISH is positive on an in situ component and HER2 ISH is negative on all tested invasive components, code HER2 ISH as negative (code 0)
- If in situ and invasive components present and HER2 ISH only done on the in situ component, code unknown (code 9)

Note 7 In cases where there is a single tumor with multiple biopsies and/or surgical resection with different HER2 ISH results

- Use the highest (positive versus negative).

Note 8 In cases where there are multiple tumors with different HER2 ISH results, code the results from the largest tumor size (determined either clinically or pathologically) when multiple tumors are present.

- Do not use specimen size to determine the largest tumor size

Note 9 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 ISH results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 10 An immunohistochemistry (IHC) test identifies the protein expressed by the gene (ERBB2), and an ISH test identifies the number of copies of the gene (ERBB2) itself.

Note 11 HER2 is not routinely done on pure in situ tumors (behavior /2); however, if you have an in situ tumor and there are HER2 results, go ahead and record it. Otherwise code 9.

Code	Description
0	Negative (not amplified)
2	Equivocal
3	Positive (amplified)
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Results cannot be determined (indeterminate) Borderline HER2 ISH Summary not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A-Diagnosis year is after 2020

HER2 Overall Summary (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 Overall Summary	34051	yes
SEER	HER2 Overall Summary	3855	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of HER2 Overall Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The result of the HER2 test performed on the primary breast tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

Note 3 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used **ONLY** when there is no evidence of in situ or invasive carcinoma in the primary tumor.

Note 4 In cases where there are invasive and in situ components in the primary tumor and HER2 is done on both, ignore the in situ results.

- If HER2 is positive on an in situ component and HER2 is negative on all tested invasive components in the primary tumor, code HER2 as negative (code 0)
- If in situ and invasive components present and HER2 only done on the in situ component in the primary tumor, code unknown (code 9)

Note 5 In cases where there is a single tumor with multiple biopsies and/or surgical resection with different HER2 results.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative)

Note 6 In cases where there are multiple tumors with different HER2 results, code the results from the largest tumor size (determined either clinically or pathologically) when multiple tumors are present.

- Do not use specimen size to determine the largest tumor size

Note 7 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 8 If the patient is HER2 positive and node negative, a multigene test such as Oncotype Dx may be performed, in which case another HER2 test will be performed. Do not record the results of that test in this field.

- Record only the results of the test which made the patient eligible to be given the multigene test

Note 9 HER2 is not routinely done on pure in situ tumors (behavior /2); however, if you have an in situ tumor and there are HER2 results, go ahead and record it. Otherwise code 9.

Code	Description
0	HER2 negative; equivocal
1	HER2 positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) Borderline HER2 Overall Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1) can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 3 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used, **ONLY** when there is no evidence of primary tumor.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017 there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- *__Examples__*
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.7	Test done, actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Positive Axillary Level I-II (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Positive Axillary Level I-II	34079	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Positive Axillary Level I-II	3882	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of number of positive ipsilateral Level I-II axillary nodes can be used to code this data item, when no other specific information is available.

Note 2 Include only the number of positive ipsilateral level I and II axillary lymph nodes and intramammary lymph nodes in this field. Intramammary nodes, located within the breast, are not the same as internal mammary nodes, located along the sternum.

Note 3 This field is based on microscopic information only. If no ipsilateral axillary nodes are examined, or if an ipsilateral axillary lymph node drainage area is removed but no lymph nodes are found, code X9.

Note 4 For cases where neoadjuvant therapy is administered
+ If clinical nodal involvement is more extensive, include only those nodes that are positive during clinical workup

- Positive nodes can be from an FNA, core biopsy or sentinel lymph node biopsy
- **Example** Patient with positive FNA of axillary lymph node, neoadjuvant therapy administered. Lymph node dissection revealed negative lymph nodes. Code X6 for the positive FNA.
  + If the post-neoadjuvant nodal involvement is more extensive, include only those nodes positive during surgery
- Positive nodes can be from an FNA, core biopsy, sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection
- **Example** Patient with large breast mass, lymph node negative on clinical exam. Neoadjuvant therapy administered. Mastectomy and sentinel lymph node biopsy done, 1 of 2 SLN's positive. Code 01.

Note 5 Lymph nodes with only isolated tumor cells (ITCs) are not counted as positive lymph nodes. Only lymph nodes with metastases greater than 0.2 mm (micrometastases or larger) should be counted as positive. If the pathology report indicates that axillary nodes are positive, but size of the metastases is not stated, assume the metastases are greater than 0.2 mm and code the lymph nodes as positive in this field.

Note 6 When positive ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes are coded in this field, the number of positive ipsilateral axillary lymph nodes must be less than or equal to the number coded in Regional Nodes Positive (i.e., the number of positive ipsilateral axillary nodes will always be a subset of the number of positive regional nodes.)

Code	Description
00	All ipsilateral axillary nodes examined negative
01-99	1 - 99 nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more nodes positive
X5	Positive nodes, number unspecified
X6	Positive aspiration or needle core biopsy of lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Level I-II axillary nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Multigene Signature Method (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Multigene Signature Method	34091	yes
SEER	Multigene Signature Method	3894	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the Multigene Signature Method can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Multigene signatures or classifiers are assays of a panel of genes from a tumor specimen, intended to provide a quantitative assessment of the likelihood of response to chemotherapy and to evaluate prognosis or the likelihood of future metastasis.

- Only record tests done on tumor tissue that help determine if the cancer is likely to recur. Don't include other tests, such as those that evaluate hereditary mutations that influence a patient's risk of developing cancer (e.g. myRisk, BRCA)

Note 3 Code the type of test performed. The same test should be used to record information in Multigene Signature Results (NAACCR Data Item #3895).

Note 4 Oncotype Dx tests are not recorded in this data item. See the following data items for Oncotype Dx.

- Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3903)
- Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3904)
- Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3905)
- Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3906)

Code	Description
1	Mammaprint
2	PAM50 (Prosigna)
3	Breast Cancer Index
4	EndoPredict
5	Test performed, type of test unknown
6	Multiple tests, any tests in codes 1-4
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Multigene Signature Method not assessed or unknown if assessed

Multigene Signature Result (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Multigene Signature Results	34092	yes
SEER	Multigene Signature Result	3895	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the Multigene Signature Results can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Multigene signatures or classifiers are assays of a panel of genes from a tumor specimen, intended to provide a quantitative assessment of the likelihood of response to chemotherapy and to evaluate prognosis or the likelihood of future metastasis.

- Only record tests done on tumor tissue that help determine if the cancer is likely to recur. Don’t include other tests, such as those that evaluate hereditary mutations that influence a patient’s risk of developing cancer (e.g. myRisk, BRCA)

Note 3 Code the score or risk for the test performed. The same test should be used to record information in Multigene Signature Method (NAACCR Data Item #3894).

Note 4 Oncotype Dx tests are not recorded in this data item. See the following data items for Oncotype Dx.

- Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3903)
- Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3904)
- Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3905)
- Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3906)

Note 5 PAM50 (Prosigna) is a single numeric score of 0-100. If the score is available, record the score. If only the risk level is available, record that.

Note 6 For Mammaprint, EndoPredict, and Breast Cancer Index, only record the risk level.

Code	Description
00-99	Enter actual recurrence score Note: Depending on the test, the range of values may be different
X1	Score 100
X2	Low risk
X3	Moderate (intermediate) risk
X4	High risk
X7	Test done, results not in chart
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Multigene Signature Results not assessed or unknown if assessed

Oncotype DX Recur Score - DCIS (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS	80065	yes
SEER	Oncotype DX Recur Score - DCIS	3903	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 The Oncotype Dx-DCIS recurrence score is reported as a whole number between 0 and 100.

Note 3 Record only the results of an Oncotype Dx-DCIS recurrence score in this data item. If some other test is used for scoring, assign code XX9.

Note 4 In cases where Oncotype Dx-DCIS is reported on more than one in situ breast tumor specimen, record the highest value.

Note 5 Code XX9 for LCIS tumors.

Note 6 If the only information available is the Oncotype Dx-DCIS Risk Level, assign XX7.

Note 7 Code this data item using the same report used to record Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3905)

Code	Description
000-100	Enter actual recurrence score between 0 and 100
XX6	Not applicable, invasive case
XX7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX8 will result in an edit error.)
XX9	Not documented in medical record Oncotype Dx recurrence score-DCIS not assessed or unknown if assessed

Oncotype DX Recur Score - Invasive (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive	80066	yes
SEER	Oncotype DX Recur Score - Invasive	3904	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive score can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 The Oncotype Dx-Invasive recurrence score is reported as a whole number between 0 and 100. The actual recurrence score takes priority over codes XX4 and XX5.

Note 3 Record only the results of an Oncotype Dx-Invasive recurrence score in this data item. If some other test is used for scoring, assign code XX9.

Note 4 Predicted Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score based on linear regression models and Magee equations should not be reported in this field.

- If the only information you have on Oncotype Dx is based on a linear regression model and Magee score, code unknown
- Code the results of a Magee score in the Multigene Data Items Multigene Signature Method (NAACCR Data Item #3894) and Multigene Signature Results (NAACCR Data Item #3895)

Note 5 In cases where Oncotype DX is reported on more than one breast tumor specimen, record the highest value.

Note 6 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used, ONLY when there is no evidence of primary tumor.

Note 7 Staging for Breast cancer now depends on the Oncotype-Dx-Invasive recurrence score. Score of less than 11 indicates a pertinent cut off value for staging purposes.

Note 8 If the only information available is the Oncotype Dx-Invasive Risk Level, assign XX7.

Note 9 Code this data item using the same report used to record Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3906)

Code	Description
000-100	Enter actual recurrence score between 0 and 100
XX4	Stated as less than 11
XX5	Stated as equal to or greater than 11
XX6	Not applicable, in situ case
XX7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX9	Not documented in medical record Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive not assessed or unknown if assessed

Oncotype Dx Risk Level - DCIS (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS	80067	yes
SEER	Oncotype Dx Risk Level - DCIS	3905	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 The Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS test stratifies scores into low, intermediate, and high risk of distant recurrence. If only the score is stated, assign the risk level based on the score.

Note 3 Code 9 for LCIS tumors.

Note 4 Record only the results of an Oncotype Dx Risk Level-DCIS in this data item. If some other test is used for scoring, assign code 9.

Note 5 Code this data item using the same report used to record Oncotype Dx Recurrence Score-DCIS (NAACCR Data Item #3903)

Code	Description
0	Low risk (recurrence score less than 39)
1	Intermediate risk (recurrence score 39-54)
2	High risk (recurrence score greater than 54)
6	Not applicable: invasive case
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Oncotype Dx risk level not assessed or unknown if assessed

Oncotype Dx Risk Level - Invasive (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive	80068	yes
SEER	Oncotype Dx Risk Level - Invasive	3906	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 The Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive test stratifies scores into low, intermediate, and high risk of distant recurrence. If only the score is stated, assign the risk level based on the score.

Note 3 Record only the results of an Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive in this data item. If some other test is used for scoring, assign code 9.

Note 4 Code this data item using the same report used to record Oncotype Dx Recurrence-Score Invasive (NAACCR Data Item #3904)

Code	Description
0	Low risk (recurrence score 0-17)
1	Intermediate risk (recurrence score 18-30)
2	High risk (recurrence score greater than or equal to 31)
6	Not applicable: DCIS case
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Oncotype Dx Risk Level-Invasive not assessed or unknown if assessed

PR Allred Score (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Progesterone Receptor Total Allred Score	34110	yes
SEER	PR Allred Score	3916	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of PR (Progesterone Receptor) Total Allred Score can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Code this data item using the same report used to record Progesterone Receptor Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3915).

Note 3 The Allred system looks at what percentage of cells test positive for hormone receptors, along with how well the receptors show up after staining (this is called "intensity"). This information is then combined to score the sample on a scale from 0 to 8. The higher the score, the more receptors were found and the easier they were to see in the sample.

- The registrar should not calculate the Allred Score unless both components are available (proportion score and intensity)
- See the *__Allred Score for Estrogen and Progesterone Receptor Evaluation__* section in the SSDI manual for assistance in determining the Allred Score

Note 4 If PR test is performed, but Allred score is not documented, or cannot be calculated, code X9.

Code	Description
00	Total PR Allred score of 0
01	Total PR Allred score of 1
02	Total PR Allred score of 2
03	Total PR Allred score of 3
04	Total PR Allred score of 4
05	Total PR Allred score of 5
06	Total PR Allred score of 6
07	Total PR Allred score of 7
08	Total PR Allred score of 8
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record PR (Progesterone Receptor) Total Allred Score not assessed, or unknown if assessed

PR Percent Positive (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Progesterone Receptor Percent Positive or Ra	34108	yes
SEER	PR Percent Positive	3914	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of PR (Progesterone Receptor) Percent Positive or Range can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Code this data item using the same report used to record Progesterone Receptor Summary (NAACCR Data Item #3915).

Note 3 If PR is negative, or percentage is less than 1%, code 000.

Note 4 The actual PR (1-100%) percent takes priority over the range codes.

Note 5 If PR is positive but percentage is unknown, code XX7.

Note 6 Ranges for the codes in this data item are defined in steps of 10 which correspond to the CAP protocol. If a range in a report is given in steps other than those provided in the codes, code to the range that contains the lowest number of the range in the report.

- **Example 1** Report says 1-5%. Code R10 (1-10%)
- **Example 2** Report says 90-95%. Code R90 (81-90%)

Code	Description
000	PR negative, or stated as less than 1%
001-100	1-100 percent
R10	Stated as 1-10%
R20	Stated as 11-20%
R30	Stated as 21-30%
R40	Stated as 31-40%
R50	Stated as 41-50%
R60	Stated as 51-60%
R70	Stated as 61-70%
R80	Stated as 71-80%
R90	Stated as 81-90%
R99	Stated as 91-100%
XX7	Test done, results not in chart
XX8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX8 will result in an edit error.)
XX9	Not documented in medical record PR (Progesterone Receptor) Percent Positive or Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

PR Summary (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Progesterone Receptor Summary	34109	yes
SEER	PR Summary	3915	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of PR (Progesterone Receptor) Summary status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The result of the PR test performed on the primary breast tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

Note 3 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used **ONLY** when there is no evidence of in situ or invasive carcinoma in the primary tumor.

Note 4 In cases where there are invasive and in situ components in the primary tumor and PR is done on both, ignore the in situ results.

- If PR is positive on an in situ component and PR is negative on all tested invasive components in the primary tumor, code PR as negative (code 0)
- If in situ and invasive components present and PR only done on the in situ component in the primary tumor, code unknown (code 9)

Note 5 In cases where there is a single tumor with multiple biopsies and/or surgical resection with different PR results.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative)

Note 6 In cases where there are multiple tumors with different PR results, code the results from the largest tumor size (determined either clinically or pathologically) when multiple tumors are present.

- Do not use specimen size to determine the largest tumor size

Note 7 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy. If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no PR results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens.

Note 8 If the patient is PR positive and node negative, a multigene test such as Oncotype Dx may be performed, in which case another PR test will be performed. Do not record the results of that test in this field.

- Record only the results of the test which made the patient eligible to be given the multigene test

Code	Description
0	PR negative (0.0% or less than 1%)
1	PR positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record PR (Progesterone Receptor) Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Response Neoadjuv Therapy (Breast)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy	34113	yes
SEER	Response Neoadjuv Therapy	3922	yes

Note 1 Clinician statement of Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy ("treatment effect") must be used to code this data item.

Note 2 For in situ tumors (behavior /2), code 0.

Note 3 Review the medical record for a specific statement by a clinician about the response to neoadjuvant therapy. Response is based on pathology report, imaging and clinical findings.

Note 4 Code 1 is to be used only when the physician states the response is "total" or "complete."

Code	Description
0	Neoadjuvant therapy not given
1	Stated as complete response (CR)
2	Stated as partial response (PR)
3	Stated as response to treatment, but not noted if complete or partial
4	Stated as no response (NR)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Response to neoadjuvant therapy not assessed or unknown if assessed

Buccal Mucosa

Primary Site	Histology
C060-C061	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Buccal Mucosa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumor of the Head and Neck

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C760	8010,8046,8051-8052,8070-8074,8082-8084,8121,8140,8147,8200,8310,8430,8450,8480,8525,8550,8562,8941	2,3,4,5

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III	8	false	#3876	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V	8	false	#3877	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII	8	false	#3878	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Other	8	false	#3879	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE ⊕ for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels I-III	34073	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III	3876	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels I-III lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels I-III.

- For more information on Levels I-III lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- *__Example__* Multiple lymph nodes involved, level II documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 2 to indicate level II involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels I, II, or III lymph nodes
1	Level I lymph node(s) involved
2	Level II lymph node(s) involved
3	Level III lymph node(s) involved
4	Levels I and II lymph nodes involved
5	Levels I and III lymph nodes involved
6	Levels II and III lymph nodes involved
7	Levels I, II and III lymph nodes involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph node levels I-III not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V	34074	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V	3877	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels IV-V lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels IV-V

- For more information on Levels IV-V lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 If lymph nodes are described only as “supraclavicular,” try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately.

- If the specific level cannot be determined, or is documented as supraclavicular with no further information, code them as Level V nodes

Note 5 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 6 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, and/or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 7 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- *__Example__* Multiple lymph nodes involved, level V documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 2 to indicate level V involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels IV or V lymph nodes
1	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
2	Level V lymph node(s) involved
3	Levels IV and V lymph node(s) involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph node levels IV-V not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII	34075	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII	3878	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels VI-VII lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels VI-VII

- For more information on Levels VI-VII lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- *__Example__* Multiple lymph nodes involved, level VI documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 1 to indicate level VI involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels VI or VII lymph nodes
1	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
2	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
3	Levels VI and VII lymph node(s) involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph nodes levels VI-VII not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Other	34076	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Other	3879	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of other head and neck lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for the "other" group.

- For more information on the other head and neck lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, and/or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code 7.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- *__Example__* Multiple lymph nodes involved, preauricular documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 4 to indicate preauricular involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in other head and neck lymph node regions
1	Buccinator (facial) lymph node(s) involved
2	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
3	Periparotid and intraparotid lymph node(s) involved
4	Preauricular lymph node(s) involved
5	Retropharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
6	Suboccipital/retroauricular lymph node(s) involved
7	Any combination of codes 1-6
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Other Head and Neck lymph nodes not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 This schema discriminator is used to discriminate between head and neck tumors with unknown primary site coded as C760. Some situations require that a more specific primary site be assigned.

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 6 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck (Schema ID 00060 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)**

Occult head and neck tumor with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes without a p16 immunostain or with negative results and without an Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) encoded small RNAs (EBER) by in situ hybridization performed or with negative results are staged using Chapter 6. **As sign primary site C760; code the schema discriminator accordingly.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (Schema ID 00090 Nasopharynx)**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes that is positive for Epstein-Barr virus (EBV+) (regardless of p16 status) encoded small RNAs (EBER) identified by in situ hybridization are staged using Chapter 9. **Assign primary site C119; do NOT code this discriminator.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 10 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, p16 positive with histology consistent with HPV-mediated oropharyngeal carcinoma (OPC), should be staged using Chapter 10. **Assign primary site C109; do NOT code this discriminator**

- **Ill-Defined Other (Summary Stage only) (Schema ID 99999 Ill-Defined Other)**

If the tumor is not occult or does not have cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, it is not included in Chapter 6 and will be classified as Ill-Defined Other for Summary Staging

Note 2 If there is no evidence of the primary tumor, yet the physician "suspects" a specific head and neck subsite, do not assign that primary site, but code C760 (see exceptions for EBV positive or p16 positive cancers.)

Code	Description	Disease
0	Not Occult	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
1	Occult, Negative cervical nodes (regional head and neck nodes)	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
2	Not tested for EBV or p16 in head and neck regional nodes (EBV and p16 both unknown)	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
3	Unknown EBV, p16 negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
4	Unknown p16, EBV negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
5	Negative for both EBV and p16 in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
<BLANK>	Not C760, discriminator does not apply Positive p16 in head and neck regional nodes, EBV unknown or negative Assign primary site C109 Positive EBV in head and neck regional nodes, p16 positive, negative, or unknown Assign primary site C119	Various 10: HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (C109) (Schema ID 00100: Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

9: Nasopharynx (C119) (Schema ID 00090: Nasopharynx)|

Cervix Uteri (8th 2018-2020)

Primary Site	Histology	Year of Diagnosis
C530-C531,C538-C539	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8805, 8933, 8980, 9110, 9581	2018-2020

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	8	false	#3884	None
LN Status Para-aortic	8	false	#3958	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	8	false	#3872	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Pelvic	8	false	#3957	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	8	false	#3873	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene	8	false	#3875	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	8	false	#3874	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

FIGO Stage (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1A1	FIGO Stage IA1
1A2	FIGO Stage IA2
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1B1	FIGO Stage IB1
1B2	FIGO Stage IB2
1B3	FIGO Stage IB3
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2A1	FIGO Stage IIA1
2A2	FIGO Stage IIA2
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
3C1	FIGO Stage IIIC1
3C2	FIGO Stage IIIC2
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Not applicable: Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34081	Pel
SEER	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	3884	Pel

Note 1 This data item is no longer applicable for 2018+ once the v2022 software updates are implemented. Once the v2022 software updates are implemented, see the following

- LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959)
- LN Status Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3958)
- LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957)

Note 2 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (1-7) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 4 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment methods are recorded in

- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

Code	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
2	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
3	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
4	Positive femoral-inguinal and para-aortic lymph nodes
5	Positive femoral-inguinal and pelvic lymph nodes
6	Positive para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
7	Positive para-aortic, pelvic, and femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic and Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	No longer applicable for Version 2.1 update. See the following fields: LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal (3959), LN Status: Para-aortic (3958), LN Status: Pelvic (3957)

LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Para-Aortic	34133	yes
SEER	LN Status: Para-aortic	3958	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the para-aortic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)

LN Status: Para-aortic	Description
0	Negative para-aortic lymph nodes
1	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Pelvic	34132	yes
SEER	LN Status: Pelvic	3957	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the pelvic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

LN Status Pelvic	Description
0	Negative pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Para-aortic	34069	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	3872	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic assessment of nodal status for para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Para-aortic** does not indicate positive para-aortic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Para-aortic(NAACCR Data Item #3958).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Para-aortic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Pelvic	34070	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	3873	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Pelvic** does not indicate positive pelvic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Pelvic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant Assessment Method	34071	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	3874	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Mediastinal and Scalene assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 3 The assessment results are recorded in LN Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (NAACCR Data Item #3875).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Distant lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Distant lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (8th 2018-2020))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant: Mediastinal	34072	
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene	3875	

Note 1 Physician statement of mediastinal and scalene nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (1-3) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 3 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 4 Code 9 is used when there is no relevant nodal information from diagnostic work up, biopsy or surgical resection documented.

Note 5 The assessment method is recorded in LN Distant Assessment Method (NAACCR Data Item #3874).

Code	Description
0	Negative mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
1	Positive mediastinal lymph nodes
2	Positive scalene lymph nodes
3	Positive mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Mediastinal and scalene lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Cervix Uteri (V9 2021+)

Primary Site	Histology	Year of Diagnosis
C530-C531,C538-C539	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8980, 9110	2021-9998, 9999

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
p16	8	false	#3956	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	8	false	#3884	None
LN Status Para-aortic	8	false	#3958	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	8	false	#3872	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Pelvic	8	false	#3957	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	8	false	#3873	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene	8	false	#3875	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	8	false	#3874	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

FIGO Stage (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1A1	FIGO Stage IA1
1A2	FIGO Stage IA2
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1B1	FIGO Stage IB1
1B2	FIGO Stage IB2
1B3	FIGO Stage IB3
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2A1	FIGO Stage IIA1
2A2	FIGO Stage IIA2
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
3C1	FIGO Stage IIIC1
3C2	FIGO Stage IIIC2
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Not applicable: Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34081	Pel
SEER	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	3884	Pel

Note 1 This data item is no longer applicable for 2018+ once the v2022 software updates are implemented. Once the v2022 software updates are implemented, see the following

- LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959)
- LN Status Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3958)
- LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957)

Note 2 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (1-7) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 4 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment methods are recorded in

- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

Code	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
2	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
3	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
4	Positive femoral-inguinal and para-aortic lymph nodes
5	Positive femoral-inguinal and pelvic lymph nodes
6	Positive para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
7	Positive para-aortic, pelvic, and femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic and Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	No longer applicable for Version 2.1 update. See the following fields: LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal (3959), LN Status: Para-aortic (3958), LN Status: Pelvic (3957)

LN Status Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Para-Aortic	34133	yes
SEER	LN Status: Para-aortic	3958	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the para-aortic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)

LN Status: Para-aortic	Description
0	Negative para-aortic lymph nodes
1	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

LN Status Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Pelvic	34132	yes
SEER	LN Status: Pelvic	3957	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the pelvic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

LN Status Pelvic	Description
0	Negative pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Para-aortic	34069	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	3872	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic assessment of nodal status for para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Para-aortic** does not indicate positive para-aortic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Para-aortic(NAACCR Data Item #3958).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Para-aortic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Pelvic	34070	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	3873	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Pelvic** does not indicate positive pelvic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Pelvic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant Assessment Method	34071	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	3874	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Mediastinal and Scalene assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 3 The assessment results are recorded in LN Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (NAACCR Data Item #3875).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Distant lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Distant lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant: Mediastinal	34072	
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene	3875	

Note 1 Physician statement of mediastinal and scalene nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (1-3) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 3 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 4 Code 9 is used when there is no relevant nodal information from diagnostic work up, biopsy or surgical resection documented.

Note 5 The assessment method is recorded in LN Distant Assessment Method (NAACCR Data Item #3874).

Code	Description
0	Negative mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
1	Positive mediastinal lymph nodes
2	Positive scalene lymph nodes
3	Positive mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Mediastinal and scalene lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

p16 (Cervix (V9 2021+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	p16	34131	yes
SEER	p16	3956	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Code 0 for p16 expression of weak intensity or limited distribution.

Note 3 This data item must be based on testing results for p16 overexpression.

- A statement of a patient being HPV positive or negative is not enough to code this data item
- Testing for HPV by DNA, mRNA, antibody, or other methods should not be coded in this data item
- Do not confuse p16 with HPV 16, which is a specific strain of virus

p16	Description
0	p16 Negative; Nonreactive
1	p16 Positive; Diffuse, Strong reactivity
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this time is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not tested for p16; Unknown
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Cervix Uteri Sarcoma

Primary Site	Histology	Year of Diagnosis
C530, C531, C538, C539	8710-8714, 8800-8803, 8805, 8810-8814, 8816-8858, 8860-8900, 8902-8910, 8921-8941, 8951-8976, 8981-8990, 8992-9016, 9030-9043, 9045-9105, 9111, 9121-9132, 9135-9138, 9141-9175, 9181-9221, 9230, 9240-9365, 9370-9580, 9582	2021-9999

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3902	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3900	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3901	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3899	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Peritoneal Cytology	8	true	#3911	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
  + Code Grade Clinical 1 (G1) since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
  + Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 1 since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	34096	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	3899	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of examined para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it's unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of para-aortic nodes positive is recorded in Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3901).

Code	Description
00	No para-aortic nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 para-aortic nodes examined (Exact number of para-aortic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes examined
X2	Para-aortic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No para-aortic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	34097	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	3900	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of examined pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it’s unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of positive pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3902)

Code	Description
00	No pelvic lymph nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic lymph nodes examined (Exact number of pelvic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes examined
X2	Pelvic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No pelvic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	34098	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	3901	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of positive para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined para-aortic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3899).

Code	Description
00	All para-aortic lymph nodes examined negative
01-99	1-99 para-aortic lymph nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes positive
X2	Positive para-aortic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	34099	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	3902	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of positive pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3900).

Code	Description
00	All pelvic nodes examined negative
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes positive
X2	Positive pelvic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Peritoneal Cytology (Cervix Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Peritoneal Cytology	34104	yes
SEER	Peritoneal Cytology	3911	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Peritoneal Cytology can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Peritoneal cytology may also be called peritoneal ascitic fluid instead of peritoneal washing or pelvic washing.

Note 3 Cytologic examination for malignant cells may be performed on ascites (fluid that has accumulated in the peritoneal cavity in excess amount) or the fluid (saline) that is introduced into the peritoneal cavity or pelvis, and then removed by suction. The introduction of fluid may be termed peritoneal or pelvic washing or peritoneal lavage.

Code	Description
0	Peritoneal cytology/washing negative for malignancy
1	Peritoneal cytology/washing atypical and/or suspicious
2	Peritoneal cytology/washing malignant (positive for malignancy)
3	Unsatisfactory/nondiagnostic
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Peritoneal cytology not assessed or unknown if assessed

CNS Other

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C701, C709, C720-C721, C728-C729	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8802, 8810, 8815, 8850, 8890, 8900, 9064, 9070-9071, 9080, 9084-9085, 9100-9105, 9120, 9133, 9140, 9180, 9220, 9362, 9364, 9380-9540, 9680, 9699, 9702-9715, 9751-9759	3
C722, C724-C725	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8900, 9064, 9070-9071, 9080, 9084-9085, 9100, 9120, 9140, 9220, 9362, 9380-9539, 9680, 9699, 9702-9715, 9751-9759	3
C723	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 9064, 9070, 9080, 9084-9085, 9100, 9140, 9180, 9362, 9380-9420, 9423-9472, 9474-9493, 9501-9521, 9523, 9531-9539, 9680, 9699, 9702-9715, 9751-9759	3
C701, C709, C720-C729	8000-9993	0,1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Brain Molecular Markers	88	false	#3816	NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Chromosome 1p Status	8	false	#3801	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Chromosome 19q Status	8	false	#3802	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
MGMT	8	false	#3889	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Brain Molecular Markers (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Brain Molecular Markers	34013	yes
SEER	Brain Molecular Markers	3816	yes

Note 1 This data item applies only to ICD-O-3 histology codes 9400/3, 9401/3, 9440/3, 9450/3, 9451/3, 9471/3 and 9478/3. If a microscopically confirmed histology is not included in this list, assign, code 85.

- If your case is not microscopically confirmed, code 99

Note 2 Physician statement of histologic subtype can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Only one code is applicable for each tumor.

- IDH mutation status distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 9400/3, Diffuse astrocytoma and 9401/3, Anaplastic astrocytoma.
- IDH mutant and 1p/19q co-deletion distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 code 9450/3, Oligodendroglioma and 9451/3, Anaplastic Oligodendroglioma.
- IDH-wildtype distinguishes clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 9400/3, Diffuse astrocytoma, 9401/3, Anaplastic astrocytoma and 9440/3, Glioblastoma, Epithelioid glioblastoma and Glioblastoma, NOS (note that the new ICD-O-3 code 9445/3 applies to Glioblastoma, IDH-mutant; information regarding this subtype is not collected using this data item).
- SHH-activation and TP53-wildtype distinguishes between clinically important subtypes within ICD-O-3 histology code 9471/3, Medulloblastoma.
- C19MC alteration status distinguishes a clinically important highly aggressive subtype within ICD-O-3 9478/3, Embryonal tumor with multilayered rosettes.

__Examples__
1. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Diffuse Astrocytoma (9400/3). Additional testing done, and IDH-mutant is identified. Code 01.
2. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Anaplastic astrocytoma (9401/3). No further testing or results unknown. Code 99.
3. MRI of brain tumor, clinical diagnosis glioblastoma. No further workup. Code 99.
4. Biopsy of brain tumor, microscopic confirmation diagnosis Mixed glioma (9382/3). Code 85.

Code	Description
01	Diffuse astrocytoma, IDH-mutant (9400/3)
02	Diffuse astrocytoma, IDH-wildtype (9400/3)
03	Anaplastic astrocytoma, IDH-mutant (9401/3)
04	Anaplastic astrocytoma, IDH-wildtype (9401/3)
05	Glioblastoma, IDH-wildtype (9440/3)
06	Oligodendroglioma, IDH-mutant and 1 p/19q co-deleted (9450/3)
07	Anaplastic oligodendroglioma, IDH-mutant and 1p/19q co-deleted (9451/3)
08	Medulloblastoma, SHH-activated and TP53-wildtype (9471/3)
09	Embryonal tumor with multilayered rosettes, C19MC-altered (9478/3)
85	Not applicable: Histology not 9400/3, 9401/3, 9440/3, 9450/3, 9451/3, 9471/3, 9478/3
86	Benign or borderline tumor
87	Test ordered, results not in chart
88	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 88 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record No microscopic confirmation Brain molecular markers not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 1p Status (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	34019	yes
SEER	Chromosome 1p Status	3801	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 This is a special molecular diagnostic test performed on tumor tissue to identify loss of genetic material normally found on the short arm of one of the patient's two copies of chromosome 1. A normal cell will contain two complete copies of each chromosome, one from each parent, and this normal state is termed heterozygous. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is an abnormal state reflecting loss of the whole arm of chromosome 1p following a chromosomal translocation event.

Note 3 Other terms for LOH include whole arm loss, gene deletion and allelic loss.

Note 4 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the Chromosome 1p test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma (anaplastic or NOS)
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9430/3 Astroblastoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant) meningioma

Note 5 If the histology is not listed among those for which the Chromosome 1p test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Note 6 For brain tumors, tests for LOH of chromosomes 1p and 19q may be performed at the same time and reported on a single report. See also Chromosome 19q Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) (NAACCR Data Item #3802)

Code	Description
0	Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH not identified/not present
1	Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH identified/present
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Chromosome 1p deletion/LOH not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 19q Status (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	34018	yes
SEER	Chromosome 19q Status	3802	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 This is a special molecular diagnostic test performed on tumor tissue to identify loss of genetic material normally found on the long arm of one of the patient's two copies of chromosome 19. A normal cell will contain two complete copies of each chromosome, one from each parent, and this normal state is termed heterozygous. Loss of heterozygosity (LOH) is an abnormal state reflecting loss of the whole arm of chromosome 19q following a chromosomal translocation event.

Note 3 Other terms for LOH include whole arm loss, deletion and allelic loss.

Note 4 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the Chromosome 19q test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma (anaplastic or NOS)
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9430/3 Astroblastoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type or NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted or NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant) meningioma

Note 5 If the histology is not listed among those for which the Chromosome 19q test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Note 6 For brain tumors, tests for LOH of chromosomes 1p and 19q may be performed at the same time and reported on a single report. See also Chromosome 1p Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH) (NAACCR Data Item #3801).

Code	Description
0	Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH not identified/not present
1	Chromosome 19q deletion/LOH present
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Chromosome 19q: LOH not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 For the Brain, CNS Other and Intracranial Schemas **ONLY**, Grade Clinical may be assigned without histologic confirmation if the histology is documented based on imaging.

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 6 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

MGMT (CNS Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Methylation of O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransf	34086	yes
SEER	MGMT	3889	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the methylation status of the MGMT, also termed MGMT promoter, gene can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase (MGMT) is an enzyme in cells that repairs DNA. DNA repair is undesirable in tumors, because it may enable them to overcome the DNA damage done by chemotherapy. With methylation, less MGMT enzyme is produced, which may lead to prolonged survival compared to unmethylated MGMT.

Note 3 Below is a list of histologies/terms for which the MGMT test is commonly done. If the test was done, record the results, regardless of the histology.

- 9382/3 Anaplastic oligoastrocytoma, NOS
- 9382/3 Oligoastrocytoma, NOS
- 9400/3 Diffuse astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9401/3 Anaplastic astrocytoma (IDH mutant, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9411/3 Gemistocytic astrocytoma, IDH mutant
- 9424/3 Anaplastic pleomorphic xanthoastrocytoma
- 9440/3 Glioblastoma (epithelioid, IDH wild type, NOS)
- 9441/3 Giant cell glioblastoma
- 9442/3 Gliosarcoma
- 9445/3 Glioblastoma, IDH mutant
- 9450/3 Oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19q codeleted, NOS)
- 9451/3 Anaplastic oligodendroglioma (IDH mutant and 1p/19 codeleted, NOS)
- 9505/3 Anaplastic ganglioglioma
- 9530/3 Anaplastic (malignant)meningioma

Note 4 If the histology is not listed among those for which the MGMT test is commonly done, and the test result is not readily available, assume it was not done and code 9 for unknown.

Code	Description
0	MGMT methylation absent/not present, unmethylated MGMT
1	MGMT methylation present, low level Hypomethylated Partial methylated
2	MGMT methylation present, high level Hypermethylated
3	MGMT methylation present, level unspecified
6	Benign or borderline tumor
7	Test ordered, result not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist MGMT not assessed or unknown if assessed

Colon and Rectum

Primary Site	Histology
C180,C182-C189,C199,C209	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CEA PreTX Lab Value	XXXX.8	false	#3820	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CEA PreTX Interpretation	8	false	#3819	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Tumor Deposits	X8	false	#3934	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Perineural Invasion	8	false	#3909	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Circumferential Resection Margin	XX.8	false	#3823	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
KRAS	8	false	#3866	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Microsatellite Instability (MSI)	8	false	#3890	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
BRAF Mutational Analysis	8	false	#3940	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
NRAS Mutational Analysis	8	false	#3941	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

BRAF Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	BRAF Mutational Analysis	34126	yes
SEER	BRAF Mutational Analysis	3940	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of BRAF can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 BRAF may be recorded for all stages; however, it is primarily performed for patients with metastatic disease. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 BRAF is a gene which belongs to a class of genes known as oncogenes. When mutated, oncogenes have the potential to cause normal cells to become cancerous. Studies suggest that BRAF gene mutations are often present in colorectal cancer. The most common BRAF mutations is

- BRAF V600E (c.1799T>A) mutation

Note 5 The most common testing methods for BRAF are

- Direct Sanger sequencing
- High-resolution melting analysis
- Pyrosequencing
- Real-time PCR

Note 6 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used for BRAF.

Note 7 If BRAF is positive and there is no mention of the mutated codon, or the mutated codon is not specified, code 4.

Note 8 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no BRAF results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 9 Code 9 when

- Insufficient amount of tissue available to perform test
- No microscopic confirmation of tumor
- BRAF not ordered or not done, or unknown if ordered or done

Code	Description
0	Normal BRAF negative, BRAF wild type Negative for (somatic) mutations, no alterations, no (somatic) mutations identified, not present, not detected
1	Abnormal (mutated)/detected: BRAF V600E (c.1799T>A) mutation
2	Abnormal (mutated)/detected, but not BRAF V600E (c.1799T>A) mutation
4	Abnormal (mutated), NOS
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record BRAF not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

CEA PreTX Interpretation (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CEA Pretreatment Interpretation	34016	yes
SEER	CEA PreTX Interpretation	3819	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the interpretation of the highest CEA test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy**.

Note 3 Code 3 when a CEA value was documented in the record, but there is no statement that the CEA is positive/elevated, negative/normal, and the normal range (from which you can determine interpretation), is not documented.

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in CEA Pretreatment Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3820).

Code	Description
0	CEA negative/normal; within normal limits
1	CEA positive/elevated
2	Borderline
3	Undetermined if positive or negative (normal values not available) AND no MD interpretation
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this data item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Interpretation not assessed or unknown if assessed

CEA PreTX Lab Value (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CEA Pretreatment Lab Value	34017	yes
SEER	CEA PreTX Lab Value	3820	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest CEA test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy**. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 CEA is a tumor marker that has value in the management of certain malignancies.

Note 4 Record to the nearest tenth in nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) the highest CEA lab value documented in the medical record **prior to treatment or polypectomy.**

- ***Example*** Code a pretreatment CEA of 7 ng/ml as 7.0.

Note 5 Record 0.1 when the lab results are stated as less than 0.1 ng/ml with no exact value.

Note 6 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in CEA Pretreatment Interpretation (NAACCR Data Item #3819).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) exactly
0.1-9999.9	0.1-9999.9 ng/ml (Exact value to nearest tenth in ng/ml)
XXXX.1	10,000 ng/ml or greater
XXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXX.9	Not documented in medical record CEA (Carcinoembryonic Antigen) Pretreatment Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Circumferential Resection Margin (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM)	34022	yes
SEER	Circumferential Resection Margin	3823	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Circumferential or Radial Resection Margin can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 According to the AJCC 8th edition, "the CRM is the distance in millimeters between the deepest point of tumor invasion in the primary cancer and the margin of resection in the retroperitoneum or mesentery."

Note 3 The following guidelines were developed for the coding of surgery codes in relation to CRM. These guidelines were confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

- For Colon primaries, surgery of primary site must be coded as 30-80
- If surgery of primary site is 00-29, then CRM must be coded as XX.7
- For Rectal primaries, surgery of primary site must be coded as 27, 30-80
- If surgery of primary site is 00-26 or 28, then CRM must be coded as XX.7

Note 4 Tumor involvement of the circumferential resection margin or radial resection margin appears to be a strong prognostic factor for local or systemic recurrences and survival after surgery.

Note 5 The CRM may be referred to as

- Circumferential radial margin
- Circumferential resection margin
- Mesenteric (mesocolon) (mesorectal) margin
- Radial margin
- Soft tissue margin

Note 6 Record in Millimeters (mm) to the nearest tenth the distance between the leading edge of the tumor and the nearest edge of surgically dissected margin as recorded in the pathology report.

- *__Examples__*
  If the CRM is 2 mm, code 2.0
  If the CRM is 2.78 mm, code 2.8

Note 7 If the value is recorded in Centimeters, multiply by 10 to get the value in Millimeters (mm).

- *__Example__* CRM recorded as 0.2 cm. Multiply 0.2 x 10 and record 2.0

Note 8 If the margin is involved (positive), code 0.0. If the margin is described as less than 0.1 mm with no more specific measurement, Code 0.0; margins of 0- 1.0 mm are recorded by the pathologist as involved.

Note 9 Code **XX.2** (Margins cannot be assessed) **ONLY** when the pathology reports/CAP checklist states that the margin cannot be assessed/evaluated.

Note 10 An exact measurement takes precedence over codes 0.0 and those beginning with XX.

- Exact measurement takes priority even if the pathologist states the margin is positive.
  + *__Example__* CRM stated as 0.3 mm in Final Diagnosis and Synoptic states Circumferential (Radial) Margin Interpreted as involved by invasive carcinoma (tumor less than 1mm from margin).

- Code the 0.3 mm instead of 0.0 (margin involved with tumor)

Note 11 Code XX.9 when

- Tumor is in situ only (/2)
- Checked “Not applicable Radial or Mesenteric Margin” on CAP Checklist
- Pathology report describes only distal and proximal margins, or margins, NOS
- Only specific statements about the CRM are collected in this data item
- CRM not mentioned in the record

Code	Description
0.0	Circumferential resection margin (CRM) positive Margin IS involved with tumor Described as "less than 0.1 millimeter (mm)"
0.1-99.9	Distance of tumor from margin: 0.1- 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size to nearest tenth of millimeter)
XX.0	100 mm or greater
XX.1	Margins clear, distance from tumor not stated Circumferential or radial resection margin negative, NOS No residual tumor identified on specimen
XX.2	Margins cannot be assessed

XX.3	Described as "at least" 1 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.6	Described as "greater than" 3 mm
XX.7	No resection of primary site Surgical procedure did not remove enough tissue to measure the circumferential or radial resection margin (Examples include: polypectomy only, endoscopic mucosal resection (EMR), excisional biopsy only, transanal disk excision)
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Circumferential or radial resection margin not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

KRAS (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	KRAS	34062	yes
SEER	KRAS	3866	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of KRAS can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 KRAS is a gene which belongs to a class of genes known as oncogenes. When mutated, oncogenes have the potential to cause normal cells to become cancerous. Studies suggest that KRAS gene mutations are often present in colorectal cancer.

Note 3 There are 4 KRAS codons that are commonly mutated in colorectal cancers. This SSDI does not record the actual mutation, but instead records the codon or codon group that contains the mutation. If a specific KRAS mutation is reported, its codon may be identified from the following list of common KRAS mutations grouped by codon.

- Codon 12
  + Gly12Asp (GGT>GAT)
  + Gly12Val (GGT>GTT)
  + Gly12Cys (GGT>TGT)
  + Gly12Ser (GGT>AGT)
  + Gly12Ala (GGT>GCT)
  + Gly12 Arg (GGT>CGT)
  + Codon 12 mutation, not otherwise specified
- Codon 13
  + Gly13Asp (GGC>GAC)
  + Gly13Arg (GGC>CGC)
  + Gly13Cys (GGC>TGC)
  + Gly13Ala (GGC>GCC)
  + Gly13Val (GGC>GTC)
  + Codon 13 mutation, not otherwise specified
- Codon 61
  + Gln61Leu (CAA>CTA)
  + Gln61His (CAA>CAC)
  + Codon 61 mutation, not otherwise specified
- Codon 146
  + Ala146Thr (G436A) (GCA>ACA)
  + Codon 146 mutation, not otherwise specified

Note 4 KRAS analysis is commonly done for patients with metastatic disease.

Note 5 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used for KRAS.

Note 6 Record the results of the KRAS from the initial workup (clinical and pathological workup).

Note 7 If KRAS is positive and there is no mention of the mutated codon, or the mutated codon is not specified, code 4.

Note 8 Code 9 when

- Insufficient amount of tissue available to perform test
- No microscopic confirmation of tumor
- KRAS not ordered or not done, or unknown if ordered or done

Code	Description
0	Normal KRAS negative, KRAS wild type Negative for (somatic) mutations, no alterations, no (somatic) mutations identified, not present, not detected
1	Abnormal (mutated) in codon(s) 12, 13 and/or 61
2	Abnormal (mutated) in codon 146 only
3	Abnormal (mutated), but not in codon(s) 12, 13, 61, or 146
4	Abnormal (mutated), NOS, codon(s) not specified
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record KRAS not assessed or unknown if assessed

Microsatellite Instability (MSI) (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Microsatellite Instability (MSI)	34087	yes
SEER	Microsatellite Instability (MSI)	3890	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of MSI can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The microsatellite instability (MSI) test is a genetic test performed on tumor tissue to look for differences in length of certain non-functioning sections of DNA. The differences are caused by problems with the genes that encode proteins that normally repair certain types of DNA damage. A high proportion of colon cancers arising in patients with hereditary nonpolyposis colorectal cancer (HNPCC) (also known as Lynch syndrome) have high MSI and a smaller percentage of colon cancers not associated with Lynch syndrome have high MSI. Patients with colon cancers with high MSI may be further tested to determine if they have HNPCC. In addition, MSI is a useful prognostic marker in that patients with high MSI colon cancers have better response to surgery and survival.

Note 3 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used for Microsatellite Instability.

Note 4 Testing for MSI may be done by immunology or genetic testing. Only genetic testing results will specify whether the MSI is low or high.

- MSI is looking at instability in informative markers
- MSI results are recorded as
  + MSS (Code 0)
  + Stable (Code 0)
  + Negative (Code 0)
  + Low probability of MSI-H (Code 0)
  + MSS/MSI-L (Code 0)
  + MSI-L (Code 1)
  + Unstable, high (Code 2)
  + Unstable, NOS (no designation of high or low) (Code 2)
  + MSI-H (Code 2)
  + MSI-I (intermediate) (Code 9)

Note 5 Testing for Mismatch Repair (MMR) is usually done by immunohistochemistry (IHC).

- Most common markers are MLH1, MSH2, MSH6, PMS2
- MMR results are recorded as
  + No loss of nuclear expression (code 0)
  + Mismatch repair (MMR) intact (code 0)
  + MMR proficient (pMMR or MMR-P) (code 0)
  + MMR normal (code 0)
  + Loss of nuclear expression (code 2)
  + MMR deficient (dMMR or MMR-D) (code 2)
  + MMR abnormal (code 2)

Note 6 If both tests are done and one or both are positive, code 2.

Note 7 If all tests done are negative, code 0.

Code	Description
0	Microsatellite instability (MSI) stable; microsatellite stable (MSS); negative, NOS AND/OR Mismatch repair (MMR) intact, no loss of nuclear expression of MMR proteins MMR proficient (pMMR or MMR-P)
1	MSI unstable low (MSI-L)
2	MSI unstable high (MSI-H) AND/OR MMR deficient (dMMR or MMR-D) loss of nuclear expression of one or more MMR proteins, MMR protein deficient)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record MSI-indeterminate MSI-equivocal Microsatellite instability not assessed or unknown if assessed

NRAS Mutational Analysis (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	NRAS Mutational Analysis	34129	yes
SEER	NRAS Mutational Analysis	3941	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of NRAS can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 NRAS may be recorded for all stages; however, it is primarily performed for patients with metastatic disease. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 NRAS is a gene which belongs to a class of genes known as oncogenes. When mutated, oncogenes have the potential to cause normal cells to become cancerous. Studies suggest that NRAS gene mutations are often present in colorectal cancer.

Note 5 There are 3 NRAS codons that are commonly mutated in colorectal cancers. This SSDI does not record the actual mutation, but instead records the codon or codon group that contains the mutation. If a specific NRAS mutation is reported, its codon may be identified from the following list of common NRAS mutations grouped by codon.

- Codon 12
  + Gly12Asp (GGT>GAT)
  + Gly12Val (GGT>GTT)
  + Gly12Cys (GGT>TGT)
  + Gly12Ser (GGT>AGT)
  + Gly12Ala (GGT>GCT)
  + Gly12Arg (GGT>CGT)
  + Codon 12 mutation, not otherwise specified
- Codon 13
  + Codon 13 mutation, not otherwise specified
- Codon 61
  + Gln61Lys (CAA>AAA)
  + Gln61Arg (CAA>CGA)
  + Codon 61 mutation, not otherwise specified

Note 6 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used for NRAS.

Note 7 If NRAS is positive and there is no mention of the mutated codon, or the mutated codon is not specified, code 4.

Note 8 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no NRAS results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 9 Code 9 when

- Insufficient amount of tissue available to perform test
- No microscopic confirmation of tumor
- NRAS not ordered or not done, or unknown if ordered or done

Code	Description
0	Normal NRAS negative; NRAS wild type Negative for (somatic) mutations, no alterations, no (somatic) mutations identified, not present, not detected
1	Abnormal (mutated)/detected in codon(s) 12, 13, and/or 61
2	Abnormal (mutated)/detected, codon(s) specified but not in codon(s) 12, 13, or 61
4	Abnormal (mutated), NOS, codon(s) not specified
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record NRAS not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Perineural Invasion (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Perineural Invasion	34102	yes
SEER	Perineural Invasion	3909	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed perineural invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the presence or absence of perineural invasion by the primary tumor as documented in the pathology report.

Note 3 Information on **presence** of perineural invasion can be taken from either a biopsy or resection. Absence of perineural invasion can only be taken from a surgical resection pathology report.

Note 4 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of perineural invasion.

Code	Description
0	Perineural invasion not identified/not present
1	Perineural invasion identified/present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pathology report does not mention perineural invasion Cannot be determined by the pathologist Perineural invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Tumor Deposits (Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Deposits	34121	yes
SEER	Tumor Deposits	3934	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Tumor Deposits can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Tumor deposits are defined as one or more satellite peritumoral nodules in the pericolorectal adipose tissue of a primary carcinoma without histologic evidence of residual lymph node in the nodule."

- Tumor deposits may represent discontinuous spread, venous invasion with extravascular spread, or a totally replaced lymph node

Note 3 Record the number of Tumor Deposits whether or not there are positive lymph nodes.

Note 4 Code X9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed, the pathology report is available, and tumor deposits are not mentioned.

Code	Description
00	No tumor deposits
01-99	1-99 Tumor deposits (TD) (Exact number of TD)
X1	100 or more Tumor Deposits
X2	Tumor Deposits identified, number unknown
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Pathology report does not mention tumor deposits No surgical resection done Tumor Deposits not assessed or unknown if assessed

Conjunctiva

Primary Site	Histology
C690	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Corpus Uteri Adenosarcoma

Primary Site	Histology
C540-C543,C548-C549,C559	8933

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3902	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3900	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3901	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3899	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Peritoneal Cytology	8	true	#3911	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1C	FIGO Stage IC
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Sarcomatous overgrowth (S) takes priority over L and H

- **Example** Pathology report Adenocarcinoma with sarcomatous overgrowth, high and low grade
- Code Grade to S for the sarcomatous overgrowth

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
L	Low grade
H	High grade
S	Sarcomatous overgrowth
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Corpus biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenosarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenosarcoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Sarcomatous overgrowth (S) takes priority over L and H

- **Example** Pathology report Adenocarcinoma with sarcomatous overgrowth, high and low grade

- Code Grade to S for the sarcomatous overgrowth

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
L	Low grade
H	High grade
S	Sarcomatous overgrowth
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Sarcomatous overgrowth (S) takes priority over L and H

- **Example** Pathology report Adenocarcinoma with sarcomatous overgrowth, high and low grade
- Code Grade to S for the sarcomatous overgrowth

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
L	Low grade
H	High grade
S	Sarcomatous overgrowth
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Corpus biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenosarcoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenosarcoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Sarcomatous overgrowth (S) takes priority over L and H

- **Example** Pathology report Adenocarcinoma with sarcomatous overgrowth, high and low grade

- Code Grade to S for the sarcomatous overgrowth

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
L	Low grade
H	High grade
S	Sarcomatous overgrowth
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	34096	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	3899	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of examined para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it's unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of para-aortic nodes positive is recorded in Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3901).

Code	Description
00	No para-aortic nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 para-aortic nodes examined (Exact number of para-aortic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes examined
X2	Para-aortic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No para-aortic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	34097	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	3900	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of examined pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it’s unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of positive pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3902)

Code	Description
00	No pelvic lymph nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic lymph nodes examined (Exact number of pelvic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes examined
X2	Pelvic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No pelvic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	34098	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	3901	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of positive para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined para-aortic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3899).

Code	Description
00	All para-aortic lymph nodes examined negative
01-99	1-99 para-aortic lymph nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes positive
X2	Positive para-aortic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	34099	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	3902	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of positive pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3900).

Code	Description
00	All pelvic nodes examined negative
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes positive
X2	Positive pelvic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Adenosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Peritoneal Cytology	34104	yes
SEER	Peritoneal Cytology	3911	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Peritoneal Cytology can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Peritoneal cytology may also be called peritoneal ascitic fluid instead of peritoneal washing or pelvic washing.

Note 3 Cytologic examination for malignant cells may be performed on ascites (fluid that has accumulated in the peritoneal cavity in excess amount) or the fluid (saline) that is introduced into the peritoneal cavity or pelvis, and then removed by suction. The introduction of fluid may be termed peritoneal or pelvic washing or peritoneal lavage.

Code	Description
0	Peritoneal cytology/washing negative for malignancy
1	Peritoneal cytology/washing atypical and/or suspicious
2	Peritoneal cytology/washing malignant (positive for malignancy)
3	Unsatisfactory/nondiagnostic
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Peritoneal cytology not assessed or unknown if assessed

Corpus Uteri Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma

Primary Site	Histology
C540-C543,C548-C549,C559	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8950, 8980, 9111

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3902	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3900	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3901	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3899	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Peritoneal Cytology	8	true	#3911	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Note 5 For Endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (EIC) (8380/2) and Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC) (8441/2), assign the FIGO stage based on the physician's documentation of FIGO I.

- Do not code 97 (in situ) for Endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (EIC) and Serous endometrial intraepithelial carcinoma (SEIC) since FIGO does not have a Stage 0
- If diagnosis is Endometrial intraepithelial neoplasia (EIN) (8380/2), code 97

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
2	FIGO Stage II
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
3C1	FIGO Stage IIIC1
3C2	FIGO Stage IIIC2
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
  + Code Grade Clinical 1 (G1) since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
  + Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 1 since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	34096	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	3899	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of examined para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it's unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of para-aortic nodes positive is recorded in Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3901).

Code	Description
00	No para-aortic nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 para-aortic nodes examined (Exact number of para-aortic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes examined
X2	Para-aortic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No para-aortic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	34097	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	3900	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of examined pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it’s unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of positive pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3902)

Code	Description
00	No pelvic lymph nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic lymph nodes examined (Exact number of pelvic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes examined
X2	Pelvic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No pelvic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	34098	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	3901	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of positive para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined para-aortic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3899).

Code	Description
00	All para-aortic lymph nodes examined negative
01-99	1-99 para-aortic lymph nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes positive
X2	Positive para-aortic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	34099	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	3902	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of positive pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3900).

Code	Description
00	All pelvic nodes examined negative
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes positive
X2	Positive pelvic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Carcinoma and Carcinosarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Peritoneal Cytology	34104	yes
SEER	Peritoneal Cytology	3911	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Peritoneal Cytology can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Peritoneal cytology may also be called peritoneal ascitic fluid instead of peritoneal washing or pelvic washing.

Note 3 Cytologic examination for malignant cells may be performed on ascites (fluid that has accumulated in the peritoneal cavity in excess amount) or the fluid (saline) that is introduced into the peritoneal cavity or pelvis, and then removed by suction. The introduction of fluid may be termed peritoneal or pelvic washing or peritoneal lavage.

Code	Description
0	Peritoneal cytology/washing negative for malignancy
1	Peritoneal cytology/washing atypical and/or suspicious
2	Peritoneal cytology/washing malignant (positive for malignancy)
3	Unsatisfactory/nondiagnostic
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Peritoneal cytology not assessed or unknown if assessed

Corpus Uteri Sarcoma

Primary Site	Histology
C540-C543,C548-C549, C559	8710-8714, 8800-8932, 8934-8941, 8951-8976, 8981-9110, 9120-9138, 9141-9582

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3902	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	X8	false	#3900	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3901	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	X8	false	#3899	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Peritoneal Cytology	8	true	#3911	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
  + Code Grade Clinical 1 (G1) since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
  + Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of corpus shows a well differentiated endometrioid carcinoma, FIGO Grade 1. The surgical resection states a high grade endometrioid carcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 1 since FIGO and well differentiated is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

- Per clarification from the CAP Cancer Committee based on the CAP Protocol, the following histologies must be assigned a G3 (code 3) Serous, clear cell, undifferentiated/de-differentiated carcinomas, carcinosarcomas, and mixed mesodermal tumors (Mullerian/MMMT) are **high risk (high grade)**

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1 FIGO Grade 1 G1: Well differentiated
2	G2 FIGO Grade 2 G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3 FIGO Grade 3 G3: Poorly differentiated or undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes	34096	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes	3899	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of examined para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it's unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of para-aortic nodes positive is recorded in Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3901).

Code	Description
00	No para-aortic nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 para-aortic nodes examined (Exact number of para-aortic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes examined
X2	Para-aortic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No para-aortic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	34097	yes
SEER	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes	3900	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of examined pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of examined pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For the following

- Code 00 when no lymph nodes are examined by FNA, core biopsy or removal of lymph node(s) (e.g., sentinel lymph node biopsy or lymph node dissection)
- Code X6 If only a FNA or core biopsy is done
- Code X9 if it’s unknown if lymph nodes were removed

Note 5 The number of positive pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3902)

Code	Description
00	No pelvic lymph nodes examined
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic lymph nodes examined (Exact number of pelvic lymph nodes examined)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes examined
X2	Pelvic nodes examined, number unknown
X6	No pelvic lymph nodes removed, but aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic node(s) only
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if examined pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes	34098	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Para-aortic Nodes	3901	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lateral lumbar
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Record the number of positive para-aortic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined para-aortic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Para-aortic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3899).

Code	Description
00	All para-aortic lymph nodes examined negative
01-99	1-99 para-aortic lymph nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more para-aortic nodes positive
X2	Positive para-aortic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of para-aortic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive para-aortic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Para-aortic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	34099	yes
SEER	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes	3902	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of positive pelvic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Record the number of positive pelvic lymph nodes documented in the medical record.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Micrometastasis and macrometastasis may be listed separately on the pathology report. Add these two together to get the total number of positive nodes.

Note 6 Code X9 if no lymph node dissection is performed.

- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is positive, then code X6
- If only a FNA or core biopsy is done and it is negative, then code X9
- Code X9 when no lymph nodes are removed

Note 7 The number of examined pelvic nodes is recorded in Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes (NAACCR Data Item #3900).

Code	Description
00	All pelvic nodes examined negative
01-99	1 - 99 pelvic nodes positive (Exact number of nodes positive)
X1	100 or more pelvic nodes positive
X2	Positive pelvic nodes identified, number unknown
X6	Positive aspiration or core biopsy of pelvic lymph node(s)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined, indeterminate if positive pelvic nodes present No lymph node dissection performed Pelvic lymph nodes not assessed or unknown if assessed

Peritoneal Cytology (Corpus Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Peritoneal Cytology	34104	yes
SEER	Peritoneal Cytology	3911	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Peritoneal Cytology can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Peritoneal cytology may also be called peritoneal ascitic fluid instead of peritoneal washing or pelvic washing.

Note 3 Cytologic examination for malignant cells may be performed on ascites (fluid that has accumulated in the peritoneal cavity in excess amount) or the fluid (saline) that is introduced into the peritoneal cavity or pelvis, and then removed by suction. The introduction of fluid may be termed peritoneal or pelvic washing or peritoneal lavage.

Code	Description
0	Peritoneal cytology/washing negative for malignancy
1	Peritoneal cytology/washing atypical and/or suspicious
2	Peritoneal cytology/washing malignant (positive for malignancy)
3	Unsatisfactory/nondiagnostic
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Peritoneal cytology not assessed or unknown if assessed

Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck

Primary Site	Histology
C000-C002,C006,C440,C442-C444	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700, 8940,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Perineural Invasion	8	false	#3909	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
High Risk Features	8	false	#3858	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

High Risk Features (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	High Risk Histologic Features	34054	yes
SEER	High Risk Features	3858	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of high risk histologic features can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 High risk histologic features include

- Desmoplasia
- Poor differentiation (grade 3)
- Sarcomatoid differentiation (features)
- Undifferentiated (grade 4)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of high risk histologic features as documented in the pathology report.

Note 4 Code 5 if more than one high risk histologic feature is present.

Code	Description
0	No high risk histologic features
1	Desmoplasia
2	Poor differentiation (grade 3)
3	Sarcomatoid differentiation
4	Undifferentiated (grade 4)
5	Multiple high risk histologic features
6	Histologic features, NOS (type of high risk histologic feature not specified)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record High risk histologic features not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Perineural Invasion (Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Perineural Invasion	34102	yes
SEER	Perineural Invasion	3909	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed perineural invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the presence or absence of perineural invasion by the primary tumor as documented in the pathology report.

Note 3 Information on **presence** of perineural invasion can be taken from either a biopsy or resection. Absence of perineural invasion can only be taken from a surgical resection pathology report.

Note 4 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of perineural invasion.

Code	Description
0	Perineural invasion not identified/not present
1	Perineural invasion identified/present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pathology report does not mention perineural invasion Cannot be determined by the pathologist Perineural invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Cystic Duct

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C240	8000-8700, 8720-8790	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	9	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Cystic Duct)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Cystic Duct)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Cystic Duct)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Cystic Duct)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Cystic Duct)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C240 (extrahepatic bile ducts) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 24 Gallbladder (see code 3)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, the gallbladder tapers into the cystic duct
- **Chapter 25 Perihilar Bile Ducts (see codes 1, 5, 6, 9)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, perihilar (or proximal) cholangiocarcinomas involve the main biliary confluence of the right and left hepatic ducts and comprise 50-70% of all cases of bile ducts carcinomas
- **Chapter 26 Distal Bile Ducts (see codes 4, 7)**
  Per AJCC 8th edition, these tumors have their center located between the confluence of the cystic duct and common hepatic duct and the Ampulla of Vater (excluding ampullary carcinomas.)

Code	Description	Disease
1	Perihilar bile duct(s) Proximal extrahepatic bile duct(s) Hepatic duct(s)	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
3	Cystic bile duct; cystic duct	24: Cystic Duct
4	Distal bile duct Common bile duct Common duct, NOS	26: Distal Bile Ducts
5	Diffuse involvement More than one subsite involved, subsite of origin not stated	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
6	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with combined hepatic and hilar resection	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts
7	Stated as middle extrahepatic bile duct AND treated with pancreaticoduodenectomy	26: Distal Bile Ducts
9	Extrahepatic bile ducts, NOS	25: Perihilar Bile Ducts

Digestive Other

Primary Site	Histology
C260,C268-C269	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Digestive Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Digestive Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Digestive Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Digestive Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Endocrine Other

Primary Site	Histology
C754,C758-C759	8000-8700, 8720-8790
C755	8000-8671, 8681-8683, 8691, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Endocrine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Endocrine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Endocrine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Endocrine Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous)

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1	Schema Discriminator 2
C150-C155, C158-C159	8000-8015, 8021-8046, 8060, 8071-8073, 8075-8076, 8078-8082, 8084-8552, 8561-8700, 8720-8790		
C160	8000-8015, 8021-8046, 8060, 8071-8073, 8075-8076, 8078-8082, 8084-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8552, 8561-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790,8976	2	
C150-C155, C158-C159	8020		2
C160	8020	2	2

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Schema Discriminator 2	null	true	#3927	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HER2 Overall Summary	9	false	#3855	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of esophageal tumor shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of esophageal tumor shows a moderately adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 Overall Summary	34051	yes
SEER	HER2 Overall Summary	3855	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 Overall Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 HER2 may be recorded for all histologies; however, it is primarily performed for adenocarcinomas. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 The result of the HER2 test performed on the primary tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative) when there are multiple results

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Code	Description
0	HER2 negative; equivocal
1	HER2 positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) HER2 Overall Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 When primary site code is C160, the cancer will be staged using either the stomach cancer schema or the esophagus schema depending on the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach and whether or not the esophagogastric junction is involved.
Assign the code that best reflects EGJ involvement and the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach.

- **Chapter 16 Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction (see code 2)**
  Tumor involving the EGJ with epicenter less than 2 cm into proximal stomach
- **Chapter 17 Stomach (see codes 0, 3, and 9)**
  No involvement of the EGJ or unknown if involvement of the EGJ AND epicenter at any distance

Note 2 The CAP protocol uses "midpoint" instead of "epicenter."

Code	Description	Disease
0	NO involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
2	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 2 cm into the proximal stomach	16 Esophagus AND go to Schema Discriminator 2: Histology Discriminator for 8020/3
3	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter GREATER THAN 2 cm into the proximal stomach	17: Stomach
9	UNKNOWN involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C160, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) (excluding Squamous))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for histology 8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma to determine which Stage Group table to use.

- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma with squamous component (see code 1)**
  Use the Squamous Cell Carcinoma Stage Group Table
- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma with glandular component (see code 2)**
  Use the Adenocarcinoma Stage Group Table
- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma, NOS (no mention of squamous or glandular component) (see code 3)**
  Use the Squamous Cell Carcinoma Stage Group Table

Code	Description	Disease
1	Undifferentiated carcinoma with squamous component	16.1: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Squamous Cell Carcinoma
2	Undifferentiated carcinoma with glandular component	16.2: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Adenocarcinoma
9	Undifferentiated carcinoma, NOS	16.1: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Squamous Cell Carcinoma
<BLANK>	Histology is NOT 8020, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1	Schema Discriminator 2
C150-C155, C158-C159	8050-8054, 8070, 8074, 8077, 8083, 8560		
C160	8050-8054, 8070, 8074, 8077, 8083, 8560	2	
C150-C155, C158-C159	8020		1,9
C160	8020	2	1,9

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Schema Discriminator 2	null	true	#3927	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Esoph Tumor Epicenter	9	true	#3829	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HER2 Overall Summary	9	false	#3855	SEER_REQUIRED

Esoph Tumor Epicenter (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter	34025	yes
SEER	Esoph Tumor Epicenter	3829	yes

Note 1 This data item is used for pathological staging for squamous cell carcinoma of the esophagus and esophagogastric junction. If information is available for clinical staging, record it.

Note 2 Location is defined by the position of the **epicenter** of the tumor in the esophagus. Information is most likely to be obtained from pathological exam, scopes, operative notes or CT scans. The epicenter of the lesion is used to describe location.

- *__Example__* If the lesion was from 15-21 cm, this is a 6-cm lesion with **epicenter at 18 cm**. It is the midpoint.

Note 3 Clinician or pathologist statement of epicenter being the upper, middle, or lower takes priority over any individual results or measurements. If no statement of epicenter is provided indicating upper, middle, or lower is provided, the following measurements may be used.

- 15-24 cm from incisors = upper
- 25-29 cm from incisors = middle
- 30-40/45 cm from incisors = lower

Note 4 Additional information about the epicenter may be found in **Chapter 16, Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction**, Table 16.1 and Figure 16.1.

Note 5 The ascertainment of the epicenter of the tumor is for staging purposes and is separate from the assignment of the ICD-O-3 topography code. If you have an overlapping tumor (C158), do not recode the topography based on the epicenter.

Note 6 If primary site is C159 (Esophagus, NOS), code 9.

Code	Description
0	U: Upper (Cervical/Proximal esophagus to lower border of azygos vein)
1	M: Middle (Lower border of azygos vein to lower border of inferior pulmonary vein)
2	L: Lower (Lower border of inferior pulmonary vein to stomach, including gastroesophageal junction)
9	X: Esophagus, NOS Specific location of epicenter not documented in medical record Specific location of epicenter not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of esophageal tumor shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of esophageal tumor shows a moderately adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HER2 Overall Summary (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 Overall Summary	34051	yes
SEER	HER2 Overall Summary	3855	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 Overall Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 HER2 may be recorded for all histologies; however, it is primarily performed for adenocarcinomas. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 The result of the HER2 test performed on the primary tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative) when there are multiple results

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Code	Description
0	HER2 negative; equivocal
1	HER2 positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) HER2 Overall Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Schema Discriminator 1 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 When primary site code is C160, the cancer will be staged using either the stomach cancer schema or the esophagus schema depending on the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach and whether or not the esophagogastric junction is involved.
Assign the code that best reflects EGJ involvement and the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach.

- **Chapter 16 Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction (see code 2)**
  Tumor involving the EGJ with epicenter less than 2 cm into proximal stomach
- **Chapter 17 Stomach (see codes 0, 3, and 9)**
  No involvement of the EGJ or unknown if involvement of the EGJ AND epicenter at any distance

Note 2 The CAP protocol uses "midpoint" instead of "epicenter."

Code	Description	Disease
0	NO involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
2	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 2 cm into the proximal stomach	16 Esophagus AND go to Schema Discriminator 2: Histology Discriminator for 8020/3
3	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter GREATER THAN 2 cm into the proximal stomach	17: Stomach
9	UNKNOWN involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C160, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Schema Discriminator 2 (Esophagus (including GE junction) Squamous)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for histology 8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma to determine which Stage Group table to use.

- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma with squamous component (see code 1)**
  Use the Squamous Cell Carcinoma Stage Group Table
- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma with glandular component (see code 2)**
  Use the Adenocarcinoma Stage Group Table
- **8020/3 Undifferentiated carcinoma, NOS (no mention of squamous or glandular component) (see code 3)**
  Use the Squamous Cell Carcinoma Stage Group Table

Code	Description	Disease
1	Undifferentiated carcinoma with squamous component	16.1: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Squamous Cell Carcinoma
2	Undifferentiated carcinoma with glandular component	16.2: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Adenocarcinoma
9	Undifferentiated carcinoma, NOS	16.1: Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction: Squamous Cell Carcinoma
<BLANK>	Histology is NOT 8020, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Eye Other

Primary Site	Histology
C691-C694,C696,C698-C699	8000-8700
C691-C692,C695-C696,C698-C699	8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Eye Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Eye Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Eye Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Eye Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Fallopian Tube

Primary Site	Histology
C570	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8806, 8810, 8815, 8822, 8825, 8890, 8930-8931,8933,8935-8936,8950,8960,8980,9000,9050,9052,9060,9070-9071,9073,9080,9085,9090-9091,9100,9110-9111

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	8	false	#3818	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	98	false	#3921	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation	34015	yes
SEER	CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	3818	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CA-125/CA-125 II pretreatment interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA-125)/CA-125 II, also known as cancer antigen 125, mucin 16, or MUC16, is a protein which in humans is encoded by the MUC16 gene. CA-125 is a tumor marker or biomarker that may be elevated in the blood of some patients with ovarian cancer.

Note 3 Record only the blood or serum CA-125/CA-125 II interpretation for this data item. Do not record CA-125 test results based on fluid from the chest or abdominal cavity.

Note 4 Record the CA-125/CA-125 II status prior to treatment.

Note 5 Normal values may vary with patient age and from lab to lab. The typical human reference ranges are 0 to less than or equal 35 units per milliliter (U/mL). This is equivalent to kU/L.

Note 6 Code 9 if there is no statement that the CA-125/CA-125 II is positive/elevated, negative/normal, and the lab value with its normal range (from which you can determine interpretation) is not documented.

Code	Description
0	Negative/normal; within normal limits
1	Positive/elevated
2	Stated as borderline; undetermined whether positive or negative
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record CA-125 not assessed or unknown if assessed

FIGO Stage (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Note 5 For High-grade (HGSC) serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (STIC) (8441/2), assign the FIGO stage based on the physician's documentation of FIGO I.

- Do not code 97 (in situ) for high-grade serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma since FIGO does not have a Stage 0
- If diagnosis is low grade serous intraepithelial carcinoma (LGSC) (8441/2) or serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (no grade stated) (8441/2), code 97

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1C	FIGO Stage IC
1C2	FIGO Stage IC2
1C3	FIGO Stage IC3
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3A1	FIGO Stage IIIA1
3A11	FIGO Stage IIIA1i
3A12	FIGO Stage IIIA1ii
3A2	FIGO Stage IIIA2
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474/3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical work is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)l in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Fallopian Tube)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	34112	yes
SEER	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	3921	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of residual tumor status after primary cytoreduction surgery can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Information for this SSDI is found in the operative report, procedure report, or managing physician notes.

Note 3 The surgery to remove as much cancer in the pelvis and/or abdomen as possible, reducing the "bulk" of the cancer, is called "debulking" or "cytoreductive" surgery. It is performed when there is widespread evidence of advanced stage of ovarian cancer with obvious spread to other organs outside the ovary, typically in the upper abdomen, intestines, the omentum (the fat pad suspended from the transverse colon like an apron), the diaphragm, or liver.

Note 4 Optimal debulking is described as removal of all tumor except for residual nodules that measure no more than 1 centimeter (cm) in maximum diameter.

Note 5 Gross residual tumor after primary cytoreductive surgery is a prognostic factor that has been demonstrated in large studies. The best prognostic category after surgery includes those who are left with no gross residual tumor.

- Physicians should record the presence or absence of residual disease, if residual disease is observed, the size of the largest visible lesion should be documented

Code	Description
00	No gross residual tumor nodules
50	Residual tumor nodule(s) 1 centimeter (cm) or less
60	Residual tumor nodule(s) greater than 1 cm
70	Macroscopic residual tumor nodule(s), size not stated
80	Procedure described as optimal debulking and size of residual tumor nodule(s) not given
97	No cytoreductive surgery performed
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record Residual tumor status after cytoreductive surgery not assessed or unknown if assessed

Floor of Mouth

Primary Site	Histology
C040-C041,C048-C049	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Floor of Mouth)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Gallbladder

Primary Site	Histology
C239	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Gallbladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Gallbladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gallbladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gallbladder)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Genital Female Other

Primary Site	Histology
C577-C579	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Genital Female Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Genital Female Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Female Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Female Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Genital Male Other

Primary Site	Histology
C630-C631,C637-C639	8000-8700, 8720-8790
C632	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Genital Male Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Genital Male Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Genital Male Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Genital Male Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

GIST

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior	Year of Diagnosis
C000-C529, C571-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	8935-8936	*	*
C530-C539	8935-8936	*	2018-2020
C700-C729, C751-C753	8935-8936	3	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry	8	false	#3865	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Grade Clinical (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Record the mitotic rate as Low or High as indicated on the pathology report or CAP protocol. Assume the denominator is 5 square mm if not specified.

- Low 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm (L)
- High Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm (H)

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
L	Low: 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm
H	High: Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a GIST tumor. Grade stated as Low based on less than 5 mitoses per 5 square mm. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated GIST tumor

- Code Grade Clinical as L since grade is based on the mitotic rate, which is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B for moderately differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Record the mitotic rate as Low or High as indicated on the pathology report or CAP protocol. Assume the denominator is 5 square mm if not specified.

- Low 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm (L)
- High Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm (H)

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
L	Low: 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm
H	High: Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Record the mitotic rate as Low or High as indicated on the pathology report or CAP protocol. Assume the denominator is 5 square mm if not specified.

- Low 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm (L)
- High Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm (H)

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
L	Low: 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm
H	High: Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a GIST tumor. Grade stated as Low based on less than 5 mitoses per 5 square mm. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated GIST tumor
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as L since grade is based on the mitotic rate, which is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B for moderately differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Record the mitotic rate as Low or High as indicated on the pathology report or CAP protocol. Assume the denominator is 5 square mm if not specified.

- Low 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm (L)
- High Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm (H)

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
L	Low: 5 or fewer mitoses per 5 square mm
H	High: Over 5 mitoses per 5 square mm
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry	34061	yes
SEER	KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry	3865	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of KIT IHC can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry (IHC) is the expression of the KIT gene in tumor tissue specimens based on immunohistochemical (IHC) stains. A positive test is a diagnostic and predictive marker for GIST tumors. Do not record secondary or acquired mutations that may have developed because of long-term imatinib treatment.

Note 3 Other names for KIT are CD117 or c-kit.

Note 4 Results from nodal or metastatic tissue may be used for KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry.

Code	Description
0	KIT negative/normal; within normal limits
1	KIT positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by pathologist KIT not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (GIST)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note Since both omental and peritoneal gastrointestinal stromal tumors (GIST) are coded with the same ICD-O-3 topography code (C481), this data item must be used to identify the appropriate AJCC stage table.

Code	Description	Stage Table
1	Mesentery Mesoappendix Mesocolon Pelvic peritoneum Rectouterine pouch • Cul de sac • Pouch of Douglas Other specified peritoneal site	Small Intestinal, Esophageal, Colorectal, Mesenteric and Peritoneal GIST
2	Omentum	Gastic and Omental GIST
9	Unknown or no information Not documented in medical record	Small Intestinal, Esophageal, Colorectal, Mesenteric and Peritoneal GIST
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C481, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Gum

Primary Site	Histology
C030, C031, C039,C062	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Gum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura

Primary Site	Histology
C380-C383,C388	8000-8803, 8810-8921, 8932-8934,8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030, 9040-9043, 9045-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582
C384	8000-8803,8810-8921, 8932-8934,8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030, 9040-9043, 9045,9054-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HemeRetic

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior	Schema Discriminator 1
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C749, C750, C754-C759, C760-C809	9591	*	1,2
C700-C729, C751-C753	9591	3	1,2
C000-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9724, 9727, 9740-9742, 9749, 9762-9809, 9811-9820, 9831-9920, 9931-9993	*	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9724, 9727, 9740-9742, 9749, 9762-9809, 9811-9820, 9831-9920, 9931-9993	3	*
C000-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9751, 9755-9759	*	*
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9930	*	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9930	3	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
JAK2	8	false	#3862	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

JAK2 (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	JAK2	34059	yes
SEER	JAK2	3862	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of JAK2 can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Janus Kinase 2 (JAK2, JAK 2) is a gene mutation that increases susceptibility to several myeloproliferative neoplasms (MPNs). Testing for the JAK2 mutation is done on whole blood. Nearly all people with polycythemia vera, and about half of those with primary myelofibrosis and essential thrombocythemia, have the mutation.

Note 3 Record JAK2 for any hematopoietic neoplasm. It is most commonly used for the following histologies

- Polycythemia Vera (9950/3)
- Primary myelofibrosis (9961/3)
- Essential Thrombocytopenia (9962/3)
- Chronic myelomonocytic leukemia (9945/3)

Code	Description
0	JAK2 result stated as negative
1	JAK2 positive for mutation V617F WITH or WITHOUT other mutations
2	JAK2 positive for exon 12 mutation
3	JAK2 positive for other specified mutation
4	JAK2 positive for more than one mutation other than V617F
5	JAK2 positive NOS Specific mutation(s) not stated
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record JAK2 not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (HemeRetic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for histology 9591/3 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma to determine which Stage Group table to use.

- **9591/3 Splenic B-cell lymphoma/leukemia, unclassifiable (see code 1)**
  Abstracted and staged as a leukemia
- **9591/3 Hairy cell leukemia variant (see code 2)**
  Abstracted and staged as a leukemia
- **9591/3 Splenic diffuse red pulp small B-cell lymphoma (see code 3)**
  Abstracted and staged as a lymphoma
- **9591/3 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS (see code 9)**
  Abstracted and staged as a lymphoma

Code	Description	Disease
1	Splenic B-cell lymphoma/leukemia, unclassifiable	83: Leukemia
2	Hairy cell leukemia variant Prolymphocytic variant of hairy cell leukemia	83: Leukemia
3	Splenic diffuse red pulp small B-cell lymphoma Splenic marginal zone lymphoma, diffuse variant Splenic red pulp lymphoma with numerous basophilic villous lymphocytes Splenic lymphoma with villous lymphocytes	79.0: Lymphoma
9	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS Any other terminology describing non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS	79.0: Lymphoma
<BLANK>	Histology is NOT 9591, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Hypopharynx

Primary Site	Histology
C129,C130-C132,C138-C139	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Hypopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Ill-Defined Other

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C420-C424,C761-C765,C767-C768,C770-C775,C778-C779	8000-8700,8720-8790	
C760	8000-8005,8011-8045,8050,8053-8060,8075-8081,8085-8120,8122-8131,8141-8146,8148-8191,8201-8300,8311-8420,8440-8444,8451-8474,8481-8524,8530-8543,8551-8561,8563,8570-8700,8720-8790	*
C760	8010,8046,8051-8052,8070-8074,8082-8084,8121,8140,8147,8200,8310,8430,8450,8480,8525,8550,8562	0,1
C809	8000-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700, 8720-8790	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Ill-Defined Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Ill-Defined Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ill-Defined Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ill-Defined Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Ill-Defined Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 This schema discriminator is used to discriminate between head and neck tumors with unknown primary site coded as C760. Some situations require that a more specific primary site be assigned.

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 6 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck (Schema ID 00060 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)**

Occult head and neck tumor with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes without a p16 immunostain or with negative results and without an Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) encoded small RNAs (EBER) by in situ hybridization performed or with negative results are staged using Chapter 6. **As sign primary site C760; code the schema discriminator accordingly.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (Schema ID 00090 Nasopharynx)**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes that is positive for Epstein-Barr virus (EBV+) (regardless of p16 status) encoded small RNAs (EBER) identified by in situ hybridization are staged using Chapter 9. **Assign primary site C119; do NOT code this discriminator.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 10 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, p16 positive with histology consistent with HPV-mediated oropharyngeal carcinoma (OPC), should be staged using Chapter 10. **Assign primary site C109; do NOT code this discriminator**

- **Ill-Defined Other (Summary Stage only) (Schema ID 99999 Ill-Defined Other)**

If the tumor is not occult or does not have cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, it is not included in Chapter 6 and will be classified as Ill-Defined Other for Summary Staging

Note 2 If there is no evidence of the primary tumor, yet the physician "suspects" a specific head and neck subsite, do not assign that primary site, but code C760 (see exceptions for EBV positive or p16 positive cancers.)

Code	Description	Disease
0	Not Occult	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
1	Occult, Negative cervical nodes (regional head and neck nodes)	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
2	Not tested for EBV or p16 in head and neck regional nodes (EBV and p16 both unknown)	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
3	Unknown EBV, p16 negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
4	Unknown p16, EBV negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
5	Negative for both EBV and p16 in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
<BLANK>	Not C760, discriminator does not apply Positive p16 in head and neck regional nodes, EBV unknown or negative Assign primary site C109 Positive EBV in head and neck regional nodes, p16 positive, negative, or unknown Assign primary site C119	Various 10: HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (C109) (Schema ID 00100: Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

9: Nasopharynx (C119) (Schema ID 00090: Nasopharynx)|

Intracranial Gland

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C751, C752, C753	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8900, 9064, 9070-9071, 9080, 9084-9085, 9100, 9120, 9140, 9220, 9362, 9380-9539, 9680, 9699, 9702-9715, 9751-9759	3
C751, C752, C753	8000-9993	0, 1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Intracranial Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 For the Brain, CNS Other and Intracranial Schemas **ONLY**, Grade Clinical may be assigned without histologic confirmation if the histology is documented based on imaging.

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 6 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Intracranial Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Intracranial Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Intracranial Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D, L and H.

Note 5 CNS WHO classifications use a grading scheme that is a "malignancy scale" ranging across a wide variety of neoplasms rather than a strict histologic grading system that can be applied equally to all tumor types.

- Code the WHO grading system for selected tumors of the CNS as noted in the AJCC 8th edition Table 72.2 when WHO grade is not documented in the record
  + A list of the histologies that have a default grade can also be found in the **Brain/Spinal Cord** CAP Protocol in Table 1 **WHO Grading System for Some of the More Common Tumors of the CNS**, Table 2 **WHO Grading System for Diffuse Infiltrating Astrocytomas and Table** 3 **WHO Grading Meningiomas**
  https//www.cap.org/protocols-and-guidelines/cancer-reporting-tools/cancer-protocol-templates
- For **benign tumors ONLY (behavior 0),** code 1 can be automatically assigned for all histologies
  + This was confirmed by the CAP Cancer Committee

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	WHO Grade I : Circumscribed tumors of low proliferative potential associated with the possibility of cure following resection
2	WHO Grade II: Infiltrative tumors with low proliferative potential with increased risk of recurrence
3	WHO Grade III: Tumors with histologic evidence of malignancy, including nuclear atypia and mitotic activity, associated with an aggressive clinical course
4	WHO Grade IV: Tumors that are cytologically malignant, mitotically active, and associated with rapid clinical progression and potential for dissemination
L	Stated as "low grade" NOS
H	Stated as "high grade" NOS
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Kaposi Sarcoma

Primary Site	Histology
C000-C699,C739-C750,C754-C809	9140

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Kaposi Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Kaposi Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kaposi Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kaposi Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Kidney Parenchyma

Primary Site	Histology
C649	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Invasion Beyond Capsule	8	false	#3864	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement	8	false	#3861	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Major Vein Involvement	8	false	#3886	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Sarcomatoid Features	XX8	false	#3925	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical work up is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Nucleoli absent or inconspicuous and basophilic at 400x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 1
2	G2: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 400x magnification, visible but not prominent at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 2
3	G3: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 3
4	G4: Marked nuclear pleomorphism and/or multinucleate giant cells and/or rhabdoid and/or sarcomatoid differentiation Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 4
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Only Fuhrman grade documented

Grade Pathological (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of kidney shows a renal cell carcinoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated renal cell carcinoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Nucleoli absent or inconspicuous and basophilic at 400x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 1
2	G2: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 400x magnification, visible but not prominent at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 2
3	G3: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 3
4	G4: Marked nuclear pleomorphism and/or multinucleate giant cells and/or rhabdoid and/or sarcomatoid differentiation Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 4
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Only Fuhrman grade documented

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Nucleoli absent or inconspicuous and basophilic at 400x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 1
2	G2: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 400x magnification, visible but not prominent at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 2
3	G3: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 3
4	G4: Marked nuclear pleomorphism and/or multinucleate giant cells and/or rhabdoid and/or sarcomatoid differentiation Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 4
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Only Fuhrman grade documented
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of kidney shows a renal cell carcinoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated renal cell carcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Nucleoli absent or inconspicuous and basophilic at 400x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 1
2	G2: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 400x magnification, visible but not prominent at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 2
3	G3: Nucleoli conspicuous and eosinophilic at 100x magnification Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 3
4	G4: Marked nuclear pleomorphism and/or multinucleate giant cells and/or rhabdoid and/or sarcomatoid differentiation Stated as WHO/ISUP Grade 4
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Only Fuhrman grade documented
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Invasion Beyond Capsule (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Invasion Beyond Capsule	34057	yes
SEER	Invasion Beyond Capsule	3864	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pathologically confirmed invasion of the tumor beyond the fibrous capsule (invasion beyond capsule) can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Information about invasion beyond the capsule is collected in primary tumor as an element in anatomic staging. It is also collected in this field as it may have an independent effect on prognosis.

- If surgical resection is done and the tumor is “confined to kidney” and staging is based on size, then there has been no invasion through the capsule (no invasion into perinephric fat)

Note 3 Perinephric/sinus fat invasion should be confirmed microscopically and is invasion into fat by tumor cells, with or without desmoplastic reaction, and vascular invasion into perinephric/sinus soft tissue.

- Synonyms include renal hilum, renal sinus fat, medial invasion

Note 4 Record invasion beyond capsule as documented in the pathology report.

Note 5 Do not use imaging findings to code this data item.

Note 6 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of invasion beyond capsule.

Code	Description
0	Invasion beyond capsule not identified
1	Perinephric (beyond renal capsule) fat or tissue
2	Renal sinus
3	Gerota's fascia
4	Any combination of codes 1-3
5	Invasion beyond capsule, NOS
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Invasion beyond capsule not assessed or unknown if assessed No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement	34058	yes
SEER	Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement	3861	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Information about contiguous ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement is collected in primary tumor, and noncontiguous ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement is collected in distant metastasis, as elements in anatomic staging. This information is also collected in this field as it may have an independent effect on prognosis.

- If surgical resection is done and the tumor is “confined to kidney” and staging is based on size, then there is no involvement of the adrenal gland

Note 3 Record ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement as documented in the pathology report.

Note 4 Do not use imaging findings to code this data item.

Note 5 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement.

Code	Description
0	Ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement not present/not identified
1	Adrenal gland involvement by direct involvement (contiguous involvement)
2	Adrenal gland involvement by separate nodule (noncontiguous involvement)
3	Combination of code 1-2
4	Ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement, unknown if direct involvement or separate nodule
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Ipsilateral adrenal gland not resected Ipsilateral adrenal gland involvement not assessed or unknown if assessed No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Major Vein Involvement (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Major Vein Involvement	34083	yes
SEER	Major Vein Involvement	3886	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Major Vein Involvement can be used to code this data item. The major veins include the renal vein or its segmental branches, and the inferior vena cava.

Note 2 Information about major vein involvement beyond the kidney is collected in primary tumor as an element in anatomic staging. It is also collected in this field as it may have an independent effect on prognosis.

- If surgical resection is done and the tumor is “confined to kidney” and staging is based on size, then there is no involvement of major veins

Note 3 Record the involvement of specific named veins as documented in the pathology report. Do not code invasion of small unnamed vein(s) of the type collected as lymph-vascular invasion. Lymph-vascular invasion is usually only seen microscopically.

Note 4 Do not use imaging findings to code this data item.

Note 5 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of major vein involvement.

Code	Description
0	Major vein involvement not present/not identified
1	Renal vein or its segmental branches
2	Inferior vena cava (IVC)
3	Major vein invasion, NOS
4	Any combination of codes 1-3
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Vein involvement not assessed or unknown if assessed No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Sarcomatoid Features (Kidney Parenchyma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Sarcomatoid Features	34116	yes
SEER	Sarcomatoid Features	3925	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Sarcomatoid Features can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Sarcomatoid morphology may be manifested by any renal cell carcinoma. The presence of sarcomatoid component in a renal cell carcinoma may be prognostically important.

Note 3 Sarcomatoid features is mostly seen with renal cell carcinoma (all variants); however, if it's seen with other histologies, it can be coded.

Note 4 Record the presence or absence of sarcomatoid features as documented anywhere in the pathology report.

Note 5 Code XX5 when the only information available about Sarcomatoid features is from a metastatic site

Note 6 Do not use imaging findings to code this data item.

Note 7 Code XX9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of sarcomatoid features.

Code	Description
000	Sarcomatoid features not present/not identified
001-100	Sarcomatoid features 1-100%
R01	Sarcomatoid features stated as less than 10%
R02	Sarcomatoid features stated as range 10%-30% present
R03	Sarcomatoid features stated as a range 31% to 50% present
R04	Sarcomatoid features stated as a range 51% to 80% present
R05	Sarcomatoid features stated as greater than 80%
XX5	Sarcomatoid features present from metastatic site only AND Sarcomatoid features not present, or unknown if present, in primary site
XX6	Sarcomatoid features present, percentage unknown
XX7	Not applicable: Not a renal cell carcinoma morphology
XX8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX8 may result in an edit error.)
XX9	Not documented in medical record Sarcomatoid features not assessed or unknown if assessed No surgical resection of primary site is performed

Kidney Renal Pelvis

Primary Site	Histology
C659,C669	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Kidney Renal Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
- If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
- If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Kidney Renal Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological 9

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in **Note 8**, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Kidney Renal Pelvis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lacrimal Gland

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C695	8000-8700, 8941, 8980, 8982	1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	9	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Perineural Invasion	8	false	#3909	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern	XXX.8	false	#3803	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern	34000	yes
SEER	Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern	3803	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of basaloid pattern can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 This is most commonly found in Adenoid Cystic Carcinoma (8200/3), but can be present in other histologies.

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent basaloid pattern
XXX.5	Basaloid pattern present, percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma without basaloid (solid) pattern
3	G3: Poorly differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma with basaloid (solid) pattern
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of eye shows a moderately differentiated adenoid cystic carcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenoid cystic carcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma without basaloid (solid) pattern
3	G3: Poorly differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma with basaloid (solid) pattern
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma without basaloid (solid) pattern
3	G3: Poorly differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma with basaloid (solid) pattern
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of eye shows a moderately differentiated adenoid cystic carcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenoid cystic carcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma without basaloid (solid) pattern
3	G3: Poorly differentiated: includes adenoid cystic carcinoma with basaloid (solid) pattern
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Perineural Invasion (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Perineural Invasion	34102	yes
SEER	Perineural Invasion	3909	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed perineural invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the presence or absence of perineural invasion by the primary tumor as documented in the pathology report.

Note 3 Information on **presence** of perineural invasion can be taken from either a biopsy or resection. Absence of perineural invasion can only be taken from a surgical resection pathology report.

Note 4 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of perineural invasion.

Code	Description
0	Perineural invasion not identified/not present
1	Perineural invasion identified/present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pathology report does not mention perineural invasion Cannot be determined by the pathologist Perineural invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between lacrimal gland and lacrimal sac tumors with primary site code C695 Lacrimal Gland. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

Note 2 If the histology is transitional cell carcinoma (8120/3, 8130/3), assign code 2.

- **Lacrimal Gland (see code 1)**
  Subsites include lacrimal gland
- **Lacrimal Sac (see code 2)**
  Subsites include lacrimal sac, lacrimal duct (NOS), nasal lacrimal duct

Code	Description	Disease
1	Lacrimal gland	69: Lacrimal Gland Carcinoma
2	Lacrimal sac Lacrimal duct, NOS Nasal lacrimal duct/sac Nasolacrimal duct	N/A: Lacrimal Sac (not TNM Staged)
9	Lacrimal, NOS	N/A: Lacrimal Sac (not TNM Staged)

Lacrimal Sac

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C695	8000-8700, 8941, 8980, 8982	2, 9

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	9	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Lacrimal Sac)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Lacrimal Sac)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lacrimal Sac)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lacrimal Sac)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Lacrimal Sac)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between lacrimal gland and lacrimal sac tumors with primary site code C695 Lacrimal Gland. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

Note 2 If the histology is transitional cell carcinoma (8120/3, 8130/3), assign code 2.

- **Lacrimal Gland (see code 1)**
  Subsites include lacrimal gland
- **Lacrimal Sac (see code 2)**
  Subsites include lacrimal sac, lacrimal duct (NOS), nasal lacrimal duct

Code	Description	Disease
1	Lacrimal gland	69: Lacrimal Gland Carcinoma
2	Lacrimal sac Lacrimal duct, NOS Nasal lacrimal duct/sac Nasolacrimal duct	N/A: Lacrimal Sac (not TNM Staged)
9	Lacrimal, NOS	N/A: Lacrimal Sac (not TNM Staged)

Larynx Glottic

Primary Site	Histology
C320	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Glottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Larynx Other

Primary Site	Histology
C323,C328-C329	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE ⊕ for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Larynx Subglottic

Primary Site	Histology
C322	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Subglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Larynx Supraglottic

Primary Site	Histology
C101,C321	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Larynx Supraglottic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lip

Primary Site	Histology
C003-C005, C008, C009	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700, 8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Lip)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Liver

Primary Site	Histology
C220	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
AFP PreTX Lab Value	XXXX.8	false	#3810	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
AFP PreTX Interpretation	8	false	#3809	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Bilirubin PreTX Lab Value	XXX.8	false	#3813	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Bilirubin PreTX Unit	8	false	#3814	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Creatinine PreTX Lab Value	XX.8	false	#3824	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Creatinine PreTX Unit	8	false	#3825	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
INR Prothrombin Time	X.8	false	#3860	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Fibrosis Score	8	false	#3835	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

AFP PreTX Interpretation (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Pretreatment Interpretation	34006	yes
SEER	AFP PreTX Interpretation	3809	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pretreatment Interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the interpretation of the highest AFP test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment**.

Note 3 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Pretreatment Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3810).

Code	Description
0	Negative/normal; within normal limits
1	Positive/elevated
2	Borderline; undetermined if positive or negative
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record AFP pretreatment interpretation not assessed or unknown if assessed

AFP PreTX Lab Value (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Pretreatment Lab Value	34007	yes
SEER	AFP PreTX Lab Value	3810	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pretreatment Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest AFP test result documented in the medical record prior to treatment. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 A lab value expressed in micrograms per liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in ng/ml.

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Pretreatment Interpretation (NAACCR Data Item #3809).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml); not detected
0.1-9999.9	0.1-9999.9 ng/ml (Exact value to nearest tenth of ng/ml)
XXXX.1	10,000.0 ng/ml or greater
XXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXXX.9	Not documented in medical record AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pretreatment Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Bilirubin PreTX Lab Value (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value	34010	yes
SEER	Bilirubin PreTX Lab Value	3813	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest Bilirubin Total test results documented in the medical record **prior to treatment**. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 Assay of Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value includes conjugated (direct) and unconjugated (indirect) bilirubin and total bilirubin values. Record the **total bilirubin** value for this data item.

Note 4 Record to the nearest tenth of mg/dL or umol/L the highest total bilirubin value prior to treatment.

Note 5 The Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) is a numerical scale used to determine how urgently a patient with liver disease needs a liver transplant. Results from three routine lab tests are used to calculate the MELD score. Bilirubin, one of the tests, measures how effectively the liver excretes bile.

Note 6 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure (NAACCR Data Item #3814).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 milligram/deciliter (mg/dL) 0.0 micromole/liter (umol/L)
0.1-999.9	0.1-999.9 milligram/deciliter (mg/dL) 0.1-999.9 micromole/liter (umol/L)
XXX.1	1000 milligram/deciliter (mg/dL) or greater 1000 micromole/liter (umol/L) or greater
XXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Bilirubin PreTX Unit (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure	34011	yes
SEER	Bilirubin PreTX Unit	3814	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 There are two main methods of describing concentrations by weight, and by molecular count.

- Weights are recorded in grams, and molecular counts are recorded in moles.
- Milligrams/deciliter (mg/dL) is the unit of measure commonly used in the United States.
- Micromoles/liter (umol/L) is the designated Systeme International (SI) unit of measure commonly used in Canada and Europe.
- 1 mg/dL of bilirubin is 17.1 umol/L.

Note 3 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3813).

Code	Description
1	Milligrams per deciliter (mg/dL)
2	Micromoles/liter (umol/L)
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bilirubin unit of measure not assessed or unknown if assessed

Creatinine PreTX Lab Value (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value	34023	yes
SEER	Creatinine PreTX Lab Value	3824	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest Creatinine test result documented in the medical record **prior to treatment**. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 Record the blood or serum creatinine value for this data item. Do not use urine results to code this data item.

Note 4 The Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) is a numerical scale used to determine how urgently a patient with liver disease needs a liver transplant within the next three months. Results from three routine lab tests are used to calculate the MELD score. Creatinine, one of the tests, measures kidney function; impaired kidney function is often associated with severe liver disease.

Note 5 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure (NAACCR Data Item #3825).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 milligram/deciliter (mg/dl) 0.0 micromole/liter (umol/L)
0.1-99.9	0.1-99.9 milligram/deciliter (mg/dl) 0.1-99.9 micromole/liter (umol/L) (Exact value to nearest tenth of mg/dl or umol/L)
XX.1	100 mg/dl or greater 100 umol/L or greater
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Creatinine PreTX Unit (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure	34024	yes
SEER	Creatinine PreTX Unit	3825	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 There are two main methods of describing concentrations by weight, and by molecular count.

- Weights are recorded in grams, and molecular counts are recorded in moles.
- Milligrams/deciliter (mg/dL) is the unit of measure commonly used in the United States
- Micromoles/liter (umol/L) is the designated Systeme International (SI) unit of measure commonly used in Canada and Europe.
- 1 mg/dL of creatinine is 88.4 umol/L.

Note 3 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3824).

Code	Description
1	Milligrams/deciliter (mg/dL)
2	Micromoles/liter (umol/L)
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Creatinine unit of measure not assessed or unknown if assessed

Fibrosis Score (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Fibrosis Score	34034	yes
SEER	Fibrosis Score	3835	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of fibrosis score can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. However, code 7 when the physician statement of fibrosis score is not based on histologic examination of the liver.

Note 2 FIB-4 is NOT a pathological fibrosis score of 4. It is a scoring method using the patient's age and relevant lab values to calculate a score. The medical record may show something like "FIB-4 = 3.52." Do not code FIB-4 values in this data item.

Note 3 AJCC classifies Ishak fibrosis scores 0-4 (none to moderate fibrosis) as F0, and Ishak fibrosis scores 5-6 (cirrhosis/severe fibrosis) as F1. This is not the same as METAVIR score F0 or F1.

Note 4 Record the results based on information collected during the initial work-up. If multiple biopsies are taken and have conflicting scores, use the results from the biopsy closest to the start of treatment. Information collected after the start of treatment may not be used to code this data item.

Note 5 To use codes 0 and 1, you must have a histological (microscopic) confirmation of fibrosis/cirrhosis. Code the absence (code 0) or presence (code 1) of fibrosis as documented in the pathology report.

Note 6 Use code 7 if there is a clinical diagnosis (no microscopic confirmation) of severe fibrosis or cirrhosis.

Note 7 If no score is mentioned, descriptive terms may be used to assign codes 0 and 1 - see specific terms in the table below.

Note 8 If a fibrosis score is stated but the scoring system is not recorded, consult with the physician. If no further information is available, code 9.

Code	Description
0	Any of the following histologically confirmed No to moderate fibrosis Ishak fibrosis score 0-4 METAVIR score F0-F3 Batt-Ludwig score 0-3
1	Any of the following histologically confirmed Advanced/severe fibrosis Developing cirrhosis Incomplete cirrhosis Transition to cirrhosis Cirrhosis, probable or definite Cirrhosis, NOS Ishak fibrosis score 5-6 METAVIR score F4 Batt-Ludwig score 4
7	Clinical statement of advanced/severe fibrosis or cirrhosis, AND Not histologically confirmed or unknown if histologically confirmed
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Stated in medical record that patient does not have advanced cirrhosis/advanced fibrosis, not histologically confirmed or unknown if histologically confirmed Fibrosis score stated but cannot be assigned to codes 0 or 1 Fibrosis score stated but scoring system not recorded Fibrosis Score not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

INR Prothrombin Time (Liver)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	International Normalized Ratio Prothrombin T	34056	yes
SEER	INR Prothrombin Time	3860	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the International Normalized Ratio for Prothrombin Time (INR) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the value of the highest INR test results documented in the medical record **prior to treatment**. The value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 The Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) is a numerical scale used to determine how urgently a patient with liver disease needs a liver transplant. Results from three routine lab tests are used to calculate the MELD score. International normalized ratio for prothrombin time (INR), one of the tests, measures the liver's ability to make blood clotting factors.

Code	Description
0.0	0.0
0.1	0.1 or less
0.2-9.9	0.2 - 9.9 (Exact ratio to nearest tenth)
X.1	10 or greater
X.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error.)
X.9	Not documented in medical record INR (International Normalized Ratio for Prothrombin Time) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lung

Primary Site	Histology
C340-C343,C348-C349	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8972,8980

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Separate Tumor Nodules	8	false	#3929	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion	8	false	#3937	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
ALK Rearrangement	8	false	#3938	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
EGFR Mutational Analysis	8	false	#3939	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

ALK Rearrangement (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ALK Rearrangement	34125	yes
SEER	ALK Rearrangement	3938	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of ALK rearrangement for non-small cell carcinoma can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 ALK may be recorded for all histologies and stages; however, it is primarily performed for advanced non-small cell carcinomas. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 The absence or presence of ALK protein expression determines if the tumor will respond to treatment with a targeted inhibitor. ALK protein expression predicts the ALK rearrangement gene, which are more likely to respond to the targeted inhibitor treatment. The most common ALK rearrangements are

- EML4-ALK
- KIF5B-ALK
- TFG-ALK
- KLC1-ALK

Note 5 If ALK Rearrangement is positive and there is no mention of the specific rearrangement, code 4.

Note 6 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no ALK results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 7 Code 9 when

- Insufficient amount of tissue available to perform test
- Test done and documented to be equivocal
- No microscopic confirmation of tumor
- ALK Rearrangement not ordered or not done, or unknown if ordered or done

Code	Description
0	Normal ALK negative Negative for rearrangement, no rearrangement identified, no mutations (somatic) identified, not present, not detected
1	Abnormal Rearrangement identified/detected: EML4-ALK, KIF5B-ALK, TFG-ALK, and/or KLC1-ALK
2	Rearrangement identified/detected: Other ALK Rearrangement not listed in code 1
4	Rearrangement, NOS
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record ALK Rearrangement not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

EGFR Mutational Analysis (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EGFR Mutational Analysis	34128	yes
SEER	EGFR Mutational Analysis	3939	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of EGFR can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 EGFR may be recorded for all histologies and stages; however, it is primarily performed for advanced non-small cell carcinomas. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 The most common EGFR mutations are

- Exon 18 Gly719
- Exon 19 deletion
- Exon 20 insertion
- Exon 20 Thr790Met
- Exon 21 Leu858Arg

Note 5 If EGFR is positive and there is no mention of the mutated codon, or the mutated codon is not specified, code 4.

Note 6 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no EGFR results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 7 Code 9 when

- Insufficient amount of tissue available to perform test
- No microscopic confirmation of tumor
- EGFR not ordered or not done, or unknown if ordered or done

Code	Description
0	Normal EGFR negative, EGFR wild type Negative for mutations, no alterations, no mutations (somatic) identified, not present, not detected
1	Abnormal (mutated)/detected in exon(s) 18, 19, 20, and/or 21
2	Abnormal (mutated)/detected but not in exon(s) 18, 19, 20, and/or 21
4	Abnormal (mutated)/detected, NOS, exon(s) not specified
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record EGFR not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Grade Clinical (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Separate Tumor Nodules (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Separate Tumor Nodules	34117	yes
SEER	Separate Tumor Nodules	3929	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Separate Tumor Nodules in the ipsilateral (same) lung can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. See discussion of terminology in Note 4.

- Separate tumor nodules in the contralateral lung are not coded in this data item.

Note 2 Code the presence and location of separate tumor nodules, also known as intrapulmonary metastasis, at the time of diagnosis in this item. Separate tumor nodules can be defined clinically (by imaging) and/or pathologically. They can be in the same or different lobes of the same lung as the primary tumor. Their location is used to assign the T in the TNM system.

Note 3 For this item, only code separate tumor nodules of the same histologic type as the primary tumor, also referred to as intrapulmonary metastases.

- In the case of multiple tumor nodules determined to be the same primary, if not all nodules are biopsied, assume they are the same histology

Note 4 Other situations that display multiple lesions are NOT coded in this item. Assign code 0 if the multiple lesions belong to one of these other situations. Refer to the AJCC Staging Manual 8th Edition for standardized and precise definitions of the situations which aren't separate tumor nodules. They are

- second primary tumors, also called synchronous primary tumors (not the same histology as the primary tumor)
- multifocal lung adenocarcinoma with ground glass/lepidic features
- diffuse pneumonic adenocarcinoma

Note 5 "Synchronous" describes the appearance in time compared to the primary tumor. Do not code this item based solely on the word "synchronous". If separate nodules are described as "metachronous," the nodules may be evidence of progression of disease in which case they would not be coded here.

Note 6 If there are multiple tumor nodules or foci and the terminology used is not readily identifiable as one of the situations described in Note 4, consult with the pathologist or clinician. If no further information is available, assign code 7 and DO NOT use the information to assign a T category or extent of disease.

Note 7 Code 0 if relevant imaging or resection is performed and there is no mention of separate tumor nodules.

Note 8 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging or resection of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	No separate tumor nodules; single tumor only Separate tumor nodules of same histologic type not identified/not present Intrapulmonary metastasis not identified/not present Multiple nodules described as multiple foci of adenocarcinoma in situ or minimally invasive adenocarcinoma
1	Separate tumor nodules of same histologic type in ipsilateral lung, same lobe
2	Separate tumor nodules of same histologic type in ipsilateral lung, different lobe
3	Separate tumor nodules of same histologic type in ipsilateral lung, same AND different lobes
4	Separate tumor nodules of same histologic type in ipsilateral lung, unknown if same or different lobe(s)
7	Multiple nodules or foci of tumor present, not classifiable based on Notes 3 and 4
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Primary tumor is in situ Separate Tumor Nodules not assessed or unknown if assessed

Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion (Lung)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion	34124	yes
SEER	Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion	3937	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code 0 for in situ (behavior/2) tumors.

Note 3 A surgical resection must be done to determine if the visceral and/or parietal pleural is involved.

Note 4 Do not use imaging findings to code this data item

Note 5 Code 9 when
+ A FNA only is performed. A FNA is not adequate to assess pleural layer invasion
+ Surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of visceral and/or parietal pleural invasion

Code	Description
0	No evidence of visceral pleural invasion identified Tumor does not completely traverse the elastic layer of the pleura Stated as PL0
4	Invasion of visceral pleura present, NOS Stated as PL1 or PL2
5	Tumor invades into or through the parietal pleura OR chest wall Stated as PL3
6	Tumor extends to pleura, NOS; not stated if visceral or parietal
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of primary site is performed Visceral Pleural Invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed or cannot be determined

Lymphoma

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior	Schema Discriminator 1
C000-C424,C470-C509,C511-C608,C619-C631,C637-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C749, C760-C809	9590,9596-9663,9673-9699,9702-9719,9725-9726,9735,9737-9738	*	
C440, C442-C449, C510, C609, C632	9590,9596,9650-9663,9673-9679,9687-9699, 9702-9705,9714-9717,9725, 9735, 9737-9738	*	
C700-C729, C751-C753	9590,9596-9663,9673-9679,9687-9698,9716-9719,9725-9726,9735,9737-9738	3	
C750, C754-C759	9590, 9596-9663, 9673-9699, 9702-9719, 9725-9726, 9735, 9737-9738	*	*
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C749, C750, C754-C759, C760-C809	9591	*	3,9
C700-C729, C751-C753	9591	3	3,9
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C749, C750, C754-C759, C760-C809	9826-9827	*	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9826-9827	3	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
B Symptoms	8	false	#3812	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HIV Status	8	false	#3859	SEER_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED
NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	X8	false	#3896	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

B Symptoms (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	B symptoms	34009	yes
SEER	B Symptoms	3812	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of B Symptoms can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Each stage should be classified as either A or B according to the absence or presence of defined constitutional symptoms, such as

- Fevers Unexplained fever with temperature above 38 degrees C;
- Night sweats Drenching sweats that require change of bedclothes;
- Weight loss Unexplained weight loss of more than 10% of the usual body weight in the six months prior to diagnosis.

Note 3 Pruritus alone does not qualify for B classification, nor does alcohol intolerance, fatigue, or a short, febrile illness associated with suspected infections.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of B symptoms.

Code	Description
0	No B symptoms (asymptomatic) Classified as "A" by physician when asymptomatic
1	Any B symptom(s) Night sweats (drenching) Unexplained fever (above 38 degrees C) Unexplained weight loss (generally greater than 10% of body weight in the six months before admission) B symptoms, NOS Classified as "B" by physician when symptomatic
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record B symptoms not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HIV Status (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HIV Status	34055	yes
SEER	HIV Status	3859	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of HIV status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) lymphomas are a late manifestation of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) infection and have unique clinical and pathological features that differ from lymphomas in the general population. They have a preponderance for extranodal involvement, with central nervous system being the most common site.

Note 3 HIV includes types I and II. Older terminology includes Human T Lymphotropic Virus -3 (HTLV-3) and Lymphadenopathy Associated Virus (LAV).

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of HIV/AIDS in the medical record. Do not assume that the patient is HIV negative.

Note 5 If patient has a history of HIV, assign code 1 even if HIV is not currently detectable.

Code	Description
0	Not associated with Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) HIV negative
1	Associated with HIV/AIDS HIV positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record HIV status not assessed or unknown if assessed

NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	34093	yes
SEER	NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	3896	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of NCCN IPI must be used to code this data item. Do not calculate points or assign risk. Only record points or risk if a physician has documented them. Use points over risk if both are available.

Note 2 NCCN is applicable for non-Hodgkin lymphomas only.

- If you have a score for Hodgkin lymphomas (IPS), do not record that information here. Code X9.

Note 3 A low, intermediate or high risk associated with a Rai Stage is not recorded in this data item.

Code	Description
00-08	0-8 points
X1	Stated as low risk (0-1 point)
X2	Stated as low intermediate risk (2-3 points)
X3	Stated as intermediate risk (4-5 points)
X4	Stated as high risk (6-8 points)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Lymphoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for histology 9591/3 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma to determine which Stage Group table to use.

- **9591/3 Splenic B-cell lymphoma/leukemia, unclassifiable (see code 1)**
  Abstracted and staged as a leukemia
- **9591/3 Hairy cell leukemia variant (see code 2)**
  Abstracted and staged as a leukemia
- **9591/3 Splenic diffuse red pulp small B-cell lymphoma (see code 3)**
  Abstracted and staged as a lymphoma
- **9591/3 Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS (see code 9)**
  Abstracted and staged as a lymphoma

Code	Description	Disease
1	Splenic B-cell lymphoma/leukemia, unclassifiable	83: Leukemia
2	Hairy cell leukemia variant Prolymphocytic variant of hairy cell leukemia	83: Leukemia
3	Splenic diffuse red pulp small B-cell lymphoma Splenic marginal zone lymphoma, diffuse variant Splenic red pulp lymphoma with numerous basophilic villous lymphocytes Splenic lymphoma with villous lymphocytes	79.0: Lymphoma
9	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS Any other terminology describing non-Hodgkin lymphoma, NOS	79.0: Lymphoma
<BLANK>	Histology is NOT 9591, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Lymphoma-CLL/SLL

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9823	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9823	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
B Symptoms	8	false	#3812	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HIV Status	8	false	#3859	SEER_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED
NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	X8	false	#3896	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymphocytosis	9	true	#3885	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Adenopathy	9	true	#3804	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Organomegaly	9	true	#3907	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Anemia	9	true	#3811	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Thrombocytopenia	9	true	#3933	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Adenopathy (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Adenopathy	34001	yes
SEER	Adenopathy	3804	yes

Note 1 For cases diagnosed 1/1/2018 and later, all cases of CLL and SLL will require both the **Lugano classification, which is captured in the AJCC stage group data item, and the five components of the modified Rai staging system, which are captured in Site-Specific Data Items (adenopathy, anemia, lymphocytosis, organomegaly, and thrombocytopenia).**

The terms B-cell lymphocytic leukemia/chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) are different clinical presentations of the same disease, with both terms coded 9823. Traditionally the lymphoma diagnosis was staged with the Ann Arbor staging system and it is now staged with the Lugano classification. In North America, CLL was staged with the Rai system.

Note 2 Rai stage is only applicable for CLL, in which the bone marrow and/or peripheral blood are involved (primary site C421 for bone marrow, see Hematopoietic Manual, Module 3 PH 5, 6).

- If primary site is not C421, code 5

Note 3 Physician statement of presence or absence of adenopathy should be used to code this data item.

- Physician’s statement regarding the presence of adenopathy (present or absent) takes priority. If a physician’s statement and imaging are both available and in disagreement, go with the physician’s statement
- If a physician’s statement is not available, use the definition of adenopathy in Note 3 to determine if adenopathy is present or not

Note 4 Adenopathy is defined as the presence of lymph nodes >1.5 cm on physical examination (PE) and is part of the staging criteria.

Note 5 This data item is determined from physical exam alone. If a physical exam cannot be used to detect adenopathy due to issues related to the patient's obesity, a physician statement of peripheral adenopathy based on a CT scan can be used.

- A finding of retroperitoneal or mesenteric adenopathy on CT is not used in determining adenopathy and does not affect the assigned stage

Note 6 If there is no mention of adenopathy (present or absent), code 9.

Note 7 The physician's stated Rai stage always takes priority when there is conflicting information

Code	Description
0	Adenopathy not identified/not present No lymph nodes > 1.5 cm Physician states Rai stage 0
1	Adenopathy present Presence of lymph nodes > 1.5 cm Physician states Rai stage I
5	Not applicable: Primary site is not C421
9	Not documented in medical record Adenopathy not assessed or unknown if assessed No Rai stage is documented in the record and there is no documentation of adenopathy Physician states Rai stage II-IV and there is no documentation of adenopathy

Anemia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Anemia	34008	yes
SEER	Anemia	3811	yes

Note 1 For cases diagnosed 1/1/2018 and later, all cases of CLL and SLL will require both the **Lugano classification, which is captured in the AJCC stage group data item, and the five components of the modified Rai staging system, which are captured in Site-Specific Data Items (adenopathy, anemia, lymphocytosis, organomegaly, and thrombocytopenia).**

The terms B-cell lymphocytic leukemia/chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) are different clinical presentations of the same disease, with both terms coded 9823. Traditionally the lymphoma diagnosis was staged with the Ann Arbor staging system and it is now staged with the Lugano classification. In North America, CLL was staged with the Rai system.

Note 2 Rai stage is only applicable for CLL, in which the bone marrow and/or peripheral blood are involved (primary site C421 for bone marrow, see Hematopoietic Manual, Module 3 PH 5, 6).

- If primary site is not C421, code 5

Note 3 Anemia is defined as Hgb <11.0 g/dL and is part of the staging criteria.

- Use the cut points listed in the table regardless of the lab's reference range
- A lab value expressed in grams per liter (g/L) is 10 times the same value expressed in g/dL; therefore, the cut point of 11.0 g/dL is equivalent to 110 g/L.

Note 4 Record this data item based on a blood test (CBC, hemoglobin & hematocrit, H&H) performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment). In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement can be used.

Note 5 If there is no mention of anemia, or relevant lab results, code 9.

Note 6 The physician’s stated Rai Stage always takes priority when there is conflicting information.

Code	Description
0	Anemia not present Hgb >=11.0 g/dL Physician states Rai stage 0-II
1	Anemia present Hgb <11.0 g/dL
5	Not applicable: Primary site is not C421
6	Lab value unknown, physician states patient is anemic Physician states Rai stage III
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Anemia not assessed or unknown if assessed No Rai stage is documented in the record and there is no documentation of anemia Physician states Rai stage IV and there is no documentation of anemia

B Symptoms (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	B symptoms	34009	yes
SEER	B Symptoms	3812	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of B Symptoms can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Each stage should be classified as either A or B according to the absence or presence of defined constitutional symptoms, such as

- Fevers Unexplained fever with temperature above 38 degrees C;
- Night sweats Drenching sweats that require change of bedclothes;
- Weight loss Unexplained weight loss of more than 10% of the usual body weight in the six months prior to diagnosis.

Note 3 Pruritus alone does not qualify for B classification, nor does alcohol intolerance, fatigue, or a short, febrile illness associated with suspected infections.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of B symptoms.

Code	Description
0	No B symptoms (asymptomatic) Classified as "A" by physician when asymptomatic
1	Any B symptom(s) Night sweats (drenching) Unexplained fever (above 38 degrees C) Unexplained weight loss (generally greater than 10% of body weight in the six months before admission) B symptoms, NOS Classified as "B" by physician when symptomatic
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record B symptoms not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HIV Status (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HIV Status	34055	yes
SEER	HIV Status	3859	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of HIV status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) lymphomas are a late manifestation of Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) infection and have unique clinical and pathological features that differ from lymphomas in the general population. They have a preponderance for extranodal involvement, with central nervous system being the most common site.

Note 3 HIV includes types I and II. Older terminology includes Human T Lymphotropic Virus -3 (HTLV-3) and Lymphadenopathy Associated Virus (LAV).

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no mention of HIV/AIDS in the medical record. Do not assume that the patient is HIV negative.

Note 5 If patient has a history of HIV, assign code 1 even if HIV is not currently detectable.

Code	Description
0	Not associated with Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome (AIDS) HIV negative
1	Associated with HIV/AIDS HIV positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record HIV status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymphocytosis (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Lymphocytosis	34082	yes
SEER	Lymphocytosis	3885	yes

Note 1 For cases diagnosed 1/1/2018 and later, all cases of CLL and SLL will require both the **Lugano classification, which is captured in the AJCC stage group data item, and the five components of the modified Rai staging system, which are captured in Site-Specific Data Items (adenopathy, anemia, lymphocytosis, organomegaly, and thrombocytopenia).**

The terms B-cell lymphocytic leukemia/chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) are different clinical presentations of the same disease, with both terms coded 9823. Traditionally the lymphoma diagnosis was staged with the Ann Arbor staging system and it is now staged with the Lugano classification. In North America, CLL was staged with the Rai system.

Note 2 Rai stage is only applicable for CLL, in which the bone marrow and/or peripheral blood are involved (primary site C421 for bone marrow, see Hematopoietic Manual, Module 3 PH 5, 6).

- If primary site is not C421, code 5

Note 3 Lymphocytosis (lymphocyte number) is defined by an absolute lymphocyte count (ALC) > 5,000 cells/L and is part of the staging criteria.

- Use the cut points listed in the table regardless of the lab's reference range
- For cases that document lymphocyte count in SI (Systeme Internationale) units as any of 10*9/L, 10^9/L, or 10E9/L, the cut point of 5,000 cells/µL is equivalent to (5 cells x 10*9/L), (5 cells X 10^9/L), or (5 cells x10E9/L).

Note 4 Record this data item based on a blood test (CBC and differential) performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment). In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement can be used.

Note 5 If there is no mention of lymphocytosis, or relevant lab results, code 9.

Note 6 The physician's stated Rai stage always takes priority when there is conflicting information

Code	Description
0	Lymphocytosis not present Absolute lymphocyte count <= 5,000 cells/L
1	Lymphocytosis present Absolute lymphocyte count > 5,000 cells/L
5	Not applicable: Primary site is not C421
6	Lab value unknown, physician states lymphocytosis is present Physician states Rai stage 0-IV
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Lymphocytosis not assessed or unknown if assessed No Rai stage is documented in the record and there is no documentation of lymphocytosis

NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) (Lymphoma-CLL /SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	34093	yes
SEER	NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)	3896	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of NCCN IPI must be used to code this data item. Do not calculate points or assign risk. Only record points or risk if a physician has documented them. Use points over risk if both are available.

Note 2 NCCN is applicable for non-Hodgkin lymphomas only.

- If you have a score for Hodgkin lymphomas (IPS), do not record that information here. Code X9.

Note 3 A low, intermediate or high risk associated with a Rai Stage is not recorded in this data item.

Code	Description
00-08	0-8 points
X1	Stated as low risk (0-1 point)
X2	Stated as low intermediate risk (2-3 points)
X3	Stated as intermediate risk (4-5 points)
X4	Stated as high risk (6-8 points)
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 will result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Organomegaly (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Organomegaly	34100	yes
SEER	Organomegaly	3907	yes

Note 1 For cases diagnosed 1/1/2018 and later, all cases of CLL and SLL will require both the **Lugano classification, which is captured in the AJCC stage group data item, and the five components of the modified Rai staging system, which are captured in Site-Specific Data Items (adenopathy, anemia, lymphocytosis, organomegaly, and thrombocytopenia).**

The terms B-cell lymphocytic leukemia/chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) are different clinical presentations of the same disease, with both terms coded 9823. Traditionally the lymphoma diagnosis was staged with the Ann Arbor staging system and it is now staged with the Lugano classification. In North America, CLL was staged with the Rai system.

Note 2 Rai stage is only applicable for CLL, in which the bone marrow and/or peripheral blood are involved (primary site C421 for bone marrow, see Hematopoietic Manual, Module 3 PH 5, 6).

- If primary site is not C421, code 5

Note 3 Physician statement of presence or absence of organomegaly should be used to code this data item.

Note 4 Organomegaly is defined as presence of enlarged liver (hepatomegaly) and/or spleen (splenomegaly) on physical examination and is part of the staging criteria.

Note 5 This data item is determined from physical exam alone. If a physical exam cannot be used to detect organomegaly due to issues related to the patients obesity, a physician statement of organomegaly based on a CT scan can be used.

Note 6 If there is no mention of the presence or absence of organomegaly (hepatomegaly and splenomegaly), code 9

- Both the liver and spleen must be evaluated and determined to be normal to code 0. If only one is evaluated and determined to be normal, code 9.

Note 7 The physician's stated Rai stage always takes priority when there is conflicting information.

Code	Description
0	Neither hepatomegaly (liver) nor splenomegaly (spleen) present Physician states Rai stage 0-I
1	Hepatomegaly (liver) and/or splenomegaly (spleen) present Physician states Rai stage II
5	Not applicable: Primary site is not C421
9	Not documented in medical record Organomegaly (hepatomegaly and/or splenomegaly) not assessed or unknown if assessed No Rai stage is documented in the record and there is no documentation of organomegaly Physician states Rai stage III-IV and there is no documentation of organomegaly

Thrombocytopenia (Lymphoma-CLL/SLL)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Thrombocytopenia	34120	yes
SEER	Thrombocytopenia	3933	yes

Note 1 For cases diagnosed 1/1/2018 and later, all cases of CLL and SLL will require both the **Lugano classification, which is captured in the AJCC stage group data item, and the five components of the modified Rai staging system, which are captured in Site-Specific Data Items (adenopathy, anemia, lymphocytosis, organomegaly, and thrombocytopenia).**

The terms B-cell lymphocytic leukemia/chronic lymphocytic leukemia (CLL) and small lymphocytic lymphoma (SLL) are different clinical presentations of the same disease, with both terms coded 9823. Traditionally the lymphoma diagnosis was staged with the Ann Arbor staging system and it is now staged with the Lugano classification. In North America, CLL was staged with the Rai system.

Note 2 Rai stage is only applicable for CLL, in which the bone marrow and/or peripheral blood are involved (primary site C421 for bone marrow, see Hematopoietic Manual, Module 3 PH 5, 6).

- If primary site is not C421, code 5

Note 3 Thrombocytopenia is defined as platelets (Plt) <100,000/L. This is part of the Modified Rai Staging System and not included as part of the AJCC Lugano staging.

- Use the cut points listed in the table regardless of the lab's reference range
- For cases that document platelet count in SI (Systeme Internationale) units as any of 10x9/L, 10^9/L, or 10E9/L, the cut point of 100,000 cells/µL is equivalent to (100 cells x 10*9/L), (100 cells x 10^9/L), or (100 cells x 10E9/L)

Note 4 Record this data item based on a blood test (CBC and differential) performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment). In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement can be used.

Note 5 If there is no mention of thrombocytopenia, or the relevant lab tests, code 9.

Note 6 The physician’s stated Rai Stage always takes priority when there is conflicting information.

Code	Description
0	Thrombocytopenia not present Platelets (Plt) >=100,000/L Physician states Rai stage 0-III
1	Thrombocytopenia present Platelets (Plt) < 100,000/L
5	Not applicable: Primary site is not C421
6	Lab value unknown, physician states thrombocytopenia is present Physician states Rai stage IV
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Thrombocytopenia not assessed or unknown if assessed No Rai stage is documented in the record and there is no documentation of thrombocytopenia

Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa

Primary Site	Histology
C441,C690,C695-C696	9590-9699,9702-9719,9725-9726,9734-9738,9823,9826-9827,9930

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade is applicable for the follicular lymphomas only (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3). For all other lymphoma histologies, code 9.

Note 2 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Follicular lymphoma grade is based on the absolute number of centroblasts per high-power (40 x objective, 0.159 square mm) microscopic field (HPF).

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: 0-5 centroblasts per 10 HPF
2	G2: 6-15 centroblasts per 10 HPF
3	G3: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but with admixed centrocytes
4	G4: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but without centrocytes
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not a follicular histology (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3)

Grade Pathological (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade is applicable for the follicular lymphomas only (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3). For all other lymphoma histologies, code 9.

Note 2 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 3 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of eye shows a follicular lymphoma, G3. The surgical resection states a low grade follicular lymphoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 3 since G3 is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 4 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 5 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 6 Follicular lymphoma grade is based on the absolute number of centroblasts per high-power (40 x objective, 0.159 square mm) microscopic field (HPF).

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: 0-5 centroblasts per 10 HPF
2	G2: 6-15 centroblasts per 10 HPF
3	G3: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but with admixed centrocytes
4	G4: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but without centrocytes
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not a follicular histology (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3)

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Grade is applicable for the follicular lymphomas only (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3). For all other lymphoma histologies, code 9.

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Follicular lymphoma grade is based on the absolute number of centroblasts per high-power (40 x objective, 0.159 square mm) microscopic field (HPF).

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: 0-5 centroblasts per 10 HPF
2	G2: 6-15 centroblasts per 10 HPF
3	G3: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but with admixed centrocytes
4	G4: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but without centrocytes
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not a follicular histology (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3)
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Lymphoma Ocular Adnexa)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Grade is applicable for the follicular lymphomas only (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3). For all other lymphoma histologies, code 9.

Note 3 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of eye shows a follicular lymphoma, G3. The surgical resection states a low grade follicular lymphoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 3 since G3 is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 4 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 5 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 6 Follicular lymphoma grade is based on the absolute number of centroblasts per high-power (40 x objective, 0.159 square mm) microscopic field (HPF).

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: 0-5 centroblasts per 10 HPF
2	G2: 6-15 centroblasts per 10 HPF
3	G3: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but with admixed centrocytes
4	G4: More than 15 centroblasts per 10 HPF but without centrocytes
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not a follicular histology (9690/3, 9691/3, 9695/3, 9698/3)
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Major Salivary Glands

Primary Site	Histology
C079, C080-C081, C088-C089	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8941,8974,8980, 8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Major Salivary Glands)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Malignant Melanoma of Head and Neck

Primary Site	Histology
C003-C005, C008-C009, C019, C020-C024, C028-C029, C030-C031, C039, C040-C041, C048-C049, C050-C052, C058-C059, C060-C062, C068-C069, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100-C104, C108-C109, C110-C113, C118-C119, C129, C130-C132, C138-C139, C140, C142, C148, C300-C313, C318-C319, C320-C323, C328-C329	8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III	8	false	#3876	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V	8	false	#3877	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII	8	false	#3878	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes H&N Other	8	false	#3879	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE ⊕ for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels I-III	34073	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev I-III	3876	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels I-III lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels I-III.

- For more information on Levels I-III lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- ***Example*** Multiple lymph nodes involved, level II documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 2 to indicate level II involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels I, II, or III lymph nodes
1	Level I lymph node(s) involved
2	Level II lymph node(s) involved
3	Level III lymph node(s) involved
4	Levels I and II lymph nodes involved
5	Levels I and III lymph nodes involved
6	Levels II and III lymph nodes involved
7	Levels I, II and III lymph nodes involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph node levels I-III not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V	34074	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev IV-V	3877	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels IV-V lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels IV-V

- For more information on Levels IV-V lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 If lymph nodes are described only as “supraclavicular,” try to determine if they are in Level IV (deep to the sternocleidomastoid muscle, in the lower jugular chain) or Level V (in the posterior triangle, inferior to the transverse cervical artery) and code appropriately.

- If the specific level cannot be determined, or is documented as supraclavicular with no further information, code them as Level V nodes

Note 5 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 6 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, and/or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 7 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- *__Example__* Multiple lymph nodes involved, level V documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 2 to indicate level V involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels IV or V lymph nodes
1	Level IV lymph node(s) involved
2	Level V lymph node(s) involved
3	Levels IV and V lymph node(s) involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph node levels IV-V not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII	34075	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Lev VI-VII	3878	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Levels VI-VII lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for Levels VI-VII

- For more information on Levels VI-VII lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code all levels specified.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- ***Example*** Multiple lymph nodes involved, level VI documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 1 to indicate level VI involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in Levels VI or VII lymph nodes
1	Level VI lymph node(s) involved
2	Level VII lymph node(s) involved
3	Levels VI and VII lymph node(s) involved
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Lymph nodes levels VI-VII not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes H&N Other (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Head and Neck Other	34076	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes H&N Other	3879	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of other head and neck lymph node involvement can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Head and Neck Lymph Node Involvement is coded in the following data items

- LN Head and Neck Levels I-III (NAACCR Data Item #3876)
- LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V (NAACCR Data Item #3877)
- LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII (NAACCR Data Item #3878)
- LN Head and Neck Other (NAACCR Data Item #3879)

Note 3 Code the presence or absence of lymph node involvement for the "other" group.

- For more information on the other head and neck lymph nodes, see AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 5 **Staging Head and Neck Cancers**, Table 5.1

Note 4 Pathological information takes priority over clinical.

Note 5 If involved regional node levels are documented as a range, and/or if the involved nodes overlap multiple levels, code 7.

Note 6 If information is available on some nodes, but the others are unknown, code what is known.

- ***Example*** Multiple lymph nodes involved, preauricular documented, but the other levels not mentioned. Code 4 to indicate preauricular involvement.

Code	Description
0	No involvement in other head and neck lymph node regions
1	Buccinator (facial) lymph node(s) involved
2	Parapharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
3	Periparotid and intraparotid lymph node(s) involved
4	Preauricular lymph node(s) involved
5	Retropharyngeal lymph node(s) involved
6	Suboccipital/retroauricular lymph node(s) involved
7	Any combination of codes 1-6
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Positive nodes, but level of positive node(s) unknown Other Head and Neck lymph nodes not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Melanoma Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Malignant Melanoma of Iris (excluding Ciliary Body)

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C694	8720-8790	2

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Measured Thickness	XX.8	false	#3888	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Measured Basal Diameter	XX.8	false	#3887	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extravascular Matrix Patterns	8	false	#3834	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Microvascular Density (MVD)	X8	false	#3891	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Mitotic Count Uveal Mel	XX.8	false	#3892	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Chromosome 3 Status	8	false	#3821	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Chromosome 8q Status	8	false	#3822	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 3 Status	34020	yes
SEER	Chromosome 3 Status	3821	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of chromosome 3 status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Monosomy 3, especially if combined with a frequently coexisting gain in chromosome 8q, is independently associated with metastatic risk. Chromosome 3 and 8 statuses may be determined with karyotyping or fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH).

Note 3 See also Chromosome 8q Status (NAACCR Data Item #3822)

Code	Description
0	No loss of chromosome 3
1	Partial loss of chromosome 3
2	Complete loss of chromosome 3
3	Loss of chromosome 3, NOS
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Chromosome 3 status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 8q Status	34021	yes
SEER	Chromosome 8q Status	3822	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of chromosome 8q status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Monosomy 3, especially if combined with a frequently coexisting gain in chromosome 8q, is independently associated with metastatic risk. Chromosome 3 and 8 statuses may be determined with karyotyping or fluorescent in situ hybridization.

Note 3 See also Chromosome 3 Status (NAACCR Data Item #3821)

Code	Description
0	No gain in chromosome 8q
1	Gain in chromosome 8q
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Chromosome 8q status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extravascular Matrix Patterns	34033	yes
SEER	Extravascular Matrix Patterns	3834	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extravascular matrix patterns can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The presence of certain types of extravascular matrix patterns is independently associated with the risk of metastasis. This is documented conclusively for individual loops and for loops forming networks consisting of at least three back-to-back loops. Absence of both loops and networks is associated with the longer survival and presence of loops forming networks is associated with the shortest survival time.

Code	Description
0	Extravascular matrix patterns not present/not identified
1	Extravascular matrix patterns present/identified
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Extravascular Matrix Patterns not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as “histologic type,” instead of grade.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of iris shows a mixed cell melanoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated melanoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as "histologic type," instead of grade.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as “histologic type,” instead of grade.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of iris shows a mixed cell melanoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated melanoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as "histologic type," instead of grade.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Measured Basal Diameter	34084	yes
SEER	Measured Basal Diameter	3887	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of measured basal diameter (not the same as tumor size) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code Measured Basal Diameter of tumor not size. Record actual measurement in millimeters (mm) to nearest tenth from clinical documentation, or from a pathology report if surgery performed.

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact measurement to nearest tenth of mm)
XX.0	100 millimeters (mm) or larger
XX.1	Described as "less than 3 mm"
XX.2	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.3	Described as "at least" 6 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 9 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 12 mm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 15 mm
XX.7	Described as "at least" 18 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by pathologist Measured Basal Diameter not assessed or unknown if assessed

Measured Thickness (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Measured Thickness	34085	yes
SEER	Measured Thickness	3888	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of measured thickness, or height, can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code Measured Thickness, or height, of tumor, not size. Record actual measurement in millimeters (mm) from clinical documentation, or from a pathology report if surgery performed.

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact measurement to nearest tenth of mm)
XX.0	100 millimeters (mm) or larger
XX.1	Described as "less than 3 mm"
XX.2	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.3	Described as "at least" 6 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 9 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 12 mm
XX.6	Described as "greater than" 15 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined Measured Thickness not assessed or unknown if assessed

Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Microvascular Density	34088	yes
SEER	Microvascular Density (MVD)	3891	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microvascular density (MVD) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 MVD is independently associated with metastatic risk. The number of immunopositive elements is labeled with a marker for vascular endothelial cells (e.g., CD34 epitope, CD31 epitope, factor VIII-related antigen) and counted from area of densest vascularization (typical field area, 0.3 mm2 squared). Higher counts are associated with shorter survival.

Note 3 Record the results as expressed on the laboratory test. Record the information based on quartiles for laboratory standards if this is the only expression of results.

Code	Description
00	No vessels involved
01-99	01-99 vessels per 0.3 square millimeter (mm2)
X1	Greater than or equal to 100 vessels per 0.3 square millimeter (mm2)
X2	Lowest quartile for laboratory
X3	Second quartile for laboratory
X4	Third quartile for laboratory
X5	Highest quartile for laboratory
X7	Test ordered, results not in chart
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Microvascular Density (MVD) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma	34089	yes
SEER	Mitotic Count Uveal Mel	3892	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of mitotic count for a uveal melanoma can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The mitotic count, the number of mitoses per 40 high-power fields (HPF), reflects the potential aggressiveness or prognosis of uveal melanomas. This data item presumes the denominator of 40 HPF, so just the numerator (the mitotic count) is coded here.

- For other schemas in which mitotic count is collected, the denominator may vary.

Note 3 An HPF usually has a magnification objective of 40 (a 40x field). As described in the AJCC chapter on uveal melanomas, the typical field area is 0.152 square millimeters (mm2).

Note 4 Record mitotic count to the nearest tenth as documented in the pathology report.

- For *__example,__* a mitotic count of 6/40 HPF would be coded 6.0.

Code	Description
0.0	0 mitoses per 40 high-power fields (HPF) Mitoses absent, no mitoses present, no mitotic activity
0.1-99.9	0.1-99.9 mitosis per 40 HPF
XX.1	100 or more mitoses per 40 HPF
XX.2	Stated as low mitotic count or rate with no specific number
XX.3	Stated as high mitotic count or rate with no specific number
XX.4	Mitotic count described with denominator other than 40 HPF
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Iris)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between melanoma tumors with primary site code C694 Ciliary Body/Iris. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

- **Melanoma Ciliary Body (see code 1)**
  Subsites include Ciliary body, crystalline lens, sclera, uveal tract, intraocular, eyeball
- **Melanoma Iris (see code 2)**
  Subsite includes Iris

Code	Description	Disease
1	Ciliary Body Crystalline lens Sclera Uveal tract Intraocular Eyeball	67:2 Uvea: Choroidal and Ciliary Body Melanomas
2	Iris	67.1: Uveal Melanoma - Iris
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C694, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Maxillary Sinus

Primary Site	Histology
C310	8000-8700,8941,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Maxillary Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C693	8720-8790	
C694	8720-8790	1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Measured Thickness	XX.8	true	#3888	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Measured Basal Diameter	XX.8	true	#3887	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extravascular Matrix Patterns	8	false	#3834	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Microvascular Density (MVD)	X8	false	#3891	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Mitotic Count Uveal Mel	XX.8	false	#3892	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Chromosome 3 Status	8	false	#3821	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Chromosome 8q Status	8	false	#3822	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Chromosome 3 Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 3 Status	34020	yes
SEER	Chromosome 3 Status	3821	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of chromosome 3 status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Monosomy 3, especially if combined with a frequently coexisting gain in chromosome 8q, is independently associated with metastatic risk. Chromosome 3 and 8 statuses may be determined with karyotyping or fluorescent in situ hybridization (FISH).

Note 3 See also Chromosome 8q Status (NAACCR Data Item #3822)

Code	Description
0	No loss of chromosome 3
1	Partial loss of chromosome 3
2	Complete loss of chromosome 3
3	Loss of chromosome 3, NOS
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Chromosome 3 status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Chromosome 8q Status (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chromosome 8q Status	34021	yes
SEER	Chromosome 8q Status	3822	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of chromosome 8q status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Monosomy 3, especially if combined with a frequently coexisting gain in chromosome 8q, is independently associated with metastatic risk. Chromosome 3 and 8 statuses may be determined with karyotyping or fluorescent in situ hybridization.

Note 3 See also Chromosome 3 Status (NAACCR Data Item #3821)

Code	Description
0	No gain in chromosome 8q
1	Gain in chromosome 8q
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Chromosome 8q status not assessed or unknown if assessed

Extravascular Matrix Patterns (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extravascular Matrix Patterns	34033	yes
SEER	Extravascular Matrix Patterns	3834	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extravascular matrix patterns can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The presence of certain types of extravascular matrix patterns is independently associated with the risk of metastasis. This is documented conclusively for individual loops and for loops forming networks consisting of at least three back-to-back loops. Absence of both loops and networks is associated with the longer survival and presence of loops forming networks is associated with the shortest survival time.

Code	Description
0	Extravascular matrix patterns not present/not identified
1	Extravascular matrix patterns present/identified
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Extravascular Matrix Patterns not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as “histologic type,” instead of grade.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of iris shows a mixed cell melanoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated melanoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as "histologic type," instead of grade.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as “histologic type,” instead of grade.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of iris shows a mixed cell melanoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated melanoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 For this grading system, the CAP Checklist refers to this as "histologic type," instead of grade.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Spindle cell melanoma (>90% spindle cells)
2	G2: Mixed cell melanoma (>10% epithelioid cells and <90% spindle cells)
3	G3: Epithelioid cell melanoma (>90% epithelioid cells)
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Measured Basal Diameter (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Measured Basal Diameter	34084	yes
SEER	Measured Basal Diameter	3887	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of measured basal diameter (not the same as tumor size) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code Measured Basal Diameter of tumor not size. Record actual measurement in millimeters (mm) to nearest tenth from clinical documentation, or from a pathology report if surgery performed.

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact measurement to nearest tenth of mm)
XX.0	100 millimeters (mm) or larger
XX.1	Described as "less than 3 mm"
XX.2	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.3	Described as "at least" 6 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 9 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 12 mm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 15 mm
XX.7	Described as "at least" 18 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by pathologist Measured Basal Diameter not assessed or unknown if assessed

Measured Thickness (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Measured Thickness	34085	yes
SEER	Measured Thickness	3888	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of measured thickness, or height, can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code Measured Thickness, or height, of tumor, not size. Record actual measurement in millimeters (mm) from clinical documentation, or from a pathology report if surgery performed.

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact measurement to nearest tenth of mm)
XX.0	100 millimeters (mm) or larger
XX.1	Described as "less than 3 mm"
XX.2	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.3	Described as "at least" 6 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 9 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 12 mm
XX.6	Described as "greater than" 15 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined Measured Thickness not assessed or unknown if assessed

Microvascular Density (MVD) (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Microvascular Density	34088	yes
SEER	Microvascular Density (MVD)	3891	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microvascular density (MVD) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 MVD is independently associated with metastatic risk. The number of immunopositive elements is labeled with a marker for vascular endothelial cells (e.g., CD34 epitope, CD31 epitope, factor VIII-related antigen) and counted from area of densest vascularization (typical field area, 0.3 mm2 squared). Higher counts are associated with shorter survival.

Note 3 Record the results as expressed on the laboratory test. Record the information based on quartiles for laboratory standards if this is the only expression of results.

Code	Description
00	No vessels involved
01-99	01-99 vessels per 0.3 square millimeter (mm2)
X1	Greater than or equal to 100 vessels per 0.3 square millimeter (mm2)
X2	Lowest quartile for laboratory
X3	Second quartile for laboratory
X4	Third quartile for laboratory
X5	Highest quartile for laboratory
X7	Test ordered, results not in chart
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Microvascular Density (MVD) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Mitotic Count Uveal Mel (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma	34089	yes
SEER	Mitotic Count Uveal Mel	3892	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of mitotic count for a uveal melanoma can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The mitotic count, the number of mitoses per 40 high-power fields (HPF), reflects the potential aggressiveness or prognosis of uveal melanomas. This data item presumes the denominator of 40 HPF, so just the numerator (the mitotic count) is coded here.

- For other schemas in which mitotic count is collected, the denominator may vary.

Note 3 An HPF usually has a magnification objective of 40 (a 40x field). As described in the AJCC chapter on uveal melanomas, the typical field area is 0.152 square millimeters (mm2).

Note 4 Record mitotic count to the nearest tenth as documented in the pathology report.

- For ***example,*** a mitotic count of 6/40 HPF would be coded 6.0.

Code	Description
0.0	0 mitoses per 40 high-power fields (HPF) Mitoses absent, no mitoses present, no mitotic activity
0.1-99.9	0.1-99.9 mitosis per 40 HPF
XX.1	100 or more mitoses per 40 HPF
XX.2	Stated as low mitotic count or rate with no specific number
XX.3	Stated as high mitotic count or rate with no specific number
XX.4	Mitotic count described with denominator other than 40 HPF
XX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between melanoma tumors with primary site code C694 Ciliary Body/Iris. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

- **Melanoma Ciliary Body (see code 1)**
  Subsites include Ciliary body, crystalline lens, sclera, uveal tract, intraocular, eyeball
- **Melanoma Iris (see code 2)**
  Subsite includes Iris

Code	Description	Disease
1	Ciliary Body Crystalline lens Sclera Uveal tract Intraocular Eyeball	67:2 Uvea: Choroidal and Ciliary Body Melanomas
2	Iris	67.1: Uveal Melanoma - Iris
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C694, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Melanoma Conjunctiva

Primary Site	Histology
C690	8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Measured Thickness	XX.8	false	#3888	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Melanoma Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Melanoma Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Measured Thickness (Melanoma Conjunctiva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Measured Thickness	34085	yes
SEER	Measured Thickness	3888	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of measured thickness, or height, can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code Measured Thickness, or height, of tumor, not size. Record actual measurement in millimeters (mm) from clinical documentation, or from a pathology report if surgery performed.

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact measurement to nearest tenth of mm)
XX.0	100 millimeters (mm) or larger
XX.1	Described as "less than 3 mm"
XX.2	Described as "at least" 3 mm
XX.3	Described as "at least" 6 mm
XX.4	Described as "at least" 9 mm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 12 mm
XX.6	Described as "greater than" 15 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined Measured Thickness not assessed or unknown if assessed

Melanoma Skin

Primary Site	Histology
C000-C002,C006,C440-C449,C500,C510-C512,C518-C519,C600-C602,C608-C609,C632	8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Breslow Thickness	XX.8	true	#3817	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ulceration	8	true	#3936	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Mitotic Rate Melanoma	X8	false	#3893	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LDH Lab Value	XXXXX.8	false	#3932	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LDH Upper Limits of Normal	XX8	false	#3870	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LDH Level	9	true	#3869	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Breslow Thickness (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Breslow Tumor Thickness	34014	yes
SEER	Breslow Thickness	3817	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Breslow Tumor Thickness can be used to code this data item when no other information is available, or the available information is ambiguous.

Note 2 Code Breslow tumor thickness, not size. Record actual measurement in tenths of millimeters from the pathology report. Measurement given in hundredths of millimeters should be rounded to the nearest tenth.

- *__Examples__*
  0.4 mm - 0.4
  1.0 mm- 1.0
  2.5 mm - 2.5
  2.56 mm- 2.6
  11 mm - 11.0
  12.35 mm - 12.4

Note 3 Code the greatest measured thickness from any procedure performed on the lesion, whether it is described as a biopsy or an excision.

- For *__example,__* if a punch biopsy with a thickness of 1.5 mm is followed by a re-excision with a thickness of residual tumor of 0.2 mm, code 1.5.

Note 4 If there are multiple procedures and the pathologist adds the measurement together to get a final Breslow's depth, the registrar can use this.

- Do not add the measurements together, only the pathologist can do this

Note 5 If the pathologist describes the thickness as "at least," use the appropriate A code. An exact measurement takes precedence over A codes.

- If the pathologist states "greater than" instead of "at least", code to XX.9, unless it is greater than 9.9 mm (Code AX.0)
- *__Examples__*
  Pathologist states the thickness is "at least 2.0 mm." Code A2.0
  Pathologist states the thickness is "greater than 4 mm." Code XX.9

Code	Description
0.0	No mass/tumor found
0.1	Greater than 0.0 and less than or equal to 0.1
0.2-99.9	0.2 - 99.9 millimeters
XX.1	100 millimeters or larger
A0.1-A9.9	Stated as "at least" some measured value of 0.1 to 9.9
AX.0	Stated as greater than 9.9 mm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this schema (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Microinvasion; microscopic focus or foci only and no depth given Cannot be determined by pathologist In situ melanoma Breslow Tumor Thickness not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

LDH Lab Value (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Lab Value	34065	yes
SEER	LDH Lab Value	3932	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of LDH Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 LDH is important in melanoma staging in the setting of DISTANT metastasis. LDH level might only be ordered after re-excision/wide excision and /or nodal evaluation indicates a higher risk of distant metastasis. Imaging may then be performed and if distant metastasis are identified, LDH is ordered.

Note 3 Record the lab value of the highest serum LDH test results documented in the medical record either before or after surgical resection of the primary tumor with or without regional lymph node dissection. The LDH must be taken prior to systemic (chemo, immunotherapy, hormone), radiation therapy or surgery to a metastatic site. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in LDH Level (NAACCR Data Item #3869) and LDH Upper Limits of Normal (NAACCR Data Item #3870)

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 (U/L)
0.1-99999.9	0.1 - 99,999.9 U/L
XXXXX.1	100,000 U/L or greater
XXXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXXXX.9	Not documented in medical record LDH Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

LDH Level (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Level	34066	yes
SEER	LDH Level	3869	yes

Note 1 Use the reference ranges from your lab to determine if LDH is normal.

Note 2 Record this data item based on a blood test performed at diagnosis. In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement of the exact value or interpretation can be used. Use the highest value available.

Note 3 If there is no mention of the LDH, code 9.

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in LDH Upper Limits of Normal (NAACCR Data Item #3870) and LDH Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3932)

Code	Description
0	Normal LDH level Low, below normal
1	Above normal LDH level; High
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record LDH Level not assessed or unknown if assessed

LDH Upper Limits of Normal (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Upper Limits of Normal	34067	yes
SEER	LDH Upper Limits of Normal	3870	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Upper Limit of Normal can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Upper limits of normal for LDH vary widely depending on the lab. Common upper limits can be 200, 250, 618, or other values.

Note 3 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in LDH Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3932) and LDH Level (NAACCR Data Item #3869).

Code	Description
001-999	001 - 999 upper limit of normal (Exact upper limit of normal)
XX8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XX8 may result in an edit error.)
XX9	Not documented in medical record LDH Upper Limit not assessed or unknown if assessed

Mitotic Rate Melanoma (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Mitotic Rate Melanoma	34090	yes
SEER	Mitotic Rate Melanoma	3893	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the Mitotic Rate Melanoma can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The term "mitotic figures" is the same as mitoses.

Note 3 Record the mitotic rate/count as documented in the pathology report. If there is more than one pathology report for the same melanoma at initial diagnosis and different mitotic counts are documented, code the highest mitotic count from any of the pathology reports.

Code	Description
00	0 mitoses per square millimeter (mm) Mitoses absent No mitoses present
01-99	1 - 99 mitoses/square mm (Exact measurement in mitoses/square mm)
X1	100 mitoses/square mm or more
X2	Stated as "less than 1 mitosis/square mm" Stated as "nonmitogenic"
X3	Stated as "at least 1 mitosis/square mm" Stated as "mitogenic"
X4	Mitotic rate described with denominator other than square millimeter (mm)
X7	Test ordered, results not in chart
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Mitotic Rate Melanoma not assessed or unknown if assessed

Ulceration (Melanoma Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ulceration	34123	yes
SEER	Ulceration	3936	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed ulceration (e.g., based on biopsy or surgical resection) can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Ulceration can only be confirmed by microscopic examination. Do not use findings from physical exam.

- It is possible for a patient to present with an ulcerated lesion noted on physical exam, but this is not the same thing as ulceration seen on a microscopic exam

Note 3 Melanoma ulceration is the absence of an intact epidermis overlying the primary melanoma based upon microscopic (histopathological) examination.

- Code 1 if any biopsy (punch, shave, excisional, etc.) or wide excision is positive for ulceration in the presence of an underlying melanoma
- Code 0 if all specimens are negative OR one specimen is negative and the other is unknown
- Ulceration must be caused by an underlying melanoma. Ulceration caused by trauma from a previous procedure should not be coded as positive for this SSDI

Note 4 Code 9 if there is microscopic examination and there is no mention of ulceration.

- This instruction **does** apply to in situ tumors

Code	Description
0	Ulceration not identified/not present
1	Ulceration present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by the pathologist Pathology report does not mention ulceration Ulceration not assessed or unknown if assessed

Merkel Cell Skin

Primary Site	Histology
C000-C006, C008-C009,C440-C449,C510-C512, C518-C519, C600-C602, C608-C609, C632	8041,8190,8247
C809	8190,8247

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Isolated Tumor Cells	8	false	#3880	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Profound Immune Suppression	8	false	#3918	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Extension Clinical	8	false	#3830	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Extension Pathological	8	false	#3833	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Extranodal Extension Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck	34029	yes
SEER	Extranodal Extension Clinical	3830	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Extranodal Extension (ENE) Clinical or physician clinical staging can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Extranodal Extension Clinical is defined as "the extension of a nodal metastasis through the lymph node capsule into adjacent tissue" identified during the diagnostic workup. ENE is the preferred terminology. Other names include extranodal spread, extracapsular extension, or extracapsular spread.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code the status of extranodal extension assessed during the diagnostic workup for the assignment of the clinical stage for the most involved regional lymph node(s). This is mainly determined by physical examination and includes statements such as fixed or matted nodes. Imaging may also be used, as well as lymph node biopsies or sentinel node biopsies performed prior to any treatment. Do not code ENE for any distant nodes.

Note 5 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement identified during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Clinical ENE not assessed or unknown if assessed during diagnostic workup Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Extension Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck	34032	yes
SEER	Extranodal Extension Pathological	3833	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Extranodal Extension (ENE) Pathological or physician pathological staging can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Extranodal extension is defined as "the extension of a nodal metastasis through the lymph node capsule into adjacent tissue." ENE is the preferred terminology. Other names include extranodal spread, extracapsular extension, or extracapsular spread."

- "A regional node extending into a distant structure or organ is categorized as ENE and is not recorded as distant metastatic disease."

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code the status of extranodal extension assessed on the **surgical resection** specimen for the most involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE for any distant nodes.

- If codes 0, 1, or 7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified from surgical resection
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified from surgical resection
7	No lymph node involvement identified from surgical resection (pN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) Cannot be determined Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done Extranodal Extension Pathological not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Isolated Tumor Cells (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Isolated Tumor Cells (ITC)	34077	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Isolated Tumor Cells	3880	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Isolated Tumor Cells (ITCs) can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 ITCs include single tumor cells or small clusters, less than or equal to 0.2 mm in greatest dimension, generally without stromal response in the lymph node. These cells usually are found in the subcapsular nodal sinuses but may be seen within the nodal parenchyma.

Note 3 ITCs may be identified in lymph nodes by hematoxylin and eosin staining or by specialized pathological techniques, such as IHC for cytokeratin proteins for carcinomas. Specialized pathology techniques such IHC and molecular techniques are not recommended for routine examination of lymph nodes.

Note 4 Record the status of ITCs as documented by the pathologist.

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph nodes negative for ITCs
1	Regional lymph nodes positive for ITCs (Tumor cell clusters not greater than 0.2 millimeter (mm))
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined by pathologist ITCs not assessed or unknown if assessed

Profound Immune Suppression (Merkel Cell Skin)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Profound Immune Suppression	34107	yes
SEER	Profound Immune Suppression	3918	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Profound Immune Suppression must be used to code this data item. Do not assume that a patient is immune suppressed just because the patient has one of the conditions listed below in the table. Per AJCC experts, the following terms can also be used to describe "profound immune suppression."

- Immunocompromised
- Immunosuppressed
- Suppressed immune status

Note 2 Per AJCC experts, this data item is limited to the conditions in the table below occurring within two years of the diagnosis of Merkel cell carcinoma.

Note 3 Code 9 if conditions in the table below were not active within 2 years of (or resolved more than 2 years prior to) diagnosis, or if it is unknown when they existed.

Note 4 If more than one condition is documented, code 5. Document the specific conditions in the text field.

Code	Description
0	No immune suppression condition(s) identified/not present
1	Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV)/Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome (AIDS)
2	Solid organ transplant recipient
3	Chronic lymphocytic leukemia
4	Non-Hodgkin lymphoma
5	Multiple immune suppression conditions
6	Profound immune suppression present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Profound immune suppression not assessed or unknown if assessed

Middle Ear

Primary Site	Histology
C301	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Middle Ear)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Middle Ear)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Middle Ear)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Middle Ear)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Mouth Other

Primary Site	Histology
C058-C059,C068-C069	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Mouth Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Mycosis Fungoides

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C000-C699,C739-C750,C754-C809	9700-9701	*
C700-C729,C751-C753	9700-9701	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Peripheral Blood Involv	9	true	#3910	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Mycosis Fungoides)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Mycosis Fungoides)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Mycosis Fungoides)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Mycosis Fungoides)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Peripheral Blood Involv (Mycosis Fungoides)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Peripheral Blood Involvement	34103	yes
SEER	Peripheral Blood Involv	3910	yes

Note 1 The categories for peripheral blood involvement (B rating) are

- B0 No significant blood involvement
- B1 Low blood tumor burden
- B2 High blood tumor burden

Note 2 Physician statement of B rating can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 If counts or percentages of neoplastic cells and clonality test results are available, but a B rating is not stated by the physician, the registrar can use the information and assign a B rating and code this data item accordingly. If this information is not available, code 9.

Code	Description	B Map
0	Absence of significant blood involvement 5% or less of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells Clone unknown Stated as B0	VALUE:B0
1	Absence of significant blood involvement 5% or less of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells Clone negative Stated as B0a	VALUE:B0a
2	Absence of significant blood involvement: 5% or less of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells Clone positive Stated as B0b	VALUE:B0b
3	Low blood tumor burden More than 5% of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells but does not meet the criteria of B2 Clone unknown Stated as B1	VALUE:B1
4	Low blood tumor burden More than 5% of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells but does not meet the criteria of B2 Clone negative Stated as B1a	VALUE:B1a
5	Low blood tumor burden More than 5% of peripheral blood lymphocytes are atypical (Sezary) cells but does not meet the criteria of B2 Clone positive Stated as B1b	VALUE:B1b
6	High blood tumor burden Greater than or equal to 1000 Sezary cells per microliter (uL) Clone positive Stated as B2	VALUE:B2
7	Test ordered, results not in chart	VALUE:BX
9	Not documented in medical record Peripheral Blood Involvement not assessed or unknown if assessed	VALUE:BX
<BLANK>	Death Certificate Only, no value provided	VALUE:BX

Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus

Primary Site	Histology
C300,C311	8000-8700,8941,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE ⊕ for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasal Cavity and Ethmoid Sinus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Nasopharynx

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C110,C112-C113,C118-C119	8000-8700	
C111	8000-8700	1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Nasopharynx)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C111 Posterior wall of nasopharynx. Code the specific site in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (see code 1)**
  Used to stage for the following primary site descriptions posterior wall of nasopharynx (NOS)
- **Chapter 10 or 11 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer or Oropharynx (p16-) (see code 2)**
  Oropharynx chapters are used for the following primary site descriptions.

An additional schema discriminator will be used to distinguish between Chapter 10 and 11.

Adenoid
Pharyngeal tonsil

Code	Description	Disease
1	Posterior wall of nasopharynx, NOS	9: Nasopharynx
2	Adenoid Pharyngeal tonsil	Schema discriminator 2: Oropharyngeal p16
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C111, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

NET Adrenal Gland

Primary Site	Histology
C740,C741,C749,C755	8680,8690,8692-8693,8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Adrenal Gland)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

NET Ampulla of Vater

Primary Site	Histology
C241	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Ampulla of Vater)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Appendix

Primary Site	Histology
C181	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Appendix)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Colon and Rectum

Primary Site	Histology
C180,C182-C189, C199, C209	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Colon and Rectum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Duodenum

Primary Site	Histology
C170	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Duodenum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Duodenum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Duodenum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Duodenum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Duodenum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Jejunum and Ileum

Primary Site	Histology
C171-C173,C178-C179	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Jejunum and Ileum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Jejunum and Ileum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Jejunum and Ileum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Pancreas

Primary Site	Histology
C250-C254, C257-C259	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

NET Stomach

Primary Site	Histology
C160-C166,C168-C169	8150-8153,8155-8156,8158,8240-8242,8249,8683

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Ki-67 (MIB-1)	XXX.8	false	#3863	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (NET Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (NET Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67

- Grade Clinical would be coded as 1 (G1) since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Pathological would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (NET Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (NET Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Neuroendocrine tumor, biopsy reports a clinical grade of G1 based on a mitotic count less than 2 and Ki-67 as 1.4%. The surgical resection states a well differentiated neuroendocrine tumor without further documentation regarding the mitotic count and Ki-67. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).
- Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) would be coded as 1 (G1)since the preferred grading system is based on the mitotic count and Ki-67
- Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) would be coded as A for well differentiated, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over codes A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) less than 2 AND Ki-67 index (%) less than 3 Stated as WHO Grade 1
2	G2: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) equal 2-20 OR Ki-67 index (%) equal 3-20 Stated as WHO Grade 2
3	G3: Mitotic count (per 10 HPF or 2mm2) greater than 20 OR Ki-67 index (%) greater than 20 Stated as WHO Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Ki-67 (MIB-1) (NET Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ki-67	34060	yes
SEER	Ki-67 (MIB-1)	3863	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of Ki-67 (MIB-1), also referred to as the “Proliferative Index” can be used to code this data item.

Note 3 Ki-67 is a marker of cell proliferation. A high value indicates a tumor that is proliferating more rapidly.

Note 4 Ki-67 results are reported as the percentage cell nuclei that stain positive. As of early 2017, there are no established standards for interpretation of results or for cutoffs for positive and negative.

- Examples
  Ki-67 reported as 14%. Code 14.0
  Ki-67 reported as 8.6%. Code 8.6

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no Ki-67 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Note 6 A specific value (0.0-100.0) takes priority over XXX.4, XXX.5 or XXX.6. Only use these values when that is the only information available.

- XXX.4, XXX.5 and XXX.6 were added since they are listed on the CAP protocol

Code	Description
0.0-100.0	0.0 to 100.0 percent positive: enter percent positive
XXX.4	Ki-67 stated as less than 3%
XXX.5	Ki-67 stated as 3%-20%
XXX.6	Ki-67 stated as greater than 20%
XXX.7	Test done; actual percentage not stated
XXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XXX.8 will result in an edit error.)
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record Ki-67 (MIB-1) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Orbital Sarcoma

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C690-C694, C696,C698-C699	8710-8714, 8800-8858, 8860-8921, 8932-8934, 8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9138, 9141-9175, 9181-9221, 9230, 9240-9365, 9370-9509, 9520-9582	*
C695	8710-8714, 8800-8858, 8860-8921, 8932-8934, 8940, 8950-8976, 8981, 8983-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9138, 9141-9175, 9181-9221, 9230, 9240-9365, 9370-9509, 9520-9582	*
C723	8710-8714, 8800-8858, 8860-8921, 8932-8934, 8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9063, 9065, 9071-9073, 9081-9083, 9086-9091, 9101-9138, 9141-9175, 9181-9221, 9230, 9240-9361, 9363-9365, 9370-9373, 9421, 9473, 9500, 9522, 9530, 9540-9582	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Orbital Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Orbital Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Orbital Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Orbital Sarcoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Oropharynx (p16-)

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1	Schema Discriminator 2
C019,C024,C051-C052,C090-C091,C098-C099,C100,C102-C104,C108-C109	8000-8700		1,9
C111	8000-8700	2	1,9

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Schema Discriminator 2	9	true	#3927	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C111 Posterior wall of nasopharynx. Code the specific site in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (see code 1)**
  Used to stage for the following primary site descriptions posterior wall of nasopharynx (NOS)
- **Chapter 10 or 11 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer or Oropharynx (p16-) (see code 2)**
  Oropharynx chapters are used for the following primary site descriptions.

An additional schema discriminator will be used to distinguish between Chapter 10 and 11.

Adenoid
Pharyngeal tonsil

Code	Description	Disease
1	Posterior wall of nasopharynx, NOS	9: Nasopharynx
2	Adenoid Pharyngeal tonsil	Schema discriminator 2: Oropharyngeal p16
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C111, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx (p16-))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between oropharyngeal tumors that are p16 positive and oropharyngeal tumors that are p16 negative OR p16 status unknown.

Note 2 Only the HPV p16+ test can be used for this chapter. If another HPV test is done, code 9.

- **Chapter 10 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (see code 2)**
  Used to stage for the following p16 ⊕ (positive)
- **Chapter 11 Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx**
  Used to stage for the following

p16 expression of weak intensity or limited distribution (see code 1)
p16 without an immunostain performed (see code 9)

Code	Description	Disease
1	p16 Negative; Nonreactive	11.1: Oropharynx (p16-)
2	p16 Positive; HPV Positive; Diffuse, Strong reactivity	10: HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer
9	Not tested for p16; Unknown	11.1: Oropharynx (p16-)

Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1	Schema Discriminator 2
C019, C024, C051-C052, C090-C091, C098-C099, C100, C102-C104, C108-C109	8000-8700		2
C111	8000-8700	2	2

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Schema Discriminator 2	9	true	#3927	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	true	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE ⊕ for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- ***Example*** Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for primary site C111 Posterior wall of nasopharynx. Code the specific site in which the tumor arose.

- **Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (see code 1)**
  Used to stage for the following primary site descriptions posterior wall of nasopharynx (NOS)
- **Chapter 10 or 11 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer or Oropharynx (p16-) (see code 2)**
  Oropharynx chapters are used for the following primary site descriptions.

An additional schema discriminator will be used to distinguish between Chapter 10 and 11.

Adenoid
Pharyngeal tonsil

Code	Description	Disease
1	Posterior wall of nasopharynx, NOS	9: Nasopharynx
2	Adenoid Pharyngeal tonsil	Schema discriminator 2: Oropharyngeal p16
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C111, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Schema Discriminator 2 (Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between oropharyngeal tumors that are p16 positive and oropharyngeal tumors that are p16 negative OR p16 status unknown.

Note 2 Only the HPV p16+ test can be used for this chapter. If another HPV test is done, code 9.

- **Chapter 10 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (see code 2)**
  Used to stage for the following p16 ⊕ (positive)
- **Chapter 11 Oropharynx (p16-) and Hypopharynx**
  Used to stage for the following

p16 expression of weak intensity or limited distribution (see code 1)
p16 without an immunostain performed (see code 9)

Code	Description	Disease
1	p16 Negative; Nonreactive	11.1: Oropharynx (p16-)
2	p16 Positive; HPV Positive; Diffuse, Strong reactivity	10: HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer
9	Not tested for p16; Unknown	11.1: Oropharynx (p16-)

Ovary

Primary Site	Histology
C569	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8806, 8810, 8815, 8822, 8825, 8890, 8930-8931,8933,8935-8936,8950,8960,8980,9000,9050,9052,9060,9070-9071,9073,9080,9085,9090-9091,9100,9110-9111

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	8	false	#3818	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	98	false	#3921	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation	34015	yes
SEER	CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	3818	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CA-125/CA-125 II pretreatment interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA-125)/CA-125 II, also known as cancer antigen 125, mucin 16, or MUC16, is a protein which in humans is encoded by the MUC16 gene. CA-125 is a tumor marker or biomarker that may be elevated in the blood of some patients with ovarian cancer.

Note 3 Record only the blood or serum CA-125/CA-125 II interpretation for this data item. Do not record CA-125 test results based on fluid from the chest or abdominal cavity.

Note 4 Record the CA-125/CA-125 II status prior to treatment.

Note 5 Normal values may vary with patient age and from lab to lab. The typical human reference ranges are 0 to less than or equal 35 units per milliliter (U/mL). This is equivalent to kU/L.

Note 6 Code 9 if there is no statement that the CA-125/CA-125 II is positive/elevated, negative/normal, and the lab value with its normal range (from which you can determine interpretation) is not documented.

Code	Description
0	Negative/normal; within normal limits
1	Positive/elevated
2	Stated as borderline; undetermined whether positive or negative
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record CA-125 not assessed or unknown if assessed

FIGO Stage (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Note 5 For High-grade (HGSC) serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (STIC) (8441/2), assign the FIGO stage based on the physician's documentation of FIGO I.

- Do not code 97 (in situ) for high-grade serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma since FIGO does not have a Stage 0
- If diagnosis is low grade serous intraepithelial carcinoma (LGSC) (8441/2) or serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (no grade stated) (8441/2), code 97

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1C	FIGO Stage IC
1C1	FIGO Stage IC1
1C2	FIGO Stage IC2
1C3	FIGO Stage IC3
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3A1	FIGO Stage IIIA1
3A11	FIGO Stage IIIA1i
3A12	FIGO Stage IIIA1ii
3A2	FIGO Stage IIIA2
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical work is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)l in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Ovary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	34112	yes
SEER	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	3921	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of residual tumor status after primary cytoreduction surgery can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Information for this SSDI is found in the operative report, procedure report, or managing physician notes.

Note 3 The surgery to remove as much cancer in the pelvis and/or abdomen as possible, reducing the "bulk" of the cancer, is called "debulking" or "cytoreductive" surgery. It is performed when there is widespread evidence of advanced stage of ovarian cancer with obvious spread to other organs outside the ovary, typically in the upper abdomen, intestines, the omentum (the fat pad suspended from the transverse colon like an apron), the diaphragm, or liver.

Note 4 Optimal debulking is described as removal of all tumor except for residual nodules that measure no more than 1 centimeter (cm) in maximum diameter.

Note 5 Gross residual tumor after primary cytoreductive surgery is a prognostic factor that has been demonstrated in large studies. The best prognostic category after surgery includes those who are left with no gross residual tumor.

- Physicians should record the presence or absence of residual disease, if residual disease is observed, the size of the largest visible lesion should be documented

Code	Description
00	No gross residual tumor nodules
50	Residual tumor nodule(s) 1 centimeter (cm) or less
60	Residual tumor nodule(s) greater than 1 cm
70	Macroscopic residual tumor nodule(s), size not stated
80	Procedure described as optimal debulking and size of residual tumor nodule(s) not given
97	No cytoreductive surgery performed
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record Residual tumor status after cytoreductive surgery not assessed or unknown if assessed

Palate Hard

Primary Site	Histology
C050	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Palate Hard)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Pancreas

Primary Site	Histology
C250-C254, C257-C259	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790, 8971

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CA 19-9 PreTx Lab Value	XXXX.8	false	#3942	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

CA 19-9 PreTx Lab Value (Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CA 19-9 PreTX Lab Value	34127	yes
SEER	CA 19-9 PreTx Lab Value	3942	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of CA 19-9 (Carbohydrate Antigen 19-9) Pretreatment Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 Record the lab value of the highest CA 19-9 test result documented in the medical record prior to treatment. The lab value may be recorded in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report

Note 4 A known lab value takes priority over codes XXXX.2 and XXXX.3

- The lab value takes priority even if the physician documents the interpretation
- **Example** Patient noted to have a CA 19-9 of 3,219. Physician notes that the value is elevated
- Code 3219.0 instead of XXXX.3 (elevated)

Note 5 CA 19-9 is a tumor marker that has value in the management of certain malignancies.

Note 6 Record to the nearest tenth in Units/milliliter (U/ml), the highest CA 19-9 lab value documented in the medical record prior to treatment.

- Example 1 Code a pretreatment CA 19-9 of 7 U/ml as 7.0
- Example 2 Code a pretreatment CA 19-9 of 1672.3 U/ml as 1672.3

Note 7 Record 0.1 when the lab results are stated as less than 0.1 U/ml with no exact value.

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 Units/milliliter (U/ml) exactly
0.1-9999.9	0.1-9999.9 U/ml (Exact value to nearest tenth in U/ml)
XXXX.1	10,000 U/ml or greater
XXXX.2	Lab value not available, physician states CA 19-9 is negative/normal
XXXX.3	Lab value not available, physician states CA 19-9 is positive/elevated/high
XXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXX.9	Not documented in medical record CA (Carbohydrate Antigen) 19-9 Pretreatment Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Grade Clinical (Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pancreas)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Parathyroid

Primary Site	Histology
C750	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Parathyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade: round monomorphic nuclei with only mild to moderate nuclear size variation, indistinct nucleoli, and chromatin characteristics resembling those of normal parathyroid or of adenoma
H	HG: High grade: more pleomorphism, with a nuclear size variation greater than 4:1; prominent nuclear membrane irregularities; chromatin alterations, including hyperchromasia or margination of chromatin; and prominent nucleoli. High-grade tumors show several discrete confluent areas with nuclear changes
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Parathyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of parathyroid shows a low grade adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma

- Code Grade Clinical as L since low grade is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade: round monomorphic nuclei with only mild to moderate nuclear size variation, indistinct nucleoli, and chromatin characteristics resembling those of normal parathyroid or of adenoma
H	HG: High grade: more pleomorphism, with a nuclear size variation greater than 4:1; prominent nuclear membrane irregularities; chromatin alterations, including hyperchromasia or margination of chromatin; and prominent nucleoli. High-grade tumors show several discrete confluent areas with nuclear changes
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Parathyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade: round monomorphic nuclei with only mild to moderate nuclear size variation, indistinct nucleoli, and chromatin characteristics resembling those of normal parathyroid or of adenoma
H	HG: High grade: more pleomorphism, with a nuclear size variation greater than 4:1; prominent nuclear membrane irregularities; chromatin alterations, including hyperchromasia or margination of chromatin; and prominent nucleoli. High-grade tumors show several discrete confluent areas with nuclear changes
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Parathyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of parathyroid shows a low grade adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as L since low grade is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes L and H take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
L	LG: Low grade: round monomorphic nuclei with only mild to moderate nuclear size variation, indistinct nucleoli, and chromatin characteristics resembling those of normal parathyroid or of adenoma
H	HG: High grade: more pleomorphism, with a nuclear size variation greater than 4:1; prominent nuclear membrane irregularities; chromatin alterations, including hyperchromasia or margination of chromatin; and prominent nucleoli. High-grade tumors show several discrete confluent areas with nuclear changes
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Penis

Primary Site	Histology
C600-C602,C608-C609	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Extension Clinical	8	false	#3830	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Extension Pathological	8	false	#3833	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Extranodal Extension Clinical (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck	34029	yes
SEER	Extranodal Extension Clinical	3830	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Extranodal Extension (ENE) Clinical or physician clinical staging can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Extranodal Extension Clinical is defined as "the extension of a nodal metastasis through the lymph node capsule into adjacent tissue" identified during the diagnostic workup. ENE is the preferred terminology. Other names include extranodal spread, extracapsular extension, or extracapsular spread.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code the status of extranodal extension assessed during the diagnostic workup for the assignment of the clinical stage for the most involved regional lymph node(s). This is mainly determined by physical examination and includes statements such as fixed or matted nodes. Imaging may also be used, as well as lymph node biopsies or sentinel node biopsies performed prior to any treatment. Do not code ENE for any distant nodes.

Note 5 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement identified during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record Clinical ENE not assessed or unknown if assessed during diagnostic workup Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Extension Pathological (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck	34032	yes
SEER	Extranodal Extension Pathological	3833	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Extranodal Extension (ENE) Pathological or physician pathological staging can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Extranodal extension is defined as "the extension of a nodal metastasis through the lymph node capsule into adjacent tissue." ENE is the preferred terminology. Other names include extranodal spread, extracapsular extension, or extracapsular spread."

- "A regional node extending into a distant structure or organ is categorized as ENE and is not recorded as distant metastatic disease."

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code the status of extranodal extension assessed on the **surgical resection** specimen for the most involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE for any distant nodes.

- If codes 0, 1, or 7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified from surgical resection
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified from surgical resection
7	No lymph node involvement identified from surgical resection (pN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) Cannot be determined Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done Extranodal Extension Pathological not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated/high grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of penis site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 5, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated/high grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated/high grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Penis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of penis shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated/high grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Pharynx Other

Primary Site	Histology
C140,C142,C148	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Pharynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Pharynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pharynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pharynx Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Placenta

Primary Site	Histology
C589	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 9100-9105

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index	X9	true	#3837	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
2	FIGO Stage II
3	FIGO Stage III
4	FIGO Stage IV
97	Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring	34036	yes
SEER	Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index	3837	yes

Note 1 This is based on clinician scoring only. The registrar is NOT to calculate the score based on available information.

Note 2 The Prognostic Scoring Index is based on the following components

- Age
- Antecedent Pregnancy
- Interval in Months from Index Pregnancy
- Pretreatment Serum human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) (mIU/ml)
- Largest Tumor Size, Including Uterus
- Sites of Metastases
- Number of Metastases Identified
- Previous Failed Chemotherapy

Note 3 The total score ranges from 00-25.

Note 4 If there is no clinician scoring, or a stated value is greater than 25, code X9.

Code	Description
00-25	Risk factor score
X9	Not documented in medical record Prognostic scoring index not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Placenta)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Plasma Cell Disorders

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C000-C440, C442-C689, C691-C694, C698-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9671,9734	*
C000-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9731, 9761	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9671, 9731, 9734, 9761	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Disorders)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Disorders)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Disorders)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Disorders)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Plasma Cell Myeloma

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C000-C699, C739-C750, C754-C809	9732	*
C700-C729, C751-C753	9732	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	0	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level	9	false	#3931	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level	9	false	#3930	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
High Risk Cytogenetics	9	false	#3857	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LDH Level	9	false	#3869	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

High Risk Cytogenetics (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	High Risk Cytogenetics	34053	yes
SEER	High Risk Cytogenetics	3857	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of presence or absence of high-risk cytogenetics can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Record this data item based on physician statement or FISH test interpretation performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment).

Note 3 If the presence/absence of high-risk cytogenetics determined by available test results differs from the physician statement of presence/absence, the physician's statement takes precedence.

Note 4 If there is no mention of high risk cytogenetics, code 9.

Note 5 If Schema Discriminator 1 Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology is coded to 1 or 9, code 5.

Code	Description
0	High-risk cytogenetics not identified/not present
1	High-risk cytogenetics present
5	Schema Discriminator 1: Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology coded to 1 or 9
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record High Risk Cytogenetics not assessed or unknown if assessed

LDH Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Level	34066	yes
SEER	LDH Level	3869	yes

Note 1 Use the reference ranges from your lab to determine if LDH is normal.

Note 2 Record this data item based on a blood test performed at diagnosis. In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement of the exact value or interpretation can be used. Use the highest value available.

Note 3 If there is no mention of the LDH, code 9.

Note 4 If Schema Discriminator 1 Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology is coded to 1 or 9, code 5

Code	Description
0	Normal LDH level Low, below normal
1	Above normal LDH level; High
5	Schema Discriminator 1: Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology coded to 1 or 9
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Level not assessed or unknown if assessed

Schema Discriminator 1 (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 Several terms are used to characterize plasma cell myeloma at the time of diagnosis. All these terms are reportable according to the new Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasms rules effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2010 and later.

Note 2 Select the code based on the terminology specified by the physician in the record. Do not attempt to determine the correct terminology based on the diagnostic criteria in the AJCC 8th table 82.1.

Note 3 Do not change the discriminator code if a term used later indicates progression to a more aggressive disease course.

Note 4 If diagnosis is plasma cell leukemia variant and is diagnosed concomitant with plasma cell myeloma, code 0.

Code	Description	Staging
0	Multiple myeloma Myeloma, NOS Non-secretory myeloma Plasma cell myeloma (PCM) Ultra-High-Risk Smoldering MM (SMM)	RISS Stage
1	Smoldering plasma cell myeloma (SPCM) Asymptomatic plasma cell myeloma Early myeloma Evolving myeloma	No RISS Stage
9	Other terminology describing myeloma Unknown terminology used	No RISS Stage

Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level	34118	yes
SEER	Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level	3930	yes

Note 1 Elevated serum albumin is defined by 3.5 g/dL and is part of the Revised International Staging System (RISS).

- Use the cut points listed in the table regardless of the lab's reference range
- A lab value expressed in grams per liter (g/L) is 10 times the same value expressed in g/dL; therefore, the cut point of 3.5 g/dL is equivalent to 35 g/L.

Note 2 Record this data item based on a blood test performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment). In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement of the exact value can be used. Do not use findings from a urine test.

Note 3 If there is no mention of the serum albumin, code 9.

Note 4 If Schema Discriminator 1 Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology is coded to 1 or 9, code 5.

Code	Description
0	Serum albumin <3.5 g/dL
1	Serum albumin 3.5 g/dL
5	Schema Discriminator 1: Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology coded to 1 or 9
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Serum Albumin not assessed or unknown if assessed

Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level (Plasma Cell Myeloma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Leve	34119	yes
SEER	Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level	3931	yes

Note 1 Serum microglobulin is part of the Revised International Staging (RISS). Use the cut points listed in the table below regardless of the lab's reference range.

Note 2 Record this data item based on a blood test performed at diagnosis (pre-treatment). In the absence of the lab test, a physician's statement of the exact value can be used. Use the highest value available.

Note 3 If there is no mention of the serum beta-2 microglobulin, code 9.

Note 4 If Schema Discriminator 1 Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology is coded to 1 or 9, code 5.

Code	Description
0	2-microglobulin < 3.5 mg/L
1	2-microglobulin 3.5 mg/L < 5.5 mg/L
2	2-microglobulin 5.5 mg/L
5	Schema Discriminator 1: Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology coded to 1 or 9
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	Not documented in medical record Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level not assessed or unknown if assessed

Pleural Mesothelioma

Primary Site	Histology
C340-C349,C384	9050-9053

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Pleural Effusion	8	false	#3913	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Pleural Mesothelioma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Pleural Mesothelioma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Pleural Mesothelioma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Pleural Mesothelioma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Pleural Effusion (Pleural Mesothelioma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Pleural Effusion	34105	yes
SEER	Pleural Effusion	3913	yes

Note 1 One of the most common symptoms of mesothelioma is a pleural effusion, or an accumulation of fluid between the parietal pleura (the pleura covering the chest wall and diaphragm) and the visceral pleura (the pleura covering the lungs). Record the absence or presence of pleural effusion and specifically, if present, whether the pleural effusion is non-malignant, malignant, atypical or NOS.

Note 2 A physician's statement of positive (malignant) pleural effusion or a positive cytology confirming a malignant pleural effusion must be used to code this data item.

- Code 2 when
- There is a positive malignant pleural effusion confirmed by cytology
- Pleural fluid cytology is described as suspicious/suspicious for mesothelioma
- Code 3 when cytology is described as atypical/atypical mesothelial cells

Note 3 The presence of a pleural effusion on imaging alone (i.e., a pleural effusion, NOS) is not equivalent to a malignant pleural effusion.

- Code 1 if imaging indicates a pleural effusion but pleural cytology is described as negative for malignant cells
- Code 4 if imaging indicates a pleural effusion and there is no further information on whether it is positive or negative or cytology not done

Code	Description
0	Pleural effusion not identified/not present
1	Pleural effusion present, non-malignant (negative)
2	Pleural effusion present, malignant (positive) Physician states pleural effusion is malignant in the absence of positive cytology
3	Pleural effusion, atypical/atypical mesothelial cells
4	Pleural effusion, NOS
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pleural effusion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS)

Primary Site	Histology
C440,C442-C449, C510, C609, C632	9597, 9680, 9708-9709, 9712, 9718-9719, 9726

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	8	false	#3843	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	8	false	#3844	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Pathological (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Cutaneous Lymphoma (excluding MF and SS))

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only

Note 2 Grade (cell indicator) is no longer applicable for this hematopoietic neoplasm.

Code	Description
8	Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma

Primary Site	Histology	Sex
C481, C482, C488	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8806, 8822, 8930-8931, 8933, 8950, 8960, 8980, 9000, 9050, 9052, 9060, 9070-9071, 9073, 9080, 9085, 9090-9091, 9100, 9110-9111	2, 6

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	8	false	#3818	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	98	false	#3921	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

CA-125 PreTx Interpretation (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation	34015	yes
SEER	CA-125 PreTx Interpretation	3818	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of CA-125/CA-125 II pretreatment interpretation can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA-125)/CA-125 II, also known as cancer antigen 125, mucin 16, or MUC16, is a protein which in humans is encoded by the MUC16 gene. CA-125 is a tumor marker or biomarker that may be elevated in the blood of some patients with ovarian cancer.

Note 3 Record only the blood or serum CA-125/CA-125 II interpretation for this data item. Do not record CA-125 test results based on fluid from the chest or abdominal cavity.

Note 4 Record the CA-125/CA-125 II status prior to treatment.

Note 5 Normal values may vary with patient age and from lab to lab. The typical human reference ranges are 0 to less than or equal 35 units per milliliter (U/mL). This is equivalent to kU/L.

Note 6 Code 9 if there is no statement that the CA-125/CA-125 II is positive/elevated, negative/normal, and the lab value with its normal range (from which you can determine interpretation) is not documented.

Code	Description
0	Negative/normal; within normal limits
1	Positive/elevated
2	Stated as borderline; undetermined whether positive or negative
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error)
9	Not documented in medical record CA-125 not assessed or unknown if assessed

FIGO Stage (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Note 5 For High-grade (HGSC) serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (STIC) (8441/2), assign the FIGO stage based on the physician's documentation of FIGO I.

- Do not code 97 (in situ) for high-grade serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma since FIGO does not have a Stage 0
- If diagnosis is low grade serous intraepithelial carcinoma (LGSC) (8441/2) or serous tubal intraepithelial carcinoma (no grade stated) (8441/2), code 97

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
1C	FIGO Stage IC
1C1	FIGO Stage IC1
1C2	FIGO Stage IC2
1C3	FIGO Stage IC3
2	FIGO Stage II
2A	FIGO Stage IIA
2B	FIGO Stage IIB
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3A1	FIGO Stage IIIA1
3A11	FIGO Stage IIIA1i
3A12	FIGO Stage IIIA1ii
3A2	FIGO Stage IIIA2
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical work is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological using the H code

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 7, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)l in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Ovarian biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the H code
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as H since the preferred grading system was not used and there is a code available for “high grade” only

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 The grading system for this chapter is based on histology

- Immature teratomas and serous carcinomas Use codes L, H, or 9. This include the following ICD-O-3 codes 8441/2, 8441/3, 8460/3, 8461/3, 8474 /3, 9080/3
- All other histologies Code 1-3 if a nuclear grade is documented, otherwise code 9
- If your registry collects ovarian borderline tumors (/1), code “B” for grade

Note 6 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
B	GB: Borderline Tumor
L	Low grade
H	High grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction (Primary Peritoneal Carcinoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	34112	yes
SEER	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction	3921	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of residual tumor status after primary cytoreduction surgery can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Information for this SSDI is found in the operative report, procedure report, or managing physician notes.

Note 3 The surgery to remove as much cancer in the pelvis and/or abdomen as possible, reducing the "bulk" of the cancer, is called "debulking" or "cytoreductive" surgery. It is performed when there is widespread evidence of advanced stage of ovarian cancer with obvious spread to other organs outside the ovary, typically in the upper abdomen, intestines, the omentum (the fat pad suspended from the transverse colon like an apron), the diaphragm, or liver.

Note 4 Optimal debulking is described as removal of all tumor except for residual nodules that measure no more than 1 centimeter (cm) in maximum diameter.

Note 5 Gross residual tumor after primary cytoreductive surgery is a prognostic factor that has been demonstrated in large studies. The best prognostic category after surgery includes those who are left with no gross residual tumor.

- Physicians should record the presence or absence of residual disease, if residual disease is observed, the size of the largest visible lesion should be documented

Code	Description
00	No gross residual tumor nodules
50	Residual tumor nodule(s) 1 centimeter (cm) or less
60	Residual tumor nodule(s) greater than 1 cm
70	Macroscopic residual tumor nodule(s), size not stated
80	Procedure described as optimal debulking and size of residual tumor nodule(s) not given
97	No cytoreductive surgery performed
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record Residual tumor status after cytoreductive surgery not assessed or unknown if assessed

Prostate

Primary Site	Histology
C619	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
PSA Lab Value	XXX.9	true	#3920	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Cores Positive	X8	false	#3898	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Number of Cores Examined	X8	false	#3897	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Gleason Patterns Clinical	X8	false	#3838	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED
Gleason Score Clinical	X8	false	#3840	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC NPCR_REQUIRED
Gleason Patterns Pathological	X8	false	#3839	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED
Gleason Score Pathological	X8	false	#3841	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC NPCR_REQUIRED
Gleason Tertiary Pattern	X8	false	#3842	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

Gleason Patterns Clinical (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gleason Patterns Clinical	34037	yes
SEER	Gleason Patterns Clinical	3838	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Gleason Patterns Clinical can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Code the Gleason Patterns Clinical from a needle core biopsy, trans rectal ultrasound (TRUS) guided biopsy, transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), and/or simple prostatectomy in this field.

- Gleason primary and secondary patterns provided for any prostate tissue identified from a transurethral resection of a bladder tumor (TURBT) specimen can also be used in this field

Note 3 Code the Gleason primary and secondary patterns prior to neoadjuvant treatment.

Note 4 Usually prostate cancers are graded using Gleason score or pattern. Gleason grading for prostate primaries is based on a 5-component system (5 histologic patterns). Prostatic cancer generally shows two main histologic patterns. The primary pattern, the pattern occupying greater than 50% of the cancer, is usually indicated by the first number of the Gleason grade, and the secondary pattern is usually indicated by the second number. These two numbers are added together to create a pattern score.

- If there are two numbers, assume that they refer to two patterns (the first number being the primary pattern and the second number the secondary pattern), and sum them to obtain the score.
- If only one number is given, and it is less than or equal to 5, assume that it describes a pattern (since scores of 5 or less would reflect Primary or Secondary Pattern Scores of 1 or 2). Code the number as the primary pattern and code the secondary pattern as Unknown.
- * For *__example,__* if only one number is given and it is a 3, code "39" for Gleason Patterns and "X9" for Gleason Score.
- If only one number is given, and it is greater than 5, assume that it is a score.
- * For *__example,__* if only one number is given, and it is a 7, code "X6" for Gleason Patterns and "07" for Gleason Score.
- If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score.
- * For *__example,__* if the pathology report says Gleason 7/10, code "07' for Gleason Score and "X6" for Gleason Patterns.

Note 5 If the only information available is the Gleason Score, code the patterns X6 (primary pattern unknown, secondary pattern unknown).

Note 6 If different patterns are documented on multiple needle core biopsies, code the pattern that reflects the highest or most aggressive score regardless if the pathologist provides an overall pattern in a final summary. If different patterns equal the same high score, give priority to the highest primary pattern and then the highest secondary pattern.

- For *__example,__* both Gleason 3, 4 and Gleason 4, 3 equal Gleason score 7; code 43. Do not mix patterns from multiple specimens.

Note 7 If multiple procedures are performed (e.g., needle core biopsy, trans rectal ultrasound (TRUS) guided biopsy, transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), and/or simple prostatectomy), code the pattern that reflects the highest score.

Note 8 Do not infer Gleason Primary and Secondary Pattern from Grade Group (Code X9).

Note 9 The clinical score is recorded in Gleason Score Clinical (NAACCR Data Item #3840).

Code	Description
11	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 1
12	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 2
13	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 3
14	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 4
15	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 5
19	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern unknown
21	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 1
22	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 2
23	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 3
24	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 4
25	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 5
29	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern unknown
31	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 1
32	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 2
33	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 3
34	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 4
35	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 5

39	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern unknown
41	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 1
42	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 2
43	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 3
44	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 4
45	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 5
49	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern unknown
51	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 1
52	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 2
53	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 3
54	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 4
55	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 5
59	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern unknown
X6	TURP and/or Biopsy done, primary pattern unknown, secondary pattern unknown
X7	No needle core biopsy/TURP performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Gleason Patterns Clinical not assessed or unknown if assessed Unknown whether TURP and/or Biopsy done

Gleason Patterns Pathological (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gleason Patterns Pathological	34038	yes
SEER	Gleason Patterns Pathological	3839	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Gleason Patterns Pathological can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Code the Gleason primary and secondary patterns from a radical prostatectomy or autopsy only in this field. Unlike Grade Group Pathological, do not include patterns from tissues taken prior to prostatectomy.

- Code results from a transurethral resection of prostate (TURP) or simple prostatectomy in Gleason Patterns Clinical

Note 3 Usually prostate cancers are graded using Gleason score or pattern. Gleason grading for prostate primaries is based on a 5-component system (5 histologic patterns). Prostatic cancer generally shows two main histologic patterns. The primary pattern, the pattern occupying greater than 50% of the cancer, is usually indicated by the first number of the Gleason grade, and the secondary pattern is usually indicated by the second number. These two numbers are added together to create a pattern score.

- If there are two numbers, assume that they refer to two patterns (the first number being the primary pattern and the second number the secondary pattern), and sum them to obtain the score.
- If only one number is given, and it is less than or equal to 5, assume that it describes a pattern (since scores of 5 or less would reflect Primary or Secondary Pattern Scores of 1 or 2). Code the number as the primary pattern and code the secondary pattern as Unknown.
- * For ***example,*** if only one number is given, and it is a 3, code "39" for Gleason Patterns and "X9" for Gleason Score.
- If only one number is given, and it is greater than 5, assume that it is a score.
- * For ***example,*** if only one number is given, and it is a 7, code "X6" for Gleason Patterns and "07" for Gleason Score.
- If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score.
- * For ***example,*** if the pathology report says Gleason 7/10, code "07' for Gleason Score and "X6" for Gleason Patterns.

Note 4 If the only information available is the Gleason Score, code the patterns X6 (primary pattern unknown, secondary pattern unknown).

Note 5 If different patterns are documented on multiple specimens, code the pattern that reflects the highest or most aggressive score regardless if the pathologist provides an overall pattern in a final summary. If different patterns equal the same high score, give priority to the highest primary pattern and then the highest secondary pattern.

Note 6 If neoadjuvant therapy was given, code Gleason pathological patterns as X9.

Note 7 Do not infer Gleason Primary and Secondary Pattern from Grade Group (Code X9).

Note 8 If a tertiary pattern is documented on prostatectomy or autopsy, code in Gleason Tertiary Pattern (NAACCR Data Item #3842).

Note 9 The pathological score is recorded in Gleason Score Pathological (NAACCR Data Item #3841).

Code	Description
11	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 1
12	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 2
13	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 3
14	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 4
15	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern 5
19	Primary pattern 1, secondary pattern unknown
21	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 1
22	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 2
23	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 3
24	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 4
25	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern 5
29	Primary pattern 2, secondary pattern unknown
31	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 1
32	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 2
33	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 3
34	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 4
35	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern 5
39	Primary pattern 3, secondary pattern unknown
41	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 1

42	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 2
43	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 3
44	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 4
45	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern 5
49	Primary pattern 4, secondary pattern unknown
51	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 1
52	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 2
53	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 3
54	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 4
55	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern 5
59	Primary pattern 5, secondary pattern unknown
X6	Radical prostatectomy done, primary pattern unknown, secondary pattern unknown
X7	No radical prostatectomy/autopsy performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Gleason Patterns Pathological not assessed or unknown if assessed Unknown if radical prostatectomy done

Gleason Score Clinical (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gleason Score Clinical	34039	yes
SEER	Gleason Score Clinical	3840	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Gleason Score Clinical can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Code the Gleason Score Clinical from a needle core biopsy, trans rectal ultrasound (TRUS) guided biopsy, transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), and/or simple prostatectomy in this field.

- Gleason primary and secondary patterns provided for any prostate tissue identified from a transurethral resection of a bladder tumor (TURBT) specimen can also be used in this field

Note 3 Code the Gleason Score prior to neoadjuvant treatment.

Note 4 Usually prostate cancers are graded using Gleason's score or pattern. Gleason's grading for prostate primaries is based on a 5-component system (5 histologic patterns). Prostatic cancer generally shows two main histologic patterns. The primary pattern, the pattern occupying greater than 50% of the cancer, is usually indicated by the first number of the Gleason's grade, and the secondary pattern is usually indicated by the second number. These two numbers are added together to create a pattern score, ranging from 2 to 10.

- If there are two numbers, assume that they refer to two patterns (the first number being the primary pattern and the second number the secondary pattern), and sum them to obtain the score.
- If only one number is given, and it is less than or equal to 5, code the total score to X9, unknown or no information.
- If only one number is given, and it is greater than 5, assume that it is a score and code as stated.
- If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score.

- *__Example__* The pathology report says Gleason's 3/10. The Gleason's score would be 3 and coded as 03.

Note 5 If the only information available is the Gleason Score, code the patterns X6 (primary pattern unknown, secondary pattern unknown).

Note 6 If multiple procedures are performed (e.g., needle core biopsy, trans rectal ultrasound (TRUS) guided biopsy, transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), and/or simple prostatectomy), code the highest score.

Note 7 Do not infer the Gleason Score from Grade Group (Code X9).

Note 8 Record the Gleason score based on the addition of the primary and secondary patterns coded in Gleason Patterns Clinical (NAACCR Data Item #3838).

Code	Description
02	Gleason score 2
03	Gleason score 3
04	Gleason score 4
05	Gleason score 5
06	Gleason score 6
07	Gleason score 7
08	Gleason score 8
09	Gleason score 9
10	Gleason score 10
X7	No needle core biopsy/TURP performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Gleason Score Clinical not assessed or unknown if assessed

Gleason Score Pathological (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gleason Score Pathological	34040	yes
SEER	Gleason Score Pathological	3841	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Gleason Score Pathological can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Code the Gleason Score Pathological from a radical prostatectomy or autopsy only in this field. Unlike Grade Group Pathological, do not include patterns from tissues taken prior to a radical prostatectomy.

- Code results from a transurethral resection of prostate (TURP) or simple prostatectomy in Gleason Score Clinical

Note 3 Usually prostate cancers are graded using Gleason's score or pattern. Gleason's grading for prostate primaries is based on a 5-component system (5 histologic patterns). Prostatic cancer generally shows two main histologic patterns. The primary pattern, the pattern occupying greater than 50% of the cancer, is usually indicated by the first number of the Gleason's grade, and the secondary pattern is usually indicated by the second number. These two numbers are added together to create a pattern score, ranging from 2 to 10.

- If there are two numbers, assume that they refer to two patterns (the first number being the primary pattern and the second number the secondary pattern), and sum them to obtain the score.
- If only one number is given, and it is less than or equal to 5, code the total score to X9, unknown or no information.
- If only one number is given, and it is greater than 5, assume that it is a score and code as stated.
- If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score.

- *__Example__* The pathology report says Gleason's 3/10. The Gleason's score would be 3 and coded as 03.

Note 4 If neoadjuvant therapy was given, code Gleason pathological score as X9.

Note 5 Do not infer the Gleason Score from Grade Group (Code X9).

Note 6 Record the Gleason score based on the addition of the primary and secondary patterns coded in Gleason Patterns Pathological (NAACCR Data Item #3839).

Code	Description
02	Gleason score 2
03	Gleason score 3
04	Gleason score 4
05	Gleason score 5
06	Gleason score 6
07	Gleason score 7
08	Gleason score 8
09	Gleason score 9
10	Gleason score 10
X7	No radical prostatectomy/autopsy performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Gleason Score Pathological not assessed or unknown if assessed Unknown if radical prostatectomy done

Gleason Tertiary Pattern (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Gleason Tertiary Pattern	34041	yes
SEER	Gleason Tertiary Pattern	3842	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Gleason tertiary pattern can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 If present, a high Gleason Tertiary Pattern appears to be an indication for a worse outcome.

Note 3 Record the tertiary pattern documented on radical prostatectomy or autopsy only. Record the tertiary pattern prior to neoadjuvant treatment.

- If a tertiary pattern is documented on needle core biopsy or transurethral resection of prostate (TURP), it should be disregarded.
- Do not code the tertiary pattern on radical prostatectomy or autopsy in Gleason Patterns Pathological.

Note 4 The CAP Prostate Protocol does not include Patterns 1 and 2 for Tertiary Pattern.

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy was given, code Gleason patterns as X9.

Code	Description
10	Tertiary pattern 1
20	Tertiary pattern 2
30	Tertiary pattern 3
40	Tertiary pattern 4
50	Tertiary pattern 5
X7	No radical prostatectomy/autopsy performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Gleason Tertiary Pattern not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-5 take priority over A-E.

Note 5 For prostate, a TURP or simple prostatectomy qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-E are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	Grade Group 1: Gleason score less than or equal to 6
2	Grade Group 2: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 3+4
3	Grade Group 3: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 4+3
4	Grade Group 4: Gleason score 8
5	Grade Group 5: Gleason score 9 or 10
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
E	Stated as "Gleason score 7" with no patterns documented or Any Gleason patterns combination equal to 7 not specified in 2 or 3
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of prostate, adenocarcinoma, Gleason Patterns 2+3, Score =5. Tue surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 1 since Gleason Score Clinical is less than 6 and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-5 take priority over A-E.

Note 6 or prostate, a TURP or simple prostatectomy does not qualify for surgical resection. A radical prostatectomy must be performed.

Note 7 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 8 The Grade Pathological may differ from Gleason Patterns Pathological (NAACCR #3839) and Gleason Score Pathological (NAACCR #3841) if the Grade Clinical, based on Gleason Patterns Clinical (NAACCR #3838) and Gleason Score Clinical (NAACCR #3840), is higher.

- **Example** Prostate biopsy, Gleason Pattern 4+4 and Gleason Score 8. Prostatectomy, Gleason Pattern 3+ 3 and Gleason Score 6.

- Both Grade Clinical and Grade Pathological would be coded 4 based on the Gleason Score Clinical of 8
- Gleason Patterns Pathological would be coded 33 and Gleason Score Pathological would be coded 06

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 8, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 10 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-E are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	Grade Group 1: Gleason score less than or equal to 6
2	Grade Group 2: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 3+4
3	Grade Group 3: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 4+3
4	Grade Group 4: Gleason score 8

5	Grade Group 5: Gleason score 9 or 10
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
E	Stated as "Gleason score 7" with no patterns documented or Any Gleason patterns combination equal to 7 not specified in 2 or 3
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-5 take priority over A-E.

Note 5 For prostate, TURP or simple prostatectomy qualify for a clinical grade only.

Note 6 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 7 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-E are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	Grade Group 1: Gleason score less than or equal to 6
2	Grade Group 2: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 3+4
3	Grade Group 3: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 4+3
4	Grade Group 4: Gleason score 8
5	Grade Group 5: Gleason score 9 or 10
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
E	Stated as "Gleason score 7" with no patterns documented or Any Gleason patterns combination equal to 7 not specified in 2 or 3
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of prostate, adenocarcinoma, Gleason Patterns 2+3, Score=5. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 1 since score is less than 6 and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-5 take priority over A-E.

Note 6 For prostate, a TURP or simple prostatectomy does not qualify for surgical resection. A radical prostatectomy must be performed.

Note 7 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 8 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 9 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-E are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	Grade Group 1: Gleason score less than or equal to 6
2	Grade Group 2: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 3+4
3	Grade Group 3: Gleason score 7 Gleason pattern 4+3
4	Grade Group 4: Gleason score 8
5	Grade Group 5: Gleason score 9 or 10
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
E	Stated as "Gleason score 7" with no patterns documented or Any Gleason patterns combination equal to 7 not specified in 2 or 3
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

<BLANK>	See Note 1

Number of Cores Examined (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Cores Examined	34094	yes
SEER	Number of Cores Examined	3897	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Number of Cores Examined can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Record the number of prostate core biopsies examined from the first prostate core biopsy diagnostic for cancer. If the number of cores examined is not specifically documented, code X6.

Note 3 If the pathology report contains a summary of the number of cores positive and examined, use the summary provided. If Summary Report is not available and multiple biopsy cores are obtained on the same day, the number of cores examined should be added.

- Do not include cores of other area like seminal vesicles
- Information from the gross description of the core biopsy pathology report can be used to code this data item when the gross findings provide the actual number of cores and not pieces, chips, fragments, etc.

Note 4 Transperineal template-guided saturation biopsy (TTSB) is a stereotactic prostate biopsy technique that typically produces 30 to 80 core biopsies. This is an alternative biopsy technique used for some high-risk patients including men with persistently elevated PSA, those who have atypia on prior prostate biopsies, or men with biopsies showing high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN).

Note 5 The number of cores positive are recorded in Number of Cores Positive (NAACCR Data Item #3898).

Code	Description
01-99	1 - 99 cores examined (Exact number of cores examined)
X1	100 or more cores examined
X6	Biopsy cores examined, number unknown
X7	No needle core biopsy performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Number of cores examined not assessed or unknown if assessed

Number of Cores Positive (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Cores Positive	34095	yes
SEER	Number of Cores Positive	3898	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Number of Cores Positive can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Record the number of positive prostate core biopsies from the first prostate core biopsy diagnostic for cancer. If positive cores are identified and the number of positive cores not specifically documented, code X6.

Note 3 If the pathology report contains a summary of the number of cores positive and examined, use the summary provided. If Summary Report is not available and multiple biopsy cores are obtained on the same day, the number of cores positive should be added.

- Do not include cores of other area like seminal vesicles

Note 4 Transperineal template-guided saturation biopsy (TTSB) is a stereotactic prostate biopsy technique that typically produces 30 to 80 core biopsies. This is an alternative biopsy technique used for some high-risk patients including men with persistently elevated PSA, those who have atypia on prior prostate biopsies, or men with biopsies showing high grade prostatic intraepithelial neoplasia (PIN).

Note 5 The number of cores examined is recorded in Number of Cores Examined (NAACCR Data Item #3897).

Code	Description
00	All examined cores negative
01-99	1 - 99 cores positive (Exact number of cores positive)
X1	100 or more cores positive
X6	Biopsy cores positive, number unknown
X7	No needle core biopsy performed
X8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X8 may result in an edit error.)
X9	Not documented in medical record Number of cores positive not assessed or unknown if assessed

PSA Lab Value (Prostate)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value	34111	yes
SEER	PSA Lab Value	3920	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of prostatic specific antigen (PSA) pre-diagnosis can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 PSA is a prognostic factor required for AJCC staging. It affects the stage group in most cases.

Note 3 Record to the nearest tenth in nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) the last pre-diagnosis PSA lab value prior to diagnostic biopsy of prostate and treatment. The lab value may be recorded in the lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report, etc.

- A lab value expressed in micrograms per liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in nanograms per milliliter (ng/ml)
- Record 0.1 when the lab results are stated as less than 0.1 ng/ml with no exact value.

- *__Examples__*
  PSA of 7.2. Code 7.2
  PSA of 10. Code 10.0
  PSA of 8.56. Code 8.6
  PSA of 110.35. Code 110.4

Note 4 A known lab value takes priority over codes XXX.2 and XXX.3

- The lab value takes priority even if the physician documents the interpretation
- **Example** Patient noted to have a PSA of 7.6. Physician notes that the value is elevated
- Code 7.6 instead of XXX.3 (elevated)

Note 5 A discrepancy between the PSA documented in the lab report and the PSA documented by the clinician may arise due to the clinician's adjusting the PSA value. Certain medications for benign prostatic hypertrophy (BPH) decrease the PSA.

- If there is documentation by a clinician within the medical record of an adjusted PSA value, record the adjusted value.
- The registrar does not adjust the PSA value based on BPH medication use.
- If there is no documentation by a clinician within the medical record of an adjusted PSA value, record the PSA value provided.
- The fact that an adjusted PSA value is being recorded should be documented in the Dx Proc - Lab Tests text field (NAACCR Item # 2550).

Code	Description
0.1	0.1 or less nanograms/milliliter (ng/ml) (Exact value to nearest tenth of ng/ml)
0.2-999.9	0.2 - 999.9 ng/ml (Exact value to nearest tenth of ng/ml)
XXX.1	1,000 ng/ml or greater
XXX.2	Lab value not available, physician states PSA is negative/normal
XXX.3	Lab value not available, physician states PSA is positive/elevated/high
XXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXX.9	Not documented in medical record PSA lab value not assessed or unknown if assessed

Respiratory Other

Primary Site	Histology
C390,C398-C399	8000-8700,8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Respiratory Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Respiratory Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Respiratory Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Respiratory Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Retinoblastoma

Primary Site	Histology
C690-C696,C698-C699	9510-9514

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Heritable Trait	9	false	#3856	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Retinoblastoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Tumor with areas of retinoma (retinocytoma) (fleurettes or neuronal differentiation)
2	G2: Tumor with many rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
3	G3: Tumor with occasional rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
4	G4: Tumor with poorly differentiated cells without rosettes and/or with extensive areas (more than half of tumor) of anaplasia
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Retinoblastoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy of eye shows a retinoblastoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated retinoblastoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Tumor with areas of retinoma (retinocytoma) (fleurettes or neuronal differentiation)
2	G2: Tumor with many rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
3	G3: Tumor with occasional rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
4	G4: Tumor with poorly differentiated cells without rosettes and/or with extensive areas (more than half of tumor) of anaplasia
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retinoblastoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Tumor with areas of retinoma (retinocytoma) (fleurettes or neuronal differentiation)
2	G2: Tumor with many rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
3	G3: Tumor with occasional rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
4	G4: Tumor with poorly differentiated cells without rosettes and/or with extensive areas (more than half of tumor) of anaplasia
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retinoblastoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of eye shows a retinoblastoma, G2. The surgical resection states a moderately differentiated retinoblastoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since G2 is documented and this is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as B (moderately differentiated), per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-4 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Tumor with areas of retinoma (retinocytoma) (fleurettes or neuronal differentiation)
2	G2: Tumor with many rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
3	G3: Tumor with occasional rosettes (Flexner-Wintersteiner or Homer Wright)
4	G4: Tumor with poorly differentiated cells without rosettes and/or with extensive areas (more than half of tumor) of anaplasia
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Heritable Trait (Retinoblastoma)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Heritable Trait	34052	yes
SEER	Heritable Trait	3856	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of retinoblastoma heritable trait can be used to code this data item.

Note 2 Code Heritable trait (H) based on the criteria listed in Chapter 68 **Retinoblastoma** "Definition of Heritable Trait (H)."

Note 3 Code 0 (H0) if clinical features do not exist or laboratory germline RB1 test is negative or there is no clinical evidence of mutation. Results may be from blood or tissue testing.

Note 4 Code 0 (H0) if residual (false negative) risk for a mutation is less than 1% or at population risk (0.007%) in a laboratory with demonstrated sensitivity greater than 97%.

Note 5 Code 1 (H1) may be assigned based on positive molecular testing for germline RB1 gene.

Note 6 Code 1 (H1) may be assigned based on clinical evidence of any of the following features even without molecular testing (in particular for children). When discrete clinical evidence of heritable trait is not present, high-quality molecular evidence is mandatory before designating a child as H1 positive.

- Bilateral disease
- Family history of retinoblastoma
- Presence of concomitant CNS midline embryonic tumor (commonly in pineal region)
- Retinoblastoma with an intracranial primitive neuroectodermal tumor (i.e., trilateral retinoblastoma)

Note 7 Variants of unknown significance should be categorized as 9 (HX).

Code	Description
0	H0: Normal RB1 alleles No clinical evidence of mutation
1	H1: RB1 gene mutation OR Clinical evidence of mutation
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
9	HX: Not documented in medical record Test not done, or unknown if done Insufficient evidence of a constitutional RB1 gene mutation

Retroperitoneum

Primary Site	Histology	Sex
C480	8000-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C481-C482, C488	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8822, 8933, 8950, 8960, 8980, 9000, 9050, 9052, 9060, 9070-9071, 9073, 9080, 9085, 9090-9091, 9100, 9110-9111	1, 3, 4, 5, 9
C481-C482, C488	8710-8714, 8800-8803, 8810-8821, 8823-8921, 8932, 8934, 8940-8941, 8951-8959, 8963-8976, 8981-8990, 9010-9016, 9030-9043, 9045, 9051, 9053-9055, 9061-9065, 9072, 9081-9084, 9086, 9101-9105, 9120-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Retroperitoneum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Retroperitoneum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 7 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Retroperitoneum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Retroperitoneum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Retroperitoneum)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Sinus Other

Primary Site	Histology
C312-C313,C318-C319	8000-8700

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Sinus Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Sinus Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Sinus Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Sinus Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Skin Eyelid

Primary Site	Histology
C441	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700,8940-8941,8980

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Perineural Invasion	8	false	#3909	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Skin Eyelid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Skin Eyelid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Eyelid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Eyelid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Perineural Invasion (Skin Eyelid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Perineural Invasion	34102	yes
SEER	Perineural Invasion	3909	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of microscopically confirmed perineural invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the presence or absence of perineural invasion by the primary tumor as documented in the pathology report.

Note 3 Information on **presence** of perineural invasion can be taken from either a biopsy or resection. Absence of perineural invasion can only be taken from a surgical resection pathology report.

Note 4 Code 9 if surgical resection of the primary site is performed and there is no mention of perineural invasion.

Code	Description
0	Perineural invasion not identified/not present
1	Perineural invasion identified/present
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pathology report does not mention perineural invasion Cannot be determined by the pathologist Perineural invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Skin Other

Primary Site	Histology
C445-C449	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700, 8940,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Skin Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Skin Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Skin Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Skin Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Small Intestine

Primary Site	Histology
C170-C173,C178-C179	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Small Intestine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Small Intestine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Small Intestine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Small Intestine)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yp) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G4 includes anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
4	G4: Undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown Not applicable
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic (excluding Heart, Mediastinum and Pleura)

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 2	Year of Diagnosis
C151-C152,C154-C155,C159,C170-C220,C239-C249,C260-C269, C339,C379, C600-C619,C630-C689	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C160-C169	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8975,8980-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C221	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8976,8981-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C250-C259	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8970,8972-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C340-C349	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8971,8973-8976,8981-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045,9054-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C473, C475, C493-C495	8000-8803, 8810-8921, 8932-8934, 8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9043, 9045-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582	8	2018-2020, 9999
C473, C475,C493-C495	8000-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	2	*
C510-C519	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9070,9072-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C529	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932,8934,8940-8976,8981-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9070,9072-9105,9111, 9120-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C530-C539	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932,8934,8940-8941,8951-8976,8981-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9105,9111, 9120-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	2018-2020
C530-C539	8950	*	*
C589	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9091,9110-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*
C620-C629	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9060,9062-9063,9072-9073,9082-9083,9086-9091,9102-9103,9110-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 2	null	true	#3927	None
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for peripheral nerve tumors (C473, C475) and connective tissue tumors (C493, C494, C495) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

Note 2 Code 1 is used for external structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 41 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities (Schema ID 00410 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities).

- **Example** Trapezius muscle (C493) is an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body

Note 3 Code 2 is used for internal structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 42 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs (Schema ID 00421 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs).

- **Example** Aorta (C493) is an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Note 4 Code 8 is only used for cases for 2018-2020 that have already been abstracted prior to the Version 2.0 update (2021 update). It can also be used for 2018-2020 cases that are abstracted after the 2021 updates.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, code 8 cannot be used

Note 5 Code 9 is used for when there is not enough specific information to determine if the structure is external or internal and is assigned to AJCC 8 edition Chapter 45 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies (Schema ID 00450 Soft Tissue Other).

- **Example** Chest NOS (C493) does not provide enough information in order to determine if it is either an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body, or an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Code	Description	Disease
1	• External structures (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include: • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Groin d. Inguinal region e. Perineum f. Sacrococcygeal region (stated as external) 2. Thorax (C473) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Scapular region e. Thoracic wall • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal wall b. Abdominal wall muscle c. Iliopsoas muscle d. Psoas muscle e. Rectus abdominis muscle f. Umbilicus 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Gluteus maximus muscle d. Groin e. Inguinal region f. Perineum g. Sacrococcygeal region 3. Thorax (C493) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Intracostal muscle e. Latissimus dorsi muscle f. Pectoralis major muscle g. Scapular region h. Thoracic wall i. Trapezius muscle	41: Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities

2	• Internal structures and viscera (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Sacrococcygeal region (intrapelvic) • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal aorta b. Abdominal vena cava c. Celiac artery d. Inferior vena cava e. Mesenteric artery f. Renal artery g. Vena cava 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Iliac artery b. Iliac vein 3. Thorax (C493) a. Aorta b. Axillary artery c. Diaphragm d. Internal mammary artery e. Subclavian artery f. Superior vena cava g. Thoracic duct	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs
8	Not applicable: Case abstracted prior to 2021 update	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs
9	• Not specific enough to determine if external or internal • Examples of terms include • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Lumbosacral plexus b. Sacral nerve c. Sacral plexus 2. Thorax (C473) a. Chest b. Intercostal nerve • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Thorax (C493) a. Chest, NOS b. Thorax	45: Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies

Soft Tissue Head and Neck

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior
C000-C002,C006	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8941-8981,8983-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C003-C005,C008-C009,C020-C023,C028-C050,C058-C069	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940-8981,8983-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C019,C024,C051-C052,C090-C148, C150, C153, C158, C301,C312-C329, C739, C750, C754-C759	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C079-C089	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940,8950-8973,8975-8976,8981,8983-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C300,C310-C311	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940,8950-8981,8983-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C470,C490	8000-8803,8810-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C722,C724-C725,C751-C753	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8898,8901-8905,8912,8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9063,9065,9072-9073,9081-9083,9086-9091,9101-9111,9121-9138,9141-9213,9221-9230,9240-9361,9363-9373,9540-9580,9582	3

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Head and Neck)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Soft Tissue Other

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior	Schema Discriminator 1	Schema Discriminator 2	Sex	Year of Diagnosis
C000-C388,C470-C529,C589-C699,C739,C750, C754-C759	8992	*	*	*	*	*
C530-C539	8992	*	*	*	*	2018-2020
C722-C725, C751-C753	8992	3	*	*	*	*
C390,C398-C399,C420-C424	8710-8714,8800-8934,8940-9138,9141-9582	*		*	*	*
C440,C442-C449	8710-8714,8800-8934,8941-8981,8983-9138,9141-9582	*		*	*	*
C441	8710-8714,8800-8934,8950-8976,8981-9138,9141-9582	*		*	*	*
C473, C475, C493-C495	8000-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*	*	9	*	*
C481-C482, C488	8806, 8930-8931	*	*	*	4	*
C569,C570	8710-8714,8800-8803,8811-8814,8816-8818,8820-8821,8823-8824,8826-8858,8860-8881,8891-8900,8902-8905,8921,8932,8934,8940-8941,8951-8959,8963-8976,8981-8990,8992,9010-9016,9030-9043,9045,9051,9053-9055,9061-9065,9072,9081-9084,9086,9101-9105,9121-9132,9135-9138,9141-9175,9181-9221,9230,9240-9365,9370-9580,9582	*		*	*	*
C571-C579,C740-C749,C809	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8814,8816-8818,8820-8858,8860-8900,8902-8905,8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,8992,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9111,9121-9132,9135-9138,9141-9175,9181-9221,9230,9240-9365,9370-9580,9582	*		*	*	*
C696,C698	8859,8930-8931,8991,9020,9180,9222,9231,9366-9368	*	*	*	*	*
C700-C721,C728-C729	8710-8714,8800-8801,8803,8811-8814,8816-8818,8820-8842,8851-8858,8860-8881,8891-8898,8902-8905,8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,8992,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9063,9065,9072-9073,9081-9083,9086-9091,9110-9111,9121-9132,9135-9138,9141-9175,9181-9213,9221,9230,9240-9361,9363,9365,9370-9373,9541-9580,9582	3		*	*	*
C760	8710-8714,8800-8934,8940,8950-9138,9141-9582	*		*	*	*
C760	8941	*	0,1	*	*	*
C761-C765,C767-C768,C770-C775,C778-C779	8710-8714,8800-8934,8940-9138,9141-9582	*		*	*	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Schema Discriminator 2	null	true	#3927	None
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 This schema discriminator is used to discriminate between head and neck tumors with unknown primary site coded as C760. Some situations require that a more specific primary site be assigned.

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 6 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck (Schema ID 00060 Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary)**

Occult head and neck tumor with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes without a p16 immunostain or with negative results and without an Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) encoded small RNAs (EBER) by in situ hybridization performed or with negative results are staged using Chapter 6. **As sign primary site C760; code the schema discriminator accordingly.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 9 Nasopharynx (Schema ID 00090 Nasopharynx)**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes that is positive for Epstein-Barr virus (EBV+) (regardless of p16 status) encoded small RNAs (EBER) identified by in situ hybridization are staged using Chapter 9. **Assign primary site C119; do NOT code this discriminator.**

- **AJCC 8th edition Chapter 10 HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer**

Occult head and neck tumors with cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, p16 positive with histology consistent with HPV-mediated oropharyngeal carcinoma (OPC), should be staged using Chapter 10. **Assign primary site C109; do NOT code this discriminator**

- **Ill-Defined Other (Summary Stage only) (Schema ID 99999 Ill-Defined Other)**

If the tumor is not occult or does not have cervical metastasis in Levels I-VII, and other group lymph nodes, it is not included in Chapter 6 and will be classified as Ill-Defined Other for Summary Staging

Note 2 If there is no evidence of the primary tumor, yet the physician "suspects" a specific head and neck subsite, do not assign that primary site, but code C760 (see exceptions for EBV positive or p16 positive cancers.)

Code	Description	Disease
0	Not Occult	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
1	Occult, Negative cervical nodes (regional head and neck nodes)	EOD/SS schema (Ill-Defined, Other; Soft Tissue Other for 8941)
2	Not tested for EBV or p16 in head and neck regional nodes (EBV and p16 both unknown)	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
3	Unknown EBV, p16 negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
4	Unknown p16, EBV negative in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
5	Negative for both EBV and p16 in head and neck regional nodes	6: Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary Tumors of the Head and Neck
<BLANK>	Not C760, discriminator does not apply Positive p16 in head and neck regional nodes, EBV unknown or negative Assign primary site C109 Positive EBV in head and neck regional nodes, p16 positive, negative, or unknown Assign primary site C119	Various 10: HPV-Mediated (p16+) Oropharyngeal Cancer (C109) (Schema ID 00100: Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+))

9: Nasopharynx (C119) (Schema ID 00090: Nasopharynx)|

Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for peripheral nerve tumors (C473, C475) and connective tissue tumors (C493, C494, C495) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

Note 2 Code 1 is used for external structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 41 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities (Schema ID 00410 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities).

- **Example** Trapezius muscle (C493) is an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body

Note 3 Code 2 is used for internal structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 42 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs (Schema ID 00421 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs).

- **Example** Aorta (C493) is an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Note 4 Code 8 is only used for cases for 2018-2020 that have already been abstracted prior to the Version 2.0 update (2021 update). It can also be used for 2018-2020 cases that are abstracted after the 2021 updates.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, code 8 cannot be used

Note 5 Code 9 is used for when there is not enough specific information to determine if the structure is external or internal and is assigned to AJCC 8 edition Chapter 45 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies (Schema ID 00450 Soft Tissue Other).

- **Example** Chest NOS (C493) does not provide enough information in order to determine if it is either an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body, or an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Code	Description	Disease
1	• External structures (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include: • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Groin d. Inguinal region e. Perineum f. Sacrococcygeal region (stated as external) 2. Thorax (C473) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Scapular region e. Thoracic wall • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal wall b. Abdominal wall muscle c. Iliopsoas muscle d. Psoas muscle e. Rectus abdominis muscle f. Umbilicus 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Gluteus maximus muscle d. Groin e. Inguinal region f. Perineum g. Sacrococcygeal region 3. Thorax (C493) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Intracostal muscle e. Latissimus dorsi muscle f. Pectoralis major muscle g. Scapular region h. Thoracic wall i. Trapezius muscle	41: Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities
2	• Internal structures and viscera (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs

	• Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Sacrococcygeal region (intrapelvic) • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal aorta b. Abdominal vena cava c. Celiac artery d. Inferior vena cava e. Mesenteric artery f. Renal artery g. Vena cava 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Iliac artery b. Iliac vein 3. Thorax (C493) a. Aorta b. Axillary artery c. Diaphragm d. Internal mammary artery e. Subclavian artery f. Superior vena cava g. Thoracic duct	
8	Not applicable: Case abstracted prior to 2021 update	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs
9	• Not specific enough to determine if external or internal • Examples of terms include • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Lumbosacral plexus b. Sacral nerve c. Sacral plexus 2. Thorax (C473) a. Chest b. Intercostal nerve • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Thorax (C493) a. Chest, NOS b. Thorax	45: Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies

Soft Tissue Sarcoma - Unusual Histologies and Sites

Primary Site	Histology	Behavior	Sex	Year of Diagnosis
C000-C148,C150,C153,C158,C300-C329,C470,C490,C739,C750,C754-C759	8804-8806,8910,8920,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9120,9231,9581	*	*	*
C151-C152,C154-C155,C159,C160-C269,C339-C388,C471-C472,C474,C476-C479,C491-C492,C496-C499,C500-C509,C529,C589-C689	8804-8806,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9231,9581	*	*	*
C473, C475, C493-C495	8804-8806,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9231,9581	*	*	*
C480-C488	8804-8805,8991,9020,9044,9231,9581	*	*	*
C480	8806, 8930-8931	*	*	*
C481-C482, C488	8806, 8930-8931	*	1,3,5,9	*
C510-C519	8804-8806,8930-8931,8991,9044,9231,9581	*	*	*
C530-C539	8804,8806,8991,9020,9044,9231	*	*	*
C530-C539	8930-8931	*	*	2018-2020
C530-C539	8815, 8859, 8901, 8912, 8920, 9120, 9133, 9180, 9222, 9366-9368,9581	*	*	2021-9998, 9999
C569,C570	8804-8805,8859,8901,8910-8920,8991,9020,9044,9120,9133,9180,9222,9231,9366-9368,9581	*	*	*
C571-C579,C740-C749,C809	8804-8806,8815,8859,8901,8910-8920,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9120,9133,9180,9222,9231,9366-9368,9581	*	*	*
C690-C695,C699	8859,8930-8931,8991,9020,9180,9222,9231,9366-9368	*	*	*
C700-C721,C728-C729	8804-8806,8859,8901,8910-8920,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9222,9231,9366-9368,9581	3	*	*
C722,C724-C725,C751-C753	8804-8806,8910,8920,8930-8931,8991,9020,9044,9231,9581	3	*	*
C723	8859,8930-8931,8991,9020,9222,9231,9366-9368	3	*	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Rare)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Rare)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Rare)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Rare)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Rare)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yc) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 2
C471-C472, C476,C478-C479,C491-C492, C496,C498-C499	8000-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*
C473, C475, C493-C495	8000-8803, 8810-8921, 8932-8934, 8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9043, 9045-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582	1
C474	8000-8803, 8810-8921, 8932-8934, 8940-8990, 9000-9016, 9030-9043, 9045-9138, 9141-9230, 9240-9580, 9582	*
C500-C506, C508-C509	8710-8714,8800-8803,8810-8921,8932-8934,8940-8981,8990,9000-9016,9030-9043,9045-9138,9141-9230,9240-9580,9582	*

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 2	null	true	#3927	None
Grade Clinical	9	true	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	true	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	true	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	true	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Bone Invasion	8	false	#3815	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Bone Invasion (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Bone Invasion	34012	yes
SEER	Bone Invasion	3815	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Bone Invasion can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record bone invasion as determined by relevant imaging only for the primary tumor. Imaging methodologies include computed tomography (CT) scans and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI).

Note 3 Code 0 if relevant imaging is performed and there is no mention of bone invasion.

Note 4 Code 9 if there is no relevant imaging of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	Bone invasion not present/not identified on imaging
1	Bone invasion present/identified on imaging
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Bone invasion not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Note 7 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) using the applicable generic grade codes (A-D).

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy shows a myxofibrosarcoma, FNCLCC grade score 2. The surgical resection states a high grade myxofibrosarcoma
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 (G2) since FNCLCC is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as D for high grade, per the Coding Guidelines for Generic Grade Categories

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Codes 1-3 take priority over A-D.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If you are assigning an AJCC 8th edition stage group

- Grade is required to assign stage group
- Codes A-D are treated as an unknown grade when assigning AJCC stage group
- An unknown grade may result in an unknown stage group

Code	Description
1	G1: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score equals 2 or 3 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 1
2	G2: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 4 or 5 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 2
3	G3: Sum of differentiation score, mitotic count score and necrosis score of 6, 7, or 8 Stated as FNCLCC Grade 3
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 2 (Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 2	30123	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 2	3927	

Note 1 A schema discriminator is used to discriminate for peripheral nerve tumors (C473, C475) and connective tissue tumors (C493, C494, C495) for the subsite in which the tumor arose.

Note 2 Code 1 is used for external structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 41 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities (Schema ID 00410 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Trunk and Extremities).

- **Example** Trapezius muscle (C493) is an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body

Note 3 Code 2 is used for internal structures and is assigned to AJCC 8th edition Chapter 42 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs (Schema ID 00421 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of the Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs).

- **Example** Aorta (C493) is an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Note 4 Code 8 is only used for cases for 2018-2020 that have already been abstracted prior to the Version 2.0 update (2021 update). It can also be used for 2018-2020 cases that are abstracted after the 2021 updates.

- For cases diagnosed 2021+, code 8 cannot be used

Note 5 Code 9 is used for when there is not enough specific information to determine if the structure is external or internal and is assigned to AJCC 8 edition Chapter 45 Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies (Schema ID 00450 Soft Tissue Other).

- **Example** Chest NOS (C493) does not provide enough information in order to determine if it is either an external structure, on the outer layer or periphery of the body, or an internal structure, in the inner parts of the body

Code	Description	Disease
1	• External structures (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include: • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Groin d. Inguinal region e. Perineum f. Sacrococcygeal region (stated as external) 2. Thorax (C473) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Scapular region e. Thoracic wall • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal wall b. Abdominal wall muscle c. Iliopsoas muscle d. Psoas muscle e. Rectus abdominis muscle f. Umbilicus 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Buttock b. Gluteal region c. Gluteus maximus muscle d. Groin e. Inguinal region f. Perineum g. Sacrococcygeal region 3. Thorax (C493) a. Axilla b. Chest wall c. Infraclavicular region d. Intracostal muscle e. Latissimus dorsi muscle f. Pectoralis major muscle g. Scapular region h. Thoracic wall i. Trapezius muscle	41: Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities
2	• Internal structures and viscera (sites), NOS • Examples of terms include	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs

	• Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Sacrococcygeal region (intrapelvic) • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Abdomen (C494) a. Abdominal aorta b. Abdominal vena cava c. Celiac artery d. Inferior vena cava e. Mesenteric artery f. Renal artery g. Vena cava 2. Pelvis (C495) a. Iliac artery b. Iliac vein 3. Thorax (C493) a. Aorta b. Axillary artery c. Diaphragm d. Internal mammary artery e. Subclavian artery f. Superior vena cava g. Thoracic duct	
8	Not applicable: Case abstracted prior to 2021 update	42: Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Visceral Organs
9	• Not specific enough to determine if external or internal • Examples of terms include • Peripheral nerves and autonomic nervous system (C47) 1. Pelvis (C475) a. Lumbosacral plexus b. Sacral nerve c. Sacral plexus 2. Thorax (C473) a. Chest b. Intercostal nerve • Connective, subcutaneous and other soft tissues (C49) 1. Thorax (C493) a. Chest, NOS b. Thorax	45: Soft Tissue Sarcoma of Unusual Sites and Histologies

Stomach

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C160	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790,8976	0,3,9
C161-C166,C168-C169	8000-8149, 8154, 8160-8231, 8243-8248, 8250-8682, 8690-8700, 8720-8790,8976	

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	null	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
HER2 Overall Summary	9	false	#3855	SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of stomach tumor shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of stomach tumor shows a moderately adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes anaplastic

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated, undifferentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

HER2 Overall Summary (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HER2 Overall Summary	34051	yes
SEER	HER2 Overall Summary	3855	yes

Note 1 This SSDI is effective for diagnosis years 2021+

- For cases diagnosed 2018-2020, leave this SSDI blank

Note 2 Physician statement of HER2 Overall Summary can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 HER2 may be recorded for all histologies; however, it is primarily performed for adenocarcinomas. If information is not available, code 9.

Note 4 The result of the HER2 test performed on the primary tissue is to be recorded in this data item.

- Use the highest (positive versus negative) when there are multiple results

Note 5 If neoadjuvant therapy is given, record the assay from tumor specimens prior to neoadjuvant therapy.

- If neoadjuvant therapy is given and there are no HER2 results from pre-treatment specimens, report the findings from post-treatment specimens

Code	Description
0	HER2 negative; equivocal
1	HER2 positive
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Cannot be determined (indeterminate) HER2 Overall Summary status not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	N/A - Diagnosis year is prior to 2021

Schema Discriminator 1 (Stomach)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note 1 When primary site code is C160, the cancer will be staged using either the stomach cancer schema or the esophagus schema depending on the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach and whether or not the esophagogastric junction is involved.
Assign the code that best reflects EGJ involvement and the distance of the tumor's epicenter into the proximal stomach.

- **Chapter 16 Esophagus and Esophagogastric Junction (see code 2)**
  Tumor involving the EGJ with epicenter less than 2 cm into proximal stomach
- **Chapter 17 Stomach (see codes 0, 3, and 9)**
  No involvement of the EGJ or unknown if involvement of the EGJ AND epicenter at any distance

Note 2 The CAP protocol uses "midpoint" instead of "epicenter."

Code	Description	Disease
0	NO involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
2	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter LESS THAN OR EQUAL TO 2 cm into the proximal stomach	16 Esophagus AND go to Schema Discriminator 2: Histology Discriminator for 8020/3
3	INVOLVEMENT of esophagus or esophagogastric junction (EGJ) AND epicenter GREATER THAN 2 cm into the proximal stomach	17: Stomach
9	UNKNOWN involvement of esophagus or gastroesophageal junction AND epicenter at ANY DISTANCE into the proximal stomach (including distance unknown)	17: Stomach
<BLANK>	Primary Site is NOT C160, Discriminator is not necessary	<BLANK>

Testis

Primary Site	Histology
C620-C621,C629	8000-8700, 8720-8790,9061,9064-9065,9070-9071,9080-9081,9084-9085,9100-9101,9104-9105

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
S Category Clinical	9	true	#3923	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
S Category Pathological	9	true	#3924	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	XXXXX.8	false	#3807	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3808	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	XXXXX.8	false	#3848	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3849	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3868	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	XXXXX.8	false	#3805	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3806	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	XXXXX.8	false	#3846	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3847	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range	8	false	#3867	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	34002	yes
SEER	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3805	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the AFP test results documented in the medical record **after orchiectomy** but prior to adjuvant therapy. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 If the initial post-orchiectomy AFP remains elevated, review subsequent tests and record the lowest AFP value (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 4 A lab value expressed in micrograms/liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in ng/mL.

Note 5 If the lab value is expressed in IU/ml, use the following conversion 1 ng/mL = 0.83 IU/mL.

- To calculate ng from IU/mL, divide the value for IU by 0.83.
- **Example** 10 IU/mL 10/0.83 = 12.04 ng/mL; 5 IU/mL 5/0.83= 6.02 ng/mL

Note 6 If the pre-orchiectomy AFP was normal, a post-orchiectomy AFP may not be performed. In this case, code XXXXX.9 should be recorded.

Note 7 If the only information available is a statement of elevated or normal, code XXXXX.9.

Note 8 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range (NAACCR Data Item #3806).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL)
0.1-99999.9	0.1 - 99,999.9 ng/mL
XXXXX.1	100,000 ng/mL or greater
XXXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXXX.9	Not documented in medical record No orchiectomy performed AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range	34003	yes
SEER	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range	3806	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Post-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Record the range of the AFP test as documented in the medical record **after orchiectomy** but prior to adjuvant therapy. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 If the initial post-orchiectomy AFP remains elevated, review subsequent tests and record the lowest AFP value (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 4 A lab value expressed in micrograms/liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL).

Note 5 If the lab value is expressed in IU/ml, use the following conversion 1 ng/mL = 0.83 IU/mL.

- To calculate ng from IU/mL, divide the value for IU by 0.83.
- **Example** 10 IU/mL 10/0.83 = 12.04 ng/mL; 5 IU/mL 5/0.83= 6.02 ng/mL

Note 6 If the pre-orchiectomy AFP was normal, a post-orchiectomy AFP may not be performed. In this case, code 5 should be recorded.

Note 7 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3805).

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Above normal and less than 1,000 nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL)
2	1,000 -10,000 ng/mL
3	Greater than 10,000 ng/mL
4	Post-Orchiectomy alpha fetoprotein (AFP) stated to be elevated
5	Post-Orchiectomy alpha fetoprotein (AFP) unknown or not done but pre-orchiectomy AFP was normal
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record No orchiectomy performed AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Post-Orchiectomy Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	34004	yes
SEER	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3807	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest AFP test result documented in the medical record **prior to orchiectomy** or prior to any systemic treatment. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 A lab value expressed in micrograms/liter (ug/l) is equivalent to the same value expressed in ng/mL.

Note 4 If the lab value is expressed in IU/ml, use the following conversion 1 ng/mL = 0.83 IU/mL.

- To calculate ng from IU/mL, divide the value for IU by 0.83.
- **Example** 10 IU/mL 10/0.83 = 12.04 ng/mL; 5 IU/mL 5/0.83= 6.02 ng/mL

Note 5 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range (NAACCR Data Item #3808).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL)
0.1-99999.9	0.1 - 99,999.9 ng/mL
XXXXX.1	100,000 ng/mL or greater
XXXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXXX.9	Not documented in medical record AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range	34005	yes
SEER	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3808	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pre-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the range of the highest AFP test result documented in the medical record **prior to orchiectomy** or prior to any systemic treatment. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 A lab value expressed in micrograms/liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL).

Note 4 If the lab value is expressed in IU/ml, use the following conversion 1 ng/mL = 0.83 IU/mL.

- To calculate ng from IU/mL, divide the value for IU by 0.83.
- **Example** 10 IU/mL 10/0.83 = 12.04 ng/mL; 5 IU/mL 5/0.83= 6.02 ng/mL

Note 5 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3807).

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Above normal and less than 1,000 nanograms/milliliter (ng/mL)
2	1,000 -10,000 ng/mL
3	Greater than 10,000 ng/mL
4	Pre-Orchiectomy alpha fetoprotein (AFP) stated to be elevated
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record AFP (Alpha Fetoprotein) Pre-Orchiectomy Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	hCG Post-orchiectomy Lab Value	34042	yes
SEER	hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3846	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the value of the hCG test as documented in the medical record **after orchiectomy** but prior to adjuvant therapy. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 If the initial post-orchiectomy hCG remains elevated, review subsequent tests and record the lowest hCG value (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 4 A lab value expressed in International Units/liter (IU/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL).

Note 5 If the pre-orchiectomy hCG was normal, a post-orchiectomy hCG may not be performed. In this case, code XXXXX.9 should be recorded.

Note 6 If the only information available is a statement of elevated or normal, code XXXXX.9.

Note 7 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range (NAACCR Data Item #3847).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL)
0.1-99999.9	0.1 - 99,999.9 mIU/mL
XXXXX.1	100,000 mIU/mL or greater
XXXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXXX.9	Not documented in medical record No orchiectomy performed hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	hCG Post-orchiectomy Range	34043	yes
SEER	hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range	3847	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Post-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Record the range of the hCG test as documented in the medical record **after orchiectomy** but prior to adjuvant therapy. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 If the initial post-orchiectomy hCG remains elevated, review subsequent tests and record the lowest hCG value (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 4 A lab value expressed in International Units/liter (IU/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL).

Note 5 If the pre-orchiectomy hCG was normal, a post-orchiectomy hCG may not be performed. In this case, code 5 should be recorded.

Note 6 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3846).

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Above normal and less than 5,000 milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL)
2	5,000 - 50,000 mIU/mL
3	Greater than 50,000 mIU/mL
4	Post-orchiectomy human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) stated to be elevated
5	Post-Orchiectomy human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) unknown or not done but pre-orchiectomy hCG was normal
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record No orchiectomy performed hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Post-Orchiectomy Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	hCG Pre-orchiectomy Lab Value	34044	yes
SEER	hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3848	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the lab value of the highest hCG test result documented in the medical record **prior to orchiectomy** or prior to any systemic treatment. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 A lab value expressed in International Units/liter (IU/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL).

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range (NAACCR Data Item #3849).

Code	Description
0.0	0.0 milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL)
0.1-99999.9	0.1 - 99,999.9 mIU/mL
XXXXX.1	100,000 mIU/mL or greater
XXXXX.7	Test ordered, results not in chart
XXXXX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code XXXXX.8 may result in an edit error.)
XXXXX.9	Not documented in medical record hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value not assessed or unknown if assessed

hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	hCG Pre-orchiectomy Range	34045	yes
SEER	hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3849	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the hCG (Human Chorionic Gonadotropin) Pre-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the range of the highest hCG test result documented in the medical record **prior to orchiectomy** or prior to any systemic treatment. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 A lab value expressed in International Units/liter (IU/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL).

Note 4 The same laboratory test should be used to record information in hCG Pre-orchiectomy Lab Value (NAACCR Data Item #3848).

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Above normal and less than 5,000 milli-International Units/milliliter (mIU/mL)
2	5,000 - 50,000 mIU/mL
3	Greater than 50,000 mIU/mL
4	Pre-orchiectomy human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) stated to be elevated
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record hCG Pre-Orchiectomy range not assessed or unknown if assessed

LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range	34063	yes
SEER	LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range	3867	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Post-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when there is no other information available.

Note 2 Record the range of the LDH test as documented in the medical record **after orchiectomy** but prior to adjuvant therapy. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 If the initial post-orchiectomy LDH remains elevated, review subsequent tests and record the lowest LDH value (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 4 Of the three tumor markers, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) is the least specific for testicular cancer. The magnitude of LDH elevation directly correlates with Testis tumor burden.

Note 5 If the pre-orchiectomy LDH was normal, a post-orchiectomy LDH may not be performed. In this case, code 5 should be recorded.

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Less than 1.5 x N (Less than 1.5 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
2	1.5 to 10 x N (Between 1.5 and 10 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
3	Greater than 10 x N (Greater than 10 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
4	Post-Orchiectomy lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) range stated to be elevated
5	Post-Orchiectomy lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) unknown or not done but pre-orchiectomy LDH was normal
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record No orchiectomy performed LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Post-Orchiectomy Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range	34064	yes
SEER	LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3868	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Pre-Orchiectomy Range can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Record the range of the highest LDH test result documented in the medical record **prior to orchiectomy** or prior to any systemic treatment. The lab value may be documented in a lab report, history and physical, or clinical statement in the pathology report.

Note 3 Of the three tumor markers, lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) is the least specific for testicular cancer. The magnitude of LDH elevation directly correlates with Testis tumor burden.

Code	Description
0	Within normal limits
1	Less than 1.5 x N (Less than 1.5 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
2	1.5 to 10 x N (Between 1.5 and 10 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
3	Greater than 10 x N (Greater than 10 times the upper limit of normal for LDH)
4	Pre-Orchiectomy lactate dehydrogenase (LDH) range stated to be elevated
7	Test ordered, results not in chart
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record LDH (Lactate Dehydrogenase) Pre-Orchiectomy Range not assessed or unknown if assessed

S Category Clinical (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	S Category Clinical	34114	yes
SEER	S Category Clinical	3923	yes

Note 1 Code the S category as described by the physician. If the S category determined by available lab values or calculated by vendor software differs from the physician statement of the S category, the physician's statement takes precedence.

Note 2 Code the pre-orchiectomy S category according to the table below. This table is also available in AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 59, Testis.

- For AFP, a lab value expressed in micrograms per liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in nanograms per milliliter (ng/ml).

Note 3 Clinical stage values are those based on physician statement or lab values at diagnosis, prior to orchiectomy, and prior to any systemic treatment.

Note 4 All three lab values are needed for S0-S1. Only one elevated test is needed to assign S2-3. If any individual test is not available and none of the available tests results meets the S2-3 criterion for that test, assign code 9 (SX).

Code	Description
0	S0: Marker study levels within normal levels
1	• S1: At least one of these values is elevated AND 1. a. LDH less than 1.5 x N# AND b. hCG (mIU/L) less than 5,000 AND c. AFP (ng/mL) less than 1,000
2	• S2: 1. a. LDH 1.5 x N# to 10 x N# OR b. hCG (mIU/L) 5,000 to 50,000 OR c. AFP (ng/mL) 1,000 to 10,000
3	• S3: Only one elevated test is needed 1. a. LDH greater than 10 x N# OR b. hcG (mIU/mL) greater than 50,000 OR c. AFP (ng/mL) greater than 10,000
9	SX: Not documented in medical record S Category Clinical not assessed or unknown if assessed

S Category Pathological (Testis)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	S Category Pathological	34115	yes
SEER	S Category Pathological	3924	yes

Note 1 Code the S category as described by the physician. If the S category determined by available lab values or calculated by vendor software differs from the physician statement of the S category, the physician's statement takes precedence.

Note 2 Code the post-orchiectomy S category according to the table below. This table is also available in AJCC 8th edition, Chapter 59, Testis.

- For AFP, a lab value expressed in micrograms per liter (ug/L) is equivalent to the same value expressed in nanograms per milliliter (ng/ml).

Note 3 Pathological stage values are those based on physician statement or lab values after orchiectomy and prior to adjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If the initial post-orchiectomy lab values remain elevated, review the subsequent tests and use the lowest lab values (normalization or plateau) prior to adjuvant therapy or before the value rises again.

Note 5 All three lab values are needed for S0-S1. Only one elevated test is needed to assign S2-3. If any individual test is not available and none of the available tests results meets the S2-3 criterion for that test, assign code 9 (SX).

Note 6 When all the serum tumor markers are normal pre-orchiectomy and they are not repeated post-orchiectomy, code 5.

Code	Description
0	S0: Marker study levels within normal levels
1	• S1: At least one of these values is elevated AND 1. a. LDH less than 1.5 x N# AND b. hCG (mIU/L) less than 5,000 AND c. AFP (ng/mL) less than 1,000
2	• S2: 1. a. LDH 1.5 x N# to 10 x N# OR b. hCG (mIU/L) 5,000 to 50,000 OR c. AFP (ng/mL) 1,000 to 10,000
3	• S3: Only one elevated test is needed 1. a. LDH greater than 10 x N# OR b. hcG (mIU/mL) greater than 50,000 OR c. AFP (ng/mL) greater than 10,000
5	Post orchiectomy serum tumor markers unknown or not done but pre orchiectomy serum tumor markers were normal
9	SX: Not documented in medical record S Category Pathological not assessed or unknown if assessed

Thymus

Primary Site	Histology
C379	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Thymus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Thymus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thymus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thymus)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Thyroid

Primary Site	Histology
C739	8000-8344, 8350-8420, 8440-8509, 8514-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	1	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Thyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Thyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between thyroid gland and thyroglossal duct tumors with primary site code C739 Thyroid Gland. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

- **Thyroid gland (see code 1)**
  Subsites include Thyroid, NOS
- **Thyroglossal duct (see code 2)**

Code	Description	Disease
1	Thyroid gland Thyroid, NOS	Eligible for AJCC staging • 73.1: Thyroid: Differentiated • 73.2: Thyroid: Anaplastic • 74: Thyroid: Medullary
2	Thyroglossal duct cyst	NOT eligible for AJCC staging

Thyroid Medullary

Primary Site	Histology
C739	8345-8349,8430,8510,8512-8513

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	1	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Thyroid Medullary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Thyroid Medullary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Thyroid Medullary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Thyroid Medullary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Thyroid Medullary)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between thyroid gland and thyroglossal duct tumors with primary site code C739 Thyroid Gland. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

- **Thyroid gland (see code 1)**
  Subsites include Thyroid, NOS
- **Thyroglossal duct (see code 2)**

Code	Description	Disease
1	Thyroid gland Thyroid, NOS	Eligible for AJCC staging • 73.1: Thyroid: Differentiated • 73.2: Thyroid: Anaplastic • 74: Thyroid: Medullary
2	Thyroglossal duct cyst	NOT eligible for AJCC staging

Tongue Anterior

Primary Site	Histology
C020-C023,C028-C029	8000-8700,8982

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	8	false	#3831	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Extranodal Exten H&N Path	X.8	false	#3832	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	XX.8	false	#3883	COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Extranodal Exten H&N Clin (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	34030	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Clin	3831	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) clinically or physician clinical stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available. Physical exam alone is sufficient to determine Clinical ENE.

Note 2 The assessment of ENE must be based on evidence acquired prior to definitive surgery of the primary site, chemotherapy, radiation or other type of treatment, i.e., the clinical time-frame for staging.

- The assessment for ENE **in addition to physical examination** may include imaging, biopsy of the regional lymph node, and/or biopsy of tissues surrounding the regional lymph node.
- Imaging **alone** is not enough to determine or exclude ENE.

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Code 0 when lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically positive** and physical examination does not indicate any signs of extranodal extension.

Note 5 Code 1 when

- ENE is unquestionable as determined by physical examination
- Clinical ENE is described in the AJCC 8th edition as "Unambiguous evidence of gross ENE on clinical examination (e.g., invasion of skin, infiltration of musculature, tethering to adjacent structures, or cranial nerve, brachial plexus, sympathetic trunk, or phrenic nerve invasion with dysfunction)"
- The terms 'fixed' or 'matted' are used to describe lymph nodes
- Other terms for ENE include 'extranodal spread', 'extracapsular extension', or 'extracapsular spread'

Note 6 Code 7 when

- Lymph nodes are determined to be **clinically negative**
- Behavior /2 (in situ)

Note 7 Code 9 when physical exam is not available AND at least one of the following

- No additional information
- Statement of lymph node involvement with no information on ENE
- Lymph node biopsy (e.g., FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel node) performed and is negative for ENE or not stated

Code	Description
0	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE not present/not identified during diagnostic workup
1	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on physical exam WITH or WITHOUT imaging
2	Regional lymph node(s) involved, ENE present/identified during diagnostic workup, based on microscopic confirmation
4	Regional lymph nodes involved, ENE present/identified, unknown how identified
7	No lymph node involvement during diagnostic workup (cN0)
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit
9	Not documented in medical record ENE not assessed during diagnostic workup, or unknown if assessed Clinical assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Extranodal Exten H&N Path (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathologi	34031	yes
SEER	Extranodal Exten H&N Path	3832	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of extranodal extension (ENE) pathologically during a lymph node dissection or physician pathological stage indicating the absence or presence of ENE can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code the status of ENE assessed on histopathologic examination of **surgically resected** involved regional lymph node(s). Do not code ENE from a lymph node biopsy (FNA, core, incisional, excisional, sentinel). Do not code ENE for any distant lymph nodes.

- If codes 0.0-0.9, X.1-X.7 are used, this indicates that the lymph nodes were surgically resected and Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (NAACCR Data Item 1292) must be 3-7

Note 3 Be aware that the rules for coding ENE for head and neck sites compared to non-head and neck sites are different.

Note 4 Definitions of ENE subtypes and rules

- Microscopic ENE (ENE (mi)) is defined as less than or equal to 2 mm.
- Major ENE (ENE (ma)) is defined as greater than 2 mm.
- Both ENE (mi) and ENE (ma) qualify as ENE for definition of pN.

Note 5 The measurement of ENE is the distance from the lymph node capsule in millimeters (mm).

Code	Description
0.0	Lymph nodes positive for cancer but ENE not identified or negative
0.1-9.9	ENE 0.1 to 9.9 mm
X.1	ENE 10 mm or greater
X.2	ENE microscopic, size unknown Stated as ENE (mi)
X.3	ENE major, size unknown Stated as ENE (ma)
X.4	ENE present, microscopic or major unknown, size unknown
X.7	Surgically resected regional lymph node(s) negative for cancer (pN0)
X.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code X.8 may result in an edit error)
X.9	Not documented in medical record No surgical resection of regional lymph node(s) ENE not assessed pathologically, or unknown if assessed Pathological assessment of lymph node(s) not done, or unknown if done

Grade Clinical (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Lymph Nodes Size of Mets (Tongue Anterior)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Size	34080	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Size of Mets	3883	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Lymph Nodes Size can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 If the same largest involved node (or same level) is examined both clinically and pathologically, record the size of the node from the pathology report, even if it is smaller.

- *__Example__* Clinical evaluation shows 1.5 cm (15 mm) Level II lymph node, pathological examination shows Level II 1.3 cm (13 mm). Code 13.0.

Note 3 If the largest involved node is not examined pathologically, use the clinical node size.

Note 4 Do not code the size of any distant nodes.

Code	Description
0.0	No involved regional nodes
0.1-99.9	0.1 - 99.9 millimeters (mm) (Exact size of lymph node to nearest tenth of a mm)
XX.1	100 millimeters (mm) or greater
XX.2	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus given
XX.3	Described as "less than 1 centimeter (cm)"
XX.4	Described as "at least" 2 cm
XX.5	Described as "at least" 3 cm
XX.6	Described as "at least" 4 cm
XX.7	Described as greater than 5 cm
XX.8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code XX.8 will result in an edit error)
XX.9	Not documented in medical record Regional lymph node(s) involved, size not stated Lymph Nodes Size not assessed, or unknown if assessed

Trachea

Primary Site	Histology
C339	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Trachea)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Trachea)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Trachea)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Trachea)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Urethra

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C680	8000-8700, 8720-8790	1

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	1	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Urethra)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
- If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
- If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Urethra)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological 9

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in **Note 8**, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between urethra (male and female) and prostatic urethra. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

• **Urethra Male Penile Urethra and Female Urethra (see code 1)**
Subsites include Urethra, NOS; Urethral Gland, Cowper gland

• **Urethra Prostatic Urethra (see code 2)**
Subsites include Prostatic urethra, Prostatic utricle

Code	Description	Disease
1	Male Penile Urethra Female Urethra Urethral Gland Cowper gland Urethra, NOS	63.1 Male Penile and Female Urethra: Urothelial Carcinomas; 63.2 Male Penile and Female Urethra: Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma
2	Males only • Prostatic urethra • Prostatic utricle	63.3 Prostatic Urethra: Urothelial Carcinomas; 63.4 Prostatic Urethra: Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma

Urethra-Prostatic

Primary Site	Histology	Schema Discriminator 1
C680	8000-8700, 8720-8790	2

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Schema Discriminator 1	1	true	#3926	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Urethra-Prostatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
- If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
- If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 8 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Urethra-Prostatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field.

- **Example** Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Pathological 9

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in **Note 8**, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urethra-Prostatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 For bladder, a TURB qualifies for a clinical grade only.

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urethra-Prostatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the post therapy clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the post therapy pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy reports states moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma. Assign Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) 9
- Code Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 (unknown) per **Note 5**. Code H would not be used since the histology was not an urothelial histology

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 Priority order for codes

- Urothelial cancers (WHO/ISUP grade) use codes L, H and 9
  + If only G1-G3 are documented, code 9
- Adenocarcinomas and Squamous Cell Carcinomas use codes 1-3, 9
  + If only L or H are documented, code 9

Note 6 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 7 For bladder, a TURB does not qualify for surgical resection. A cystectomy, or partial cystectomy, must be performed

Note 8 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 9 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
L	LG: Low-grade
H	HG: High-grade
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Schema Discriminator 1 (Urethra-Prostatic)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Schema Discriminator 1	30122	
SEER	Schema Discriminator 1	3926	

Note A schema discriminator is used to discriminate between urethra (male and female) and prostatic urethra. Code the site in which the tumor arose.

• **Urethra Male Penile Urethra and Female Urethra (see code 1)**
Subsites include Urethra, NOS; Urethral Gland, Cowper gland

• **Urethra Prostatic Urethra (see code 2)**
Subsites include Prostatic urethra, Prostatic utricle

Code	Description	Disease
1	Male Penile Urethra Female Urethra Urethral Gland Cowper gland Urethra, NOS	63.1 Male Penile and Female Urethra: Urothelial Carcinomas; 63.2 Male Penile and Female Urethra: Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma
2	Males only • Prostatic urethra • Prostatic utricle	63.3 Prostatic Urethra: Urothelial Carcinomas; 63.4 Prostatic Urethra: Squamous Cell Carcinoma and Adenocarcinoma

Urinary Other

Primary Site	Histology
C681,C688-C689	8000-8700, 8720-8790

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

Grade Clinical (Urinary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 5 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Pathological (Urinary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 4, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Urinary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Urinary Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave post therapy grade blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
A	Well differentiated
B	Moderately differentiated
C	Poorly differentiated
D	Undifferentiated, anaplastic
9	Grade cannot be assessed; Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Vagina

Primary Site	Histology
C529	8000-8700, 8720-8790, 8933,8980,9071,9110

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	8	false	#3884	None
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	8	false	#3959	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	8	false	#3871	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Para-aortic	8	false	#3958	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	8	false	#3872	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Pelvic	8	false	#3957	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	8	false	#3873	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene	8	false	#3875	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	8	false	#3874	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC

FIGO Stage (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
2	FIGO Stage II
3	FIGO Stage III
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Not applicable: Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34081	Pel
SEER	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	3884	Pel

Note 1 This data item is no longer applicable for 2018+ once the v2022 software updates are implemented. Once the v2022 software updates are implemented, see the following

- LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959)
- LN Status Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3958)
- LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957)

Note 2 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (1-7) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 4 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment methods are recorded in

- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

Code	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
2	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
3	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
4	Positive femoral-inguinal and para-aortic lymph nodes
5	Positive femoral-inguinal and pelvic lymph nodes
6	Positive para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
7	Positive para-aortic, pelvic, and femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic and Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	No longer applicable for Version 2.1 update. See the following fields: LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal (3959), LN Status: Para-aortic (3958), LN Status: Pelvic (3957)

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34134	yes
SEER	LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal	3959	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Code this data item for the lower third of the vagina only.

- Code 9 for upper two thirds of the vagina, or unknown whether it’s the lower third or upper two thirds

Note 3 The following are femoral-inguinal nodes.

- Femoral
- Inguinal, NOS
- Inguinofemoral (groin)
- Node of Cloquet or Rosenmuller (highest deep inguinal)
- Superficial inguinal

Note 4 If there is no mention of femoral-inguinal lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the femoral-inguinal lymph nodes are negative.

Note 5 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 6 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 7 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

LN Status Para-aortic (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Para-Aortic	34133	yes
SEER	LN Status: Para-aortic	3958	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the para-aortic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)

LN Status: Para-aortic	Description
0	Negative para-aortic lymph nodes
1	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

LN Status Pelvic (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Pelvic	34132	yes
SEER	LN Status: Pelvic	3957	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the pelvic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

LN Status Pelvic	Description
0	Negative pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	34068	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	3871	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are femoral-inguinal nodes

- Femoral
- Inguinal, NOS
  + Inguinofemoral (groin)
  + Node of Cloquet or Rosenmuller (highest deep inguinal)
  + Superficial inguinal

Note 3 Code this data item for the lower third of the vagina only.

- Code 9 for upper two thirds of the vagina, or unknown whether it's the lower third or upper two thirds

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 6 If there is no mention of femoral-inguinal lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Femoral-Inguinal** does not indicate positive femoral-inguinal nodes, code 0.

Note 7 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Femoral-inguinal lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-inguinal lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Para-aortic	34069	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic	3872	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of para-aortic assessment of nodal status for para-aortic nodes can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are para-aortic nodes

- Aortic
- Lateral aortic/lumbar aortic
- Para-aortic, NOS
- Periaortic

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of para-aortic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Para-aortic** does not indicate positive para-aortic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Para-aortic(NAACCR Data Item #3958).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Para-aortic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Para-aortic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Pelvic	34070	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	3873	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Pelvic** does not indicate positive pelvic nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Pelvic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant Assessment Method	34071	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant Assessment Method	3874	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of Mediastinal and Scalene assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 3 The assessment results are recorded in LN Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (NAACCR Data Item #3875).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Distant lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Distant lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Distant Mediastinal, Scalene (Vagina)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Distant: Mediastinal	34072	
SEER	Lymph Nodes Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene	3875	

Note 1 Physician statement of mediastinal and scalene nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 Assign the highest applicable code (1-3) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 3 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 4 Code 9 is used when there is no relevant nodal information from diagnostic work up, biopsy or surgical resection documented.

Note 5 The assessment method is recorded in LN Distant Assessment Method (NAACCR Data Item #3874).

Code	Description
0	Negative mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
1	Positive mediastinal lymph nodes
2	Positive scalene lymph nodes
3	Positive mediastinal and scalene lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Mediastinal and scalene lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Vulva

Primary Site	Histology
C510-C512,C518-C519	8000-8040, 8042-8180, 8191-8246, 8248-8700, 9020, 9071

Name	Default Value	Used for Staging	NAACCR Item	Required By
Grade Clinical	9	false	#3843	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Pathological	9	false	#3844	COC_REQUIRED NPCR_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	null	false	#1068	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	null	false	#3845	NPCR_REQUIRED COC_REQUIRED CCCR_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
FIGO Stage	98	false	#3836	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	8	false	#3884	None
LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	8	false	#3959	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	8	false	#3871	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
LN Status Pelvic	8	false	#3957	None
Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	8	false	#3873	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED_WHEN_COC_ANALYTIC
Lymph Nodes Laterality	8	false	#3881	COC_REQUIRED SEER_REQUIRED

FIGO Stage (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	FIGO Stage	34035	yes
SEER	FIGO Stage	3836	yes

Note 1 Take the highest Federation Internationale de Gynecologie et d'Obstetrique (FIGO) stage documented in the medical record. Do not attempt to code FIGO stage based only on T, N, and M. If FIGO stage is not documented in the medical record, code 99. FIGO stage is not the same as FIGO grade. Only code FIGO stage in this field, do not code FIGO grade.

Note 2 If a stage group is stated but it does not specify that it is a FIGO stage, assume that it is a FIGO stage and code it.

Note 3 If there is more than one FIGO stage provided from the clinical and pathological work up, code the most extensive FIGO stage.

Note 4 The FIGO stage definitions do not include Stage 0 (Tis). Code 97 for any case that is in situ (/2).

Code	Description
1	FIGO Stage I
1A	FIGO Stage IA
1B	FIGO Stage IB
2	FIGO Stage II
3	FIGO Stage III
3A	FIGO Stage IIIA
3B	FIGO Stage IIIB
3C	FIGO Stage IIIC
4	FIGO Stage IV
4A	FIGO Stage IVA
4B	FIGO Stage IVB
97	Not applicable: Carcinoma in situ (intraepithelial, noninvasive, preinvasive)
98	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 98 will result in an edit error.)
99	Not documented in medical record FIGO stage not assessed or unknown if assessed

Grade Clinical (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Clinical	30136	yes
SEER	Grade Clinical	3843	yes

Note 1 Grade Clinical must not be blank

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor assessed during the clinical time frame.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- Clinical workup is not done (for example, cancer is an incidental finding during surgery for another condition)
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Note 6 If there is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical or pathological, assume it is a Grade Clinical and code appropriately per Grade Clinical categories for that site, and then code unknown (9) for Grade Pathological, and blank for Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) and Grade Post Therapy Path (yp).

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Pathological (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Pathological	30137	yes
SEER	Grade Pathological	3844	yes

Note 1 Grade Pathological must not be blank.

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Clinical in the Grade Pathological field. Assign Grade Pathological 9.

- **Example** Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.

- Code Grade Clinical as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Pathological as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the primary tumor.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**

- Tumor behavior for the clinical and the pathological diagnoses are the same AND the clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the pathological diagnosis is in situ

- **Surgical Resection**

- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor and there is no residual cancer

- **No surgical resection**

- Surgical resection of the primary tumor has not been done, but there is positive microscopic confirmation of distant metastases during the clinical time frame

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Grade from primary site is not documented
- No resection of the primary site (see exception in Note 6, Surgical resection, last bullet)
- Neo-adjuvant therapy is followed by a resection (see Grade Post Therapy Path (yp))
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available
- Clinical case only (see Grade Clinical)
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown

Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	30141	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc)	1068	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed, no microscopic exam is done prior to surgery/resection of primary tumor
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 Assign the highest grade from the microscopically sampled specimen of the primary site following neoadjuvant therapy or primary systemic /radiation therapy.

Note 3 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 4 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 5 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Microscopic exam is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked “not applicable” on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	30138	yes
SEER	Grade Post Therapy Path (yp)	3845	yes

Note 1 Leave Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) blank when

- No neoadjuvant therapy
- Clinical or pathological case only
- Neoadjuvant therapy completed; surgical resection not done
- There is only one grade available and it cannot be determined if it is clinical, pathological, post therapy clinical or post therapy pathological

Note 2 There is a preferred grading system for this schema. If the clinical post therapy grade given uses the preferred grading system and the pathological grade does not use the preferred grading system, do not record the Grade Post Therapy Clin (yc) in the Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) field. Assign Grade Post Therapy (yp) 9.

- **Example** Neoadjuvant therapy completed. Biopsy of primary site shows a moderately differentiated adenocarcinoma. The post therapy surgical resection states a high grade adenocarcinoma.
- Code Grade Post Therapy (yc) as 2 since Moderately differentiated (G2) is the preferred grading system
- Code Grade Post Therapy Path (yp) as 9 since the preferred grading system was not used and the Generic Grade Categories do not apply to this grade table

Note 3 Assign the highest grade from the resected primary tumor assessed after the completion of neoadjuvant therapy.

Note 4 If there are multiple tumors with different grades abstracted as one primary, code the highest grade.

Note 5 G3 includes undifferentiated and anaplastic.

Note 6 Use the grade from the post therapy **clinical work up** from the primary tumor in different scenarios based on behavior or surgical resection

- **Behavior**
- Tumor behavior for the post therapy clinical and the post therapy pathological diagnoses are the same AND the post therapy clinical grade is the highest grade
- Tumor behavior for post therapy clinical diagnosis is invasive, and the tumor behavior for the post therapy pathological diagnosis is in situ
- **Surgical Resection**
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no grade documented from the surgical resection
- Surgical resection is done of the primary tumor after neoadjuvant therapy is completed and there is no residual cancer

Note 7 Code 9 (unknown) when

- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and grade from the primary site is not documented
- Surgical resection is done after neoadjuvant therapy and there is no residual cancer
- Grade checked "not applicable" on CAP Protocol (if available) and no other grade information is available

Code	Description
1	G1: Well differentiated
2	G2: Moderately differentiated
3	G3: Poorly differentiated
9	Grade cannot be assessed (GX); Unknown
<BLANK>	See Note 1

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34081	Pel
SEER	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic, Pelvic	3884	Pel

Note 1 This data item is no longer applicable for 2018+ once the v2022 software updates are implemented. Once the v2022 software updates are implemented, see the following

- LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959)
- LN Status Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3958)
- LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957)

Note 2 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic nodal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (1-7) in the case of positive nodes.

Note 4 If a nodal station is in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that specific nodal station is negative.

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment methods are recorded in

- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Para-aortic (NAACCR Data Item #3872)
- Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

Code	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal, para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
2	Positive para-aortic lymph nodes
3	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
4	Positive femoral-inguinal and para-aortic lymph nodes
5	Positive femoral-inguinal and pelvic lymph nodes
6	Positive para-aortic and pelvic lymph nodes
7	Positive para-aortic, pelvic, and femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal, Para-aortic and Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed
<BLANK>	No longer applicable for Version 2.1 update. See the following fields: LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal (3959), LN Status: Para-aortic (3958), LN Status: Pelvic (3957)

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	34134	yes
SEER	LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal	3959	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of the femoral-inguinal status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are femoral-inguinal nodes

- Femoral
- Inguinal, NOS
  + Inguinofemoral (groin)
  + Node of Cloquet or Rosenmuller (highest deep inguinal)
  + Superficial inguinal

Note 3 If there is no mention of femoral-inguinal lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the femoral-inguinal lymph nodes are negative.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 6 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3871)

LN Status Femoral-Inguinal	Description
0	Negative femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
1	Positive femoral-inguinal lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-Inguinal lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

LN Status Pelvic (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Status Pelvic	34132	yes
SEER	LN Status: Pelvic	3957	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic status can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 For Vulva, pelvic lymph nodes are distant.

Note 3 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 4 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the area being imaged, biopsied, or in the surgical field and there is no mention of involvement, then assume that the pelvic lymph nodes are negative.

Note 5 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 6 If there is no imaging, biopsy, or surgical work up, code 9.

Note 7 The assessment method is recorded in LN Assessment Method Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3873)

LN Status Pelvic	Description
0	Negative pelvic lymph nodes
1	Positive pelvic lymph nodes
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	34068	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	3871	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of femoral-inguinal assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 The following are femoral-inguinal nodes

- Femoral
- Inguinal, NOS
  + Inguinofemoral (groin)
  + Node of Cloquet or Rosenmuller (highest deep inguinal)
  + Superficial inguinal

Note 3 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 4 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 5 If there is no mention of femoral-inguinal lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Femoral-Inguinal** does not indicate positive femoral-inguinal nodes, code 0.

Note 6 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Femoral-Inguinal (NAACCR Data Item #3959).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Femoral-inguinal lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Femoral-inguinal lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Assessment Method Pelvic	34070	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Assessment Method Pelvic	3873	yes

Note 1 Physician statement of pelvic assessment method can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Note 2 For Vulva, pelvic lymph nodes are distant

Note 3 The following are pelvic nodes

- Iliac, NOS
  + Common
  + External
  + Internal (hypogastric) (obturator)
- Paracervical
- Parametrial
- Pelvic, NOS
- Sacral, NOS
  + Lateral (laterosacral)
  + Middle (promontorial) (Gerota's node)
  + Uterosacral

Note 4 Assign the highest applicable code (0-2) in the case of multiple assessments.

Note 5 For this data item, do not include isolated tumor cells (ITCs).

Note 6 If there is no mention of pelvic lymph node involvement in the workup, and the status data item **LN Status Pelvic** does not indicate positive pelvic nodes, code 0.

Note 7 The assessment results are recorded in LN Status Pelvic (NAACCR Data Item #3957).

Code	Description
0	Radiography, imaging (Ultrasound (US), computed tomography scan (CT), magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), positron emission tomography scan (PET)) Physical exam only
1	Incisional biopsy; fine needle aspiration (FNA)
2	Lymphadenectomy Sentinel node biopsy Excisional biopsy or resection with microscopic confirmation
7	Pelvic lymph node(s) assessed, unknown assessment method
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this item is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 will result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Pelvic lymph node(s) not assessed or unknown if assessed

Lymph Nodes Laterality (Vulva)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	LN Laterality	34078	yes
SEER	Lymph Nodes Laterality	3881	yes

Note Physician statement of lymph node laterality can be used to code this data item when no other information is available.

Code	Description
0	No regional lymph node involvement
1	Unilateral - all positive regional nodes with same laterality OR only one regional node positive
2	Bilateral - positive bilateral regional lymph nodes
3	Laterality unknown - positive regional lymph nodes with unknown laterality
8	Not applicable: Information not collected for this case (If this information is required by your standard setter, use of code 8 may result in an edit error.)
9	Not documented in medical record Lymph node laterality not assessed or unknown if assessed

Additional Stage-related Data Items

Site-specific Data Items (SSDIs)

Each Site-specific Data Item (SSDI) applies only to selected primary sites, histologies, and years of diagnosis. Depending on applicability and standard-setter requirements, SSDIs may be left blank.

SEER has developed a staging tool referred to as SEER*RSA that provides information (primary site/histology/other factors defined) about each cancer schema. The following tables list the site-specific schema discriminators and site-specific data items (SSDIs) that are new and/or are required for collection in 2023. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

Table 1 and Table 2 list Schema Discriminators with the corresponding NAACCR item number and description implemented in 2018 and modified in 2021, respectively. Schema Discriminators are required for staging. Table 3 and Table 4 list SSDIs implemented in 2022 and 2023, respectively. Table 5 lists additional SSDIs required for transmission. For additional required data items, see NAACCR Version 23 Required Status Table and the SSDI Manual. Refer to SEER RSA and the SSDI manual for codes and coding instructions.

Table 1: Schema Discriminators Implemented in 2018

Schema Discriminator	NAACCR Item #	Schema Discriminator Description
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Occult Head and Neck Lymph Nodes
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Nasopharynx/Pharyngeal Tonsil
Schema Discriminator 2	3927	Oropharyngeal p16
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	EsophagusGEJunction (EGJ)/Stomach
Schema Discriminator 2	3927	Histology Discriminator for 8020/3
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	BileDuctsDistal/BileDuctsPerihilar/CysticDuct
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Primary Peritoneum Tumor
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Urethra/Prostatic Urethra
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Melanoma Ciliary Body/Melanoma Iris
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Lacrimal Gland/Sac
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Thyroid Gland/Thyroglossal Duct
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Plasma Cell Myeloma Terminology
Schema Discriminator 1	3926	Histology Discriminator for 9591/3

Table 2: Schema Discriminators Modified for 2021

Schema Discriminator	NAACCR Item #	New Schema Discriminator Description
Schema Discriminator 2*	3927*	Soft Tissue Abdomen and Thoracic Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities Soft Tissue Other

***Schema Discriminator 2 [3927] was implemented in 2018. As of 2021, it is also required for C473, C475, C493-C495 applicable to Soft Tissue schemas.**

Table 3: Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2022

Schema	NAACCR Item #	SSDI
Cervix (9th)	3956	p16
Lymphoma-CLL/SLL	3955	Derived Rai Stage
Cervix (8th); Cervix (9th), Vagina, Vulva	3957	LN Status: Pelvic
Cervix (8th); Cervix (9th), Vagina	3958	LN Status: Para-Aortic

Vagina, Vulva	3959	LN Status: Femoral-Inguinal

Note: The data items are collected by SEER from CoC-accredited hospitals except Derived Rai Stage.

Table 4: Site-specific Data Items Implemented in 2023

Schema	NAACCR Item #	SSDI
Appendix	3960	Histologic Subtype (Appendix 8480)
Melanoma Skin	3961	Clinical Margin Width
Anus V9 (existing SSDI added to schema)	3956	p16

Table 5: Additional Site-specific Data Items Required for Transmission (See NAACCR Vol II Required Status Table for more information)

NAACCR Item #	SSDI	NAACCR Item #	SSDI
3800	Schema ID*	3873	LN Assessment Method Pelvic
3801	Chromosome 1p: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	3874	LN Distant Assessment Method
3802	Chromosome 19q: Loss of Heterozygosity (LOH)	3875	LN Distant: Mediastinal, Scalene
3803	Adenoid Cystic Basaloid Pattern	3876	LN Head and Neck Levels I-III
3804	Adenopathy	3877	LN Head and Neck Levels IV-V
3805	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3878	LN Head and Neck Levels VI-VII
3806	AFP Post-Orchiectomy Range	3879	LN Head and Neck Other
3807	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3880	LN Isolated Tumor Cells (ITC)
3808	AFP Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3881	LN Laterality
3809	AFP Pretreatment Interpretation	3882	LN Positive Axillary Level I-II
3810	AFP Pretreatment Lab Value	3883	LN Size
3811	Anemia	3885	Lymphocytosis
3812	B symptoms	3886	Major Vein Involvement
3813	Bilirubin Pretreatment Total Lab Value	3887	Measured Basal Diameter
3814	Bilirubin Pretreatment Unit of Measure	3888	Measured Thickness
3815	Bone Invasion	3889	Methylation of O6-Methylguanine-Methyltransferase
3940	BRAF Mutational Analysis	3890	Microsatellite Instability (MSI)
3816	Brain Molecular Markers	3891	Microvascular Density
3817	Breslow Tumor Thickness	3892	Mitotic Count Uveal Melanoma
3818	CA-125 Pretreatment Interpretation	3893	Mitotic Rate Melanoma
3819	CEA Pretreatment Interpretation	3894	Multigene Signature Method
3820	CEA Pretreatment Lab Value	3895	Multigene Signature Results
3821	Chromosome 3 Status	3896	NCCN International Prognostic Index (IPI)
3822	Chromosome 8q Status	3897	Number of Cores Examined
3823	Circumferential Resection Margin (CRM)	3898	Number of Cores Positive
3824	Creatinine Pretreatment Lab Value	3899	Number of Examined Para-Aortic Nodes
3825	Creatinine Pretreatment Unit of Measure	3900	Number of Examined Pelvic Nodes
3826	Estrogen Receptor Percent Positive or Range	3901	Number of Positive Para-Aortic Nodes
3827	Estrogen Receptor Summary	3902	Number of Positive Pelvic Nodes
3829	Esophagus and EGJ Tumor Epicenter	3903	OncotyPe Dx Recurrence Score- DCIS
3830	Extranodal Extension Clin (non-Head and Neck)	3904	OncotyPe Dx Recurrence Score-Invasive
3831	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Clinical	3905	OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-DCIS
3832	Extranodal Extension Head and Neck Pathological	3906	OncotyPe Dx Risk Level-Invasive

3833	Extranodal Extension Path (non-Head and Neck)	3907	Organomegaly
3834	Extravascular Matrix Patterns	3908	Percent Necrosis Post Neoadjuvant
3835	Fibrosis Score	3909	Perineural Invasion
3836	FIGO Stage	3910	Peripheral Blood Involvement
3837	Gestational Trophoblastic Prognostic Scoring Index	3911	Peritoneal Cytology
3838	Gleason Patterns Clinical	3913	Pleural Effusion
3839	Gleason Patterns Pathological	3914	Progesterone Receptor Percent Positive or Range
3840	Gleason Score Clinical	3915	Progesterone Receptor Summary
3841	Gleason Score Pathological	3918	Profound Immune Suppression
3842	Gleason Tertiary Pattern	3919	EOD Prostate Pathologic Extension
3846	hCG Post-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3920	PSA (Prostatic Specific Antigen) Lab Value
3847	hCG Post-Orchiectomy Range	3921	Residual Tumor Volume Post Cytoreduction
3848	hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Lab Value	3922	Response to Neoadjuvant Therapy
3849	hCG Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3923	S Category Clinical
3855	HER2 Overall Summary	3924	S Category Pathological
3856	Heritable Trait	3925	Sarcomatoid Features
3857	High Risk Cytogenetics	3926	Schema Discriminator 1
3858	High Risk Histologic Features	3927	Schema Discriminator 2
3859	HIV Status	3928	Schema Discriminator 3
3860	International Normalized Ratio Prothrombin Time	3929	Separate Tumor Nodules
3861	Ipsilateral Adrenal Gland Involvement	3930	Serum Albumin Pretreatment Level
3862	JAK2	3931	Serum Beta-2 Microglobulin Pretreatment Level
3863	Ki-67	3932	LDH Lab Value
3864	Invasion Beyond Capsule	3933	Thrombocytopenia
3865	KIT Gene Immunohistochemistry	3934	Tumor Deposits
3866	KRAS	3936	Ulceration
3867	LDH Post-Orchiectomy Range	3937	Visceral and Parietal Pleural Invasion
3868	LDH Pre-Orchiectomy Range	3938	ALK Rearrangement
3869	LDH Level	3939	EGFR Mutational Analysis
3870	LDH Upper Limits of Normal	3940	BRAF Mutational Analysis
3871	LN Assessment Method Femoral-Inguinal	3941	NRAS Mutational Analysis
3872	LN Assessment Method Para-Aortic	3942	CA-19-9 PreTx Lab Value

***Derived**

AJCC Docs

- Directly Coded Summ Stg 2000
- Directly Coded Summary Stage 2018
- AJCC Staging Of Cancer
- Tumor Size Pathologic
- Tumor Size Clinical
- Tumor Size Summary
- AJCC Staging Edition
- cT Classification
- cN Classification
- cM Classification
- cTNM Stage Group
- cTNM Descriptor
- Staged By - Clinical
- pT Classification
- pN Classification
- pM Classification
- pTNM Stage Group
- pTNM Descriptor
- Alt (Ped) Stage Sys
- Alt (Ped) Stage
- Managing Physician
- Primary Surgeon
- Medical Oncologist
- Radiation Oncologist
- Staged By - Pathologic
- AJCC TNM Clinical T
- AJCC TNM Clinical T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Clinical N
- AJCC TNM Clinical N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Clinical M
- AJCC TNM Clinical Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Pathological T
- AJCC TNM Pathological T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Pathological N
- AJCC TNM Pathological N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Pathological M
- AJCC TNM Pathological Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M
- AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group

Directly Coded Summ Stg 2000

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Directly Coded Summ Stg 2000 (DirCodedSummStg2000)	30725	no
NAACCR	SEER Summary Stage 2000	759	no

This field will not be used for cases 01/01/2018 forward.

Field length: 1

Codes

Same as 30710 - SUMMARY STAGE 2000

Directly Coded Summary Stage 2018

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Directly Coded Summ Stg 2018 (DirCodedSummStg2018)	30726	no
NAACCR	SEER Summary Stage 2018	764	no

Field length: 1

Description
This item stores the directly assigned Summary Stage 2018. Effective for cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 forward. Please see Summary Stage 2018 Manual for specific schema information or refer to SEER*RSA for additional information.

Rationale
The SEER program has collected staging information on cases since its inception in 1973. Summary Stage groups cases into broad categories of in situ, local, regional, and distant. Summary Stage can be used to evaluate disease spread at diagnosis, treatment patterns and outcomes over time.
Note: This data item was included in Standards Volume II, Version 16; however, it was not implemented until 2018.

Code	Description
0	In situ
1	Localized only
2	Regional by direct extension only
3	Regional lymph nodes only
4	Regional by BOTH direct extension AND lymph node involvement
7	Distant site(s)/node(s) involved
8	Benign/borderline*
9	Unknown if extension or metastasis (unstaged, unknown, or unspecified) Death certificate only case

***Applicable for the following Summary Stage 2018 chapters: Brain, CNS Other, Intracranial Gland, Medulloblastoma.**

AJCC Staging Of Cancer

The extent or stage of cancer at the time of diagnosis is a key factor that defines prognosis and is a critical element in determining appropriate treatment based on the experience and outcomes of groups of previous patients with similar stage. In addition, cancer stage often is a key component of inclusion, exclusion, and stratification criteria for clinical trials. Indeed, accurate staging is necessary to evaluate the results of treatments and clinical trials, to facilitate the exchange and comparison of information across treatment centers and within and between cancer-specific registries, and to serve as a basis for clinical and translational cancer research. At the national and international levels, a cohesive approach to the classification of cancer provides a method of clearly conveying clinical experience to others without ambiguity.

The most clinically useful staging system is the tumor, node, and metastasis (TNM) staging system developed by the American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC) in collaboration with the Union for International Cancer Control (UICC), herein referred to as the AJCC TNM staging system. The AJCC TNM system classifies cancers by the size and extent of the primary tumor (T), involvement of regional lymph nodes (N), and the presence or absence of distant metastases (M), supplemented in recent years by evidence-based prognostic and predictive factors.

NOTE: The AJCC Manual for Staging Cancer, Third Edition is used with cases diagnosed from 1989-1992.

The AJCC Manual for Staging Cancer, Fourth Edition, is used with cases diagnosed from 1993 to 1997.

The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Fifth Edition, is used with cases diagnosed from 1998 to 2002.

The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Sixth Edition, is used with cases diagnosed from 2003 to 2009.

The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Seventh Edition, is used with cases diagnosed 2010 to 2017.

The AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition, is used with cases diagnosed 2018 forward

NOTE: For 2008 diagnoses forward, ACoS requires clinical TNM staging assigned by a physician if available. If not available, these fields must be completed by the registrar. Pathologic TNM is not required. For pre-2008 diagnoses, physician-assigned TNM stage is required for both clinical and pathologic staging in approved programs. Physicians may choose to record both the clinical and the pathologic stage if applicable. Registrars are required to report both if information is available from the physician. KCR requires only one TNM stage-- pathologic if the information is available, otherwise clinical.

The TNM general rules applicable to all sites contained in the Eighth Edition are as follows:

1. All cases should be confirmed microscopically for classification by TNM. Cases that do not have any biopsy or cytology of the tumor can be staged, but survival should be analyzed separately. These cases should not be included in overall disease survival analyses.
2. Eligible time period for determination of staging:
3. Clinical staging, designated cTNM, includes any information obtained about the extent of cancer before initiation of definitive treatment (surgery, systemic or radiation therapy, active surveillance, or palliative care) or within four months after the date of diagnosis, whichever is shorter, as long as the cancer has not clearly progressed during that time frame.
4. Pathologic staging, designated pTNM, includes any information obtained about the extent of cancer up through completion of definitive surgery as part of first course treatment or identified within four months after the date of diagnosis, whichever is longer, as long as there is no systemic or radiation therapy initiated or the cancer has not clearly progressed during that time frame.
5. Post-therapy staging, designated ypTNM. The time frame should be such that the post neoadjuvant surgery and staging occur within a time frame that accommodates disease-specific circumstances, as outlined in the specific chapters and in relevant guidelines.
   Note: Clinical stage should be assigned before the start of neoadjuvant therapy.
6. In cases where there is documented progression of cancer prior to the initiation of therapy or surgery, only information obtained prior to documented progression is used for staging.
7. If uncertainty exists regarding how to assign a category, subcategory, or stage group, the lower of the two possible categories, subcategories, or groups is assigned for • T, N, or M • prognostic stage group/stage group Stage groups are for patient care and prognosis based on data. Physicians may need to make treatment decisions if staging information is uncertain or unclear.
   Note: Unknown or missing information for T, N, M or stage group is never assigned the lower category, subcategory, or group.
8. If information is not available to the cancer registrar for documentation of a subcategory, the main (umbrella) category should be assigned (e.g., T1 for a breast cancer described as <2 cm in place of T1a, T1b, or T1c). If the specific information to assign the stage group is not available to the cancer registrar (including subcategories or missing prognostic factor categories), the stage group should not be assigned but should be documented as unknown.
9. If a required prognostic factor category is unavailable, the category used to assign the stage group is: • X, or • If the prognostic factor is unavailable, default to assigning the anatomic stage using clinical judgment.
10. The recommended histologic grading system for each disease site and/or cancer type, if applicable, is specified in each chapter and should be used by the pathologist to assign grade. The cancer registrar will document grade for a specific site according to the coding structure in the relevant disease site chapter.
11. If multiple tumors of the same histology are present in one organ: • the tumor with the highest T category is classified and staged, and • the (m) suffix is used • An example of a preferred designation is: pT3(m) N0 M0. • If the number of synchronous tumors is important, an acceptable alternative designation is to specify the number of tumors. For example, pT3(4) N0 M0 indicates four synchronous primary tumors.
    Note: The (m) suffix applies to multiple invasive cancers. It is not applicable for multiple foci of in situ cancer or for a mixed invasive and in situ cancer.
12. If there is no evidence of a primary tumor, or the site of the primary tumor is unknown, staging may be based on the clinical suspicion of the organ site of the primary tumor, with the tumor categorized as T0. The rules for staging cancers categorized as T0 are specified in the relevant disease site chapters.In the case of a primary of unknown origin, staging will be based on reasonable clinical certainty of the primary organ.
13. If reasonable clinical certainty is not obvious, the case cannot be staged. For example, if a patient has brain metastases diagnosed by a computed tomographic (CT) imaging scan, and the physician records that the primary is probably lung, code the primary site to lung and use the lung classification system for staging. However, if a patient is noted to have metastatic disease to the liver, and the pathology report cites that the primary may be lung or colon, this case cannot be staged, unless the origin of the primary is documented elsewhere.
14. For in-situ classification, if there is an acceptable histologic classification of in-situ carcinoma as determined by your pathologist, but it has not been specified in the AJCC chapter, it can be used to classify pTis. The correct classification for in-situ lesions is pTis cN0 cM0, and should be reported as both clinical stage group 0 and pathologic stage group 0.
15. If pathologic assessment of lymph nodes reveals negative nodes but the number of examined lymph nodes is less than the suggested number for lymph node dissection, classify the N category as pN0. Only one lymph node is required to be removed for pathologic staging.

16. Isolated tumor cells (ITC's) are single tumor cells or small clusters of cells not more than 0.2 mm in greatest dimension that are usually detected by immunohistochemistry or molecular methods. Cases with ITC's in lymph nodes or at distant sites should be classified as N0 or M0, respectively. The same applies to cases with findings suggestive of tumor cells or their components by non morphologic techniques such as flow cytometry or DNA analysis. These cases should be analyzed separately and have special recording rules in the specific organ site.
17. Except where pM is positive, cM should be used along with pT and pN for calculating pathologic stage; "pM0" is not a valid concept. "MX" is not a valid category from 2010 forward. Infer status as cM0 unless known M1.

When physician and registrar disagree on correct TNM stage:

In situations in which the registrar disagrees with the TNM stage assigned by the physician, the registrar should attempt to resolve the discrepancy with the appropriate physician. It is also recommended that hospitals with ACoS approved cancer programs have these discrepancies reviewed by the Cancer Committee liaison to the registry if further resolution is needed. The physician's TNM classification and stage group should be recorded in the cancer registry database and the "staged by" field should indicate physician. Any discussion or disagreement by the registrar and/or registry physician advisors should be recorded in text.

Amin, Mahul B.; Gress, Donna M.; Meyer Vega, Laura R.; Edge, Stephen B.. AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Eighth Edition (Page 22). American College of Surgeons. Kindle Edition.

Tumor Size Pathologic

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Size Pathologic (TumorSizePath)	30932	yes
NAACCR	Tumor Size Pathologic	754	yes

Field length: 3

Code the size of the primary tumor that has been resected.

Code	Description
000	No mass/tumor found
001	1 mm or described as less than 1 mm, (0.1 cm or less than 0.1 cm)
002-988	Exact size in millimeters (2mm-988mm), (0.2 cm to 98.8 cm)
989	989 millimeters or larger, (98.9 cm or larger)
990	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus is given
998	SITE-SPECIFIC CODES Alternate descriptions of tumor size for specific sites: Familial/multiple polyposis: Rectosigmoid and rectum (C19.9, C20.9) Colon (C18.0, C18.2-C18.9) If no size is documented: Circumferential: Esophagus (C15.0-C15.5, C15.8 C15.9) Diffuse; widespread: 3/4s or more; linitis plastica: Stomach and Esophagus GE Junction (C16.0-C16.6, C16.8-C16.9) Diffuse, entire lung or NOS: Lung and main stem bronchus (C34.0-C34.3, C34.8-C34.9) Diffuse: Breast (C50.0-C50.6, C50.8-C50.9)
999	Unknown; size not stated; Not documented in patient record; Size of tumor cannot be assessed; No excisional biopsy or tumor resection done (See #1 below) The only measurement(s) describes pieces or chips (See #15 below) Not applicable

Coding Instructions

Note: Record tumor size only in millimeters (mm). Convert to millimeters from centimeters when size of tumor is measured in centimeters (cm). Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be

converted to millimeters, such as < 1 cm, code as 009; or < 2 cm , code as 019.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the size of the resected or excised tumor. The tumor size may differ from the size of the specimen.

Note: An incisional biopsy that removed the whole tumor is actually an excisional biopsy. Record excisional biopsy tumor size in Tumor Size--Pathologic.

Example: A breast biopsy revealed a 1.3 cm ductal carcinoma. There was no residual carcinoma found in the partial mastectomy specimen. The biopsy removed the whole tumor which makes it an excisional biopsy. Code the clinical tumor size as 999 and the path tumor size as 013.

2. Record the size of the invasive component, if given

a. Record the size of the invasive component, even if it is smaller, when both an in situ and an invasive component are present and the invasive component is measured

Example: Tumor is mixed in situ and invasive adenocarcinoma, total 3.7 cm in size, of which 1.4 cm is invasive. Record tumor size as 014 (1.4 cm or 14 mm).

b. Record the size of the entire tumor from the surgical report or pathology report when the size of the invasive component is not given

Example 1: A breast tumor with infiltrating duct carcinoma with extensive in situ component; total size 2.3 cm. Record tumor size as 023 (2.3 cm or 23 mm).

Example 2: Duct carcinoma in situ measuring 1.9 cm with an area of invasive ductal carcinoma. Record tumor size as 019 (1.9 cm = 19 mm).

c. Record the size of the primary tumor, including contiguous tumor tissue extension, at the time of diagnosis

3. Code the largest size of the primary tumor measured on the surgical resection specimen when **surgery is administered as part of the first definitive treatment**

Note: Do not use pathologic tumor size from surgery when neoadjuvant therapy has been administered.

a. Code the size from the synoptic report (also known as CAP protocol or pathology report checklist) when there is a discrepancy among tumor size measurements in the various sections of the pathology report

b. Use final diagnosis, microscopic, or gross examination, in that order, when no synoptic report is available

Example 1: Chest x-ray shows 3.5 cm mass. The pathology report from the lobectomy states RUL lung mass: 2.8 cm adenocarcinoma. Record pathologic tumor size as 028 (28 mm).

Example 2: Pathology report states lung carcinoma is 2.1 cm x 3.2 cm x 1.4 cm. Record pathologic tumor size as 032 (32 mm).

4. Tumor size is the **largest dimension** of the tumor, not the depth or thickness of the tumor

5. **Record the largest dimension or diameter of tumor, whether it is from an excisional biopsy specimen or the complete resection of the primary tumor**

Example 1: Tumor is described as 2.4 x 5.1 x 1.8 cm in size. Record tumor size as 051 (51 mm).

Example 2: Anal canal tumor is 2.5 cm from proximal to distal (3.5 cm in circumference). Record tumor size as 035. The circumferential measurement is the largest measurement in this example. In this case, the pathologist usually cuts the anus and rectum open like a tube; the circumference is measured flat.

6. Include pathologic information obtained **through completion of definitive surgery** when the surgery is part of the first course of treatment

7. Do not use information on size from **imaging/radiographic techniques** to code Tumor Size--Pathologic

8. Pathologic tumor size follows the timing rules for AJCC pathological staging. For pathologic tumor size, take into consideration what the physician would use to assign pathological stage. Refer to AJCC TNM guidelines to determine the sources of information that pertain to the pathological staging timeframe.

Example: Lumpectomy and mastectomy pertain to the pathological timeframe. A size from lumpectomy or mastectomy would be used for the pathologic tumor size.

Note: Do not infer the tumor size from the T category.

9. Always code the size of the primary tumor, not the size of the polyp, ulcer, cyst, or distant metastasis. The tumor size may differ from the size of the specimen. However, when the tumor is described as a “cystic mass” or “polypoid mass” and only the size of the entire mass is given, code the size of the entire mass, since the cysts or polyps are part of the tumor itself.

10. Code the size of the largest focus when there is microinvasion. Code 990 when there is microinvasion and no size given.

11. Record the size as stated for purely in situ lesions

12. Disregard microscopic residual or positive surgical margins when coding tumor size. Microscopic residual tumor does not affect overall tumor size. The status of primary tumor margins may be recorded in a separate data item.

13. Multifocal/multicentric tumors: Code the size of the largest invasive tumor, or the largest in situ tumor if all tumors are in situ, when the tumor is multi-focal or when multiple tumors are reported as a single primary.

14. Record tumor size only in millimeters (mm). Convert to millimeters from centimeters when size of tumor is measured in centimeters (cm). Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as < 1 cm, code as 009; or < 2 cm, code as 019.

15. Record the size stated when tumor size is described as “at least” a certain size. Record 003 for a tumor size of at least 3mm.

16. Record ‘less than’ OR ‘greater than’ tumor size

a. Record the tumor size as one mm less than stated when tumor size is reported as “less than x mm” or “less than x cm”

Example: Size is < 10 mm, code size as 009.

i. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as < 1 cm, code as 009; or < 2 cm, code as 019

ii. Code 001 when stated as less than 1 mm

b. Record the tumor size as one mm more than stated when tumor size is reported as “more than x mm” or “more than x cm”

Example: Size is > 10 mm, code size as 011.

i. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as > 1 cm, code as 011; or > 2 cm, code as 021

c. Code 989 when tumor size is greater than 989 mm (98.9 cm)

17. Record “between” tumor sizes as the midpoint between the two measurements when tumor size is reported to be between two sizes; i.e., add the two sizes together and divide by two

Note: The word “between” must be stated to use this instruction.

Example: Tumor size is “between 2 and 3 cm.” Code size as 025 since 2 + 3 =5 divided by 2 = 2.5 (or 025 mm).

18. Record the higher tumor size when stated as a range

Example: Tumor size is 8-10 mm or tumor size is 8 to 10 mm. Code size as 010 since 10 mm is the higher of the values in the range.

19. Round decimals: Round the tumor size only if it is described in fractions of millimeters.

a. When tumor size is greater than 1 millimeter, round tenths of millimeters in the 1-4 range down to the nearest whole millimeter and round tenths of millimeters in the 5-9 range up to the nearest whole millimeter. See Exception for breast cancer.

b. Do not round tumor size expressed in centimeters to the nearest whole centimeter; rather, convert the measurement to millimeters by moving the decimal point one space to the right

Note 1: Record tumor size as 001 (do not round down to 000) when the largest dimension of a tumor is less than 1 millimeter (between 0.1 and 0.9 mm).

Note 2: Code 001 when tumor size is 1 mm.

Exception to rounding rules for BREAST primaries: Round tumor sizes greater than 1.0 mm and up to 2.4 mm to 2 mm (002). The purpose of this exception is so that the size recorded in the Tumor Size data item will derive the correct AJCC TNM Primary Tumor (T) category for breast primaries. Do not apply this instruction to any other site.

Examples:

- Breast cancer described as 6.5 millimeters in size. Round up to 7 mm and code as 007.
- Breast cancer described as 1.3 mm in size. Round up to 2 mm and code as 002.
- 2.3 millimeters cancer in a polyp. Round down to 2 mm and code 002.
- Hypopharynx: Focus of cancer described as 1.4 mm in size. Round down to 1 mm and code as 001.
- 5.2 cm breast cancer. Convert to millimeters and code 052.
- 2.5 cm rectal cancer. Do not round, record as 025 millimeters.

20. Assign code 000 when

a. No residual tumor is found

i. Neoadjuvant therapy has been administered and the resection shows no residual tumor

b. Schema is Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary 00060

c. EOD Primary Tumor is coded 800 (No evidence of primary tumor) for any schema except for those listed in Coding Instruction 22

21. Assign tumor size for benign and borderline tumors in the schemas Brain, CNS Other, Intracranial Gland, and Medulloblastoma when provided; do not default to 999

22. Assign code 999 when

a. Pathologic tumor size is unknown

b. There is no excisional biopsy or tumor resection

c. The only measurement describes pieces or chips. Do not add the size of pieces or chips together to create a whole; they may not be from the same location, or they may represent only a very small portion of a large tumor.

However, when the pathologist states an aggregate or composite size (determined by fitting the tumor pieces together and measuring the total size), record that size.

d. Neoadjuvant therapy has been administered. Do not use a post-neoadjuvant size to code path tumor size.

e. For the following sites and schemas/schema IDs

i. Any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423-C424, C770-C779, or C809

ii. HemeRetic 00830

1. Excluding Spleen (C422)

iii. Kaposi Sarcoma 00458

iv. Lymphoma 00790

v. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795

vi. Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body 00672

vii. Melanoma Iris 00671

viii. Plasma Cell Disorders 00822

ix. Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821

23. Document the information to support coded pathologic tumor size in the appropriate text field of the abstract

Tumor size is important for staging of tumors in the following table of schemas. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

Table. Schemas for which Tumor Size Affects Staging

Schema	Schema ID
Adrenal Gland	00760
Anus	00210
Bile Duct Distal	00260
Bile Ducts Intrahepatic	00230
Bone Appendicular Skeleton	00381
Bone Pelvis	00383
Breast	00480
Buccal Mucosa	00076
Cervix	00520
Conjunctiva	00650
Corpus Sarcoma	00541
Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck	00150
Floor of Mouth	00074
GIST	00430
Gum	00073
Hypopharynx	00112
Kidney Parenchyma	00600
Lacrimal Gland	00690
Lip	00071
Liver	00220

Lung	00360
Major Salivary Glands	00080
Merkel Cell Skin	00460
Mouth Other	00077
NET Adrenal Gland	00770
NET Appendix	00320
NET Colon and Rectum	00330
NET Pancreas	00340
NET Stomach	00290
Orbital Sarcoma	00700
Oropharynx (p16-)	00111
Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)	00100
Palate Hard	00075
Pancreas	00280
Primary Cutaneous Lymphomas (excluding MF and SS)	00812
Retroperitoneum	00440
Skin Eyelid	00640
Soft Tissue Head and Neck	00400
Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities	00410
Thyroid	00730
Thyroid Medullary	00740
Tongue Anterior	00072
Vagina	00510
Vulva	00500

Tumor Size Clinical

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Size Clinical (TumorSizeClin)	30931	yes
NAACCR	Tumor Size Clinical	752	yes

Field length: 3

This data item records the size of a solid primary tumor **before any treatment** (surgical resection or initiation of any treatment including neoadjuvant)

Code	Description
000	No mass/tumor found
001	1 mm or described as less than 1 mm
002-988	Exact size in millimeters (2mm-988mm)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus is given
998	SITE-SPECIFIC CODES Alternate descriptions of tumor size for specific sites: Familial/multiple polyposis: Rectosigmoid and rectum (C19.9, C20.9) Colon (C18.0, C18.2-C18.9) If no size is documented: Circumferential: Esophagus (C15.0-C15.5, C15.8 C15.9) Diffuse; widespread: 3/4s or more; linitis plastica: Stomach and Esophagus GE Junction (C16.0-C16.6, C16.8-C16.9) Diffuse, entire lung or NOS: Lung and main stem bronchus (C34.0-C34.3, C34.8-C34.9) Diffuse: Breast (C50.0-C50.6, C50.8-C50.9)
999	Unknown; size not stated; Not documented in patient record; Size of tumor cannot be assessed; Not applicable

Coding Instructions

Note: Record tumor size only in millimeters (mm). Convert to millimeters from centimeters when size of tumor is measured in centimeters. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as 2 cm, which is 20 mm.

1. Code the clinical tumor size using all information (reports) available during the detection and diagnostic confirmation of the tumor. Information prior to the date of diagnosis may be used if it is part of the workup for this primary tumor.

    a. The only exception is when there is progression of disease; use the measurements (size) closest to the day of diagnosis for coding clinical tumor size

        Example: There is a screening mammography and a diagnosing mammography, and the size from the latter is the largest measurement. Use the value from the diagnosing mammography (the larger size).

2. Document clinical tumor size before any form of treatment, in the priority order that follows

    Priority of recording clinical tumor size

        a. Operative report from surgical exploration without resection

b. Imaging-guided tissue biopsy (i.e., incisional biopsy done under imaging)

i. Do not use the size from a core biopsy or needle biopsy for clinical tumor size unless you are confident that the size corresponds to the tumor rather than the size of the specimen obtained. Core biopsies and needle biopsies do not necessarily obtain enough tissue to know the actual tumor size.

Example: Prostate biopsy, pathologist states core 1: tumor involves 8 mm of core; core 2: tumor involves 3 mm of core. The sizes reported (8 mm and 3 mm) do not represent the size of the prostate tumor. Look for a tumor size on imaging or elsewhere for this case.

Note: An incisional biopsy that removed the whole tumor is actually an excisional biopsy. Record excisional biopsy tumor size in Tumor Size--Pathologic.

Example: A breast biopsy revealed a 1.3 cm ductal carcinoma. There was no residual carcinoma found in the partial mastectomy specimen. The biopsy removed the whole tumor which makes it an excisional biopsy. Code the clinical tumor size as 999 and the path tumor size as 013.

c. Diagnostic imaging

Use the largest size from available diagnostic imaging procedures in no priority order unless the physician specifies the imaging procedure that is most accurate. Examples include: MRI, ultrasound, mammography, CT, PET, x-ray.

d. Physical exam

Use in the absence of surgical exploration, imaging from incisional biopsy, and diagnostic imaging. Tumor size from an endoscopy (e.g., colonoscopy) is included under physical exam.

3. Use clinical history on a pathology report for clinical tumor size when that is the only information available to code clinical tumor size. Use text field to record the details.

4. Clinical tumor size follows the timing rules for AJCC clinical staging. For clinical tumor size, take into consideration what the physician would use to assign clinical stage. Refer to AJCC TNM guidelines to determine the sources of information that pertain to the clinical staging timeframe.

Example: TURBT for a bladder primary pertains to clinical staging. A size from a TURBT would be a clinical size.

Note 1: Do not infer the tumor size from the T category.

Note 2: For prostate clinical tumor size, size from an operative report is the highest priority. Use the size from imaging if you do not have a size from an operative report.

Note 3: When LEEP is followed by more definitive surgery for a cervical primary, code clinical tumor size based on the LEEP.

5. Code the largest size of the primary tumor before neoadjuvant treatment

Example: Patient has a 2.2 cm (22 mm) mass in the oropharynx; fine needle aspiration of mass confirms squamous cell carcinoma. Patient receives a course of neoadjuvant combination chemotherapy. Pathologic size of tumor after total resection is 2.8 cm (28 mm). Record clinical tumor size as 022 (22 mm) as that is the largest tumor size that was recorded before treatment occurred, since the pathologic resection is after the neoadjuvant therapy.

6. If no treatment is administered, use the size from all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis using the priority order, and in the absence of disease progression

7. Record the size of the invasive component of the tumor, even if it is smaller, when both an in situ and an invasive component are present and the invasive component is measured

8. Record tumor size using the largest dimension of the tumor, not the depth or thickness of the tumor.

9. Do not use endometrial ultrasound reporting endometrial stripe or thickening because this does not represent clinical tumor size

10. Record the size of the primary tumor, including contiguous tumor tissue extension, at the time of diagnosis

11. Always code the size of the primary tumor, not the size of the polyp, ulcer, cyst, or distant metastasis. However, when the tumor is described as a “cystic mass or polypoid mass,” and only the size of the entire mass is given, code the size of the entire mass, since the cysts or polyps are part of the tumor itself.

12. For breast tumors, clinical size may be recorded based on the size of a non-mass enhancement (NME). NME is defined as an enhancing abnormality that is not associated with the three-dimensional volume of a mass, shape and outlining, and it is separate from the Background Parenchymal Enhancement (BPE).

13. Multifocal/multicentric tumors: Code the size of the largest invasive tumor, or the largest in situ tumor if all tumors are in situ, when the tumor is multi-focal or when multiple tumors are reported as a single primary.

14. Code the size of the largest focus when there is microinvasion. Code 990 when there is microinvasion and no size given.

15. Record tumor size only in millimeters (mm). Convert to millimeters from centimeters when size of tumor is measured in centimeters. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as 2 cm; code as 020.

16. Record the size stated when tumor size is described as “at least” a certain size. Record 003 for a tumor size of at least 3 mm.

17. Record ‘less than’ OR ‘greater than’ tumor size

a. Record the tumor size as one mm less than stated when tumor size is reported as “less than x mm” or “less than x cm”

Example: If size is < 10 mm, code size as 009.

i. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters, such as < 1 cm (< 10 mm), which is coded as 009; or < 2 cm (<20 mm), which is coded as 019

ii. Code 001 when stated as less than 1 mm

b. Record the tumor size as one mm more than stated when tumor size is reported as “more than x mm” or “more than x cm”

Example: If size is > 10 mm, code size as 011.

i. Often measurements are given in centimeters and must be converted to millimeters such as: > 1 cm (> 10 mm), code as 011; or > 2 cm (> 20 mm), code as 021

ii. Code 989 when described as anything greater than 989 mm (98.9 cm)

18. Record “between” tumor sizes as the midpoint between the two measurements when tumor size is reported to be between two sizes; i.e., add the two sizes together and divide by two

Note: The word ‘between’ must be stated to use this instruction.

Example: Tumor size is “between 2 and 3 cm.” Code size as 025 since 2 + 3 = 5 divided by 2 = 2.5 cm (25 mm).

19. Record the higher tumor size when stated as a range

Example: Tumor size is 8-10 mm or tumor size is 8 to 10 mm. Code size as 010 since 10 mm is the higher of the values in the range.

20. Avoid coding tumor size based on a description such as "Mass was present at 22 to 25 cm." Descriptions like this are found on endoscopies. Look for an actual measurement of the mass, or a stated tumor size.

21. Round decimals: Round the tumor size when it is described in fractions (decimals) of millimeters as follows

a. When tumor size is greater than 1 millimeter, round tenths of millimeters in the 1-4 range down to the nearest whole millimeter and round tenths of millimeters in the 5-9 range up to the nearest whole millimeter.

b. Do not round tumor size expressed in centimeters to the nearest whole centimeter; rather, convert the measurement to millimeters by moving the decimal point one space to the right

Note 1: Record tumor size as 001 (do not round down to 000) when the largest dimension of a tumor is less than 1 millimeter (greater than 0 mm and less than 1 mm).

Note 2: Code 001 when tumor size is 1 mm.

Exception to rounding rules for BREAST primaries: Round tumor sizes greater than 1.0 mm and up to 2.4 mm to 2 mm (002). The purpose of this exception is so that the size recorded in the Tumor Size data item will derive the correct AJCC TNM Primary Tumor (T) category for breast primaries. Do not apply this instruction to any other site.

Examples:

- Breast cancer described as 6.5 millimeters in size. Round up to 7 mm and code as 007.
- Breast cancer described as 1.3 mm in size. Round up to 2 mm and code as 002.
- 2.3 millimeters cancer in a polyp. Round down to 2 mm and code as 002.
- Hypopharynx: Focus of cancer described as 1.4 mm in size. Round down to 1 mm and code as 001.
- 5.2 cm breast cancer. Convert to millimeters (52 mm) and do not round; code as 052 millimeters.
- 2.5 cm rectal cancer. Do not round, record as 025 millimeters.

22. Assign code 000 when

a. Schema is Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary 00060

b. EOD Primary Tumor is coded 800 (No evidence of primary tumor) for any schema except for those listed in Coding Instruction 24

23. Assign tumor size for benign and borderline tumors in the schemas Brain, CNS Other, Intracranial Gland, and Medulloblastoma when provided; do not default to 999

24. Assign code 999 when size is unknown and for the following sites and schemas/schema IDs

a. Any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423, C424, C770-C779, or C809

b. HemeRetic 00830

i. Excluding Spleen (C422)

c. Kaposi Sarcoma 00458

d. Lymphoma 00790

e. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795

f. Melanoma Choroid and Ciliary Body 00672

g. Melanoma Iris 00671

h. Plasma Cell Disorders 00822

i. Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821

25. Assign code 999 for calcifications that span given distance or a cluster of microcalcifications. Do not record the size of calcifications as tumor size. If there is no measurement of the mass or tumor, record 999 for clinical tumor size.

26. Document the information in the appropriate text field of the abstract to support the clinical tumor size

Tumor size is important for staging of tumors in the following schemas. For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

Table. Schemas for which Tumor Size Affects Staging

Schema	Schema ID
Adrenal Gland	00760
Anus	00210
Bile Duct Distal	00260
Bile Ducts Intrahepatic	00230
Bone Appendicular Skeleton	00381
Bone Pelvis	00383
Breast	00480
Buccal Mucosa	00076
Cervix	00520
Conjunctiva	00650
Corpus Sarcoma	00541
Cutaneous Carcinoma of Head and Neck	00150
Floor of Mouth	00074
GIST	00430
Gum	00073
Hypopharynx	00112
Kidney Parenchyma	00600
Lacrimal Gland	00690
Lip	00071
Liver	00220
Lung	00360
Major Salivary Glands	00080
Merkel Cell Skin	00460
Mouth Other	00077
NET Adrenal Gland	00770
NET Appendix	00320
NET Colon and Rectum	00330
NET Pancreas	00340
NET Stomach	00290
Orbital Sarcoma	00700

Oropharynx (p16-)	00111
Oropharynx HPV-Mediated (p16+)	00100
Palate Hard	00075
Pancreas	00280
Primary Cutaneous Lymphomas (excluding MF and SS)	00812
Retroperitoneum	00440
Skin Eyelid	00640
Soft Tissue Head and Neck	00400
Soft Tissue Trunk and Extremities	00410
Thyroid	00730
Thyroid Medullary	00740
Tongue Anterior	00072
Vagina	00510
Vulva	00500

Tumor Size Summary

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Size Summary (TumorSizeSummary)	30933	yes
NAACCR	Tumor Size Summary	756	yes

Field length: 3

Instructions for Coding

Note: All measurements should be in millimeters (mm).

Record size in specified order:

1. Size measured on the surgical resection specimen, when surgery is administered as the first definitive treatment, i.e., no pre-surgical treatment administered.
    a. If there is a discrepancy among tumor size measurements in the various sections of the pathology report, code the size from the synoptic report (also known as CAP protocol or pathology report checklist). If only a text report is available, use: final diagnosis, microscopic, or gross examination, in that order.
    - Example: Chest x-ray shows 3.5 cm mass; the pathology report from the surgery states that the same mass is malignant and measures 2.8 cm. Record tumor size as 028 (28 mm).
    - Example: Pathology report states lung carcinoma is 2.1 cm x 3.2 cm x 1.4 cm. Record tumor size as 032 (32 mm).
2. If neoadjuvant therapy followed by surgery, do not record the size of the pathologic specimen. Code the largest size of tumor prior to neoadjuvant treatment; if unknown code size as 999.
    - Example: Patient has a 2.2 cm mass in the oropharynx; find needle aspiration of mass confirms squamous cell carcinoma. Patient receives a course of neoadjuvant combination chemotherapy. Pathologic size after total resection is 2.8 cm. Record tumor size as 022 (22mm).
3. If no surgical resection, then largest measurement of the tumor from physical exam, imaging, or other diagnostic procedures prior to any other form of treatment.
4. If 1, 2, and 3 do not apply, the largest size from all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis, in the absence of disease progression.

Code	Description
000	No mass/tumor found
001	1 mm or described as less than 1 mm
002-988	Exact size in millimeters (2mm-988mm)
989	989 millimeters or larger
990	Microscopic focus or foci only and no size of focus is given
998	SITE-SPECIFIC CODES Alternate descriptions of tumor size for specific sites: Familial/multiple polyposis: Rectosigmoid and rectum (C19.9, C20.9) Colon (C18.0, C18.2-C18.9) If no size is documented: Circumferential: Esophagus (C15.0-C15.5, C15.8 C15.9) Diffuse; widespread: 3/4s or more; linitis plastica: Stomach and Esophagus GE Junction (C16.0-C16.6, C16.8-C16.9) Diffuse, entire lung or NOS: Lung and main stem bronchus (C34.0-C34.3, C34.8-C34.9) Diffuse: Breast (C50.0-C50.6, C50.8-C50.9)

999	Unknown; size not stated; Not documented in patient record; Size of tumor cannot be assessed; Not applicable

Instructions for Coding
Note: All measurements should be in millimeters (mm).
Record size in specified order:

1. Size measured on the surgical resection specimen, when surgery is administered as the first definitive treatment, i.e., no pre-surgical treatment administered.

a. If there is a discrepancy among tumor size measurements in the various sections of the pathology report, code the size from the synoptic report (also known as CAP protocol or
pathology report checklist). If only a text report is available, use: final diagnosis, microscopic, or gross examination, in that order.

Example:

Chest x-ray shows 3.5 cm mass; the pathology report from the surgery states that
the same mass is malignant and measures 2.8 cm. Record tumor size as 028 (28 mm).

Example:

Pathology report states lung carcinoma is 2.1 cm x 3.2 cm x 1.4 cm. Record tumor
size as 032 (32 mm).

2. If neoadjuvant therapy followed by surgery, do not record the size of the pathologic specimen. Code the largest size of tumor prior to neoadjuvant treatment; if unknown code size as 999.
Example: Patient has a 2.2 cm mass in the oropharynx; find needle aspiration of mass confirms squamous cell carcinoma. Patient receives a course of neoadjuvant combination
chemotherapy. Pathologic size after total resection is 2.8 cm. Record tumor size as 022 (22mm).

3. If no surgical resection, then largest measurement of the tumor from physical exam, imaging, or other diagnostic procedures prior to any other form of treatment (See Coding Rules below).

4. If 1, 2, and 3 do not apply, the largest size from all information available within four months of the date of diagnosis, in the absence of disease progression.

Coding Rules:

1. Tumor size is the diameter of the tumor, not the depth or thickness of the tumor.

2. Recording less than/greater than Tumor Size:

a. If tumor size is reported as less than x mm or less than x cm, the reported tumor size should be 1 mm less; for example if size is <10 mm, code size as 009. Often these are given in cm
such as < 1 cm which is coded as 009, < 2 cm is coded as 019, < 3 cm is coded as 029, < 4 cm is coded as 039, < 5 cm is coded as 049. If stated as less than 1 mm, use code 001.
b. If tumor size is reported as more than x mm or more than x cm, code size as 1 mm more; for
example if size is >10 mm, size should be coded as 011. Often these are given in cm such as > 1 cm, which is coded as 011, > 2 cm is coded as 021, > 3 cm is coded as 031, > 4 cm is
coded as 041, > 5 cm is coded as 051. If described as anything greater than 989 mm (98.9 cm) code as 989.
c. If tumor size is reported to be between two sizes, record tumor size as the midpoint between the two: i.e., add the two sizes together and then divide by two (“between 2 and 3 cm” is
coded as 025).

3. Rounding: Round the tumor size only if it is described in fractions of millimeters. If the largest dimension of a tumor is less than 1 millimeter (between 0.1 and 0.9 mm), record size as 001 (do not
round down to 000). If tumor size is greater than 1 millimeter, round tenths of millimeters in the 1-4 range down to the nearest whole millimeter, and round tenths of millimeters in the 5-9 range up to the nearest whole millimeter. Do not round tumor size expressed in centimeters to the nearest whole centimeter (rather, move the decimal point one space to the right, converting the measurement to
millimeters).

Examples:
Breast cancer described as 6.5 millimeters in size. Round up Tumor Size as 007.
Cancer in polyp described as 2.3 millimeters in size. Round down
Tumor Size as 002.
Focus of cancer described as 1.4 mm in size.
Round down as 001.
5.2 mm breast cancer.
Round down to 5 mm and code as 005.

4. Priority of imaging/radiographic techniques: Information on size from imaging/radiographic techniques can be used to code size when there is no more specific size information from a pathology
or operative report, but it should be taken as low priority, over a physical exam.

5. Tumor size discrepancies among imaging and radiographic reports: If there is a difference in reported tumor size among imaging and radiographic techniques, unless the physician specifies which
imaging is most accurate, record the largest size in the record, regardless of which imaging technique reports it.

6. Always code the size of the primary tumor, not the size of the polyp, ulcer, cyst, or distant metastasis. However, if the tumor is described as a "cystic mass," and only the size of the entire mass
is given, code the size of the entire mass, since the cysts are part of the tumor itself.

7. Record the size of the invasive component, if given.

a. If both an in situ and an invasive component are present and the invasive component is measured, record the size of the invasive component even if it is smaller.

Example: Tumor is mixed in situ and invasive adenocarcinoma, total 3.7 cm in size, of which 1.4 cm is invasive. Record tumor size as 014 (14 mm)

b. If the size of the invasive component is not given, record the size of the entire tumor from the surgical report, pathology report, radiology report or clinical examination.

Example: A breast tumor with infiltrating duct carcinoma with extensive in situ component; total size 2.3 cm. Record tumor size as 023 (23 mm).

Example: Duct carcinoma in situ measuring 1.9 cm with an area of invasive ductal carcinoma. Record tumor size as 019 (19 mm).

8. Record the largest dimension or diameter of tumor, whether it is from an excisional biopsy specimen or the complete resection of the primary tumor.

Example: Tumor is described as 2.4 x 5.1 x 1.8 cm in size. Record tumor size as 051 (51 mm).

9. Record the size as stated for purely in situ lesions.

10. Disregard microscopic residual or positive surgical margins when coding tumor size. Microscopic residual tumor does not affect overall tumor size. The status of primary tumor margins
may be recorded in a separate data item.

11. Do not add the size of pieces or chips together to create a whole; they may not be from the same location, or they may represent only a very small portion of a large tumor. However, if the
pathologist states an aggregate or composite size (determined by fitting the tumor pieces together and measuring the total size), record that size. If the only measurement describes pieces or chips, record tumor size as 999.

12.Multifocal/multicentric tumors: If the tumor is multi-focal or if multiple tumors are reported as a single primary, code the size of the largest invasive tumor or if all of the tumors are in situ, code the
size of the largest in situ tumor.

13.Tumor size code 999 is used when size is unknown or not applicable. Sites/morphologies where tumor size is not applicable are listed here.

Hematopoietic, Reticuloendothelial, and Myeloproliferative neoplasms: histology codes 9590-9992
Kaposi Sarcoma
Melanoma Choroid
Melanoma Ciliary Body
Melanoma Iris

14. Document the information to support coded tumor size in the appropriate text data item of the abstract.

AJCC Staging Edition

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC Staging Edition (TNMEdition)	30940	yes
NAACCR	TNM Edition Number	1060	yes

Field Length: 2

This field describes the edition of the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual used to classify the extent of disease at the time of initial diagnosis and/or first treatment.

Code	Description
00	Not staged (cases that have an AJCC staging scheme and staging was not done)
01	First Edition
02	Second Edition
03	Third Edition
04	Fourth Edition
05	Fifth Edition
06	Sixth Edition
07	Seventh Edition
08	Eighth Edition
88	Not Applicable (cases that do not have an AJCC staging scheme)
99	Staged, but the edition is unknown

cT Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	cT Classification (CTStage)	30950	no
NAACCR	TNM Clin T	940	no

Field Length: 4

The clinical T evaluates only the primary tumor and reflects tumor size and/or extension prior to the start of any therapy.

Record the clinical T value as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record. If the managed physician has not recorded clinical T, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) T category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
blank	Not recorded	c1B	cT1b	c3	cT3
cX	cTX	c1B1	cT1b1	c3A	cT3a
c0	cT0	c1B2	cT1b2	c3B	cT3b
pA	pTa	c1C	cT1c	c3C	cT3c
pIS	pTis	c1D	cT1d	c3D	cT3d
pISPU	pTispu	c2	cT2	c4	cT4
pISPD	pTispd	c2A	cT2a	c4A	cT4a
c1MI	cT1mi, cT1 mic	c2A1	cT2a1	c4B	cT4b
c1	cT1	c2A2	cT2a2	c4C	cT4c
c1A	cT1a	c2B	cT2b	c4D	cT4d
c1A1	cT1a1	c2C	cT2c	c4E	cT4e
c1A2	cT1a2	c2D	cT2d	88	Not applicable

cN Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	cN Classification (CNStage)	30960	no
NAACCR	TNM Clin N	950	no

Field Length: 4

Clinical N identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph node metastasis and describes the extent of regional node metastases prior to the start of any therapy.

Record the clinical N value as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record. If the managing physician has not recorded clinical N, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record to the left and leave the second space blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) N category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

When a primary tumor directly extends into lymph nodes, code as lymph node metastasis.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
blank	cNot recorded	c1B	cN1b
cX	cNX	c1C	cN1c
c0	cN0	c2	cN2
c0I-	cN0i- (Dx year 2015 and prior)	c2A	cN2a
c0I+	cN0i+ (Dx year 2015 and prior)	c2B	cN2b
c0M-	cN0m- (Dx year 2015 and prior)	c2C	cN2c
c0M+	cN0m+ (Dx year 2015 and prior)	c3	cN3
c1MI	cN1mi (Dx year 2015 and prior)	c3A	cN3a
c0A	cN0a	c2B	cN2b
c0B	cN0b	c3C	cN3c
c1	cN1	c4	cN4
c1A	cN1a	88	Not applicable

cM Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	cM Classification (CMStage)	30970	no
NAACCR	TNM Clin M	960	no

Field Length: 4

Clinical M records the presence or absence of distant metastases prior to the start of any therapy.

Record the clinical M value as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record. If the managing physician has not recorded clinical M, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) M category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

Code	Definition
blank	Not recorded
cX (AJCC editions 1-6 only)	cMX (AJCC editions 1-6 only)
c0	M0
c0+	M0+
c1	cM1
c1A	cM1a
c1B	cM1b
c1C	cM1c
c1D	cM1d
c1E	cM1e
p1	pM1
p1A	pM1a
p1B	pM1b
p1C	pM1c
p1D	pM1d
p1E	pM1e
88	Not applicable

cTNM Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	cTNM Stage Group (CStageGroup)	30980	yes
NAACCR	TNM Clin Stage Group	970	yes

Field Length: 4

This field identifies the anatomic extent of disease based on the T, N, and M elements known prior to the start of any therapy. Code the clinical TNM stage grouping from the cTNM classification in items 30950-30970, using the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. Record '88' if the TNM staging system is not appropriate for this site/histology of cancer.

Note: For diagnoses prior to 2004, this field was used to calculate Best Stage Group. It becomes the value in Best Stage Group if the pTNM Stage Group is equal to '88' or '99', or if the pathologic descriptor indicates pre-surgical treatment was administered. After 2004, the CS derived AJCC 6th edition stage group is the Best Stage Group.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
0	Stage 0	2B	Stage IIB
0A	Stage 0A	2C	Stage IIC
0IS	Stage 0is	3	Stage III
1	Stage I	3A	Stage IIIA
1A	Stage IA	3B	Stage IIIB
1A1	Stage IA1	3C	Stage IIIC
1A2	Stage IA2	3C1	Stage IIIC1
1B	Stage IB	3C2	Stage IIIC2
1B1	Stage IB1	4	Stage IV
1B2	Stage IB2	4A	Stage IVA
1C	Stage IC	4A1	Stage IVA1
1S	Stage IS	4A2	Stage IVA2
2	Stage II	4B	Stage IVB
2A	Stage IIA	4C	Stage IVC
2A1	Stage IIA1	OC	Occult
2A2	Stage IIA2	88	Not applicable
		99	Unknown

cTNM Descriptor

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	cTNM Descriptor (CTNMDescriptor)	30990	no
NAACCR	TNM Clin Descriptor	980	no

Field Length: 1

Identifies the AJCC clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor of the tumor prior to the start of any therapy. Stage descriptors identify special cases that need separate analysis. The descriptors are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group. This field may not be left blank for cases diagnosed 1/1/2010 forward.

Instructions for Coding

• Record the clinical stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as documented by the first treating physician or the managing physician in the medical record.

• If the managing physician has not recorded the descriptor, registrars will code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

• If the tumor is not staged according to the AJCC manual, leave this data item blank.

• Refer to the current AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

• Previous editions of FORDS included a code 4 for y-classification, and a note that it was not applicable for clinical stage. Code 4 has been removed from the list of valid codes.

Code	Label	Description
0	None	There are no prefix or suffix descriptors that would be used for this case.
1	E – Extranodal, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving an extranodal site.
2	S – Spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving the spleen.
3	M – Multiple primary tumors in a single site	This is one primary with multiple tumors in the primary site at the time of diagnosis.
5	E&S – Extranodal and spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case with involvement of both an extranodal site and the spleen.
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	A prefix or suffix would describe this stage, but it is not known which would be correct.

Staged By - Clinical

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Staged By - Clinical (CStagedBy)	31000	yes
NAACCR	TNM Clin Staged By	990	yes

Field Length: 2

This field identifies the person who clinically staged the case using AJCC TNM.

Code	Description
00	Not staged
10	Physician, NOS, or physician type not specified in 11-15
11	Surgeon
12	Radiation Oncologist
13	Medical Oncologist
14	Pathologist
15	Multiple physicians; tumor board, etc
20	Cancer Registrar
30	Cancer registrar and any physician
40	Nurse, physician assistant, or other non-physician medical staff
50	Staging assigned at another facility
60	Staging by Central Registry including consolidation of multiple sources
88	Case is not eligible for staging
99	Staged but unknown who assigned stage

According to ACoS (from the I&R web site) only codes 1 and 3 meet the criteria for 90% physician staging for the CoC standard.

pT Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	pT Classification (PTStage)	31010	no
NAACCR	TNM Path T	880	no

Field Length: 4

The pathologic T field evaluates the primary tumor and reflects tumor size and/or extension following the completion of surgical therapy.

Code the pathologic T as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record. If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic T, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) T category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition	Code	Definition
blank	Not recorded	p1B	pT1b	p3	pT3
pX	pTX	p1B1	pT1b1	p3A	pT3a
p0	pT0	p1B2	pT1b2	p3B	pT3b
pA	pTa	p1C	pT1c	p3C	pT3c
pIS	pTis	p1D	pT1d	p3D	pT3d
pISPU	pTispu	p2	pT2	p4	pT4
pISPD	pTispd	p2A	pT2a	p4A	pT4a
p1MI	pT1mi, pT1 mic	p2A1	pT2a1	p4B	pT4b
p1	pT1	p2A2	pT2a2	p4C	pT4c
p1A	pT1a	p2B	pT2b	p4D	pT4d
p1A1	pT1a1	p2C	pT2c	p4E	pT4e
p1A2	pT1a2	p2D	pT2d	88	Not applicable

pN Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	pN Classification (PNStage)	31020	no
NAACCR	TNM Path N	890	no

Field Length: 4

Pathologic N identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph nodes metastasis and describes the extent of lymph node metastases following the completion of surgical therapy.

Record the pathologic N value as documented by the treating physician or managing physician in the medical record. If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic N, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) N category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

When a primary tumor directly extends into lymph nodes, code as lymph node metastasis.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
blank	Not recorded	p1B	pN1b
pX	pNX	p1C	pN1c
c0	cN0	p2	pN2
p0	pN0	p2A	pN2a
p0I-	pN0i-	p2B	pN2b
p0I+	pN0i+	p2C	pN2c
p0M-	pN0m-	p3	pN3
p0M+	pN0m+	p3A	pN3a
p1MI	pN1mi	p3B	pN2b
p0A	pN0a	p3C	pN3c
p0B	pN0b	p4	pN4
p1	pN1	88	Not applicable
p1A	pN1a		

pM Classification

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	pM Classification (PMStage)	31030	no
NAACCR	TNM Path M	900	no

Field Length: 4

Pathologic M records the presence or absence of distant metastases following the completion of surgical therapy.

Record the pathologic M value as documented by the treating physician or managing physician in the medical record. If the managing physician has not recorded pathologic M, registrars should code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician.

If the value is only one digit, record it in the space to the left and leave the remaining spaces blank. Choose the lower (less advanced) M category when there is any uncertainty. Refer to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for coding rules.

Code	Definition
blank	Not recorded
cX (AJCC editions 1-6 only)	cMX (AJCC editions 1-6 only)
c0	M0
c0+	M0+
c1	cM1
c1A	cM1a
c1B	cM1b
c1C	cM1c
c1D	cM1d
c1E	cM1e
p1	pM1
p1A	pM1a
p1B	pM1b
p1C	pM1c
p1D	pM1d
p1E	pM1e
88	Not applicable

pTNM Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	pTNM Stage Group (PStageGroup)	31040	yes
NAACCR	TNM Path Stage Group	910	yes

Field Length: 4

This field identifies the anatomic extent of disease based on the T, N, and M elements known following the completion of surgical therapy. Code the pathologic TNM stage grouping from the pTNM classification in items 31010-31030, using the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual. Record '88' if the site /histology does not have a TNM staging scheme. Choose the lower (less advanced) stage grouping when there is any uncertainty.

Note: For diagnoses prior to 2004, this field was used to calculate Best Stage Group. It becomes the Best Stage, unless the value is '88' or '99,' or pre-surgical treatment was administered. After 2004, the CS derived AJCC 6th edition stage group is the Best Stage Group.

Code	Definition	Code	Definition
0	Stage 0	2B	Stage IIB
0A	Stage 0A	2C	Stage IIC
0IS	Stage 0is	3	Stage III
1	Stage I	3A	Stage IIIA
1A	Stage IA	3B	Stage IIIB
1A1	Stage IA1	3C	Stage IIIC
1A2	Stage IA2	3C1	Stage IIIC1
1B	Stage IB	3C2	Stage IIIC2
1B1	Stage IB1	4	Stage IV
1B2	Stage IB2	4A	Stage IVA
1C	Stage IC	4A1	Stage IVA1
1S	Stage IS	4A2	Stage IVA2
2	Stage II	4B	Stage IVB
2A	Stage IIA	4C	Stage IVC
2A1	Stage IIA1	OC	Occult
2A2	Stage IIA2	88	Not applicable
		99	Unknown

pTNM Descriptor

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	pTNM Descriptor (PTNMDescriptor)	31050	no
NAACCR	TNM Path Descriptor	920	no

Field Length: 2

Identifies the AJCC pathologic stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor known following the completion surgical therapy. The descriptors do not change the stage grouping. This field may not be left blank for cases diagnosed 1/1/2010 forward.

Instructions for Coding

• Record the pathologic stage (prefix/suffix) descriptor as documented by the treating physician(s) or the managing physician in the medical record.

• If the managing physician has not recorded the descriptor, registrars will code this item based on the best available information, without necessarily requiring additional contact with the physician(s).

• If the tumor is not staged using AJCC rules, leave this data item blank.

• Refer to the current AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

Code	Label	Definition
0	None	There are no prefix or suffix descriptors that would be used for this case.
1	E - Extranodal, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving an extranodal site.
2	S - Spleen, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case involving the spleen.
3	M - Multiple primary tumors in a single site	This is one primary with multiple tumors in the organ of origin at the time of diagnosis.
4	Y- Classification after initial multimodality therapy	Neoadjuvant treatment given before staging
5	E&S - Extranodal and spleen involvement, lymphomas only	A lymphoma case with involvement of both an extranodal site and the spleen.
6	M&Y - Multi primary tumors and initial multimodality therapy	A case meeting the parameters of both codes 3 (multiple primary tumors in a single site) and 4 (classification after initial multimodality therapy).
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	A prefix or suffix would describe this stage, but it is not known which would be correct.

Alt (Ped) Stage Sys

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Alt (Ped) Stage Sys (AltStageBasis)	31070	no
NAACCR	Pediatric Staging System	1130	no

Field Length: 2

Some institutions want to record alternate staging schemes for specified sites of malignancies. These are optional, except for pediatric cases (see below). Some alternate staging systems for specific sites are shown below:

Code	Alternate Staging System	Site/Histology
VA	VA staging scheme	lung - small cell
AW	American/Whitmore	prostate
DM	Dukes (Modified)	colon/rectum
C	Clark's levels	melanoma
JM	Jewett-Marshall	bladder
FI	FIGO	cervix uterus/endometrium ovary
AA	Ann Arbor	lymphoma in adults
RB	Rai Binet	CLL

Pediatric staging is required for pediatric cases. There is no age limit to define pediatric cases -- it is based on the type of tumor. Codes for pediatric staging systems are:

Code	Description
00	None
01	American Joint Committee on Cancer (AJCC)
02	Ann Arbor
03	Children's Cancer Group (CCSG)
04	Evans
05	General Summary
06	Intergroup Ewings
07	Intergroup Hepatoblastoma
08	Intergroup Rhabdomyosarcoma
09	International System
10	Murphy
11	National Cancer Institute (Pediatric oncology)
12	National Wilms' Tumor Study
13	Pediatric Oncology Group (POG)
14	Reese-Ellsworth
15	SEER Extent of Disease
97	Other
98	Not applicable

99	Unknown

Alt (Ped) Stage

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Alt (Ped) Stage (AltStage)	31080	no
NAACCR	Pediatric Stage	1120	no

Field Length: 3

When an alternate staging system is designated in Item 31070, enter the alternate stage as defined by that staging system in this element. The field can contain up to three characters and should be left-justified. Always use ARABIC numerals instead of ROMAN numerals.

EXAMPLES:

Stage	Code
FIGO Stage	IIB should be coded 2B
DUKE'S Stage	CI should be coded CI
Pediatric Staging	IIID (for Wilms' Tumors) should be 3D IVS (for neuroblastomas) should be 4S
VA Staging	L = limited; E = extended
Leave blank if not applicable	

Managing Physician

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Managing Physician (MngPhys)	31090	yes
NAACCR	Physician--Managing	2460	yes

Field Length: 7

(effective 1/1/2007)

This field is provided to record the code number of the physician who is managing this patient's care at your institution.

Coding Instructions:

- Enter the code number assigned to the physician managing this patient for treatment at your institution. Use the physician's Kentucky Medical License Number or codes developed by your institution (for non-KY physicians) to record physicians involved with this case. The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License. A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do.
- Do not update this item. Once a managing physician has been designated for this patient, this item should not be changed even if a different managing physician is assigned.
- This field may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2007.

Primary Surgeon

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Primary Surgeon (Surgeon)	31130	yes
NAACCR	Physician--Primary Surg	2480	yes

Field Length: 7

The primary surgeon is responsible for the surgical management of the patient's malignancy. Record the code which identifies the surgeon who performed the most definitive surgical procedure. If definitive surgery was not performed, record the code which identifies the surgeon who performed any non-definitive surgical procedure. If no surgery was performed, code '0000000'. If a surgical procedure was performed by someone other than a surgeon (i.e., a radiation oncologist), code '88888'.

Use the Kentucky Medical License number or your own codes developed for identifying physicians. The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do.

Once the registrar has identified the primary surgeon, this code should not be changed, even if the patient begins receiving care from another physician.

Medical Oncologist

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Medical Oncologist (MedOnc)	31132	no
NAACCR	Physician 4	2500	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided to record the code number of the physician who performed the most definitive systemic therapy.

Coding Instructions:

- Enter the code number assigned to the primary medical oncologist. Use the physician's Kentucky Medical License Number or codes developed by your institution (for non-KY physicians) to record physicians involved with this case. The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License. A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do.
- Do not update this item. Once a medical oncologist has been designated for this patient, this item should not be changed even if the patient receives care from another medical oncologist.

Radiation Oncologist

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Radiation Oncologist (RadOnc)	31131	no
NAACCR	Physician 3	2495	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided to record the code number of the physician who performed the most definitive radiation therapy.

Coding Instructions:

- Enter the code number assigned to the primary radiation oncologist. Use the physician's Kentucky Medical License Number or codes developed by your institution (for non-KY physicians) to record physicians involved with this case. The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License. A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://nppes.cms.hhs.gov/NPPES/NPIRegistryHome.do.
- Do not update this item. Once a radiation oncologist has been designated for this patient, this item should not be changed even if the patient receives care from another radiation oncologist.

Staged By - Pathologic

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Staged By - Pathologic (PStagedBy)	31060	yes
NAACCR	TNM Path Staged By	930	yes

Field Length: 2

This field identifies the person who recorded the pathologic AJCC staging elements and the stage group in the patient's medical record.

Code	Description
00	Not staged
10	Physician, NOS, or physician type not specified in 11-15
11	Surgeon
12	Radiation Oncologist
13	Medical Oncologist
14	Pathologist
15	Multiple physicians; tumor board, etc
20	Cancer Registrar
30	Cancer registrar and any physician
40	Nurse, physician assistant, or other non-physician medical staff
50	Staging assigned at another facility
60	Staging by Central Registry including consolidation of multiple sources
88	Case is not eligible for staging
99	Staged but unknown who assigned stage

According to ACoS, on the I&R web site, only codes 1 and 3 meet the criteria for 90% physician staging for the CoC standard.

AJCC TNM Clinical T

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin T(AJCC8TNMClinT)	33150	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Clin T	1001	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical tumor (T) as defined by the current AJCC edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

Note: See the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, 8th edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* m anual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

AJCC TNM Clinical T Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin T Suffix (AJCC8TNMClinTSfx)	33151	Yes
AJCC	TNM Clin T	1031	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical T category suffix as defined by AJCC.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (as published in the AJCC 8th Edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
(m)	Multiple synchronous tumors OR For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Multifocal tumor
(s)	For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Solitary tumor
Blank	No information available; not recorded

***Note*: Refer to the current AJCC 8th Edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.**

AJCC TNM Clinical N

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin N (AJCC8TNMClinN)	33152	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Clin N	1002	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical nodes (N) as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.
Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC *th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Descirption
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual, 8th edition for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Clinical N Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin N Suffix (AJCC8TNMClinNSuffix)	33153	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Clin N Suffix	1034	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical N category suffix as defined by AJCC.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Code	Description
(sn)	Sentinel node procedure with or without FNA or core needle biopsy
(f)	FNA or core needle biopsy only
Blank	No suffix needed or appropriate; not recorded

Note: Refer to the current AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

AJCC TNM Clinical M

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin M (AJCC8TNMClinM)	33154	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Clin M	1003	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical metastases (M) as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

Note: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

AJCC TNM Clinical Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Clin Stage Group (AJCC8TNMCStgGrp)	33155	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Clin Stage Group	1004	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical stage group as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
99	Unknown, not staged

Note: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* m anual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

AJCC TNM Pathological T

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM PathT(AJCC8TNMPathT)	33156	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path T	1011	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic tumor (T) as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

Note: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* m anual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

AJCC TNM Pathological T Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Path T Suffix (AJCC8TNMPathTSfx)	33157	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path T	1032	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathological T category suffix as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (as published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
(m)	Multiple synchronous tumors OR For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Multifocal tumor
(s)	For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Solitary tumor
Blank	No information available; not recorded

Note: Refer to the current AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

AJCC TNM Pathological N

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Path N (AJCC8TNMCPathN)	33158	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path N	1012	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic nodes (N) as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *S TORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Pathological N Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Path N Suffix (AJCC8TNMPathNSuffix)	33159	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path N Suffix	1035	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathological N category suffix as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Code	Description
(sn)	Sentinel node procedure without resection of nodal basin
(f)	FNA or core needle biopsy without resection of nodal basin
Blank	No suffix needed or appropriate; not recorded

AJCC TNM Pathological M

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Path M (AJCC8TNMPathM)	33160	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path M	1013	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the clinical path (M) as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.
Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC 8th edition Staging Manual.
Blank	Information not available to code this item.

Note: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.

AJCC TNM Pathological Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Path Stage Group (AJCC8TNMPStgGrp)	33161	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Path Stage Group	1014	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the pathologic stage group as defined by the current AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
99	Unknown, not staged

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM elements and stage groups. See the CURRENT *S TORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T (AJCC8TNMPostTxT)	33162	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T	1021	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Evaluates the primary tumor (T) and reflects the tumor size and/or extension of the tumor known following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and planned post-neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix (AJCC8TNMPostTxTSfx)	33163	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) T Suffix	1033	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the postneoadjuvant therapy T category suffix as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (as published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
(m)	Multiple synchronous tumors OR For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Multifocal tumor
(s)	For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Solitary tumor
Blank	No information available; not recorded

Note: Refer to the current AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N (AJCC8TNMPostTxN)	33164	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N	1022	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the postneoadjuvant therapy nodes (N) as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph node (N) metastasis and describes the extent of lymph node metastasis of the tumor known known following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and planned postneoadjuvant therapy surgical resection.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix (AJCC8TNMPostTxNSuffix)	33165	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) N Suffix	1036	Yes

Field length: 4

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the postneoadjuvant therapy N category suffix as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Code	Description
(sn)	Sentinel node procedure without resection of nodal basin
(f)	FNA or core needle biopsy without resection of nodal basin
Blank	No suffix needed or appropriate; not recorded

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M (AJCC8TNMPostTxM)	33166	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) M	1023	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the postneoadjuvant therapy category metastases (M) as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

M category for postneoadjuvant therapy staging remains the same as that assigned in the clinical stage before initiation of neoadjuvant therapy, cM or pM.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note* :See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group (AJCC8TNMPostTxStgGrp)	33167	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Path (yp) Stage Group	1024	Yes

Field length: 15

This field will be used for cases 01/01/2018 and forward.

Description
Detailed site-specific codes for the postneoadjuvant therapy stage group as defined by AJCC 8th edition.

Rationale
CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its approved cancer programs. AJCC developed its staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, to plan treatment, to evaluate new types of therapy, to analyze outcome, to design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Identifies the remaining anatomic extent of disease based on the T and N following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and planned postneoadjuvant therapy surgical resection, and the M status defined during the diagnostic workup.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC 8th edition Staging Manual.
99	Unknown, not staged

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinT)	33172	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T	1062	Yes

Description

Evaluates the primary tumor (T) and reflects the tumor size and/or extension of the tumor known following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and before planned post-neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The CoC requires use of the current AJCC Staging System in its accredited program cancer registries when the planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgery has been canceled. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual, current edition for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinTSuffix)	33173	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) T Suffix	1063	Yes

Description

Identifies the AJCC TNM post therapy clinical T category suffix for the tumor following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and before planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection. Stage suffices identify special cases that need separate analysis. Suffic es are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The CoC requires use of the current AJCC Staging System in its accredited program cancer registries when the planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgery has been canceled. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (as published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

(m)	Multiple synchronous tumors OR For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Multifocal tumor
(s)	For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Solitary tumor
Blank	No information available; not recorded

Note: Refer to the current AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinN)	33174	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N	1064	Yes

Description

Identifies the absence or presence of regional lymph node (N) metastasis and describes the extent of lymph node metastasis of the tumor known following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and before planned post-neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The CoC requires use of the current AJCC Staging System in its accredited program cancer registries when the planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgery has been canceled. The AJCC developed this staging system for evaluating trends in the treatment and control of cancer. This staging system is used by physicians to estimate prognosis, plan treatment, evaluate new types of therapy, analyze outcomes, design follow-up strategies, and to assess early detection results.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual)

Code	Description
88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinNSuffix)	33175	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) N Suffix	1065	Yes

Description

Identifies the AJCC TNM post therapy clinical N suffix for the tumor known following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and before planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection. Stage suffices identify special cases that need separate analysis. Suffices are adjuncts to and do not change the stage group.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The CoC requires use of the current AJCC Staging System in its accredited program cancer registries when the planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgery has been canceled.

Codes (as published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

(m)	Multiple synchronous tumors OR For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Multifocal tumor
(s)	For thyroid differentiated and anaplastic only, Solitary tumor
Blank	No information available; not recorded

Note: Refer to the current AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for staging rules.

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinM)	33175	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) M	1065	Yes

Description

Identifies the presence or absence of distant metastasis (M) of the tumor as known in the clinical stage before initiation of neoadjuvant therapy and records this information following the completion of neoadjuvant therapy (satisfying the definition for that disease site) and before planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgical resection.

Rationale

The CoC requires that AJCC TNM staging be used in its accredited cancer programs. The CoC requires use of the current AJCC Staging System in its accredited program cancer registries when the planned post- neoadjuvant therapy surgery has been canceled.

Codes (in addition to those published in the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual)

88	Not applicable, no code assigned for this case in the current AJCC Staging Manual.
Blank	This field is left blank if no information at all is available to code this item.

***Note*: See the AJCC 8th edition Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific categories for the TNM categories and stage groups. See the CURRENT *STORE* manual for specifications for codes and data entry rules.**

AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group (AjccTnmPostTherapyClinStageGrp)	33177	Yes
AJCC	AJCC TNM Post Therapy Clin (yc) Stage Group	1067	Yes

Admin NoTx

- ACOS Coding Original
- Type of Reporting Src
- Abstracted By
- ACOS Coding Current
- Reason No Therapy (Non-def Surg)
- Reason No Therapy (Surg)
- Reason No Therapy (Chemo)
- Reason No Therapy (Rad)
- Reason No Therapy (Horm)
- Reason No Therapy (Immuno)
- Reason No Therapy (Trans)
- Reason No Therapy (Other)
- Tx Follow-back Needed
- Systemic Therapy/Surg Seq
- Radiation/Surgery Sequence
- Treatment Status
- Date No First Therapy
- Tx Start Date (ACOS)
- Tx Composite (First)
- Tx Composite (All)
- QA Review Status
- Central Review Status
- Date Case Completed CoC
- Neoadjuvant Therapy
- Neoadjuvant Therapy - Clinical Response
- Neoadjuvant Therapy - Treatment Effect

ACOS Coding Original

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ACOS Coding Original (ACOSCoding)	31150	yes
NAACCR	CoC Coding Sys--Original	2150	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the two-digit code which identifies the coding scheme of the American College of Surgeons used when originally abstracting this case.

Code	Description
00	No CoC coding system used
01	Pre-1988 (Cancer Program Manual Supplement)
02	1988 *Data Acquisition Manual*
03	1989 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
04	1990 *Data Acquisition Manual* Revisions
05	1994 *Data Acquisition Manual* (Interim/Revised)
06	ROADS (effective with cases diagnosed 1996-1997)
07	ROADS and 1998 Supplement (effective with cases diagnosed 1998-2002)
08	*FORDS* (effective with cases diagnosed 2003-2017)
99	Original CoC coding system is not known
09	*STORE* (effective with cases diagnosed 2018 and forward)

Type of Reporting Src

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Type of Reporting Src (TypeRptSrc)	31170	yes
NAACCR	Type of Reporting Source	500	yes

Field Length: 1

The Type of Reporting Source identifies the source documents used to abstract the case. This is not necessarily the original document that identified the case; rather, it is the source that provided the best information.

Code	Description
1	Hospital inpatient; Managed health plans with comprehensive, unified medical records (new code definition effective with diagnosis on or after 1/1/2006)
2	Radiation Treatment Centers or Medical Oncology Centers (hospital-affiliated or independent) (effective with diagnosis on or after 1/1/2006)
3	Laboratory only (hospital-affiliated or independent)
4	Physician's Office/Private Medical Practitioner (LMD)
5	Nursing/Convalescent Home/Hospice
6	Autopsy only
7	Death Certificate only
8	Other hospital outpatient units/surgery centers (effective with diagnosis on or after 1/1/2006)

Definitions

Managed health plan: HMO or other health plan (e.g. Kaiser, Veterans Administration, military facilities) in which all diagnostic and treatment information is maintained centrally (in a unit record) and is available to the abstractor.

Physician office: Examinations, tests and limited surgical procedures may be performed in a physician office. If called a surgery center, but cannot perform surgical procedures under general anesthesia, code as a physician office.

Serial record: The office or facility stores information separately for each patient encounter.

Surgery center: Surgery centers are equipped and staffed to perform surgical procedures under general anesthesia. Patient does not stay overnight.

Unit record: The office or facility stores information for all of a patient’s encounters in one record with one record number.

Priority Order for Assigning Type of Reporting Source

When multiple source documents are used to abstract a case, use the following priority order to assign a code for Type of Reporting Source:

Priority order of codes

1, 2, 8, 4, 3, 5, 6, 7

Note: Beginning with cases diagnosed 1/1/2006, the definitions for this field have been expanded. Codes 2 and 8 were added to identify outpatient sources that were previously grouped under code 1. Laboratory reports now have priority over nursing home reports. The source facilities included in the previous code 1 (hospital inpatient and outpatient) are split between codes 1, 2, and 8. No changes were made to the field for cases already existing in the cancer registry database diagnosed prior to January 1, 2006.

Code Definitions

Code	Label	Source Documents	Priority
1	Hospital inpatient: Managed health plans with comprehensive, unified medical records	-Hospital inpatient -Offices/facilities with unit record -HMO physician office or group -HMO affiliated free-standing laboratory, surgery, radiation or oncology clinic Includes outpatient services of HMOs and large multi-specialty physician group practices with unit record.	1

2	Radiation Treatment Centers or Medical Oncology Centers (hospital-affiliated or independent)	-Facilities with serial record (not a unit record) -Radiation treatment centers -Medical oncology centers (hospital affiliated or independent) There were no source documents from code 1.	2
3	Laboratory Only (hospital-affiliated or independent)	-Laboratory with serial record (not a unit record) There were no source documents from codes 1, 2, 8, or 4.	5
4	Physician's Office/Private Medical Practitioner (LMD)	-Physician's office that is NOT an HMO or large multi-specialty physician group practice. There were no source documents from codes 1, 2, or 8.	4
5	Nursing/Convalescent Home/ Hospice	-Nursing or convalescent home or a hospice. There were no source documents from codes 1, 2, 8, 4, or 3.	6
6	Autopsy Only	-Autopsy The cancer was first diagnosed on autopsy. There are no source documents from codes 1, 2, 8, 4, 3, or 5.	7
7	Death Certificate Only	-Death Certificate Death Certificate is the only source of information; follow-back activities did not identify source documents from codes 1, 2, 8, 4, 3, 5, or 6. If another source document is subsequently identified, the Type of Reporting Source code must be changed to the appropriate code in the range of 1, 2, 8, 4, 3, or 6.	8
8	Other hospital outpatient units/surgery centers	-Other hospital outpatient units/surgery centers. Includes, but not limited to, outpatient surgery and nuclear medicine services. There are no source documents from codes 1 or 2.	3

Abstracted By

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Abstracted By (AbstractedBy)	31140	yes
NAACCR	Abstracted By	570	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the initials or a two-digit code which identifies the person in your facility who abstracted this case.

ACOS Coding Current

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ACOS Coding Current (ACOSCodingCur)	31160	yes
NAACCR	CoC Coding Sys--Current	2140	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the two-digit code to identify the coding scheme of the American College of Surgeons in which the data are currently stored.

Cases diagnosed from January 1, 2018 and after should be coded 09 for STORE manual.

Reason No Therapy (Non-def Surg)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Non-def Surg) (ReasonNoNonDefSurg)	31175	yes

Field Length: 1

This item records the reason no non-definitive surgical procedure was performed as part of the initial diagnostic work up. If non-definitive surgery was performed and the pathology specimen was diagnostic of malignancy (code 1), a non-definitive surgical therapy record must be created for the earliest positive non-definitive surgical procedure.

NOTE: For this field, record only biopsies which obtain tissue (whether positive or negative for malignancy). Fine needle aspirations (which obtain only cells, not tissue) of the primary tumor or of a metastatic site are not recorded, whether positive or negative. FNA's of regional lymph nodes are recorded as surgical therapies, in the item "Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery). Please see item #50090 for further instruction regarding non-definitive surgery.

Code	Description
0	Non-definitive surgery not performed; not applicable; or not recommended for this case. Autopsy only.
1	Non-definitive surgery performed and results diagnostic of malignancy
2	Non-definitive surgery performed but results negative
3	Non-definitive surgery performed and results turned out to be definitive tx (excisional bx)
8	No non-definitive surgery at this hospital, unknown if done elsewhere
9	Unknown if non-definitive surgery performed

Reason No Therapy (Surg)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Surg) (ReasonNoSurg)	31180	yes
NAACCR	Reason For No Surgery	1340	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no cancer-directed Surgery of the Primary Site as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Surgery performed. Surgery of the Primary Site is coded 10-90.
1	Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment.
2	Surgery of the primary site was not recommended/performed because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned surgery etc.)
5	Surgery planned but patient died prior to planned or recommended surgery.
6	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not performed as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was noted in the patient's record.
7	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Surgery of the primary site was recommended, but it is unknown if it was performed. Further follow up is recommended.
9	It is unknown if surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed; DCO and autopsy only cases

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code 0 when Surgery of Primary Site is coded in the range of 10-90 (surgery of the primary site was performed)
2. Assign a code in the range of 1-8 if Surgery of Primary Site is coded 00 or 98

Note: Referral to a surgeon is equivalent to a recommendation for surgery.

a. Assign code 1 when
   i. There is no information in the patient's medical record about surgery, AND
   ii. It is known that surgery is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer
   OR
   iii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had surgery of primary site

Example: The patient would not be a surgical candidate because of advanced stage.
ii. The treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include surgery of the primary site
Example: Prostate cancer patient is offered three treatment options: a. Radical prostatectomy, b. Radiation therapy, or c. Hormone therapy. The patient chose to have radiation therapy. Assign code 1. Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was **not part of the planned** first course of treatment. The treatment plan was for the patient to receive ONE of three treatment modality options: surgery, OR radiation, OR hormone therapy. At no time did the physician recommend that the patient have surgery AND radiation therapy AND hormone therapy. The patient chose radiation. This does not mean he refused surgery because at no time did the treatment plan include both radiation AND surgery. Recording that a patient refused the treatment modality means that the patient refused recommended therapy. This is a quality control check explaining why the patient did not receive the expected treatment for their cancer (patient's choice versus physician's choice, or facility's lack of providing quality care).

iii. Patient elected to pursue no treatment following the discussion of surgery. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. Patient's decision not to pursue surgery is not a refusal of surgery in this situation.

iv. Active surveillance/watchful waiting is the first course (e.g., prostate)

b. Assign code 6 when
   i. It is KNOWN that surgery was recommended
   AND
   ii. It is KNOWN that surgery was not performed
   AND
   iii. There is no documentation explaining why surgery was not done

Example: The medical record has a recommendation that the patient have surgery. No further admissions or documentation of surgery found; the primary care physician replies that the patient did NOT have surgery. No further information is given; it is unknown if the patient refused surgery or if there were co-morbid conditions that prevented the surgical procedure.

c. Assign code 7 when the patient

i. Refuses recommended surgery
OR
ii. Makes a blanket statement that he/she refused all treatment when surgery is a customary option for the primary site/histology
• Assign code 1 when surgery is not normally performed for the site/histology

Note: Coding Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site as "refused" does not affect the coding of the other treatment fields (e.g., Radiation, Chemotherapy, Hormone Therapy, etc.). Code 7 means surgery is exactly what was recommended by the physician and the patient refused. If two treatment alternatives were offered and surgery was not chosen, code Reason no surgery of primary site as 1 [Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment].

d. Assign code 8 when surgery is recommended, but it is unknown if the patient actually had the surgery

Example: There is documentation in the medical record that the primary care physician referred the patient to a surgical oncologist. Follow-back to the surgical oncologist and primary care physician yields no further information. Assign code 8, it is known that surgery was recommended but there is no information on whether or not the patient actually had the surgical procedure.
Note: Review cases coded 8 periodically for later confirmation of surgery.

3. Assign code 9
a. When there is no documentation that surgery was recommended or performed
b. For death certificate only (DCO) cases
c. Autopsy only cases

Reason No Therapy (Chemo)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Chemo) (ReasonNoChemo)	31190	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no chemotherapy administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Chemotherapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about chemotherapy AND i. It is known that chemotherapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had chemotherapy. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include chemotherapy, or if the option of no treatment was accepted by the patient. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of chemotherapy treatment. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting is the planned course of treatment. f. Patient was diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Chemotherapy was administered.
2	Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned chemo, etc.)
5	Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Chemotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Chemotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if chemotherapy was recommended or administered, or death certificate only cases.

Reason No Therapy (Rad)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Rad) (ReasonNoRad)	31200	yes
NAACCR	Reason For No Radiation	1430	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no radiotherapy administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Radiation therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about radiation AND i. It is known that radiation is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had radiation. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include radiation, or if the option of no treatment was accepted by the patient. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of radiation treatment. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to a radiation oncologist. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting (prostate). f. If diagnosed at autopsy
1	Radiation therapy was administered.
2	Radiation therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, etc.).
5	Radiation therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Radiation therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Radiation therapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if radiation therapy was recommended or administered. Death certificate and autopsy cases only.

Reason No Therapy (Horm)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Horm) (ReasonNoHorm)	31210	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no hormone therapy administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Hormone therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about hormone therapy AND i. It is known that hormone therapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had hormone treatment. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include hormone therapy, or if the option of no treatment was accepted by the patient. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of hormone treatment. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting is the only planned treatment. f. Patient was diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Hormone therapy was administered.
2	Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned hormone, etc.).
5	Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Hormone therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Hormone therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if hormone therapy was recommended or administered. Death certificate only cases.

Reason No Therapy (Immuno)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Immuno) (ReasonNoImmuno)	31220	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no immunotherapy administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Immunotherapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about immunotherapy AND i. It is known that immunotherapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had immunotherapy. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include immunotherapy, or if the option of no treatment was accepted by the patient. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of immunotherapy. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting is the only planned treatment. f. Patient was diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Immunotherapy was administered.
2	Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned immunotherapy, etc.).
5	Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Immunotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Immunotherapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if immunotherapy was recommended or administered, or death certificate only cases.

Reason No Therapy (Trans)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Trans) (ReasonNoTrans)	31230	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no transplant or endocrine procedures administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	This therapy type was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about transplants or endocrine surgery AND i. It is known that these procedures are not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had these procedures. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include transplant or endocrine surgery, or if the option of no treatment was accepted by the patient. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of transplant or endocrine procedures. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to a transplant or endocrine surgeon. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting is the only planned treatment. f. Patient was diagnosed at autopsy.
1	This therapy type was administered.
2	This therapy type was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned transplant or endocrine surgery, etc.)
5	This therapy type was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	This therapy type was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	This therapy type was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	This therapy type was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if this therapy type was recommended or administered. Death certificate only cases.

Reason No Therapy (Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason No Therapy (Other) (ReasonNoOther)	31240	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the reason there was no other therapy administered as part of first course treatment.

Code	Description
0	Other therapy was not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment. Use code 0 when: a. There is no information in the patient's medical record about other therapy AND i. It is known that other therapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer OR ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had other therapy. b. If the treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include these other therapies. c. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of other types of treatment. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. d. Only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist. Referral does not equal a recommendation. e. Watchful waiting is the only planned treatment. f. Patient was diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Other therapy was administered.
2	Other therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned other therapy, etc.).
5	Other therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
6	Other therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course treatment. No reason was noted in patient record.
7	Other therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in patient record.
8	Other therapy was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown if other therapy was recommended or administered. Death certificate only cases.

Tx Follow-back Needed

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Follow-back Needed (TxFollowBackNeeded)	31245	no

Field length: 1

Code	Description
0	No
1	Yes

Systemic Therapy/Surg Seq

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Systemic Therapy/Surg Seq (SysSurgSeq)	31250	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq	1639	yes

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2006. It records the sequence of systemic therapy and surgical procedures given as part of first course treatment. Systemic therapy includes any chemotherapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy, transplants or endocrine surgeries. Surgical procedures include any surgery at the primary site, surgery of regional lymph nodes, or surgery at other regional or distant sites. It does not include non-definitive surgeries such as incisional biopsies or bypass surgeries.

Code the administration of systemic therapy in sequence with the first surgery performed. The sequence of systemic therapy and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment cannot always be determined using the date on which each modality was started or performed. If the systemic therapy and surgery were administered on the same day, any code 2-9 could be appropriate. If there was no systemic therapy given or no definitive surgery performed, or if it unknown whether the patient received both surgery and systemic therapy, then code '0'. Code 0 for DCO cases.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No systemic therapy and/or surgical procedures	No systemic therapy was given; and/or no surgical procedure of primary site; no scope of regional lymph node surgery; no surgery to other regional site(s), distant site (s), or distant lymph node(s); or no reconstructive surgery was performed, or it is unknown whether both surgery and systemic treatment were provided; or case diagnosed at autopsy.
2	Systemic therapy before surgery	Systemic therapy was given before surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
3	Systemic therapy after surgery	Systemic therapy was given after surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
4	Systemic therapy both before and after surgery	At least two courses of systemic therapy were given before and at least two more after a surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
5	Intraoperative systemic therapy	Intraoperative systemic therapy was given during surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
6	Intraoperative systemic therapy with other therapy administered before or after surgery	Intraoperative systemic therapy was given during surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) with other systemic therapy administered before or after surgical procedure of primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) was performed.
7	Surgery both before and after systemic therapy	Systemic therapy was administered between two separate surgical procedures to the primary site; regional lymph nodes; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
9	Sequence unknown	Both surgery and systemic therapy were provided, but the sequence of treatments not stated or unknown; or death certificate only case.

Radiation/Surgery Sequence

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Radiation/Surgery Sequence (RadSurgSeq)	31251	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	1380	yes

Field Length: 1

For cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010, this field is automatically calculated by CPDMS.net.

This field records the sequencing of radiation and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment. Surgical procedures include Surgical Procedure at Primary Site, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery, and Surgical Procedure/Other Site. If no surgical procedures were performed, or if it is not known whether the patient received both surgery and radiation, this item should be coded 0. Code 0 for DCO cases.

Code	Label	Definition
0	No radiation therapy and/or surgical procedures	No radiation therapy given or unknown if radiation therapy given; and/or no surgery of the primary site; no scope of regional lymph node surgery; no surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node (s), or it is unknown whether any surgery given.
2	Radiation therapy before surgery	Radiation therapy given before surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
3	Radiation therapy after surgery	Radiation therapy given after surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
4	Radiation therapy both before and after surgery	At least two courses of radiation therapy are given before and at least two more after surgery to the primary site; scope of regional lymph node surgery, surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
5	Intraoperative radiation therapy	Intraoperative radiation therapy was administered during surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
6	Intraoperative radiation therapy with other radiation therapy administered before or after surgery	Intraoperative radiation therapy given during surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) with other radiation therapy administered before or after surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
7	Surgery both before and after radiation	Radiation was administered between two separate surgical procedures to the primary site; regional lymph nodes; surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s).
9	Sequence unknown	Administration of radiation therapy and surgery to primary site, regional lymph node surgery, or surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node(s) were performed but the sequence of the treatment is not stated in the patient record.

Treatment Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Treatment Status (TreatmentStatus)	31255	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Treatment Status	1285	yes

Field Length: 1

This data item summarizes whether the patient received any treatment or if the tumor was under active surveillance. It is mandatory for cases diagnosed January 1, 2010 onward, but may be left blank for case diagnosed prior to 2010.

Treatment given after a period of active surveillance is considered subsequent treatment and is not coded in this item.

Code	Description
0	No treatment given
1	Treatment given
2	Active surveillance (watchful waiting)
9	Unknown if treatment was given

Examples

Code	Reason
0	An elderly patient with pancreatic cancer requested no treatment.
0	Patient is expected to receive radiation, but it has not occurred yet.
2	Treatment plan for a lymphoma patient is active surveillance.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code 1 when the patient receives treatment collected in any of the following fields

a. Surgery of primary site

b. Scope of regional lymph node surgery

c. Surgical procedure of other site

d. Radiation

e. Chemotherapy

f. Hormone therapy

g. Immunotherapy

h. Hematologic transplant and endocrine procedures

i. Other therapy

2. Assign code 9 for death certificate only (DCO) cases

3. Leave blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010

Date No First Therapy

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date No First Therapy (DateNoFirstTx)	31260	no

Field Length: 8

This field should be filled in when the calculated Treatment Start Date (ACoS) is blank.

If the physician decides not to treat the patient, record the date of this decision as Date No First Therapy. If the patient or guardian refuses treatment, record the date of this decision. For autopsy only cases, record the date of death. If the patient was diagnosed at the reporting facility and no further information is available, record the date the patient was last seen at the reporting facility. Code '99999999' when it is unknown if any treatment was given, or if the date cannot be reasonably estimated.

This means no first course definitive treatment of any type was administered to any site (primary, regional or distant).

Tx Start Date (ACOS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Start Date (ACOS) (ACOSTxStartDate)	31270	no
NAACCR	Date 1st Crs RX CoC	1270	no

Field Length: 8

The treatment start date is a case level data item that is calculated by the computer for all records that are entered as a full Abstract Form. It is the date of the initiation of first course definitive therapy for this cancer. The calculation reviews all treatment types except N, including surgeries at regional and distant sites, to determine the earliest start date. If there was no definitive first course therapy recorded, this field will be blank. If the Treatment Start Date = <blank>, then the Date of No First Therapy must be filled in.

Tx Composite (First)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Composite (First) (TxCompFrst)	31280	no

Field Length: 2

The treatment composite code is a case level data item that will allow you to select and analyze groups of patients based on the therapy they received.

This code will be calculated from the therapy records marked First Course that are stored for the case, and the codes will be defined as they are for the Therapy Report. Surgeries at regional and distant sites will not be considered surgical treatment for this calculation.

Code	Description
00	No Definitive Therapy or Surgery at Regional and/or Distant Sites only
01	Surgery at Primary Site Only
02	Chemotherapy Only
03	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemotherapy
04	Radiation Therapy Only
05	Surgery at Primary Site/Radiation Therapy
06	Chemotherapy/Radiation Therapy
07	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Radiation Therapy
08	Other Therapy Only
09	Surgery at Primary Site/Other Therapy
10	Chemotherapy/Other Therapy
11	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Other Therapy
12	Radiation/Other Therapy
13	Surgery at Primary Site/Radiation/Other Therapy
14	Chemo/Radiation/Other Therapy
15	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Radiation/Other Therapy
64	Unknown if or what therapy received.

Tx Composite (All)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Composite (All) (TxCompAll)	31290	no

Field Length: 2

The treatment composite code is a case level data item that will allow you to select and analyze groups of patients based on the therapy they received.

This code will be calculated from the all therapy records (First and Subsequent Course) that are stored for the case, and the codes will be defined as they are for the Therapy Report. Surgeries at regional and distant sites will not be considered surgical treatment for this calculation.

Code	Description
00	No Definitive Therapy or Surgery at Regional and/or Distant Sites only
01	Surgery at Primary Site Only
02	Chemotherapy Only
03	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemotherapy
04	Radiation Therapy Only
05	Surgery at Primary Site/Radiation Therapy
06	Chemotherapy/Radiation Therapy
07	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Radiation Therapy
08	Other Therapy Only
09	Surgery at Primary Site/Other Therapy
10	Chemotherapy/Other Therapy
11	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Other Therapy
12	Radiation/Other Therapy
13	Surgery at Primary Site/Radiation/Other Therapy
14	Chemo/Radiation/Other Therapy
15	Surgery at Primary Site/Chemo/Radiation/Other Therapy
64	Unknown if or what therapy received.

QA Review Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	QA Review Status (QAReview)	31300	no

Field Length: 1

Record the one digit code for the type of coding review performed on this abstract.

Code	Description
1	Physician reviewed abstract
2	Registrar reviewed abstract
3	User defined
4	User defined
5	User defined
6	User defined

Central Review Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Central Review Status (CentralReview)	31310	no

Field Length: 1

This field is reserved for KCR use only. It is used to monitor the number and type of reviews performed by KCR staff. Record the one digit code for the type of coding review performed on this abstract.

Code	Description
1	Complete review of abstract
2	Selected fields reviewed
3	Case selected for re-abstracting audit
4	Both complete review and selected for audit
5	Both selected fields reviewed and selected for audit
6	Selected and reviewed for special study
7	Selected for a special study and any other type of review

Date Case Completed CoC

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Case Completed CoC (DateCompletedCoC)	31405	No
NAACCR	Date Case Completed--CoC	2092	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated data item which identifies the date that specified items are completed and pass relevant edits, based on the Class of Case (item #30140). This field is used to evaluate compliance by ACoS-approved facilities with Standard 3.3, which specifies that 90% of cases must be completed within six months of the patient's first contact with the facility. It should not be confused with Date Case Completed (item #31410). This field is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.

Class of Case	Description	Items That Must Be Completed by Date Case Completed - COC
00-22	All analytic cases	Patient identification, demographic, and diagnostic information
10-22	Patient received part or all first course treatment from facility	Staging, hospital-specific treatment
10, 12, 14, 20, 22	Patient received all first course treatment from facility, or unspecified whether all or part	Summary treatment (treatment at any facility)
00	Patient diagnosed at facility, received all treatment elsewhere	Facility referred to OR a treating physician
20-22	Patient diagnosed elsewhere, received part or all of treatment from facility	Facility referred from OR the managing physician

NOTE: This field will be recalculated if the class of case is updated from 00 to any other analytic class of case.

Neoadjuvant Therapy

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Neoadjuvant Therapy (NeoadjuvantTherapy)	31181	Yes
SEER	Neoadjuvant Therapy	1632	Yes

Neoadjuvant Therapy, effective for cases diagnosed 01/01/2021, or later, records whether the patient had neoadjuvant therapy prior to planned definitive surgical resection of the primary site.
This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes whether a patient had neoadjuvant therapy.
For the purposes of this data item, neoadjuvant therapy is defined as systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy before intended or performed surgical resection to improve local therapy and long-term outcomes during first course of treatment.

Code	Description
0	No neoadjuvant therapy, no treatment before surgery, surgical resection not part of first course of treatment plan Autopsy only
1	Neoadjuvant therapy completed according to treatment plan and guidelines
2	Neoadjuvant therapy started, but not completed OR unknown if completed
3	Limited systemic exposure when the intent was not neoadjuvant; treatment did not meet the definition of neoadjuvant therapy
9	Unknown if neoadjuvant therapy performed Death certificate only (DCO)

Definitions
There are several related but distinct concepts that cover adjuvant therapy, neoadjuvant therapy, and primary therapy. This section contains definitions that can be used in the context of abstracting and coding.

Adjuvant therapy: Additional cancer treatment given after the primary treatment (usually surgery) to lower the risk that the cancer will come back. Adjuvant therapy may include radiation therapy and/or systemic therapy including chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy.

Neoadjuvant therapy: Systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy given prior to surgical resection to improve outcomes. May also be called pre-surgical treatment or preoperative treatment.

Neoadjuvant therapy may be administered to

- Reduce the disease burden, which might allow surgical resection for previously unresectable disease or allow for less extensive surgical resection, organ preservation or function, or quality of life
- Eradicate or control undiscovered metastases and improve outcomes of overall survival and disease-free survival
- Provide prognostic information based on response. A clinical response to neoadjuvant therapy is associated with length of disease-free survival and overall survival in some cancer types

Note: Limited systemic therapy may be given prior to surgery, or may also occur in clinical trials with no expectation of the above-mentioned benefits and should not be coded as neoadjuvant therapy (code 1 or 2) for the purposes of this data item. See instructions for code 3 below.

Additional opportunities to use neoadjuvant therapy information

- Allow direct observation of therapeutic efficacy
- Allow time for appropriate genetic testing (if applicable)
- Test novel therapies and predictive biomarkers by providing tumor specimens and blood samples prior to and during systemic treatment
- Assist in determining the next steps for treatment
- Compare survival, rates of successful optimal reductive surgical resection, postoperative complications and quality of life

Limited systemic therapy may be given prior to surgery, or may also occur in clinical trials to study biology of cancer or in other circumstances to impact the biology of a cancer but is not a full course of neoadjuvant therapy with the intent to impact extent of surgical resection or other outcomes (organ preservation, function or quality of life).

- Do not code as neoadjuvant therapy (code 1 or 2) for the purposes of this data item. See instructions for code 3 below.

Primary therapy: The centerpiece of treatment given for a disease. It is often part of a standard set of treatments, such as surgical resection followed by chemotherapy and radiation. It may be used alone to remove or reduce the burden/progression of disease OR used along with additional treatments.

Surgical resection: For purposes of this data item, surgical resection is defined as the most definitive surgical procedure that removes some or all of the primary tumor or site. For many sites, this would be Surgical Codes 30-80; however, there are some sites where surgical codes less than 30 could be used (for example, code 22 for Breast (excisional biopsy or lumpectomy).

Coding Guidelines

Use this data item to record whether neoadjuvant therapy was administered. This data item captures a full course of neoadjuvant therapy (generally 4-6 months) or a limited exposure to systemic therapy prior to surgical resection. When part of the treatment plan, a full course of neoadjuvant therapy is recommended; however, there are specific scenarios in which the planned full course of neoadjuvant therapy is not carried out. Site-specific recommendations for neoadjuvant therapy are found in the NCCN guidelines, ASCO guidelines, or other treatment guidelines.

For purposes of this data item, the criteria for neoadjuvant therapy are

- A physician's treatment plan and/or statement of patient completing neoadjuvant therapy must be used
- Treatment must follow the recommended treatment guidelines for the type and duration of treatment for that primary site and/or histology

  The length of a full course of neoadjuvant systemic therapy may vary depending on the primary site and/or histology, often from 4-6 months, but could be shorter, of neoadjuvant systemic therapy and/or radiation

- Neoadjuvant therapy may include systemic therapy alone, radiation alone, or combinations of radiation and systemic therapy (for example, with rectal cancer, esophageal cancer, head and neck cancer)
- Neoadjuvant therapy data items are coded based on treatment/procedures that occur during first course of therapy
- Neoadjuvant therapy may be given as part of a clinical trial

Code neoadjuvant therapy in the corresponding treatment data items even when the treatment is partial (i.e., less than a full course of neoadjuvant therapy is administered) or limited (i.e., limited exposure to systemic therapy)

- Radiation Sequence and Surgery (if radiation given prior to surgical resection) as part of limited neoadjuvant therapy
- Systemic Treatment/Surgery Sequence (if systemic treatment given prior to surgical resection) as part of limited neoadjuvant therapy
- The appropriate treatment data items (Chemotherapy, Immunotherapy, Hormone Therapy, Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures, Radiation Treatment Modality--Phase I, II, III), and the associated date data item for each treatment type

Document information regarding neoadjuvant therapy in the text remarks field as needed.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign **code 0**

   a. When neoadjuvant therapy or tumor-directed treatment prior to surgical resection is not part of treatment plan

      i. For example, the patient's only treatment was surgery

   b. When surgical resection is not part of planned first course of treatment

   Example: Patient with unresectable lung cancer (no surgical resection planned), chemotherapy and radiation planned.

   c. When patient did not have neoadjuvant therapy based on the sequence of treatment
   Example: Patient diagnosed with breast cancer via needle core biopsy, had surgical resection, and then had adjuvant chemotherapy /radiation.

   d. For autopsy only cases

   e. For the following cases for which neoadjuvant therapy is not a part of standard treatment

      i. Primary site : C420, C421, C423, C424, C809

      ii. One of the following schemas

         1. HemeRetic 00830
         2. Ill-Defined Other 99999
         3. Lymphoma 00790
         4. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795
         5. Mycosis Fungoides (MF) 00811
         6. Plasma Cell Disorders 00822
         7. Plasma Cell Myeloma 00821

8. Primary Cutaneous Lymphomas (excluding MF and SS) 00812

2. Assign **code 1**

a. For any tumor-directed therapy ***meeting the definition of neoadjuvant therapy***

i. Occurring prior to an **intended or performed** definitive surgical resection, **AND**

ii. **Documented** as neoadjuvant treatment by a treating physician or part of the patient's documented treatment regimen /protocol.

b. When the patient completed the full course of neoadjuvant therapy with or without planned surgical resection

Example 1: Patient diagnosed with rectal cancer via biopsy. Patient received 6 cycles of chemotherapy with concurrent radiation and then had surgical resection.

Example 2: Patient diagnosed with rectal cancer, 6 cycles of chemotherapy and radiation recommended. After completion of neoadjuvant therapy, re-evaluation of tumor burden done, and no evidence of cancer found. The planned surgical resection was not performed.

Example 3: Patient diagnosed with pancreatic cancer; 6 cycles of chemotherapy recommended. During last cycle, patient developed heart issues due to the chemotherapy. Planned surgical resection not performed due to risk factors and patient placed on hospice.

Example 4: Patient completed neoadjuvant therapy, surgery recommended, but patient refused any further treatment or patient died prior to surgical resection.

Example 5: Patient had a full course of neoadjuvant therapy, surgical resection recommended, unknown if performed.

3. Assign **code 2**

a. When any tumor-directed therapy (excluding surgical resection) meeting the definition of neoadjuvant therapy whose intent was neoadjuvant, was begun and the patient did not complete the full course of neoadjuvant therapy

Example: Patient diagnosed with advanced breast cancer; 6 cycles of chemotherapy, followed by surgical resection recommended. After 4th cycle of chemotherapy, patient's tumor was noted to be growing despite the chemotherapy and planned surgical resection not performed (neoadjuvant therapy failed).

4. Assign **code 3**

a. When any tumor-directed therapy (excluding surgical resection) **not** documented as neoadjuvant in the treatment plan and not meeting treatment guideline recommendations for neoadjuvant therapy was given

b. When patient receives some therapy prior to surgical resection, but not enough to qualify for a full course of neoadjuvant therapy

Example 1: Patient diagnosed with prostate cancer. Patient received one shot of Lupron followed by prostatectomy 2 weeks later.

i. For purposes of the Neoadjuvant Therapy data item, one shot of Lupron does not qualify as neoadjuvant therapy

1. Record this Lupron shot as hormone therapy

a. Hormone Therapy: Code 01-Hormone Therapy Administered

b. Date Hormone Therapy Started: Code date the Lupron was administered

c. Systemic Treatment/Surgery Sequence: Code 2-Systemic therapy before surgery

Example 2: Patient diagnosed with breast cancer. Due to scheduling, patient not able to have surgical resection for 3 weeks, patient given Tamoxifen, followed by mastectomy with sentinel lymph node biopsy.

ii. For purposes of the Neoadjuvant Therapy data item, a short course of Tamoxifen does not qualify as neoadjuvant therapy

1. Record the hormone therapy as treatment

1. *Hormone Therapy:* Code 01-Hormone Therapy Administered

2. *Date Hormone Therapy Started:* Code date the Tamoxifen was administered

3. S*ystemic Treatment/Surgery Sequence:* Code 2-Systemic therapy before surgery

5. Assign **code 9** when

a. It is unknown whether neoadjuvant therapy was administered

i. Planned, but unknown if given

ii. Death certificate only (DCO)

Note 1: Code 9 (unknown) should be used rarely.

Note 2: Use code 0 when it is clear that the patient did not have neoadjuvant therapy based on the sequence of diagnosis and treatment.

Neoadjuvant Therapy - Clinical Response

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Neoadjuvant Therapy – Clinical Response (NeoadjuvTherapyClinicalResponse)	31182	Yes
SEER	Neoadjuvant Therapy - Clinical Response	1633	Yes

Description

Neoadjuvant Therapy--Clinical Response, effective for cases diagnosed 01/01/2021 and later, records the clinical outcomes of neoadjuvant therapy prior to planned surgical resection.

Rationale

This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes the clinical outcomes after neoadjuvant therapy. Prognostically relevant information is captured by quantifying the extent of therapy-induced tumor regression. This item can provide a better risk stratification for patients who received neoadjuvant therapy. In addition, this data item can contribute to assessments of cancer care quality.

This data item records the clinical outcomes of neoadjuvant therapy as determined by the managing physician (oncologic surgeon, radiation oncologist or medical oncologist).

For the purposes of this data item, neoadjuvant therapy is defined as systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine/hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy given to shrink a tumor before surgical resection.

Neoadjuvant Therapy - Treatment Effect

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Neoadjuvant Therapy – Treatment Effect (NeoadjuvTherapyTreatmentEffect)	31183	Yes
SEER	Neoadjuvant Therapy - Treatment Effect	1634	Yes

Description
This data item records the pathologist's statement of neoadjuvant treatment effect on the primary tumor from the surgical pathology report. Whenever treatment effect definitions are recommended by or available in CAP Cancer Protocols, this data item follows the CAP definitions indicating absent or present effect. When specific CAP definitions are not available, registrars should use treatment effect general use categories.

Rationale
This data item provides information related to the quality of care and describes the pathological outcomes after neoadjuvant therapy. This data item provides prognostically relevant information by quantifying the extent of therapy-induced tumor regression. Therefore, this item can provide a better risk stratification for patients who received neoadjuvant therapy. In addition, this data item can contribute to assessments of cancer care quality.

See SEER Appendix C for site specific code responses for Neoadjuvant Therapy-Treatment Effect*

Code	Description
0	Neoadjuvant therapy not given/no known presurgical therapy
1-4	Site-specific code; type of response*
6	Neoadjuvant therapy completed and surgical resection performed, response not documented or unknown Cannot be determined
7	Neoadjuvant therapy completed and planned surgical resection not performed
9	Unknown if neoadjuvant therapy performed Unknown if planned surgical procedure performed after completion of neoadjuvant therapy Death certificate only (DCO) For purposes of this data item, neoadjuvant therapy is defined as systemic treatment (chemotherapy, endocrine /hormone therapy, targeted therapy, immunotherapy, or biological therapy) and/or radiation therapy given to shrink a tumor before surgical resection.

ACoS

- Comorbidity
- Secondary Diagnosis
- ICD Revision Secondary Diagnosis
- Inst Referred From
- Inst Referred To
- Palliative Procedure
- Palliative Procedure - This Facility
- Date Surgical Discharge
- Date Surgical Discharge Flag
- Readmit within 30 days

Comorbidity

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Comorbidity 1 (Comorbid1)	31540	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 1	3110	no
KCR	Comorbidity 2 (Comorbid2)	31550	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 2	3120	no
KCR	Comorbidity 3 (Comorbid3)	31560	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 3	3130	no
KCR	Comorbidity 4 (Comorbid4)	31570	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 4	3140	no
KCR	Comorbidity 5 (Comorbid5)	31580	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 5	3150	no
KCR	Comorbidity 6 (Comorbid6)	31590	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 6	3160	no
KCR	Comorbidity 7 (Comorbid7)	31600	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 7	3161	no
KCR	Comorbidity 8 (Comorbid8)	31610	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 8	3162	no
KCR	Comorbidity 9 (Comorbid9)	31620	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 9	3163	no
KCR	Comorbidity 10 (Comorbid10)	31630	no
NAACCR	Comorbid/Complication 10	3164	no

Record the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer using ICD-9-CM codes. These are considered the same as secondary diagnoses.

Instructions for Coding

- Depending on whether the hospital has implemented use of ICD-10-CM, this information may be identified either in ICD-9-CM or ICD-10-CM form. Do not record ICD-10-CM codes in the comorbidity fields ; use the secondary diagnoses fields to record ICD-10-CM codes.
- Some ICD-10-CM codes are more than 5 characters long. Only enter the first five characters.
- Omit the decimal point between the third and fourth characters.
- If there are fewer than five characters, use zeros after the code to fill the spaces.
- Secondary diagnoses and complications must be reported for patients that have inpatient hospitalizations at your facility.
- Secondary diagnoses and complications should be reported for patients receiving outpatient care or treated in oncology clinics at your facility when available.
- Consult the patient record for the discharge abstract. Secondary diagnoses are found under secondary diagnoses on the discharge abstract. Information from the billing department at your facility may be consulted when a discharge abstract is not available.
- Code the secondary diagnoses in the sequence in which they appear on the discharge abstract or billing list..
- Report the secondary diagnoses for this cancer using the following priority rules:

- Surgically treated patients:

a) following the most definitive surgery of the primary site

b) following other non-primary site surgeries

- Non-surgically treated patients:

following the first treatment encounter/episode

- In cases of non-treatment:

following the last diagnostic/evaluative encounter

- If the data item Readmission To The Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge is coded 1, 2, or 3, then use available Comorbidities and Complications data items to record codes appearing on the "readmission” discharge abstracts that are coded using ICD-9-CM.
- If no ICD-9-CM comorbid conditions or complications were documented, then code 00000 in the first field, and leave the remaining "Comorbidities and Complications" data items blank.
- If fewer than ten secondary diagnoses are listed, then code the diagnoses listed, and leave the remaining "Comorbidities and Complications” data items blank.

- Allowable ICD-9-CM values are:

00100-13980, 24000-99990,

E8700-E8799, E9300-E9499

V0720-V0739, V1000-V1590,

V2220-V2310, V2540,

V4400-V4589, V5041-V5049

Secondary Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 1 (SecondaryDx1)	33020	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 1	3780	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 2 (SecondaryDx2)	33030	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 2	3782	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 3 (SecondaryDx3)	33040	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 3	3784	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 4 (SecondaryDx4)	33050	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 4	3786	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 5 (SecondaryDx5)	33060	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 5	3788	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 6 (SecondaryDx6)	33070	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 6	3790	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 7 (SecondaryDx7)	33080	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 7	3792	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 8 (SecondaryDx8)	33090	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 8	3794	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 9 (SecondaryDx9)	33100	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 9	3796	no
KCR	Secondary Diagnosis 10 (SecondaryDx10)	33110	no
NAACCR	Secondary Diagnosis 10	3798	no

Field Length: 5 (x10)

Record the patient’s preexisting medical conditions, factors influencing health status, and/or complications during the patient’s hospital stay for the treatment of this cancer using ICD-10-CM codes. The secondary diagnoses are also called comorbidities and complications.

Instructions for Coding

• Use this item to record ICD-10-CMcodes. Use Comorbidities and Complications to record ICD-9-CMcodes. During the adoption of ICD-10-CM codes, it is possible both will appear in the same patient record.

• Note that, while the ICD-9-CM Comorbidities and Complications codes were to be followed by zeroes if they did not fill the field, only the actual ICD-10-CMcode is to be entered for Secondary Diagnosis fields, leaving blanks beyond those characters.

• Omit the decimal points when coding.

• Secondary diagnoses are found on the discharge abstract. Information from the billing department at your facility may be consulted when a discharge abstract is not available.

• Code the secondary diagnoses in the sequence in which they appear on the discharge abstract or are recorded by the billing department at your facility.

• Report the secondary diagnoses for this cancer using the following priority rules:

- Surgically treated patients:

a) following the most definitive surgery of the primary site

b) following other non-primary site surgeries

- Non-surgically treated patients:

following the first treatment encounter/episode

- In cases of non-treatment:

following the last diagnostic/evaluative encounter

• If the data item Readmission To The Same Hospital Within 30 Days of Surgical Discharge is coded 1, 2, or 3, report Secondary DiagnosisICD-10-CM codes appearing on the "readmission" discharge abstract.

- If no ICD-10-CM secondary diagnoses were documented, then code 0000000in this data item, and

  leave the remaining Secondary Diagnosis data items blank.

- If fewer than ten ICD-10-CMsecondary diagnoses are listed, then code the diagnoses listed,and leave the remaining Secondary Diagnosis data items blank.

- Allowable values are:

  0000000; all values beginning with

  A-B, E, G-P, R-S; and the following ranges:

  T36- T50996XX, Y62-Y849ZZZ, Z1401-Z229ZZZ,

  Z681-Z6854ZZ, Z80-Z809ZZZ, Z8500-Z9989ZZ.

ICD Revision Secondary Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ICD Revision Secondary Diagnosis (ComorbidICDRev)	31640	no
NAACCR	ICD Revision Comorbid	3165	no

Field Length: 1

This is a computer generated field based on the Co-morbidities and Complications codes.

Codes	Description
0	No secondary diagnoses reported (Co-morbidities coded 00000)
9	ICD-9 codes used in co-morbidities (all cases with co-morbidities >00000 will be coded 9 automatically)

Inst Referred From

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Inst Referred From (InstRefFrom)	31650	no
NAACCR	Institution Referred From	2410	no

Field Length: 10

Record the code for the referring hospital where the case was diagnosed or the patient received any therapy for this primary.

For facilities with 6-digit ID numbers that were assigned by the ACoS, CoC before January 1, 2001, use the hospital ID number assigned by the Cancer Department, preceded by 0000. For facilities with 8-digit ID numbers, assigned by CoC after January 1, 2001, use the 8-digit code preceded by two zeros.

EXAMPLE: General Hospital, Anytown, Kentucky, has ID number 510999, would be recorded as 0000510999.

Refer to the list of Kentucky healthcare facility ID numbers in Appendix F. A list of hospital code numbers for other states may be obtained from the CoC web site at: http://www.facs.org/.

When there is no referring hospital, this item should be coded with ten zeros. If the patient was referred by an unknown facility, code the field with 0099999999.

If the patient was hospitalized for the malignancy in more than one hospital, record the code for the most recent hospitalization before this admission.

Inst Referred To

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Inst Referred To (InstRefTo)	31660	no
NAACCR	Institution Referred To	2420	no

Field Length: 10

Record the code for the hospital where the patient is referred for definitive treatment following discharge.

For facilities with 6-digit ID numbers that were assigned by the ACoS, CoC before January 1, 2001, use the hospital ID number assigned by the Cancer Department, preceded by 0000. For facilities with 8-digit ID numbers, assigned by CoC after January 1, 2001, use the 8-digit code preceded by two zeros.

EXAMPLE: General Hospital, Anytown, Kentucky, has ID number 510999, would be recorded as 0000510999.

Refer to the list of Kentucky healthcare facility ID numbers in Appendix F. A list of hospital code numbers for other states may be obtained from the CoC web site at: http://www.facs.org/.

If there is no referring hospital, code with 10 zeros. If the patient was referred to an unknown facility, code the field with 0099999999.

If the patient was referred to more than one hospital for definitive treatment, record the first hospital to which the patient was referred.

Palliative Procedure

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Palliative Procedure (PallProc)	31670	no
NAACCR	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	3270	no

Field Length: 1

- Record the type of palliative care provided. Palliative care is performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation, systemic therapy or other pain management therapy.
- Palliative procedures are not used to diagnose or stage the primary tumor.
- Palliative surgical procedures, radiation therapy, and systemic therapy that are part of first course therapy, which also remove or modify primary or secondary malignant tissue, are coded here and in the respective therapy fields as well.

Code	Description
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy only.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions in codes 1-6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

Palliative Procedure - This Facility

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Palliative Procedure - This Facility (PallProcHere)	31680	no
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	3280	no

Field Length: 1

- Record the type of palliative procedure performed at this facility.
- This item can be entered or updated at any time following the date of diagnosis.
- Palliative procedures are not used to diagnose or stage the primary tumor.
- Palliative surgical procedures, radiation therapy, and systemic therapy that are part of first course therapy are coded in their respective fields.

Code	Description
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions in codes 1-6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

Date Surgical Discharge

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Surgical Discharge (SurgDischDate)	31690	no
NAACCR	RX Date Surg Disch	3180	no

Field Length: 8

Record the date the patient was discharged following primary site surgery. The date corresponds to the event recorded in Surgical Procedure of Primary Site and Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection.

- If the patient died following the event recorded in Surgical Procedure of Primary Site, but before being discharged from the treating facility, then the Date of Surgical Discharge is the same as the date recorded in the data item Date of Last Contact or Death.
- If the patient received out-patient surgery, then the date of surgical discharge is the same as the date recorded in the data item Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site.

Code	Description
MMDDCCYY	The date of surgical discharge is the month, day, and year that the patient was discharged from the hospital following surgical treatment. The first two digits are the month, the third and fourth digits are the day, and the last four digits are the year.
<blank>	When no surgical treatment of the primary site was performed. Diagnosed at autopsy.
99999999	When it is unknown whether surgical treatment was performed, the date is unknown, or the case was identified by death certificate only.

Date Surgical Discharge Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Surgical Discharge Flag (SurgDischDateFlag)	31691	no
NAACCR	RX Date Surg Disch Flag	3181	no

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Date of Surgical Discharge (item #31690). This item is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

Codes

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (that is, unknown if any surgery was performed)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, no surgery performed)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, surgery was performed but the date is unknown)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

Readmit within 30 days

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Readmit within 30 days (Readmit)	31700	no
NAACCR	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	3190	no

Field Length: 1

Record readmission to the same hospital for the same illness within 30 days of discharge following hospitalization for surgical resection of the primary site.

- Consult patient record or information from the billing department to determine if a readmission to the same hospital occurred within 30 days of the date recorded in the item Date of Surgical Discharge.
- Only record a readmission related to the treatment of this cancer.
- Review the treatment plan to determine whether the readmission was planned.
- If there was an unplanned admission following surgical discharge, check for an ICD-9-CM 'E' code, and record it in the co-morbidity fields if space permits.

Code	Description
0	No surgical procedure of the primary site was performed, or the patient was not readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge.
1	A patient was surgically treated and was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was unplanned.
2	A patient was surgically treated and was then readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was planned (chemotherapy port insertion, revision of colostomy, etc.)
3	A patient was surgically treated and, within 30 days of being discharged, the patient had both a planned and an unplanned readmission to the same hospital.
9	It is unknown whether surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. It is unknown whether the patient was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge. Death certificate only.

Overrides

- Summary Stage Overrides
- Acsn/Class/Seq Override
- HospSeq/DxConf Override
- COC-Site/Type Override
- HospSeq/Site Override
- Site/TNM-StgGrp Override
- Age/Site/Morph Override (IF15)
- SeqNo/DxConf Override (IF23)
- Site/Lat/SeqNo Override (IR09)
- Surg/DxConf Override (IF46)
- Site/Type Override (IF25)
- Histology Override (MORPH)
- Report Source Override (IF04)
- Ill-Define Site Override (IF22)
- Leuk, Lymphoma Override (IF48)
- Site/Behavior Override (IF39)
- Site/Eod/Dx Dt Override (IF40)
- Site/Lat/Eod Override (IF41)
- Site/Lat/Morph Override (IF42)
- CS Override
- Override TNM Tis
- Override TNM Stage
- Override TNM 3

Summary Stage Overrides

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SS/NodesPos Override (ORSSNodesPos)	32270	no
NAACCR	Over-ride SS/NodesPos	1981	no
KCR	SS/TNM-N Override (ORTNM_N)	32280	no
NAACCR	Over-ride SS/TNM-N	1982	no
KCR	SS/TNM-M Override (ORTNM_M)	32290	no
NAACCR	Over-ride SS/TNM-M	1983	no
KCR	SS/DisMet1 Override (ORSSDisMet1)	32300	no

Field Length: 1 (x22)

a. SummStg/Nodes+

b. SummStg/TNM-N

c. SummStg/TNM-M

d. SummStg/Mets1

e. Accn#/Class/Seq

f. HospSeq/DxConfirm

g. COC-Site/Type

h. HospSeq/Site

i. Site/TNM Stg Grp

j. Age/Site (IF 15)

k. Seq/DiagConfirm (IF 23)

l. Site/Histo/Lat/Seq (IR 09)

m. Surg/DxConfirm (IF 46)

n. Site/Type (IF 25)

o. Histo/Behave (MORPH)

p. Reporting Source/Seq (IF 04)

q. Seq/Ill-defined site (IF 22)

r. Leukemias/Lymphomas (IF 48)

s. Site/Behave (IF 39)

t. Site/EOD/DxDate (IF 40)

u. Site/Lat/EOD (IF 41)

v. Site/Lat/Morph (IF 42)

Override flags are available to indicate that a record with apparently inconsistent or unlikely data has been reviewed and is in fact correct as coded. Enter a '1' in the field that describes the edit check that is to be overridden.

Override flags a-d (fields 32270-32300) are not used by KCR. Override flags e-v are described in greater detail on the following pages.

Acsn/Class/Seq Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Acsn/Class/Seq Override (ORAcsnClassSeq)	32310	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Acsn/Class/Seq	1985	no

The edit, Accession Number, Class of Case, Seq Number (CoC), checks the following:

- If the case is the only case or the first of multiple cases diagnosed at the facility (ACoS Sequence Number = 00, 01, 60 or 61, and Class of Case = 0, 1, or 6), then the first 4 characters of the Accession Number must equal the year of the Date of First Contact.
- If the case is first diagnosed at autopsy (Class of Case = 5), and the case is the only case or the first of multiple cases for a patient (ACoS Sequence Number = 00, 01, 60, or 61), then the first 4 characters of the Accession Number must equal the year of the Date of Last Contact or Death AND must equal the year of the Date of First Contact.
- If the case is first diagnosed at autopsy (Class of Case = 5), and the case is the second or more case for a patient (ACoS Sequence Number greater than 01 or greater than 61), then the year of the Date of First Contact must equal the year of Date of Last Contact or Death.

There are some exceptions to the above rules. Override Acsn/Class/Seq may be used to override the edit when the circumstances fit the following situation or one similar to it:

- The case may be the only or the first of multiple malignant cases for a patient (ACoS Sequence Number = 00 or 01), but there is an earlier benign case (with an earlier year of the Date of First Contact) for which the Accession Number applies.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Accession Number, Class of Case, Sequence Number (CoC).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

HospSeq/DxConf Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HospSeq/DxConf Override (ORHospSeqDxConf)	32320	no
NAACCR	Over-ride HospSeq/DxConf	1986	no

The edit, Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num–Hosp (CoC), does the following:

- If any case is one of multiple primaries and is not microscopically confirmed or positive lab test/marker study, i.e., Diagnostic Confirmation > 5 and ACoS Sequence Number > 00 (more than one primary), review is required.
- If Primary Site specifies an ill-defined or unknown primary (C76.0–C76.8, C80.9), no further checking is done. If ACoS Sequence Number is in the range of 60-88, this edit is skipped.

It is important to verify that the non-microscopically-confirmed case is indeed a separate primary from any others that may have been reported. This edit forces review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site other than ill-defined or unknown and is not microscopically confirmed or confirmed by a positive lab test/marker study.

- If this edit is failed and the suspect case is confirmed accurate as coded, and the number of primaries is correct, set the Override HospSeq /DxConf to 1. Do not set the override flag on the patient's other primary cancers.
- However, if it turns out that the non-microscopically-confirmed cancer is considered a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the non-microscopically-confirmed case. Check the sequence numbers of remaining cases, correcting them if necessary. Also check for other data items on the remaining cases that may need to be changed as a result of the corrections, such as stage and treatment.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Diagnostic Confirm, Seq Num–Hosp (CoC).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct

COC-Site/Type Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COC-Site/Type Override (ORCOCSiteType)	32330	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CoC-Site/Type	1987	no

There are multiple versions of edits of the type, Primary Site, Morphology-Type, which check for "usual" combinations of site and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology. The SEER version of the edit is more restrictive than the CoC edit, and thus uses a different override flag. The CoC version of the edit will accept Override CoC-Site/Type or Override Site/Type as equivalent.

- The Site/Histology Validation List (available on the SEER Web site) contains those histologies commonly found in the specified primary site. Histologies that occur only rarely or never are not be included. These edits require review of all combinations not listed.
- Since basal and squamous cell carcinomas of non-genital skin sites are not reportable to SEER, these site/histology combinations do not appear on the SEER validation list. For the CoC version of the edit, if Primary Site is in the range C44.0-C44.9 (skin), and the ICD-O-3 histology is in the range 8000-8005 (neoplasms, malignant, NOS), 8010-8046 (epithelial carcinomas), 8050-8084 (papillary and squamous cell carcinomas), or 8090-8110 (basal cell carcinomas), no further editing is done. No override is necessary for these cases in the CoC version of the edit.

Review of these cases requires investigating whether the combination is biologically implausible or there are cancer registry coding conventions that would dictate different codes for the diagnosis. Review of these rare combinations often results in changes to the primary site and/or morphology, rather than a decision that the combination is correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for edits of the type Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms they are correct and coded in conformance with coding rules.

HospSeq/Site Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	HospSeq/Site Override (ORHospSeqSite)	32340	no
NAACCR	Over-ride HospSeq/Site	1988	no

Edits of the type, Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph, differ in use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 morphology. They force review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site-morphology combination that could indicate a metastatic site rather than a primary site. If ACoS Sequence Number indicates the person has had more than one primary, then any case with one of the following site-histology combinations requires review:

- C76.0–C76.8 (Ill-defined sites) or C80.9 (unknown primary) and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology < 9590. (Look for evidence that the unknown or ill-defined primary is a secondary site from one of the patient's other cancers. For example, a clinical discharge diagnosis of "abdominal carcinomatosis" may be attributable to the patient's primary ovarian cystadenocarcinoma already in the registry, and should not be entered as a second primary.)
- C77.0-C77.9 (lymph nodes) and ICD-O-2 histology not in range 9590-9717 or ICD-O-3 histology not in the range 9590-9729; or C42.0-C42.4 and ICD-O-2 histology not in range 9590-9941 or ICD-O-3 histology not in the range 9590-9989. (That combination is most likely a metastatic lesion. Check whether the lesion could be a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers.)
- Any site and ICD-O-2 histology in the range 9720-9723, 9740-9741 or ICD-O-3 histology in the range 9740-9758. (Verify that these diagnoses are coded correctly and are indeed separate primaries from the others.)

If it turns out that the suspect tumor is a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the metastatic or secondary case, re-sequence remaining cases, and correct the coding on the original case as necessary.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for an edit of the type Seq Num--Hosp, Primary Site, Morph
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/TNM-StgGrp Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/TNM-StgGrp Override (ORSiteTNMStgGrp)	32350	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/TNM-StgGrp	1989	no

The edit, Primary Site, AJCC Stage Group - Edition 6 (COC), checks that the pathologic and clinical AJCC stage group codes are valid for the site and histology group according to the AJCC Cancer Staging Manual, Sixth Edition, using the codes described for the items Clinical Stage Group and Pathologic Stage Group. Combinations of site and histology not represented in any AJCC schema must be coded 88. Unknown codes must be coded 99. Blanks are not permitted.

Since pediatric cancers whose sites and histologies have an AJCC scheme may be coded according to a pediatric scheme instead, Override Site/TNM-Stage Group is used to indicate pediatric cases not coded according to the AJCC manual. Pediatric stage groups should not be recorded in the Clinical Stage Group or Pathologic Stage Group items. When neither clinical nor pathologic AJCC staging is used for pediatric cases, code all AJCC items 88. When any components of either is used to stage a pediatric case, follow the instructions for coding AJCC items and leave Override Site/TNM-Stage Group blank.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit, Primary Site, AJCC Stage Group - Edition 6 (COC).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if the case is confirmed to be a pediatric case that was coded using a pediatric coding system.

Age/Site/Morph Override (IF15)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Age/Site/Morph Override (IF15) (ORAgeSiteMorph)	32360	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Age/Site/Morph	1990	no

Edits of the type, Age, Primary Site, Morphology differ in using ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 morphologies, and require review if a site-ICD-O-3 morphology combination occurs in an age group for which it is extremely rare:

Age	Morphology	Site
< age 15	any histology with behavior = 2	C53._
< age 15	9100	C58._
< age 20	any histology	C15._ , C17._ , C19._-C21._ , C23._ -C25._, C38.4, C50._, C54._ -C55._
< age 20	any histology other than 8240-8245	C18._ , C33._ -C34._
< age 20	any histology with behavior = 3	C53._
< age 30	9732, 9823, 9863, 9875-9876, 9945, 9946	any site
< age 30	any histology	C60.9
< age 45	8140	C61.9
> age 5	9510-9514	C69._
> age 14	8960	any site
> age 45	9100	C58.9

If the edit generates an error or warning message, check that the primary site and histologic type are coded correctly and that the age, date of birth, and date of diagnosis are correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message (and if the case was not diagnosed in utero) for the edit Age, Primary Site, Morphology (CoC) and/or the edit Age, Primary Site, Morphology ICD-O-3 (CoC).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1, 2, or 3 as indicated if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Codes

1. Reviewed: An unusual occurrence of a particular age/site/histology combination for a given age group has been reviewed.
2. Reviewed: Case was diagnosed in utero
3. Reviewed: Conditions 1 and 2 above both apply

SeqNo/DxConf Override (IF23)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SeqNo/DxConf Override (IF23) (ORSeqNoDxConf)	32370	no
NAACCR	Over-ride SeqNo/DxConf	2000	no

This edit forces review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site other than ill-defined or unknown and is not microscopically confirmed or confirmed by a positive lab test/marker study. It is important to verify that the non-microscopically-confirmed case is indeed a separate primary from any others that may have been reported. If the suspect case is accurate as coded, and the number of primaries is correct, set the Override SeqNo/DxConf flag to 1 so that the case will not appear in future edits as an error. It is not necessary to set the override flag on the patient's other primary cancers.

If it turns out that the non-microscopically-confirmed cancer is considered a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the non-microscopically-confirmed case. Check the sequence numbers of remaining cases, correcting them if necessary.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Sequence Number/Diagnostic Confirmation.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Lat/SeqNo Override (IR09)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Lat/SeqNo Override (IR09) (ORSiteLatSeqNo)	32380	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/Lat/SeqNo	2010	no

Given two records for the same person coded with the same three-digit histology code and - in cases where the sites are paired organs, the same known laterality (see Table 2) - there must be no ambiguity of primary site between specified and NOS. That is, if the site code in one of the records appears in the left column of Table 1 below, then the site in the other records must not occur in the same line on the right side of the table. This edit is performed only for invasive diagnoses (Behavior = 3).

Table 1

NOS	Specified
CAA8	CAAx
CBB9	CBBx
C260	C150-C259, C480-C488
C268	C150-C259, C480-C488
C269	C150-C259, C480-C488
C390	C300-C349, C384
C398	C300-C349, C380-C388
C399	C300-C349, C384
C579	C510-C578, C589
C639	C600-C638
C689	C649-C688
C758	C379, C739-C749
C759	C379, C739-C749

(Where AA represents any two-digit number except 16, 53, 71; BB represents any two-digit number and x represents any one-digit number.)

Table 2

Paired Organs

Code	Description
C491	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of upper limb and shoulder
C492	Connective, subcutaneous, and other soft tissues of lower limb and hip

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for this edit.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Surg/DxConf Override (IF46)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surg/DxConf Override (IF46) (ORSurgDxConf)	32390	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Surg/DxConf	2020	no

Edits of the type, RX Summ-Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf, check that cases with a primary site surgical procedure coded 20-90 are histologically confirmed.

If the patient had a surgical procedure, most likely there was a microscopic examination of the cancer.

- Verify the surgery and diagnostic confirmation codes, and correct any errors.
- Sometimes there are valid reasons why no microscopic confirmation is achieved with the surgery, for example, the tissue removed may be inadequate for evaluation.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for edits of the type, RX Summ-Surg Prim Site, Diag Conf.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Type Override (IF25)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Type Override (IF25) (ORSiteType)	32400	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/Type	2030	no

There are multiple versions of edits of the type, Primary Site, Morphology-Type, which check for "usual" combinations of site and ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 histology. The SEER version of the edit is more restrictive than the CoC edit, and thus uses a different override flag. The CoC version of the edit will accept Override CoC-Site/Type or Override Site/Type as equivalent.

- The Site/Histology Validation List (available on the SEER website) contains those histologies commonly found in the specified primary site. Histologies that occur only rarely or never are not be included. These edits require review of all combinations not listed.
- Since basal and squamous cell carcinomas of non-genital skin sites are not reportable to SEER, these site/histology combinations do not appear on the SEER validation list. For the CoC version of the edit, if Primary Site is in the range C440-C449 (skin), and the ICD-O-3 histology is in the range 8000-8005 (neoplasms, malignant, NOS), 8010-8046 (epithelial carcinomas), 8050-8084 (papillary and squamous cell carcinomas), or 8090-8110 (basal cell carcinomas), no further editing is done. No override is necessary for these cases in the CoC version of the edit.

Review of these cases requires investigating whether the combination is biologically implausible or there are cancer registry coding conventions that would dictate different codes for the diagnosis. Review of these rare combinations often results in changes to the primary site and/or morphology, rather than a decision that the combination is correct.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Primary Site, Morphology-Type Check (SEER IF25) and/or the edit Primary Site, Morphology-Type ICDO3 (SEER IF25).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.

- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Histology Override (MORPH)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Histology Override (MORPH) (ORHistology)	32410	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Histology	2040	no

I. Edits of the type, Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code, differ in the use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 and check that, for in situ cases (Behavior = 2), Diagnostic Confirmation specifies microscopic confirmation (1, 2 or 4). The distinction between in situ and invasive is very important to a registry, since prognosis is so different. Since the determination that a neoplasm has not invaded surrounding tissue, i.e. is in situ, is made microscopically, cases coded in situ in behavior should have a microscopic confirmation code. Note: Very rarely, a physician will designate a case noninvasive or in situ without microscopic evidence.

If an edit of the type, Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code, gives an error message or warning, check that Behavior Code and Diagnostic Confirmation have been coded correctly. Check carefully for any cytologic or histologic evidence that may have been missed in coding.

II. Edits of the type, Morphology-Type/Behavior, perform the following overrideable check:

- Codes listed in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 with behavior codes of only 0 or 1 are considered valid, since use of the behavior matrix of ICD-O-2 and ICD-O-3 allows for the elevation of the behavior of such histologies when the tumor is in situ or malignant. This edit forces review of these rare cases to verify that they are indeed in situ or malignant.

If a Morphology-Type/Behavior edit produces an error or warning message and the case is one in which the 4-digit morphology code is one that appears in ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 only with behavior codes of 0 or 1, verify the coding of morphology and that the behavior should be coded malignant or in situ. The registrar may need to consult a pathologist or medical advisor in problem cases.

Exceptions to the above: If year of Date of Diagnosis > 2000, then a behavior code of 1 is valid for the following ICDO-2 histologies and no override flag is needed: 8931, 9393, 9538, 9950, 9960-9962, 9980-9984, 9989. Similarly, the following ICD-O-3 histologies are valid with a behavior code of 1: 8442, 8451, 8462, 8472, and 8473.

Note: The Morphology-Type/Behavior edits are complex and perform several additional types of checks. No other aspects of their checks are subject to override.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edits of the types Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code or Morphology-Type/Behavior
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1, 2 or 3 as indicated if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Code	Definition
(leave blank)	Not reviewed
1	Reviewed; allow flag for edits of the type Morphology- Type/Behavior (SEER MORPH)
2	Reviewed; allow glad for edits of the type Diagnostic Confirmation, Behavior Code (IF 31)
3	Reviewed; conditions 1 and 2 above both apply

Report Source Override (IF04)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Report Source Override (IF04) (ORRptSrc)	32420	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Report Source	2050	no

If the Type of Reporting Source specifies a death certificate only case (7) and Histology is not a lymphoma, leukemia, immunoproliferative or myeloproliferative disease (<9590), then ACoS Sequence Number must specify one primary only (00).

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for this edit.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Ill-Define Site Override (IF22)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ill-Define Site Override (IF22) (ORIllDefSite)	32430	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Ill-define Site	2060	no

This edit forces review of multiple primary cancers when one of the primaries is coded to a site-morphology combination that could indicate a metastatic site rather than a primary site.

GENERAL

It is important to verify that the suspect case is indeed a separate primary from any others that may have been reported for the patient. Correction of errors may require inspection of the abstracted text, either online or as recorded on a paper abstract. Review of the original medical record may be necessary. If the suspect case is accurate as coded, and the number of primaries is correct, set the Over-ride Ill-define site flag to 1 so that the case will not be considered in error when the edit is run again. It is not necessary to set the over-ride flag on the patient's other primary cancers.

If it turns out that the suspect cancer is considered a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers, delete the former case, resequence remaining cases, and correct the coding on the latter case as necessary.

SPECIFIC GUIDELINES

1. Ill-defined sites (C76.0 - C76.8) or unknown primary (C80.9) and histology code less than 9590: Look for evidence that the unknown or ill-defined primary is a secondary site (extension or metastasis) from one of the patient's other cancers. For example, a clinical discharge diagnosis of "r;abdominal carcinomatosis" may be attributable to the patient's primary ovarian cystadenocarcinoma known to the registry, and should not be entered as a second primary.

2. Lymph nodes (C77.0 - C77.9) and histology code not in the range 9590-9714: Primary malignancies of lymph nodes are almost exclusively the lymphomas coded in the range 9590-9714. A carcinoma, sarcoma, leukemia, or other diagnosis outside that range in a lymph node is most likely a metastatic (secondary) lesion. Check whether the lymph node lesion could be a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers. If the lesion in the lymph node is considered a separate primary, try to ascertain a more appropriate primary site than lymph nodes.

3. Hematopoietic and reticuloendothelial systems (C42.0 - C42.4) and histology not in the range 9590-9941: Primary cancers of the blood, bone marrow, spleen, etc. are almost exclusively lymphomas, leukemias, and related conditions coded in the range 9590-9941. A carcinoma, sarcoma, or other diagnosis outside that range in one of these sites is most likely a metastatic (secondary) lesion. Check whether the lesions could be a manifestation of one of the patient's other cancers. If the lesion is considered a separate primary, try to ascertain a more appropriate primary site other than those in the C42 group.

4. Other lymphoreticular neoplasms and mast cell tumors of any site (histologies 9720-9723 and 9740-9741): Verify that these diagnoses are coded correctly and are indeed separate primaries from the other reported ones.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for this edit.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Leuk, Lymphoma Override (IF48)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Leuk, Lymphoma Override (IF48) (ORLeukLymph)	32440	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Leuk, Lymphoma	2070	no

Edits of the type, Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Type, differ in use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 and check the following:

- Since lymphoma and leukemia are almost exclusively microscopic diagnoses, this edit forces review of any cases of lymphoma that have diagnostic confirmation of direct visualization or clinical, and any leukemia with a diagnostic confirmation of direct visualization.
- If histology is 9590-9717 for ICD-O-2 or 9590-9729 for ICD-O-3 (lymphoma), then Diagnostic Confirmation cannot be 6 (direct visualization) or 8 (clinical).
- If histology is 9720-9941 for ICD-O-2 or 9731-9948 for ICD-O-3 (leukemia and other), then Diagnostic Confirmation cannot be 6 (direct visualization).

In an edit of the type, Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Type, produces an error or warning message, check that the Histology and Diagnostic Confirmation are correctly coded. Remember that positive hematologic findings and bone marrow specimens are included as histologic confirmation (code 1 in Diagnostic Confirmation) for leukemia.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edits of the type Diagnostic Confirmation, Histol Type.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Behavior Override (IF39)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Behavior Override (IF39) (ORSiteBehavior)	32450	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/Behavior	2071	no

Edits of the type, Primary Site, Behavior Code, require review of the following primary sites with a behavior of in situ (ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 behavior = 2):

Code	Description
C26.9	Gastrointestinal tract, NOS
C39.9	Ill-defined sites within respiratory system
C55.9	Uterus, NOS
C57.9	Female genital tract, NOS
C63.9	Male genital organs, NOS
C68.9	Urinary system, NOS
C72.9	Nervous system, NOS
C75.9	Endocrine gland, NOS
C76.0-C76.8	Ill-defined sites
C80.9	Unknown primary site

Since the designation of in situ is very specific and almost always requires microscopic confirmation, ordinarily specific information should also be available regarding the primary site. Conversely, if inadequate information is available to determine a specific primary site, it is unlikely that information about a cancer being in situ is reliable.

- If a specific in situ diagnosis is provided, try to obtain a more specific primary site. A primary site within an organ system can sometimes be identified based on the diagnostic procedure or treatment given or on the histologic type. If a more specific site cannot be determined, it is usually preferable to code a behavior code of 3. In the exceedingly rare situation in which it is certain that the behavior is in situ and no more specific-site code is applicable, set Override Site/Behavior to 1.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Primary Site, Behavior Code (CoC) and/or the edit Primary Site, Behavior Code ICD-O-3 (CoC).
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Eod/Dx Dt Override (IF40)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Eod/Dx Dt Override (IF40) (ORSiteEODDxDate)	32460	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/EOD/DX Dt	2072	no

The following cancers require review if reported with localized extent of disease:

Code	Description
C069	Mouth, NOS
C189	Colon, NOS not histology 8220 (adenocarcinoma in adenomatous polyposis coli)
C260-C269	Other and ill-defined digestive organs
C390-C399	Other and ill-defined respiratory or intrathoracic sites
C409, C419	Bone, NOS
C479	Peripheral nerves, NOS
C499	Connective tissue, NOS
C559	Uterus, NOS
C579	Female genital system, NOS
C639	Male genital organs, NOS
C760-C768	Other and ill-defined sites
C809	Unknown primary site

The definition of localized disease for each of the extent of disease coding systems is: 10-30.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for this edit.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Lat/Eod Override (IF41)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Lat/Eod Override (IF41) (ORSiteLatEOD)	32470	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/Lat/EOD	2073	no

The IF41 edit for paired organs does not allow EOD to be specified as in situ, localized, or regional by direct extension if laterality is coded as "bilateral, side unknown" or "laterality unknown." Review the source information and use code 3 - One side only, right or left origin unknown - if it applies. Use this override to indicate that the conflict has been reviewed.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for this edit.
- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

Site/Lat/Morph Override (IF42)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site/Lat/Morph Override (IF42) (ORSiteLatMorph)	32480	no
NAACCR	Over-ride Site/Lat/Morph	2074	no

Edits of the type, Laterality, Primary Site, Morph, differ in whether they produce a warning or an error message and in use of ICD-O-2 or ICD-O-3 morphology. This edit checks the following:

- If the Primary Site is a paired organ and Behavior Code is in situ (2), then Laterality must be 1, 2, or 3.
- If diagnosis year is less than 1988 and Histology is greater than or equal to 9590, then no further editing is performed. If diagnosis year is greater than 1987 and Histology equals 9140, 9700, 9701, 9590-9980, then no further editing is performed.

The intent of this edit is to force a review of in situ cases for which Laterality is coded 4 (bilateral) or 9 (unknown laterality) as to origin.

- In rare instances when the tumor is truly midline (9) or the rare combination is otherwise confirmed correct, enter code 1 for Override Site/Lat /Morph.

Instructions for Coding

- Leave blank if the EDITS program does not generate an error message for the edit Laterality, Primary Site, Morphology (SEER IF42) and/or the edit Laterality, Primary Site, Morph

  ICD-O-3 (SEER IF42).

- Leave blank and correct any errors for the case if an item is discovered to be incorrect.
- Code 1 if a review of all items in the error or warning message confirms that all are correct.

CS Override

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CS Override 1 (CSOverride1)	32820	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 1	3750	no
KCR	CS Override 2 (CSOverride2)	32830	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 2	3751	no
KCR	CS Override 3 (CSOverride3)	32840	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 3	3752	no
KCR	CS Override 4 (CSOverride4)	32850	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 4	3753	no
KCR	CS Override 5 (CSOverride5)	32860	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 5	3754	no
KCR	CS Override 6 (CSOverride6)	32870	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 6	3755	no
KCR	CS Override 7 (CSOverride7)	32880	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 7	3756	no
KCR	CS Override 8 (CSOverride8)	32890	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 8	3757	no
KCR	CS Override 9 (CSOverride9)	32900	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 9	3758	no
KCR	CS Override 10 (CSOverride10)	32910	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 10	3759	no
KCR	CS Override 11 (CSOverride11)	32920	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 11	3760	no
KCR	CS Override 12 (CSOverride12)	32930	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 12	3761	no
KCR	CS Override 13 (CSOverride13)	32940	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 13	3762	no
KCR	CS Override 14 (CSOverride14)	32950	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 14	3763	no
KCR	CS Override 15 (CSOverride15)	32960	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 15	3764	no
KCR	CS Override 16 (CSOverride16)	32970	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 16	3765	no
KCR	CS Override 17 (CSOverride17)	32980	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 17	3766	no
KCR	CS Override 18 (CSOverride18)	32990	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 18	3767	no
KCR	CS Override 19 (CSOverride19)	33000	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 19	3768	no
KCR	CS Override 20 (CSOverride20)	33010	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 20	3769	no

These overrides will be used with collaborative stage edits. They are currently undefined.

Override TNM Tis

KCR	Override TNM Tis (OverrideTNMTis)	33202	no
NAACCR	Over-ride TNM Tis	1993	no

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

- TNM Clin T, N, M, In Situ (CoC)
- TNM Path T, N, M, In Situ (CoC)

If the patient has a T value indicating in situ/ noninvasive, this edit verifies that the N, M, and stage group reflect in situ/noninvasive disease. However, there are certain circumstances where AJCC does allow a T value indicating in situ/noninvasive and N, M, and/or stage group that indicates invasive disease. An over-ride is required to accommodate these situations.

Rationale
This over-ride will allow registrars to enter combination of T, N, and M with a stage group that differs from the combinations documented in the AJCC Staging Manual.
Codes

1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported
Blank	Not reviewed or reviewed and corrected

Override TNM Stage

KCR	Override TNM Stage (OverrideTNMStage)	33201	no
NAACCR	Over-ride TNM Tis	1992	no

Description

Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.

This over-ride is used with the following edits in the NAACCR Metafile of the EDITS software:

- Primary Site, TNM Clin Stage Valid A- Ed 7 (CoC)
- Primary Site, TNM Clin Stage Valid B- Ed 7 (CoC)
- Primary Site, TNM Path Stage Valid A- Ed 7 (CoC)
- Primary Site, TNM Path Stage Valid B- Ed 7 (CoC)

These edits check T, N, and M combinations against stage group. Adding this over-ride allows the edit to pass when combinations of T, N, and M are entered that are not included in the stage tables used with the edits.

Rationale
This over-ride will allow registrars to enter combination of T, N, and M with a stage group that differs from the combinations documented in the AJCC Staging Manual.
Codes

1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported
Blank	Not reviewed or reviewed and corrected

Override TNM 3

KCR	Override TNM 3 (OverrideTNM3)	33203	no
NAACCR	Over-ride TNM Tis	1994	no

Description
Some computer edits identify errors. Others indicate possible errors that require manual review for resolution. To eliminate the need to review the same cases repeatedly, over-ride flags have been developed to indicate that data in a record (or records) have been reviewed and, while unusual, are correct.
Rationale
Some edits check for code combinations that are possible, but quite rare. If the code combination generates an error message and review of the case indicates that the codes are correct for the case, then the over-ride flag is used to skip the edit in the future.
Codes

1	Reviewed and confirmed as reported
Blank	Not reviewed or reviewed and corrected

Historical

- Grade Path Value
- Grade Path System
- Tumor Marker 1
- Tumor Marker 2
- Tumor Marker 3
- Biopsy Procedure
- Multiplicity Counter
- Date Multiple Tumors
- Date Multiple Tumors Flag
- Type of Multiple Tumors
- Ambiguous Terminology
- Date of Conclusive Terminology
- Date of Conclusive Terminology Flag
- SEER Extent
- SEER PEP
- Tumor Size (largest)
- SEER Lymph Node
- Site of Mets

Grade Path Value

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Path Value (GradePathValue)	30131	no
NAACCR	Grade Path Value	441	no

Field Length: 1

*** This data item was discontinued effective 01/01/2014***

This field documents the numerator or first number of a tumor grade reported in a 2, 3, or 4 grade system. It is paired with Grade Path System (item #30132) to describe the original grade of the tumor. It may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.

Instructions for Coding

- Code this item from the same tissue as that used to code Tumor Grade (item #30130)
- Code the histologic grade in priority over a nuclear or architectural grade.
- Do not convert the terms well, moderately, or poorly differentiated, low/high, or anaplastic into codes in this field. Leave blank if those terms are the only available grade information.
- If grade is described in the medical record as a fraction (x/y), this field is the numerator. In other words, this field is the first or upper number of a grade expressed in two parts
- Leave this item blank if another grading system is used in the pathology report. For example, do not report grading systems such as Bloom-Richardson for breast primaries, Fuhrman for kidney, Gleason for prostate, or WHO grade. Those grading systems are coded in a site-specific factor for the applicable CS schema.
- Leave this item blank for lymphomas and hematopoietic malignancies (9590-9992)
- This item and Grade Path System (item #30132) should both be coded or both be blank. If both are coded, Tumor Grade (item #30130) must not be 9. Grade Path Value can never be larger than Grade Path System.

Code	Description
blank	No 2-, 3- or 4-grade system available. Unknown.
1	Recorded as Grade I or 1
2	Recorded as Grade II or 2
3	Recorded as Grade III or 3
4	Recorded as Grave IV or 4

Examples

Code	Reason
1	The pathology report indicates the grade is 1/4
2	Synoptic report says grade ii of iii
3	Microscopic description reports high grade III of III
blank	No mention of grade in the pathology report

Grade Path System

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Grade Path System (GradePathSystem)	30132	no
NAACCR	Grade Path System	449	no

Field Length: 1

*** This data item was discontinued effective 01/01/2014***

This field documents the denominator or second number of a tumor grade reported in a 2, 3, or 4 grade system. This item is used in conjunction with Grade Path Value (item #30131) to describe the original grade of the tumor. It may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010

Instructions for Coding

- Code this item from the same tissue as that used to code Tumor Grade (item #30130)
- If grade is described in the medical record as a fraction (x/y), this field is the denominator. In other words, this field is the second or lower number of a grade expressed in two parts.
- Leave this item blank if no pathologic grade is available
- Leave this item blank if only a verbal description of grade is reported (i.e., moderately differentiated)
- Leave this item blank if another grading system is used in the pathology report. For example, do not report grading systems such as Bloom-Richardson for breast primaries, Fuhrman for kidney, Gleason for prostate, or WHO grade. Those grading systems are coded in a site-specific factor for the applicable CS schema.
- Leave this item blank for lymphomas and hematopoietic malignancies (9590-9992)
- This item and Grade Path Value (item #30131) should both be coded or both be blank. If both are coded, Tumor Grade (item #30130) must not be 9.

Code	Description
blank	No 2, 3, or 4 grade system was used. Unknown.
2	Recorded as Grade II or 2
3	Recorded as Grade III or 3
4	Recorded as Grade IV or 4

Examples

Code	Reason
4	The final pathologic diagnosis indicates that the grade is 1/4
3	Synoptic report says grade ii of iii
3	Microscopic description reports high grade III of III
blank	No mention of grade in the pathology report

Tumor Marker 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Marker 1 (TumorMarker1)	30340	no
NAACCR	Tumor Marker 1	1150	no

Field Length: 1

For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, tumor markers are collected in the Collaborative Stage Site Specific Factors fields and not in this data field. For earlier diagnoses, this table lists the site/histology for which tumor marker 1 is collected.

SITE/HISTOLOGY	MARKER #1
Breast (C50.0-C50.9)	Estrogen Receptor Assay (ERA)
Colorectal (C18.0-18.9, C19.9, C20.9)	Carcinoembryonic Antigen (CEA)
Liver (C22.0, C22.1)	Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP)
Neuroblastoma (9500/3)	Urine catecholamine
Ovary (C56.9)	Carbohydrate Antigen 125 (CA-125)
Prostate (C61.9)	Acid Phosphatase (PAP)
Testis (C62.0, C62.1, C62.9)	Alpha Fetoprotein (AFP) Range 1 <1,000 ng/ml Range 2 1,000 - 10,000 ng/ml Range 3 > 10,000 ng/ml

Record the appropriate code as indicated below.

Code	Description
0	None done (test was not ordered and was not performed)
1	Positive/Elevated (breast and prostate only)
2	Negative/Normal
3	Borderline, undetermined whether positive or negative (breast and prostate only)
4	Range 1 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
5	Range 2 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
6	Range 3 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
8	Ordered, but results not in chart; or results not convertible to Range 1, 2, or 3
9	Unknown or no information (all sites other than those specified in the table)

Testicular Cancer

Acceptable codes for testicular cancer are 0, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, and 9. For testis cases only, record alpha-fetoprotein (AFP) in Tumor Marker 1. If there are serial serum tumor markers, record the lowest (nadir) value of AFP after orchiectomy in the first course of treatment.

Tumor Marker 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Marker 2 (TumorMarker2)	30350	no
NAACCR	Tumor Marker 2	1160	no

Field Length: 1

For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, tumor markers are collected in the Collaborative Stage Site Specific Factors fields and not in this data field. For earlier diagnoses, this table lists the sites for which tumor marker 2 is collected.

SITE	MARKER
Breast (C50.0-50.9)	Progesterone Receptor Assay (PRA)
Prostate (C61.9)	Prostatic Specific Antigen (PSA)
Testis (C62.0, C62.1, C62.9)	Human chorionic gonadotropin (hCG) Range 1 <5,000 mIU/ml Range 2 5,000 - 50,000 mIU/ml Range 3 >50,000 mIU/ml

Code	Description
0	None done (test was not ordered and was not performed)
1	Positive/Elevated (breast and prostate only)
2	Negative/Normal
3	Borderline, undetermined whether positive or negative (breast and prostate only)
4	Range 1 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
5	Range 2 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
6	Range 3 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
8	Ordered, but results not in chart; or results not convertible to Range 1, 2, or 3
9	Unknown or no information (all sites other than those specified in the table)

Testicular Cancer

Acceptable codes for testicular cancer are 0, 2, 4, 5, 6, 8, 9. For testis cases only, record the Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG) in Tumor Marker 2. If there are serial serum tumor markers, record the lowest (nadir) value of hCG after orchiectomy in the first course of treatment.

Tumor Marker 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Marker 3 (TumorMarker3)	30360	no
NAACCR	Tumor Marker 3	1170	no

Field Length: 1

For cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2004, tumor markers are collected in the Collaborative Stage Site Specific Factors fields and not in this data field. For earlier diagnoses, "Tumor Marker Three" records prognostic indicators for testicular cancer only.

SITE/HISTOLOGY	MARKER #3
Testis (C62.0, C62.1, C62.9)	LDH Range 1 <1.5 x N* Range 2 1.5-10 x N* Range 3 >10 x N* * N equals the upper limit of normal for the LDH

Record the appropriate code as indicated below.

Code	Description
0	None done (test was not ordered and was not performed)
1	Positive/Elevated (breast and prostate only)
2	Negative/Normal
3	Borderline, undetermined whether positive or negative (breast and prostate only)
4	Range 1 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
5	Range 2 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
6	Range 3 (testis only, AFP, See Table)
8	Ordered, but results not in chart; or results not convertible to Range 1, 2, or 3
9	Unknown or no information (all sites other than those specified in the table)

Biopsy Procedure

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Biopsy Procedure (DiagStgProc1)	30370	no
KCR	Guidance (DiagStgProc2)	30380	no
KCR	Palpability/Approach (DiagStgProc3)	30390	no
KCR	1st Detect/Bx Other Site (DiagStgProc4)	30400	no

Field Length: 1 (x 4)

Specific diagnostic and staging procedures were defined for breast and prostate cancers only for diagnoses dates between 1/1/1998 and 12/31/2002. They are now optional fields and are no longer required to be coded.

If the primary site is other than breast or prostate, code all data items 0 or leave blank. If more than one code applies, use the highest code (excluding 9).

30370 - Biopsy Procedure (Breast Only)

These are biopsies that do not grossly remove the primary tumor and/or surgical margins were macroscopically involved.

If the primary tumor was grossly removed during the biopsy procedure, code Biopsy Procedure and Guidance items 0 (not done, not a separate procedure). The biopsy would be coded as cancer-directed surgery.

Code	Description
0	Not done, not a separate procedure
1	Biopsy, NOS
2	Fine needle aspiration (cytology)
3	Core biopsy (histology)
5	Excision of major duct (if procedure removes all gross primary tumor, code as cancer-directed surgery)
9	Unknown if biopsy performed, death certificate only

30380 - Guidance (Breast Only)

Code	Description
0	Not guided, no biopsy of primary site
1	Guided, NOS
2	Radiographic NOS (no dye or dye unknown)
3	Mammographic; wire/needle localization
4	Stereotactic
5	Dye only
6	Dye plus (1-3)
7	Ultrasound
9	Unknown if guided; biopsy performed; death certificate only

30390 - Palpability of Primary (Breast Only)

Code	Description
0	Not palpable
1	Palpable
9	Palpability not stated; death certificate only

30400 - First Detected By (Breast Only)

Record the method by which the breast mass or abnormality was first recognized.

Code	Description
0	Not a breast or prostate primary
1	Patient first felt lump or noted nipple discharge
2	Physician first felt lump
3	Mammography - routine (screening)
4	Occult; incidental finding during other procedure
9	Unknown how first detected

30370 - Biopsy Procedure (Prostate Only)

Code	Description
0	Not done, not a separate procedure
1	Incisional biopsy, NOS
2	Fine needle aspiration (cytology)
3	Needle core biopsy; biopsy gun (histology)
4	6 cores or more of tissue from both lobes of the prostate
9	Unknown if biopsy of primary was done; death certificate only

30380 - Guidance (Prostate Only)

Code	Description
0	Not guided; no biopsy of primary
1	Guided, NOS
2	Radiographic
3	Ultrasound
9	Unknown if guided, biopsy performed; death certificate only

30390 - Approach for Biopsy of Primary (Prostate Only)

Code	Description
0	No biopsy
1	Transrectal
2	Transperineal
3	Transurethral
4	Laparoscopic
5	Open (laparotomy)
9	Unknown approach, but biopsy performed; death certificate only

30340 - Biopsy of Other than Primary (Prostate Only)

Code	Description
0	No biopsy of other than primary
1	Biopsy of seminal vesicle(s), NOS
2	Unilateral
3	Bilateral

4	Other than seminal vesicle
5	4 + 1
6	4 + 2
7	4 + 3
9	Unknown if biopsy of other than primary; death certificate only

Multiplicity Counter

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Multiplicity Counter (MultiplicityCounter)	30420	no
NAACCR	Multiplicity Counter	446	no

Field Length: 2

This data item is optional effective with 01/01/2013 diagnoses, but remain required for diagnoses in 2007-2012.

This data item is effective with cases diagnosed January 1, 2007, and later. It is used to count the number of tumors (multiplicity) reported as a single primary. Use the multiple primary rules for the specific site to determine whether the tumors are a single primary or multiple primaries.

Coding Instructions

1. Code the number of tumors being abstracted as a single primary.

2. Do not count metastasis.

3. When there is a tumor or tumors with separate single or multiple foci, ignore/do not count the foci.

4. Use code 01 when:

a. There is a single tumor in the primary site being abstracted

b. There is a single tumor with separate foci of tumor

5. Use code 88 for:

a. Leukemia

b. Lymphoma

c. Immunoproliferative diseases

d. Unknown primary

6. Use code 99 when:

a. The original pathology report is not available and the documentation does not specify whether there was a single or multiple tumors in the primary site

b. The tumor is described as multifocal or multicentric and the number of tumors is not mentioned

c. The tumor is described as diffuse

d. The operative or pathology report describes multiple tumors but does not give an exact number

e. It is unknown if there is a single tumor or multiple tumors and the multiple primary rules instructed you to default to a single tumor

7. Leave this field blank for cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2007.

Codes

Code	Description
00	No primary tumor identified (effective for cases diagnosed 1/1/2011 forward)
01	One tumor only
02	Two tumors present
03	Three tumors present
88	Information on multiple tumors not collected/not applicable for this site
99	Multiple tumors present, unknown how many

Example 1: The patient has a 2cm infiltrating duct carcinoma in the LIQ and a 1cm infiltrating duct carcinoma in the UIQ of the left breast. Accession as a single primary and enter 02 in the data item Multiplicity Counter.

Example 2: Operative report for TURB mentions multiple bladder tumors. Pathology report: Papillary transitional cell carcinoma present in tissue from bladder neck, dome, and posterior wall. Record 99 (multiple tumors, unknown how many) in Multiplicity Counter.

Example 3: Pathology from colon resection shows a 3cm adenocarcinoma in the ascending colon. Biopsy of liver shows a solitary metastatic lesion compatible with the colon primary. Record 01 in Multiplicity Counter (do not count the metastatic lesion).

Example 4: Patient has an excisional biopsy of the soft palate. The pathology shows clear margins. Record 01 in the Multiplicity Counter. Within six months another lesion is excised from the soft palate. Use the head and neck multiple primary rules to determine this tumor is not accessioned as a second primary. Change the Multiplicity Counter to code 02 to reflect the fact that there were two separate tumors abstracted as a single primary.

Example 5: CT of chest shows two lesions in the left lung and a single lesion in the right lung. Biopsy of the right lung lesions shows adenocarcinoma. No other workup is done. Using the multiple primary rules for lung, the case is abstracted a single primary. Enter the number 03 in the data item Multiplicity Counter.

Date Multiple Tumors

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Multiple Tumors (DateMultipleTumors)	30430	no
NAACCR	Date of Mult Tumors	445	no

Field Length: 8

This data item is optional effective with 01/01/2013 diagnoses, but remain required for diagnoses in 2007-2012.

This data item is effective with cases diagnosed January 1, 2007 onward. It is used to identify the month, day, and year the patient is diagnosed with multiple tumors reported as a single primary. Use the multiple primary rules for that specific site to determine whether the tumors are a single primary or multiple primaries.

Date

Record the date in month, day, year format (MMDDCCYY) that the patient was diagnosed with multiple tumors reported as a single primary.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	Single tumor
88888888	Information regarding multiple tumors is not applicable for this cancer (lymphoma, leukemia, immunoproliferative disease, and unknown primary)
99999999	Unknown date

Coding Instructions

1. When multiple tumors are present at diagnosis, record the date of diagnosis.

    Example 1: The patient has multiple tumors; a 2cm infiltrating duct carcinoma in the LIQ and a 1cm infiltrating duct carcinoma in the UIQ of the left breast. According to the breast multiple primary rules, these tumors are accessioned as a single primary. Enter the date of diagnosis in Date of Multiple Tumors.

    Example 2: Operative report for TURB mentions multiple bladder tumors. Pathology report: Papillary transitional cell carcinoma present in tissue from bladder neck, dome, and posterior wall. According to the Bladder, Renal Pelvis, and Ureter multiple primary rules these tumors are accessioned as a single primary. Enter the date of diagnosis in Date of Multiple Tumors.

2. When subsequent tumor(s) are counted as the same primary, record the date the second/subsequent tumor was diagnosed. Update the multiplicity counter at this time.

    Example: Patient has an excisional biopsy of a single tumor in the soft palate on January 2, 2007. The pathology shows clear margins. Record 01 in the Multiplicity Counter field. On July 10, 2007, another tumor is excised from the soft palate. The multiple primary rules for head and neck state that this tumor is the same primary. Change the 01 in Multiplicity Counter to 02 and enter 07102007, the date the second tumor was diagnosed, in Date of Multiple Tumors.

3. Leave this field blank for cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2007.

Date Multiple Tumors Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Multiple Tumors Flag (DateMultipleTumorsFlag)	30431	no
NAACCR	Date of Mult Tumors Flag	439	no

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Date of Multiple Tumors (item #30430). This item is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

Codes

Code	Description
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, multiple tumors are not collected for this site and histology)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, the date of multiple tumors is unknown)
15	A single tumor only
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

Type of Multiple Tumors

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Type of Multiple Tumors (MultTumRptAsOnePrim)	30440	no
NAACCR	Mult Tum Rpt as One Prim	444	no

Item Length: 2

This data item is optional effective with 01/01/2013 diagnoses, but remain required for diagnoses in 2007-2012.

This data item is effective with cases diagnosed January 1, 2007 onward. Code the type of multiple tumors that are abstracted as a single primary. Ignore metastatic tumors for this data item.

Code	Code Text	Description	Example(s)
00	Single tumor	All single tumors. Includes single tumors with both in situ and invasive components	Code 01 in the Multiplicity Counter
10	Multiple benign	At least two benign tumors in same organ/primary site Use this code for reportable tumors in intracranial and CNS sites only May be used for reportable by agreement cases	
11	Multiple borderline	At least two borderline tumors in the same organ/primary site Use this code for reportable tumors in intracranial and CNS sites only May be used for reportable by agreement cases	
12	Benign and borderline	At least one benign AND at least one borderline tumor in the same organ/site group Use this code for reportable tumors in intracranial and CNS sites only May be used for reportable by agreement cases	
20	Multiple in situ	At least two in situ tumors in the same organ/primary site	Cystoscopy reports documents multiple bladder tumors. Pathology: flat transitional cell carcinoma of bladder.
30	In situ and invasive	One or more in situ tumor(s) AND one or more invasive tumors in the same organ/primary site	
31	Polyp and adenocarcinoma	One or more polyps with either · In situ carcinoma or · Invasive carcinoma AND one or more frank adenocarcinoma(s) in the same segment of colon, rectosigmoid, and/or rectum	
32	FAP with carcinoma	Diagnosis of familial polyposis (FAP) AND carcinoma (in situ or invasive) is present in at least one of the polyps	
40	Multiple invasive	At least two invasive tumors in the same organ	
80	Unknown in situ or invasive	Multiple tumors present in the same organ/primary site, unknown if in situ or invasive	
88	N/A	Information on multiple tumors not collected/not applicable for this site	Leukemia, lymphoma, immunoproliferative diseases, and unknown primaries. All codes 88 in Multiplicity Counter
99	Unknown	Unknown	Code 99 in Multiplicity Counter, and DCO cases

Ambiguous Terminology

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Ambiguous Terminology (AmbiguousTerminologyDx)	30450	no
NAACCR	Ambiguous Terminology DX	442	no

Item Length: 1

This data item is optional effective with 01/01/2013 diagnoses, but remain required for diagnoses in 2007-2012.

This data item is collected effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 2007. It identifies all cases, including DCO and autopsy only, which are accessioned based only on ambiguous terminology. Registrars are required to collect cases based on ambiguous terminology in the diagnosis and it is advantageous to be able to identify those cases in the database.

Definitions

Phrase	Definition	Examples
Ambiguous terminology	Terms which have been mandated as reportable when used in a diagnosis. See page 3 of the FORDS Manual for detailed instructions on how to use the list.	Clinical: a physician's statement that the patient most likely has lung cancer. Laboratory tests: A CBC suspicious for leukemia. Pathology: A prostate biopsy compatible with adenocarcinoma.
Conclusive terminology	A clear and definite statement of cancer. The statement may be from a physician (clinical diagnosis), or may be from a laboratory test, autopsy, cytologic findings, and /or pathology.	Clinical: a physician's statement that the patient has lung cancer. Laboratory tests: A CBC diagnostic of acute leukemia. Cytologic findings: A FNA (fine needle aspiration) with findings of infiltrating duct carcinoma of the breast. Pathology: A colon biopsy showing adenocarcinoma.

List of Ambiguous Terms

Apparent(ly)	Most likely
Appears	Presumed
Comparable with	Probable
Compatible with	Suspect(ed)
Consistent with	Suspicious (for)
Favor(s)	Typical (of)
Malignant appearing	

Code	Label	Definition	Time Frame
0	Conclusive term	There was a conclusive diagnosis within 60 days of the original diagnosis. Case was accessioned based on conclusive terminology. Includes all diagnostic methods such as clinical diagnosis, cytology, pathology, etc.	Within 60 days of the date of initial diagnosis
1	Ambiguous term only	The case was accessioned based only on ambiguous terminology. There was not conclusive terminology during the first 60 days following the initial diagnosis. Includes all diagnostic methods except cytology. Note: Cytology is excluded because registrars are not required to collect cases with ambiguous terms describing a cytology diagnosis.	N/A

2	Ambiguous term followed by conclusive term	The case was originally assigned a code 1 (was accessioned based only on ambiguous terminology). More than 60 days after the initial diagnosis, the information is being updated to show that a conclusive diagnosis was made by any diagnostic method including clinical diagnosis, cytology, pathology, autopsy, etc.	60 days or more after the date of diagnosis
9	Unknown term	There is no information about ambiguous terminology.	N/A

Coding Instructions

1. Use code 0 when a case is accessioned based on conclusive terminology. The diagnosis includes clear and definite terminology describing the malignancy within 60 days of the original diagnosis.

Note: Usually the patient undergoes a diagnostic work-up because there is a suspicion of cancer (ambiguous terminology). For example, a mammogram may show calcifications suspicious for intraductal carcinoma; the date of the mammogram is the date of initial diagnosis. When there is a clear and definite diagnosis within 60 days of that mammogram (date of initial diagnosis), such as the pathology from an excisional biopsy showing intraductal carcinoma, assign code 0.

2. Use code 1 when a case is accessioned based on ambiguous terminology and there is no clear and definite terminology used to describe the malignancy within 60 days of the date of initial diagnosis. The diagnosis may be from a pathology report, a radiology report, an imaging report, or in the medical record.

3. Use code 2 when a case is accessioned based on ambiguous terminology followed by clear and definite more than 60 days after the initial diagnosis.

4. Follow back to a physician or subsequent readmission (following the initial 60 day period) may eventually confirm cancer (conclusive cancer term more than 60 days after ambiguous term). Assign code 2.

5. Leave this data item blank for cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2007.

6. Cases accessioned based on ambiguous terminology (code 1) should be excluded from case selection in research studies. Direct patient contact is not recommended.

Date of Conclusive Terminology

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Conclusive Terminology (DateConclusiveDx)	30460	no
NAACCR	Date Conclusive DX	443	no

Item Length: 8

This data item is optional effective with 01/01/2013 diagnoses, but remain required for diagnoses in 2007-2012.

This data item is effective with cases diagnosed on or after January 1, 2007. For those cases originally accessioned based on ambiguous terminology only, this data item documents the date of a definite statement of malignancy. The abstractor will change the code for the data item Ambiguous Terminology from a 1 to a 2 and enter the date that the malignancy was described clearly and definitely in the Date of Conclusive Terminology.

Date

Record the date in month, day, year format (MMDDCCYY) that the malignancy was described with conclusive terminology at least 60 days after it was initially diagnosed by ambiguous terminology.

Special Codes

Codes	Description
00000000	Based on ambiguous terminology only (Code 1 in data item "Ambiguous Terminology")
88888888	Not applicable; based on conclusive diagnosis within 60 days (Code 0 in data item "Ambiguous Terminology")
99999999	Unknown date; unknown if diagnosis was based on ambiguous terminology or conclusive terminology (Code 9 in data item "Ambiguous Terminology")

Leave this field blank for cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2007.

Date of Conclusive Terminology Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Conclusive Terminology Flag (DateConclusiveDxFlag)	30461	no
NAACCR	Date Conclusive DX Flag	448	no

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Date of Conclusive Terminology (item #30460). This item is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2007.

Codes

Code	Definition
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (for example, unknown if the diagnosis was initially based on ambiguous terminology)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (for example, initial diagnosis made by unambiguous terminology)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, the date of conclusive diagnosis is unknown)
15	Accessioned based on ambiguous terminology only
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

SEER Extent

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER Extent (ExtOfDz)	30510	yes
NAACCR	EOD--Extension	790	yes

Field Length: 2

(Required field with all cases diagnosed from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2003.)

As of 1-1-2004, leave this field blank and code information in the Collaborative Stage item #30540 instead.

Code the farthest documented extension of tumor away from the primary site, either by contiguous extension or distant metastasis.

The description of the primary tumor growth within the organ of origin or its extension to neighboring organs, or its metastasis to distant sites is summarized in a two-digit code. It is a hierarchical code in which the most extensive disease is all that is coded. Thus, information about the extent of the tumor within the primary site is lost if the tumor extends to neighboring organs, and extension to neighboring organs is lost if there is distant metastasis. Code '99' is reserved for unknown extension, except for prostate.

Use the instructions in the SEER Extent of Disease 1998 Codes and Coding Instructions manual, page 7, and the tables that follow, to code this field.

This field must match the behavior code. If behavior is /2, this data element must be coded in-situ\non-invasive (00, 01, 02, 03, 04, 05).

SEER PEP

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER PEP (PathExtOfProst)	30520	no
NAACCR	EOD--Extension Prost Path	800	no

Field Length: 2

DO NOT CODE THIS FIELD IF THE DIAGNOSIS DATE IS ON OR AFTER 1-1-2004. Record the pathologic extent for a prostate cancer in the Collaborative Stage, Site Specific Factor 3 field instead.

If the diagnosis date is before 1-1-2004, record the EOD extent code based on information obtained from a prostatectomy, for prostate primaries only. Record '99' if no prostatectomy was done as part of first course therapy. Leave blank for all other types of cancer.

Tumor Size (largest)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tumor Size (largest) (TumorSize1)	30490	yes
NAACCR	EOD--Tumor Size	780	yes

Field Length: 3

DO NOT CODE THIS FIELD FOR CANCERS DIAGNOSED ON OR AFTER 1-1-2004. INSTEAD, RECORD TUMOR SIZE IN ITEM 30540 ACCORDING TO INSTRUCTIONS IN THE COLLABORATIVE STAGING MANUAL.

If the diagnosis date is before 1-1-2004, record the size of the tumor here in millimeters as stated in the pathology report. If more than one dimension is recorded, code the greatest one. For example, 6.1 x 9.4 cm should be recorded as 094. To convert centimeters to millimeters, multiply centimeters by 10. If the tumor size is stated in millimeters, such as "breast tumor is 13 mm," code as 013.

Use the instructions in the SEER Extent of Disease 1998 Codes and Coding Instructions manual, pages 3-5 and the tables that follow, to code this field.

If the pathology report does not specify tumor size, a reasonable estimate should be entered from the surgical notes, from scans or radiologic reports, or other clinical findings in that order. If unknown, code '999'.

Use the charts and tables on the following pages for additional guidelines in coding this field.

EXCEPTIONS: For melanomas of the skin, vulva, penis, scrotum, and conjunctiva, use this field to record the DEPTH OF INVASION (thickness of tumor) - and not largest tumor dimension - in HUNDREDTHS OF MILLIMETERS. For example, a melanoma with 1.55 mm depth of invasion should be coded 155. A melanoma of 9.9 mm or greater should be coded 990.

For melanomas of the uvea and other parts of the eye (C69.1-C69.4, C69.8-C69.9), as well as any other anatomic sites, record the tumor size at largest dimension and not depth of invasion.

For mycosis fungoides and Sezary's disease, use this field to record PERIPHERAL BLOOD INVOLVEMENT instead of tumor size.

For Hodgkin's and non-Hodgkin's lymphomas and Kaposi's sarcoma, use this field to record HIV STATUS instead of tumor size.

You may round off if the size is more precise than the coding spaces available.

For example: -ovarian tumor is 16.75 cm - code 168

-skin melanoma is 4.668 mm thick - code 467

Find the type of cancer you are abstracting in the left column. Then follow across the row to see the instructions for coding the field 'Tumor Size' for that type of cancer.

TYPE OF CANCER	ABSTRACTING GUIDELINES
1. Melanoma (8720- 8790) of skin (C44.0-C44.9) of vulva (C51.0-C51.9) of penis (C60.0-C60.9) of scrotum (C63.2) of conjunctiva (C69.0)	Code thickness (depth of invasion of tumor) Code in hundredths of millimeters Examples: thickness of .75mm = 075 = T1 if skin thickness of 2.5mm = 250 = T3 if skin thickness of 4.4mm = 440 = T4 if skin thickness of 9.9mm or greater = 990
2. Hodgkins Lymphoma (9650-9667) Non-Hodgkins Lymphoma (9590-9595, 9670-9717) Kaposi's Sarcoma (9140)	Code HIV/AIDS status 001 = Yes, present 002 = No 999 = Unknown
3. Mycosis Fungoides (9700) Sezary's Disease (9701) of skin (C44.0-C44.9)	Code peripheral blood involvement 000 No peripheral blood involvement 001 <5% atypical circulating cells

of vulva (C51.0-C51.9) of penis (C60.0-C60.9) of scrotum (C63.2)	002 >5% atypical circulating cells 003 % not stated 999 Not applicable
4. Malignant histocytosis (9720) Letterer-Siwe's disease (9722) True histiocytic lymphoma (9723) Plasma cell tumors (9731-9732) Leukemia (9800-9941) Immunoproliferative disease (9760-9768) Myeloproliferative disease (9950-9989) Ill defined primary site (C76.0-C76.9) C42._ and any malignancy not listed above Unknown primary site (C80.9)	Code 999 = Not applicable
5. All tumors other than those listed above on lines 1-4, including melanomas of sites other than skin, vulva, penis, scrotum, and conjunctiva.	Code size of primary tumor at largest dimension. Code in millimeters. There are special meanings for certain codes 001 = microscopic focus or foci 002 = 2mm or less for all sites except breast & lung 002 = (for breast) mammography dx only; no size given 002 = (for lung) malig. cells in secretions 003 = (for breast & lung) 3 mm or less 999 = tumor size not given Examples: tumor is 5mm x 2mm = 005 tumor is 5cm x 2cm = 050 tumor is 10.6cm = 106

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES*

SIZES IN CENTIMETERS, MILLIMETERS, INCHES

10 mm = 1 cm 1 cm = 10 mm

2.5 cm = 1 inch 1 inch = 025 mm

DESCRIPTIONS OF TUMOR SIZES INTERPRETED IN MM'S

Fruits		Miscellaneous Food	
Apple	070	Doughnut	090
Apricot	040	Egg	050
Cherry	020	Egg, goose	070
Date	040	Egg, hen	050
Fig, dried	040	Egg, bantam	040
Grape	020	Egg, pigeon	030
Grapefruit	010	Egg, robin	020
Kumquat	050	Lentil	009

Lemon	080	Millet	009
Lime	060		
Olive	020		
Orange	090	Money	
Peach	060		
Pear	090	Dime	010
Plum	030	Dollar, silver	040
Tangerine	060	Dollar, half	030
		Nickel	020
Nuts		Quarter	020
		Penny	010
Almond	030		
Chestnut	040		
Chestnut, horse	040	Other	
Hazel	020		
Hickory	030	Ball, golf	040
Peanut	010	Ball, ping pong	030
Pecan	030	Baseball	070
Walnut	030	Eraser or Pencil	010
Bean	010	Fist	090
Bean, Lima	020	Marble	010
Pea	009	Match Head	009
Pea, split	009	Microscopic focus	001

* From Seer Informational Guidebook Training Aids

SEER Lymph Node

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER Lymph Node (NodeInvolve)	30530	yes
NAACCR	EOD--Lymph Node Involv	810	yes

Field Length: 1

(Required field with all cases diagnosed from January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2003.)

As of 1-1-2004, leave this field blank and record this information in the Collaborative Stage Item #30570 instead.

If the diagnosis date is before 1-1-2004, record the highest specific lymph node chain that is involved by tumor.

Use the instructions in the SEER Extent of Disease 1998 Codes and Coding Instructions manual, pages 8-9, and the tables that follow, to code this field.

Nodes which are considered "regional nodes" are defined by primary site in the AJCC Manual for Staging of Cancer.

Site of Mets

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site of Mets 1 (SiteOfMets1)	30730	no
KCR	Site of Mets 2 (SiteOfMets2)	30740	no
KCR	Site of Mets 3 (SiteOfMets3)	30750	no
KCR	Site of Mets 4 (SiteOfMets4)	30760	no
KCR	Site of Mets 5 (SiteOfMets5)	30770	no

Field Length: 2 (x 5)

Record the appropriate code(s) for up to five sites of distant metastases present at the time of initial diagnosis. Include a distant site here if it is considered metastatic by the AJCC Manual for Staging of Cancer. See Appendix E for General Sites Codes.

The following systemic diseases should not have sites of metastases recorded: leukemia, Letterer-Siwe disease, multiple myeloma, reticuloendotheliosis, Hodgkin's and Non-Hodgkin's lymphomas, and unknown primaries.

When you are abstracting an unknown primary, you may not code site(s) of metastases here, because you cannot be sure they are distant sites.

Precede any single digit codes with a zero.

Text

- Case Text
- COVID-19 --DX PROC--LAB TESTS
- COVID-19 Impact - BMT
- COVID-19 Impact - BRM
- COVID-19 Impact - CHEMO
- COVID-19 Impact- HORMONE
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (BEAM)
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (ICB)
- COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION OTHER
- COVID-19 Impact - SURGERY
- COVID-19 TEXT
- Modified By (Case Text)
- Text Local Hospital Id
- Time Modified (Case Text)

Text Local Hospital Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Text Local Hospital Id (TextLocalHospId)	70040	yes

Field Length: 10

This is a calculated field which identifies the facility(ies) which entered case text. A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and thus may have text for each affiliated facility.

Case Text

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Physical Exams (PhysicalExams)	70050	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--PE	2520	no
KCR	Xray and Scans (XrayAndScans)	70060	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--X-ray/Scan	2530	no
KCR	Scopes (Scopes)	70070	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--Scopes	2540	no
KCR	Lab Tests (LabTests)	70080	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--Lab Tests	2550	no
KCR	Operative Report (OperativeReport)	70090	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--Op	2560	no
KCR	Pathology Report (PathologyReport)	70100	no
NAACCR	Text--DX Proc--Path	2570	no
KCR	Site Text (SiteText)	70110	no
NAACCR	Text--Primary Site Title	2580	no
KCR	Histology Text (HistologyText)	70120	no
NAACCR	Text--Histology Title	2590	no
KCR	Staging (StagingText)	70130	no
NAACCR	Text--Staging	2600	no
KCR	Treatment Plan (TreatmentPlan)	70135	no
KCR	General Remarks (GeneralRemarks)	70140	no
NAACCR	Text--Remarks	2680	no

Santizing Case Text

When copying and pasting text into any Case Text field, it is possible characters entered lie outside the acceptable NAACCR standard character set.

CPDMS will attempt to sanitize the text by replacing or removing characters that should not be entered in Case Text.

The following special characters will be replaced as follows:
Alpha , , to 'a'.
Beta, , to 'B'.
Mu, , to 'u'.
Greater than or equal to , , to '>='
Less than or equal to , , to '<='
Em Dash, — , to '--'
En Dash, – , to '--'

Diacritical marks in text will be removed.
Any regular character than cannot be entered on a QWERTY keyboard will be replaced with a '?'

Field Length: 3360 (x 10)

In accordance with new CDC/NPCR requirements, KCR began requiring text documentation on all new cases diagnosed January 1, 2001 and after. The documentation must include explanations regarding the history and physical, diagnostic procedures, surgeries performed surgical findings and place of diagnosis.

Text is needed to justify codes selected for specific data elements and to allow for the recording of information that is not coded at all. It is used by the central registry for quality control of the data and to assure that the data meets the standards of ACoS, NAACCR, NCDB, SEER, and NPCR.

It also is utilized to answer questions which arise during the editing and consolidation process performed at the central registry, thus improving the accuracy and timeliness of that process as well. The best code(s) from all sources can generally be selected when the supporting text is sufficient to help verify the decision.

Through more complete documentation in the text fields, it is expected that fewer cases will need to be returned to the hospital for further review and/or clarification and that error rates in data abstraction will be reduced.

TEXT FIELDS

Field	Description

70050	History and Physical
70060	X-rays/Scans/Ultrasounds
70070	Scopes/Endoscopic Exams
70080	Laboratory Tests/Markers
70090	Operative Reports
70100	Pathology Reports
70110	Site Text
70120	Histology Text
70130	Staging: CS/Summary/TNM
70135	Treatment Plan
70140	Miscellaneous/General Remarks

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Select the category from the previous page which is the most logical to you in recording the required information. Record the information only one time even though multiple categories may apply. As an alternative, all information may be documented in the Miscellaneous/General Text field. The information, however, will need to be labeled with the appropriate text field heading.
2. Be brief. Don't record in full sentences.
3. Use standard medical abbreviations (see APPENDIX I) when possible to save space, i.e., CXR-chest x-ray; LN-lymph node; LAD-lymphadenopathy.
4. Record text information on all analytic cases. For non-analytic cases, record all dates and cancer directed therapies regardless of where received at a minimum.
5. Record exact terminology from the source document to justify your codes. Be certain to include ambiguous terminology where pertinent to the information coded, i.e., "most likely" primary lung cancer.
6. Document both positive and negative findings, i.e., H & P: peau d'orange skin; CT: neg LAD.
7. Enter in chronological order the results of diagnostic examinations and cancer directed surgeries. Record the date first, then name of procedure, the results and pertinent information. (New in NAACCR)
8. Enter additional staging information in the Staging Text field that is not documented in the other text fields.
9. Record in the Miscellaneous/General Text fields information that is overflow from a more specific text field and other pertinent information for which there is no designated field. For overflow information, indicate the name of the field being extended and then the additional pertinent information.
10. Date the open text entries in the Miscellaneous/General Text field at the beginning of the entry, including the month and year only. Record your initials at the end of the entry.

Specific Data Item Instructions

Document the following information as indicated in an appropriate text field category.

1. Sequence Number - Note any history of a previous cancer with emphasis on the most specific site identified and the laterality when multiple primaries involve paired organs. Record date previous cancer diagnosed. Indicate if estimated.
2. Topography
    a. Document the exact anatomic location of the primary tumor including lobe, quadrant, etc. as well as laterality if a paired organ.
    b. Include any ambiguous terminology used to describe the primary site.
    c. Record statements that rule out specific sites when patient has multiple cases of cancer, one of which is an unknown primary.
    d. Note unusual topography/histology combinations (i.e., pathologist's diagnosis is endometrioid cancer of uterus - ICD-O-3 shows C56.9 ovary).
3. Histology and Grade
    a. Record the exact wording used in the Final Pathologic Diagnosis on the pathology report to support the histology code.
    b. If the final histologic diagnosis is an NOS term and a more definitive histology is found in the body of the report or in a special NOTE or COMMENT section, indicate from which section the histologic diagnosis was coded.
    c. When a more definitive diagnosis is obtained from a supplementary document such as an immunohistochemistry report or pathologic consultation, note the source document name which provides the final diagnosis.
    d. Specify the tumor grade exactly as recorded on the pathology report, i.e., II/III (new in NAACCR).
4. Diagnosis Date
    a. Document the date, place, source document, and exact wording of the first occurrence of a positive cancer diagnosis. Remember to include any ambiguous terms used in making the diagnosis.
    b. Record the age at diagnosis
5. Diagnostic Confirmation
    a. Explain when codes 6, 7 or 8 are utilized, i.e., patient refused further workup. Remember the confirmation field covers the entire history of the patient's cancer from diagnosis to death and should be updated to a lower code whenever appropriate.
6. Tumor Size
    a. Document source of the most definitive size. See Collaborative Staging Manual and Coding Instructions or EOD (for pre-2004 cases) for priority of documents to use in coding this element.

b. Record all dimensions of the primary tumor; specify the unit of measure given including comparative descriptions such as "golf ball-sized" if applicable.
c. Note such descriptions as diffuse, widespread, entire circumference.
d. Document instances where a tumor contains both invasive and in-situ components and only the size of the entire lesion is noted.

7. Collaborative Staging items
    a. SEER Extent of Disease (for pre-2004 cases)
    b. TNM Classification & Grouping
        i. Record date, name of exam and any positive or negative findings which support the extent of disease coded for each of the staging systems above. Enter details regarding direct extension to other organs or structures, presence of satellite lesions /nodules and location. Be sure to include any ambiguous terminology used to indicate a positive finding.
        ii. Note disagreement with TNM staging between registrar and physician.
        iii. Document abstracting "rules" when pertinent, i.e., TNM chapter does not include sarcomas.
        iv. Enter notation when staging supplied by another facility's registrar/doctor.
8. Regional Nodes Positive and Examined
    a. List exact name(s) of lymph nodes and corresponding number removed from pathology report. Include information regarding laterality of nodes involved.
9. Surgery at Primary Site
    a. Enter the exact wording of the operative procedure performed. Include names of all organs removed "en bloc" and specify as such.
10. Surgical Margins
    a. Document the exact wording from the path report which supports the code selected. Indicate whether this represents a gross or microscopic description.
11. Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery
    a. List date, exact name(s) of lymph nodes, corresponding number removed and laterality for each separate surgical procedure performed.
12. Surgery at Regional/Distant Sites
    a. Record the specific organs/tissues removed (partial or total) during the surgical procedure.
13. Chemotherapy Code
    a. Note the exact names of agents administered.
14. Other Therapy Codes
    a. Describe in words the procedures performed and/or drugs utilized.
15. Date of Last Contact or Death
    a. Document source of date of death, i.e., obituaries, expired at your facility, quarterly death list, Social Security Death Index (SSDI), KCR Vital Status Report, other health care facility.
16. General Remarks
    a. Note any and all changes requested by KCR, including the date of the request or the name and date of the document from KCR which requests the change.
    b. Explain any unusual circumstances which impacted the manner in which the case was coded, i.e., an unusual primary site for a particular histologic type verified by an outside institution, i.e., the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology (AFIP).
    c. Enter reason why no therapy administered if known.
    d. Should patient refuse further therapy, document therapy type and refusal.
    e. Specify any dates which are estimated.
    f. Record recommended treatment(s), that is, unknown if given.
    g. Indicate information which has been coded from a source other than the medical record and what the source was, i.e., verbal information from another registrar.

Modified By (Case Text)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Case Text) (XModUser)	70150	no

Field Length: 8

The user name of the person who last edited the case text is recorded by the computer in this field.

Time Modified (Case Text)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Case Text) (XModTime)	70160	no

Field Length: 19

The computer automatically records the date and time the case text was edited. This field is updated each time the text is edited.

COVID-19 --DX PROC--LAB TESTS

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis (COVID19Diagnosis)	80090	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis Date (COVID19DiagDate)	80091	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Viral Test (COVID19PcrTest)	80092	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Viral Test Date (COVID19PcrTestDate)	80093	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Serology Test (COVID19AbTest)	80094	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Serology Test Date (COVID19AbTestDate)	80095	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT--DX PROC--LAB TESTS	2550	yes

Chose the appropriate code for COVID-19 viral testing per instructions.

Code	Description
COVID-19 VIRAL: POS	Patient has had a positive COVID-19 test.
COVID-19 VIRAL: NEGATIVE	Patient has had negative COVID-19 test.
<blank>	No COVID-19 testing for the patient.

Code the appropriate date for COVID-19 viral test.

Code	Description
MM/DD/YYYY	Patient had a COVID-19 viral test. **(Note: Can have partial date, use 99 for unknown values)**
<blank>	Patient did not have a COVID-19 viral test.

Choose the appropriate code for COVID-19 antibody test.

Code	Description
COVID-19 Serology: POS	Patient had a positive COVID-19 serology test.
COVID-19 Serology: Negative	Patient had a negative COVID-19 serology test.
<blank>	Patient did not have a COVID-19 serology test.

Code the appropriate date for COVID-19 serology test.

Code	Description
MM/DD/YYYY	Patient had a COVID-19 serology test. **(Note: Can have partial date, use 99 for unknown values)**
<blank>	Patient did not have a COVID-19 serology test.

Use the COVID TEXT--DX PROC--LAB TESTS text field to record the interpretation and the date of SARS-CoV-2 viral testing and serology testing. Consist ently use the following abstracting format.

COVID-19 [testing type: viral or serology] [interpretation: POS, NEG] [date: mm/dd/yyyy]

1. Record separately viral nucleic acid testing from serology testing.
2. Always record the interpretation and date of the latest (most recent) positive serology testing.
3. Do **not** record tests with unknown type (viral nucleic acid vs. serology).
4. Do **not** record tests with no interpretation or interpretation unknown.
5. Record a partial date when interpretation is available and date is not fully known (month/year or year).
    a. Do **not** approximate the date if unknown.

6. Code presumptive positive COVID-19 test results as confirmed.
7. Directions when **multiple** tests with interpretation are available
    a. Record the date of the **first positive** test when multiple interpretations are available for multiple viral nucleic acid tests.
    b. Record the interpretation and date of the **last negative** test when no positive tests are available, but one or multiple negative SARS-CoV-2 viral nucleic acid are documented.

Examples of abstracting

Example 1: COVID-19 viral POS 05/09/2020

Example 2: COVID-19 viral NEG 03/09/2020 antibody POS 05/09/2020

COVID-19 Impact - SURGERY

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 Impact – Surgery (COVID19Surg)	80099	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- SURGERY	2610	yes

Use the COVID TEXT RX -- SURGERY field to record information about surgery delays or modifications due to COVID-19 The text is intended to identify whether the timing and type of surgical treatment offered the patient given the site/histology/stage of disease present at diagnosis was impacted because of the COVID-19 pandemic. No text is required if the first course of treatment was not delayed, rescheduled or otherwise modified. If COVID-19 impacted the timing or surgical options offered, one of five following situations is to be captured in this field.

Code	Description
SURG DC D/T COVID-19	Surgery was not performed due to COVID-19
SURG CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of surgery offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19
SURG DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical surgery recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19
SURG CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of surgery offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19 and it was delayed
SURG DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Surgical treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progression
<blank>	Surgical treatment was not changed or delayed due to COVID-19

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation indicates that surgery was not performed due to COVID-19, record
    a. SURG TX DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that the type of surgery offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19, record
    a. SURG TX CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate typical surgery recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19, record
    a. SURG TX DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate type of surgery offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended and it was delayed due to COVID-19, record
    a. SURG TX CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When medical documentation is available to indicate surgical treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progression, record
    a. SURG TX DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record surgical treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (BEAM)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 – Radiation Beam (COVID19Rad)	80100	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- Radiation Beam	2620	yes

Use the COVID TEXT RX -- RADIATION (BEAM) field to record information about beam radiation delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19.

Code	Description
XRT DC D/T COVID-19	Beam radiation was not performed due to COVID-19.
XRT CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of beam radiation offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19.
XRT DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical beam radiation recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
XRT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of beam radiation offered and performed changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
XRT DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Beam radiation treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progression.
<blank>	No change or delay of beam radiation treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that beam radiation was discontinued because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. XRT DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that beam radiation was changed/modified because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. XRT CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of beam radiation planning or administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. XRT DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that beam radiation was changed/modified and delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. XRT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When radiation (beam) was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. XRT DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record XRT treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION OTHER

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 Impact – Radiation Other (COVID19RadOther)	80101	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- Radiation Other	2630	yes

Use the COVID TEXT RX -- RADIATION Other field to record information about radiation delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19

Code	Description
RT DC D/T COVID-19	Radiation other than beam was not performed due to COVID-19.
RT CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of radiation other than beam offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19.
RT DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical radiation other than beam recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
RT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of radiation other than beam was changed/modified due to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
RT DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Radiation other than beam treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progression.
<blank>	No change or delay of beam radiation treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that radiation other than beam was discontinued because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. RT DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that radiation other than beam offered and performed was changed/modified because of CO VID-19 pandemic, record
    a. RT CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of radiation other than beam planning or administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. RT DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that radiation other than beam offered and performed was changed/modified and delayed be cause of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. RT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When radiation other than beam was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. RT DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record surgical treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact - CHEMO

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - Chemo (COVID19Chemo)	80102	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- Chemo	2640	yes

Use the COVID TEXT RX -- CHEMO field to record information about chemotherapy delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19.

Code	Description
CHEMO DC D/T COVID-19	Chemo was not performed due to COVID-19.
CHEMO CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of chemo offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically reco mmended due to COVID-19.
CHEMO DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical chemo recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
CHEMO CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of chemo offered was changed.modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
CHEMO DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Chemo treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progression.
<blank>	No change or delay of chemo treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that chemotherapy regimen was discontinued or not initiated because of COVID-19 pandemic , record
    a. CHEMO DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that chemotherapy regimen was changed (e.g. infusion to oral, reduction in the number of cycles, etc.) because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. CHEMO CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of chemotherapy administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. CHEMO DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that chemotherapy regimen was changed (e.g. infusion to oral, reduction in the number of cycles, etc.) and delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. CHEMO CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When chemotherapy was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. CHEMO delayed D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record chemo treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact- HORMONE

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - Hormone (COVID19Hormone)	80103	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- Hormone	2650	yes

Use the RX TEXT--HORMONE field to record information about hormone therapy delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19.

Code	Description
HORMONE DC D/T COVID-19	Hormone therapy was not performed due to COVID-19.
HORMONE CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of hormone therapy offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19.
HORMONE DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical hormone therapy recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
HORMONE CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of hormone therapy offered and performed changed/modified due to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
HORMONE DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Hormone therapy treatment was recommended before but administered after disease pro gression.
<blank>	No change or delay of hormone therapy treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that hormone administration was discontinued or not initiated because of COVID-19 pandemic , record
    a. HORMONE DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that hormone prescription was changed/modified because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. HORMONE CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of hormone administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. HORMONE DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that hormone prescription was changed/modified and delayed because of COVID-19 pandem ic, record
    a. HORMONE CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When hormonal therapy was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. HORMONE DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record Hormone treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact - BRM

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - BRM (COVID19BRM)	80104	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- BRM	2660	yes

Use the RX TEXT--BRM field to record information about BRM or immunotherapy delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19.

Code	Description
BRM DC D/T COVID-19	Immunotherapy was not performed due to COVID-19.
BRM CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of immounotherapy offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19.
BRM DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical immunotherapy recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
BRM CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of immounotherapy offered and performed was changed/modifieddue to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
BRM DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Immunotherapy treatment was recommended before but administered after disease progres sion.
<blank>	No change or delay of immunotherapy or bone marrow/stem cell transplant treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that immunotherapy administration was discontinued or not initiated because of COVID-19 p andemic, record
    a. BRM DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that immunotherapy administration was changed/modified (i.e. reduction in the number of cycles) because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. BRM CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of immunotherapy administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic. record
    a. BRM DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that immunotherapy administration was changed/modified (i.e. reduction in the number of cycles) and delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. BRM CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When immunotherapy was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. BRM delayed D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record BRM treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 TEXT

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis (COVID19Diagnosis)	80090	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis Date (COVID19DiagDate)	80091	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis, Staging, or Treatment Delayed (COVID19DxStgTxDelay)	80096	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Diagnosis, Staging, or Treatment Delayed Date (COVID19DxStgTxDelayDate)	80097	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - First Course Changed (COVID19FirstCrsChgOther)	80098	yes
KCR	COVID-19 - Text (COVID19Text)	80105	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT -- REMARKS	2680	yes

Record the applicable code and associated date in this text field as described below. Also record information related to cancer treatment modifications in this field.

Choose U07.1 when patient meets criteria for coding below.

Code	Description
U07.1	Patient meets criteria for coding per instructions.
<blank>	Patient does not meet criteria.

Code the appropriate date using the instructions when patient is eligible for code U07.1.

Code	Description
MM/DD/YYYY	U07.1 is chosen. **(Note: Can have a partial date, use 99 for unknown values)**
<blank>	U07.1 is not coded.

Instructions for recording ICD diagnosis codes

1. **Code only a confirmed diagnosis** of the 2019 novel coronavirus disease (COVID-19) as **documented by a medical provider.**
    a. Record code U07.1 for a confirmed diagnosis
        i. In this context, “confirmation” does not require documentation of the type of test performed; the provider’s documentation that the individual has COVID-19 is sufficient.
    b. In addition, record code U07.1 when the code was used for diagnosis within the facility EHR, in the hospital discharge, or as a contributing or underlying cause of death.
2. Record code U07.1 for a lab confirmed asymptomatic patient
3. Do **not** record code U07.1 when the provider documents "suspected," "possible," "probable," or “inconclusive” any wording of a suspicion of COVID-19
4. Registrars are **not** required to record codes for acute respiratory illness associated with COVID-19 (e.g., pneumonia), exposure to COVID, screening for COVID, signs and symptoms without a definitive diagnosis.
    a. Two lung injury patterns are noted – DAD/ARDS and a thrombotic/vasculitis-like picture
5. Record the date of confirmed diagnosis [test date (preferred) or office visit date]. Alternatively, record the hospital admission date, or lastly, the hospital discharge date.

Example of abstracting

Example: U07.1 [date: mm/dd/yyyy]

Diagnosis, staging or Treatment DELAYED due to COVID-19 (Z75.3)

Code	Description
Z75.3	Patient has had a delay due to COVID-19.
<blank>	Patient did not have a delay due to COVID -19.

Date of delay for Diagnosis, staging or Treatment due to COVID-19

Code	Description
MM/DD/YYYY	Z75.3 is chosen. Date of decision to postpone treatment. **(Note: Can have partial date, use 99 for unknown values)**
<blank>	Patient does not have code Z75.3.

First course of treatment changed due to COVID-19

Code	Description
FCOT CHG D/T COVID-19	First Course Therapy was changed due to COVID-19.
<blank>	First Course Therapy was not changed due to COVID-19.

Instructions for recording cancer treatment information.

It is always preferable to abstract information about treatment in the treatment text fields (i.e., RX Text). However, information about specific treatment modalities may not be available and the only available information is about treatment in general with no mention of a specific procedure. For this scenario, use the abstraction rules below.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When first course of treatment was modified because of COVID-19 and no other specific details are provided in the Rx Text fields, record
    a. FCOT CHG D/T COVID-19 [first course of treatment changed due to COVID-19]
2. When diagnosis, staging, treatment (any modality), or other cancer management events have been delayed because of limited access to facilities or postponement of non-essential procedures due to COVID-19, abstract the date of decision to postpone and the Z75.3 code Z75.3 mm/dd/yyyy [unavailability or inaccessibility of health care facilities]
3. The abstracter can use both FCOT and Z75.3 at the same time. This combo is required when multiple steps of cancer management (diagnosis, staging, treatment modalities) were affected by unavailability or inaccessibility of oncology care.
4. No recording is necessary when the first course of treatment was not delayed, rescheduled or otherwise modified because of the COVID pandemic.

COVID-19 Impact - BMT

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID-19 - BMT (COVID19BMT)	80107	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- BMT	2660	yes

Use the RX TEXT--BMT field to record information about bone marrow/stem cell delays, discontinuation, or modifications due to COVID-19.

Code	Description
BMT DC D/T COVID-19	Bone marrow/stem cell was not performed due to COVID-19.
BMT CHG D/T COVID-19	Type of bone marrow/stem cell offered and performed was changed/modified from what is typically recommended due to COVID-19.
BMT DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Typical bone marrow/stem cell recommended was performed but it was delayed due to COVID-19.
BMT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Type of bone marrow/stem cell offered and performed was changed/modified due to COVID-19 and it was delayed.
BMT DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	bone marrow/stem cell treatment was recommended before but administered after disease pr ogression.
<blank>	No change or delay of bone marrow/stem cell transplant treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that bone marrow/stem cell transplant administration was discontinued or not initiated becaus e of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. BMT DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that bone marrow/stem cell transplant administration was changed because of COVID-19 pa ndemic, record
    a. BMT CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of bone marrow/stem cell transplant administration was delayed because of CO VID-19 pandemic. record
    a. BMT DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that bone marrow/stem cell transplant administration was changed/modified from what is typically recommended and delayed due to COVID-19, record
    a. BMT CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When bone marrow/stem cell transplant was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. BMT delayed D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record BMT treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

COVID-19 Impact - RADIATION (ICB)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	COVID 19 – Radiation ICB (COVID19RadICB)	80106	yes
NAACCR	COVID TEXT RX -- Radiation ICB	2630	yes

Code	Description
ICB DC D/T COVID-19	Brachytherapy was not performed due to COVID-19.
ICB CHG D/T COVID-19	Brachytherapy was changed due to COVID-19.
ICB DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Brachytherapy was delayed due to COVID-19.
ICB CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19	Brachytherapy was changed and delayed due to COVID-19.
ICB DELAYED D/T COVID-19 & GIVEN AS SUB TX AFTER PROGRESSION	Brachytherapy was recommended before but administered after disease progr ession.
<blank>	No change or delay of beam radiation treatment due to COVID-19.

Note: Record the following information for all cancer patients (when applicable) regardless of whether or not they have a COVID-19 diagnosis or test.

1. When medical documentation is available to indicate that brachytherapy was discontinued because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. ICB DC D/T COVID-19
2. When medical documentation is available to indicate that brachytherapy was changed/modified because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. ICB CHG D/T COVID-19
3. When medical documentation is available to indicate that initiation of brachytherapy or administration was delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic , record
    a. ICB DELAYED D/T COVID-19
4. When medical documentation is available to indicate that brachytherapy was changed/modified and delayed because of COVID-19 pandemic, record
    a. ICB CHG & DELAYED D/T COVID-19
5. When brachytherapy was recommended before but administered **after disease progression**, record
    a. ICB delayed D/T COVID-19 & given as subsequent TX after progression
    b. **Note: Record ICB treatment in Second Course Rx fields**

Case Misc

- Case Other Sequence Num
- Case Other Site Code
- Year of Diagnosis
- Case Other Comment
- Modified By (Case Other)
- Time Modified (Case Other)
- EOD Coding System
- Vendor
- Census Tract 2000
- Census Tract Certainty 2000
- Census Tract 2010
- Census Block Group 2010
- Census Tract Certainty 2010
- Latitude
- Longitude
- GIS Coordinate Quality
- Date Case Completed
- Date Case Last Updated
- Import Reporting Facility
- Area Development District
- Appalachia
- Beale Code 2003
- Beale Code 2013
- Best Stage Group
- SEER Site
- ICCC Site
- ICCC Extended Site
- Source Status
- Class Hospital Id
- Original Case Type
- Patient Acc No
- ArchiveFIN
- Modified By (Case)
- Time Modified (Case)
- Case User Defined Data a
- 2018 Best Stage Group

Case Other Sequence Num

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Other Sequence Num (OSeqNo)	20030	yes

Field Length: 2

This field is for recording a history of cancer that was not diagnosed or treated at your hospital. It may also be used to record a subsequent primary which occurs in one of your cancer patients but is not diagnosed or treated by your hospital.

The sequence number represents the order of all reportable primary tumors diagnosed during a patient's lifetime. It counts the occurrence of independent, primary diagnoses, regardless of who must report them, but only if diagnosed in years for which that condition was considered reportable. Thus, it does not include skin malignancies and carcinoma in-situ of the cervix, diagnosed in years when they were not reportable, BUT it does include benign and borderline intracranial tumors diagnosed before 2004.

Enter the number which designates the chronological order of this primary tumor which is not reportable by your hospital.

1 - 1st primary

2 - 2nd primary

3 - 3rd primary

... etc.

Single digits will automatically be right justified in the computer.

This field may be repeated as often as necessary for any given patient.

Case Other Site Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Other Site Code (OSiteCode)	20040	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the two digit code for the site group into which this primary malignancy is categorized. Use Appendix C to determine the appropriate site group, based on the anatomic site and histology mentioned.

Site group code "55" is available only for 'Other Primaries' if you cannot determine to which site group the malignancy is coded. If 'lung cancer' is all that is known, code "23" for non-small cell lung.

Starting in 2004, site group 60 is assigned for all benign and borderline intracranial tumors.

Year of Diagnosis

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Year of Diagnosis (ODiagYear)	20050	yes

Field Length: 4

Record the year of diagnosis for the other primary. If the year of diagnosis is unknown, use 9999.

Case Other Comment

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case Other Comment (OComment)	20060	no

Field Length: 30

Enter a brief description of the primary which is not reportable by your institution. You may wish to include information regarding topography, histology, date of diagnosis, the location where this primary was diagnosed or treated, or the reason the case is not reportable by your registry.

Modified By (Case Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Case Other) (OModUser)	20070	no

Field Length: 8

The user name of the person who last edited the case type "O" is recorded by the computer in this field.

Time Modified (Case Other)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Case Other) (OModTime)	20080	no

Field Length: 19

The computer automatically records the date and time the case type "O" record was edited.

EOD Coding System

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	EOD Coding System (EODScheme)	30500	No
NAACCR	Coding System for EOD	870	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which indicates the type of SEER EOD code (based on the year of diagnosis) applied to the tumor. This field is blank for cases diagnosed after January 1, 2004.

Vendor

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Vendor (Vendor)	31320	No
NAACCR	Vendor Name	2170	No

Field Length: 10

This field records the name of the vendor which programmed the software used by the registry. It may be abbreviated as necessary and may include the software version number where available. The code is self-assigned by the vendor.

This field does not appear in the abstract and is not available for data analysis, but is included in NAACCR format export files. It will be automatically populated in records stored and exported by CPDMS.net.

Census Tract 2000

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Census Tract 2000 (CenTract2000)	31370	No
NAACCR	Census Tract 2000	130	No

Field Length: 6

This field records the census tract of a patient's residence at the time of diagnosis, using codes from the Year 2000 Census conducted by the U.S. Census Bureau. The central registry calculates this code from the patient's address at diagnosis using geocoding software. This field is available only in the KCR central registry database and is considered a confidential field.

Census tract codes allow central registries to calculate incidence rates for geographical areas having population estimates. The Census Bureau provides population data for census tracts. Those rates can be used for general surveillance or special geographical and socioeconomic analysis.

Code	Description
000100-999998	Census tract codes
000000	Area not census tracted
999999	Area census tracted, but census tract not available
blank	Census tract 2000 not coded

Census Tract Certainty 2000

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Census Tract Certainty 2000 (CenTractCert2000)	31380	No
NAACCR	Census Tr Certainty 2000	365	No

Field Length: 1

This code indicates the basis of assignment of census tract for an individual record. It is helpful in identifying cases tracted from incomplete information or P.O. Boxes. This information is provided by the geocoding vendor service used by the central registry. Codes are hierarchical, with lower numbers having priority.

Code	Description
1	Census tract based on complete and valid street address of residence
2	Census tract based on residence ZIP + 4
3	Census tract based on residence ZIP + 2
4	Census tract based on residence ZIP code only
5	Census tract based on ZIP code of P.O. Box
6	Census tract based on residence city where city has only one census tract, or based on residence ZIP code where ZIP code has only one census tract
9	Unable to assign census tract or bloc numbering based on available information
blank	Not applicable (e.g., census coding not attempted)

Census Tract 2010

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Census Tract 2010 (CenTract2010)	31381	No
NAACCR	Census Tract 2010	135	No

Field Length: 6

This field is provided for coding census tract of patient's residence at time of diagnosis. Codes are those used by the U.S. Census Bureau for the Year 2010 Census. Census tract codes have a 4-digit basic number and also may have a 2-digit suffix. Census tract numbers range from 0001.00 to 9999.98.

The Census Bureau provides population data for census tracts. Those rates can be used for general surveillance or special geographical and socioeconomic analysis.

Because census tracts for particular cases can change between censuses, the central registry may wish to assign an alternate census tract code to its cases. For example, a registry may code its 2005 cases using both the 2000 and 2010 census tract boundaries. The central registry can use this information for different comparisons.

Code	Description
000100-999998	Census tract codes
000000	Area not census tracted
999999	Area census tracted, but census tract not available
blank	Census tract 2010 not coded

Census Block Group 2010

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Census Block Group 2010 (CenBlockGroup2010)	31382	No
NAACCR	Census Block Group 2010	363	No

Field Length: 1

Description

This field is provided for coding the block group of patient’s residence at time of diagnosis, as defined by the 2010 Census.

Rationale

A block group is a subdivision of a census tract designed to have an average of 1500 people, versus a census tract's average of 4500 people. All land area in the United States is described by a census block group in the 2010 Census. The Census Bureau publishes detailed population and socioeconomic data at this level. Block groups thus offer a high level of specificity for geographical and socioeconomic analyses.

A block group has no meaning in the absence of a census tract. Refer to Census Tract Certainty 2010 to ascertain basis of assignment of Census Block Group 2010.

Comment
Numerous registries find the distinction between “attempted, could not be determined” (zero) and “not coded” (blank) to be useful for geocoding planning purposes.

Note: The values 1 through 9 are nominal, with no hierarchy of values. This number determines the first digit of all the blocks which comprise the block group; for instance, census block group 3 would contain blocks numbered 3000 to 3999.

Code	Description
0	Census block group assignment was attempted, but the value could not be determined
1-9	Census block group values as defined by the Census Bureau
Blank	Census Block Group 2010 not coded

Census Tract Certainty 2010

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Census Tract Certainty 2010 (CenTractCert2010)	31383	No
NAACCR	Census Tr Certainty 2010	367	No

Field Length: 1

Description

Code indicating basis of assignment of census tract for an individual record. Helpful in identifying cases tracted from incomplete information or P.O. Box. This item is not coded by the hospital. Central registry staff assign the code.

Code	Description
1	Census tract based on complete and valid street address of residence
2	Census tract based on residence ZIP + 4
3	Census tract based on residence ZIP + 2
4	Census tract based on residence ZIP code only
5	Census tract based on ZIP code of P.O. Box
6	Census tract/BNA based on residence city where city has only one census tract, or based on residence ZIP code where ZIP code has only one census tract
9	Not assigned, geocoding attempted
blank	Not assigned, geocoding not attempted

Latitude

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Latitude (Latitude)	31390	No
NAACCR	Latitude	2352	No

Field Length: 10

Cancer registry spatial data for a case record represents the point location of the individual's residence on the Earth's surface, expressed as a coordinate pair of latitude and longitude values. These values, which are provided by a geocoding vendor, may be determined by any one of several methods: geocoding, address matching, GPS readings, and interpolation from paper or electronic maps. This field is available only in the KCR central registry database and is considered a confidential field.

Codes

Latitude and longitude data shall always be stored and exchanged as numeric values. Latitude north of the equator is positive. Longitude west of 0 degrees (the Prime Meridian) and east of 180 (approximately the International Date Line) is negative. This applies to the entirety of North America with the exception of the tip of the Aleutian Islands in Alaska.

Latitude is a 10-byte numeric field, right justified. This coordinate may be carried out to 6 decimal places with an explicit decimal point. It has the following format: x12.345678, where 'x' is reserved for a negative sign of the coordinate represents a location south of the equator.

Spatial data are exchanged in "unprojected" latitude and longitude coordinates. The data units will be in decimal degrees (not in degrees, minutes, seconds).

Correct: Latitude = 41.890833

Incorrect: Latitude = 41 deg 53' 27"

Longitude

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Longitude (Longitude)	31400	No
NAACCR	Longitude	2354	No

Field Length: 11

Cancer registry spatial data for a case record represents the point location of the individual's residence on the Earth's surface, expressed as a coordinate pair of latitude and longitude values. These values, which are provided by a geocoding vendor, may be determined by any one of several methods: geocoding, address matching, GPS readings, and interpolation from paper or electronic maps. This field is available only in the KCR central registry database and is considered a confidential field.

Codes

Latitude and longitude data shall always be stored and exchanged as numeric values. Latitude north of the equator is positive. Longitude west of 0 degrees (the Prime Meridian) and east of 180 (approximately the International Date Line) is negative. This applies to the entirety of North America with the exception of the tip of the Aleutian Islands in Alaska.

Longitude is an 11-byte numeric field, right justified. This coordinate may be carried out to 6 decimal places with an explicit decimal point. It has the following format: x123.456789, where 'x' is reserved for a negative sign of the coordinate represents a location west of 0 degrees and east of 180 degrees.

Spatial data are exchanged in "unprojected" latitude and longitude coordinates. The data units will be in decimal degrees (not in degrees, minutes, seconds).

Correct: Longitude = -123.128943

Incorrect: Longitude = -123 deg 7' 44"

GIS Coordinate Quality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	GIS Coordinate Quality (GISCoordQuality)	31401	No
NAACCR	GIS Coordinate Quality	366	No

Description

Code indicating the basis of assignment of latitude and longitude coordinates for an individual record from an address. This data item is helpful in identifying cases that were assigned coordinates based on incomplete information, post office boxes, or rural routes. This item is coded at the central registry, not by the reporting facility. Most of the time, this information is provided by geocoding software. Alternatively, a central registry staff member manually assigns the code. Codes are hierarchical, with lower numbers having priority.

Rationale

Spatial analysis of cancer data often requires identifying data records with a high degree of geographic precision. Researchers can use this code as a basis for selecting records with a degree of precision that is appropriate to the study.

Instructions for Coding: Where multiple codes are applicable, use the lower code value. Note: This data item is similar in function to Census Tract Certainty 1970/80/90 [364] and Census Tract Certainty 2000 [365]. The codes for this data item and the two census tract data items all describe how location information was assigned based on the patient's resident address at the time of diagnosis.

This data item must be populated if Latitude [31390] and Longitude [31400] are also populated.

Code	Description
00	Coordinates derived from local government-maintained address points, which are based on property parcel locations, not interpolation over a street segment's address range
01	Coordinates assigned by Global Positioning System (GPS)
02	Coordinates are match of house number and street, and based on property parcel location
03	Coordinates are match of house number and street, interpolated over the matching street segment's address range
04	Coordinates are street intersections
05	Coordinates are at mid-point of street segment (missing or invalid building number)
06	Coordinates are address ZIP code+4 centroid
07	Coordinates are address ZIP code+2 centroid
08	Coordinates were obtained manually by looking up a location on a paper or electronic map
09	Coordinates are address 5-digit ZIP code centroid
10	Coordinates are point ZIP code of Post Office Box or Rural Route
11	Coordinates are centroid of address city (when address ZIP code is unknown or invalid, and there are multiple ZIP codes for the city)
12	Coordinates are centroid of county
98	Latitude and longitude are assigned, but coordinate quality is unknown
99	Latitude and longitude are not assigned, but geocoding was attempted; unable to assign coordinates based on available information
Blank	GIS Coordinate Quality not coded

Date Case Completed

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Case Completed (DateCompleted)	31410	No
NAACCR	Date Case Completed	2090	No

Field Length: 11

This item is a calculated field which indicates the date on which the case was initially saved without errors.

Date Case Last Updated

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Case Last Updated (DateLastUpdate)	31420	No
NAACCR	Date Case Last Changed	2100	No

Field Length: 11

This computer generated field records the date the case was most recently updated.

Import Reporting Facility

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Import Reporting Facility (ImportReportFacility)	31445	no

Field length: 10

This is a unique code to KCR which represents the facility reporting the case to an out-of-state central registry, such as the Ohio State Cancer Registry or the Veterans Affairs Central Cancer Registry, and then imported into a CPDMS database. This field is automatically coded when an OSDE or VA Central file is imported, and is filled in with the facility's FIN number as contained in the NAACCR import file.

Area Development District

Organization	Field Name (Database Field Name)	ID	Required
KCR	Area Development District (ADDistrict)	31450	Calculated

Field Length: 2

Area Development Districts are multi-county regions of Kentucky, coded as shown below. These are used to calculate regional incidence rates which are more stable than county level rates. This data item is calculated based on the county code; it is not shown on the data entry screen, but is available for data analysis. See also Appendix O for a map of the Area Development Districts.

Kentucky's Area Development Districts (ADDs):

Code	Description	County Code	County Name
01	Purchase District	007	Ballard
01	Purchase District	145	McCracken
01	Purchase District	039	Carlisle
01	Purchase District	105	Hickman
01	Purchase District	075	Fulton
01	Purchase District	083	Graves
01	Purchase District	035	Calloway
01	Purchase District	157	Marshall
02	Pennyrile District	139	Livingston
02	Pennyrile District	055	Crittenden
02	Pennyrile District	143	Lyon
02	Pennyrile District	033	Caldwell
02	Pennyrile District	107	Hopkins
02	Pennyrile District	177	Muhlenberg
02	Pennyrile District	221	Trigg
02	Pennyrile District	047	Christian
02	Pennyrile District	219	Todd
03	Green River District	225	Union
03	Green River District	233	Webster
03	Green River District	101	Henderson
03	Green River District	149	McLean
03	Green River District	183	Ohio
03	Green River District	059	Daviess
03	Green River District	091	Hancock
04	Barren River District	031	Butler
04	Barren River District	061	Edmonson
04	Barren River District	099	Hart
04	Barren River District	227	Warren
04	Barren River District	141	Logan
04	Barren River District	009	Barren
04	Barren River District	169	Metcalfe
04	Barren River District	213	Simpson
04	Barren River District	003	Allen
04	Barren River District	171	Monroe
05	Lincoln Trail District	027	Breckinridge

05	Lincoln Trail District	163	Meade
05	Lincoln Trail District	085	Grayson
05	Lincoln Trail District	093	Hardin
05	Lincoln Trail District	123	Larue
05	Lincoln Trail District	155	Marion
05	Lincoln Trail District	179	Nelson
05	Lincoln Trail District	229	Washington
06	KIPDA District	029	Bullitt
06	KIPDA District	111	Jefferson
06	KIPDA District	185	Oldham
06	KIPDA District	223	Trimble
06	KIPDA District	103	Henry
06	KIPDA District	211	Shelby
06	KIPDA District	215	Spencer
07	Northern Kentucky District	041	Carroll
07	Northern Kentucky District	187	Owen
07	Northern Kentucky District	081	Grant
07	Northern Kentucky District	191	Pendleton
07	Northern Kentucky District	077	Gallatin
07	Northern Kentucky District	015	Boone
07	Northern Kentucky District	117	Kenton
07	Northern Kentucky District	037	Campbell
08	Buffalo Trace District	023	Bracken
08	Buffalo Trace District	201	Robertson
08	Buffalo Trace District	069	Fleming
08	Buffalo Trace District	161	Mason
08	Buffalo Trace District	135	Lewis
09	Gateway District	173	Montgomery
09	Gateway District	165	Menifee
09	Gateway District	011	Bath
09	Gateway District	205	Rowan
09	Gateway District	175	Morgan
10	FIVCO District	043	Carter
10	FIVCO District	089	Greenup
10	FIVCO District	019	Boyd
10	FIVCO District	063	Elliott
10	FIVCO District	127	Lawrence
11	Big Sandy District	153	Magoffin
11	Big Sandy District	115	Johnson
11	Big Sandy District	071	Floyd
11	Big Sandy District	159	Martin
11	Big Sandy District	195	Pike
12	Kentucky River District	129	Lee
12	Kentucky River District	237	Wolfe
12	Kentucky River District	189	Owsley
12	Kentucky River District	025	Breathitt
12	Kentucky River District	193	Perry

12	Kentucky River District	119	Knott
12	Kentucky River District	133	Letcher
12	Kentucky River District	131	Leslie
13	Cumberland Valley District	203	Rockcastle
13	Cumberland Valley District	109	Jackson
13	Cumberland Valley District	125	Laurel
13	Cumberland Valley District	235	Whitley
13	Cumberland Valley District	121	Knox
13	Cumberland Valley District	013	Bell
13	Cumberland Valley District	051	Clay
13	Cumberland Valley District	095	Harlan
14	Lake Cumberland District	087	Green
14	Lake Cumberland District	217	Taylor
14	Lake Cumberland District	001	Adair
14	Lake Cumberland District	045	Casey
14	Lake Cumberland District	057	Cumberland
14	Lake Cumberland District	053	Clinton
14	Lake Cumberland District	207	Russell
14	Lake Cumberland District	231	Wayne
14	Lake Cumberland District	199	Pulaski
14	Lake Cumberland District	147	McCreary
15	Bluegrass District	097	Harrison
15	Bluegrass District	209	Scott
15	Bluegrass District	073	Franklin
15	Bluegrass District	239	Woodford
15	Bluegrass District	005	Anderson
15	Bluegrass District	167	Mercer
15	Bluegrass District	021	Boyle
15	Bluegrass District	137	Lincoln
15	Bluegrass District	079	Garrard
15	Bluegrass District	151	Madison
15	Bluegrass District	113	Jessamine
15	Bluegrass District	067	Fayette
15	Bluegrass District	017	Bourbon
15	Bluegrass District	181	Nicholas
15	Bluegrass District	049	Clark
15	Bluegrass District	065	Estill
15	Bluegrass District	197	Powell

Appalachia

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Appalachia (Appalachia)	31460	Calculated

This is a calculated field which is based on the patient's county of residence at the time of diagnosis. It allows for analysis of study groups based on Appalachian designation.

This field is not shown on the data entry screen; however, it is available for data analysis.

Code	Type
0	non-KY County
1	not Appalachian County
2	Appalachian County

Field Size: 1

There are 54 counties in Kentucky that are designated as part of Appalachia. They are:

Adair
Bath
Bell
Boyd
Breathitt
Carter
Casey
Clark
Clay
Clinton
Cumberland
Edmonson
Elliott
Estill
Fleming
Floyd
Garrard
Green
Greenup
Harlan
Hart
Jackson
Johnson
Knott
Knox
Laurel
Lawrence
Lee
Leslie
Letcher
Lewis
Lincoln
McCreary
Madison
Magoffin
Martin
Menifee
Metcalfe
Monroe
Montgomery
Morgan
Nicholas
Owsley
Perry
Pike
Powell
Pulaski
Robertson
Rockcastle
Rowan
Russell
Wayne

Whitley
Wolfe

Beale Code 2003

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Beale Code 2003 (BealeCode2003)	31470	Calculated
NAACCR	RuralUrban Continuum 2003	3310	Calculated

Field Length: 2

This rural-urban continuum code classifies all U.S. counties by the degree of urbanization and adjacency to a metropolitan area. This code is used in determining eligibility for several Federal programs, and allows researchers to break county-level data into finer residential groups than the standard metro /non-metro.

These codes are based on the June 2003 definition of metropolitan and non-metropolitan counties as determined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).

Note: Adjacent counties must not only be physically adjacent to a metropolitan area, but have at least 2 percent of the employed labor force in the non-metro county commuting to central metro counties.

For more information about the rural-urban continuum codes contact:

Calvin Beale (202-694-5416).

*BEALE CODE

Code	Description
1	Counties in metro areas of 1 million population or more
2	Counties in metro areas of 250,000 to 1 million population
3	Counties in metro areas of fewer than 250,000 population
4	Urban population of 20,000 or more, adjacent to metro area
5	Urban population of 20,000 or more, not adjacent to a metro area
6	Urban population of 2,500 to 19,999, adjacent to a metro area
7	Urban population of 2,500 to 19,999, not adjacent to a metro area
8	Rural, adjacent to a metro area
9	Rural, not adjacent to a metro area
98	Program run; not in table; outside of state of reporting institution
99	Unknown
-1	Program not run; record not coded

This code is calculated from the patient’s county of residence at the time of diagnosis. It is not shown on the data entry screen; however, it is available for data analysis.

Beale Code 2013

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Beale Code 2013 (BealeCode2013)	31471	Calculated
NAACCR	RuralUrban Continuum 2013	3312	Calculated

Field length: 2

The RuralUrban Continuum (2013) codes separate counties into four metropolitan and six non-metropolitan categories, based on the size their populations and form a classification scheme that distinguishes metropolitan counties by size and non-metropolitan counties by degree of urbanization and proximity to metro areas.

These codes can be derived electronically, using patients' state and county at diagnosis, so registrars do not need to provide them. FIPS state and county code mappings to Beale Codes can be obtained in an Excel file athttp://www.ers.usda.gov/Data/RuralUrbanContinuumCodes.

The code is a 9-point continuum, transmitted in standard NAACCR record form with a leading 0, (01-09). Abstractors do not enter these codes.

Areas that are not included in the Rural-Urban Continuum code table, such as Canadian provinces/territories and U.S. territories (other than Puerto Rico) will be coded 98. Records for non-residents of the state of the reporting institution (County at DX = 998) also will be coded 98. If Addr at DX–State is XX, YY or ZZ, or if County at DX = 999, the Rural-Urban Continuum will be coded 99.

Metropolitan Counties (00-03)	
01	Counties in metro areas of 1 million population or more
02	Counties in metro areas of 250,000 to 1 million population
03	Counties in metro areas of fewer than 250,000 population
Nonmetropolitan Counties (04-09)	
04	Urban population of 20,000 or more, adjacent to a metro area
05	Urban population of 20,000 or more, not adjacent to a metro area
06	Urban population of 2,500 to 19,999, adjacent to a metro area
07	Urban population of 2,500 to 19,999, not adjacent to a metro area
08	Completely rural or less than 2,500 urban population, adjacent to a metro area
09	Completely rural or less than 2,500 urban population, not adjacent to a metro area
98	Program run, but: (1) area is not included in Rural-Urban Continuum code table, or (2) record is for resident outside of state of reporting institution
99	Unknown
Blank	Program not run; record not coded

Best Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Best Stage Group (BestStgGrp)	31510	Calculated

Field Length: 2

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the Abstract Form. However, it is available for analysis and reporting purposes. It is calculated from the CS derived stage or the pathologic and clinical TNM Stage Groups recorded for this case. For cases diagnosed from 1/1/2004 through 12/31/2017, the Best Stage Group is the CS derived AJCC 6 stage group. For cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2004, the value in this field is equal to the pTNM Stage Group, unless that value is '88' or '99' or there was pre-operative treatment (p Descriptor is 'Y'). Then it is equal to the value in the cTNM Stage Group. For case diagnosed 01/01/2018 and forward see 2018 Best Stage Group.

AJCC 6 Storage Code	Description
00	Stage 0
01	Stage 0a
02	Stage 0is
10	Stage I
11	Stage I NOS
12	Stage IA
13	Stage IA1
14	Stage IA2
15	Stage IB
16	Stage IB1
17	Stage IB2
18	Stage IC
19	Stage IS
20	Stage IEA
21	Stage IEB
22	Stage IE
23	Stage ISA
24	Stage ISB
30	Stage II
31	Stage II NOS
32	Stage IIA
33	Stage IIB
34	Stage IIC
35	Stage IIEA
36	Stage IIEB
37	Stage IIE
38	Stage IISA
39	Stage IISB
40	Stage IIS

41	Stage IIESA
42	Stage IIESB
43	Stage IIES
50	Stage III
51	Stage III NOS
52	Stage IIIA
53	Stage IIIB
54	Stage IIIC
55	Stage IIIEA
56	Stage IIIEB
57	Stage IIIE
58	Stage IIISA
59	Stage IIISB
60	Stage IIIS
61	Stage IIIESA
62	Stage IIIESB
63	Stage IIIES
70	Stage IV
71	Stage IV NOS
72	Stage IVA
73	Stage IVB
74	Stage IVC
88	N/A
90	Stage Occult
99	Stage Unknown

SEER Site

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	SEER Site (SEERSite)	31520	Calculated

Field Length: 5

This field is calculated by the computer. It is based on ICD-O-3 topography and histology codes and is used by SEER to ensure that site/type definitions in the SEER Cancer Statistics Review are consistent over time . These sites can be found at http://seer.cancer.gov/siterecode.

Code	Description
20010	Lip
20020	Tongue
20030	Salivary Gland
20040	Floor of Mouth
20050	Gum and Other Mouth
20060	Nasopharynx
20070	Tonsil
20080	Oropharynx
20090	Hypopharynx
20100	Other Oral Cavity and Pharynx
21010	Esophagus
21020	Stomach
21030	Small Intestine
21041	Cecum
21042	Appendix
21043	Ascending Colon
21044	Hepatic Flexure
21045	Transverse Colon
21046	Splenic Flexure
21047	Descending Colon
21048	Sigmoid Colon
21049	Large Intestine, NOS
21051	Rectosigmoid Junction
21052	Rectum
21060	Anus, Anal Canal and Anorectum
21071	Liver
21072	Intrahepatic Bile Duct
21080	Gallbladder
21090	Other Biliary
21100	Pancreas
21110	Retroperitoneum
21120	Peritoneum, Omentum and Mesentery

21130	Other Digestive Organs
22010	Nose, Naval Cavity and Middle Ear
22020	Larynx
22030	Lung and Bronchus
22050	Pleura
22060	Trachea, Mediastinum and Other Respiratory Organs
23000	Bones and Joints
24000	Soft Tissue including Heart
25010	Melanoma of the Skin
25020	Other Non-Epithelial Skin
26000	Breast
27010	Cervix Uteri
27020	Corpus Uteri
27030	Uterus, NOS
27040	Ovary
27050	Vagina
27060	Vulva
27070	Other Female Genital Organs
28010	Prostate
28020	Testis
28030	Penis
28040	Other Male Genital Organs
29010	Urinary Bladder
29020	Kidney and Renal Pelvis
29030	Ureter
29040	Other Urinary Organs
30000	Eye and Orbit
31010	Brain
31040	Cranial Nerves Other Nervous System
32010	Thyroid
32020	Other Endocrine including Thymus
33011	Hodgkin - Nodal
33012	Hodgkin - Extranodal
33041	NHL Nodal
33042	NHL Extranodal
34000	Myeloma
35011	Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia
35012	Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia
35013	Other Lymphocytic Leukemia
35021	Acute Myeloid Leukemia

35022	Chronic Myeloid Leukemia
35023	Other Myeloid Leukemia
35031	Acute Monocytic Leukemia
35041	Other Acute Leukemia
35043	Aleukemic, Subleukemic and NOS
36010	Mesothelioma
36020	Kaposi Sarcoma
37000	Miscellaneous Malignant Cancer
99999	Invalid

ICCC Site

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ICCC Site (ICCCSite)	31522	No

Field Length: 3

This is a calculated field which does not appear on the abstract form, but is available in data analysis. The International Classification of Childhood Cancer, 3rd Edition (ICCC3) classifies childhood cancer based on tumor morphology and primary site, with an emphasis on morphology, rather than the emphasis on primary site for adults. A guide to the three digit codes may be found on SEER's website: http://seer.cancer.gov/iccc/iccc3.html

ICCC Extended Site

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ICCC Extended Site (ICCCExtendedSite)	31523	No

Field Length: 3

This is a calculated field which does not appear on the abstract form, but is available in data analysis. The International Classification of Childhood Cancer, 3rd Edition (ICCC3) classifies childhood cancer based on tumor morphology and primary site, with an emphasis on morphology, rather than the emphasis on primary site for adults. A guide to the three digit extended site codes may be found on SEER's website: http://seer.cancer.gov/iccc/iccc3_ext.html

Source Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Source Status (DataSrc)	31530	No

Field Length: 1

This field identifies the source of all facilities that submitted the case to the central registry. It is automatically calculated at the central registry and does not appear in the patient abstract. It is available for analysis by KCR to identify cases submitted by non-Kentucky facilities.

Source Status is often used to identify cases which cannot be released by KCR to third parties, due to the constraints of data exchange agreements.

Code	Description
1	Kentucky only
2	Out of state only
3	Both Kentucky and out of state

Class Hospital Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Class Hospital Id (ClassHospId)	31720	no
NAACCR	Reporting Facility	540	no

Field Length: 11

This calculated field displays the facility ID number of the hospital that owns the case. For a multi-facility database, this is the hospital with the highest class of case.

Original Case Type

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Original Case Type (CaseTypeOrig)	31710	no

Field Length: 1

This field is automatically filled in by the computer. It indicates cases which were originally abstracted as case type 'S' (short forms). The use of short forms was discontinued by KCR in 2000 and all existing short forms were converted to regular abstracts (case type 'A'). These converted cases have certain limitations regarding editing follow-up or adding therapy. Contact KCR technical support staff before attempting to edit cases in which case type original is S.

Patient Acc No

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Patient Acc No (PatAccNo)	31721	yes
NAACCR	Accession Number--Hosp	550	yes

Field Length: 10

A unique accession number is assigned to each patient for each reporting institution affiliated with the patient. The accession number identifies the patient even if multiple primaries exist. The first four digits of the accession number specify the year in which the patient was first seen at the reporting institution for the diagnosis and/or treatment of cancer. The last six numbers are the numerical order the reporting institution entered their first reportable case of this patient into the registry's database.

The computer calculates these fields by copying in the accession number of the first abstracted case entered by each reporting institution for this patient.

In a single facility database there is only one reporting institution and therefore only one patient accession number for each patient. In a multi-facility database, the patient accession number displayed in the case will be the one associated with the facility in the Class Hospital Id field.

ArchiveFIN

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ArchiveFIN (ArchiveFIN)	31725	No
NAACCR	Archive FIN	3100	No

Field Length: 10

This field identifies the CoC Facility Identification Number (FIN) of the facility at the time it originally accessioned the case.

When a CoC approved facility merges with another facility or joins a network, its unique FIN may change. Archive FIN preserves the identity of the facility at the time the case was initially accessioned so that records resubmitted subsequent to such a reorganization can be recognized as belonging to the same facility.

Archive FIN is automatically coded by CPDMS.net. This item never changes and must be included as part of the patient record when data are submitted to the NCDB. For facilities that have not merged, Archive FIN and FIN are the same.

Modified By (Case)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Case) (CModUser)	31730	no

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the user name of the last individual to modify case data. It is updated each time the record is edited.

Time Modified (Case)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Case) (CModTime)	31740	no

Field Length: 19

This field automatically records the date and time that case data was last modified.

Case User Defined Data a

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Case User Defined Data a (CUData1)	32070	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data b (CUData2)	32080	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data c (CUData3)	32090	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data d (CUData4)	32100	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data e (CUData5)	32110	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data f (CUData6)	32120	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data g (CUData7)	32130	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data h (CUData8)	32140	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data i (CUData9)	32150	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data j (CUData10)	32160	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data k (CUData11)	32170	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data l (CUData12)	32180	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data m (CUData13)	32190	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data n (CUData14)	32200	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data o (CUData15)	32210	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data p (CUData16)	32220	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data q (CUData17)	32230	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data r (CUData18)	32240	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data s (CUData19)	32250	No
KCR	Case User Defined Data t (CUData20)	32260	No

Field Length: 15 (x20)

This element provides up to 20 fifteen-digit fields for coding additional diagnostic procedures or other relevant information at the case level. These will be user defined fields based on the individual institution's need or desire to track patterns of diagnostic and other procedures with particular types of cancer patients.

For example: The following codes for colon cancers could be established for the first three fields:

A. Patient Height

B. Patient Weight

C. Diagnosed Via Screening Colonoscopy? (Y/N)

2018 Best Stage Group

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	2018 Best Stage Group (BestStgGrp2018)	31511	Calculated

For 2018 cases Best Stage Group will be calculated by taking the the Path Stage Group if it is not=99, otherwise we will take the Clinical Stage Group.

Field Length: 2

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the Abstract Form. However, it is available for analysis and reporting purposes. It is calculated. For 2018 cases Best Stage Group will be calculated by taking the the Path Stage Group if it is not=99, otherwise we will take the Clinical Stage Group.

Code	Type
0	Clinical Stage 0
1	Clinical Stage 0a
2	Clinical Stage 0is
5	Pathologic Stage 0
6	Pathologic Stage 0a
7	Pathologic Stage 0is
10	Clinical Stage I
11	Clinical Stage IA
12	Clinical Stage IA1
13	Clinical Stage IA2
14	Clinical Stage IA3
15	Clinical Stage IB
16	Clinical Stage IB1
17	Clinical Stage IB2
18	Clinical Stage IC
19	Clinical Stage IS
20	Clinical Stage IE
21	Pathologic Stage I
22	Pathologic Stage IA
23	Pathologic Stage IA1
24	Pathologic Stage IA2
25	Pathologic Stage IA3
26	Pathologic Stage IB
27	Pathologic Stage IB1
28	Pathologic Stage IB2
29	Pathologic Stage IC
30	Pathologic Stage IS
31	Pathologic Stage IE
40	Clinical Stage II
41	Clinical Stage IIA

42	Clinical Stage IIA1
43	Clinical Stage IIA2
44	Clinical Stage IIB
45	Clinical Stage IIC
46	Clinical Stage IIE
47	Clinical Stage II bulky
50	Pathologic Stage II
51	Pathologic Stage IIA
52	Pathologic Stage IIA1
53	Pathologic Stage IIA2
54	Pathologic Stage IIB
55	Pathologic Stage IIC
56	Pathologic Stage IIE
57	Pathologic Stage II bulky
60	Clinical Stage III
61	Clinical Stage IIIA
62	Clinical Stage IIIA1
63	Clinical Stage IIIA2
64	Clinical Stage IIIB
65	Clinical Stage IIIC
66	Clinical Stage IIIC1
67	Clinical Stage IIIC2
68	Clinical Stage IIID
70	Pathologic Stage III
71	Pathologic Stage IIIA
72	Pathologic Stage IIIA1
73	Pathologic Stage IIIA2
74	Pathologic Stage IIIB
75	Pathologic Stage IIIC
76	Pathologic Stage IIIC1
77	Pathologic Stage IIIC2
78	Pathologic Stage IIID
80	Clinical Stage IV
81	Clinical Stage IVA
82	Clinical Stage IVA1
83	Clinical Stage IVA2
84	Clinical Stage IVB
85	Clinical Stage IVC
90	Pathologic Stage IV
91	Pathologic Stage IVA
92	Pathologic Stage IVA1

93	Pathologic Stage IVA2
94	Pathologic Stage IVB
95	Pathologic Stage IVC
97	Not Applicable
98	Occult Carcinoma
99	Not Recorded

Census Tract

Field Length: 6

For cases diagnosed prior to 1998, the census tract 1970/80/90 code identifies the patient's usual residence when the tumor was diagnosed. The central registry calculates this code from the patient's address at diagnosis. This field is available only in the KCR central registry database and is considered a confidential field.

A census tract is a small statistical subdivision of a county. Census tract codes originate from the U.S. Census Bureau, and are constructed using the patient's address. Codes are available from state health departments or the U.S. Census Bureau. Census tracts change as the population changes.

To interpret census tract, assume that the decimal point is between the fourth and fifth positions of the field. Add zeros to fill all six positions.

EXAMPLE: Census tract 409.6 would be coded 040960, and census tract 516.21 would be coded 051621.

Special codes:

Code	Description
000000	Area is not census tracted
999999	Area is census tracted, but census tract is not available

Census Tract Coding System

Field Length: 1

A census tract is a small statistical subdivision of a county with (generally) between 2,500 and 8,000 residents. The boundaries of census tracts are established cooperatively by local committees and the Census Bureau. An attempt is made to keep the same boundaries from census to census so that historical comparability will be maintained. This goal is not always achieved; old tracts may be subdivided due to population growth, disappear entirely, or have their boundaries changed. The census tract definition used to code the case's census tract field must be recorded so that data are correctly grouped and analyzed.

Codes	Description
0	Not tracted
1	1970 Census Tract Definition
2	1980 Census Tract Defintion
3	1990 Census Tract Definition (1988 + diagnoses)
4	2000 Census Tract Definitions (2000 + diagnoses)

Seer Extent Of Disease

NOTE: This EOD coding scheme is required by KCR for cases diagnosed from January 1, 2000 through December 31, 2003. As of January 1, 2004, data in fields 30490-30530 - Tumor Size, SEER Extent, Pathologic Extent for Prostate, and SEER Lymph Node Involvement - will no longer be collected. Instead, this information will be captured in the Collaborative Stage fields 30540-30680.

The extent of disease scheme used for cases diagnosed after 1988 by SEER is composed of:

Size of Primary Tumor (3 digits)

Extension (2 digits) plus 2 additional digits for prostate pathologic extent

Lymph Nodes (1 digit)

Number of Positive Regional Lymph Nodes (2 digits)

Number of Regional Lymph Nodes Examined (2 digits)

The codes and coding instructions for the SEER Extent of Disease--1988 are detailed in SEER Extent of Disease Codes-- 1988, Codes and Coding Instructions, third edition (revised in 1998). This reference contains the site specific codes for items 30490, 30510, 30520, and 30530: tumor size, SEER extension, prostate pathologic extent, and lymph node involvement.

Extent of Disease should include all information available within four months of diagnosis in the absence of disease progression or through completion of surgery(ies) in first course treatment, whichever is longer. Except for tumor size, Extent of Disease information obtained after treatment with neoadjuvant chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormonal therapy, or immunotherapy may be included.

All schemes apply to all histologies, unless otherwise noted.

The priority for using information is pathologic, operative and clinical findings.

For "Death Certificate Only" cases, this field is to be coded '999999999' except for death certificate only prostate cases, which are coded '999909999990'.

CPDMS Create Case From Pathology Report Application

This page is to demonstrate the capabilities for populating case data using a pathology report.

You may read through this guide or hop to a specific topic using the following table of contents:

1. Pathology Report Search
2. Selecting A Pathology Report
3. Copying the Discrete Pathology Data to the Case Data
4. The Date of Diagnosis Field and Date Types
5. Linking the Pathology Report
6. The Reset Button
7. The Validate Address Button
8. Choosing What Case Type to Create
9. The Full Abstract Data Panel Fields
10. The Case Other Data Panel Fields
11. The Create Button
12. Create Full Abstract
13. Create Case Other Data
14. Sample Errors
15. Additional Features
    a. Field Links
    b. Customizable Interface Options

Pathology Report Search:

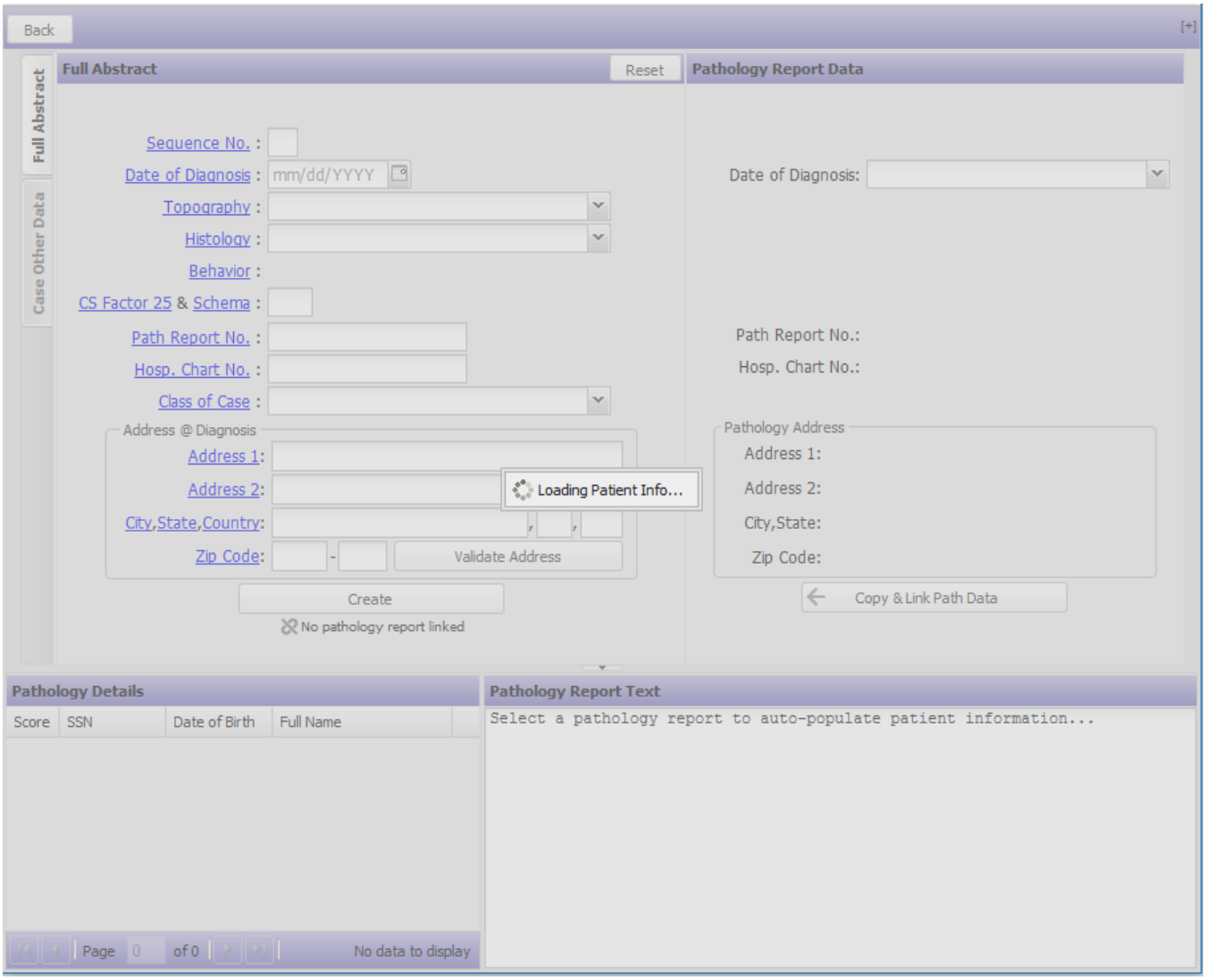
On the "Create Case" action, CPDMS will perform a quick search over the Pathology Report Database using the Patient's SSN, Date of Birth, and First and Last Name that is being accessed. In our example we are continuing on from our Create Patient from a Pathology Report example which means our search criteria are:

- SSN = 987-65-4321
- First Name = "PATFIRST"
- Last Name = "PATLAST"
- Date of Birth = "04-04-1965"

One thing different from the search in our example, is we will **always** have the Date of Birth for the search. Users do not have to enter a Date of Birth on patient create. However, DOB is a mandatory patient data item, so we will always have this piece of information when creating a case.

If a report **matches** on the search criteria, CPDMS is directed to a page similar to the image below:

CPDMS first loads the user info and searches for the matching pathology reports, and it will show the following load screen:



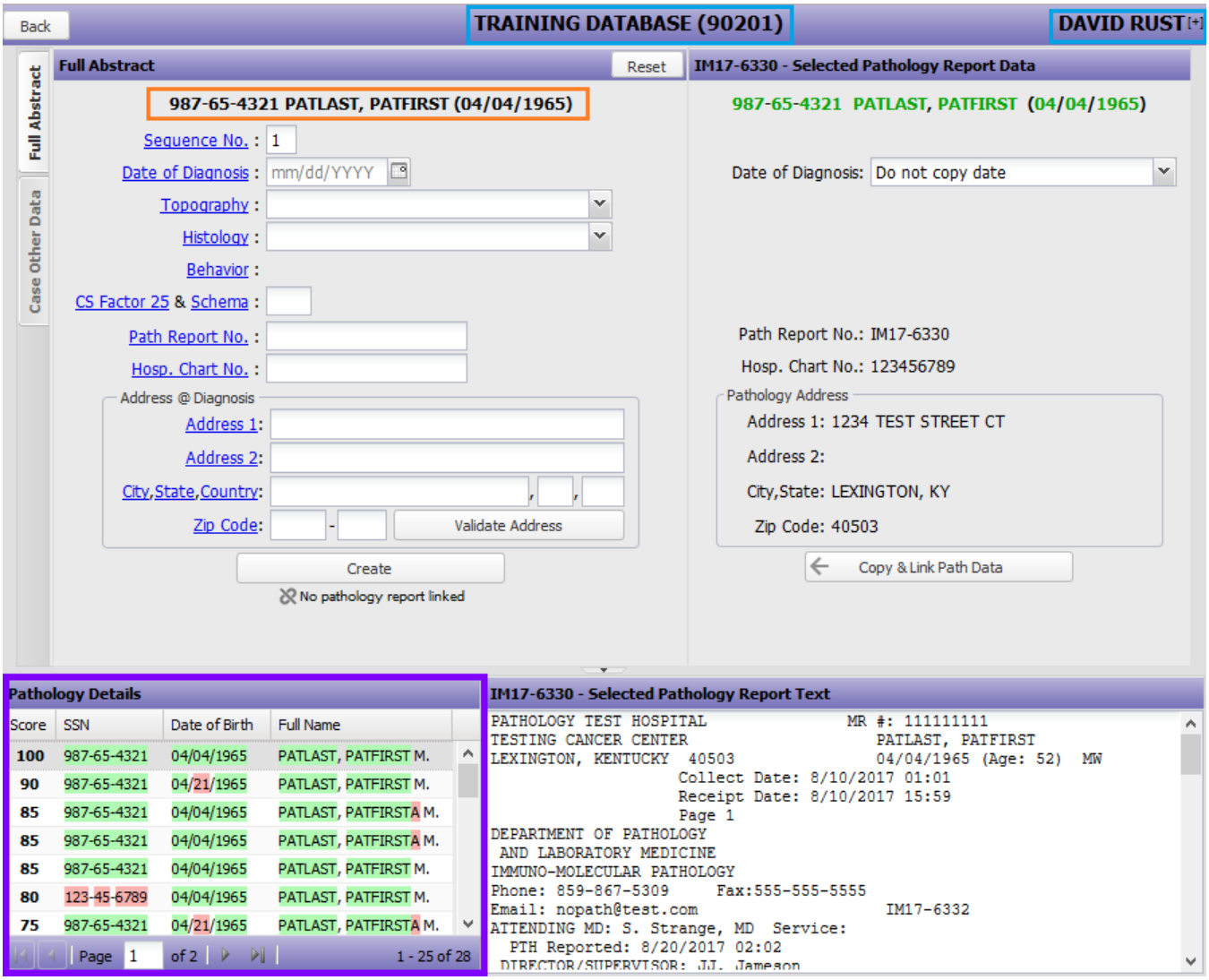
In this example we are creating a case with the patient who has the SSN, Last Name, First Name, and Date of Birth of "987-65-4321", "PATLAST", "PATFIRST", "04/04/1965" highlighted in the **orange** box.

The facility, username, and feedback link are also displayed in the **blue** boxes.

Once the search has been loaded, all pathology reports that have a **relatable match** are shown in the bottom left grid panel of the application denoted in **purple** box below:

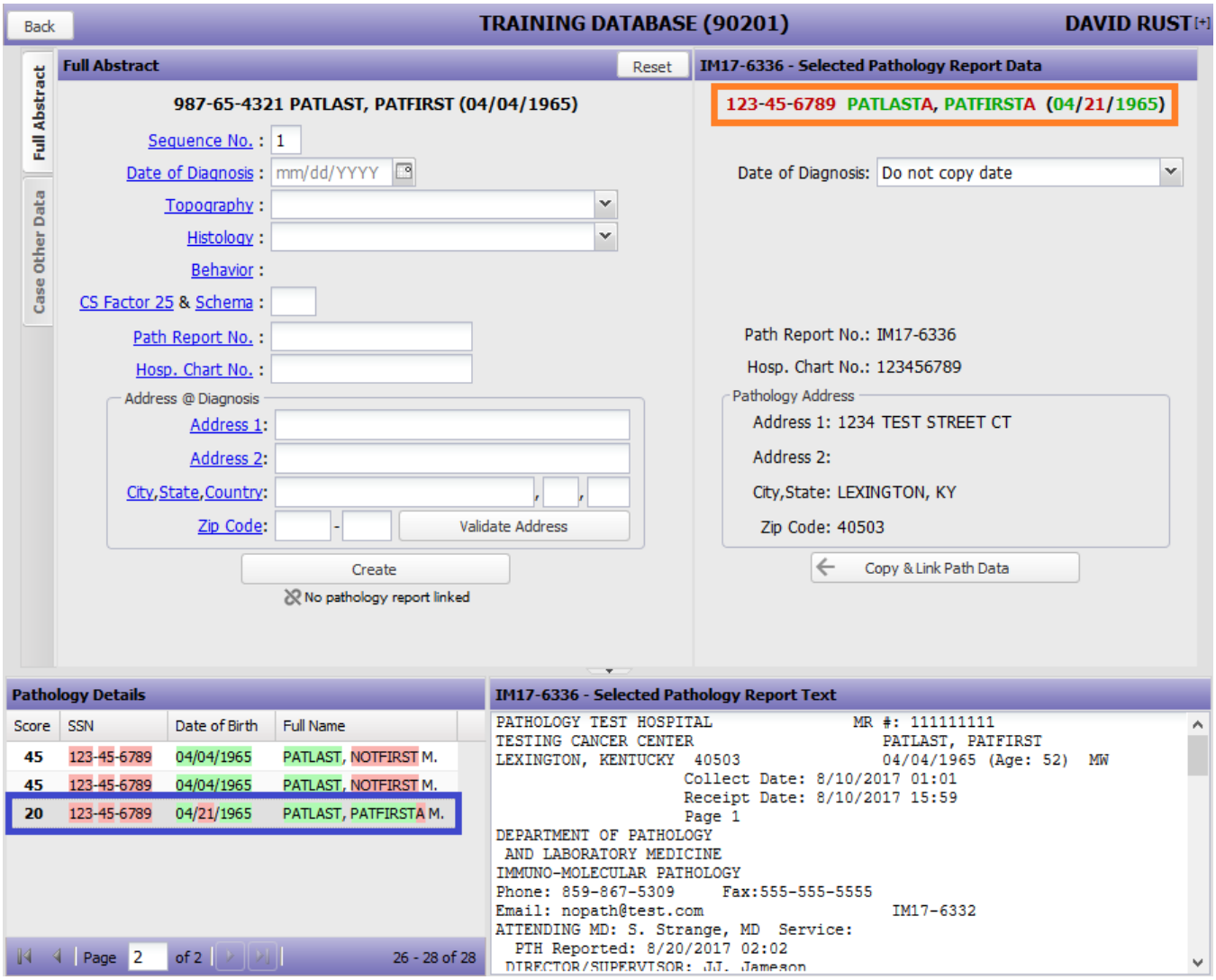
There are 28 pathology reports found matching the patient criteria. A user will normally see a handful of pathology reports, this patient has so many to demonstrate the sorting and multitude of scores in the **scoring column**.

The **green background** shows which fields in the pathology report with the ones searched over denoted in the **purple** box.

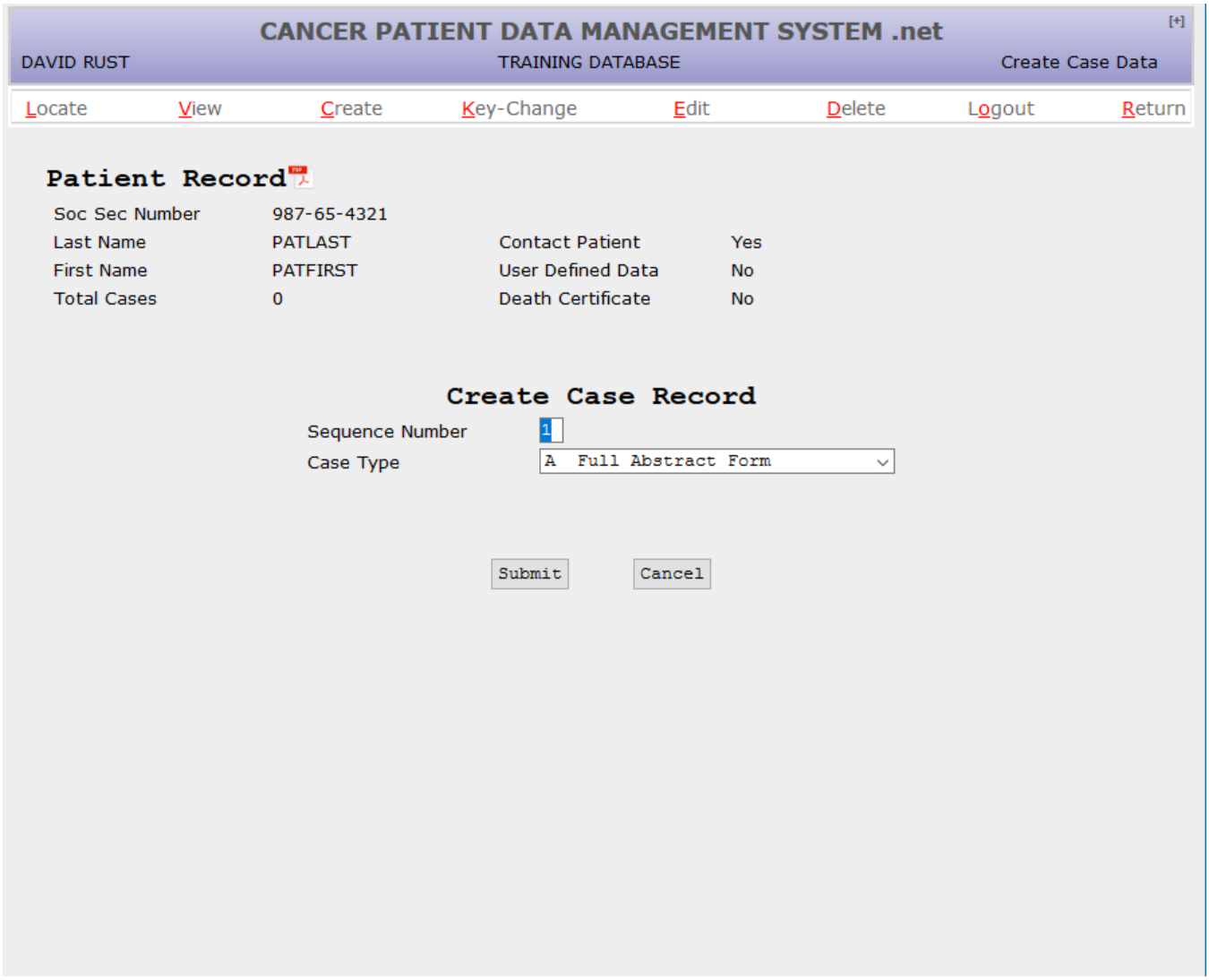


The first column in this grid panel displays the **match score** of each pathology report. The higher the **match score** the more likely the pathology report matches the patient SSN, First and Last Name, and Date of Birth. These scores range from 100 (all search items match) to 20 (Partial match on first and last name). The pathology report this example uses has a score of 100 meaning all the search criteria matched exactly with the pathology report data. By default, the grid is sorted on the **match score** from the highest to lowest.

NOTE EXAMPLE: Sometimes the patient information doesn't match exactly with what is in the pathology report database. If the patient info is SSN = "123-45-6789", Patient Last Name="PATLAST", Patient First Name = "PATFIRST", and DOB = 19650421 as denoted by the pathology report selected in **blue** box. The **mismatched** data will show up in **red** in the grid row denoted in **blue** and the **orange** box. Please notice in our working example all the data is **green** which shows that all criteria being searched matches the pathology report selected.

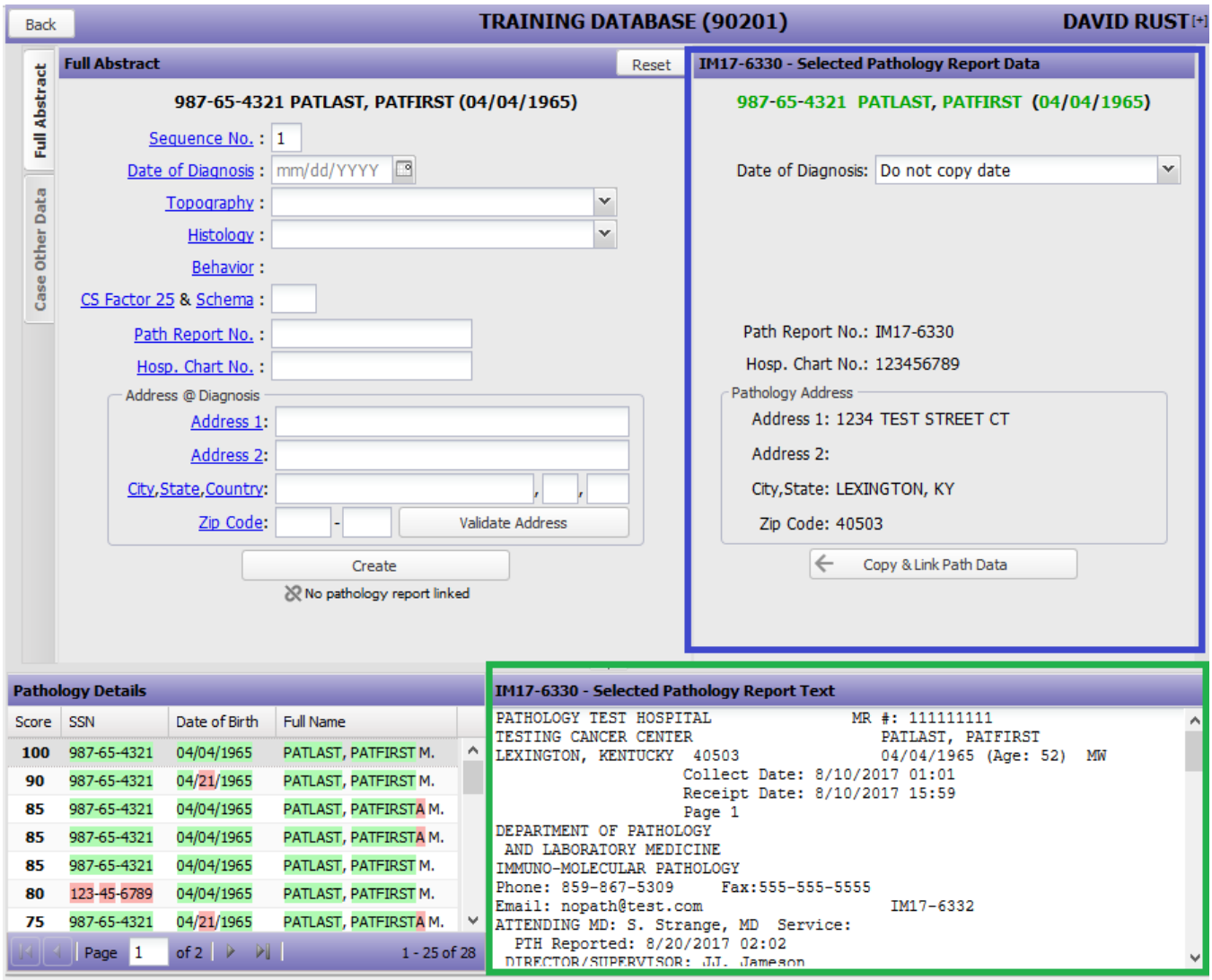


If a report **does not match** the search criteria, CPDMS will continue with the original create case workflow (shown below):



Selecting a Pathology Report:

When a report is selected, it populates the pathology's narrative text in the "Selected Pathology Report Text Area" panel denoted in **green** . The discrete data items available are populated in the CPDMS Data Entry fields denoted in **blue**. The Pathology Report Id is inserted into the header of both **blue** and **green** panels. In this example the Pathology Report Id is "IM17-6330".



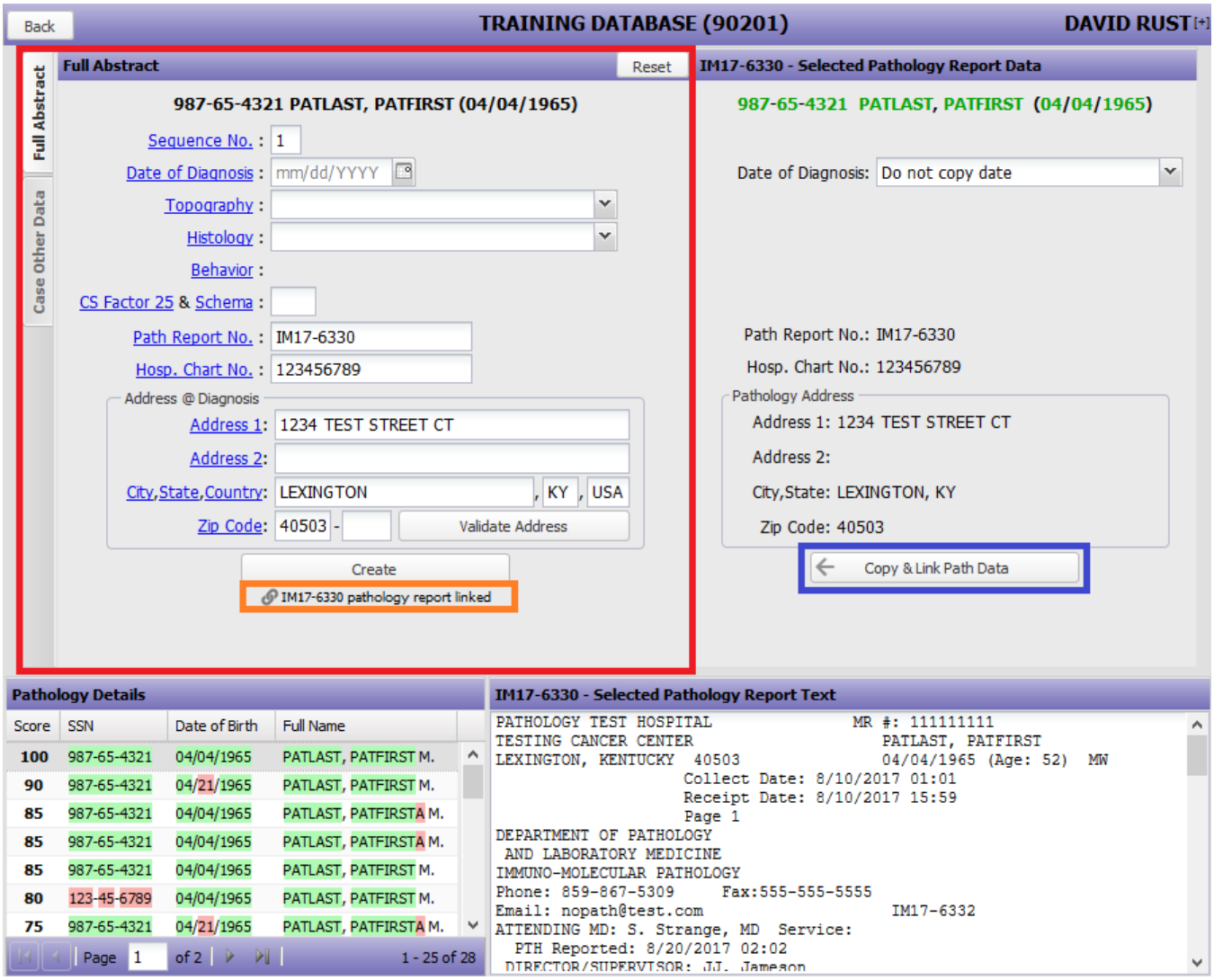
An abstractor can click through the list of reports in order to find the one that matches the case they want to create. (EDIT)

Copying the Discrete Pathology Data to the Case Data:

If we find that the pathology report in our scenario is the right one, we can copy the information over to the "Full Abstract"/"Case Other" panel denoted below in **red** by clicking the "Copy & Link Path Data" button denoted in **blue**.

When the pathology data is copied over, a few conversions happen:

1. All data values are Upper Cased
2. If no Date Type is selected in the Date of Diagnosis, no date is copied over.
    a. The Date Type for Data of Diagnosis is discussed later in this guide.
3. The Country field in the "Full Abstract"/"Case Other" Data Panel denoted in **red** is calculated based on the pathology report's State value.
4. The Zip Extension is not provided in the pathology report, so this will not be populated.
5. The Zip Extension can be populated using the "Validate Address" function of this application which is discussed later.
6. The pathology report will be "linked" to this case, and is shown beneath the "Create" button denoted in orange



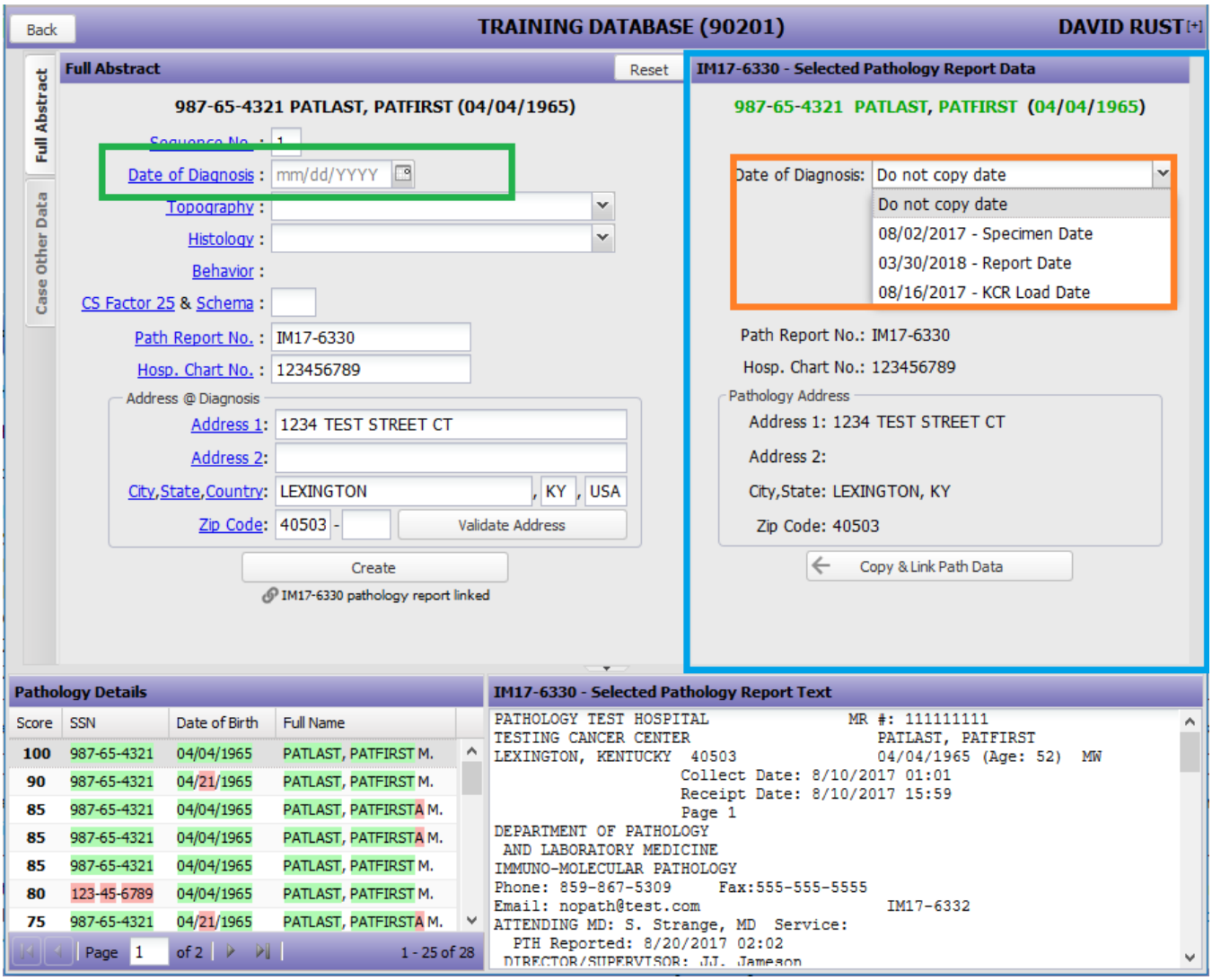
The Date of Diagnosis field and Date Types:

In an effort to obtain the highest quality of data, CPDMS allows the user to copy over 1 of 4 different date type options from a pathology report denoted in **orange** below

1. **Do not copy date** - no date will be copied over to the "Full Abstract"/"Case Other" Data Panel (User must manually fill this in via the Date Field (or calendar drop down)
2. **Specimen Date** - Observation date / Date tissue was examined
3. **Report Date -** Date report was last changed
4. **KCR Load Date** - Date Report was loaded in the KCR Pathology Database

The "Full Abstract"/"Case Other" Date of Diagnosis field denoted in the **green** box will be populated with the respective value selected in drop down (or no value at all in the case for "Do not copy date") in the "Pathology Report Data Panel" denoted in the **blue** box below.

By default, the "Date of Diagnosis" field in the "Pathology Report Data Panel" is set for **no date** to be copied over to the case data.
In the example below the dates are made up, and they do not reflect what a user will find while creating a case.



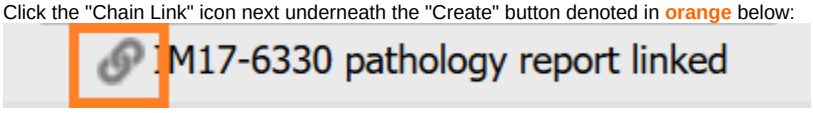
Linking the Pathology Report:

If no pathology report is linked the following will show beneath the "Create" button in the "Full Abstract" Data Panel

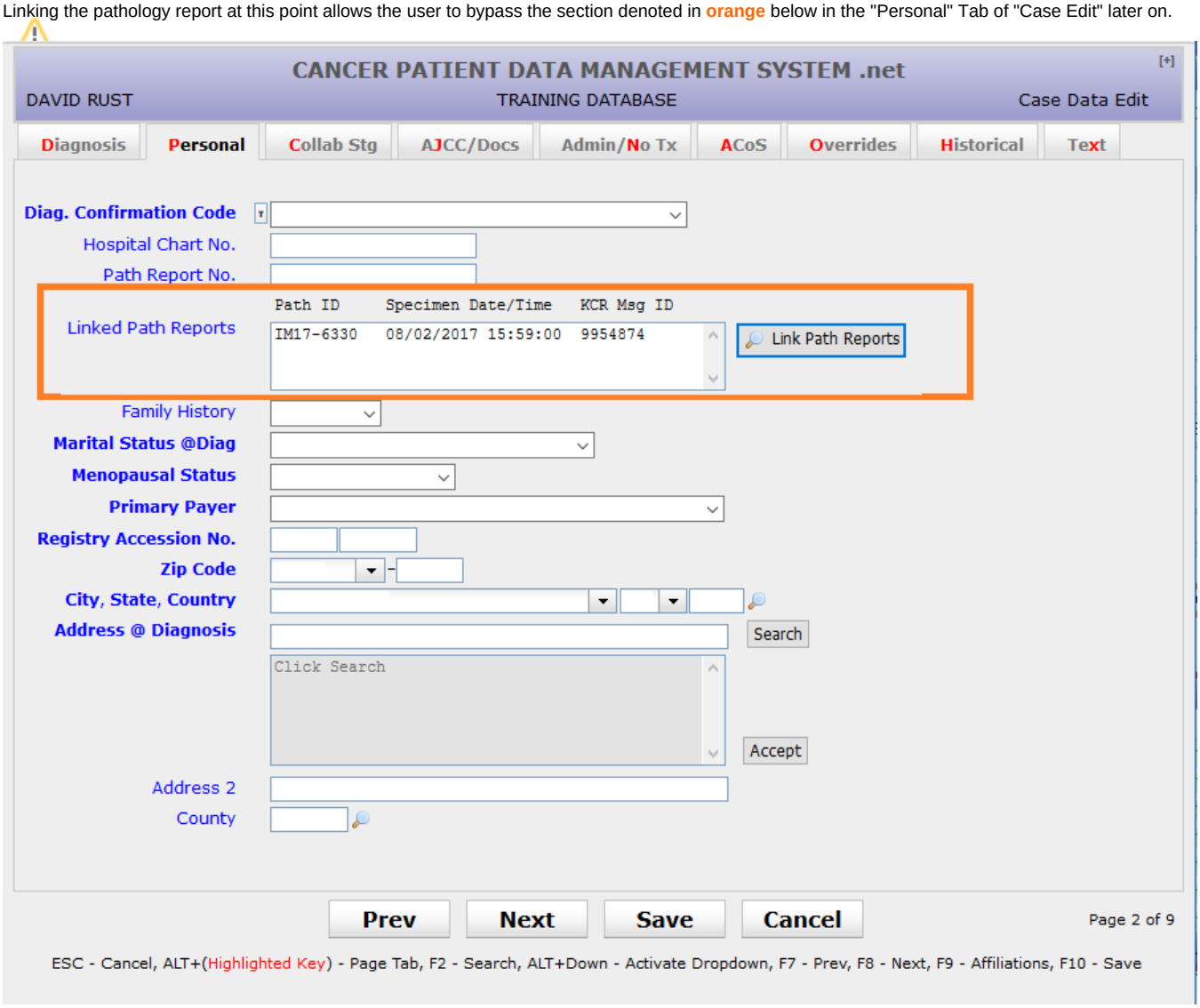
When a user clicks the "Copy & Link Path Data" button, it "links" the pathology report with the case being created. As described earlier, when the pathology report is link it will be shown in the "Full Abstract" data panel only with a "Chain Link" icon followed by the Path Id of the report underneath the "Create" Button. In our example, the Path Id is IM17-6330 when this is linked by clicking the "Copy & Link Path Data" button, the following is shown below the "Create" Button:

A user can **unlink** the pathology report in 1 of 3 ways:

1. Click "Copy & Link Path Data" on another pathology report
2. Click the "Reset" button
3. Click the "Chain Link" icon next underneath the "Create" button denoted in **orange** below:



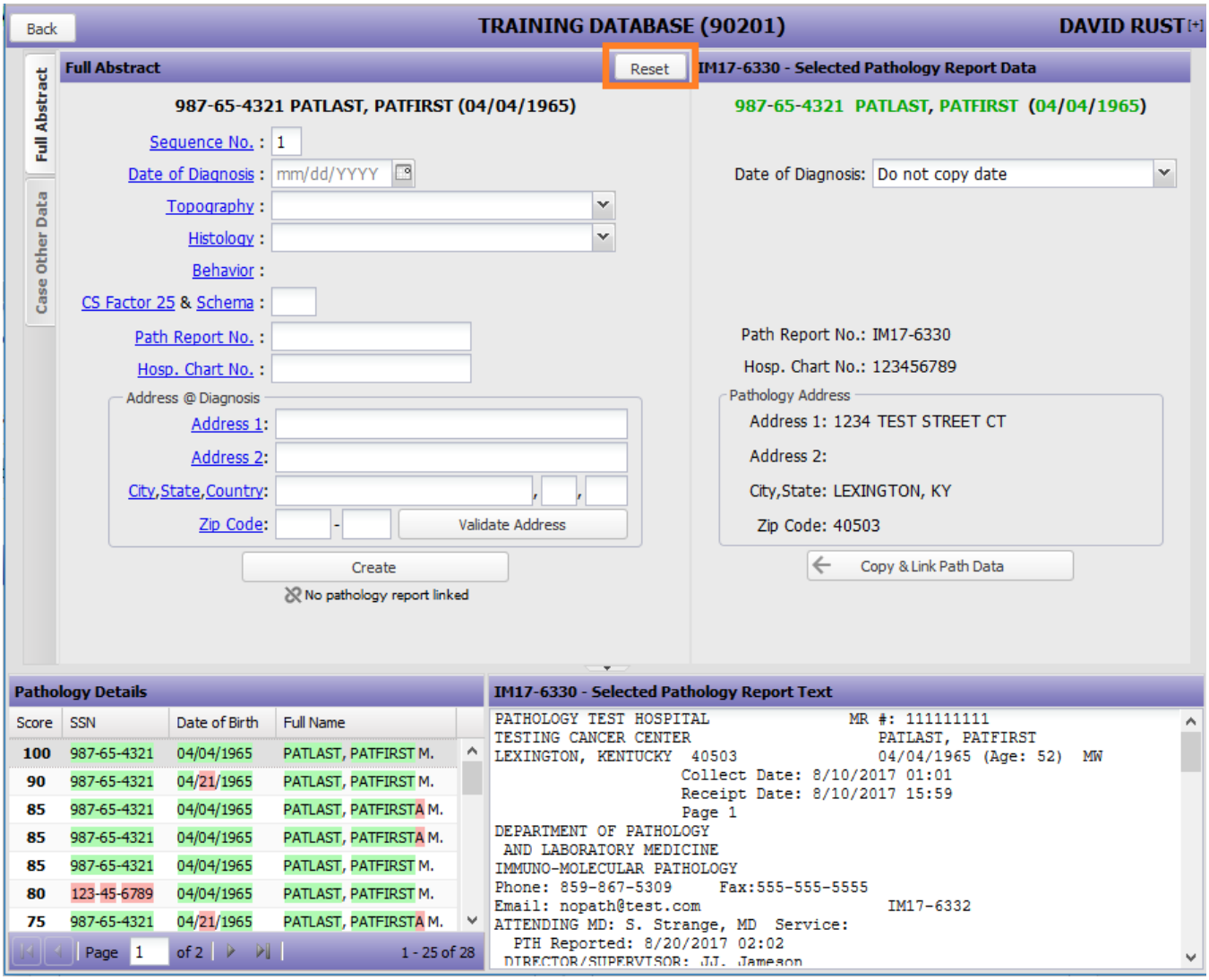
Linking the pathology report at this point allows the user to bypass the section denoted in **orange** below in the "Personal" Tab of "Case Edit" later on.



The Reset Button:

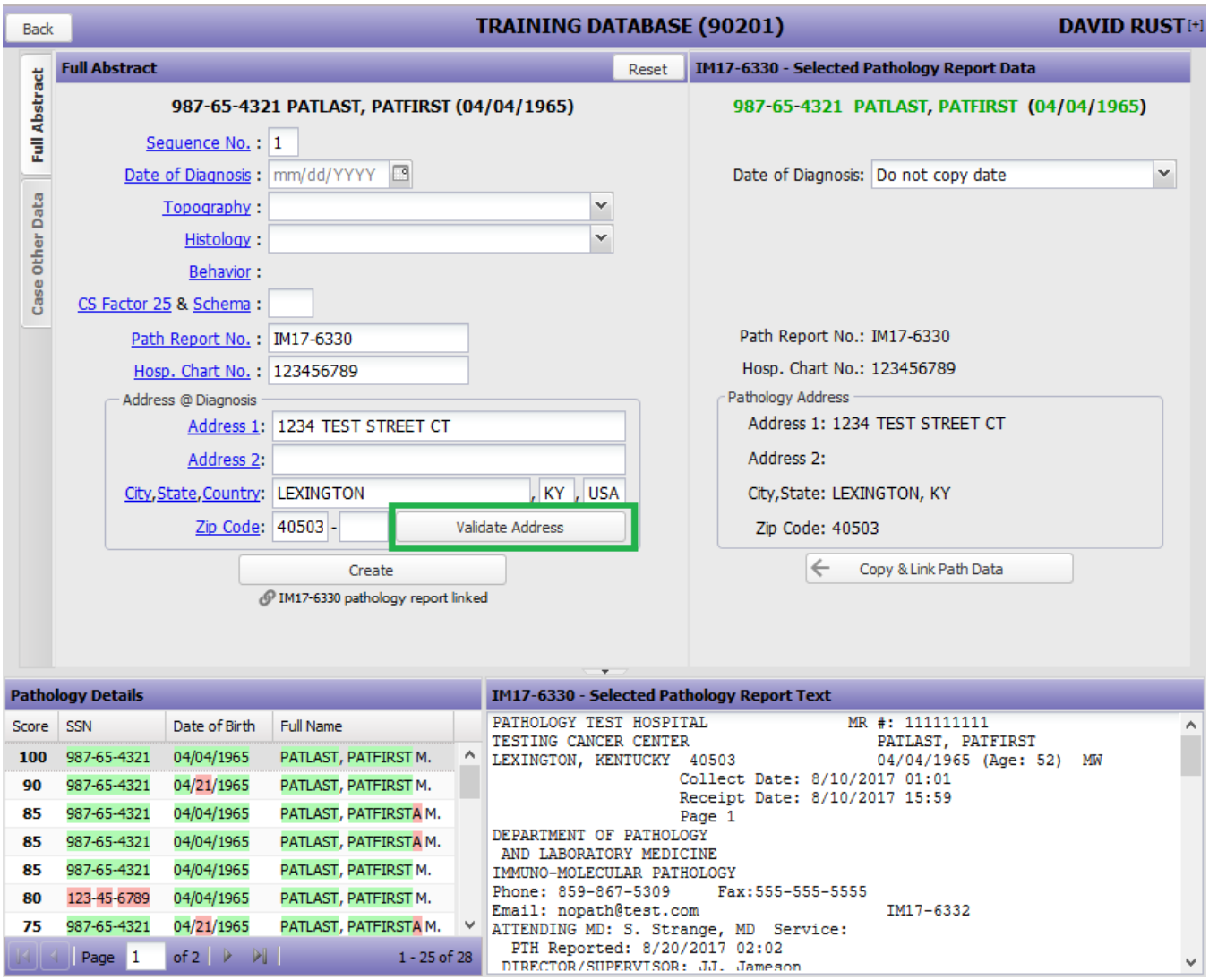
Every field shown can be **reset** and the **pathology report unlinked** at the same time by hitting the "Reset" button denoted in **orange**.

The SSN, Date of Birth, Last Name, First Name, and Sequence Number will remain unchanged.

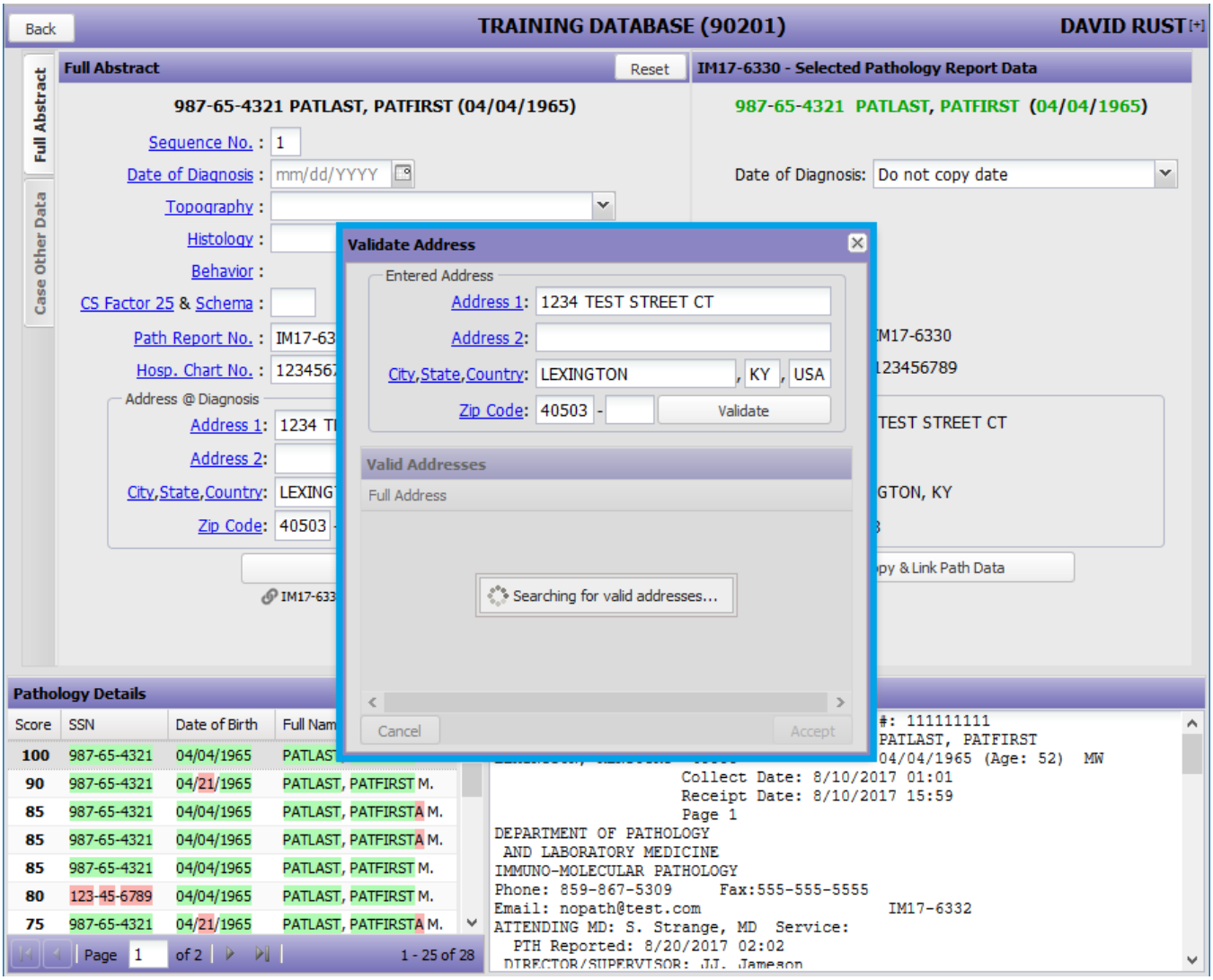


The Validate Address Button:

User's can check the address provided against the CPDMS geocoder by hitting the "Validate Address" button denoted below in green.

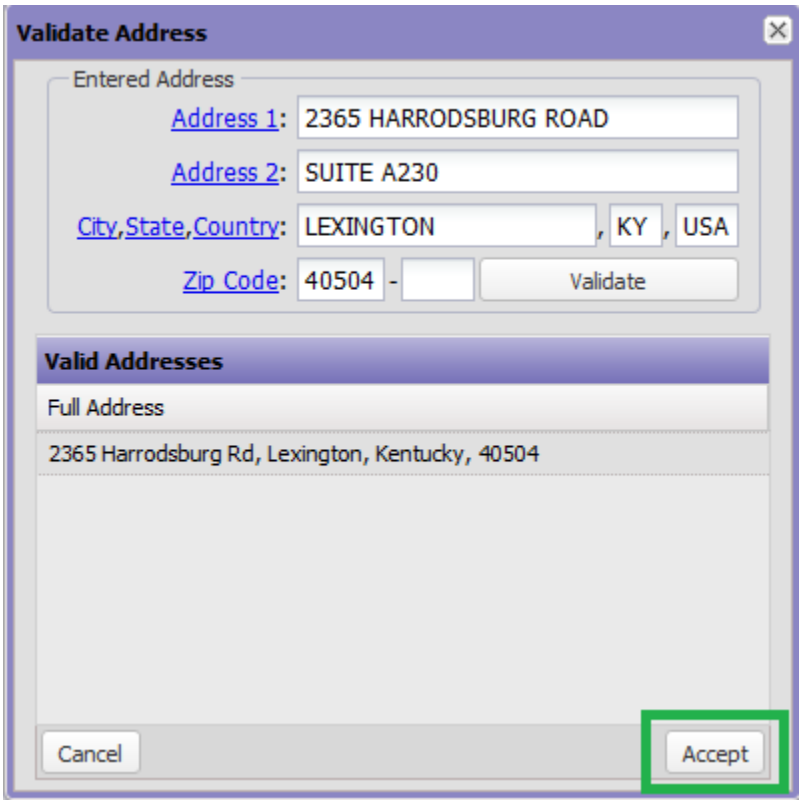


When this button is click it will pop up the "Validate Address" window denoted below in **blue**. Initially, the user will see a loading message as shown in the image below.



SInce this address does not exist, an error will show displaying the cause. The user is allowed to keep the original value by clicking the "Cancel" button denoted below in **red**

Or the user could enter another valid address, click "Validate" to search again, click the valid result and hit the "Accept" button denoted in **green**



For the rest of this explanation we will continue to use the original fake address provided.

Choosing what Case Type to Create:

Users can create 1 of 2 different case types

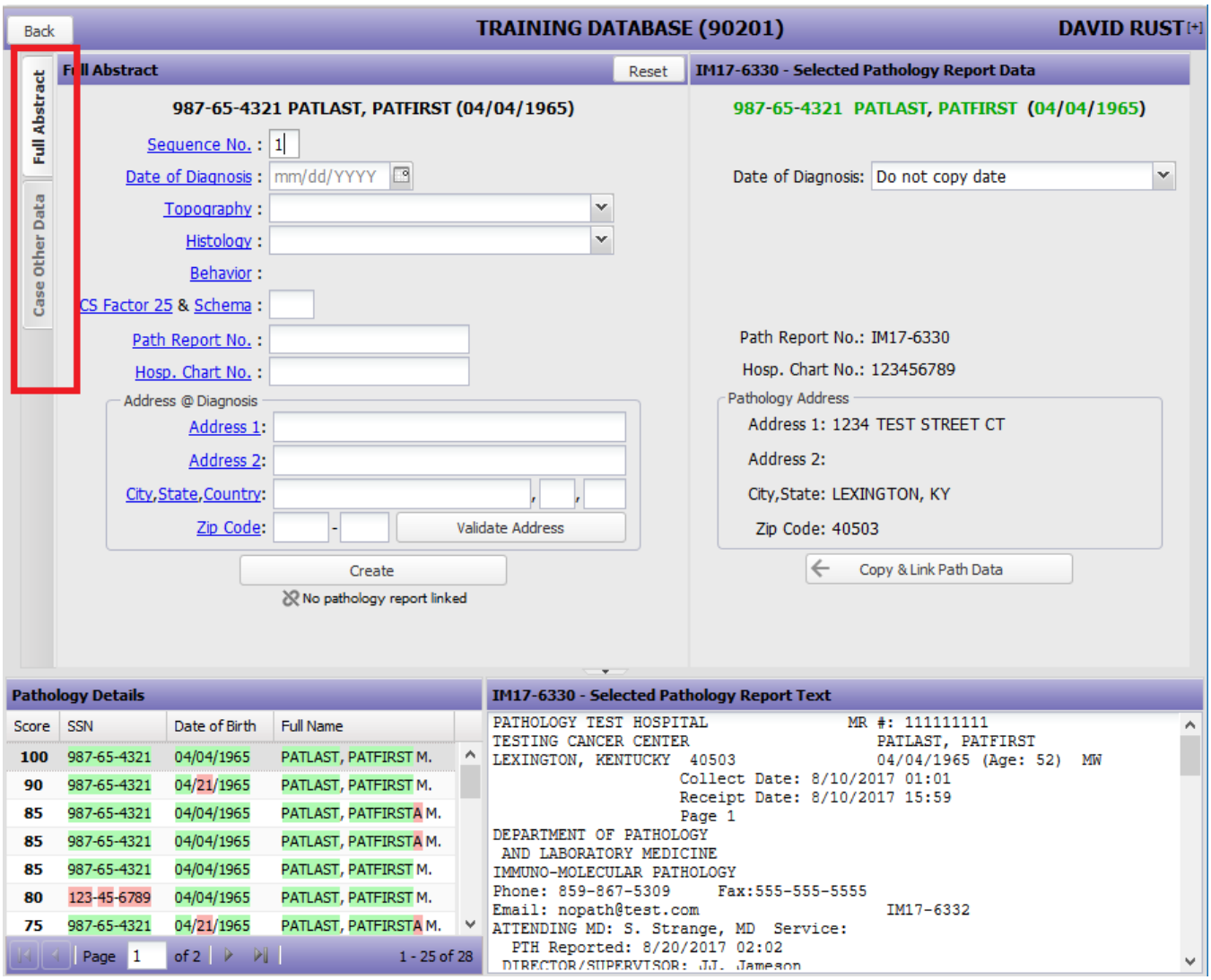
1. Full Abstract
2. Case Other

A user can select which case type they would like to create by selecting the "Case Type" tabs on the left side of the "Full Abstract"/ "Case Other' Data Panel denoted in **red**

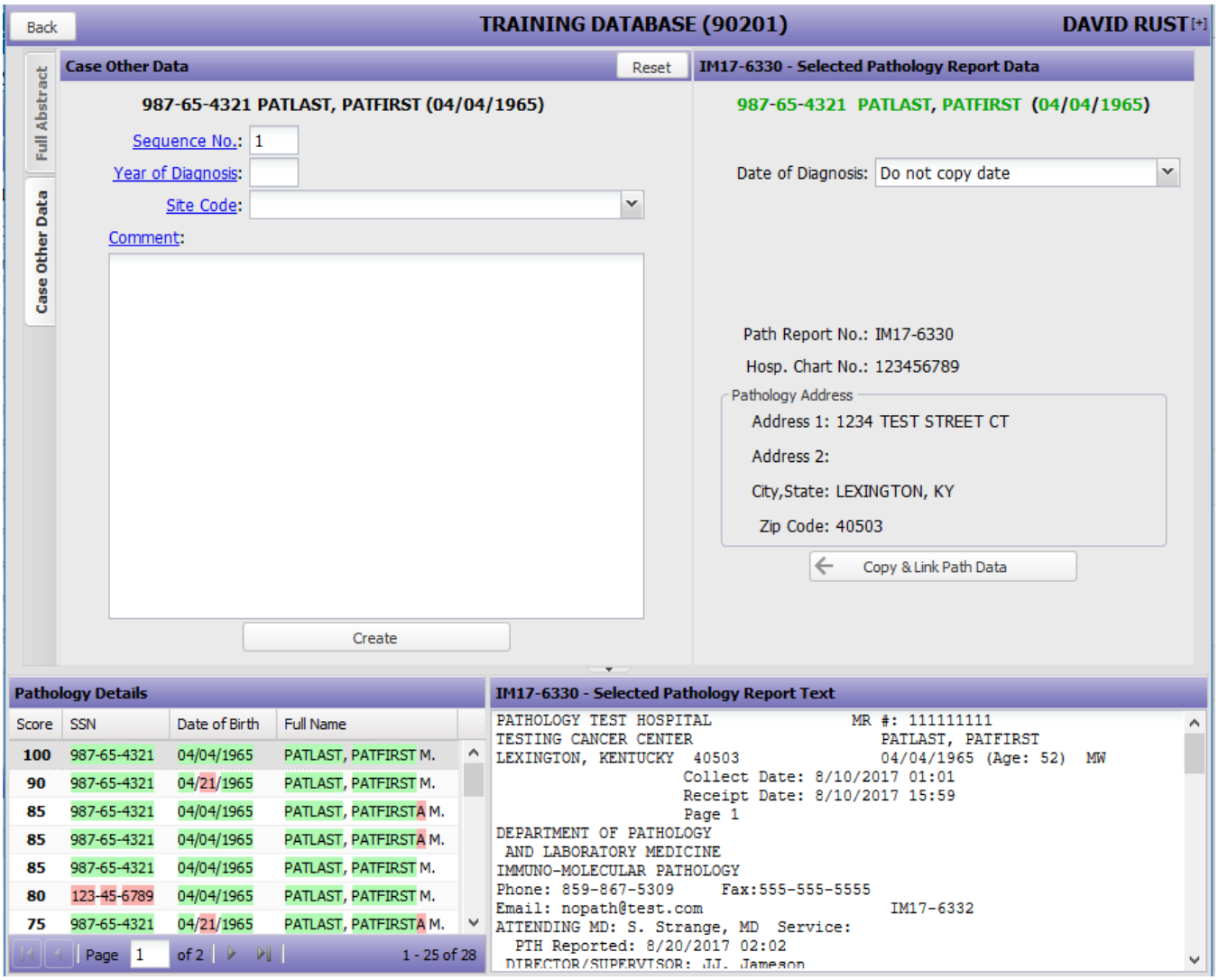
Users can only create one case type at a time. It is possible to fill out both panels, but the case type that you hit the "Create" button on will be the Case Type that is created.

The data items included in each panel will be discussed later in this guide.

By default, the "Full Abstract" is selected and shown below:



When "Case Other Data" Panel is selected it looks similar to this image:



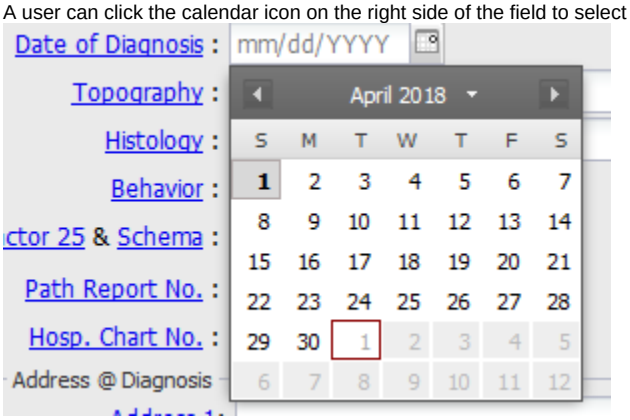
Notice how the "Case Other Data" tab is brought to the front when it is selected, and the "Full Abstract" is grayed out and brought to the back.

The Full Abstract Data Panel Items:

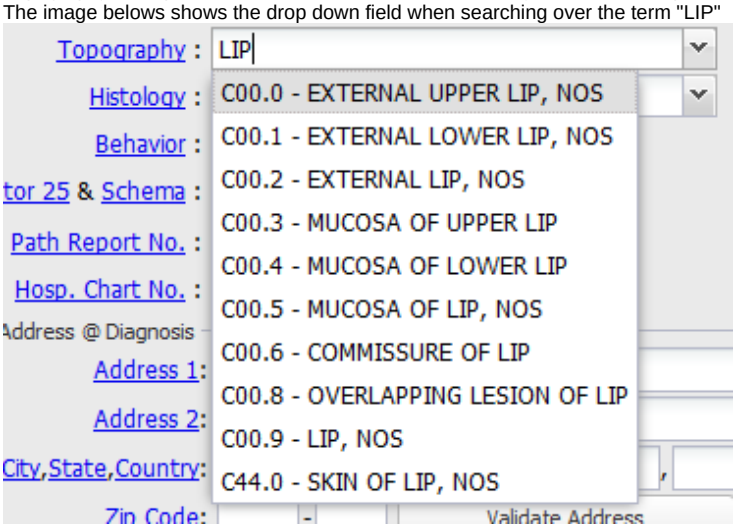
An abstractor can change the fields in the "Full Abstract" panel if necessary, but these changes will be overwritten if the "Copy & Link Path Data" button is clicked again.

1. Sequence No.
    a. Sequence No. is a number only field that is automatically populated with the next sequential number based on the patient's amount of cases. (i.e. if a patient has 0 cases so far, the Sequence Number will be 1. If the patient has 2 cases, the Sequence number will be 3)
    b. Only 1 to 2 digit long numbers are allowed in this field.
2. Date of Diagnosis:
    a. Date of Diagnosis is a date field populated in the format of a "mm/dd/YYYY" (i.e. two digit month, two digit, daty and four digit year separated by forward slashes, "/")

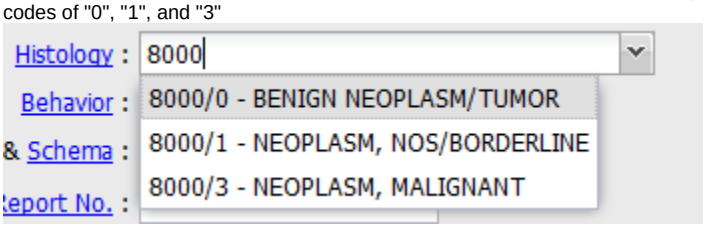
b. A user can click the calendar icon on the right side of the field to select a date from a drop down calendar.



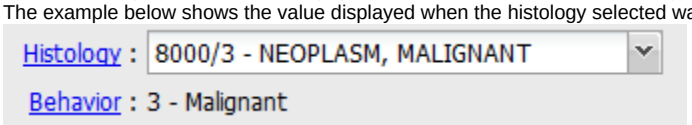
3. Topography
   a. Topography is drop down field that can be searched over by Code or Description.
   b. The image belows shows the drop down field when searching over the term "LIP"



4. Histology
   a. Histology is similar to the Topography field where you can search over option by Code or Description
   b. The Histology field also has the user select the value of behavior. In the example below, the user change choose between the behavior codes of "0", "1", and "3"

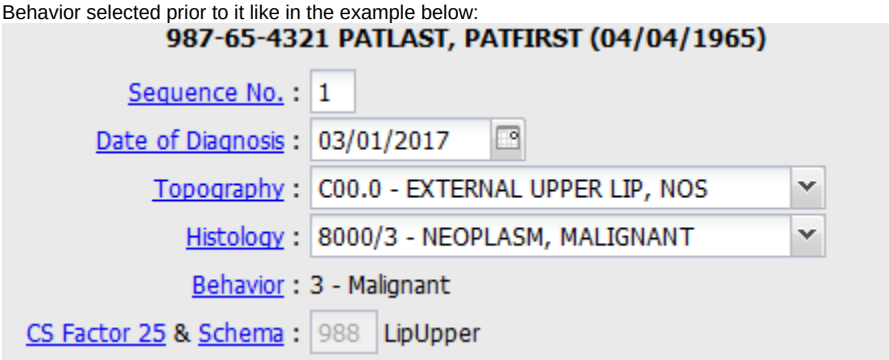


5. Behavior
   a. Behavior is display field that will be populated when a user selects a histology value
   b. The example below shows the value displayed when the histology selected was NEOPLASM, MALIGNANT

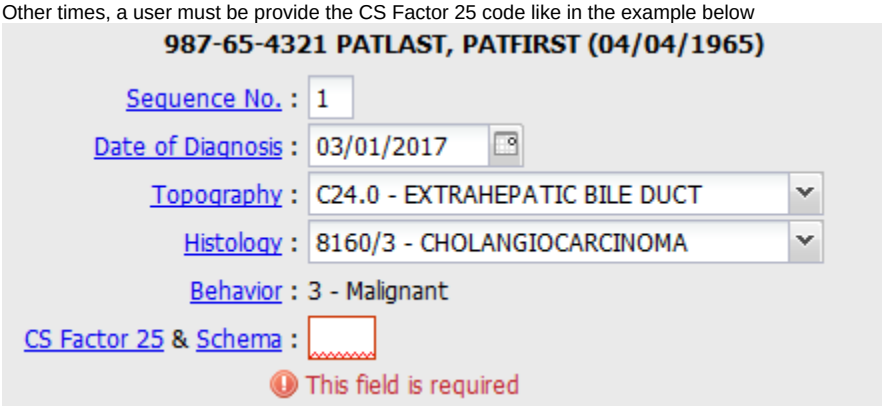


6. CS Factor

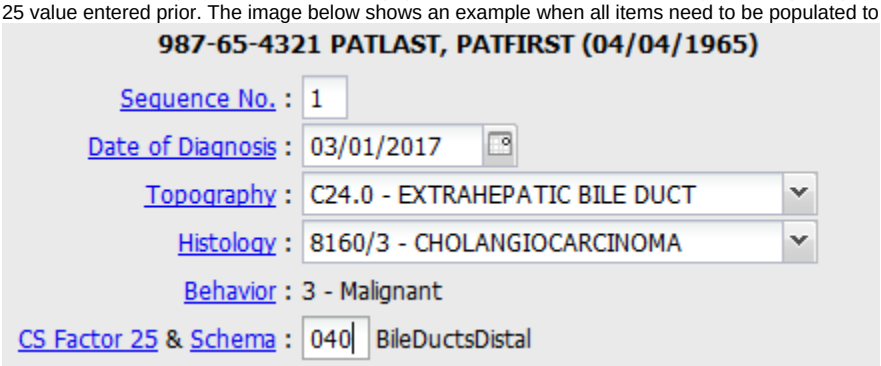
a. CS Factor 25 is a 3 digit field that will sometimes be autopopulated based on the Date of Diagnosis, Topography, Histology, and Behavior selected prior to it like in the example below:



b. Other times, a user must be provide the CS Factor 25 code like in the example below



7. CS Schema
   a. CS Schema is a displayed field that will be populated based on the Date of Diagnosis, Topography Histology, Behavior, and CS Factor 25 value entered prior. The image below shows an example when all items need to be populated to obtain the CS Schema



   b. There will be times when it takes a little time to look up the CS Schema, and the display field will show the value below

8. Path Report No.
   a. Path Report No is a textfield for Pathology Report Id

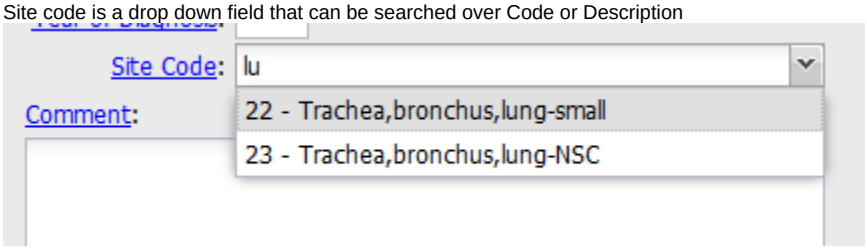
      If a value is populated in the "Path Report No." field, it **does not** mean that path is "linked" to the case. Please use the "Copy & Link Path Data" Button to link the pathology report to the case.
9. Hosp. Chart No.
   a. Hosp Chart No is a text field for the Medical Record Number of the patient.
10. Address at Diagnosis Fields - Fields can be autopopulated by using the "Validate Address" window
    a. Address 1 - Text Field 40 character limit
    b. Address 2 - Text Field 40 character limit
    c. City - Text Field 20 character limit
    d. State - Text Field/Drop down 2 character field - user can type in field and select from a drop down field.
    e. Country - Text Field/Drop down 3 character field - Country can be auto-populated if provided with a US state. Country is similar to the State field where you can type in the field and a drop down field will show the options you can select from.
    f. Zip Code - 5 digit field
    g. Zip Code Ext - 4 digit field
    h. Path Linked - Icon and Display field showing if a pathology report has been linked to this case.

The Case Other Data Panel Fields:

1. Sequence No.

a. Sequence No. is a number only field that is automatically populated with the next sequential number based on the patient's amount of cases. (i.e. if a patient has 0 cases so far, the Sequence Number will be 1. If the patient has 2 cases, the Sequence number will be 3)
b. Only 1 to 2 digit long numbers are allowed in this field.

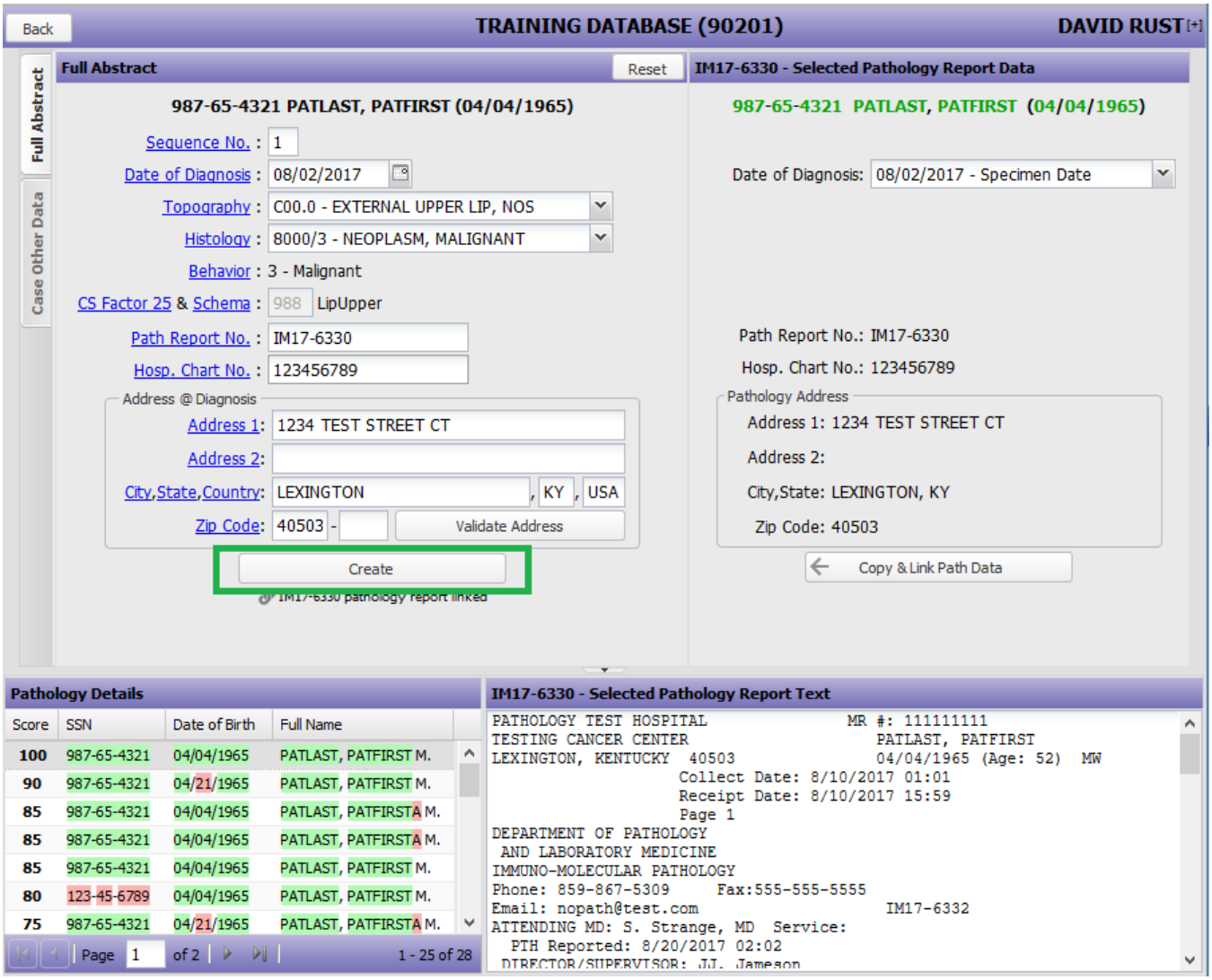
2. Year of Diagnosis:
   a. Year of Diagnosis is a 4 digit field for a Year
3. Site Code:
   a. Site code is a drop down field that can be searched over Code or Description

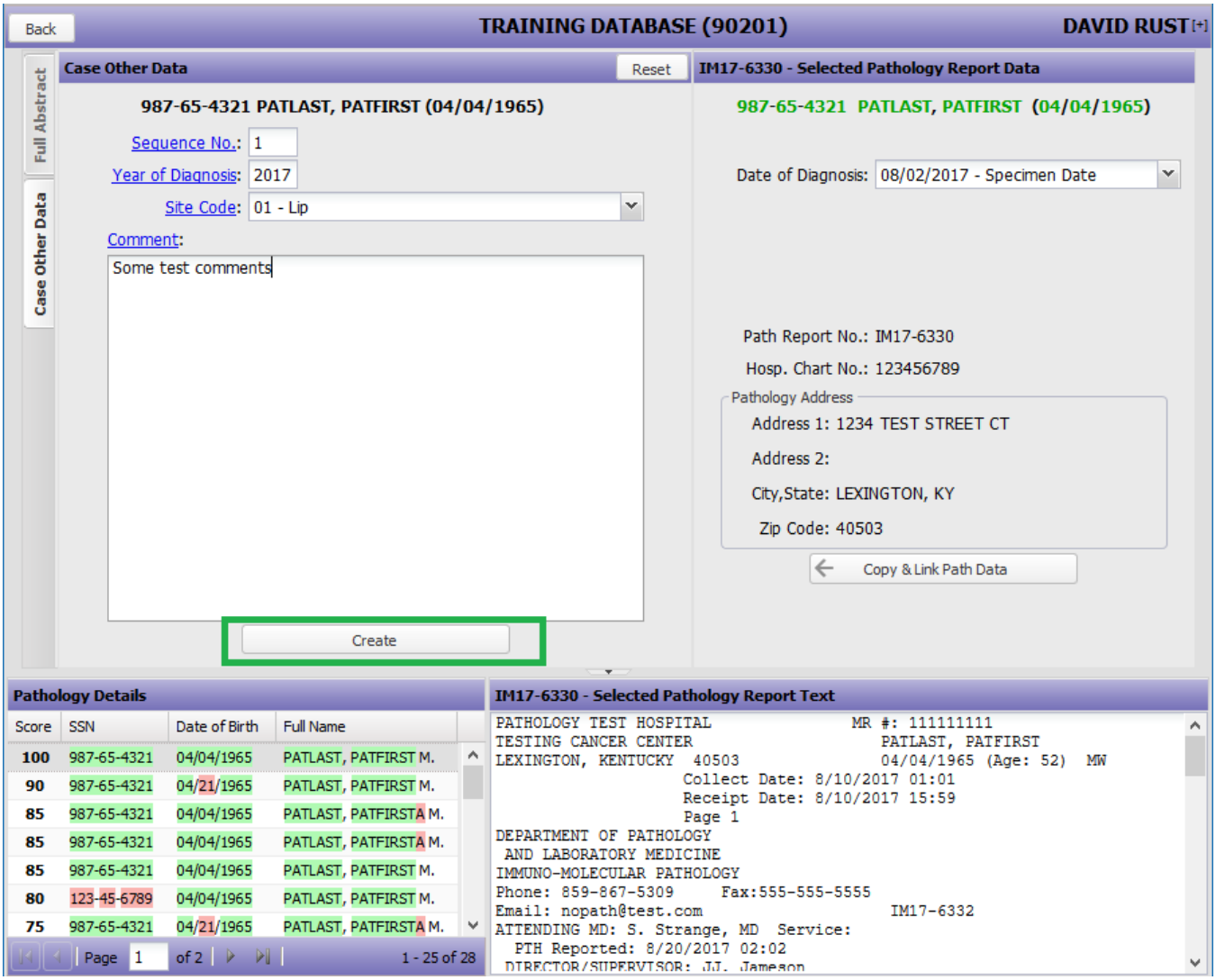


4. Comment
   a. Comment is a 255 character long text area.

The Create Button:

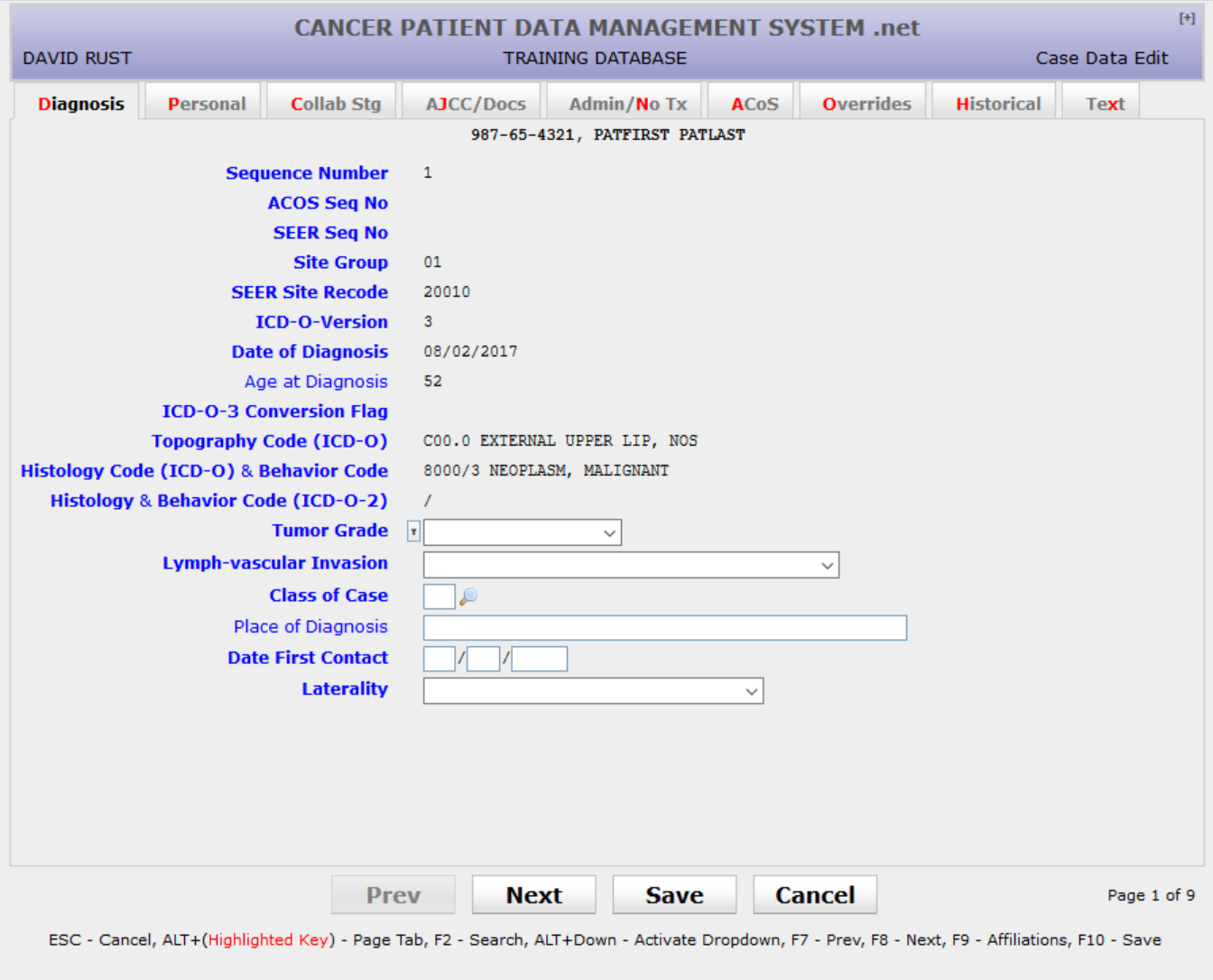
Once the user reviews the data in either "Full Abstract" or "Case Other" Data Panel, they can hit the "Create" button denoted in **green** in both images below to create the Full Abstract or Case Other respectively.



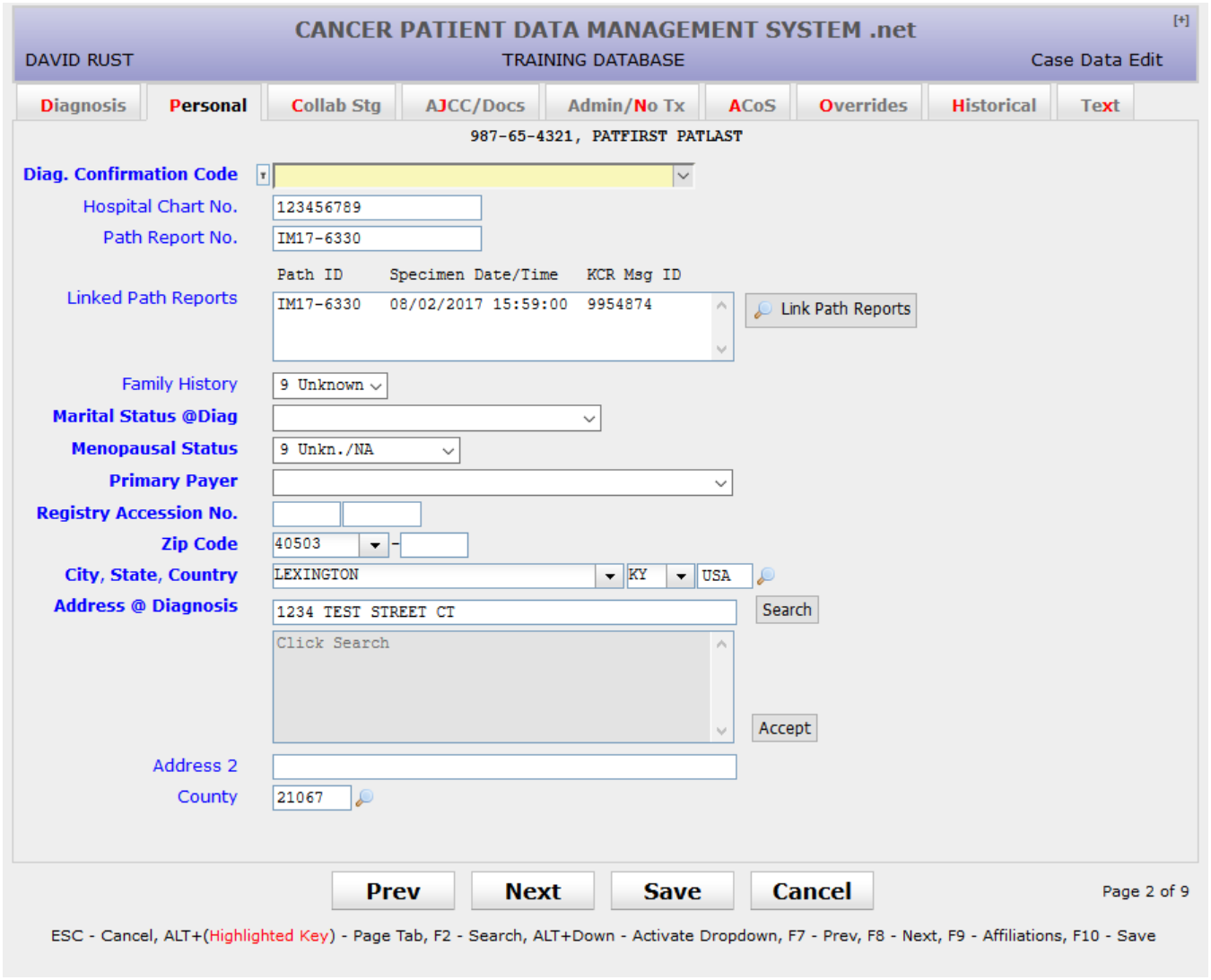


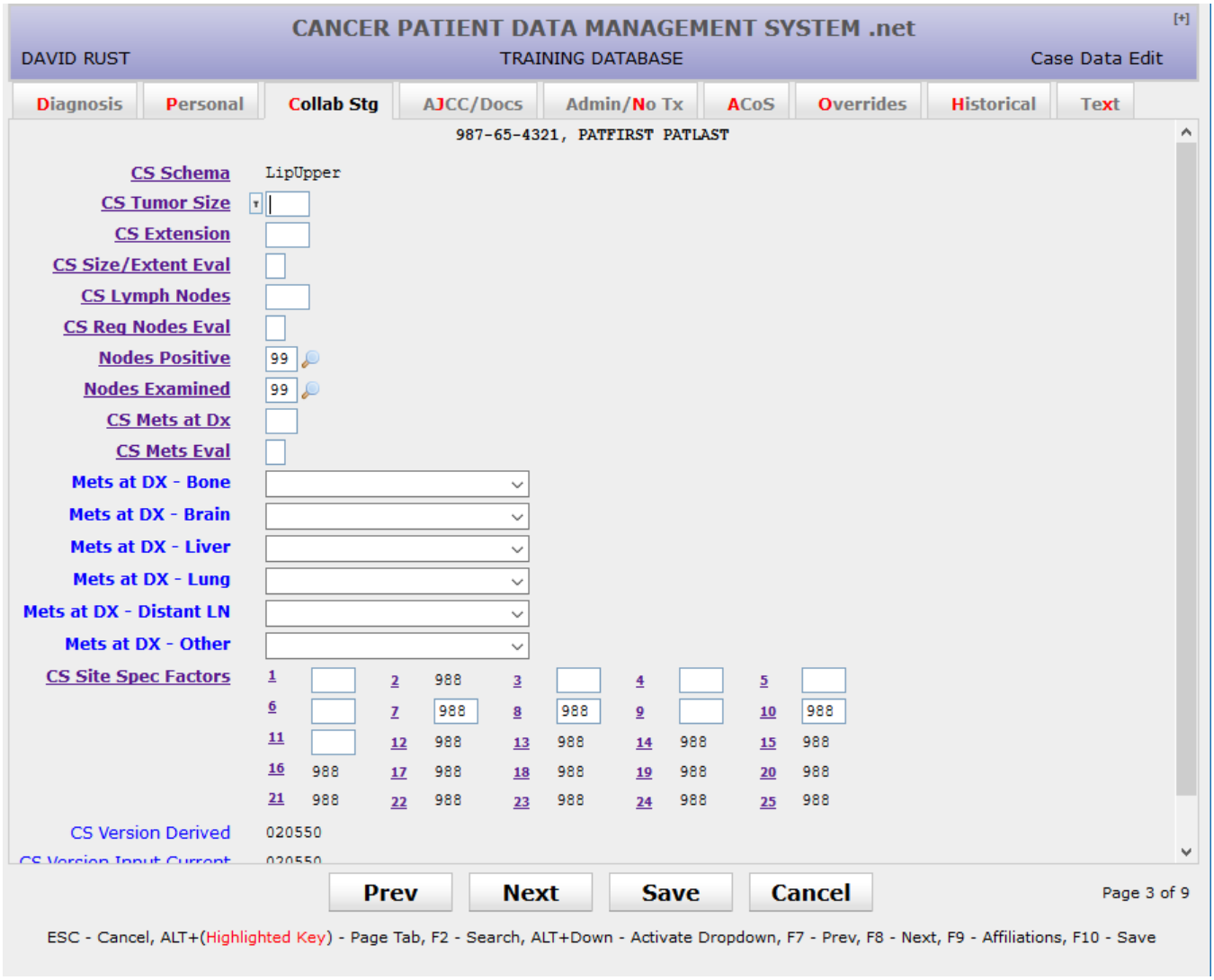
Create Full Abstract:

Hitting the create button on the "Full Abstract" panel will direct the user to the "Case Data Edit" screen below. The data that had been entered in the "Full Abstract" Panel will be populated in the "Case Data Edit" tab panel. The abstractor can continue entering other necessary information for the case.



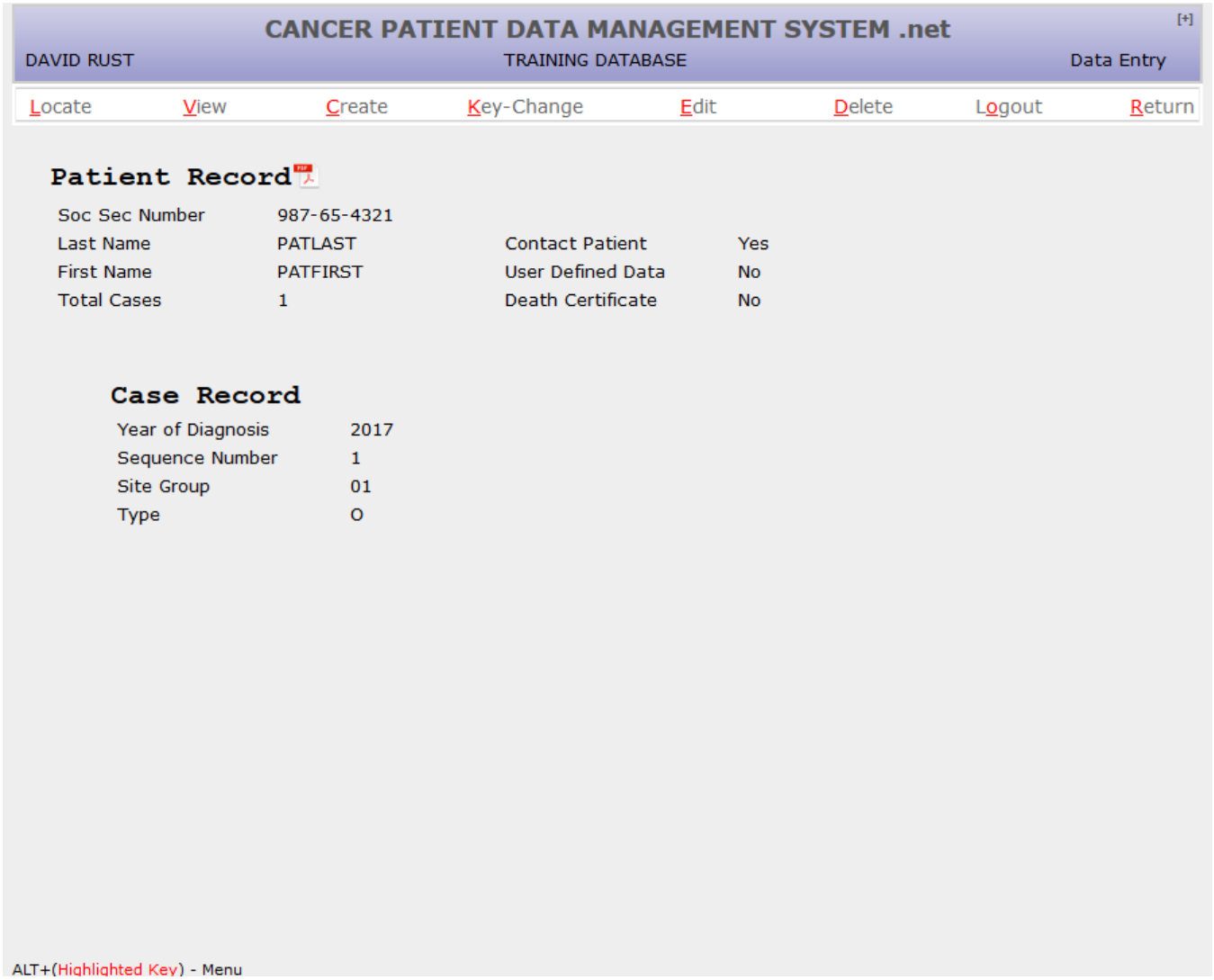
The "Personal" and "Collab Stg" tabs have multple fields populated from the Pathology Report as well.


CANCER PATIENT DATA MANAGEMENT SYSTEM .net
DAVID RUST
TRAINING DATABASE
Case Data Edit
Diagnosis
Personal
Collab Stg
AJCC/Docs
Admin/No Tx
ACoS
Overrides
Historical
Text
987-65-4321, PATFIRST PATLAST
Diag. Confirmation Code
Hospital Chart No.
123456789
Path Report No.
IM17-6330
Path ID
Specimen Date/Time
KCR Msg ID
Linked Path Reports
IM17-6330 08/02/2017 15:59:00 9954874
Link Path Reports
Family History
9 Unknown
Marital Status @Diag
Menopausal Status
9 Unkn./NA
Primary Payer
Registry Accession No.
Zip Code
40503
City, State, Country
LEXINGTON
KY
USA
Address @ Diagnosis
1234 TEST STREET CT
Search
Click Search
Accept
Address 2
County
21067
Prev
Next
Save
Cancel
Page 2 of 9
ESC - Cancel, ALT+(Highlighted Key) - Page Tab, F2 - Search, ALT+Down - Activate Dropdown, F7 - Prev, F8 - Next, F9 - Affiliations, F10 - Save



Create Case Other Data:

Hitting the create button on the "Case Other Data" panel will direct the user to the "Data Entry Status" screen below. There is no other information necessary to populate a Case Other, so there are no other fields for the abstractor to fill.



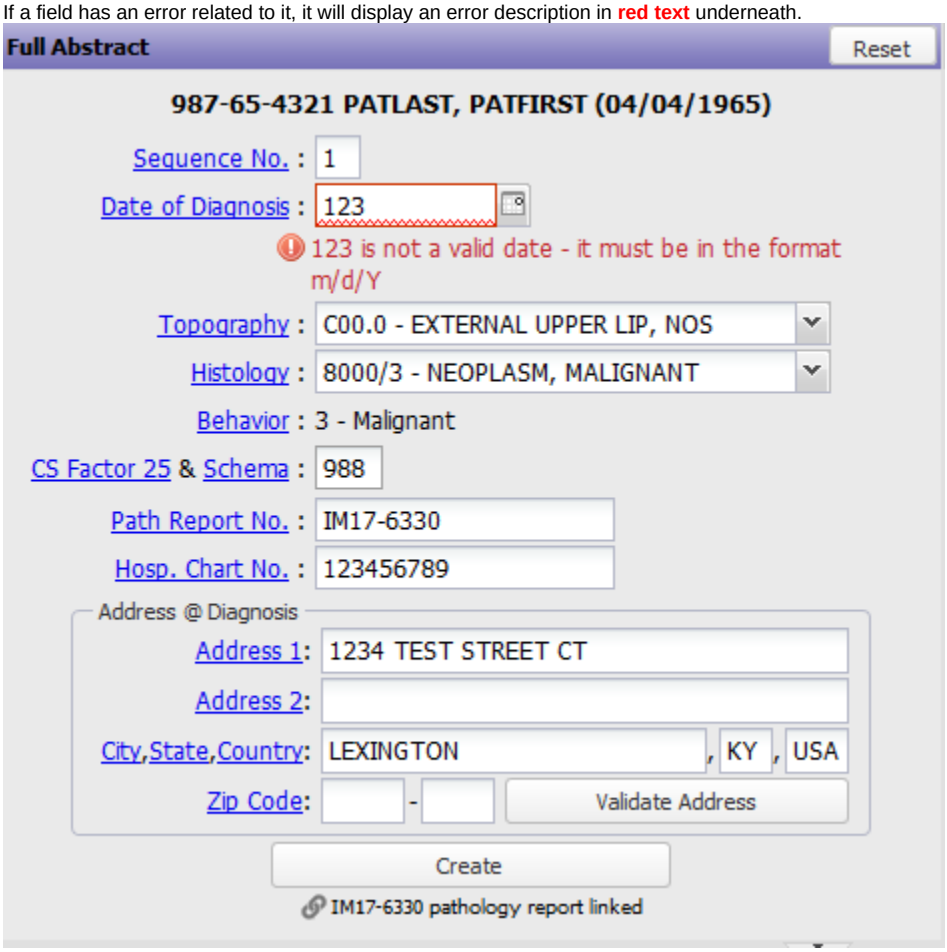
Sample Errors:

As with all software, errors can occur; some intended, some not. This new feature does its best to display the necessary information to the abstractor when an error occurs.

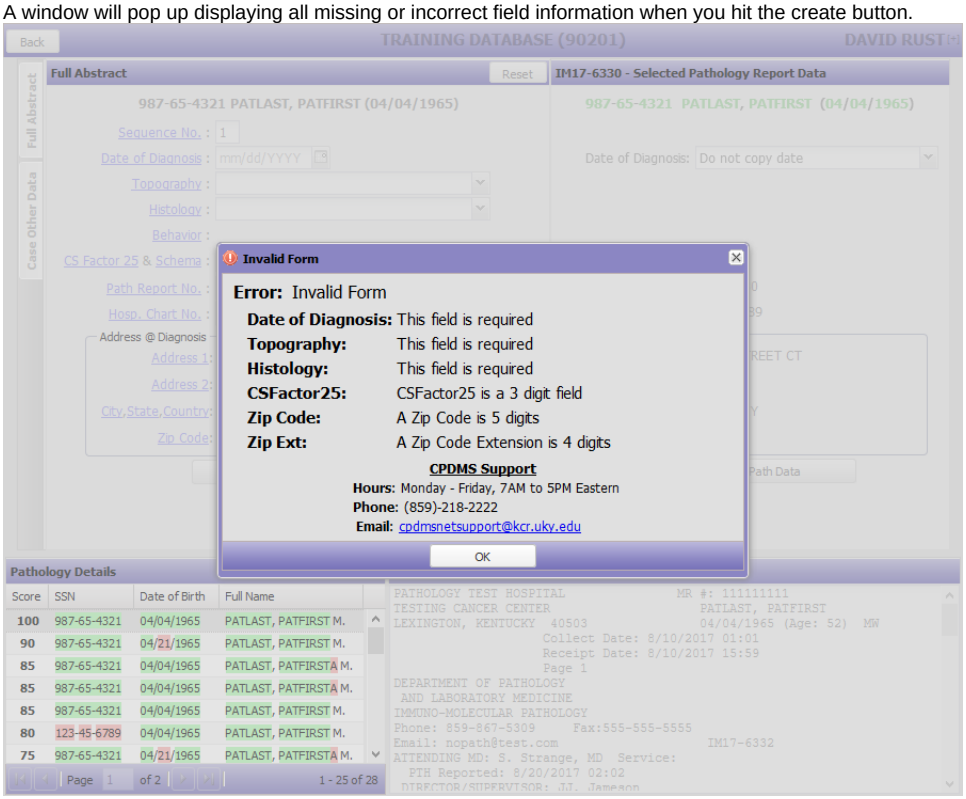
Here are some examples a user may encoutner:

Invalid value in field:

1. If a field has an error related to it, it will display an error description in **red text** underneath.

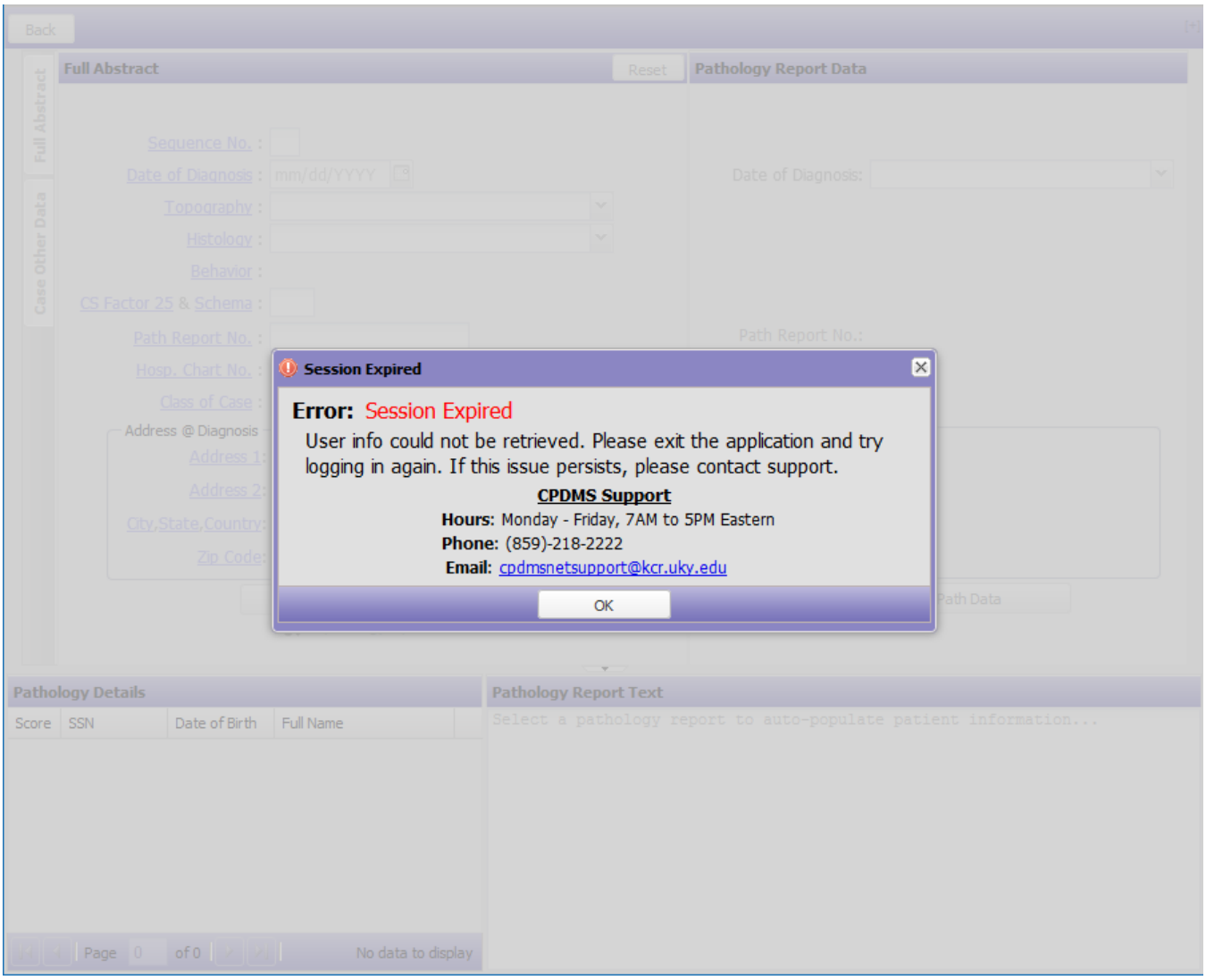


2. A window will pop up displaying all missing or incorrect field information when you hit the create button.



Pop up window error:

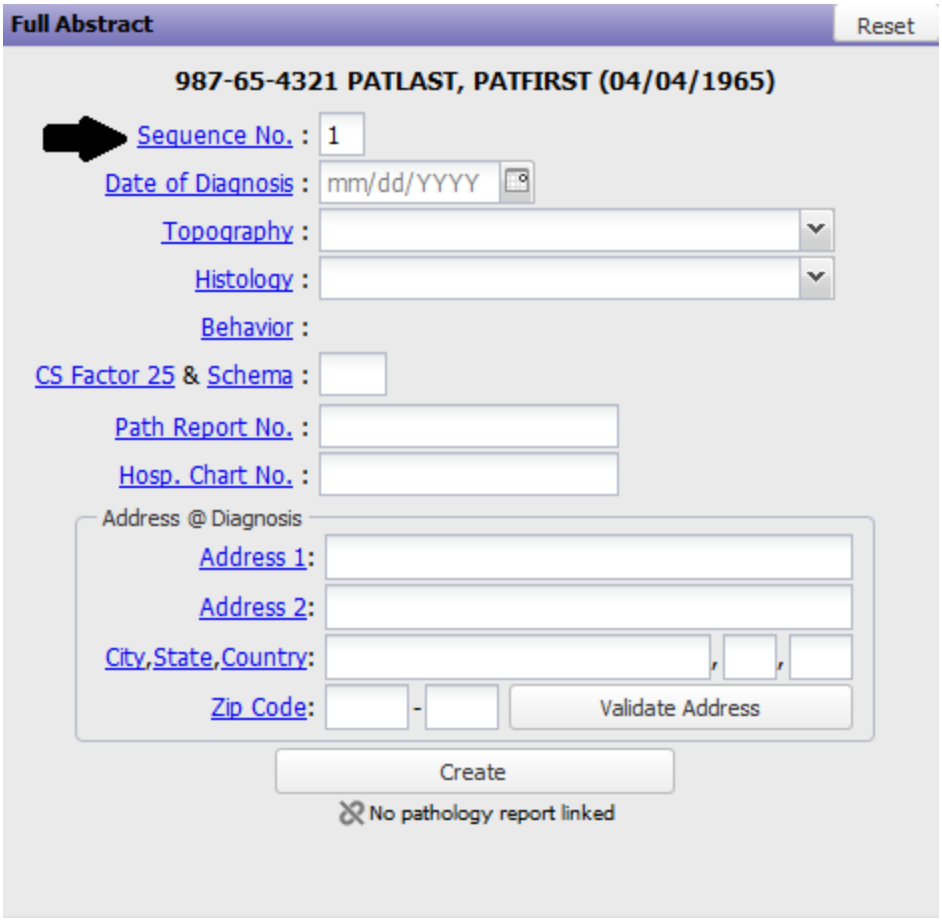
In the example below the user's session has expired. This would only occur if the user sat at this screen for over a half hour without progressing.

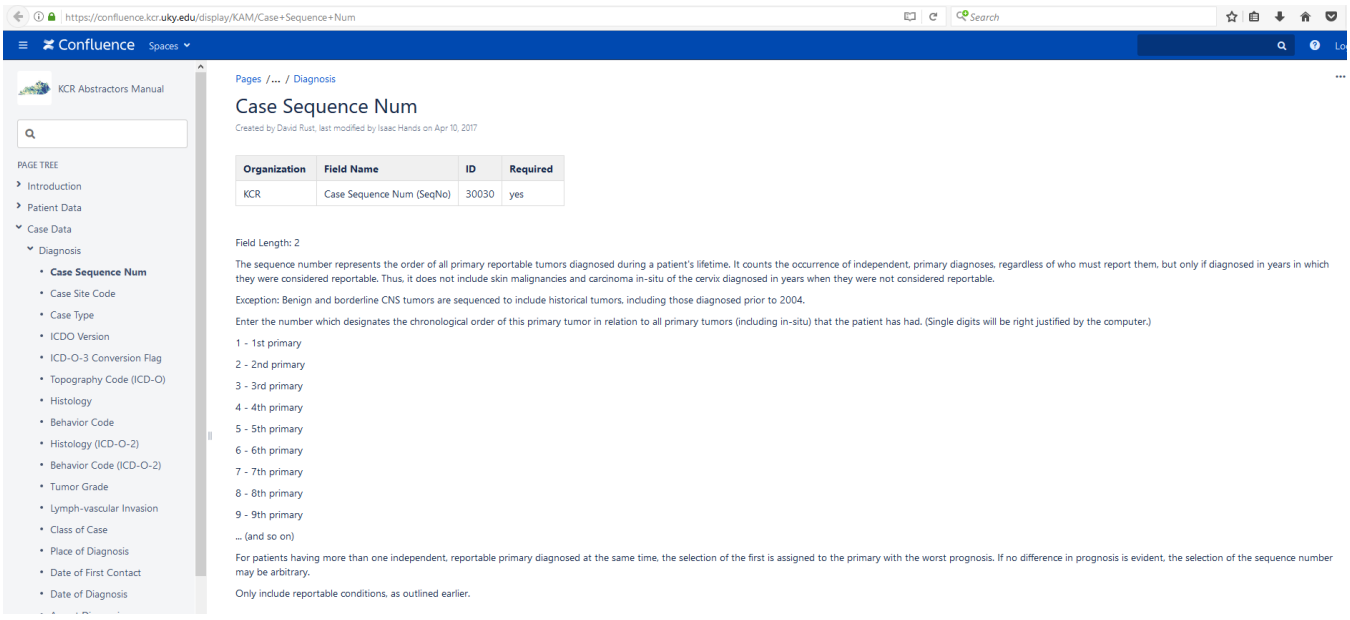


Additional Features:

Field Links:

Each field has a link beside it which will direct the user via a new browser window to the Kentucky Cancer Registry's Registrar Manual to the respective field's page.





Customizable Interface Options:

Create Case from Pathology Report has the same customizable options as Create Patient. Please visit Create Patient Customizable Options for more details.

Follow Up

- Primary Follow-Up Physician
- Follow-Up Physician 2
- Follow-Up Physician 3
- Follow-Up Physician 4
- Follow-Up Physician 5
- Date of Last Contact or Death
- Survival Status
- Cancer Status
- Date of First Recurrence
- Survival Interval
- Type of First Recurrence
- First Disease Free Start Date
- Site of First Recurrence 1
- Dz Free Interval
- Following Registry
- Follow-Up Last Name
- Follow-Up First Name
- Follow-Up Source Central
- Follow-Up Source COC
- Next Follow-Up Method
- Alternate Follow-Up Method
- Follow-Up Address 1
- Follow-Up City
- Follow-Up State
- Follow-Up Zip Code
- Follow-Up Phone
- Follow-Up Relationship
- Follow-Up Text
- Last Follow-up Hosp Id
- Modified By (FU)
- Time Follow-up Modified
- Date of Last Cancer (Tumor) Status

Primary Follow-Up Physician

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Primary Follow-Up Physician (FupPhys)	31100	yes
NAACCR	Physician--Follow-Up	2470	yes

Field Length: 7

This field is provided for entry of a code number assigned to the physician following this patient for treatment at this institution. Use the physician's Kentucky License Number and develop your own codes for identifying out-of-state physicians who may be following your patients.

The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/.

This field will be used to generate mailing labels to physicians to use with your follow up letters.

Hospitals may code '9999999' for "Unknown", but this field may not be left blank.

Follow-Up Physician 2

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Physician 2 (FupPhys2)	31110	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided for entry of a code number assigned to an additional follow up physician for this patient. Use the Kentucky License Number, or your own code numbers developed for identifying out-of-state physicians.

The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/.

This field may also be used to generate mailing labels for follow up letters to these physicians.

Hospitals may use a special code for "Unknown" and/or leave this field blank if there is no alternate follow up physician.

Follow-Up Physician 3

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Physician 3 (FupPhys3)	31120	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided for entry of a code number assigned to any physician involved with this patient and who may potentially be a source of follow up information. Use the Kentucky License Number, or your own code developed for identifying out-of-state physicians. The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile /Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/

This field may be used to generate mailing labels for follow up letters to these physicians.

Hospitals may use a special code for "Unknown" and/or leave this field blank if there was no other physician.

Follow-Up Physician 4

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Physician 4 (FupPhys4)	31121	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided for entry of a code number assigned to the physician following this patient for treatment at this institution. Use the physician's Kentucky License Number and develop your own codes for identifying out-of-state physicians who may be following your patients.

The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/

This field may also be used to generate mailing labels for follow up letters to these physicians.

Hospitals may use a special code for "Unknown" and/or leave this field blank if there is no alternate follow up physician.

Follow-Up Physician 5

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Physician 5 (FupPhys5)	31122	no

Field Length: 7

This field is provided for entry of a code number assigned to the physician following this patient for treatment at this institution. Use the physician's Kentucky License Number and develop your own codes for identifying out-of-state physicians who may be following your patients.

The web site for the Kentucky Board of Medical Licensure is located at: http://kbml.ky.gov/. The link for the online directory is found under Online Searches, called Physician Profile/Verification of Physician License.

A lookup for NPI numbers is available at https://npiregistry.cms.hhs.gov/

This field may also be used to generate mailing labels for follow up letters to these physicians.

Hospitals may use a special code for "Unknown" and/or leave this field blank if there is no alternate follow up physician.

Date of Last Contact or Death

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Last Contact or Death (FUDateLastContact)	31750	yes
NAACCR	Date of Last Contact	1750	yes

Field Length: 8

Enter the month, day, and year of the last patient contact recorded at the time of abstraction. If the patient has died, the date of death should be recorded here and must be the last date of last contact recorded for this patient.

Survival Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Survival Status (SurvStatus)	31760	yes

Field Length: 1

Enter the one digit code which describes the patient and tumor status at last contact.

Code	Description
1	Alive, no evidence of this tumor present
2	Alive, this tumor present
3	Alive, presence of this tumor unknown
4	Dead, cause unrelated to this tumor - including those dead due to another cancer
5	Dead, due to this tumor
6	Dead from complications related to this tumor
9	Dead, cause unknown

If a patient is recorded as dead (codes 4-9), then none of the seven "Reason No Therapy" fields can be coded 8. Review and update this code, if applicable.

Cancer Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Cancer Status (CancerStatus)	31770	yes
NAACCR	Cancer Status	1770	yes

Field Length: 1

Code	Description
1	No evidence of tumor
2	Tumor present
9	Unknown if cancer present or not

Code this field as of the last time the patient's vital status and disease status is known. If the patient dies due to an unknown cause, code this field as of the last known status for this disease.

Date of First Recurrence

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of First Recurrence (DateFirstRecur)	31810	no
NAACCR	Recurrence Date--1st	1860	no

Field Length: 8

Enter the month, day, and year of first recurrence since the patient was reported to be disease-free in Item 31800. If a recurrence is evident from the medical chart, but the date of recurrence is not known you must estimate the recurrence date.

If the patient has never been disease-free, or is still in a disease-free state, leave blank.

Survival Interval

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Survival Interval (SurvInterval)	31780	No

Field Size: 4

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the Abstract Form. However, it is available for analysis and reporting purposes. It is calculated as the interval of time (in months) from the date of diagnosis to the date of last contact. This calculation is used in survival analyses.

Type of First Recurrence

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Type of First Recurrence (RecurStatus)	31790	yes
NAACCR	Recurrence Type--1st	1880	yes

Field Length: 2

This item identifies the type of first recurrence after a period of documented disease-free intermission or remission.

Instructions for Coding

- Code the type of first recurrence. First recurrence may occur well after completion of the first course of treatment or after subsequent treatment.
- If the patient has never been disease-free (code 70), continue to track for disease-free status. This may occur after subsequent treatment has been completed.
- If the patient is disease-free (code 00), continue to track until a recurrence occurs. First recurrence may occur well after completion of the first course of treatment.
- Once a recurrence has been recorded (code 04-62 or 88), subsequent recurrences are NOT to be recorded.
- Codes 00 through 70 are hierarchical. Record the highest numbered applicable response.
- If the tumor was originally diagnosed as in situ, code recurrence to 06, 16, 17, 26, 27, 36, or 46 only. Do not use those codes for any other tumors. Codes 00, 88, or 99 may apply to any tumor.
- Codes 51-59 (organ or organ system of distant recurrence) apply only if all first occurrences were in a single category. There may be multiple metastases (or "seeding") within the distant location.
- Code lymphomas or leukemias that are in remission 00. If the patient relapses, then code recurrence status as 59. If one of these is controlled by drugs (for example Gleevec for CML), the patient is in remission.
- If there is more than one primary tumor and the physician is unable to decide which has recurred, code the recurrent disease for each tumor. If, at a later date, the recurrent primary is identified, revise the codes as appropriate.

Code	Description
00	Patient became disease-free after treatment and has not had a recurrence
04	In situ recurrence of an invasive tumor
06	In situ recurrence of an in-situ tumor
10	Local recurrence, NOS
13	Local recurrence of an invasive tumor
14	Trocar recurrence of an invasive tumor
15	Combination of 13 and 14
16	Local recurrence of an in situ tumor
17	Both local and trocar recurrence of an in situ tumor
20	Regional, NOS
21	Recurrence of an invasive tumor in adjacent tissue or organ(s) only
22	Recurrence of an invasive tumor in regional lymph nodes only
25	Combination of 21 and 22
26	Regional recurrence of an in situ tumor
27	Combination of 26 with 21, 22 and/or 25
30	Any combination of 10-15 and 20-25
36	Any combination of 16-17 and 26-27
40	Distant recurrence, NOS
46	Distant recurrence of an in situ tumor
51	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the peritoneum only. Peritoneum includes peritoneal surfaces of all structures within the abdominal cavity and/or positive ascitic fluid
52	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the lung only. Lung includes the visceral pleura
53	

	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the pleura only. Pleura includes the pleural surface of all structures within the thoracic cavity and/or positive pleural fluid
54	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the liver only
55	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in bone only. This includes bones other than the primary site
56	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the CNS only. This includes the brain and spinal cord, but not the external eye
57	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in the skin only. This includes skin other than the primary site
58	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in lymph node only. Refer to the staging scheme for a description of lymph nodes that are distant for a particular site
59	Distant systemic recurrence of an invasive tumor only. This includes lymphoma, leukemia, bone marrow metastasis, carcinomatosis, generalized disease
60	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in a single distant site (51-58) and local, trocar and/or regional recurrence (10-15, 20-25, or 30)
62	Distant recurrence of an invasive tumor in multiple sites (recurrences that can be coded to more than one category 51-59)
70	Since diagnosis, patient has never been disease-free
88	Recurred, site unknown
99	It is unknown whether the disease has recurred or if the patient was ever disease-free

First Disease Free Start Date

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	First Disease Free Start Date (DFStartDate)	31800	no

Field Length: 8

Enter the month, day, and year on which the patient was first considered disease-free. Use all information available in the chart when making an evaluation. If it appears that the patient is disease-free, but no exact date is known, make an estimate.

The definition of disease-free status is related to the site of the cancer being studied. With solid tumors, the patient is considered disease-free when there is no reported clinical evidence of any residual tumor (i.e., the pathology report states that the margins are clear) and there is no evidence of cancer in any lymph nodes or metastatic sites. With leukemias, lymphomas, hematopoietic diseases, etc., complete remission is considered a disease-free status. When recording this information for the latter kinds of cases, enter a date only if the record indicates "remission" or "complete remission", leave blank if the record says only "partial remission" or "stable".

Site of First Recurrence 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Site of First Recurrence 1 (RecurSite1)	31820	no
KCR	Site of First Recurrence 2 (RecurSite2)	31830	no
KCR	Site of First Recurrence 3 (RecurSite3)	31840	no
KCR	Site of First Recurrence 4 (RecurSite4)	31850	no
KCR	Site of First Recurrence 5 (RecurSite5)	31860	no

Field Length: 2 (x5)

Use the General Sites Dictionary in Appendix E and code up to five sites of first recurrence. If not applicable, leave blank.

Precede any single digit codes with a zero.

This field cannot be blank if you put in a recurrence date; code 99 if unknown site.

Dz Free Interval

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Dz Free Interval (DFInterval)	31870	No

Field Length: 4

This is a field calculated by the computer. It does not appear on the Abstract Form. However, it is available for analysis and reporting purposes. It is calculated as the interval of time (in months) from the date disease free to the date of first recurrence. This field pertains to the first disease free interval only.

Following Registry

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Following Registry (FURegistry)	31880	yes
NAACCR	Following Registry	2440	yes

Field Length: 10

Record the facility identification number of the registry responsible for following the patient.

This data item is useful when the same patient is recorded in multiple registries.

Instructions for Coding

- For facilities with six-digit FINs that were assigned by the CoC before January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of four leading zeros followed by the full six-digit number.
- For facilities with eight-digit FINs greater than or equal to 10000000 that were assigned by the CoC after January 1, 2001, the coded FIN will consist of two leading zeros followed by the full eight-digit number.

Code	Description
(fill spaces)	Ten-digit facility identification number
0099999999	If the following registry's identification number is unknown

Note: Use Appendix F to find facility ID numbers for Kentucky.

Note: A written agreement may be drawn up between two registries noting which hospital will be responsible for follow-up.

Follow-Up Last Name

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Last Name (FULName)	31930	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--Name	2394	no

Field Length: 20

Enter the last name of the patient's closest living relative, or friend, who may be contacted for follow-up information.

Otherwise, leave blank; this field is merely an aid for follow-up.

Follow-Up First Name

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up First Name (FUFName)	31940	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--Name	2394	no

Field Length: 15

Enter the first name of the patient's closest living relative or friend, who may be contacted for follow up information.

This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up Source Central

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Source Central (FUSourceCentral)	31890	yes
NAACCR	Follow-up Source Central	1791	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the source from which the latest follow-up information was obtained.

This data item is used by hospital and central registries to identify the most recent source of follow-up information. This item will be used to calculate the Follow-Up Source data item for CoC requirements. It is also used at the Central Registry to reflect the source of information contained in the fields for vital status and date of last contact, particularly when these data come from external file linkages (see codes 01-29).

Source of Information:

Code	Description
(01-29)	File Linkages (primarily for Central Registry use)
01	Medicare/Medicaid File
02	Center for Medicare and Medicaid Services (CMS, formerly HCFA)
03	Department of Motor Vehicle Registration
04	National Death Index (NDI)
05	State Death Tape/Death Certificate File
06	County/Municipality Death Tape/Death Certificate File
07	Social Security Administration Death Master File
08	Hospital Discharge Data
09	Health Maintenance Organization (HMO) file
10	Social Security Epidemiological Vital Status Data
11	Voter Registration File
12	Research/Study Related Linkage
29	Linkages, NOS
(30-39)	Hospitals and Treatment Facilities
30	Hospital inpatient/outpatient
31	Casefinding
32	Hospital cancer registry
33	Radiation treatment center
34	Oncology clinic
35	Ambulatory surgical center
39	Clinic/facility, NOS
(40-49)	Physicians
40	Attending physician
41	Medical oncologist
42	Radiation oncologist
43	Surgeon
48	Other specialist
49	Physician, NOS

(50-59)	Patient
50	Patient contact
51	Relative contact
59	Patient, NOS
(60-98)	Other
60	Central or Regional cancer registry
61	Internet sources
62	Hospice
63	Nursing homes
64	Obituary
65	Other research/study related sources
98	Other, NOS
99	Unknown source

Follow-Up Source COC

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Source COC (FUSource)	31900	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Source	1790	no

Field Length: 1

Records the source from which the latest follow-up information was obtained.

This data item is used by hospital and central registries to identify the most recent source of follow-up information.

Instructions for Coding

Code	List	Description
0	Reported hospitalization	Hospitalization at another institution/hospital or first admission to the reporting facility
1	Readmission	Hospitalization or outpatient visit at the reporting facility
2	Physician	Information from a physician
3	Patient	Direct contact with the patient
4	Dept of Motor Vehicles	The Department of Motor Vehicles confirmed the patient has a current license
5	Medicare/Medicaid file	The Medicare or Medicaid office confirmed the patient is alive
7	Death certificate	Information from the death certificate only
8	Other	Friends, relatives, employers, other registries, or any sources not covered by other codes
9	Unknown; not stated in patient record	The follow-up source is unknown or not stated in patient record

Starting with 2006 cases, this field is calculated from Follow-Up Source - Central.

Next Follow-Up Method

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Next Follow-Up Method (FUMethod1)	31910	yes
NAACCR	Next Follow-Up Source	1800	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the code that describes the primary source of follow-up information to be contacted on the next follow-up attempt.

Code	Description
00	Lost to follow up
01	Primary following physician (coded in item 31100)
02	Follow-up Physician 2 (coded in item 31110)
03	Follow-up Physician 3 (coded in item 31120)
04	Patient by letter
05	Patient by phone call
06	Other contact person (coded in items 31930-32020)
07	Public records, agencies, newspapers, etc
08	Hospital chart/records
09	No follow up required
10	Follow-up Physician 4 (coded in item 31121)
11	Follow-up Physician 5 (coded in item 31122)

There is an edit check between this field and the patient level field "Contact Patient" (item 10301). When Contact Patient is coded '0', this field cannot be coded '04' ("Patient by letter") or '05' ("Patient by phone call").

Alternate Follow-Up Method

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Alternate Follow-Up Method (FUMethod2)	31920	no
NAACCR	Next Follow-Up Source	1800	no

Field Length: 2

Record the code which describes the alternate source to be contacted for follow-up information.

Code	Description
00	Lost to follow up
01	Primary following physician (coded in item 31100)
02	Follow-up Physician 2 (coded in item 31110)
03	Follow-up Physician 3 (coded in item 31120)
04	Patient by letter
05	Patient by phone call
06	Other contact person (coded in items 31930-32020)
07	Public records, agencies, newspapers, etc
08	Hospital chart/records
09	No follow up required
10	Follow-up Physician 4 (coded in item 31121)
11	Follow-up Physician 5 (coded in item 31122)

There is an edit check between this field and the patient level field "Contact Patient" (item 10301). When Contact Patient is coded '0', this field cannot be coded '04' ("Patient by letter") or '05' ("Patient by phone call").

Follow-Up Address 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Address 1 (FUAddress1)	31950	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--No&St	2392	no
KCR	Follow-Up Address 2 (FUAddress2)	31960	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--Suppl	2393	no

Field Length: 20 (x2)

Enter the address of the patient's closest living relative, or friend.

This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up City

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up City (FUCity)	31970	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--City	1842	no

Field Length: 20

Enter the city of the address of the patient's closest living relative, or friend.

This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up State

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up State (FUState)	31980	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--State	1844	no

Field Length: 2

Enter the state abbreviation for the address of the patient's closest living relative, or friend. This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up Zip Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Zip Code (FUZipCode)	31990	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	1846	no
KCR	Follow-Up Zip Ext (FUZipExt)	32000	no
NAACCR	Follow-Up Contact--Postal	1846	no

Field Length: 9

Enter the ZIP code of the address of the patient's closest living relative, or friend.

This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up Phone

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Phone (FUPhone)	32010	no

Field Length: 10

Enter the telephone number of the patient's closest living relative, or friend.

This field is an aid for follow-up, and may be left blank.

Follow-Up Relationship

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Relationship (FURelation)	32020	no

Field Length: 15

Enter the relationship of the other contact person to the patient. For example,

Spouse

Father

Mother

Sister

Brother

Son

Daughter

Grandparent

Neighbor, etc.

Follow-Up Text

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Follow-Up Text (FUText)	32030	no

Field Length: 30

This field may be used to type in any pertinent information about follow-up. It is an optional field and may be left blank.

Last Follow-up Hosp Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Last Follow-up Hosp Id (LastFUHospId)	32040	no

Field Length: 11

This field does not appear on the abstract but is available for data analysis. It is auto filled with the facility ID number of the hospital which most recently updated the patient's record. This field is mainly utilized in multi-facility registries and at the central registry.

Modified By (FU)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (FU) (FModUser)	32050	no

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the user name of the last individual to modify follow-up data. It is updated each time the record is edited.

Time Follow-up Modified

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Follow-up Modified (FModTime)	32060	no

Field Length: 19

This field automatically records the date and time that follow-up data was last modified.

Date of Last Cancer (Tumor) Status

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of Last Cancer (Tumor) Status (DateLastCancerStatus)	31741	no
CoC	Date of Last Cancer (Tumor) Status	1772	no

Field length: 8

Description
This data item documents the date of last cancer (tumor status) of the patient’s malignant or non-malignant tumor. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later.

Rationale
This information is used for patient follow-up and outcomes studies.

Therapy Data

- Common
  - Tx Type
  - Tx Course
  - Date Tx Started
  - Therapy Facility
  - Therapy Local Hospital Id
  - Treatment Notes
  - Therapy Clinical Trial Number
  - Modified By (Therapy)
  - Time Modified (Therapy)
  - Therapy Information
- Surgery
  - Surgery Primary Site (STORE)
    - Surgery of Primary Site 2023
  - Scope Regional LN (STORE)
  - Surgery Other Site (STORE)
  - Surgical Margins (STORE)
  - Surgery Breast (STORE)
  - Recon Breast (STORE)
  - Surgical Approach 2010
  - Surgical Approach (ROADS)
  - Surg Prim Site (ROADS)
  - Scope Reg LN (ROADS)
  - Num LN Removed (ROADS)
  - Surg Other Site (ROADS)
  - Reconstruction (ROADS)
- Non-Definitive Surgery
  - Non-Definitive Surgery Code
- Chemotherapy
  - Chemotherapy Code
- Radiation
  - Radiation Therapy Code
  - Radiation Site 1
  - Total Rads
  - Location of Radiation
  - Rad Treatment Volume
  - Regional Tx Modality
  - Regional Dose
  - Boost Tx Modality
  - Boost Dose
  - Num Treatments This Volume
  - Date Radiation Ended
  - Date Radiation Ended Flag
  - Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
  - Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
  - Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality
  - Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
  - Phase I Dose per Fraction
  - Phase I Number of Fractions
  - Phase I Total Dose
  - Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID
  - Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
  - Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
  - Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality
  - Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
  - Phase II Dose per Fraction
  - Phase II Number of Fractions
  - Phase II Total Dose
  - Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID
  - Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
  - Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
  - Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality
  - Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
  - Phase III Dose per Fraction
  - Phase III Number of Fractions
  - Phase III Total Dose
  - Phase III Therapy Local Hospital ID
  - Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early
  - Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume
  - Total Dose
- Hormone
  - Hormone Therapy Code
- Immunotherapy
  - Immunotherapy Code
- Trans Endo
  - Transplant/Endocrine Code

- Other
  - Other Therapy Code

Common

- Tx Type
- Tx Course
- Date Tx Started
- Therapy Facility
- Therapy Local Hospital Id
- Treatment Notes
- Therapy Clinical Trial Number
- Modified By (Therapy)
- Time Modified (Therapy)
- Therapy Information

Tx Type

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Type (TxType)	50040	yes

Field Length: 1

Using the codes below, record the type of therapy the patient received, regardless of where it was given.

THERAPY TYPES

Code	Description
N	Non-definitive surgery
S	Surgery
R	Radiotherapy
C	Chemotherapy
H	Hormone therapy
I	Immunotherapy
T	Transplant or Endocrine procedures
O	Other therapy

Other therapy includes: experimental, alternative, complementary, and any other types of therapy not elsewhere listed.

If no definitive therapy was administered to this patient, or you may leave items 50040-50400 blank and record an appropriate code in Reason No Therapy and Date No First Therapy.

Tx Course

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Tx Course (Course)	50050	yes

Field Length: 1

Enter the letter which indicates whether this therapy type was administered as part of the first course of therapy or was part of a subsequent course of therapy.

Code	Description
F	First course
S	Subsequent

Refer to the General Coding Principals section of this manual for a discussion of the definition of first course of therapy.

Date Tx Started

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Tx Started (TxStartDate)	50060	yes

Field Length: 8

Enter the month, day, and year this treatment type was initiated for this case of cancer.

Therapy Facility

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Therapy Facility (Facility)	50070	no

Field Length: 10

Enter the name or code of the facility where treatment was given. These codes are optional and defined by each institution, for its own use. The codes for many health care facilities in Kentucky listed in Appendix F may be used.

Therapy Local Hospital Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Therapy Local Hospital Id (TxLocalHospId)	50075	yes

Field Length: 10

Select the appropriate code to indicate if this therapy was administered at your facility. Otherwise, enter '0' for No.

Code	Description
0	Not administered by this facility
<hosp ID>	<HOSPITAL NAME>
9	Valid only for diagnoses before 1/1/2003

Treatment Notes

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Treatment Notes (TxAgents)	50380	no

Field Length: 1000

This field is available with each of the therapy types: surgery, radiation, chemotherapy, etc. It is an optional text field in which you may wish to record notes about a specific therapeutic occurrence or regimen. For chemotherapy, hormone and immunotherapy, enter the names or abbreviations (separated by a comma) of the treatment agents used. A list of names and accepted abbreviations is available in SEER Rx and Appendix H. A list of common abbreviations for combination regimens of therapy is also included in SEER Rx and Appendix H.

Use this field to code 'PALL' for palliative surgery, radiation, or chemotherapy.

Therapy Clinical Trial Number

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Therapy Clinical Trial Number (TxClinTrialNum)	50385	no

Choose the Clinical Trial number coded in the patient segment of the abstract where this treatment is part of the protocol or treatment regimen.

Code	Description
0	None or unknow
1	Clinical Trial 1
2	Clinical Trial 2
3	Clinical Trial 3
4	Clinical Trial 4

Modified By (Therapy)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Therapy) (TModUser)	50390	no

Field Length: 8

The user name of the last individual to modify therapy data is automatically recorded in this field and is updated each time the record is edited.

Time Modified (Therapy)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Therapy) (TModTime)	50400	no

Field Length: 19

The date and time that therapy data was last modified is automatically recorded in this field and is updated each time the record is edited.

Therapy Information

Data items 50040-50400

Each type of definitive therapy (surgery, radiation, chemotherapy, etc.) that the patient received should be recorded in detail in data items 50040-50400. These items may be repeated as often as necessary in order to record every type of treatment administered to the patient. If the same type of treatment is given more than once during a course, it only needs to be recorded one time -- UNLESS the procedure code or treatment agents change. Then, items 50040-50400 would have to be repeated in order to record the differences in those item(s). For example, if a patient has both a lumpectomy and a mastectomy, you would have to complete items 50040-50400 for each instance of surgery because the procedure code is different. See special note for radiation treatment below.

Coding Surgery: The CPDMS software uses the same data fields (items 50040-50400) to record both definitive and non-definitive therapies. Non-definitive surgical procedures include incisional biopsies, bypass surgeries, etc., and the codes for these procedures are the same for all types of cancer. Coding non-definitive surgical procedures became required by the ACoS for approved facilities in 1996. Beginning with 2010 diagnoses, KCR requires the first non-definitive surgical procedure which is positive for malignancy to be recorded.

The definitive surgical procedure codes are site specific and they are contained in Appendix G. These surgery codes changed significantly in 1998 with the ACoS ROADS Manual, and again in 2003 with the FORDS Manual. Surgery codes collected prior to 1998 were converted to the 1998 ROADS definitions and are stored in data items 50240-50290. Surgeries coded for cancers diagnosed from 1998 to 2002 are also collected in items 50240-50290 and are defined by the ACoS ROADS Manual. Starting with cancers diagnosed in 2003, the site specific surgery codes are stored in data items 50100-50120 and are defined by the ACoS FORDS Manual. Both sets of codes are included in Appendix G. Be sure to use the correct table based on the diagnosis year of the cancer being abstracted.

Note on Coding Radiation Treatment: (This is for ACoS approved hospitals and pertains to treatment given to patients diagnosed after January 1, 2003.) You should summarize the entire first course of radiation treatment on one radiation therapy segment. Code all eight new radiation fields implemented with FORDS. If you learn of more radiation given after you have abstracted and entered this patient record, then EDIT the EXISTING radiation treatment segment instead of creating a new radiation therapy record segment. This is important for NCDB submissions. They require one summary record of first course radiation treatment. If there are more in your database, only the one with the earliest start date will be sent to NCDB. If palliative radiation is also given, it must also be recorded in the radiation therapy fields. Each data element and the appropriate codes are further explained on the following pages. Follow-up information about subsequent therapies may be recorded in the same manner as the first course of therapy.

Surgery

- Surgery Primary Site (STORE)
  - Surgery of Primary Site 2023
- Scope Regional LN (STORE)
- Surgery Other Site (STORE)
- Surgical Margins (STORE)
- Surgery Breast (STORE)
- Recon Breast (STORE)
- Surgical Approach 2010
- Surgical Approach (ROADS)
- Surg Prim Site (ROADS)
- Scope Reg LN (ROADS)
- Num LN Removed (ROADS)
- Surg Other Site (ROADS)
- Reconstruction (ROADS)

Surgery Primary Site (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgery Primary Site (STORE) (FordsSurgCode)	50100	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	1290	yes

Field Length: 2

Record the surgical procedure(s) performed to the primary site.

- Site-specific codes for this data item are found in Appendix G- Surgery Codes-STORE.
- For codes 00 through 79, the response positions are hierarchical. Last-listed responses take precedence over responses written above. Code 98 takes precedence over code 00. Use codes 80 and 90 only if more precise information about the surgery is unavailable.
- Biopsies that remove all of the tumor and/or leave only microscopic margins are to be coded in this item, even if documented as "incisional biopsy."
- If a needle biopsy precedes an excisional biopsy or more extensive surgery, and upon the excisional biopsy or more extensive surgery no tumor remains, DO NOT consider the needle biopsy to be an excisional biopsy.
- Surgery to remove regional tissue or organs is coded in this item only if the tissue/organs are removed in continuity with the primary site, except where noted in Appendix G- Surgery Codes-STORE.
- If a previous surgical procedure to remove a portion of the primary site is followed by surgery to remove the remainder of the primary site, then code the total or final results.
    - Example:
        - Enter 2 surgeries, but on the second surgery therapy, use the surgical procedure code that means the complete removal of the organ (or the more extensive surgery). For example, if you have a right thyroid lobectomy code 21) and then later a subtotal thyroidectomy (code 40) which removes all of the remaining thyroid, then use code 50 for Total thyroidectomy in the second surgical treatment code.
- For all hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, and myeloproliferative diseases, this code is 98. Any surgical procedures performed for these diagnoses are recorded in the data item Surgical Procedure Other Site-FORDS.

Surgery of Primary Site 2023

Item length: 4

Organization	Description	ID	Required
KCR	Surgery of Primary Site 2023		Yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 2023	1291	Yes

Surgery of Primary Site 2023, effective 01/01/2023, describes a surgical procedure that removes and/or destroys tissue of the primary site that is performed as part of the initial diagnostic and staging work-up or first course of therapy. Site- specific surgery codes are included under Appendix C of the SEER Manual and Appendix A of the STORE Manual

Code	Description
A000	None; no surgical procedure of primary site; diagnosed at autopsy only
A100-A190	Site-specific codes. Tumor destruction; no pathologic specimen or unknown whether there is a pathologic specimen
A200-A800	Site-specific codes. Resection; pathologic specimen
A900	Surgery, NOS. A surgical procedure to the primary site was done, but no information on the type of surgical procedure is provided.
A980	Special codes for hematopoietic neoplasms; ill-defined sites; and unknown primaries (See site-specific codes for the sites and histologies), except death certificate only
A990	Unknown if surgery performed

Use the **entire operative report** as the primary source document to determine the best surgery of primary site code. The body of the operative report will designate the surgeon's planned procedure as well as a description of the procedure that was actually performed. The pathology report may be used to complement the information appearing in the operative report, but the operative report takes precedence.

Coding Instructions

1. Code A000 or B000 when

    a. No surgery was performed on the primary site, OR

    b. First course of treatment was active surveillance/watchful waiting, OR

    c. Case was diagnosed at autopsy

    Note: Codes A000 and B000 exclude all sites and histologies that would be coded as A980. (See Coding Instruction 10 below.)

2. Use the site-specific coding scheme corresponding to the primary site or histology

3. Code the most invasive, extensive, or definitive surgery if the patient has multiple surgical procedures of the primary site even if there is no residual tumor found in the pathologic specimen from the more extensive surgery

    Example: Patient has a needle biopsy of prostate that is positive for adenocarcinoma. The patient chooses to have a radical prostatectomy. The pathologic examination of the prostatectomy specimen shows no residual tumor. Code the radical prostatectomy.

4. Code an excisional biopsy, even when documented as incisional, when

    a. All disease is removed (margins free), OR

    b. All gross disease is removed and there is only microscopic residual at the margin

    Note 1: Do not code an incisional biopsy as an excisional biopsy when there is macroscopic residual disease.

    Note 2: Shave or punch biopsies are most often diagnostic. Code as a surgical procedure only when the entire tumor is removed and margins meet the criteria in either 4.a or 4.b above.

    Example: Shave biopsy performed for a suspicious lesion on the skin of the right arm that has been changing in size and color. The shave biopsy pathology report showed malignant melanoma with only microscopically positive margins. Code the shave biopsy as an excisional biopsy.

5. Code total removal of the primary site when a previous procedure resected a portion of the site and the current surgery removed the rest of the organ. The previous procedure may have been cancer directed or non-cancer directed surgery.

    Example: Left thyroidectomy for suspicious nodules. Path showed papillary carcinoma. Completion thyroidectomy was performed. Code surgery of primary site as total thyroidectomy (A500).

6. Assign the code that reflects the cumulative effect of all surgeries to the primary site.

a. When a previous surgical procedure to remove a portion of the primary site is followed by surgery to remove the remainder of the primary site, code the total or final results. Do not rely on registry software to perform this task.

Example: The patient underwent a partial mastectomy and sentinel lymph node biopsy, followed by an axillary lymph node dissection for the first right breast primary in 2011. The separate 2020 right breast primary was treated with a total mastectomy and removal of one involved axillary lymph node. The operative report only refers to this as a non-sentinel lymph node, with no mention of other axillary findings. Cumulatively, this patient has undergone a modified radical mastectomy since there were likely no remaining axillary lymph nodes. For the 2020 primary, code the cumulative effect of the surgery done in 2011 plus the surgery performed in 2020. Use text fields on both abstracts to record the details.

7. Code the removal of regional or distant tissue/organs when they are resected in continuity with the primary site (en bloc) and that regional organ/tissue is listed in the Surgery of Primary Site 2023 codes. Specimens from an en bloc resection may be submitted to pathology separately.

Example: Code an en bloc removal when the patient has a hysterectomy and an omentectomy.

8. Code surgery for extra-lymphatic lymphoma using the site-specific surgery coding scheme for the primary site. Do not use the lymph node scheme.

9. Assign the surgery code(s) that best represents the extent of the surgical procedure that was actually carried out when surgery is aborted. If the procedure was aborted before anything took place, assign code A000. See 1.a. above.

10. Code A800, B800, A900, or B900 only when there is no specific information

11. Code A980 for the following primary sites unless the case is death certificate only (see #13 below)

a. Any case coded to C420, C421, C423, C424, C760-C768, or C809

12. When Surgery of Primary Site 2023 is coded A980

a. Code Surgical Margins of the Primary Site (#1320) to 9

b. Code Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site (#1340) to 1

13. Code A990 or B990 for death certificate only (DCO) cases or if patient record does not state whether a surgical procedure of the primary site was performed (i.e., is unknown)

14. Leave blank for diagnosis years 2003-2022

Scope Regional LN (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Scope Regional LN (STORE) (FordsRegLNSurg)	50110	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	1292	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the time of surgery of the primary site or during a separate surgical event.

- The scope of regional lymph node surgery is collected for each surgical event even if surgery of the primary site was not performed.
- Record surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in an effort to diagnose or stage disease in this data item.
- Codes 0-7 are hierarchical. If only one procedure can be recorded, code the procedure that is numerically higher.
- For primaries of the meninges, brain, spinal cord, cranial nerves, and other parts of the central nervous system (C70.0-C70.9, C71.0-C71.9, C72.0-C72.9), code 9.
- For lymphomas (M-9590-9596, 9650-9719, 9727-9729) with a lymph node primary site (C77.0-C77.9), code 9.
- For an unknown or ill-defined primary (C76.0-C76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9750, 9760-9764, 9800-9820, 9826, 9831-9920, 9931-9964, 9980-9989), code 9.
- Do not code distant lymph nodes removed during surgery to the primary site for this data item. Distant nodes are coded in the data field Surgical Procedure/Other Site.
- Refer to the current AJCC Cancer Staging Manual for site-specific identification of regional lymph nodes.
- If the operative report lists a lymph node dissection, but no nodes were found by the pathologist, code this field 0 (no lymph nodes removed).
- If the patient has two primaries with common regional lymph nodes, code the removal of regional nodes for both primaries.
- If a sentinel lymph node biopsy is attempted and fails to map this should be coded as 2 in the absence of an axillary lymph node dissection.
- If sentinel lymph node biopsy is attempted and fails to map and the patient does have an axillary lymph node dissection, then the correct code would be 6.

Code	Label	Description
0	None	No regional lymph node surgery. No lymph nodes found in the pathologic specimen. Diagnosed at autopsy
1	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) regardless of the extent of involvement of disease.
2	Sentinel lymph node biospy	Biopsy of the first lymph node or nodes that drain a defined area of tissue within the body. Sentinel node(s) are identified by the injection of a dye or radio label at the site of the primary tumor.
3	Number of regional nodes removed unknown or not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) and the number of nodes removed is unknown or not states. The procedure is not specified as sentinel nodes node biopsy.
4	1-3 regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph node(s) with fewer than four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
5	4 or more regional lymph nodes removed	Sampling or dissection of regional lymph nodes with at least four lymph nodes found in the specimen. The procedure is not specified as sentinel node biopsy.
6	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5, at same time, or timing not stated	Code 2 was performed in a single surgical event with code 3, 4, or 5. Or, code 2 and 3, 4, or 5 were performed, but timing was not stated in patient record.
7	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times	Code 2 was followed in a subsequent surgical event by procedures coded 3, 4, or 5.
9	Unknown or not applicable	It is unknown whether regional lymph node surgery was performed; death certificate-only; for lymphomas with a lymph node primary site; an unknown or ill-defined primary; or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease.

Surgery Other Site (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgery Other Site (STORE) (FordsSurgOtherSite)	50120	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	1294	yes

Field Length: 1

Record the surgical removal of distant lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site.

- Assign the highest numbered code that describes the surgical resection of distant lymph node(s) and/or regional/distant tissue or organs.
- Incidental removal of tissue or organs is not a "Surgical Procedure/Other Site."
- Code 1 if any surgery is performed to treat tumors of unknown or ill-defined primary sites (C76.0-C76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4 or M-9750, 9760-9764, 9800-9820, 9826, 9831-9920, 9931-9964, 9980-9989).

Code	Description
0	No surgical procedure of nonprimary site was performed.
1	Nonprimary surgical resection to other site(s), unknown if whether the site(s) is regional or distant.
2	Nonprimary surgical procedure to other regional sites
3	Nonprimary surgical procedure to distant lymph node(s)
4	Nonprimary surgical procedure to distant site
5	Any combination of surgical procedures 2, 3, or 4.
9	Unknown; death certificate only

Surgical Margins (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgical Margins (STORE) (SurgMargins)	50130	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	1320	yes

Field Length: 1

This field describes the status of the surgical margins after resection of the primary tumor. The codes for surgical margins are not site specific and were converted for cancers diagnosed before 2003.

Microscopic involvement cannot be seen by the naked eye. The pathology report usually documents microscopic involvement in the final diagnosis or the microscopic portion of the report.

Macroscopic involvement is gross tumor which is visible to the naked eye. However, it must be documented in the pathology report.

Code	Label	Description
0	No residual tumor	All margins are grossly and microscopically negative
1	Residual tumor, NOS	Involvement is indicated, but not otherwise specified.
2	Microscopic residual tumor	Cannot be seen by the naked eye.
3	Macroscopic residual tumor	Gross tumor of the primary site which is visible to the naked eye.
7	Margins not evaluable	Cannot be assessed (indeterminate).
8	No primary site surgery	No surgical procedure of the primary site. Diagnosed at autopsy.
9	Unknown or not applicable	Unknown whether a surgical procedure to the primary site was performed; DCO; for lymphomas with a lymph node primary site; an unknown or ill-defined primary; or for hematopoietic diseases.

Coding Instructions

- Record the margin status as it appears in the pathology report.
- Codes 0–3 are hierarchical; if two codes describe the margin status, use the numerically higher code.
- Code 7 if the pathology report indicates the margins could not be determined.
- If no surgery of the primary site was performed, code 8.
- Code 9 if the pathology report makes no mention of margins or no tissue was sent to pathology.
- For lymphomas (M-9590-9726, 9728-9732, 9734-9740, 9750-9762, 9811-9831, 9940, 9948 and 9971) with a lymph node primary site (C77.0–C77.9), code 9.
- For an unknown or ill-defined primary site (C76.0–C76.8, C80.9) or for hematopoietic, reticuloendothelial, immunoproliferative, or myeloproliferative disease (C42.0, C42.1, C42.3, C42.4, or M-9727, 9733, 9741-9742, 9764-9809, 9832, 9840-9931, 9945-9946, 9950-9967, and 9975-9992), code 9.

Surgery Breast (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgery Breast (SurgBreast)	50136	Yes

Field Length: 4

Description:

Record the surgical procedure of the primary site. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. The data item is part of a field study for updating the surgery codes in Appendix A to support the Synoptic Operative Reporting and allow for more descriptive surgery codes.

- Review the operative report or procedure note to code the appropriate surgical code.
- Code the surgical resection code for Breast primary.
- Reconstruction that is performed immediately after surgical resection (codes B200-B900) should be coded in Reconstruction Breast field.
- For codes B200 to B760, code in order of hierarchy, the response positions are hierarchical. Last-listed responses take precedence over responses written above.
- Use codes B800 and B900 only if more precise information about the surgery performed is not available.
- Excisional biopsies (those that remove the entire tumor and/or leave only microscopic margins) are to be coded in this item using code 210.
- Surgery to remove regional tissue or organs is coded in this item only if the tissue/organs are removed in continuity with the primary site.
- If contralateral breast reveals a second primary, each breast is abstracted separately.

Code	Description
B000	None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
B200	Partial mastectomy; less than total mastectomy; lumpectomy, segmental mastectomy, quadrantectomy, tylectomy, with or without nipple resection
B210	Excisional breast biopsy - Diagnostic excision, no pre-operative biopsy proven diagnosis of cancer
B215	Excisional breast biopsy, for atypia
B240	Re-excision of margins from primary tumor site for gross or microscopic residual disease when less than total mastectomy performed
B290	Central lumpectomy, only performed for a prior diagnosis of cancer, which includes removal of the nipple areolar complex
B300	Skin-sparing mastectomy
B310	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B320	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B400	Nipple-sparing mastectomy
B410	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B420	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B500	Areolar-sparing mastectomy
B510	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B520	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B600	Total (simple) mastectomy
B610	Total (simple) mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B620	Total (simple) mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B700	Radical mastectomy, NOS
B710	Radical mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B720	Radical mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B760	Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma
B800	Mastectomy, NOS (including extended radical mastectomy)
B900	Surgery, NOS
B990	Unknown if surgery was performed; death certificate ONLY

Recon Breast (STORE)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Recon Breast (ReconBreast)	50137	Yes

Field Length: 4

Description:

Record the reconstruction procedure immediately following resection. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. Breast reconstruction was previously collected within the breast surgery codes. CoC will collect these data items to support the Synoptic Operative Reports and allow for more descriptive reconstruction codes. This is being collected in anticipation for a 2023 Site Specific Disease Item.

- Code only the ipsilateral breast reconstruction.
- Immediate reconstruction is defined as reconstruction performed during the same operative session as the operative procedure coded in the Surgery Breast field.
- One surgeon can perform the surgical resection to primary site and another surgeon can perform the reconstruction during the same day procedure. As long as reconstruction was done during the same day as the surgical resection, an immediate reconstruction code should be assigned.
- Reconstruction performed on a different day than the breast primary definitive resection is not collected/coded.
- For Codes, A600-A900, information for this data item may be found in the Breast Plastic Reconstructive operative report.
- Oncoplastic surgery is typically coded by the surgeon but sometimes found in the plastics operative note. Oncoplastic surgery is defined as rebuilding the breast tissue after breast cancer resection and is a way to reconstruct and reshape the breast after a lumpectomy or mastectomy and involves rearrangement of breast tissue to correct a defect.
- Oncoplastic surgery and breast tissue rearrangement, mastopexy, batwing mastopexy, crescent mastopexy, donut mastopexy, mammaplasty, and breast reduction are interchangeable terms.
- Direct to implant placement is found in the operative report. This is when the surgeon places an implant and does not state placement of a tissue expander.

Code	Description
A000	No Reconstruction
A100	Tissue expander placement
A200	Direct to implant placement
A300	Oncoplastic tissue rearrangement (not a formal mastopexy/reduction)
A400	Oncoplastic reduction and/or mastopexy
A500	Oncoplastic reconstruction with regional tissue flaps
A600	Mastectomy reconstruction with autologous tissue, source not specified
A610	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH abdominal tissue
A620	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH thigh tissue
A630	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH gluteal tissue
A640	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH back tissue
A900	Reconstruction performed, method unknown
A970	Implant based reconstruction, NOS
A980	Autologous tissue-based reconstruction, NOS
A990	Unknown if reconstruction performed

Surgical Approach 2010

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgical Approach 2010 (SurgApproach2010)	50135	no
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg App 2010	668	no

Field Length: 1

This item is used to describe the surgical method used to approach the primary site for patients undergoing surgery of the primary site. It should not be confused with the obsolete field "Surgical Approach (ROADS)" (item #50240).

Instructions for Coding

- This item may be left blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.
- Assign code 2 or 4 if the surgery began as robotic assisted or endoscopic and was converted to open.
- If both robotic and endoscopic surgery were used, code to robotic (codes 1 or 2).
- For ablation procedures, assign code 3.

Code	Description
0	No surgical procedure of primary site at this facility; Diagnosed at autopsy
1	Robotic assisted
2	Robotic converted to open
3	Endoscopic or laparoscopic
4	Endoscopic converted to open
5	Open or approach unspecified
9	Unknown whether surgery was performed at this facility

Surgical Approach (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surgical Approach (ROADS) (SurgApproach)	50240	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	1310	yes

Field Length: 1

This data field applies only to cancers diagnosed before 2003. Collection of this data item was discontinued as of 1/1/2003 with FORDS implementation.

"Surgical Approach" describes the method used to approach the organ of origin and/or primary tumor. Code the approach for surgical treatments of the primary site only. If no definitive surgical procedure at the primary site was done ("Surgery of Primary Site" is coded 00), "Surgical Approach" must be coded 0.

"Endoscopy, image guided" is a generic term for guidance provided by any imaging technique include, but not limited to, CT scans, MRI scans, ultrasound, or radiographic imaging.

"Open" is a generic term describing all non-scope approaches. Procedures for which "Surgical Approach" would be coded open include, but are not limited to, mastectomy; excision of a melanoma of the skin; glossectomy.

"Open, assisted by endoscopy" means that the scope is being used (present in the body) at the same time the primary tumor is resected. DO NOT CODE a procedure as assisted by endoscopy when the scope is used and removed prior to the resection or when it is inserted and used after the resection of the primary tumor.

> Example: Patient with lung cancer is taken to the surgical suite. A bronchoscopy and mediastinoscopy are done to evaluate whether the lesion is resectable. The scopes are removed before the surgeon performs a wedge resection. Code "Surgical Approach" open, NOT assisted by endoscopy.

The codes for surgical approach when Therapy type = S are site specific and they are contained in Appendix G Surgical Codes-ROADS.

Surg Prim Site (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surg Prim Site (ROADS) (RoadsSurgCode)	50250	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	1646	yes

Field Length: 2

When therapy type = S, the Surgery at Primary Site code indicates a definitive surgical treatment for this cancer. Enter the two digit code to indicate the specific surgical procedure performed at the primary cancer site. These codes are listed in Appendix G - Surgery Codes - ROADS. They are site specific codes, as taken from the ACoS Registry Operations and Data Standards Manual, revised for 1998. This data item applies only to cancers diagnosed before 2003. (Surgeries performed on patients diagnosed after 1/1/2003 are recorded in data item 50100.)

Use the following guidelines to complete this field:

Only record surgeries of the primary site. Surgery to remove regional tissue or organs is coded in this field only if the tissue/organs are removed with the primary site as part of a specified code definition or in an en bloc resection. An en bloc resection is the removal of organs in one piece at one time.

> Example: When a patient has a modified radical mastectomy, since the breast and axillary contents are removed in one piece (en bloc), surgery of primary site is coded as a modified radical mastectomy (50) even if the pathology finds no nodes in the specimen.

The range of codes from 10-79 are hierarchical and supersede codes '80', '90', and '99'. If more than one code describes the procedure, use the numerically higher code. If surgery was previously done, code the total result of that surgery with the current surgery. Biopsies that remove all gross tumor or leave only microscopic margins should be coded as surgery to the primary site.

If there was no surgical procedure at the primary site, code 00.

Scope Reg LN (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Scope Reg LN (ROADS) (RoadsRegLNSurg)	50260	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	1647	yes

Field Length: 1

This data field applies only to cancers diagnosed before 2003. Collection of this data item was discontinued as of 1/1/2003 with FORDS implementation.

For the majority of sites, "Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery" defines the removal of regional lymph node(s). This refers to the farthest regional node removed regardless of involvement with disease. There is no minimum number of nodes that must be removed. If at least one regional lymph node was removed, the code for this field must be in the range of 1-5. If a regional lymph node was aspirated or biopsied, enter code '1'.

For head and neck sites, this field describes neck dissections. Codes 2-5 indicate only that a neck dissection procedure was done; they do not imply that nodes were found during the pathologic examination of the surgical specimen. Code the neck dissection even if no nodes were found in the specimen.

These codes are site specific and they are contained in Appendix G - Surgery Codes - ROADS. The codes are hierarchical; if more than one applies, record the highest code (except 9). A list identifies the regional lymph nodes for each site. Any other nodes are distant; code their removal in the data field " Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s)". For unknown primaries, leukemias, lymphomas (except lymphomas of the spleen), hematopoietic diseases, and brain primaries code '9' in this field.

If no regional lymph nodes were removed, code 0.

Nodes which are considered regional are those defined in the AJCC Manual for Staging of Cancer in each site specific chapter.

Num LN Removed (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Num LN Removed (ROADS) (NumRegLNRemoved)	50270	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	1296	yes

Field Length: 2

This data field applies only to cancers diagnosed before 2003. Collection of this data item was discontinued as of 1/1/2003 with FORDS implementation.

Record the number of regional lymph nodes microscopically examined in the pathology report DURING THIS SURGICAL PROCEDURE ONLY. DO NOT add numbers of nodes removed at different surgical events.

If no regional lymph nodes are identified in the pathology report, code 00 even if the surgical procedure includes a lymph node dissection (i.e., modified radical mastectomy) or even if the operative report documents removal of nodes.

Because this field is not cumulative and not affected by timing, it does not necessarily replace or duplicate the field "Regional Lymph Node Examined." Use the Surgical Codes in Appendix G to identify the regional lymph nodes for each site.

Code	Description
00	No regional lymph nodes removed
01	One regional lymph node removed
02	Two regional lymph nodes removed
--	
90	Ninety or more regional lymph nodes removed
95	No regional lymph node(s) removed but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed.
96	Regional lymph node removal documented as a sampling and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated.
97	Regional lymph node removal documented as dissection and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated.
98	Regional lymph nodes surgically removed but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection.
99	Unknown; not stated; death certificate ONLY

Use code 95 for a lymph node aspiration when the cytology or histology is positive for malignant cells.

Use code 99 if information about regional lymph nodes is unknown, or if the field is not applicable for that site or histology, i.e., unknown primaries (C80.9).

Surg Other Site (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Surg Other Site (ROADS) (RoadsSurgOtherSite)	50280	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	1648	yes

Field Length: 1

This data field applies only to cancers diagnosed before 2003. Collection of this data item was discontinued as of 1/1/2003 with FORDS implementation.

"Surgery of Other Regional Site(s), Distant Site(s) or Distant Lymph Node(s)" describes the removal of tissues(s) or organ(s) other than the primary tumor or organ of origin. This field is for all procedures that do not meet the definitions of Surgery of Primary Site or Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery.

> Example: A patient has an excisional biopsy of a hard palate lesion is removed from the floor of the mouth and a resection of a metastatic lung nodule during the same surgical event. Code the resection of the lung nodule as 6 (distant site).

Code the removal of non-primary tissue which was removed because the surgeon suspected it was involved with malignancy even if the pathology is negative.

DO NOT CODE the incidental removal of tissue. Incidental is defined as tissue removed for reasons other than the malignancy. For example: During a colon resection, the surgeon noted that the patient had cholelithiasis and removed the gall bladder. Do not code removal of the gall bladder.

These codes are site specific and are contained in Appendix G, Surgical Codes-ROADS.

Reconstruction (ROADS)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reconstruction (ROADS) (Reconstruction)	50290	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	1330	yes

Field Length: 1

This data field applies only to cancers diagnosed for 2003. Collection of this data item was discontinued as of 1/1/2003 with FORDS implementation. Only breast reconstruction continues to be recorded and this is captured in the Surgery at Primary Site-FORDS code.

"Reconstruction/Restoration" is a surgical procedure that improves the shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. It must be a restoration of primary site or organ.

"Reconstruction/Restoration - First Course" is limited to procedures started during the first course of therapy. Some reconstructive/restorative procedures involve several surgical events. Code as "Reconstructive/Restoration - First Course" if the first event occurred during the first course of treatment.

Each site-specific surgery code scheme in Appendix G - Surgery Codes-ROADS has either a list of reconstructive/restorative procedures or codes that define specific procedures. Code only those procedures listed under each site.

Reconstructive/restorative procedures may be performed after first course of therapy is complete. Code these procedures in this field with therapy course is "S" for subsequent therapy.

Non-Definitive Surgery

- Non-Definitive Surgery Code

Non-Definitive Surgery Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Non-Definitive Surgery Code (NonDefSurgCode)	50090	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	1350	yes

Field Length: 2

When therapy type = N, you may record surgical procedures that are NOT considered treatment in this field. The codes are the same for all sites:

Code	Description
01	Incisional biopsy of other than primary site leaving gross residual disease. Needle biopsy of other than primary site
02	Incisional biopsy of primary site leaving gross residual disease. Needle biopsy of primary site
03	Exploratory ONLY (no biopsy)
04	Bypass surgery (no biopsy); - ostomy ONLY (no biopsy)
05	Exploratory ONLY and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
06	Bypass surgery and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites - ostomy ONLY and incisional or needle biopsy of primary site or other sites
07	Non-definitive surgery, NOS

- Record the type of procedure performed as part of the initial diagnosis and workup, whether this is done at your institution or another facility.
- If both an incisional biopsy of the primary site and an incisional biopsy of a metastatic site are done, use code 02 (Incisional biopsy of primary site).
- For lymphomas of lymph node primary site (C77._), you may code the excision of a lymph node in this item (code 02) if it is for diagnostic and/or staging purposes. The surgical removal of lymph nodes for eradication of the lymphoma would be coded in Surgical Procedure of Primary Site.
- Do not code surgical procedures which aspirate, biopsy, or remove regional lymph nodes in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease in this data item. Use the data item Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery to code these procedures.
- Do not code brushings, washings, cell aspiration, and hematologic findings (peripheral blood smears). These are not considered surgical procedures.
- Do not code excisional biopsies with clear or microscopic margins in this data item. Use the data item Surgical Procedure of Primary Site.
- If a needle biopsy precedes an excisional biopsy, even if no tumor is found at the time of surgery, both the needle biopsy and surgery must be recorded. Code the needle biopsy in the Non-definitive surgery field and code the excision in the Surgery at Primary Site. Surgical margins must be evaluated in order to determine if a biopsy is incisional or excisional; and margins cannot be evaluated for a needle biopsy.
- Do not code palliative surgical procedures in this data item. Use the data item Palliative Procedure.
- Do not record biopsies that are negative for cancer.

Chemotherapy

- Chemotherapy Code

Chemotherapy Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Chemotherapy Code (ChemoCode)	50190	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Chemo	1390	yes

Field Length: 1

Code the type of chemotherapy that the patient received. Refer to the SEER*Rx Interactive Drug Database for a list of chemotherapeutic agents.

For all sites, the codes are:

Code	Description
1	Chemotherapy, NOS
2	Chemotherapy, single agent
3	Chemotherapy, multiple agents (combination regimens)

Record any chemical that is administered to treat cancer tissue that is not considered to achieve its effect through a change in the hormonal balance. Only the agent is coded, not the method of drug administration (i.e., chemoembolization). One planned course of chemotherapy may be given in multiple segments or cycles (i.e., CHOP x 6). Record as a single course of therapy.

If the patient has an adverse reaction to a particular chemotherapeutic drug, the physician may substitute another If the replacement drug belongs to the same group as the original drug, it is considered to be the same regimen for coding purposes. If the replacement drug is in a different group than the original drug, code as a new subsequent course of therapy.

Two or more single agents given at separate times during the first course of cancer-directed therapy are considered a combination regimen and coded 3 (chemotherapy, multiple agents). If an agent in a combination regimen is a hormone (such as Prednisone in CHOP), code '3' here and record the hormonal agent again, under Hormone therapy.

When chemotherapeutic agents are used as radiosensitizers or radioprotectants, they are given at a much lower dosage and do not affect the cancer. Radiosensitizers and radioprotectants are classified as ancillary drugs. Do not code as chemotherapy.

Effective with diagnoses in 2005 and later, use the SEER Rx program for a list of all cancer therapeutic agents (available from SEER's web site: http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/.) For pre-2005 cases, refer to Appendix H and/or the SEER Program Self-Instructional Manual for Tumor Registrars, Book 8, Antineoplastic Drugs Second Edition.

Radiation

- Radiation Therapy Code
- Radiation Site 1
- Total Rads
- Location of Radiation
- Rad Treatment Volume
- Regional Tx Modality
- Regional Dose
- Boost Tx Modality
- Boost Dose
- Num Treatments This Volume
- Date Radiation Ended
- Date Radiation Ended Flag
- Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
- Phase I Dose per Fraction
- Phase I Number of Fractions
- Phase I Total Dose
- Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
- Phase II Dose per Fraction
- Phase II Number of Fractions
- Phase II Total Dose
- Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume
- Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes
- Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality
- Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique
- Phase III Dose per Fraction
- Phase III Number of Fractions
- Phase III Total Dose
- Phase III Therapy Local Hospital ID
- Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early
- Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume
- Total Dose

Radiation Therapy Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Radiation Therapy Code (RadCode)	50140	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Radiation	1360	yes

Field Length: 1

Code the type of radiation therapy that the patient received. This field will be calculated for ACoS approved facilities from items 50320 and 50340. Non-approved facilities MUST enter the radiation therapy code manually.

For all sites, the codes are:

Code	Description
1	Beam radiation
2	Radioactive Implants
3	Radioisotopes
4	Combinations of beam radiation with radioactive implants or radioisotopes
5	Radiation therapy, NOS

Code 1 (beam radiation) includes treatment given with X ray, cobalt, linear accelerator, neutron beam, intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), and betatron, as well as spray radiation and stereotactic radiosurgery, such as gamma knife and proton beam, regardless of the source of the radiation.

Code 2 (radioactive implants) includes brachytherapy, radioembolization, interstitial implants, molds, seeds, needles, or intracavity applicators of radioactive materials, such as cesium, radium, radon, and radioactive gold.

Code 3 (radioisotopes) includes internal use of radioactive isotopes, such as iodine-131 or phosphorus-32, given orally or intracavitarily, or by intravenous injection.

If the method or source is not given, code 5 (radiation therapy, NOS).

Radiation Site 1

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Radiation Site 1 (RadSite1)	50150	no
KCR	Radiation Site 2 (RadSite2)	50160	no
KCR	Radiation Site 3 (RadSite3)	50170	no

Field Length: 2 (x3)

When the treatment type is R, record a two digit code for up to three sites to which radiotherapy was directed. Use the General Sites Dictionary in Appendix E. When more than three sites are indicated, enter the code for the three most definitive sites, coding the primary site of the cancer in the first set of boxes.

Precede any single digit codes with a zero.

Total Rads

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Total Rads (RadTotal)	50180	no

Field Length: 5

Enter the total dosage of radiation, directed to the site specified in items 50150-50170, that was received by the patient for this particular type and course of radiation therapy.

Location of Radiation

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Location of Radiation (RadLocation)	50300	no
NAACCR	Rad--Location of RX	1550	no

Field Length: 1

Description

Identifies the location of the facility where radiation therapy was administered during the first course of treatment It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

This data item provides information useful to understanding the referral patterns for radiation therapy services and for assessing the quality and outcome of radiation therapy by delivery site.

Instructions for Coding

Code	Description
1	All radiation therapy was administered at the reporting facility. Diagnosed at autopsy.
2	Regional treatment was administered at the reporting facility; a boost dose was administered elsewhere.
3	Regional treatment was administered elsewhere; a boost dose was administered at the reporting facility.
4	All radiation therapy was administered elsewhere.
8	Radiation therapy was administered, but the pattern does not fit the above categories.
9	Radiation therapy was administered, but the location of the treatment facility is unknown or not stated in patient record; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Examples:

- 2 - A patient received radiation therapy to the entire head and neck region at the reporting facility and is then referred to another facility for a high-dose-rate (HDR) intracavitary boost.
- 3 - A patient was diagnosed with breast cancer at another facility and received surgery and regional radiation therapy at that facility before being referred to the reporting facility for boost dose therapy.
- 8 - Regional treatment was initiated at another facility and midway through treatment the patient was transferred to the reporting facility to complete the treatment regime.
- 9 - Patient is known to have received radiation therapy, but records do not define the facility or facility(s) where the treatment was administered.

Rad Treatment Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad Treatment Volume (RadVolume)	50310	no
NAACCR	Rad--Treatment Volume	1540	no

Field Length: 2

Description

Identifies the volume or anatomic target of the most clinically significant regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

This data item provides information describing the anatomical structures targeted by the regional radiation therapy and can be used to determine whether the site of the primary disease was treated with radiation or if other regional or distant sites were targeted. This information is useful in evaluating the patterns of care within a facility (local analysis of physician practices) and on a regional or national basis.

Instructions for Coding

Radiation treatment volume will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the exact treatment volume may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.

Code	Label	Description
01	Eye/orbit	The radiation therapy target volume is limited to the eye and/or orbit.
02	Pituitary	The target volume is restricted to the pituitary gland and all adjacent volumes are irradiated incidentally.
03	Brain (NOS)	Treatment is directed at tumors lying within the substance of the brain, or its meninges.
04	Brain (limited)	The treatment volume encompasses less than the total brain, or less than all of meninges.
05	Head and Neck (NOS)	The treatment volume is directed at a primary tumor o the oropharyngeal complex, usually encompassing regional lymph nodes.
06	Head and Neck (limited)	Limited volume treatment of a head and neck primary with the exception of glottis (code 8), sinuses (code 9), or parotid (code 10).
07	Glottis	Treatment is limited to a volume in the immediate neighborhood of the vocal cords.
08	Sinuses	The primary target is one or both of the maxillary sinuses or the ethmoidal frontal sinuses. In some cases, the adjacent lymph node regions may be irradiated.
09	Parotid	The primary target is one of the parotid glands. There may be secondary regional lymph node irradiation as well.
10	Chest /lung (NOS)	Radiation therapy is directed to some combination of hilar, mediastinal, and/or supraclavicular lymph nodes, and/or peripheral lung structures.
11	Lung (limited)	Radiation therapy is directed at one region of the lung without nodal irradiation.

12	Esophagus	The primary target is some portion of the esophagus. Regional lymph nodes may or may not be included in the treatment. Include tumors of the gastroesophageal junction.
13	Stomach	The primary malignancy is in the stomach. Radiation is directed to the stomach and possibly adjacent lymph nodes.
14	Liver	The primary target is all or a portion of the liver, for either primary or metastatic disease.
15	Pancreas	The primary tumor is in the pancreas. The treatment field encompasses the pancreas and possibly adjacent lymph node regions.
16	Kidney	The target is primary or metastatic disease in the kidney or the kidney bed after resection of a primary kidney tumor. Adjacent lymph node regions may be included in the field.
17	Abdomen (NOS)	Include all treatment of abdominal contents that do not fit codes 12-16.
18	Breast	The primary target is the intact breast and no attempt has been made to irradiate the regional lymph nodes.
19	Breast /lymph nodes	A deliberate attempt has been made to include regional lymph nodes in the treatment of an intact breast.
20	Chest wall	Treatment encompasses the chest wall (following mastectomy).
21	Chest wall /lymph nodes	Treatment encompasses the chest wall (following mastectomy) plus fields directed at regional lymph nodes.
22	Mantle, mini-mantle	Treatment consists of a large radiation field designed to encompass all of the regional lymph nodes above the diaphragm, including cervical, supraclavicular axillary, mediastinal, and hilar nodes (mantel), or most of them (mini-mantle). This code is used exclusively for patients with Hodgkin's or non-Hodgkin's lymphoma.
23	Lower extended field	The target zone includes lymph nodes below the diaphragm along th paraaortic chain. It may include extension to one side of the pelvis. This code includes the 'hockey stick' field utilized to treat seminomas.
24	Spine	The primary target relates to the bones of the spine, including the sacrum. Spinal cord malignancies should be coded 40 (Spinal cord).
25	Skull	Treatment is directed at the bones of the skull. Any brain irradiation is a secondary consequence.
26	Ribs	Treatment is directed toward metastatic disease in one or more ribs. Fields may be tangential or direct.
27	Hip	The target includes the proximal femur for metastatic disease. In many cases there may be acetabular disease as well.
28	Pelvic Bones	The target includes structures of the bones of the pelvis other than the hip or sacrum.
29	Pelvis (NOS)	Irradiation is directed at soft tissues within the pelvic region and codes 34-36 do not apply.
30	Skin	The primary malignancy originates in the skin and the skin is the primary target. So-called skin metastasis are usually subcutaneous and should be coded 31 (soft tissue).
31	Soft tissue	All treatment of primary or metastatic soft tissue malignancies not fitting other categories.
32	Hemibody	A single treatment volume encompassing either all structures above the diaphragm, or all structures below the diaphragm. This is almost always administered for palliation of widespread bone metastasis in patients with prostate or breast cancer.
33	Whole body	Entire body included in a single treatment.
34	Bladder and pelvis	The primary malignancy originated in the bladder, all or most of the pelvis is treated as prat of the plan, typically with a boost to the bladder.

35	Prostate and pelvis	The primary malignancy originated in the prostate, all or most of the pelvis is treated as part of the plan, typically with a boost to the prostate.
36	Uterus and cervix	Treatment is confined to the uterus and cervix or vaginal cuff, usually by intracavitary or interstitial technique. If entire pelvis is included in a portion of the treatment, then code 29 (Pelvis, NOS).
37	Shoulder	Treatment is directed to the proximal humerus, scapula, clavicle, or other components of the shoulder complex. This is usually administered for control of symptoms for metastasis.
38	Extremity bone, NOS	Bones of the arms or legs. This excludes the proximal femur, code 27 (Hip). This excludes the proximal humerus, code 37 (Shoulder).
39	Inverted Y	Treatment has been given to a field that encompasses the paraaortic and bilateral inguinal or inguinofemoral lymph nodes in a single port.
40	Spinal Cord	Treatment is directed at the spinal cord or its meninges.
41	Prostate	Treatment is directed at the prostate with or without the seminal vesicles, without regional lymph node treatment.
50	Thyroid	Treatment is directed at the thyroid gland.
60	Lymph node region, NOS	The target is a group of lymph nodes not listed above. Examples include isolated treatment of a cervical, supraclavicular, or inguinofemoral region.
98	Other	Radiation therapy administered, treatment volume other than those previously categorized.
99	Unknown	Radiation therapy administered, treatment volume unknown or not stated in patient record; it is unknown if radiation therapy was administered.

Regional Tx Modality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Regional Tx Modality (RadRegMod)	50320	no
NAACCR	Rad--Regional RX Modality	1570	no

Field Length: 2

Description

Records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the most clinically significant regional dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment. It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

Radiation treatment is frequently delivered in two or more phases which can be summarized as "regional" and "boost" treatments. To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to know which radiation resources were employed in the delivery of therapy. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Instructions for Coding

- Radiation treatment modality will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Segregation of treatment components into regional and boost and determination of the respective treatment modality may require assistance from the radiation oncologist to ensure consistent coding.
- In the event multiple radiation therapy modalities were employed in the treatment of the patient, record only the dominant modality.
- Note that in some circumstances the boost treatment may precede the regional treatment.
- For purposes of this data item, photons and x-rays are equivalent.

Code	Label	Description
20	External beam, NOS	The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific modality.
21	Orthovoltage	External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Orthovoltage energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV).
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137	External beam therapy using a machine containing either a Cobalt-60 or Cesium-137 source. Intracavitary use of these sources is coded either 50 or 51.
23	Photons (2-5 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 2-5 MV.
24	Photons (6-10 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 6-10 MV.
25	Photons (11-19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 11-19 MV.
26	Photons (>19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy of more than 19 MV.
27	Photons (mixed energies)	External beam therapy using more than one energy over the course of treatment.
28	Electrons	Treatment delivered by electron beam.
29	Photons and electrons mixed	Treatment delivered using a combination of photon and electron beams.
30	Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons	Treatment delivered using neutron beam.
31	IMRT	Intensity modulated radiation therapy, an external beam technique that should be clearly stated in patient record.
32	Conformal or 3-D therapy	An external beam technique using multiple, fixed portals shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record.
40	Protons	Treatment delivered using proton therapy.

41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS	Treatment delivered using stereotactic radiosurgery, type not specified in patient record.
42	Linac radiosurgery	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered with a linear accelerator.
43	Gamma Knife	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered using a Gamma Knife machine.
50	Brachytherapy, NOS	Brachytherapy, interstitial implants, molds, seeds, needles, or intracavitary applicators of radioactive materials not otherwise specified. Includes radioembolization.
51	Brachytherapy, Intracavity, LDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using low dose rate applicators and isotopes (Cesium-137, Fletcher applicator).
52	Brachytherapy, Intracavity, HDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using high dose rate after-loading applicators and isotopes.
53	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using low dose rate sources.
54	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate sources.
55	Radium	Infrequently used for low dose rate (LDR) interstitial and intracavitary therapy.
60	Radioisotopes, NOD	Iodine-131, Phosphorus-32, etc.
61	Strontium-89	Treatment primarily by intravenous routes for bone metastases.
62	Strontium-90	
98	Other, NOS	Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment modality is not specified or is unknown.
99	Unknown	It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Regional Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Regional Dose (RadRegDose)	50330	no
NAACCR	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	1510	no

Field Length: 5

Description

Records the dominant or most clinically significant total dose of regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centigray (cGy). It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed regional radiation dose. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Instructions for Coding

- The International Council for Radiation Protection (ICRP) recommends recording doses at the axis point where applicable (opposed fields, four field box, wedged pair, and so on). For maximum consistency in this data item, the ICRP recommendations should be followed whenever possible. Where there is no clear axis point, record the dose as indicated in the summary chart. Determining the exact dose may be highly subjective and require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Regional dose will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the total dose of regional therapy may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- For photon treatment, dosage is reported in cGe units (Cobalt Grey Equivalent) rather than cGy. You must multiply cGe by 100 to get cGy.
- Do not include the boost dose, if one was administered.
- Code 88888 when brachytherapy or radioisotopes - codes 50-62 for Regional Treatment Modality - were administered to the patient.
- Note that dose is still occasionally specified in "rads." One rad is equivalent to one centigray (cGy).

Code	Description
(fill spaces)	Record the actual regional dose delivered.
88888	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999	Regional radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Boost Tx Modality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Boost Tx Modality (RadBoostMod)	50340	no
NAACCR	Rad--Boost RX Modality	3200	no

Field Length: 2

Description

Records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver he most clinically significant boost dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment. This is accomplished with external beam fields of reduced size (relative to the regional treatment fields), implants, stereotactic radiosurgery, conformal therapy, or IMRT. External beam boosts may consist of two or more successive phases with progressively smaller fields generally coded as a single entity. It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

Radiation treatment is frequently delivered in two or more phases which can be summarized as "regional" and "boost" treatments. To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to know which radiation resources were employed in the delivery of therapy. For outcomes analysis, the modalities used for each of these phases can be very important.

Instructions for Coding

- Radiation boost treatment modalities will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Segregation of treatment components into regional and boost and determination of the respective treatment modality may require assistance from the radiation oncologist to ensure consistent coding.
- In the event that multiple radiation therapy boost modalities were employed during the treatment of the patient, record only the dominant modality.
- Note that in some circumstances, the boost treatment may precede the regional treatment.
- For purposes of this field, photons and x-rays are equivalent.

Code	Label	Description
00	No boost treatment	A boost dose was no administered to the patient.
20	External beam, NOS	The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific modality.
21	Orthovoltage	External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Orthovoltage energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV).
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137	External beam therapy using a machine containing either a Cobalt-60 or Cesium-137 source. Intracavitary use of these sources is coded either 50 or 51.
23	Photons (2-5 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 2-5 MV.
24	Photons (6-10 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 6-10 MV.
25	Photons (11-19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy in the range of 11-19 MV.
26	Photons (>19 MV)	External beam therapy using a photon producing machine with a beam energy of more than 19 MV.
27	Photons (mixed energies)	External beam therapy using more than one energy over the course of treatment.
28	Electrons	Treatment delivered by electron beam.
29	Photons and electrons mixed	Treatment delivered using a combination of photon and electron beams.
30	Neutrons, with or without photons/electrons	Treatment delivered using neutron beam.
31	IMRT	Intensity modulated radiation therapy, an external beam technique that should be clearly stated in patient record.

32	Conformal or 3-D therapy	An external beam technique using multiple, fixed portals shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record.
40	Protons	Treatment delivered using proton therapy.
41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS	Treatment delivered using stereotactic radiosurgery, type not specified in patient record.
42	Linac radiosurgery	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered with a linear accelerator.
43	Gamma Knife	Treatment categorized as using stereotactic technique delivered using a Gamma Knife machine.
50	Brachytherapy, NOS	Brachytherapy, interstitial implants, molds, seeds, needles, or intracavitary applicators of radioactive materials not otherwise specified. Includes radioembolization.
51	Brachytherapy, Intracavity, LDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using low dose rate applicators and isotopes (Cesium-137, Fletcher applicator).
52	Brachytherapy, Intracavity, HDR	Intracavitary (no direct insertion into tissues) radio-isotope treatment using high dose rate after-loading applicators and isotopes.
53	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using low dose rate sources.
54	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR	Interstitial (direct insertion into tissues) radioisotope treatment using high dose rate sources.
55	Radium	Infrequently used for low dose rate (LDR) interstitial and intracavitary therapy.
60	Radioisotopes, NOD	Iodine-131, Phosphorus-32, etc.
61	Strontium-89	Treatment primarily by intravenous routes for bone metastases.
62	Strontium-90	
98	Other, NOS	Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment modality is not specified or is unknown.
99	Unknown	It is unknown whether boost treatment was administered.

Boost Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Boost Dose (RadBoostDose)	50350	no
NAACCR	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	3210	no

Field Length: 5

Description

Records the additional dose delivered to that part of the treatment volume encompassed by the boost fields or devices. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

To evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed boost radiation dose. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Instructions for Coding

- The International Council for Radiation (ICRP) recommends recording doses at the axis point where applicable (opposed fields, four field box, wedged pair, and so on). For maximum consistency in this data item, the ICRP recommendations should be followed whenever possible. Where there is no clear axis point, record the dose as indicated in the summary chart. Consult the radiation oncologist for the exact dose, if necessary.
- Radiation boost treatment will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the additional boost dose of radiation therapy may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Do not include the regional dose. In general, the boost dose will be calculated as the difference between the maximum prescribed dose and the regional dose. Many patients will not have a boost.
- Code 88888 when brachytherapy or radioisotopes - codes 50-62 for Boost Treatment Modality - were administered to the patient.
- Note that dose is still occasionally specified in "rads" One rad is equivalent to one centiGray (cGy).

Code	Description
(fill spaces)	Record the actual regional dose delivered.
88888	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient.
99999	Regional radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Num Treatments This Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Num Treatments This Volume (RadNumTreat)	50360	no
NAACCR	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	1520	no

Field Length: 3

Description

Records the total number of treatment sessions (fractions) administered during the first course of treatment. It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

This data item is used to evaluate patterns of radiation therapy and the treatment schedules.

Instructions for Coding

- The number of treatments or fractions will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment. Determination of the exact number of treatments or fractions delivered to the patient may require assistance from the radiation oncologist for consistent coding.
- Although a treatment session may include several treatment portals delivered within relatively confined period of time - usually a few minutes - it is still considered one session.
- The total number of treatment sessions (fractions) is the sum of the number of fractions of regional treatment and the number of fractions of boost treatment.

Code	Label	Description
000	None	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
001-998	Number of Treatments	Total number of treatment sessions administered to the patient.
999	Unknown	Radiation therapy was administered, but the number of treatments is unknown. Or, it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death certificate only.

Examples:

- 025 - A patient with breast carcinoma had treatment sessions in which treatment was delivered to the chest wall and separately to the ipsilateral supraclavicular region for a total of three treatment portals. Twenty-five treatment sessions were given. Record 25 treatments.
- 035 - A patient with Stage IIIB bronchogenic carcinoma received 25 treatments to the left hilum and mediastinum, given in 25 daily treatments over five weeks. A left hilar boost was then given in 10 additional treatments. Record 35 treatments.
- 050 - A patient with advanced head and neck cancer was treated using "hyperfractionation." Three fields were delivered in each session, two sessions were given each day, six hours apart, with each session delivering a total dose of 150 cGy. Treatment was given for a total of 25 days. Record 50 treatments.

Date Radiation Ended

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Radiation Ended (RadLastDate)	50370	no
NAACCR	RX Date Rad Ended	3220	no

Field Length: 8

Description

The date on which the patient completes or received the last radiation treatment at any facility. It is an optional field and it is only required for data entry to ACoS flagged hospitals.

Rationale

The length of time over which radiation therapy is administered to a patient is a factor in tumor control and treatment morbidity. It is useful to evaluate the quality of care and the success of patient support programs designed to maintain continuity of treatment.

Instructions for Coding

The date when treatment ended will typically be found in the radiation oncologist's summary letter for the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
MMDDCCYY	The month, day, and year (MMDDCCYY) radiation therapy ended at any facility. The first two digits are the month, the third and fourth digits are the day, and the last four digits are the year.
88888888	When radiation was administered and was still ongoing at the time of most recent follow-up. The date should be revised at the next follow-up.
99999999	When it is unknown whether any radiation therapy was administered, the date is unknown, or the case was identified by death certificate only.

Date Radiation Ended Flag

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Radiation Ended Flag (RadLastDateFlag)	50371	no
NAACCR	RX Date Rad Ended Flag	3221	no

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Date Radiation Ended (item #50370).

Codes

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (for example, unknown if radiation was given)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (that is, no radiation given)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (that is, radiation was given, but the date is unknown)
15	Information is not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (that is, radiation therapy had begun at the time of the most recent follow-up, but was not yet completed)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume (RadP1Volume)	50432	yes
CoC	Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume	1504	yes

Field Length: 2

Description
Identifies the primary treatment volume or primary anatomic target treated during the first phase of radiation therapy during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale

Radiation treatment is commonly delivered in one or more phases. Typically, in each phase, the primary tumor or tumor bed is treated. This data item should be used to indicate the primary target volume, which might include the primary tumor or tumor bed. If the primary tumor was not targeted, record the other regional or distant site that was targeted. Draining lymph nodes may also be targeted during the first phase. These will be identified in a separate data item Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes [1505].

This data item provides information describing the anatomical structure targeted by radiation therapy during the first phase of radiation treatment and can be used to determine whether the site of the primary diseases was treated with radiation or if other regional or distant sites were targeted. This information is useful in evaluating the patterns of care within a facility and on a regional or national basis. The breakdown and reorganization of the sites will allow for concise reporting.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/ Chestwall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
09	Lymph node region, NOS
10	Eye/orbit/optic nerve
11	Pituitary
12	Brain
13	Brain (Limited)
14	Spinal cord
20	Nasopharynx
21	Oral Cavity
22	Oropharynx
23	Larynx (glottis) or hypopharynx
24	Sinuses/Nasal tract
25	Parotid or other salivary glands
26	Thyroid
29	Head and neck (NOS)
30	Lung or bronchus
31	Mesothelium

32	Thymus
39	Chest/lung (NOS)
40	Breast - whole
41	Breast - partial
42	Chest wall
50	Esophagus
51	Stomach
52	Small bowel
53	Colon
54	Rectum
55	Anus
56	Liver
57	Biliary tree or gallbladder
58	Pancreas or hepatopancreatic ampulla
59	Abdomen (NOS)
60	Bladder - whole
61	Bladder - partial
62	Kidney
63	Ureter
64	Prostate - whole
65	Prostate - partial
66	Urethra
67	Penis
68	Testicle or scrotum
70	Ovaries or fallopian tubes
71	Uterus or Cervix
72	Vagina
73	Vulva
80	Skull
81	Spine/vertebral bodies
82	Shoulder
83	Ribs
84	Hip
85	Pelvic bones
86	Pelvis (NOS, non-visceral)
88	Extremity bone, NOS
90	Skin
91	Soft tissue
92	Hemibody
93	Whole body
94	Mantle, mini-mantle (obsolete after 2017)

95	Lower extended field (obsolete after 2017)
96	Inverted Y (obsolete after 2017)
97	Invalid historical FORDS value
98	Other
99	Unknown

Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes (RadP1LN)	50433	yes
CoC	Phase I Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes	1505	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the draining lymph nodes treated (if any) during the first phase of radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
The first phase of radiation treatment commonly targets both the primary tumor (or tumor bed) and draining lymph nodes as a secondary site. This data item should be used to indicate the draining regional lymph nodes, if any, that were irradiated during the first phase of radiation.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/Chest wall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
08	Lymph node region, NOS
88	Not applicable; Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume is lymph nodes
99	Unknown if any radiation treatment to draining lymph nodes; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality (RadP1TxMod)	50430	yes
CoC	Phase I Radiation Treatment Modality	1506	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the radiation modality administered during the first phase of radiation treatment delivered during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
Radiation modality reflects whether a treatment was external beam, brachytherapy, a radioisotope as well as their major subtypes, or a combination of modalities. This data item should be used to indicate the radiation modality administered during the first phase of radiation.

Historically, the previously-named Regional Treatment Modality data item [1570] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of radiation modality and radiation treatment planning techniques is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	External beam, NOS
02	External beam, photons
03	External beam, protons
04	External beam, electrons
05	External beam, neutrons
06	External beam, carbon ions
07	Brachytherapy, NOS
08	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, LDR
09	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, HDR
10	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR
11	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR
12	Brachytherapy, electronic
13	Radioisotopes, NOS
14	Radioisotopes, Radium-232
15	Radioisotopes, Strontium-89
16	Radioisotopes, Strontium-90
99	Treatment radiation modality unknown; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech (RadP1ExtBeamPlan)	50431	yes
CoC	Phase I-II-III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech	1502, 1512, 1522	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the external beam radiation planning technique used to administer the first phase of radiation treatment during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
External beam radiation is the most commonly-used radiation modality in North America. In this data item we specified the planning technique for external beam treatment. Identifying the radiation technique is of interest for patterns of care and comparative effectiveness studies.

Historically, the previously named Regional Treatment Modality [1570] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of Phase I-II-III Radiation Treatment Modality [1506,1516,1526], and Phase I-II-III External Beam Radiation Planning Technique [1502,1512, 1522] is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. Note that Planning Technique details are not being captured for non-External Beam modalities. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Label	Definition
00	No radiation treatment	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	External beam, NOS	The treatment is known to be by external beam, but there is insufficient information to determine the specific planning technique.
02	Low energy x-ray /photon therapy	External beam therapy administered using equipment with a maximum energy of less than one (1) million volts (MV). Energies are typically expressed in units of kilovolts (kV). These types of treatments are sometimes referred to as electronic brachytherapy or orthovoltage or superficial therapy. Clinical notes may refer to the brand names of low energy x-ray delivery devices, e.g. Axxent®, INTRABEAM®, or Esteya®.
03	2-D therapy	An external beam planning technique using 2-D imaging, such as plain film x-rays or fluoroscopic images, to define the location and size of the treatment beams. Should be clearly described as 2-D therapy. This planning modality is typically used only for palliative treatments.
04	Conformal or 3-D conformal therapy	An external beam planning technique using multiple, fixed beams shaped to conform to a defined target volume. Should be clearly described as conformal or 3-D therapy in patient record.
05	Intensity modulated therapy	An external beam planning technique where the shape or energy of beams is optimized using software algorithms. Any external beam modality can be modulated but these generally refer to photon or proton beams. Intensity modulated therapy can be described as intensity modulated radiation therapy (IMRT), intensity modulated x-ray or proton therapy (IMXT/IMPT), volumetric arc therapy (VMAT) and other ways. If a treatment is described as IMRT with online re-optimization/re-planning, then it should be categorized as online re-optimization or re-planning.
06	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, NOS	Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques, but the treatment is not described as Cyberknife® or Gamma Knife®. These approaches are sometimes described as SBRT (stereotactic body radiation), SABR (stereotactic ablative radiation), SRS (stereotactic radiosurgery), or SRT (stereotactic radiotherapy). If the treatment is described as robotic radiotherapy (e.g. Cyberknife®) or Gamma Knife®, use stereotactic radiotherapy subcodes below. If a treatment is described as stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery with online re-optimization/re- planning, then it should be categorized as online re-optimization or re-planning.
07	Stereotactic radiotherapy or	Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques which is specifically described as robotic (e.g Cyberknife®).

	radiosurgery, robotic.	
08	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, Gamma Knife®	Treatment planning using stereotactic radiotherapy/radiosurgery techniques which uses a Cobalt-60 gamma ray source and is specifically described as Gamma Knife®. This is most commonly used for treatments in the brain.
09	CT-guided online adaptive therapy	An external beam technique in which the treatment plan is adapted over the course of radiation to reflect changes in the patient's tumor or normal anatomy radiation using a CT or cone beam CT (CBCT) scan obtained at the treatment machine (online). These approaches are sometimes described as CT-guided online re- optimization or online re-planning. If a treatment technique is described as both CT-guided online adaptive therapy as well as another external beam technique (IMRT, SBRT, etc.), then it should be categorized as CT-guided online adaptive therapy. If a treatment is described as "adaptive" but does not include the descriptor "online", this code should not be used. Clinic notes may refer to the brand name of a linear accelerator called Ethos.
10	MR-guided online adaptive therapy	An external beam technique in which the treatment plan is adapted over the course of radiation to reflect changes in the patient's tumor or normal anatomy radiation using an MRI scan obtained at the treatment machine (online). These approaches are sometimes described as MR-guided online re-optimization or online re- planning. If a treatment technique is described as both MR-guided online adaptive therapy as well as another external beam technique (IMRT, SBRT, etc.), then it should be categorized as MR-guided online adaptive therapy. If a treatment is described as "adaptive" but does not include the descriptor "online", this code should not be used. Clinic notes may refer to an MR-Linac or the brand name of an MR-Linac called MRIidian or Unity.
88	Not Applicable	Treatment not by external beam.
98	Other, NOS	Other radiation, NOS; Radiation therapy administered, but the treatment planning technique is not specified or is unknown.
99	Unknown	It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Coding Instructions
• A new paradigm of treatment called on-line adaptive (or on-table) adaptive radiation may be the source of confusion when coding External Beam Radiation Planning Technique. New linear accelerators are attached to such high-quality imaging devices that they can function as both simulation scanners for planning and radiation delivery systems. If a new radiation plan is created while the patient is on the radiation delivery table to take into account that day's anatomy, this is
referred to "on-line" (or "on-table") adaptive radiation. If a new radiation plan is created while the patient is not on the delivery table, then it is referred to as "off-line" (or "off-table") adaptive therapy. Off-line adaptive therapy treatments are relatively common, but MR-guided and CT-guided online adaptive therapy treatments are just emerging. If treatment is described as both MR-guided (or CT-Guided) on-line adaptive as well as another external beam planning technique (e.g. IMRT, SBRT, etc) code as MR-guided (or CT-Guided) online adaptive therapy. On-line adaptive techniques are the most complex and usually include IMRT and/or SBRT techniques within them, so the on-line adaptive component is most important to capture.

• If a treatment is described as off-line adaptive then the on-line adaptive codes should NOT be used to describe the phase planning technique.

• Code 00, no radiation treatment, when diagnosed at autopsy.

• Code 05 for Intensity Modulated Therapy (IMT) or Intensity Modulated Radiation Therapy (IMRT).

• Code 04 for Conformal or 3-D Conformal Therapy whenever either is explicitly mentioned.

• This data item, in conjunction with Phase I-II Radiation Treatment Modality [1506, 1516], replaces the Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570] and includes converted historical values. Conversion took place upon upgrade to NAACCR v18-compliant software; as of 2018 this data item is required for all cases regardless of diagnosis year.

• Phase I must be coded however blanks are allowed for Phase II-III.

Examples

Code	Reason
04	A man with prostate cancer is initially treated with whole pelvis RT using a four-field approach, all fields shaped conformally to pelvic anatomy. He then was treated with an IMRT boost. Record the Phase I External Beam Radiation Planning Technique as 04 (Conformal or 3-D conformal therapy)
03	A woman with advanced multiple myeloma is referred for total body irradiation and is treated twice daily for three consecutive days in a total body stand at extended distance with open rectangular photon fields, 200cGy to mid-body per treatment. Record the Phase I External Beam Radiation Planning Technique as 03 (2-D therapy)
88	

	Record 88 as the Phase I External Beam Radiation Planning Technique for any phase uses radioisotopes or brachytherapy (e.g. I-131 radioiodine for thyroid cancer, brachytherapy for prostate cancer).

Phase I Dose per Fraction

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Dose per Fraction (RadP1FractionDose)	50434	yes
CoC	Phase I Dose per Fraction	1501	yes

Field length: 5

Description
Records the dose per fraction (treatment session) delivered to the patient in the first phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with identified dose per fraction. It is necessary to capture information describing the dose per fraction to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Code	Description
00000	Radiation therapy was not administered
00001-99997	Record the actual Phase I dose delivered in cGy
99998	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient
99999	Regional radiation therapy was administered but dose is unknown, it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death Certificate only.

Phase I Number of Fractions

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Number of Fractions (RadP1FractionNum)	50435	yes
CoC	Phase I Number of Fractions	1503	yes

Field length: 3

Description
Records the total number of fractions (treatment sessions) delivered to the patient in the first phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with each phase spread out over a number of fractions (treatment sessions). It is necessary to capture information describing the number of fraction(s) to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care.

Code	Description
000	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient.
001-998	Number of fractions administered to the patient during the first phase of radiation therapy.
999	Phase I Radiation therapy was administered, but the number of fractions is unknown; It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Phase I Total Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Total Dose (RadP1TotalDose)	50436	yes
CoC	Phase I Total Dose	1507	yes

Field length: 6

Description
Identifies the total radiation dose delivered to the patient in the first phase of radiation treatment during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018.

Rationale
To evaluate the patterns of radiation care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed dose of Phase I radiation to the patient during the first course of treatment. Outcomes are strongly related to the total dose delivered.

Code	Description
000000	No therapy administered
000001-999997	Record the actual total dose delivered in cGy
999998	Not applicable, radioisotopes administered to the patient
999999	Radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered

Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase I Therapy Local Hospital ID	50451	yes

Field length: 10

Select the appropriate code to indicate if this therapy was administered at your facility. Otherwise, enter '0' for No.

Code	Description
0	Not administered by this facility
<hosp ID>	<HOSPITAL NAME>
9	Valid only for diagnoses before 1/1/2003

Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume (RadP2Volume)	50439	yes
CoC	Phase II Radiation Primary Treatment Volume	1514	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the primary treatment volume or primary anatomic target treated during the second phase of radiation therapy during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation treatment is commonly delivered in one or more phases. Typically, in each phase, the primary tumor or tumor bed is treated. This data item should be used to indicate the primary target volume, which might include the primary tumor or tumor bed. If the primary tumor was not targeted, record the other regional or distant site that was targeted. Draining lymph nodes may also be targeted during the second phase. These will be identified in a separate data item Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes [1515].

This data item provides information describing the anatomical structure targeted by radiation therapy during the second phase of radiation treatment and can be used to determine whether the site of the primary diseases was treated with radiation or if other regional or distant sites were targeted. This information is useful in evaluating the patterns of care within a facility and on a regional or national basis. The breakdown and reorganization of the sites will allow for concise reporting.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/ Chestwall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
09	Lymph node region, NOS
10	Eye/orbit/optic nerve
11	Pituitary
12	Brain
13	Brain (Limited)
14	Spinal cord
20	Nasopharynx
21	Oral Cavity
22	Oropharynx
23	Larynx (glottis) or hypopharynx
24	Sinuses/Nasal tract
25	Parotid or other salivary glands
26	Thyroid
29	Head and neck (NOS)
30	Lung or bronchus
31	Mesothelium
32	Thymus

39	Chest/lung (NOS)
40	Breast - whole
41	Breast - partial
42	Chest wall
50	Esophagus
51	Stomach
52	Small bowel
53	Colon
54	Rectum
55	Anus
56	Liver
57	Biliary tree or gallbladder
58	Pancreas or hepatopancreatic ampulla
59	Abdomen (NOS)
60	Bladder - whole
61	Bladder - partial
62	Kidney
63	Ureter
64	Prostate - whole
65	Prostate - partial
66	Urethra
67	Penis
68	Testicle or scrotum
70	Ovaries or fallopian tubes
71	Uterus or Cervix
72	Vagina
73	Vulva
80	Skull
81	Spine/vertebral bodies
82	Shoulder
83	Ribs
84	Hip
85	Pelvic bones
86	Pelvis (NOS, non-visceral)
88	Extremity bone, NOS
90	Skin
91	Soft tissue
92	Hemibody
93	Whole body
94	Mantle, mini-mantle (obsolete after 2017)
95	Lower extended field (obsolete after 2017)

96	Inverted Y (obsolete after 2017)
97	Invalid historical FORDS value
98	Other
99	Unknown

Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes (RadP2LN)	50440	yes
CoC	Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes	1515	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the draining lymph nodes treated (if any) during the second phase of radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
The second phase of radiation treatment commonly targets both the primary tumor (or tumor bed) and draining lymph nodes as a secondary site. This data item should be used to indicate the draining regional lymph nodes, if any, that were irradiated during the second phase of radiation.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/Chest wall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
08	Lymph node region, NOS
88	Not applicable; Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume is lymph nodes
99	Unknown if any radiation treatment to draining lymph nodes; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality (RadP2TxMod)	50437	yes
CoC	Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality	1516	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the radiation modality administered during the second phase of radiation treatment delivered during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation modality reflects whether a treatment was external beam, brachytherapy, a radioisotope as well as their major subtypes, or a combination of modalities. This data item should be used to indicate the radiation modality administered during the second phase of radiation.

Historically, the previously-named Regional Treatment Modality data item [1570] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of radiation modality and radiation treatment planning techniques is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	External beam, NOS
02	External beam, photons
03	External beam, protons
04	External beam, electrons
05	External beam, neutrons
06	External beam, carbon ions
07	Brachytherapy, NOS
08	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, LDR
09	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, HDR
10	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR
11	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR
12	Brachytherapy, electronic
13	Radioisotopes, NOS
14	Radioisotopes, Radium-232
15	Radioisotopes, Strontium-89
16	Radioisotopes, Strontium-90
99	Treatment radiation modality unknown; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Technique

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Tech (RadP2ExtBeamPlan)	50438	yes
CoC	Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Tech	1522	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the external beam radiation planning technique used to administer the second phase of radiation treatment during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
External beam radiation is the most commonly-used radiation modality in North America. In this data item we specified the planning technique for external beam treatment. Identifying the radiation technique is of interest for patterns of care and comparative effectiveness studies.

Historically, the previously-name Regional Treatment Modality data item [3200] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of Phase II Radiation Treatment Modality [1516] and Phase II Radiation External Beam Planning Tech [1512] is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	External beam, NOS
02	Low energy x-ray/photon therapy
03	2-D therapy
04	Conformal or 3-D conformal therapy
05	Intensity modulated therapy
06	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, NOS
07	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, robotic.
08	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, Gamma Knife®
09	CT-guided online adaptive therapy
10	MR-guided online adaptive therapy
88	Not Applicable
98	Other, NOS
99	Unknown

Phase II Dose per Fraction

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Dose per Fraction (RadP2FractionDose)	50441	yes
CoC	Phase II Dose per Fraction	1511	yes

Field length: 5

Description
Records the dose per fraction (treatment session) delivered to the patient in the second phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with identified dose per fraction. It is necessary to capture information describing the dose per fraction to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Code	Description
00000	Radiation therapy was not administered
00001-99997	Record the actual Phase I dose delivered in cGy
99998	Not applicable, brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered to the patient
99999	Regional radiation therapy was administered but dose is unknown, it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered. Death Certificate only.

Phase II Number of Fractions

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Number of Fractions (RadP2FractionNum)	50442	yes
CoC	Phase II Number of Fractions	1513	yes

Field length: 3

Description
Records the total number of fractions (treatment sessions) administered to the patient in the second phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with each phase spread out over a number of fractions (treatment sessions). It is necessary to capture information describing the number of fraction(s) to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care.

Code	Description
000	Radiation therapy was not administered to the patient.
001-998	Number of fractions administered to the patient during the first phase of radiation therapy.
999	Phase I Radiation therapy was administered, but the number of fractions is unknown; It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Phase II Total Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Total Dose (RadP2TotalDose)	50443	yes
CoC	Phase II Total Dose	1517	yes

Field length: 6

Description
Identifies the total radiation dose administered in the second phase of radiation treatment delivered to the patient during the second course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
To evaluate the patterns of radiation care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed dose of Phase II radiation to the patient during the first course of treatment. Outcomes are strongly related to the total dose delivered.

Code	Description
000000	No therapy administered
000001-999997	Record the actual total dose delivered in cGy
999998	Not applicable, radioisotopes administered to the patient
999999	Radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered

Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID	50452	yes

Field length: 10

Select the appropriate code to indicate if this therapy was administered at your facility. Otherwise, enter '0' for No.

Code	Description
0	Not administered by this facility
<hosp ID>	<HOSPITAL NAME>
9	Valid only for diagnoses before 1/1/2003

Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume (RadP3Volume)	50446	yes
CoC	Phase III Radiation Primary Treatment Volume	1524	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the primary treatment volume or primary anatomic target treated during the third phase of radiation therapy during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation treatment is commonly delivered in one or more phases. Typically, in each phase, the primary tumor or tumor bed is treated. This data item should be used to indicate the primary target volume, which might include the primary tumor or tumor bed. If the primary tumor was not targeted, record the other regional or distant site that was targeted. Draining lymph nodes may also be targeted during the second phase. These will be identified in a separate data item Phase II Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes [1515].

This data item provides information describing the anatomical structure targeted by radiation therapy during the third phase of radiation treatment and can be used to determine whether the site of the primary diseases was treated with radiation or if other regional or distant sites were targeted. This information is useful in evaluating the patterns of care within a facility and on a regional or national basis. The breakdown and reorganization of the sites will allow for concise reporting.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/ Chestwall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
09	Lymph node region, NOS
10	Eye/orbit/optic nerve
11	Pituitary
12	Brain
13	Brain (Limited)
14	Spinal cord
20	Nasopharynx
21	Oral Cavity
22	Oropharynx
23	Larynx (glottis) or hypopharynx
24	Sinuses/Nasal tract
25	Parotid or other salivary glands
26	Thyroid
29	Head and neck (NOS)
30	Lung or bronchus
31	Mesothelium
32	Thymus

39	Chest/lung (NOS)
40	Breast - whole
41	Breast - partial
42	Chest wall
50	Esophagus
51	Stomach
52	Small bowel
53	Colon
54	Rectum
55	Anus
56	Liver
57	Biliary tree or gallbladder
58	Pancreas or hepatopancreatic ampulla
59	Abdomen (NOS)
60	Bladder - whole
61	Bladder - partial
62	Kidney
63	Ureter
64	Prostate - whole
65	Prostate - partial
66	Urethra
67	Penis
68	Testicle or scrotum
70	Ovaries or fallopian tubes
71	Uterus or Cervix
72	Vagina
73	Vulva
80	Skull
81	Spine/vertebral bodies
82	Shoulder
83	Ribs
84	Hip
85	Pelvic bones
86	Pelvis (NOS, non-visceral)
88	Extremity bone, NOS
90	Skin
91	Soft tissue
92	Hemibody
93	Whole body
94	Mantle, mini-mantle (obsolete after 2017)
95	Lower extended field (obsolete after 2017)

96	Inverted Y (obsolete after 2017)
97	Invalid historical FORDS value
98	Other
99	Unknown

Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes (RadP3LN)	50447	yes
CoC	Phase III Radiation to Draining Lymph Nodes	1525	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the draining lymph nodes treated (if any) during the third phase of radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
The second phase of radiation treatment commonly targets both the primary tumor (or tumor bed) and draining lymph nodes as a secondary site. This data item should be used to indicate the draining regional lymph nodes, if any, that were irradiated during the third phase of radiation.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Neck lymph node regions
02	Thoracic lymph node regions
03	Neck and thoracic lymph node regions
04	Breast/Chest wall lymph node regions
05	Abdominal lymph nodes
06	Pelvic lymph nodes
07	Abdominal and pelvic lymph nodes
08	Lymph node region, NOS
88	Not applicable; Phase I Radiation Primary Treatment Volume is lymph nodes
99	Unknown if any radiation treatment to draining lymph nodes; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality (RadP3TxMod)	50444	yes
CoC	Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality	1526	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the radiation modality administered during the third phase of radiation treatment delivered during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation modality reflects whether a treatment was external beam, brachytherapy, a radioisotope as well as their major subtypes, or a combination of modalities. This data item should be used to indicate the radiation modality administered during the third phase of radiation.

Historically, the previously-named Regional Treatment Modality data item [1570] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of radiation modality and radiation treatment planning techniques is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	External beam, NOS
02	External beam, photons
03	External beam, protons
04	External beam, electrons
05	External beam, neutrons
06	External beam, carbon ions
07	Brachytherapy, NOS
08	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, LDR
09	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, HDR
10	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, LDR
11	Brachytherapy, Interstitial, HDR
12	Brachytherapy, electronic
13	Radioisotopes, NOS
14	Radioisotopes, Radium-232
15	Radioisotopes, Strontium-89
16	Radioisotopes, Strontium-90
99	Treatment radiation modality unknown; Unknown if radiation treatment administered

Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Technique

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech (RadP3ExtBeamPlan)	50445	yes
CoC	Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech	1522	yes

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the external beam radiation planning technique used to administer the third phase of radiation treatment during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
External beam radiation is the most commonly-used radiation modality in North America. In this data item we specified the planning technique for external beam treatment. Identifying the radiation technique is of interest for patterns of care and comparative effectiveness studies.

Historically, the previously-name Regional Treatment Modality data item [1570] utilized codes that were not mutually exclusive. Rather, it included codes describing a mix of modalities, treatment planning techniques, and delivery techniques that are commonly utilized by radiation oncologists. However, every phase of radiation treatment will include a specified modality, planning technique, and delivery technique. The goal of the 2018 implementation of separate phase-specific data items for the recording of Phase III Radiation Treatment Modality [1526] and Phase III Radiation External Beam Planning Tech [1522] is to clarify this information and implement mutually exclusive categories. A separate data item for delivery technique has not been implemented because this information is not consistently reported in end treatment summaries.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	External beam, NOS
02	Low energy x-ray/photon therapy
03	2-D therapy
04	Conformal or 3-D conformal therapy
05	Intensity modulated therapy
06	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, NOS
07	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, robotic.
08	Stereotactic radiotherapy or radiosurgery, Gamma Knife®
09	CT-guided online adaptive therapy
10	MR-guided online adaptive therapy
88	Not Applicable
98	Other, NOS
99	Unknown

Phase III Dose per Fraction

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Dose per Fraction (RadP3FractionDose)	50448	yes
CoC	Phase III Dose per Fraction	1521	yes

Description
Records the dose per fraction (treatment session) delivered to the patient in the third phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with identified dose per fraction. It is necessary to capture information describing the dose per fraction to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Code	Description
00000	No radiation treatment
00001-99997	Record the actual Phase III dose delivered in cGy
99998	Not applicable, radioisotopes administered to the patient
99999	Phase III radiation therapy was administered but dose is unknown, it is unknown whether Phase III radiation therapy was administered. Death Certificate only.

Phase III Number of Fractions

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Number of Fractions (RadP3FractionNum)	50449	yes
CoC	Phase III Number of Fractions	1523	yes

Description
Records the total number of fractions (treatment sessions) delivered to the patient in the third phase of radiation during the first course of treatment. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase III radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
Radiation therapy is delivered in one or more phases with each phase spread out over a number of fractions (treatment sessions). It is necessary to capture information describing the number of fraction(s) to evaluate patterns of radiation oncology care.

Code	Description
000	No radiation treatment
001-998	Number of fractions administered to the patient during the third phase of radiation therapy.
999	Phase III Radiation therapy was administered, but the number of fractions is unknown; It is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered.

Phase III Total Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase III Total Dose (RadP3TotalDose)	50450	yes
CoC	Phase III Total Dose	1527	yes

Field length: 6

Description
Identifies the total radiation dose administered in the second phase of radiation treatment delivered to the patient during the third course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities for cases diagnosed as of 01/01/2018. **Blanks allowed if no Phase II radiation treatment administered.**

Rationale
To evaluate the patterns of radiation care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed dose of Phase III radiation to the patient during the first course of treatment. Outcomes are strongly related to the total dose delivered.

Code	Description
000000	No therapy administered
000001-999997	Record the actual total dose delivered in cGy
999998	Not applicable, radioisotopes administered to the patient
999999	Radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered

Phase III Therapy Local Hospital ID

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Phase II Therapy Local Hospital ID	50453	yes

Field length: 10

Select the appropriate code to indicate if this therapy was administered at your facility. Otherwise, enter '0' for No.

Code	Description
0	Not administered by this facility
<hosp ID>	<HOSPITAL NAME>
9	Valid only for diagnoses before 1/1/2003

Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early (RadTXDiscontinued)	50553	no
CoC	Radiation Treatment Discontinued Early	1531	no

Field length: 2

Description
This field is used to identify patients/tumors whose radiation treatment course was discontinued earlier than initially planned. That is the patients/tumors received fewer treatment fractions (sessions) than originally intended by the treating physician. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later.

Rationale
Currently, the total dose of radiation reflects what was actually delivered rather than what was intended. When a patient doesn't complete a radiation course as initially intended this is typically commented on within the radiation end of treatment summary. By flagging these patients within the cancer registry database, these patients can be excluded from analyses attempting to describe adherence to radiation treatment guidelines or patterns of care analyses.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	Radiation treatment completed as prescribed
02	Radiation treatment discontinued early – toxicity
03	Radiation treatment discontinued early - contraindicated due to other patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned radiation etc.)
04	Radiation treatment discontinued early – patient decision
05	Radiation discontinued early – family decision
06	Radiation discontinued early – patient expired
07	Radiation discontinued early – reason not documented
99	Unknown if radiation treatment discontinued; Unknown whether radiation therapy administered

Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume (RadNumPhases)	50551	no
CoC	Number of Phases of Radiation Treatment to this Volume	1532	no

Field length: 2

Description
Identifies the total number of phases administered to the patient during the first course of treatment. A “phase” consists of one or more consecutive treatments delivered to the same anatomic volume with no change in the treatment technique. Although the majority of courses of radiation therapy are completed in one or two phases (historically, the “regional” and “boost” treatments) there are occasions in which three or more phases are used, most typically with head and neck malignancies. This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later.

Rationale
The number of phases of radiation treatment is used to evaluate patterns of radiation therapy and the treatment schedule.

Code	Description
00	No radiation treatment
01	1 phase
02	2 phases
03	3 phases
04	4 or more phases
99	Unknown number of phases; Unknown if radiation therapy administered

Total Dose

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Total Does (RadTotalDose)	50552	no
NAACCR	RX Date Rad Ended	1533	no

Field length: 6

Description
Identifies the total radiation dose administered to the patient across all phases during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy). This data item is required for CoC-accredited facilities as of cases diagnosed 01/01/2018 and later.

To evaluate the patterns of radiation care, it is necessary to capture information describing the prescribed total dose of radiation during the first course of treatment. Outcomes are strongly related to the dose delivered.

Code	Description
000000	No radiation treatment
000001-999997	Record the actual dose delivered in cGy
999998	Not applicable, radioisotopes administered to the patient
999999	Radiation therapy was administered, but the dose is unknown; it is unknown whether radiation therapy was administered

Hormone

- Hormone Therapy Code

Hormone Therapy Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Hormone Therapy Code (HormoneCode)	50200	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Hormone	1400	yes

Field Length: 1

Record '1' if hormone treatment agents were administered as first course treatment at this or any other facilities.

- Record prednisone as hormonal therapy when administered in combination with chemotherapy, such as MOPP (mechlorethamine, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone) or COPP (cyclophosphamide, vincristine, procarbazine, prednisone).
- Do not code prednisone as hormone therapy when it is administered for reasons other than chemotherapeutic treatment. For example, a patient has advanced lung cancer with multiple metastases to the brain. The physician orders Decadron to reduce the edema in the brain and relieve the neurological symptons. Decadron is not coded as hormone therapy. Or, a patient with advanced disease is given Prednisone to stimulate the appetite and improve nutritional status. Do not code the Prednisone as hormone therapy.
- Some types of cancers are slowed or suppressed by hormones. These cancers are treated by administering hormones.

Example 1: Endometrial cancer may be treated with progesterone. Code all administration of progesterone to patients with endometrial cancer in this field. Even if the progesterone is given for menopausal symptoms, it has an effect on the growth or recurrence of endometrial cancer.

Example 2: Follicular and papillary cell cancers of the thyroid are often treated with thyroid hormone to suppress serum thyroid-stimulating hormone (TSH). If a patient with follicular cell-derived cancer of the thyroid (8260, 8330, 8331, 8332, 8335, 8340, or 8346) is given a thyroid hormone, code the treatment in this field.

- Tumor involvement or treatment may destroy hormone-producing tissue. Hormone replacement therapy will be given if the hormone is necessary to maintain normal metabolism and body function. Do not code hormone replacement therapy as part of first course therapy, except for thyroid replacement therapy, as described above.
- Use the SEER Rx program (available from web site: http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/) to identify hormonal agents. For pre-2005 diagnoses, refer to Appendix H and to the Self-Instructional Manual for Tumor Registrars: Book 8 - Antineoplastic Drugs, Third Edition.
- Code surgery or radiation given for hormonal effect under Transplant/Endocrine Procedures (Item # 50220).

Immunotherapy

- Immunotherapy Code

Immunotherapy Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Immunotherapy Code (ImmunoCode)	50210	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--BRM	1410	yes

Field Length: 1

Record '1' if immunotherapy was administered as first course treatment at this or any other facilities. Immunotherapy consists of biological or chemical agents that alter the immune system or change the host's response to tumor cells.

Types of immunotherapy

Cancer Vaccines: Cancer vaccines are still in the experimental phase and are not coded in this data item. They may be coded in the field Other Therapy. Currently clinical trials use cancer vaccines for brain, breast, colon, kidney, lung, melanoma and ovary.

Interferons: Interferons belong to a group of proteins called cytokines. They are produced naturally by the white blood cells in the body. Interferon-alpha is able to slow tumor growth directly as well as activate the immune system. It is used for a number of cancers including multiple myeloma, chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), hairy cell leukemia, and malignant melanoma.

Interleukins (IL-2) are often used to treat kidney cancer and melanoma.

Monoclonal Antibodies: Prior to 2005, monoclonal antibodies were coded as immunotherapy. Monoclonal antibodies are produced in a laboratory. The artificial antibodies are injected into the patient to seek out and disrupt cancer cell activities and to enhance the immune response against the cancer. For example, Rituximab (Rituxan) may be used for non-Hodgkin lymphoma, and trastuzumab (Herceptin) may be used for certain breast cancers.

With the introduction of SEER Rx in 2005 for coding systemic therapy, monoclonal antibodies are coded as chemotherapy if they act as cytostatic agents (such as Rituxan and Herceptin) or as radioisotopes if they deliver cytotoxic radioisotopes to the cells (such as Bexxar and Zevalin).

Effective with diagnoses in 2005 and later, use the SEER Rx program (available from web site: http://seer.cancer.gov/tools/seerrx/) to identify immunotherapeutic agents. For pre-2005 cases, refer to Appendix H and to the Self-Instructional Manual for Tumor Registrars: Book 8 - Antineoplastic Drugs, Third Edition.

Trans Endo

- Transplant/Endocrine Code

Transplant/Endocrine Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Transplant/Endocrine Code (TransplantCode)	50220	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	3250	yes

Field Length: 2

Record any systemic therapeutic procedures administered as part of the first course of treatment at this and all other facilities. These include bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy.

Instructions for Coding

- Bone marrow transplants should be coded as either autologous (bone marrow originally taken from the patient) or allogeneic (bone marrow donated by a person other than the patient). For cases in which the bone marrow transplant was syngeneic (transplanted marrow from an identical twin), the item is coded as allogeneic.
- Stem cell harvests involve the collection of immature blood cells from the patient and the reintroduction by transfusion of the harvested cells following chemotherapy or radiation therapy.
- Endocrine irradiation and/or endocrine surgery are procedures which suppress the naturally occurring hormonal activity of the patient and thus alter or effect the long-term control of the cancer's growth. These procedures must be bilateral to qualify as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation. If only one gland is intact at the start of treatment, surgery and/or radiation to that remaining gland qualifies as endocrine surgery or endocrine radiation.

Code	Description
10	A bone marrow transplant procedure was administered, but the type was not specified.
11	Bone marrow transplant - autologous.
12	Bone marrow transplant - allogeneic.
20	Stem cell harvest (and infusion).
30	Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation therapy.
40	Combination of endocrine surgery and/or radiation with a transplant procedure. (Combination of codes 30 and 10, 11, 12, or 20.)

Other

- Other Therapy Code

Other Therapy Code

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Other Therapy Code (OtherTxCode)	50230	yes
NAACCR	RX Summ--Other	1420	yes

Field Length: 1

These codes are available for any 'other' treatment received by the patient-- other than surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, hormone therapy, immunotherapy, transplants or endocrine procedures.

Code 0 indicates nonsurgical types of non-definitive treatment. These are optional and do not have to be recorded. Ancillary drugs such as allopurinol, growth stimulating factors (i.e., Neupogen and Epogen) and antibiotics for MALT lymphoma are examples of non-definitive therapy.

Code	Label	Description
0	Non-cancer directed treatment	OPTIONAL CODE - may be used to record ancillary drugs, supportive care, stent placement, etc.
1	Other treatment	Cancer treatment that cannot be appropriately assigned to specified treatment data items (surgery, radiation, systemic). Examples include treatment unique to hematopoietic diseases (see Notes below), tumor embolization which does not involve a chemotherapy or radiotherapy agent (i.e., when alcohol is used as the embolizing agent in head and neck cancers), photophoresis for thin melanomas or for mycosis fungoides, and PUVA (psoralen and long-wave ultraviolet radiation).
2	Other - Experimental	This code is not defined. It may be used to record participation in institution-based clinical trials. Gene therapy is coded 2.
3	Other - Double Blind	A patient is involved in a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind trial code is broken.
6	Other - Unproven	Unconventional therapies; alternative and complementary therapies (see below).

Treatment for certain reportable hematopoietic diseases can be supportive care that does not meet the usual definition of treatment which "modifies, controls, removes, or destroys proliferating cancer tissue." Such treatments include phlebotomy, transfusions, and aspirin (see Notes below), and should be coded 1.

Notes for Hematopoietic diseases:

- The hematopoietic diseases for which transfusions may be coded as other therapy are comprised of the following histologies ONLY: 9945, 9980, 9982-9986, and 9989. Do not code transfusions as therapy for leukemias, lymphomas, or other hematopoietic histologies not on the previous list. Transfusions may include whole blood, RBCs, platelets, plateletpheresis, fresh frozen plasma (FFP), plasmapheresis, and cryoprecipitate.
- Phlebotomy may be coded as other therapy only for 9950/3, polycythemia vera. Phlebotomy may be called blood removal, blood letting, or venisection.
- Aspirin (also known as acetylsalicylic acid (ASA), or by a brand name) is coded as other therapy for 9962/3, essential thrombocythemia. Record aspirin therapy ONLY if given to thin the blood for symptomatic control of thrombocythemia. To determine whether aspirin is administered for pain, cardiovascular protection, or thinning of platelets in the blood, use the following general guideline:

-Pain control is approximately 325-1000 mg every 3-4 hours.

-Cardiovascular protection starts at about 160 mg/day.

-Aspirin treatment for essential thrombocythemia is low dose, approximately 70-100 mg/day.

Use code 3 - Double blind for clinical trial before the code is broken. After the code is broken, review and re-code therapy as needed, according to the treatment actually administered.

Use code 6 - Unproven therapy - for unconventional methods whether they are given alone or in combination with other cancer directed treatments.

Unconventional treatment agents are:

Cancell, Carnivora, Glyoxylide, Iscador, Koch synthetic antitoxins, Krebiozen, Laetrile, Malonide, Parabenzoquinone

Use code 6 - Unproven therapy - for alternative and complementary therapies ONLY if they are NOT given in combination with other cancer directed treatments.

Alternative & Complementary Therapies are:

- Alternative Systems
- Acupuncture
- Ayurveda
- Environmental medicine
- Homeopathic medicine
- Natural Products
- Native American, Latin American, or traditonal Oriental medicine
- Bioelectromagnetic Applications
- Blue light treatment
- Electroacupuncture
- Magnetoresonance spectroscopy
- Diet, Nutrition, Lifestyle
- Changes in lifestyle
- Diet
- Gerson Therapy
- Macrobiotics
- Megavitamins
- Nutritional Supplements
- Herbal Medicine
- Ginger
- Ginkgo Biloba extract
- Ginseng root
- Manual Healing
- Acupressure
- Biofield Therapeutics
- Massage therapy
- Reflexology
- Zone therapy
- Mind/Body Control
- Biofeedback
- Humor therapy
- Meditation
- Relaxation techniques
- Yoga
- Pharmacological and Biological Treatments
- Anti-oxidizing agents
- Cell treatment
- Metabolic therapy
- Oxidizing agents

Naaccr Tx

- RX Date Systemic [3230]
- RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280]
- Date Initial RX SEER [1260]
- Date 1st Crs RX CoC [1270]
- Date 1st Crs RX CoC Flag [1271]
- RX Summ--Treatment Status [1285]
- RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296]
- Reason for No Surgery [1340]
- RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270]
- RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq [1380]
- Reason for No Radiation [1430]
- RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq [1639]
- Readm Same Hosp 30 Days [3190]
- Naaccr Chemotherapy
  - RX Hosp--Chemo [700]
  - RX Date Chemo [1220]
  - RX Summ--Chemo [1390]
- Naaccr Hormone
  - RX Hosp--Hormone [710]
  - RX Date Hormone [1230]
  - RX Summ--Hormone [1400]
- Naaccr Immunotherapy
  - RX Hosp--BRM [720]
  - RX Date BRM [1240]
  - RX Summ--BRM [1410]
- Naaccr Non-Definitive Surgery
  - RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc [740]
  - RX Date DX/Stg Proc [1280]
  - RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc [1350]
- Naaccr Other
  - RX Hosp--Other [730]
  - RX Date Other [1250]
  - RX Summ--Other [1420]
- Naaccr Radiation
  - RX Date Radiation [1210]
  - RX Hosp--Radiation [690]
  - RX Date Rad Ended [3220]
  - RX Date Rad Ended Flag [3221]
  - RX Summ--Radiation [1360]
  - RX Summ--Rad to CNS [1370]
  - Rad--Regional Dose: cGy [1510]
  - Rad--No of Treatment Vol [1520]
  - Rad--Treatment Volume [1540]
  - Rad--Location of RX [1550]
  - Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570]
  - Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200]
  - Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210]
- Naaccr Surgery
  - RX Date Surgery [1200]
  - RX Hosp--Surg App 2010 [668]
  - RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670]
  - RX Date Mst Defn Srg [3170]
  - RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672]
  - RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674]
  - RX Date Surg Disch [3180]
  - RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed [676]
  - RX Date Surg Disch Flag [3181]
  - RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746]
  - RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747]
  - RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748]
  - RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 [1290]
  - RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292]
    - Regional lymph Nodes Examined
  - RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294]
  - RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310]
  - RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320]
  - RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330]
  - RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640]
  - RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646]
  - RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647]
  - RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648]
  - RX Hosp--Surg Breast [10104]
  - RX Summ--Surg Breast [10105]
  - RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106]
  - RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107]
- Naaccr Trans Endo

- RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]

RX Date Systemic [3230]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Systemic [3230] (NADateSystemic)	60220	No
NAACCR	RX Date Systemic	3230	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date of initiation of systemic therapy as part of the first course of treatment. Systemic therapy includes the administration of chemotherapy agents, hormone agents, biologic response modifiers, bone marrow transplants, stem cell harvests, and surgical and/or radiation endocrine therapy.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No systemic therapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Systemic therapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if systemic therapy was administered; date of systemic therapy unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc [3280] (NHPalliativeProc)	60130	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	3280	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which identifies care provided at the reporting facility in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms. Palliative procedures are performed to relieve symptoms and may included surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy, and/or pain management therapy.

Code	Description
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions in codes 1-6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

Date Initial RX SEER [1260]

Date Therapy Initiated

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Initial RX SEER [1260] (NADateInitialRxSEER)	60270	No
NAACCR	Date Initial RX SEER	1260	No

Field Length: 8

Record the start date of the first course of therapy. This is the start date of any type of treatment for this tumor; surgery, chemotherapy, radiation therapy, or other types of therapy. Treatment may be given in a hospital or non-hospital setting.

Date Therapy Initiated must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. Date Therapy Initiated may be recorded in the transmission format, or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

Transmitting Dates

Transmit date data items in the year, month, day format (YYYYMMDD). Leave the year, month and/or day blank when they cannot be estimated or are unknown.

Common Formats

YYYYMMDD Complete date is known

YYYYMM Year and month are known/estimated; day is unknown

YYYY Year is known/estimated; month and day cannot be estimated or are unknown

Blank Year, month, and day cannot be estimated or are unknown

Transmit Instructions

1. Transmit date data items in the year, month, day format (YYYYMMDD)

2. Leave the year, month and/or day blank when they cannot be estimated or are unknown

    a. Leave the year, month and day blank for death certificate only (DCO) cases when the date of therapy is unknown and cannot be estimated

3. Most SEER registries collect the month, day, and year for date therapy initiated. When the full date (YYYYMMDD) is transmitted, the seventh and eighth digits (day) will be deleted when the data are received by SEER.

Codes for Year

Code the four-digit year of date therapy initiated

Codes for Month

Code	Description
01	January
02	February
03	March
04	April
05	May
06	June
07	July
08	August
09	September
10	October

11	November
12	December

Codes for Day

Days of the Month
01
02
03
...
...
31

Coding Instructions

1. Code the start date of the first therapy. The first therapy may be recorded in the following data items

- Surgery of Primary Site 2023
- Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (excluding code 1)
- Surgical Procedure of Other Site
- Radiation Treatment Modality--Phase I, II, III
- Chemotherapy
- Hormone Therapy
- Immunotherapy
- Hematologic Transplant and Endocrine Procedures
- Other Therapy

2. Code the date of excisional biopsy as the date therapy initiated when it is the first treatment. Code the date of a biopsy documented as incisional when further surgery reveals no residual or only microscopic residual.

Example: Breast biopsy with diagnosis of infiltrating duct carcinoma; subsequent re-excision with no residual tumor noted. Code the date of the biopsy as the date therapy initiated.

3. Record the actual date of treatment when treatment is performed prior to birth. Record the type of treatment in the appropriate data item, for example, Surgery of Primary Site 2023.

Example: On 01/03/2023, fetus is diagnosed with malignant teratoma. The teratoma is resected in utero on 01/10/2023. Live birth on 04/18/2023. Code the date therapy initiated as January 10, 2023 (20230110).

4. Code the date unproven therapy was initiated as the date therapy initiated

5. Code the date of admission to the hospital for inpatient or outpatient treatment when the exact date of the first treatment is unknown

6. Leave blank

a. When no treatment is given during the first course

Note: This includes when a patient dies before treatment is recommended or given.

b. When Treatment Status is coded 2, Active surveillance/watchful waiting

c. When it is known the patient had first course therapy, but it is impossible to estimate the date

d. When it is unknown whether the patient had treatment

e. For death certificate only (DCO) cases when the date is unknown and cannot be estimated

f. Autopsy only cases

Estimating Dates

Estimating the month

1. Code “spring of” to April

2. Code “summer” or “middle of the year” to July

3. Code “fall” or “autumn” as October

4. For “winter of,” try to determine whether the physician means the first of the year or the end of the year and code January or December as appropriate. If no determination can be made, use whatever information is available to calculate the month.

5. Code “early in year” to January

6. Code “late in year” to December

7. Use whatever information is available to calculate the month

8. Code the month of admission when there is no basis for estimation

9. Leave month blank if there is no basis for approximation

Estimating the year

1. Code “a couple of years” to two years earlier

2. Code “a few years” to three years earlier

3. Use whatever information is available to calculate the year

4. Code the year of admission when there is no basis for estimation

Date 1st Crs RX CoC [1270]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date 1st Crs RX CoC [1270] (NADateFirstCrsRxCOC)	60280	No
NAACCR	Date 1st Crs RX CoC	1270	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date on which treatment began at any facility, using the CoC definition of first course. The date of first treatment includes the date a decision was made not to treat the patient.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	Diagnosed at autopsy
99999999	Unknown if any treatment was administered, treatment date unknown, or death certificate only

Date 1st Crs RX CoC Flag [1271]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date 1st Crs RX CoC Flag [1271] (NADateFirstCrsRxCOCFlag)	60281	No
NAACCR	Date 1st Crs RX CoC Flag	1271	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Rx Date--Date of 1st Course Rx COC (item # 60280).

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (e.g.., unknown if therapy was administered)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (e.g., therapy was not administered)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (e.g., therapy was given, but the date is unknown)
(blank)	A valid date is provided

RX Summ--Treatment Status [1285]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Treatment Status [1285] (NATreatmentStatus)	60295	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Treatment Status	1285	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which summarizes whether the patient received any treatment or if the tumor was under active surveillance. It is blank for case diagnosed prior to 2010.

Treatment given after a period of active surveillance is considered subsequent treatment and is not coded in this item.

Code	Definition
0	No treatment given
1	Treatment given
2	Active surveillance (watchful waiting)
9	Unknown if treatment was given

RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined [1296] (NARegLNExamined)	60330	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Reg LN Examined	1296	No

Field Length: 2

This field applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. This is a calculated code which indicates the number of lymph nodes surgically examined.

Code	Description
00	No regional lymph nodes removed
01-89	One to 89 regional lymph nodes removed
90	Ninety or more regional lymph nodes removed
95	No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96	Regional lymph node removal documented as sampling and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97	Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
98	Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99	Unknown; not stated; death certificate only

Reason for No Surgery [1340]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason for No Surgery [1340] (NAReasonNoSurg)	60370	No
NAACCR	Reason for No Surgery	1340	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records the reason that no surgery was performed on the primary site.

This data item records the reason that surgery of the primary site was not part of the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
0	Surgery of the primary site was performed.
1	Surgery of the primary site was *not* performed because it was not part of the planned first course treatment
2	Surgery of the primary site was *not* recommended/performed because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, progression of tumor prior to planned surgery, etc.)
5	Surgery of the primary site was *not* performed because the patient died prior to planned or recommended surgery.
6	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not performed as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was noted in the patient's record.
7	Surgery of the primary site was not performed; it was recommended by the patient's physician, but was refused by the patient, the patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Surgery of the primary site was recommended, but it is unknown if it was performed. Further follow up is recommended.
9	It is unknown if surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed; DCO and autopsy only cases

Coding Instructions

1. Assign **code 0** when *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* is coded in the range of A100-A900 or B100-B900 (surgery of the primary site was performed)

2. Assign **code 1** when *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* is coded A980 (not applicable). For Autopsy Only cases, see coding instruction #4.

3. Assign a code in the **range of 1-8** when *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* is coded A000 or B000

Note: Referral to a surgeon *is* equivalent to a recommendation for surgery.

a. Assign **code 1** when

i. Primary site is C420, C421, C423, C424, C760-C768, or C809

Note: Surgery is not standard treatment for these cases.

ii. There is no information in the patient's medical record about surgery, AND

• It is known that surgery is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer

OR

• There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had surgery of primary site

Example: The patient would not be a surgical candidate because of advanced stage.

iii. The treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include surgery of the primary site

Example: Prostate cancer patient is offered three treatment options: a. Radical prostatectomy, b. Radiation therapy, or c. Hormone therapy. The patient chose to have radiation therapy. Assign code 1. Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was **not part of the planned** first course of treatment. The treatment plan was for the patient to receive ONE of three treatment modality options: surgery, OR radiation, OR hormone therapy. At no time did the physician recommend that the patient have surgery AND radiation therapy AND hormone therapy. The patient chose radiation. This does not mean he refused surgery because at no time did the treatment plan include both radiation AND surgery. Recording that a patient refused the treatment modality means that the patient refused recommended therapy. This is a quality control check explaining why the patient did not receive the expected treatment for their cancer (patient's choice versus physician's choice, or facility's lack of providing quality care).

iv. Surgery was part of the first course of treatment but was cancelled due to complete response to radiation and/or systemic therapy

v. Patient elected to pursue no treatment following the discussion of surgery. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. Patient's decision not to pursue surgery is not a refusal of surgery in this situation.

vi. Active surveillance/watchful waiting is the first course (e.g., prostate)

b. Assign **code 2** when surgery of the primary site is contraindicated due to factors including, but not limited to, comorbid conditions, advanced age, and progression of tumor prior to planned surgery.

Example: Patient with metastatic cancer from the right kidney to the lung has a history of prior left nephrectomy with a current history of congestive heart disease and smoking. Surgery is not performed for the right kidney malignancy because the patient is considered a surgical risk.

c. Assign **code 6** when

i. It is ***KNOWN*** that surgery was recommended

AND

ii. It is ***KNOWN*** that surgery was not performed

AND

iii. There is no documentation explaining why surgery was not done

Example: The medical record has a recommendation that the patient have surgery. No further admissions or documentation of surgery found; the primary care physician replies that the patient did NOT have surgery. **No further information is given; it is unknown if the patient refused surgery or if there were co-morbid conditions that prevented the surgical procedure.**

d. Assign **code 7** when the patient

i. Refuses recommended surgery

OR

ii. Makes a blanket statement that he/she refused all treatment when surgery is a customary option according to NCCN guidelines and/or the NCI PDQ for the primary site/histology

• Assign code 1 when surgery is not normally performed for the site/histology

Note: Coding Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site as “refused” does not affect the coding of the other treatment data items (e.g., Radiation, Chemotherapy, Hormone Therapy, etc.). Code 7 means surgery is exactly what was recommended by the physician and the patient refused. If two treatment alternatives were offered and surgery was not chosen, code Reason for No Surgery of Primary Site as 1 [Surgery of the primary site was not performed because it was not part of the planned first-course treatment].

e. Assign **code 8** when surgery is recommended, but it is unknown if the patient actually had the surgery

Example: There is documentation in the medical record that the primary care physician referred the patient to a surgical oncologist. Follow-back to the surgical oncologist and primary care physician yields no further information. Assign **code 8**, it is known that surgery was recommended but there is no information on whether or not the patient actually had the surgical procedure.

Note: Review cases coded 8 periodically for later confirmation of surgery.

4. Assign **code 9**

a. When there is no documentation that surgery was recommended or performed

b. For death certificate only (DCO) cases

c. Autopsy only cases

RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Palliative Proc [3270] (NAPalliativeProc)	60390	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Palliative Proc	3270	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which identifies care provided at any facility in an effort to palliate or alleviate symptoms.

Code	Description
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor is made.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available in patient record. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions in codes 1-6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq [1380]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq [1380] (NASurgRadSeq)	60420	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg/Rad Seq	1380	No

Field Length: 1

This data item records the order in which surgery and radiation therapies were administered for those patients who had both surgery and radiation. For the purpose of coding the data item Radiation Sequence with Surgery, 'Surgery' is defined as a Surgery of Primary Site 2023 (codes A100-A900 or B100-B900) or Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (codes 2-7) or Surgical Procedure of Other Site (codes 1-5).

Code	Description
0	No radiation and/or no cancer-directed surgery
2	Radiation before surgery
3	Radiation after surgery
4	Radiation both before and after surgery
5	Intraoperative radiation
6	Intraoperative radiation with other radiation given before and/or after surgery
7	Surgery both before *and* after radiation (for cases diagnosed 01/01/2012 and later)
9	Both surgery and radiation given, but sequence unknown

Coding Instructions

1. Assign code 0 when

    a. The patient did not have either surgery or radiation

    b. The patient had surgery but not radiation

    c. The patient had radiation but not surgery

    d. It is unknown whether or not the patient had surgery and/or radiation

        i. For death certificate only (DCO) cases

2. Assign codes 2-9 when first course of therapy includes both cancer-directed surgery and radiation therapy

    a. Assign code 4 when there are at least two phases, episodes, or fractions of radiation therapy given before and at least two more after surgery to the primary site, scope of regional lymph node surgery (excluding code 1), surgery to other regional site(s), distant site(s), or distant lymph node (s)

        Example

        1. Preoperative radiation therapy was administered to shrink a large, bulky lesion

        2. Resection was performed

        3. Postoperative radiation therapy was administered after resection

    b. Assign code 7 when there are at least two surgeries; radiation was administered between one surgical procedure and a subsequent surgical procedure

        Example 1

        1. Sentinel lymph node biopsy

        2. Radiation therapy

        3. Surgery of primary site

        Code Radiation Sequence with Surgery as 7 (surgery both before and after radiation).

        Example 2

        1. Two regional lymph nodes removed

2. Radiation

3. Surgery of primary site
Code Radiation Sequence with Surgery as 7 (surgery both before and after radiation) because regional lymph node removal is coded in Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery.

Reason for No Radiation [1430]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Reason for No Radiation [1430] (NAReasonNoRad)	60480	No
NAACCR	Reason for No Radiation	1430	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records the reason the patient did not receive radiation therapy as part of the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
0	Radiation therapy was administered.
1	Radiation therapy not administered because it was not part of the planned first course treatment.
2	Radiation therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
5	Radiation therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended treatment.
6	Radiation therapy was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered. No reason was noted in the patient's record.
7	Radiation therapy was recommended by the patient's physician, but was refused by the patient, patient's family member, or guardian. Refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Radiation therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
9	It is unknown if radiation therapy was recommended or performed. Death certificate only cases.

RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq [1639]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq [1639] (NASystemicSurgSeq)	60560	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Systemic/Sur Seq	1639	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records the sequencing of systemic therapy and surgical procedures given as part of the first course of treatment. Surgery may be to the primary site, regional lymph nodes, or other site(s).

Code	Description
0	No systemic therapy and/or no surgical procedure
2	Systemic therapy before surgery
3	Systemic therapy after surgery
4	Systemic therapy both before and after surgery
5	Intraoperative systemic therapy
6	Intraoperative systemic therapy with other therapy given before or after surgery
9	Both surgery and systemic therapy given, but sequence unknown

Readm Same Hosp 30 Days [3190]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days [3190] (NAReadmSameHosp30Days)	60580	No
NAACCR	Readm Same Hosp 30 Days	3190	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records a readmission to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge following hospitalization for surgical resection of the primary site.

Code	Description
0	No surgical procedure of the primary site was performed, or the patient was not readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge.
1	A patient was surgically treated and was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was unplanned.
2	A patient was surgically treated and was then readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of being discharged. This readmission was planned (chemotherapy port insertion, revision of colostomy, etc.)
3	A patient was surgically treated and, within 30 days of being discharged, the patient had both a planned and an unplanned readmission to the same hospital.
9	It is unknown whether surgery of the primary site was recommended or performed. It is unknown whether the patient was readmitted to the same hospital within 30 days of discharge. Death certificate only.

Naaccr Chemotherapy

- RX Hosp--Chemo [700]
- RX Date Chemo [1220]
- RX Summ--Chemo [1390]

RX Hosp--Chemo [700]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Chemo [700] (NHChemo)	60080	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Chemo	700	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which specifies the type of chemotherapy the patient received as part of their initial treatment at the reporting facility. If chemotherapy was not administered, this item records the reason.

Code	Description
00	None, chemotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Chemotherapy administered as part of first course therapy, but the type and number of agents is not documented.
02	Single-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
03	Multi-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether chemotherapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Date Chemo [1220]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Chemo [1220] (NADateChemo)	60230	No
NAACCR	RX Date Chemo	1220	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date of initiation of chemotherapy at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No chemotherapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Chemotherapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if chemotherapy was administered; date of chemotherapy unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Summ--Chemo [1390]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Chemo [1390] (NAChemo)	60440	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Chemo	1390	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records chemotherapy given at any facility as part of the first course of treatment, or the reason chemotherapy was not given.

The data item Chemotherapy records the chemotherapy given as a part of the first course of treatment or the reason that chemotherapy was not given. See SEER*Rx for chemotherapy drug codes and for information on the drug's function.

Code	Description
00	None, chemotherapy was not part of the planned first course of therapy. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Chemotherapy administered as part of first course therapy, but the type and number of agents is not documented.
02	Single-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
03	Multi-agent chemotherapy administered as first course therapy.
82	Chemotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Chemotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of the first course of therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Chemotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but this treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Chemotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether chemotherapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

Important update effective for diagnosis date January 1, 2013 forward

A comprehensive review of chemotherapeutic drugs currently found in the SEER*Rx – Interactive Drug Database was performed and in keeping with the U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the six (6) drugs listed in the table below have changed categories from Chemotherapy to BRM/Immunotherapy.

This change is effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2013 forward. For cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2013, code these six (6) drugs as chemotherapy. Coding instructions related to this change have been added to the Remarks section for the applicable drugs in SEER*Rx.

Drug Name/Brand Name	Previous Category	New Category	Effective Date See Note
Alemtuzumab/Campath	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Bevacizumab/Avastin	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Rituximab/Rituxan	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Trastuzumab/Herceptin	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Pertuzumab/Perjeta	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Cetuximab/Erbitux	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013

Note: Use the date of diagnosis, not the date of treatment, to determine whether to code these drugs as chemotherapy or BRM/Immunotherapy.

Example 1: Patient diagnosed with HER2 positive breast cancer December 15, 2022, and was placed on planned Herceptin February 2, 2023. Code Herceptin in the BRM/Immunotherapy data item (as the patient was diagnosed after January 1, 2013).

Example 2: Patient diagnosed with breast cancer November 1, 2012, and begins receiving Rituximab January 30, 2013, as part of first course therapy. Code the Rituximab in the Chemotherapy data item because the patient was diagnosed prior to January 1, 2013.

Definitions

Chemotherapy recommended: A consult recommended chemotherapy, or the attending physician documented that chemotherapy was recommended. A referral to a clinical oncologist is equivalent to a recommendation.

Multiple agent chemotherapy: Planned first course of therapy included two or more chemotherapeutic agents and those agents were administered. The planned first course of therapy may or may not have included other agents such as hormone therapy, immunotherapy, or other treatment in addition to the chemotherapeutic agents.

Single agent chemotherapy: Only one chemotherapeutic agent was administered to destroy cancer tissue during the first course of therapy. The chemotherapeutic agent may or may not have been administered with other drugs classified as immunotherapy, hormone therapy, ancillary, or other treatment.

Coding Instructions

1. Code the chemotherapeutic agents whose actions are chemotherapeutic only; do not code the method of administration

2. When chemotherapeutic agents are used as radiosensitizers or radioprotectants, they are given at a much lower dosage and do not affect the cancer. Radiosensitizers and radioprotectants are classified as ancillary drugs. See SEER*Rx. Do not code as chemotherapy. Review the radiation-oncology progress notes for information about radiosensitizing chemotherapy.

Note: Do not assume that a chemo agent given with radiation therapy is a radiosensitizer. Seek additional information. Compare the dose given to the dose normally given for treatment.

For additional information, see

• The National Cancer Institute Physician Data Query (PDQ), Health Professional Version

AND/OR

• The National Comprehensive Cancer Network (NCCN) Clinical Practice Guidelines in Oncology

3. The physician may change a drug during the first course of therapy because the patient cannot tolerate the original agent

a. This is a continuation of the first course of therapy when the chemotherapeutic agent that is substituted belongs to the same group (alkylating, antimetabolites, natural products, targeted therapy, or other miscellaneous)

b. Do not code the new agent as first course therapy when the original chemotherapeutic agent is changed to one that is NOT in the same group. Code only the original agent as first course. When the new agent is in a different group, it is second course therapy.

c. Use SEER*Rx and compare the subcategory of each chemotherapy agent to determine whether or not they belong to the same group (subcategory). See “Chemotherapeutic Agents” below for the groups and their definitions.

4. Code as treatment for both primaries when the patient receives chemotherapy for invasive carcinoma in one breast and also has an invasive or in situ carcinoma in the other breast. Chemotherapy would likely affect both primaries.

Example: Patient is diagnosed with infiltrating duct carcinoma, stage III, in the right breast and infiltrating duct carcinoma, stage I, in the left breast. Neoadjuvant chemotherapy is administered for the stage III neoplasm in the right breast per the breast surgeon consult, but not for the left breast. Code the chemotherapy on both abstracts for both primaries in this case (simultaneous bilateral breast primaries).

5. Assign **code 00** when

a. The medical record documents chemotherapy was not given, was not recommended, or was not indicated

b. There is no information in the patient’s medical record about chemotherapy, AND

i. It is known that chemotherapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer

OR

ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had chemotherapy

c. The treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include chemotherapy

d. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of chemotherapy. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. Patient's decision not to pursue chemotherapy is not a refusal of chemotherapy in this situation.

e. Active surveillance/watchful waiting is the first course of treatment (e.g., CLL)

f. Patient diagnosed at autopsy

Example: Patient is diagnosed with plasma cell myeloma. There is no mention of treatment or treatment plans in the medical record. Follow-back finds that the patient died three months after diagnosis. There are no additional medical records or other pertinent information available. Assign code 00 since there is no reason to suspect that the patient had been treated.

6. Do not code combination of ancillary drugs administered with single agent chemotherapeutic agents as multiple chemotherapy. For example, the administration of 5-FU (antimetabolite) and Leucovorin (ancillary drug) is coded to single agent (Code 02).

7. Assign **code 82** when chemotherapy is a customary option for the primary site/histology but it was not administered due to patient risk factors, such as

a. Advanced age

b. Comorbid condition(s) (heart disease, kidney failure, other cancer, etc.)

8. Assign **code 87** when

a. The patient refused recommended chemotherapy

b. The patient made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment and chemotherapy is a customary option for the primary site/histology

c. The patient refused all treatment before any was recommended and chemotherapy is a customary option for the primary site /histology

9. Assign **code 88** when the only information available is

a. The patient was referred to an oncologist

b. Insertion of port-a-cath

Note: Review cases coded 88 periodically for later confirmation of chemotherapy.

10. Assign **code 99** when there is no documentation that chemotherapy was recommended or administered

a. For death certificate only (DCO) cases

Chemotherapeutic Agents

Chemotherapeutic agents are chemicals that affect cancer tissue by means other than hormonal manipulation. Chemotherapeutic agents can be divided into five groups.

- Alkylating agents
- Antimetabolites
- Natural products
- Targeted therapy
- Miscellaneous

Alkylating Agents

Alkylating agents are not cell-cycle-specific. Although they are toxic to all cells, they are most active in the resting phase of the cell. Alkylating agents directly damage DNA to prevent the cancer cell from reproducing. Alkylating agents are used to treat many different cancers including acute and chronic leukemia, lymphoma, Hodgkin disease, multiple myeloma, sarcoma, and cancers of the lung, breast, and ovary. Because the drugs damage DNA they can cause long-term damage to the bone marrow and can, in rare cases, lead to acute leukemia. The risk of leukemia from alkylating agents is “dose-dependent.” Examples of alkylating agents include

- Mustard gas derivatives/nitrogen mustards: mechlorethamine, cyclophosphamide, chlorambucil, melphalan, and ifosfamide
- Ethylenimines: thiotepa and hexamethylmelamine
- Alkylsulfonates: busulfan
- Hydrazines and Trizines: altretamine, procarbazine, dacarbazine, and temozolomide
- Nitrosureas: carmustine, lomustine, streptozocin, and nitrosourea are unique because they can cross the blood-brain barrier and can be used in treating brain tumors
- Metal salts: carboplatin, cisplatin, and oxaliplatin

Antimetabolites

Antimetabolites are cell-cycle specific. Antimetabolites are very similar to normal substances within the cell. When the cells incorporate these substances into the cellular metabolism, they are unable to divide. Antimetabolites are classified according to the substances with which they interfere.

- Folic acid antagonist: methotrexate
- Pyrimidine antagonist: 5-fluorouracil, floxuridine, cytarabine, capecitabine, and gemcitabine
- Purine antagonist: 6-mercaptopurine and 6-thioguanine
- Adenosine deaminase inhibitor: ladribine, fludarabine, nelarabine, and pentostatin

Natural Products

1. Plant Alkaloids are cell-cycle specific which means they attack the cells during various phases of division. They block cell division by preventing microtubule function. Microtubules are vital for cell division. Without them, division cannot occur. Plant alkaloids, as the name implies, are derived from certain types of plants.

- Vinca alkaloids: vincristine, vinblastine, and vinorelbine

- Taxanes: paclitaxel and docetaxel
- Podophyllotoxins: etoposide and teniposide
- Camptothecan analogs: irinotecan and topotecan

2. Antitumor antibiotics are also cell-cycle specific and act during multiple phases of the cell cycle. They are made from natural products and were first produced by the soil fungus Streptomyces. Antitumor antibiotics form free radicals that break DNA strands, stopping the multiplication of cancer cells.

- Anthracyclines: doxorubicin, daunorubicin, epirubicin, mitotane, and idarubicin
- Chromomycins: dactinomycin and plicamycin
- Miscellaneous: mitomycin and bleomycin

3. Topoisomerase inhibitors interfere with the action of topoisomerase enzymes (topoisomerase I and II). They control the manipulation of the structure of DNA necessary for replication.

- Topoisomerase I inhibitors: irinotecan, topotecan
- Topoisomerase II inhibitors: amsacrine, etoposide, etoposide phosphate, teniposide

Targeted Therapy

Targeted cancer therapies are drugs or other substances that block the growth and spread of cancer by interfering with specific molecules ("molecular targets") that are involved in the growth, progression, and spread of cancer. Targeted cancer therapies are sometimes called "molecularly targeted drugs," "molecularly targeted therapies," "precision medicines," or similar names. Examples of molecularly targeted therapy are imatinib (Gleevec), lapatinib (Tykerb), erlotinib (Tarceva), sunitinib (Sutent).

Miscellaneous

Miscellaneous antineoplastics that are unique

- Ribonucleotide reductase inhibitor: hydroxyurea
- Adrenocortical steroid inhibitor: mitotane
- Enzymes: asparaginase and pegaspargase
- Antimicrotubule agent: estramustine
- Retinoids: bexarotene, isotretinoin, tretinoin (ATRA)

Coding for Tumor Embolization

The American College of Surgeons Commission on Cancer (CoC), the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention National Program of Cancer Registries (NPCR), and the SEER Program have collaborated to clarify and refine coding directives for tumor embolization and are jointly issuing the following instructions.

Definitions

Chemoembolization: A procedure in which the blood supply to the tumor is blocked surgically or mechanically and anticancer drugs are administered directly into the tumor. This permits a higher concentration of drug to be in contact with the tumor for a longer period of time.

Radioembolization: Tumor embolization combined with the injection of small radioactive beads or coils into an organ or tumor.

Tumor embolization: The intentional blockage of an artery or vein to stop the flow of blood through the desired vessel.

Coding Instructions

Code as Chemotherapy when the embolizing agent(s) is a chemotherapeutic drug(s). Use SEER*Rx to determine whether the drugs used are classified as chemotherapeutic agents. Use codes 01, 02, 03 as specific information regarding the agent(s) is documented.

> **Example:** The patient has hepatocellular carcinoma (primary liver cancer). From a procedure report: Under x-ray guidance, a small catheter is inserted into an artery in the groin. The catheter's tip is threaded into the artery in the liver that supplies blood flow to the tumor. Chemotherapy is injected through the catheter into the tumor and mixed with particles that embolize or block the flow of blood to the tumor.

Do not code pre-surgical (pre-operative) embolization of hypervascular tumors with agents such as particles, coils, or alcohol as a treatment. Pre-surgical embolization is typically performed to prevent excess bleeding during the resection of the primary tumor. Examples where pre-surgical embolization is used include meningiomas, hemangioblastomas, paragangliomas, and renal cell metastases in the brain.

Naaccr Hormone

- RX Hosp--Hormone [710]
- RX Date Hormone [1230]
- RX Summ--Hormone [1400]

RX Hosp--Hormone [710]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Hormone [710] (NHHormone)	60090	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Hormone	710	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records whether systemic hormonal agents were administered as first course treatment at the reporting facility, or records the reason they were not given.

Codes

Code	Description
00	None, hormone therapy was not administered as part of first course treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Hormone therapy was given as first course therapy.
82	Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether hormone therapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Date Hormone [1230]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Hormone [1230] (NADateHormone)	60240	No
NAACCR	RX Date Hormone	1230	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date of initiation of hormone therapy at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No hormone therapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Hormone therapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if hormone therapy was administered; date of hormone therapy unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Summ--Hormone [1400]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Hormone [1400] (NAHormone)	60450	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Hormone	1400	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records whether systemic hormonal agents were administered at any facility as first course treatment, or the reason they were not given.

Code	Description
00	None, hormone therapy was not administered as part of first course treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Hormone therapy was given as first course therapy.
82	Hormone therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Hormone therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Hormone therapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Hormone therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether hormone therapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

Naaccr Immunotherapy

RX Hosp--BRM [720]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--BRM [720] (NHBRM)	60100	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--BRM	720	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records whether immunotherapeutic agents (biologic response modifiers) were administered as first course treatment at the reporting facility, or records the reason they were not given.

Codes

Code	Description
00	None, immunotherapy was not administered as part of first course treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Immunotherapy was given as first course therapy.
82	Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether immunotherapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Date BRM [1240]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date BRM [1240] (NADateBRM)	60250	No
NAACCR	RX Date BRM	1240	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date of initiation of immunotherapy at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No immunotherapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Immunotherapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if immunotherapy was administered; date of immunotherapy unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Summ--BRM [1410]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--BRM [1410] (NABRM)	60460	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--BRM	1410	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records whether immunotherapeutic (biologic response modifiers) were administered at any facility as part of first course treatment, or the reason they were not given.

The data item Immunotherapy records immunotherapeutic (biological therapy, biotherapy, or biological response modifier (BRM)) agents administered as first course of therapy. See SEER*Rx for immunotherapy drug codes.
Immunotherapy uses the body's immune system, either directly or indirectly, to fight cancer or to reduce the side effects that may be caused by some cancer treatments. Record only those treatments that are administered to affect the cancer cells.

Code	Description
00	None, immunotherapy was not administered as part of first course treatment. Diagnosed at autopsy.
01	Immunotherapy was given as first course therapy.
82	Immunotherapy was not recommended/administered because it was contraindicated due to patient risk factors.
85	Immunotherapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy.
86	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was not administered as part of first course therapy. No reason was stated in the patient record.
87	Immunotherapy was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but treatment was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Immunotherapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered.
99	It is unknown whether immunotherapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

Important update effective for diagnosis date January 1, 2013 forward

A comprehensive review of chemotherapeutic drugs currently found in the SEER*Rx – Interactive Drug Database was performed and in keeping with the U. S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), the six (6) drugs listed in the table below have changed categories from Chemotherapy to BRM/Immunotherapy.

This change is effective for cases diagnosed January 1, 2013 forward. For cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2013, code these six (6) drugs as chemotherapy. Coding instructions related to this change have been added to the Remarks section for the applicable drugs in SEER*Rx.

Drug Name/Brand Name	Previous Category	New Category	Effective Date See Note
Alemtuzumab/Campath	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Bevacizumab/Avastin	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Rituximab/Rituxan	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Trastuzumab/Herceptin	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Pertuzumab/Perjeta	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013
Cetuximab/Erbitux	Chemotherapy	BRM/Immuno	01/01/2013

Note: Use the **date of diagnosis**, not the date of treatment, to determine whether to code these drugs as chemotherapy or BRM/Immunotherapy.

Example: Patient diagnosed with breast cancer January 5, 2023, and begins receiving Herceptin as part of first course therapy on January 30, 2023. Code the Herceptin in the BRM/Immunotherapy data item.

Definitions

Immunotherapy is designed to

1. Make cancer cells more recognizable and therefore more susceptible to destruction by the immune system

2. Boost the killing power of immune system cells, such as T-cells, NK-cells, and macrophages

3. Alter the growth patterns of cancer cells to promote behavior like that of healthy cells

4. Block or reverse the process that changes a normal cell or a pre-cancerous cell into a cancerous cell

5. Enhance the body's ability to repair or replace normal cells damaged or destroyed by other forms of cancer treatment, such as chemotherapy or radiation

6. Prevent cancer cells from spreading to other parts of the body

Types of Immunotherapy

Cancer Treatment Vaccines: Also called therapeutic vaccines, are a type of immunotherapy. The vaccines work to boost the body's natural defenses to fight a cancer. Doctors give treatment vaccines to people already diagnosed with cancer. The vaccines may:

- Prevent cancer from returning
- Destroy any cancer cells still in the body after other treatment
- Stop a tumor from growing or spreading

Please refer to SEER*Rx to determine how to code non-FDA approved vaccines.

Interferons: Interferons belong to a group of proteins called cytokines. They are produced naturally by the white blood cells in the body. Interferon-alpha is able to slow tumor growth directly as well as activate the immune system. It is used for a number of cancers including multiple myeloma, chronic myelogenous leukemia (CML), hairy cell leukemia, and malignant melanoma.

Interleukins (IL-2) are often used to treat kidney cancer and melanoma.

Monoclonal Antibodies: Monoclonal antibodies (Mab) are produced in a laboratory. The artificial antibodies are used in a variety of ways in systemic therapy and can be chemotherapy, immunotherapy, or ancillary drugs. Some are injected into the patient to seek out and disrupt cancer cell activities. When the monoclonal antibody disrupts tumor growth, it is coded as chemotherapy. Other Mabs are linked to radioisotopes (conjugated monoclonal antibodies). The Mab finds and attaches to the target tumor cells and brings with it the radioisotope that actually kills the tumor cell. The monoclonal antibody itself does nothing to enhance the immune system. Conjugated monoclonal antibodies such as tositumomab (Bexxar) or ibritumomab (Zevalin) are coded to the part of the drug that actually kills the cells, usually radioisotopes. A third function of Mab is to enhance the immune response against the cancer, either by identifying tumor cells that are mimicking normal cells, or by boosting the body's natural defenses that destroy foreign cells. Consult SEER*Rx for the treatment category in which each monoclonal antibody should be coded.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign **code 00** when

    a. The medical record states that immunotherapy was not given, not recommended, or not indicated

    b. There is no information in the patient's medical record about immunotherapy AND

        i. It is known that immunotherapy is not usually given for this type and/or stage of cancer

        OR

        ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had immunotherapy

    c. The treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include immunotherapy

    d. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of immunotherapy. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. Patient's decision not to pursue immunotherapy is not a refusal of immunotherapy in this situation.

    e. Active surveillance, watchful waiting is the first course of treatment (e.g., prostate)

    f. Patient diagnosed at autopsy

    g. Anti-thymocyte globulin treatment is given. Anti-thymocyte globulin is used to treat transplant rejection. Do not code as immunotherapy.

2. Assign **code 87** when

    a. The patient refused recommended immunotherapy

    b. The patient made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment and immunotherapy is a customary option for the primary site /histology

    c. The patient refused all treatment before any was recommended and immunotherapy is a customary option for the primary site /histology

3. Assign **code 88** when the only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist

Note: Review cases coded 88 periodically for later confirmation of immunotherapy.

4. Assign **code 99**

a. When there is no documentation that immunotherapy was recommended or performed

AND

b. Immunotherapy is usually given for this type and/or stage of cancer **OR**

c. For death certificate only (DCO) cases

Naaccr Non-Definitive Surgery

- RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc [740]
- RX Date DX/Stg Proc [1280]
- RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc [1350]

RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc [740]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc [740] (NHDxStgProc)	60120	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--DX/Stg Proc	740	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which identifies surgical procedure(s) performed at the reporting facility in order to diagnose and/or stage disease.

Codes

Code	Description
00	No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to the primary site; or biopsy or removal of a lymph node to diagnose or stage lymphoma.
03	A surgical exploration only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04	A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05	An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06	A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07	A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09	No information regarding whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

RX Date DX/Stg Proc [1280]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date DX/Stg Proc [1280] (NADateDxStgProc)	60290	No
NAACCR	RX Date DX/Stg Proc	1280	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date on which the first surgical diagnostic and/or staging procedure was performed at any facility.

Special codes

Code	Description
00000000	No diagnostic or staging procedure performed; autopsy only cases
99999999	Unknown if diagnostic or staging procedure performed, or date of procedure unknown; death certificate only

RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc [1350]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc [1350] (NADxStgProc)	60380	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--DX/Stg Proc	1350	No

Field length: 2

This is a calculated field which identifies the surgical procedure(s) performed at any facility in an effort to diagnose and/or stage disease.

Code	Description
00	No surgical diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.
01	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to a site other than the primary site. No exploratory procedure was done.
02	A biopsy (incisional, needle, or aspiration) was done to the primary site; or biopsy or removal of a lymph node to diagnose or stage lymphoma.
03	A surgical exploration only. The patient was not biopsied or treated.
04	A surgical procedure with a bypass was performed, but no biopsy was done.
05	An exploratory procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
06	A bypass procedure was performed, and a biopsy of either the primary site or another site was done.
07	A procedure was done, but the type of procedure is unknown.
09	No information regarding whether a diagnostic or staging procedure was performed.

Naaccr Other

- RX Hosp--Other [730]
- RX Date Other [1250]
- RX Summ--Other [1420]

RX Hosp--Other [730]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Other [730] (NHOther)	60110	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Other	730	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which identifies other treatment given at the reporting facility that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy, or records the reason it was not given.

Code	Description
0	None. All cancer treatment was coded in other treatment fields. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Cancer treatment that cannot be assigned to other fields was given. Use this code for treatment unique to hematopoietic diseases.
2	Patient received treatment as part of an institution based clinical trial.
3	Patient received treatment as part of a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind code is broken.
6	Cancer treatments administered by nonmedical personnel.
7	Other treatment was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Other treatment was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown whether other treatment was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

RX Date Other [1250]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Other [1250] (NADateOther)	60260	No
NAACCR	RX Date Other	1250	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date of initiation of other treatment at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No other treatment administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Other treatment was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if other treatment was administered; date of other treatment unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Summ--Other [1420]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Other [1420] (NAOther)	60470	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Other	1420	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which identifies other treatment given at any facility that cannot be defined as surgery, radiation, or systemic therapy, or the reason such treatment was not administered.

Code	Description
0	None. All cancer treatment was coded in other treatment fields. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Cancer treatment that cannot be assigned to other fields was given. Use this code for treatment unique to hematopoietic diseases.
2	Patient received treatment as part of an institution based clinical trial.
3	Patient received treatment as part of a double-blind clinical trial. Code the treatment actually administered when the double-blind code is broken.
6	Cancer treatments administered by nonmedical personnel.
7	Other treatment was not administered. It was recommended by the patient's physician, but was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
8	Other treatment was recommended, but it is unknown whether it was administered.
9	It is unknown whether other treatment was recommended or administered because it is not stated in the patient record. Death certificate only.

Naaccr Radiation

- RX Date Radiation [1210]
- RX Hosp--Radiation [690]
- RX Date Rad Ended [3220]
- RX Date Rad Ended Flag [3221]
- RX Summ--Radiation [1360]
- RX Summ--Rad to CNS [1370]
- Rad--Regional Dose: cGy [1510]
- Rad--No of Treatment Vol [1520]
- Rad--Treatment Volume [1540]
- Rad--Location of RX [1550]
- Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570]
- Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200]
- Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210]

RX Date Radiation [1210]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Radiation [1210] (NADateRadiation)	60200	No
NAACCR	RX Date Radiation	1210	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date on which radiation therapy began at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No radiation therapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Radiation therapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if radiation therapy was administered; date of radiation unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Hosp--Radiation [690]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Radiation [690] (NHRadiation)	60070	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Radiation	690	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which specifies the type of radiation therapy the patient received as part of the initial treatment at the reporting facility.

Code	Description
0	None
1	Beam Radiation
2	Radioactive implants
3	Radioisotopes
4	Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5	Radiation, NOS
9	Unknown if radiation therapy administered

RX Date Rad Ended [3220]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Rad Ended [3220] (NADateRadiationEnded)	60210	No
NAACCR	RX Date Rad Ended	3220	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date on which the patient completes or receives the last radiation treatment at any facility.

Special Codes

Code	Description
00000000	No radiation therapy administered; autopsy only cases.
88888888	Radiation therapy was planned as part of the first course of therapy, but has not yet been administered.
99999999	Unknown if radiation therapy was administered; date of radiation unknown; death certificate only cases.

RX Date Rad Ended Flag [3221]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Rad Ended Flag [3221] (NADateRadiationEndedFlag)	60211	No
NAACCR	RX Date Rad Ended Flag	3221	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Rx Date--Radiation Ended (item #60210).

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (i.e., unknown if any radiation was given)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (i.e., no radiation given)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (i.e., radiation was given, but the date is unknown)
15	Information not available at this time, but it is expected that it will be available later (i.e., radiation had begun at the time of the most recent follow-up, but was not yet completed)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

RX Summ--Radiation [1360]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Radiation [1360] (NARadiation)	60400	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Radiation	1360	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records the type of radiation therapy given at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
0	None
1	Beam radiation
2	Radioactive implants
3	Radioisotopes
4	Combination of 1 with 2 or 3
5	Radiation, NOS- method or source not specified
6	Historic cases (pre-1996)
7	Patient or patient's guardian refused
8	Radiation recommended, unknown if administered
9	Unknown if radiation therapy administered

RX Summ--Rad to CNS [1370]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Rad to CNS [1370] (NARadToCNS)	60410	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Rad to CNS	1370	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to lung and leukemia cases diagnosed prior to 1996. It is a calculated field which records radiation given to the brain or central nervous system.

Code	Description
0	No radiation to the brain and/or CNS
1	Radiation
7	Patient or patient's guardian refused
8	Radiation recommended, unknown if administered
9	Unknown or not applicable

Rad--Regional Dose: cGy [1510]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy [1510] (NARadRegDose)	60490	No
NAACCR	Rad--Regional Dose: cGy	1510	No

Field Length: 5

This is a calculated field which records the dominant or most clinically significant total dose of regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of treatment. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

Special codes

Code	Description
00000	Radiation therapy was not administered
88888	Brachytherapy or radioisotopes
99999	Radiation therapy administered, but dose unknown

Rad--No of Treatment Vol [1520]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--No of Treatment Vol [1520] (NARadNoTreatmentVol)	60500	No
NAACCR	Rad--No of Treatment Vol	1520	No

Field Length: 3

This is a calculated field which records the actual number of treatment sessions (fractions) administered during the first course of therapy.

Code	Description
000	None
001-998	Number of treatments
999	Unknown

Rad--Treatment Volume [1540]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Treatment Volume [1540] (NARadTreatmentVolume)	60510	No
NAACCR	Rad--Treatment Volume	1540	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which identifies the volume or anatomic target of the most clinically significant regional radiation therapy delivered to the patient during the first course of therapy.

Code	Description
00	Radiation therapy not given
01	Eye/orbit
02	Pituitary
03	Brain (NOS)
04	Brain (limited)
05	Head and neck (NOS)
06	Head and neck (limited)
07	Glottis
08	Sinuses
09	Parotid
10	Chest/lung (NOS)
11	Lung (limited)
12	Esophagus
13	Stomach
14	Liver
15	Pancreas
16	Kidney
17	Abdomen (NOS)
18	Breast
19	Breast/lymph nodes
20	Chest wall
21	Chest wall/lymph nodes
22	Mantle, mini-mantle
23	Lower extended field
24	Spine
25	Skull
26	Ribs
27	Hip
28	Pelvic bones
29	Pelvis (NOS)
30	Skin

31	Soft tissue
32	Hemibody
33	Whole body
34	Bladder and pelvis
35	Prostate and pelvis
36	Uterus and cervix
37	Shoulder
38	Extremities bone, NOS
39	Inverted Y
40	Spinal cord
41	Prostate
50	Thyroid
60	Lymph node region, NOS
98	Other volume
99	Unknown volume; unknown if radiation therapy given

Rad--Location of RX [1550]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Location of RX [1550] (NARadLocation)	60520	No
NAACCR	Rad--Location of RX	1550	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which identifies the location of the facility where radiation treatment was administered during first course of treatment.

Code	Description
0	No radiation therapy; autopsy only
1	All radiation therapy at this facility
2	Regional treatment at this facility, boost elsewhere
3	Boost at this facility, regional elsewhere
4	All radiation therapy elsewhere
8	Other, NOS
9	Unknown

Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Regional RX Modality [1570] (NARadRegRxModality)	60530	No
NAACCR	Rad--Regional RX Modality	1570	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the clinically most significant regional dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
00	No radiation therapy given
20	External beam, NOS
21	Orthovoltage
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137
23	Photons (2-5 MV)
24	Photons (6-10 MV)
25	Photons (11-19 MV)
26	Photons (>19 MV)
27	Photons (mixed energies)
28	Electrons
29	Photons and electrons mixed
30	Neutrons, with or w/o photons/electrons
31	IMRT
32	Conformational or 3-D therapy
40	Protons
41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS
42	Linac radiosurgery
43	Gamma knife
50	Brachytherapy, NOS
51	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, low dose rate (LDR)
52	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, high dose rate (HDR)
53	Brachytherapy, interstitial, low dose rate (LDR)
54	Brachytherapy, interstitial, high does rate (HDR)
55	Radium
60	Radioisotopes, NOS
61	Strontium-89
62	Strontium-90
80	Combination modality, specified
85	Combination modality, NOS
98	Other, NOS
99	Unknown

Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Boost RX Modality [3200] (NARadBoostRxModality)	60540	No
NAACCR	Rad--Boost RX Modality	3200	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records the dominant modality of radiation therapy used to deliver the most clinically significant boost dose to the primary volume of interest during the first course of treatment.

Code	Description
00	No boost treatment given
20	External beam, NOS
21	Orthovoltage
22	Cobalt-60, Cesium-137
23	Photons (2-5 MV)
24	Photons (6-10 MV)
25	Photons (11-19 MV)
26	Photons (>19 MV)
27	Photons (mixed energies)
28	Electrons
29	Photons and electrons mixed
30	Neutrons, with or w/o photons/electrons
31	IMRT
32	Conformational or 3-D therapy
40	Protons
41	Stereotactic radiosurgery, NOS
42	Linac radiosurgery
43	Gamma knife
50	Brachytherapy, NOS
51	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, low dose rate (LDR)
52	Brachytherapy, intracavitary, high dose rate (HDR)
53	Brachytherapy, interstitial, low dose rate (LDR)
54	Brachytherapy, interstitial, high does rate (HDR)
55	Radium
60	Radioisotopes, NOS
61	Strontium-89
62	Strontium-90
98	Other, NOS
99	Unknown

Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Rad--Boost Dose cGy [3210] (NARadBoostDose)	60550	No
NAACCR	Rad--Boost Dose cGy	3210	No

Field Length: 5

This is a calculated field which records the additional dose delivered to that part of the treatment volume encompassed by the boost fields or devices. The unit of measure is centiGray (cGy).

Code	Description
00000	Boost radiation was not administered
88888	Brachytherapy or radioisotopes administered
99999	Boost radiation administered, dose unknown

Naaccr Surgery

- RX Date Surgery [1200]
- RX Hosp--Surg App 2010 [668]
- RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670]
- RX Date Mst Defn Srg [3170]
- RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672]
- RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674]
- RX Date Surg Disch [3180]
- RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed [676]
- RX Date Surg Disch Flag [3181]
- RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746]
- RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747]
- RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748]
- RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 [1290]
- RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292]
    - Regional lymph Nodes Examined
- RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294]
- RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310]
- RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320]
- RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330]
- RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640]
- RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646]
- RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647]
- RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648]
- RX Hosp--Surg Breast [10104]
- RX Summ--Surg Breast [10105]
- RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106]
- RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107]

RX Date Surgery [1200]

Date of First Surgical Procedure

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Surgery [1200] (NADateSurgery)	60170	No
NAACCR	RX Date Surgery	1200	No

Field Length: 8

Date of First Surgical Procedure is the date the first surgery was performed as part of first course of therapy. This is either the date of the *Surgery of Primary Site 2023*, *Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery (codes 2-7), or Surgical Procedure of Other Site,* **whichever is earliest.**

Date of First Surgical Procedure must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. *Date of First Surgical Procedure* may be recorded in the transmission format, or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.

Coding Instructions

1. Record the date of the first/earliest surgery if *Surgery of Primary Site 2023, Sentinel Lymph Node Biopsy, Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery* (excluding cases coded to 1), or *Surgical Procedure of Other* Site was recorded as part of the first course of therapy

2. Surgery date should be the same as the *Date Therapy Initiated* when surgery is the only treatment administered

3. Transmit date data items in the year, month, day format (YYYYMMDD)

4. Record the polypectomy date as the date of first surgical procedure when a surgical procedure to remove polyps is performed without removing the entire tumor, and a subsequent surgery is performed

    a. When reportable tumor is found in the specimen, polypectomies are surgery for the purposes of cancer registry data collection regardless of whether or not there is residual tumor after the polypectomy

5. Leave date blank when there is no surgery performed

RX Hosp--Surg App 2010 [668]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Surg App 2010 [668] (NHSurgApp2010)	60025	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg App 2010	668	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which describes the surgical method used to approach the primary site for the most invasive surgery of the primary site at this facility. This field is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.

Code	Description
0	No surgical procedure of primary site at this facility; Diagnosed at autopsy
1	Robotic assisted
2	Robotic converted to open
3	Endoscopic
4	Endoscopic converted to open
5	Open or approach unspecified
9	Unknown whether surgery was performed at this facility

RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site [670] (NHSurgPrimSite)	60030	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg Prim Site	670	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records the most invasive surgical procedure at the primary site which was performed at the reporting facility.

Code	Description
00	No surgical procedure of primary site. Autopsy only.
10-19	Site-specific codes. Tumor destruction; no pathologic specimen produced.
20-80	Site-specific codes. Resection. Path specimen produced.
90	Surgery, NOS.
98	Site-specific codes. Special
99	Unknown. Death certificate only.

RX Date Mst Defn Srg [3170]

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Mst Defn Srg [3170] (NADateMostDefinSurg)	60180	Yes (CoC Facilities)*
NAACCR	RX Date Mst Defn Srg	3170	No

Field Length: 8

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site, effective 01/01/2018, captures the date of the most definitive surgical procedure of the primary site performed as part of the first course of therapy.

Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site must be transmitted in the YYYYMMDD format. *Date of Most Definitive Surgical Resection of the Primary Site* may be recorded in the transmission format, or recorded in the traditional format (MMDDYYYY) and converted electronically to the transmission format.

***SEER Central Registries: Collect when available from CoC reporting facilities.**

Coding Instructions

1. Record the date of the most invasive, extensive, or definitive surgery when *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* was recorded as part of the first course of therapy

    a. This is the date of the procedure coded in *Surgery of Primary Site 2023*

2. Transmit date data items in the year, month, day format (YYYYMMDD)

3. Leave date blank when *Surgery of Primary Site 2023* is coded A000 or B000 (no surgery of primary site performed)

RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur [672] (NHScopeRegLNSur)	60040	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Scope Reg LN Sur	672	No

Field Length: 1

Calculated field which records the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s) at the reporting facility. If multiple lymph node procedures were performed, the highest code predominates.

Codes

Code	Description
0	No regional lymph nodes removed
1	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS
2	Sentinel lymph node biopsy
3	Number of regional lymph nodes removed unknown, not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS
4	1 to 3 regional lymph nodes removed
5	4 or more regional lymph nodes removed
6	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at the same time or time not stated
7	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times
9	Unknown or not applicable

RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [674] (NHSurgOthRegDis)	60050	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	674	No

Field Length: 1

This calculated field records the surgical removal of distant lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) at the reporting facility. If multiple procedures to other sites were performed, the highest code (excluding 9) is recorded.

Code	Description
0	None. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Non-primary surgical resection to other site(s), unknown if regional or distant.
2	Resection of regional site.
3	Resection of distant lymph node(s).
4	Resection of distant site.
5	Any combination of codes 2, 3, or 4
9	Unknown or death certificate only.

RX Date Surg Disch [3180]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Surg Disch [3180] (NADateSurgicalDisch)	60190	No
NAACCR	RX Date Surg Disch	3180	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the date the patient was discharged following the most definitive primary site surgery.

Special codes

Code	Description
00000000	No surgical procedures performed; autopsy only
99999999	Unknown if any surgical procedures were performed, date of surgical procedure is unknown, or death certificate only

RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed [676]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed [676] (NHRegLNRemoved)	60060	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Reg LN Removed	676	No

Field Length: 2

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which describes the number of regional lymph nodes removed as part of first course treatment at the reporting facility.

Codes

Code	Description
00	No regional lymph nodes removed
01-89	One to 89 regional lymph nodes removed
90	Ninety or more regional lymph nodes removed
95	No regional lymph node(s) removed, but aspiration of regional lymph node(s) was performed
96	Regional lymph node removal documented as sampling and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
97	Regional lymph node removal documented as a dissection and number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated
98	Regional lymph nodes surgically removed, but number of lymph nodes unknown/not stated and not documented as sampling or dissection
99	Unknown; not stated; death certificate only

RX Date Surg Disch Flag [3181]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Date Surg Disch Flag [3181] (NADateSurgicalDischFlag)	60191	No
NAACCR	RX Date Surg Disch Flag	3181	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which explains why there is no appropriate value in the field Rx Date--Surgical Disch (item #60190). This field is blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003.

Code	Description
10	No information whatsoever can be inferred (i.e., unknown if any surgery was performed)
11	No proper value is applicable in this context (i.e., no surgery performed)
12	A proper value is applicable but not known (i.e., surgery was performed, but the date is unknown)
(blank)	A valid date value is provided

RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02 [746] (NHSurgSite98To02)	60140	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg Site 98-02	746	No

Field Length: 2

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which describes the most invasive surgical procedure to the primary site performed at the reporting facility. Site specific surgery codes are taken from the ROADS Manual.

Special codes

Code	Description
00	No cancer directed surgery performed
99	Unknown if cancer directed surgery performed

RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02 [747] (NHScopeReg98To02)	60150	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Scope Reg 98-02	747	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which describes the removal, biospy, or aspiration of regional lymph nodes(s) at the reporting facility. Site specific surgery codes are taken from the ROADS Manual.

RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02 [748] (NHSurgOth98To02)	60160	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Surg Oth 98-02	748	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which records the surgical removal of distant lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site at the reporting facility. Site specific surgery codes are taken from the ROADS Manual.

RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 [1290]

Data item renamed in 2023 to allow differentiation between 2003-2022 cases and the new surgery codes implemented in 2023

For Cases Diagnosed 2003-2022

This data item has been removed from the SEER 2023 Manual

Use the coding manual from the year the case was diagnosed!

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site 03-2022 [1290] (NASurgPrimSite)	60300	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Prim Site	1290	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records the code for the most definitive site specific surgery performed as first course of treatment at any facility.

Code	Description
00	No surgical procedure of primary site. Diagnosed at autopsy.
10-19	Tumor destruction, no pathologic specimen produced.
20-80	Tumor resection.
90	Surgery, NOS
98	Special code.
99	Unknown if surgery at primary site. Death certificate only.

RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur [1292] (NAScopeRegLNSur)	60310	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg LN Sur	1292	No

Field Length: 1

Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery describes the procedure of removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph nodes performed during the initial work-up or first course of therapy.

Instructions for coding sentinel lymph node biopsies (SLNBx) have been clarified for 2012 and later, diagnoses.

Additional instructions for breast primaries (C500-C509) are described below, following the general coding

Code	Description
0	No regional lymph nodes removed or aspirated; diagnosed at autopsy
1	Biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph node, NOS
2	Sentinel lymph node biopsy (only)
3	Number of regional lymph nodes removed unknown, not stated; regional lymph nodes removed, NOS
4	1 to 3 regional lymph nodes removed
5	4 or more regional lymph nodes removed
6	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at the same time or time not stated
7	Sentinel node biopsy and code 3, 4, or 5 at different times
9	Unknown or not applicable

Coding Instructions

1. Use the entire operative report as the primary source document to determine whether the operative procedure was a SLNBx, or a more extensive dissection of regional lymph nodes, or a combination of both SLNBx and regional lymph node dissection. The body of the operative report will designate the surgeon's planned procedure as well as a description of the procedure that was actually performed. The pathology report may be used to complement the information appearing in the operative report, but the operative report takes precedence when attempting to distinguish between SLNBx and regional lymph node dissection or a combination of these two procedures. Do not use the number of lymph nodes removed and pathologically examined as the sole means of distinguishing between a SLNBx and a regional lymph node dissection.

2. Code regional lymph node procedures in this data item. Record distant lymph node removal in Surgical Procedure of Other Site.

    a. Include lymph nodes that are regional in the current AJCC Staging Manual or EOD 2018

3. Record all surgical procedures that remove, biopsy, or aspirate regional lymph node(s) whether or not there were any surgical procedures of the primary site. The regional lymph node surgical procedure(s) may be done to diagnose cancer, stage the disease, or as a part of the initial treatment.

    Example: Patient has a sentinel node biopsy of a single lymph node. Assign code 2 (Sentinel lymph node biopsy [only]).

4. Include lymph nodes obtained or biopsied during any procedure within the first course of treatment. A separate lymph node surgery is not required.

    a. Code the removal of intra-organ lymph nodes in Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery

    Example: Local excision of breast cancer. Specimen includes an intra-mammary lymph node. Assign code 4 (1 to 3 regional lymph nodes removed).

5. Add the number of all of the lymph nodes removed during each surgical procedure performed as part of the first course of treatment. The Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery data item is cumulative.

Example: Patient has excision of a positive cervical node. The pathology report from a subsequent node dissection identifies three cervical nodes. Assign code 5 (4 or more regional lymph nodes removed).

    a. Lymph node aspirations

        i. Do not double-count when a regional lymph node is aspirated and that node is in the resection field. Do not add the aspirated node to the total number.

ii. Count as an additional node when a regional lymph node is aspirated and that node is NOT in the resection field. Add it to the total number.

iii. Assume the lymph node that is aspirated is part of the lymph node chain surgically removed and do not include it in the count when its location is not known

6. Code the removal of regional nodes for both primaries when the patient has two primaries with common regional lymph nodes

Example: Patient has a cystoprostatectomy and pelvic lymph node dissection for bladder cancer. Pathology identifies prostate cancer as well as the bladder cancer and 4/21 nodes positive for metastatic adenocarcinoma. Code Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery to 5 (4 or more regional lymph nodes removed) for both primaries.

7. Assign the appropriate code for occult head and neck primaries with positive cervical lymph nodes (schema 00060). Do not default to code 9 for this schema.

8. Assign **code 0** when

a. Regional lymph node removal procedure was not performed

Note: Excludes all sites and histologies that would be coded 9. (See Coding Instruction #13 below.)

OR

b. First course of treatment was active surveillance/watchful waiting

OR

c. The operative report lists a lymph node dissection, but no nodes were found by the pathologist

9. Assign **code 2** when

a. The operative report states that a SLNBx was performed

OR

b. The operative report describes a procedure using injection of a dye, radio label, or combination to identify a lymph node (possibly more than one) for removal/examination

Note: When a SLNBx is performed, additional non-sentinel nodes can be taken during the same operative procedure. These additional non-sentinel nodes may be discovered by the pathologist or selectively removed (or harvested) as part of the SLNBx procedure by the

surgeon. Code this as a SLNBx (code 2). If review of the operative report confirms that a regional lymph node dissection followed the SLNBx, code these cases as 6.

10. **Codes 3, 4, and 5:** The operative report states that a regional lymph node dissection was performed (a SLNBx was not done during this procedure or in a prior procedure)

a. Code 3: Check the operative report to ensure this procedure is not a SLNBx only (code 2), or a SLNBx with a regional lymph node dissection (code 6 or 7)

b. Code 4 should be used infrequently. Review the operative report to ensure the procedure was not a SLNBx only.

c. Code 5: If a relatively small number of nodes was examined pathologically, review the operative report to confirm the procedure was not a SLNBx only (code 2). If a relatively large number of nodes was examined pathologically, review the operative report to confirm that there was not a SLNBx in addition to a more extensive regional lymph node dissection during the same, or separate, procedure (code 6 or 7).

Note: Infrequently, a SLNBx is attempted and the patient fails to map (i.e., no sentinel lymph nodes are identified by the dye and/or radio label injection). When mapping fails, surgeons usually perform a more extensive dissection of regional lymph nodes. Code these cases as 2 if no further dissection of regional lymph nodes was undertaken, or 6 when regional lymph nodes were dissected during the same operative event.

11. **Code 6:** SLNBx and regional lymph node dissection (code 3, 4, or 5) during the same surgical event, or timing not known

a. Generally, SLNBx followed by a regional lymph node completion will yield a relatively large number of nodes. However, it is possible for these procedures to harvest only a few nodes.

b. If relatively few nodes are pathologically examined, review the operative report to confirm whether the procedure was limited to a SLNBx only

c. Infrequently, a SLNBx is attempted and the patient fails to map (i.e., no sentinel lymph nodes are identified by the dye and/or radio label injection). When mapping fails, the surgeon usually performs a more extensive dissection of regional lymph nodes. Code these cases as 6.

12. **Code 7:** SLNBx and regional lymph node dissection (code 3, 4, or 5) in separate surgical events

a. Generally, SLNBx followed by regional lymph node completion will yield a relatively large number of nodes. However, it is possible for these procedures to harvest only a few nodes.

b. If relatively few nodes are pathologically examined, review the operative report to confirm whether the procedure was limited to a SLNBx only

13. **Code 9:** The status of regional lymph node evaluation should be known for surgically treated cases (i.e., cases coded A190-A900 or B190-B900 in the data item Surgery of Primary Site 2023 (NAACCR Item #1291). Review surgically treated cases coded as 9 in Scope of Regional Lymph Node Surgery to confirm the code.

a. Assign code 9 for

i. Any case coded to primary site: C420, C421, C423, C424, C589, C700-C709, C710-C729, C751-C753, C761-C768, C770-C779, or C809

Coding Instructions – Sentinel lymph node biopsy (SLNBx), breast primary C500-C509

1. Use the entire operative report as the primary source document to determine whether the operative procedure was a SLNBx, an axillary node dissection (ALND), or a combination of both SLNBx and ALND. The body of the operative report will designate the surgeon's planned

procedure as well as a description of the procedure that was actually performed. The pathology report may be used to complement the information appearing in the operative report, but the operative report takes precedence when attempting to distinguish between SLNBx and ALND, or a combination of these two procedures. Do not use the number of lymph nodes removed and pathologically examined as the sole means of distinguishing between a SLNBx and an ALND.

2. **Code 1**

a. Excisional biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph nodes for breast cancer is uncommon. Review the operative report to confirm whether an excisional biopsy or aspiration of regional lymph nodes was actually performed; it is highly possible that the procedure is a SLNBx (code 2) instead. If additional procedures were performed on the lymph nodes, such as axillary lymph node dissection, use the appropriate code 2-7.

3. **Code 2**

a. If a relatively large number of lymph nodes, more than 5, are pathologically examined, review the operative report to confirm the procedure was limited to a SLNBx and did not include an axillary lymph node dissection (ALND)

b. Infrequently, a SLNBx is attempted and the patient fails to map (i.e., no sentinel lymph nodes are identified by the dye and/or radio label injection) and no sentinel nodes are removed. Review the operative report to confirm that an axillary incision was made and a node exploration was conducted. Patients undergoing SLNBx who fail to map will often undergo ALND. Use code 2 if no ALND was performed, or 6 when ALND was performed during the same operative event. Enter the appropriate number of nodes examined and positive in the data items Regional Nodes Examined (NAACCR Item #830) and Regional Nodes Positive (NAACCR Item #820).

4. **Codes 3, 4, and 5:** Generally, ALND removes at least 7-9 nodes. However, it is possible for these procedures to remove or harvest fewer nodes. Review the operative report to confirm that there was not a SLNBx in addition to a more extensive regional lymph node dissection during the same procedure (code 6 or 7).

5. Code 6

a. Generally, SLNBx followed by ALND will yield a minimum of 7-9 nodes. However, it is possible for these procedures to harvest fewer (or more) nodes.

b. If relatively few nodes are pathologically examined, review the operative report to confirm whether the procedure was limited to a SLNBx, or whether a SLNBx plus an ALND was performed

6. **Code 7**

a. Generally, SLNBx followed by ALND will yield a minimum of 7-9 nodes. However, it is possible for these procedures to harvest fewer (or more) nodes.

b. If relatively few nodes are pathologically examined, review the operative report to confirm whether the procedure was limited to a SLNBx only, or whether a SLNBx plus an ALND was performed

Regional lymph Nodes Examined

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Regional Nodes Examined	30590	Yes
NAACCR	Regional Nodes Examined	830	Yes

Field Length: 2

Description
Regional Nodes Examined records the total number of regional lymph nodes that were removed and examined by the pathologist. This data item must be collected on all cases

Code	Description
00	No nodes were examined
01-89	1-89 nodes are examined (code exact number of nodes examined)
90	90 or more nodes were examined
95	No regional nodes were removed, but aspiration OR core biopsy regional nodes was performed
96	Regional lymph node removal was documented as a sampling, and the number of nodes is unknown/not stated
97	Regional lymph node removal was documented as a dissection, and the number of nodes is unknown/not stated
98	Regional lymph nodes were surgically removed, but the number of lymph nodes is unknown/not stated and not documented as a sampling or dissection; nodes were examined, but the number is unknown
99	It is unknown whether nodes are examined; not stated in patient record

Coding Instructions
1. Regional lymph nodes only. Record information only about regional lymph nodes in this data item.

a. Include lymph nodes that are regional in the current AJCC Staging Manual or EOD Regional Lymph Nodes 2018

2. This data item is based on pathologic information only, including autopsy. This data item is to be recorded regardless of whether the patient received neoadjuvant (preoperative) treatment. Information from the autopsy may be used to code Regional Nodes Examined. Use text fields to explain the situation.

3. Use code 00 when

a. The assessment of lymph nodes is clinical

b. No lymph nodes are removed and examined

c. A “dissection” of a lymph node drainage area is found to contain no lymph nodes at the time of pathologic examination

Note: When Regional Nodes Examined is coded 00, Regional Nodes Positive is coded 98.

4. Nodes removed and examined is cumulative. Record the total number of regional lymph nodes removed and examined by the pathologist. Record lymph nodes removed during an autopsy for autopsy-only cases.

a. The number of regional lymph nodes examined is cumulative from all procedures that removed lymph nodes through the completion of surgeries in the first course of treatment

b. Do not count an aspiration or core biopsy of a lymph node in the same lymph node chain removed at surgery as an additional node in Regional Nodes Examined

Example: Lung cancer patient has a mediastinoscopy and positive core biopsy of a hilar lymph node. Patient then undergoes right upper lobectomy that yields 3 hilar and 2 mediastinal nodes positive out of 11 nodes dissected. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 05 and Regional Nodes Examined as 11 because the core biopsy was of a lymph node in the same chain as the nodes dissected.

c. Include the node in the count of Regional Nodes Examined when the aspiration or core biopsy is from a node in a different node region

Example: Breast cancer patient has a positive core biopsy of a supraclavicular node and an axillary dissection showing 3 of 8 nodes positive. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 04 and Regional Nodes Examined as 09 because the supraclavicular lymph node is in a different, but still regional, lymph node chain.

d. Assume the lymph node that is aspirated or core-biopsied is part of the lymph node chain surgically removed and do not include it in the count of Regional Nodes Examined when its location is not known

Example: Patient record states that lymph node core biopsy was performed at another facility and 7/14 regional lymph nodes were positive at the time of resection. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 07 and Regional Nodes Examined as 14.

5. Priority of lymph node counts. Use information in the following priority when there is a discrepancy regarding the number of lymph nodes examined

a. Final diagnosis

b. Synoptic report (also known as CAP protocol or pathology report checklist; the consolidated findings on the CAP protocol)

c. Microscopic description

d. Gross description

6. Code 95. Use code 95 when the only procedure for regional lymph nodes is a needle aspiration (cytology) or core biopsy (tissue).

Example: Patient with esophageal cancer. Enlarged mid-esophageal node found on CT scan, which is aspirated and found to be positive. Patient undergoes radiation therapy and no surgery. Code Regional Nodes Positive as 95 and Regional Nodes Examined as 95.

7. Lymph node excision biopsy. If a lymph node excision biopsy was performed, code the number of nodes removed, if known.

8. Definition of “sampling” (code 96). A lymph node “sampling” is removal of a limited number of lymph nodes. Other terms for removal of a limited number of nodes include lymph node biopsy, berry picking, sentinel lymph node procedure, sentinel node biopsy and, selective dissection. Use code 96 when a limited number of nodes are removed but the number is unknown.

9. Definition of “dissection” (code 97). A lymph node “dissection” is removal of most or all of the nodes in the lymph node chain(s) that drain the area around the primary tumor. Other terms include lymphadenectomy, radical node dissection, and lymph node stripping. Removal of lymph nodes during autopsy is a dissection. Use code 97 when more than a limited number of lymph nodes are removed and the number is unknown.

10. Multiple lymph node procedures. Use code 97 when both a lymph node sampling and a lymph node dissection are performed and the total number of lymph nodes examined is unknown.

11. Use code 98 when neither the type of lymph node removal procedure nor the number of lymph nodes examined is known

12. Use code 99 for

a. Any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423-C424, C589, C700-C709, C710-C729, C751-C753, C761-C768, C770-C779, or C809

b. Lymphoma 00790

c. Lymphoma-CLL/SLL 00795

d. Plasma Cell Disorders (excluding 9734/3) 00822

e. HemeRetic 00830

f. Ill-Defined/Other 99999

g. Cases with no information about the examination of regional lymph nodes
For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A

RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis [1294] (NASurgOthRegDis)	60320	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth Reg/Dis	1294	No

Field Length: 1

This is a calculated field which records the surgical removal of distant lymph nodes or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site performed at any facility. These codes are hierarchical; if multiple procedures to distant lymph nodes or sites were performed, the highest code (excluding 9) predominates.

Surgical Procedure of Other Site describes the surgical removal of distant lymph node(s) or other tissue(s) or organ(s) beyond the primary site.

Code	Description
0	None. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Non-primary surgical resection to other site(s), unknown if regional or distant.
2	Resection of regional site.
3	Resection of distant lymph node(s).
4	Resection of distant site.
5	Any combination of codes 2, 3, or 4
9	Unknown or death certificate only.

Coding Instructions

1. Do not code tissue or organs such as an appendix that were removed incidentally, and the organ was not involved with cancer

Note: Incidental removal of organs means that tissue was removed for reasons other than removing cancer or preventing the spread of cancer. Examples of incidental removal of organ(s) would be removal of appendix, gallbladder, etc., during abdominal surgery.

2. Do not code removal of uninvolved contralateral breast in this data item. See Surgery Codes for Breast in Appendix C.

3. For this data item, do not include organs beyond the primary site that are included in the Surgery of Primary Site 2023 codes.

Example: A hemicolectomy including removal of the small bowel. Surgery of Primary Site 2023 code A410 for colon includes resection of contiguous organ such as small bowel or bladder. Do not code removal of small bowel or bladder performed with a subtotal colectomy/hemicolectomy in Surgical Procedure of Other Site.

4. Assign **code 0** when

    a. No surgical procedures were performed that removed distant lymph node(s) or other tissue(s) or organ(s) beyond the primary site, or

    b. First course of treatment was active surveillance/watchful waiting

5. The codes ***are*** **hierarchical**

    a. Codes 1-5 have priority over codes 0 and 9

6. Assign **code 1** when

    a. Any surgery is performed to remove tumors for any case coded to primary site C420, C421, C423, C424, C760-C768, C770-C779, or C809

        i. ***Excluding*** cases coded to the schema Cervical Lymph Nodes and Unknown Primary 00060

For more information about schemas and schema IDs, go to the SSDI Manual, Appendix A.

7. Assign **code 2** for sites that are regional. Include sites that are regional in the current AJCC Staging Manual or EOD.

8. Assign **code 4** for sites that are distant. Include sites that are distant in the current AJCC Staging Manual or EOD.

9. Assign **code 9** for death certificate only (DCO) cases

RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surgical Approch [1310] (NASurgApproch)	60340	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surgical Approch	1310	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. This is a calculated field which records the method used to approach the surgical field for the primary site. These codes are site-specific and may be found in the ROADS Manual.

RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surgical Margins [1320] (NASurgMargins)	60350	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surgical Margins	1320	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. This is a calculated field which records the final status of the surgical margins after resection of the primary tumor.

Code	Descriptions
0	All margins are grossly and microscopically negative.
1	Involvement is indicated, but not otherwise specified.
2	Microscopic residual tumor.
3	Macroscopic residual tumor.
7	Cannot be assessed.
8	No surgical procedure of the primary site; diagnosed at autopsy.
9	Unknown or not applicable.

RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st [1330] (NAReconstruct)	60360	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Reconstruct 1st	1330	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which records surgical procedures done to reconstruct, restore, or improve the shape and appearance or function of body structures that are missing, defective, damaged, or misshapen by cancer or cancer-directed therapies. These codes are site-specific and may be found in the ROADS Manual.

RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surgery Type [1640] (NASurgType)	60570	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surgery Type	1640	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which records site specific surgery codes for cases diagnosed prior to 1996.

RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02 [1646] (NASurgSite98To02)	60590	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Site 98-02	1646	No

Field Length: 2

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. This is a calculated field which records the site-specific surgery code for the type of surgery to the primary site performed as part of the first course of treatment.

Special codes

Code	Description
00	No surgery to the primary site
99	Unknown if surgery performed

RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02 [1647] (NAScopeReg98To02)	60600	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Scope Reg 98-02	1647	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which records the removal, biopsy, or aspiration of regional lymph node(s). See the ROADS Manual for site-specific codes.

RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02 [1648] (NASurgOth98To02)	60610	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Surg Oth 98-02	1648	No

Field Length: 1

This field only applies to cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2003. It is a calculated field which records the surgical removal of distant lymph node(s) or other tissue(s)/organ(s) beyond the primary site as part of the first course of treatment. See the ROADS Manual for site-specific codes.

RX Hosp--Surg Breast [10104]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp–Surg Breast [10104] (NHSurgBreast)	60031	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp–Surg Breast [10104]	10104	No

Field Length: 4

This calculated field records the surgical procedure of the primary site performed at the reporting facility. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. The data item is part of a field study for updating the surgery codes in Appendix A to support the Synoptic Operative Reporting and allow for more descriptive surgery codes.

Code	Description
B000	None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
B200	Partial mastectomy; less than total mastectomy; lumpectomy, segmental mastectomy, quadrantectomy, tylectomy, with or without nipple resection
B210	Excisional breast biopsy - Diagnostic excision, no pre-operative biopsy proven diagnosis of cancer
B215	Excisional breast biopsy, for atypia
B240	Re-excision of margins from primary tumor site for gross or microscopic residual disease when less than total mastectomy performed
B290	Central lumpectomy, only performed for a prior diagnosis of cancer, which includes removal of the nipple areolar complex
B300	Skin-sparing mastectomy
B310	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B320	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B400	Nipple-sparing mastectomy
B410	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B420	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B500	Areolar-sparing mastectomy
B510	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B520	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B600	Total (simple) mastectomy
B610	Total (simple) mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B620	Total (simple) mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B700	Radical mastectomy, NOS
B710	Radical mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B720	Radical mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B760	Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma
B800	Mastectomy, NOS (including extended radical mastectomy)
B900	Surgery, NOS
B990	Unknown if surgery was performed; death certificate ONLY

RX Summ--Surg Breast [10105]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ–Surg Breast [10105] (NASurgBreast)	60301	No
NAACCR	RX Summ–Surg Breast [10105]	10105	No

Field Length: 4

This calculated field records the surgical procedure of the primary site performed at any facility. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. The data item is part of a field study for updating the surgery codes in Appendix A to support the Synoptic Operative Reporting and allow for more descriptive surgery codes.

Code	Description
B000	None; no surgery of primary site; autopsy ONLY
B200	Partial mastectomy; less than total mastectomy; lumpectomy, segmental mastectomy, quadrantectomy, tylectomy, with or without nipple resection
B210	Excisional breast biopsy - Diagnostic excision, no pre-operative biopsy proven diagnosis of cancer
B215	Excisional breast biopsy, for atypia
B240	Re-excision of margins from primary tumor site for gross or microscopic residual disease when less than total mastectomy performed
B290	Central lumpectomy, only performed for a prior diagnosis of cancer, which includes removal of the nipple areolar complex
B300	Skin-sparing mastectomy
B310	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B320	Skin-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B400	Nipple-sparing mastectomy
B410	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B420	Nipple-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B500	Areolar-sparing mastectomy
B510	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B520	Areolar-sparing mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B600	Total (simple) mastectomy
B610	Total (simple) mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B620	Total (simple) mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B700	Radical mastectomy, NOS
B710	Radical mastectomy WITHOUT removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B720	Radical mastectomy WITH removal of uninvolved contralateral breast
B760	Bilateral mastectomy for a single tumor involving both breasts, as for bilateral inflammatory carcinoma
B800	Mastectomy, NOS (including extended radical mastectomy)
B900	Surgery, NOS
B990	Unknown if surgery was performed; death certificate ONLY

RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106] (NHReconBreast)	60032	No
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Recon Breast [10106]	10106	No

Field Length: 4

This calculated field records the reconstruction procedure immediately following resection performed at the reporting facility. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. Breast reconstruction was previously collected within the breast surgery codes. CoC will collect these data items to support the Synoptic Operative Reports and allow for more descriptive reconstruction codes. This is being collected in anticipation for a 2023 Site Specific Disease Item.

Code	Description
A000	No Reconstruction
A100	Tissue expander placement
A200	Direct to implant placement
A300	Oncoplastic tissue rearrangement (not a formal mastopexy/reduction)
A400	Oncoplastic reduction and/or mastopexy
A500	Oncoplastic reconstruction with regional tissue flaps
A600	Mastectomy reconstruction with autologous tissue, source not specified
A610	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH abdominal tissue
A620	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH thigh tissue
A630	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH gluteal tissue
A640	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH back tissue
A900	Reconstruction performed, method unknown
A970	Implant based reconstruction, NOS
A980	Autologous tissue-based reconstruction, NOS
A990	Unknown if reconstruction performed

RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107] (NAReconBreast)	60302	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Recon Breast [10107]	10107	No

Field Length: 4

This calculated field records the reconstruction procedure immediately following resection performed at any facility. This data item is required for 2022 breast cases only. Breast reconstruction was previously collected within the breast surgery codes. CoC will collect these data items to support the Synoptic Operative Reports and allow for more descriptive reconstruction codes. This is being collected in anticipation for a 2023 Site Specific Disease Item.

Code	Description
A000	No Reconstruction
A100	Tissue expander placement
A200	Direct to implant placement
A300	Oncoplastic tissue rearrangement (not a formal mastopexy/reduction)
A400	Oncoplastic reduction and/or mastopexy
A500	Oncoplastic reconstruction with regional tissue flaps
A600	Mastectomy reconstruction with autologous tissue, source not specified
A610	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH abdominal tissue
A620	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH thigh tissue
A630	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH gluteal tissue
A640	Mastectomy reconstruction WITH back tissue
A900	Reconstruction performed, method unknown
A970	Implant based reconstruction, NOS
A980	Autologous tissue-based reconstruction, NOS
A990	Unknown if reconstruction performed

Naaccr Trans Endo

- RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]

RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250]

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr [3250] (NATransplntEndocr)	60430	No
NAACCR	RX Summ--Transplnt/Endocr	3250	No

Field Length: 2

This is a calculated field which identifies transplant and endocrine surgeries/radiation administered at any facility as part of the first course of treatment.

This data item records systemic therapeutic procedures administered as part of the first course of treatment. These procedures include bone marrow transplants (BMT) and stem cell harvests with rescue (stem cell transplant), endocrine surgery and/or radiation performed for hormonal effect (when cancer originates at another site), and a combination of transplants and endocrine therapy.

Code	Description
00	None, transplant procedure or endocrine therapy was not a part of the first course of therapy; not customary therapy for this cancer; diagnosed at autopsy only
10	Bone marrow transplant, NOS. A bone marrow transplant procedure was administered as first course of therapy, but the type was not specified.
11	Bone marrow transplant autologous
12	Bone marrow transplant allogeneic
20	Stem cell harvest and infusion (stem cell transplant)
30	Endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation therapy as first course therapy
40	Combination of transplant procedure with endocrine surgery and/or endocrine radiation (Code 30 in combination with 10, 11, 12, or 20) as first course of therapy
82	Transplant procedure and/or endocrine therapy was not recommended/administered because it was contradicted due to patient risk factors (comorbid conditions, advanced age, etc.)
85	Transplant procedure and/or endocrine therapy was not administered because the patient died prior to planned or recommended therapy
86	Transplant procedure and/or endocrine therapy was not administered; it was recommended by the patient's physician but was not administered as part of first course therapy. No reason was noted in the planned or recommended therapy.
87	Transplant procedure and/or endocrine therapy were not administered; this treatment was recommended by the patient's physician but was refused by the patient, a patient's family member, or the patient's guardian. The refusal was noted in the patient record.
88	Transplant procedure and/or endocrine therapy was recommended, but it is unknown if it was administered
99	It is unknown if a transplant procedure or endocrine therapy was recommended or administered because it is not stated in patient record

Definitions

Bone marrow transplant (BMT): Procedure where bone marrow is used to restore stem cells that were destroyed by chemotherapy and/or radiation. Replacing the stem cells allows the patient to undergo higher doses of chemotherapy.

BMT Allogeneic: Receives bone marrow from a donor. This includes haploidentical (or half-matched) transplants.

BMT Autologous: Uses the patient's own bone marrow. The tumor cells are filtered out and the purified blood and stem cells are returned to the patient.

BMT Syngeneic: Bone marrow received from an identical twin.

Conditioning: High-dose chemotherapy with or without radiation administered prior to transplant such as BMT and stem cells to kill cancer cells. This conditioning also destroys normal bone marrow cells so the normal cells need to be replaced (rescue). The high dose chemotherapy is coded in the Chemotherapy data item and the radiation is coded in the Radiation Treatment Modality--Phase I, II, III data items.

Hematopoietic growth factors: A group of substances that support hematopoietic (blood cell) colony formation. The group includes erythropoietin, interleukin-3, and colony-stimulating factors (CSFs). The growth-stimulating substances are ancillary drugs and not coded.

Non-myeloablative therapy: Uses immunosuppressive drugs pre- and post-transplant to ablate (destroy) the bone marrow. These are not recorded as therapeutic agents.

Peripheral Blood Stem Cell Transplantation (PBSCT): Rescue that uses peripheral blood stem cells to replace stem cells after conditioning.

Rescue: Rescue is the actual BMT or PBSCT done after conditioning.

Stem cells: Immature cells found in bone marrow, blood stream, placenta, and umbilical cords. The stem cells mature into blood cells.

Stem cell transplant: Procedure to replenish supply of healthy blood-forming cells. Also known as bone marrow transplant, PBSCT, or umbilical cord blood transplant, depending on the source of the stem cells. When stem cells are collected from bone marrow and transplanted into a patient, the procedure is known as a bone marrow transplant. If the transplanted stem cells came from the bloodstream, the procedure is called a peripheral blood stem cell transplant, sometimes shortened to stem cell transplant.

Umbilical cord stem cell transplant: Treatment with stem cells harvested from umbilical cord blood.

Coding Instructions

1. Assign **code 00** when

    a. The medical record states that there was no hematologic transplant or endocrine therapy, or these were not recommended, or not indicated

    b. There is no information in the patient's medical record about transplant procedure or endocrine therapy **AND**

        i. It is known that transplant procedure or endocrine therapy is not usually performed for this type and/or stage of cancer

        OR

        ii. There is no reason to suspect that the patient would have had transplant procedure or endocrine therapy

    c. The treatment plan offered multiple treatment options and the patient selected treatment that did not include transplant procedure or endocrine therapy

    d. Patient elects to pursue no treatment following the discussion of transplant procedure or endocrine therapy. Discussion does not equal a recommendation. Patient's decision not to pursue transplant procedure or endocrine therapy is not a refusal of transplant procedure or endocrine therapy in this situation.

    e. Active surveillance/watchful waiting is the first course of treatment (e.g., CLL)

    f. Patient diagnosed at autopsy

2. Assign **code 10** if the patient has a bone marrow transplant and it is unknown if autologous or allogeneic (BMT, NOS) or "mixed chimera transplant (mini-transplant or non- myeloablative transplant). These transplants are a mixture of the patient's cells and donor cells.

3. **Codes 11** (Bone marrow transplant autologous) and 12 (Bone marrow transplant allogeneic) have priority over code 10 (BMT, NOS)

4. Assign **code 12** (allogeneic) for a syngeneic bone marrow transplant (from an identical twin) or for a transplant from any person other than the patient

5. Assign **code 20** for

    a. Allogeneic stem cell transplant

    b. Peripheral blood stem cell transplant

    c. Umbilical cord stem cell transplant (single or double)

    Note: If the patient does not have a rescue, code the stem cell harvest as 88, (recommended, unknown if administered) or if harvested but unknown if infused.

6. Assign **code 30** for endocrine radiation and/or surgery. Endocrine organs are testes and ovaries. Endocrine radiation and/or surgical procedures must be bilateral, or must remove the remaining paired organ for hormonal effect.
Note: Bilateral oophorectomy is coded 30 when it is performed for hormonal effect for breast, endometrial, vaginal, and other primary cancers.

7. Assign **code 87** if the patient

    a. Refused recommended transplant or endocrine procedure

    b. Made a blanket refusal of all recommended treatment and the treatment coded in this data item is a customary option for the primary site/histology

    c. Refused all treatment before any was recommended

8. Assign **code 88** when

    a. The only information available is that the patient was referred to an oncologist for consideration of hematologic transplant or endocrine procedure

    b. A bone marrow or stem cell harvest was undertaken, but it was not followed by a rescue or reinfusion as part of first course treatment

    Note: Review cases coded 88 periodically for later confirmation of transplant procedure or endocrine therapy.

9. Assign **code 99** when there is no documentation that transplant procedure or endocrine therapy was recommended or performed

a. For death certificate only (DCO) cases

Class Data

- Hospital Chart No (Class)
- Class Local Hosp Id
- Registry Accession Year (Class)
- Class of Case (Class)
- Date of First Contact (Class)
- Inst Referred From (Class)
- Inst Referred To (Class)
- Date Class Hx Completed CoC
- Date Class Hx Completed
- Palliative Procedure - This Facility (Class)
- Abstracted By (Class)
- Patient Acc No (Class)
- ArchiveFIN (Class)
- Date Class Hx Last Updated
- Import Reporting Facility (Class)
- CS Override 1 (Class)
- Modified By (Class)
- Time Modified (Class)

Hospital Chart No (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Hospital Chart No (Class) (LChartNum)	40040	no
NAACCR	Medical Record Number	2300	no

Field Length: 15

This field records the patient's medical record number at the reporting facility. It is stored with the patient's class history. A patient record which is associated with multiple facilities may thus have a unique medical record number corresponding to each facility.

Class Local Hosp Id

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Class Local Hosp Id (LHospId)	40050	yes
NAACCR	Reporting Facility	540	yes

Field Length: 10

This is a unique code which represents the facility reporting the case. A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one registry, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. This field is automatically coded when a facility creates or associates itself with a case, and is filled in with the facility's FIN number.

Registry Accession Year (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Registry Accession Year (Class) (LAccYear)	40060	yes

Field Length: 9

This field provides a unique identifier for the patient and consists of the year in which the patient was first seen at the reporting facility and the consecutive order in which the case was abstracted.

The first four numbers specify the year and the last five numbers are the numeric order in which the patient was entered into the registry database. A patient's accession number is never reassigned.

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the facility's Registry Accession Year and Number (items 30320 - 30330).

Class of Case (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Class of Case (Class) (LCaseClass)	40080	yes
NAACCR	Class of Case	610	yes

Field Length: 2

Class of case reflects the facility's role in managing this cancer, whether the cancer is required to be reported to ACoS by approved facilities, and whether the case was diagnosed after the program's reference date. Enter the two digit code that describes the patient's relationship to the facility.

Instructions for Coding

- Code 00 applies only when it is known that the patient went elsewhere for treatment. If that information is not available, code class of case '10.' It is possible that information for coding class of case will change during the patient's first course of care. If that occurs, edit the code accordingly.
- ACoS approved facilities should document Institution Referred To (item #31660) for patients coded 00 to establish that the patient went elsewhere for treatment.
- A staff physician (codes 10-12, 41) is a physician who is employed by the reporting facility, under contract with it, or who has routine practice privileges there.
- Refer to the "Case Reporting Requirements" section of this manual for a discussion of Classes and KCR requirements.

Codes

Analytic Classes of Case (Required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs)	
	Initial diagnosis at reporting facility
00	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all treatment or a decision not to treat was done elsewhere
10	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility or in a staff physician's office AND part or all of first course treatment or a decision not to treat was at the reporting facility, NOS
11	Initial diagnosis in staff physician's office AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
12	Initial diagnosis in staff physician's office AND all first course treatment or decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
13	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
14	Initial diagnosis at the reporting facility AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
	Initial diagnosis elsewhere
20	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility, NOS
21	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND part of first course treatment was done at the reporting facility
22	Initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all first course treatment or a decision not to treat was done at the reporting facility
Non-analytic Classes of Case (Not required by CoC to be abstracted by accredited programs, but may be required by KCR)	
	Patient appears in person at reporting facility
30	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility participated in diagnostic workup (i.e., consult only or staging workup)
31	Initial diagnosis and all first course treatment elsewhere AND reporting facility provided in-transit care
32	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patients presents at reporting facility with disease recurrence or persistence
33	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment provided elsewhere AND patient presents at reporting facility with disease history only
34	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (i.e., CIS of cervix) AND initial diagnosis AND part or all of first course treatment by reporting facility
35	Case diagnosed before program's reference date AND initial diagnosis AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
36	Type of case not required by CoC to be accessioned (i.e., a basal cell skin cancer) AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by reporting facility
37	Case diagnosed before program's reference date AND initial diagnosis elsewhere AND all or part of first course treatment by facility
38	Initial diagnosis established by autopsy at the reporting facility, cancer not suspected prior to death
	Patient does not appear in person at reporting facility Do not abstract cases in class 40 - 99- refer them to KCR; these classes are for KCR use only

40	Diagnosis AND all first course treatment given at the same staff physician's office
41	Diagnosis and all first course treatment given in two or more different staff physician offices
42	Nonstaff physician or non-CoC accredited clinic or other facility, not part of reporting facility, accessioned by reporting facility for diagnosis and/or treatment by that entity (i.e., hospital abstracts cases from an independent radiation facility)
43	Pathology or other lab specimens only
49	Death certificate only
98	Non-hospital treatment abstracted by KCR
99	Non-hospital cases abstracted by KCR

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the facility's Class of Case (item 30140).

Date of First Contact (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date of First Contact (Class) (LDateFirstContact)	40081	yes
NAACCR	Date of 1st Contact	580	yes

Field Length: 8

This is the date the patient had initial contact with the facility as either an inpatient or outpatient for diagnosis and/or treatment of a reportable tumor. For autopsy-only or DCO cases, use the date of death. When a patient is diagnosed in a staff physician's office, the date of first contact is the date the patient was physically first seen at the reporting facility.

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the facility's Date of First Contact (item 30150).

Inst Referred From (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Inst Referred From (Class) (LInstRefFrom)	40082	no
NAACCR	Institution Referred From	2410	no

Field Length: 10

This field identifies the facility that referred the patient to the reporting facility. Enter the FIN of the facility that referred the patient to your institution, or use one of the special codes below.

0000000000 The patient was not referred to the reporting facility from another facility

9999999999 The patient was referred, but the referring facility's ID number is unknown

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Institution Referred From (item 31650).

Inst Referred To (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Inst Referred To (Class) (LInstRefTo)	40083	no
NAACCR	Institution Referred To	2420	no

Field Length: 10

This field identifies the facility to which the patient was referred for further care after discharge from the reporting facility. Enter the FIN of the facility to which the patient was referred, or use one of the special codes below.

0000000000 The patient was not referred to another facility

9999999999 The patient was referred to another facility, but the facility's ID number is unknown

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Institution Referred To (item 31660).

Date Class Hx Completed CoC

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Class Hx Completed CoC (LDateCompletedCoC)	40089	No
NAACCR	Date Case Completed--CoC	2092	No

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated data item which identifies the date that specified items are completed and pass relevant edits, based on the Class of Case (item #30140). This field is used to evaluate compliance by ACoS-approved facilities with Standard 3.3, which specifies that 90% of cases must be completed within six months of the patient's first contact with the facility. It should not be confused with Date Case Completed (item #31410). This field will be blank for cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2010.

Class of Case	Description	Items That Must Be Completed by Date Case Completed - COC
00-22	All analytic cases	Identification, demographics, diagnostic
10-22	Patient received part or all first course treatment from facility	Staging, hospital-specific treatment
10, 12, 14, 20, 22	Patient received all first course treatment from facility, or unspecified whether all or part	Summary treatment (treatment at any facility)
00	Patient diagnosed at facility, received all treatment elsewhere	Facility referred to OR a treating physician
20-22	Patient diagnosed elsewhere, received part or all of treatment from facility	Facility referred from OR the managing physician

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Date Case Completed - COC (item #31405).

Date Class Hx Completed

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Class Hx Completed (LDateCompleted)	40090	No
NAACCR	Date Case Completed	2090	No

Field Length: 8

This field records the date that the case was initially saved without errors by each facility affiliated with a case. It is automatically calculated.

Palliative Procedure - This Facility (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Palliative Procedure - This Facility (Class) (LPallProcHere)	40084	no
NAACCR	RX Hosp--Palliative Proc	3280	no

Field Length: 1

This field allows reporting facilities to track care that is considered palliative rather than diagnostic or curative in intent. Palliative procedures are performed to relieve symptoms and may include surgery, radiation therapy, systemic therapy, and/or pain management therapy.

Surgical procedures, radiation therapy, or systemic therapy provided to prolong the patient's life by controlling symptoms, to alleviate pain, or to make the patient comfortable should be coded as palliative care and as first course therapy if that procedure removes or modifies malignant tissue.

Code	Description
0	No palliative care provided. Diagnosed at autopsy.
1	Surgery (which may involve a bypass procedure) to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt is made to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor.
2	Radiation therapy to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt is made to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor.
3	Chemotherapy, hormone therapy, or other systemic drugs to alleviate symptoms, but no attempt is made to diagnose, stage, or treat the primary tumor.
4	Patient received or was referred for pain management therapy with no other palliative care.
5	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 without code 4.
6	Any combination of codes 1, 2, and/or 3 with code 4.
7	Palliative care was performed or referred, but no information on the type of procedure is available. Palliative care was provided that does not fit the descriptions for codes 1-6.
9	It is unknown if palliative care was performed or referred; not stated in patient record.

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Palliative Procedure At This Facility (item 31680).

Abstracted By (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Abstracted By (Class) (LAbstractedBy)	40085	yes
NAACCR	Abstracted By	570	yes

Field Length: 3

The field records the initials or assigned code of the registrar who abstracted the case. A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Abstracted By (item 31140).

Patient Acc No (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Patient Acc No (Class) (LPatAccNo)	40088	yes
NAACCR	Accession Number--Hosp	550	yes

Field Length: 10

A unique accession number is assigned to each patient for each reporting institution affiliated with the patient. The accession number identifies the patient even if multiple primaries exist. The first four digits of the accession number specify the year in which the patient was first seen at the reporting institution for the diagnosis and/or treatment of cancer. The last six numbers are the numerical order the reporting institution entered their first reportable case of this patient into the registry's database.

The computer calculates these fields by copying in the accession number of the first abstracted case entered by each reporting institution for this patient.

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility owns the case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Patient Accession Number (item 31721).

ArchiveFIN (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	ArchiveFIN (Class) (LArchiveFIN)	40086	No
NAACCR	Archive FIN	3100	No

Field Length: 10

This field identifies the CoC Facility Identification Number (FIN) of the facility at the time it originally accessioned the case.

When a CoC approved facility merges with another facility or joins a network, its unique FIN may change. Archive FIN preserves the identity of the facility at the time the case was initially accessioned so that records resubmitted subsequent to such a reorganization can be recognized as belonging to the same facility.

Archive FIN is automatically coded by CPDMS.net. This item never changes and must be included as part of the patient record when data are submitted to the NCDB. For facilities that have not merged, Archive FIN and FIN are the same.

A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one facility, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. When a facility creates or associates itself with a case, this field is automatically filled in with the value from Archive FIN (item 31725).

Date Class Hx Last Updated

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Date Class Hx Last Updated (LDateLastUpdate)	40100	No
NAACCR	Date Case Last Changed	2100	No

Field Length: 8

The field records the date the class history was last changed or updated. It is automatically calculated any time the class history is edited.

Import Reporting Facility (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Import Reporting Facility (Class) (LImportReportFacility)	40115	no

Field length: 10

This is a unique code to KCR which represents the facility reporting the case to an out-of-state central registry, such as the Ohio State Cancer Registry or the Veterans Affairs Central Cancer Registry, and then imported into a CPDMS database. A case in a multi-facility database may be associated with more than one registry, and this field exists in the class history record for each affiliated facility. This field is automatically coded when an OSDE or VA Central file is imported, and is filled in with the facility's FIN number as contained in the NAACCR import file.

CS Override 1 (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	CS Override 1 (Class) (LCSOverride1)	40400	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 1	3750	no
KCR	CS Override 2 (Class) (LCSOverride2)	40410	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 2	3751	no
KCR	CS Override 3 (Class) (LCSOverride3)	40420	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 3	3752	no
KCR	CS Override 4 (Class) (LCSOverride4)	40430	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 4	3753	no
KCR	CS Override 5 (Class) (LCSOverride5)	40440	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 5	3754	no
KCR	CS Override 6 (Class) (LCSOverride6)	40450	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 6	3755	no
KCR	CS Override 7 (Class) (LCSOverride7)	40460	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 7	3756	no
KCR	CS Override 8 (Class) (LCSOverride8)	40470	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 8	3757	no
KCR	CS Override 9 (Class) (LCSOverride9)	40480	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 9	3758	no
KCR	CS Override 10 (Class) (LCSOverride10)	40490	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 10	3759	no
KCR	CS Override 11 (Class) (LCSOverride11)	40500	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 11	3760	no
KCR	CS Override 12 (Class) (LCSOverride12)	40510	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 12	3761	no
KCR	CS Override 13 (Class) (LCSOverride13)	40520	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 13	3762	no
KCR	CS Override 14 (Class) (LCSOverride14)	40530	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 14	3763	no
KCR	CS Override 15 (Class) (LCSOverride15)	40540	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 15	3764	no
KCR	CS Override 16 (Class) (LCSOverride16)	40550	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 16	3765	no
KCR	CS Override 17 (Class) (LCSOverride17)	40560	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 17	3766	no
KCR	CS Override 18 (Class) (LCSOverride18)	40570	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 18	3767	no
KCR	CS Override 19 (Class) (LCSOverride19)	40580	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 19	3768	no
KCR	CS Override 20 (Class) (LCSOverride20)	40590	no
NAACCR	Over-ride CS 20	3769	no

These fields will be defined in the future for use in overriding Collaborative Stage edits.

Modified By (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Modified By (Class) (LModUser)	40360	no

Field Length: 8

This is a calculated field which records the user name of the last individual to modify class history data. It is updated each time the record is edited.

Time Modified (Class)

Organization	Field Name	ID	Required
KCR	Time Modified (Class) (LModTime)	40370	no

Field Length: 19

This field automatically records the date and time that class history data was last modified.

Appendices

- Appendix A - Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries for Lymphatic and Hematopoietic Diseases
- Appendix B - SEER Geocodes
- Appendix C - Site Groups
- Appendix D - County Codes for Kentucky and its Contiguous States
- Appendix E - General Site Codes
- Appendix F - Facility ID Numbers
- Appendix G - Site Specific Surgery Codes
- Appendix H - Therapy Agents
- Appendix I - Common Abbreviations
- Appendix J - ICD-O-3 Errata and Clarifications
- Appendix K - Race Coding Rules and Tables
- Appendix L - Frequent Surnames
- Appendix M - Supplemental ICD-10-CM Codes
- Appendix N - Pre-2014 Grade Coding Instructions
- Appendix O - Area Development District Map

Appendix A - Rules for Determining Multiple Primaries for Lymphatic and Hematopoietic Diseases

For the Multiple Primary Determination tables for hematologic malignancies diagnosed after January 1, 2001, click on the link below to go to the SEER web site:

https://seer.cancer.gov/tools/heme/Hematopoietic_Instructions_and_Rules.pdf

For the Multiple Primary Determination tables for hematologic malignancies diagnosed before January 1, 2001, go to:

http://www.seer.cancer.gov/manuals/codeman.pdf and go to page 22.

Appendix B - SEER Geocodes

The SEER Geocodes can be found at: https://seer.cancer.gov/manuals/2021/SPCSM_2021_Appendix_B.pdf

Appendix C - Site Groups

#	Site Group Name	Valid ICD-O Topography Codes	Valid ICD-O-3 Morphology Codes	Valid ICD-O-3 Behavior Codes
01	Lip	C00.0 - C00.9	any valid code EXCEPT lymphomas and melanomas & plasma cell tumors	2, 3
02	Tongue	C01.9 - C02.9	"	2, 3
03	Salivary Glands	C07.9, C08.0 - C08.9	"	2, 3
04	Gum & Hard Palate	C03.0 - C03.9, C05.0 C05.8, C05.9, C06.2	"	2, 3
05	Floor of Mouth	C04.0 - C04.9	"	2, 3
06	Buccal Mucosa	C06.0, C06.1, C06.8 C06.9	"	2, 3
07	Oropharynx	C05.1, C05.2, C09.0 - C09.9 C10.0 - C10.9	"	2, 3
08	Nasopharynx	C11.0 - C11.9	"	2, 3
09	Hypopharynx	C12.9, C13.0 - C13.9	"	2, 3
10	Other Oral Cavity	C14.0 - C14.8	"	2, 3
11	Esophagus	C15.0 - C15.9	"	2, 3
12	Stomach	C16.0 - C16.9	"	2, 3
13	Small Intestine	C17.0 - C17.9	"	2, 3
14	Colon	C18.0 - C18.9	"	2, 3
15	Rectum/Anus	C19.9, C20.9, C21.0 - C21.8	"	2, 3
16	Liver	C22.0 - C22.1	"	2, 3
17	Gallbladder	C23.9 - C24.9	"	2, 3
18	Pancreas	C25.0 - C25.9	"	2, 3
19	Other Digestive Tract	C48.0 - C48.8 C26.0 - C26.9	Any valid code except lymphoma, melanoma, and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
20	Nasal Cavities, Sinuses & Ear	C30.0 - C30.1 C31.0 - C31.9	any valid code EXCEPT lymphomas and melanomas and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
21	Larynx	C32.0 - C32.9	"	2, 3
22	Trachea, Bronchus and Lung - Small Cell	C33.9, C34.0 - C34.9	8041/3, 8042/3, 8043/3, 8044/3, 8045/3, 8073/3	2, 3
23	Trachea, Bronchus and Lung - Non-Small Cell	C33.9, C34.0 - C34.9,	any valid code EXCEPT small cell carcinoma lymphomas, melanomas, and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
24	Other Respiratory Sites	C38.0 - C38.8 C37.9, C39.0 - C39.9	any valid code EXCEPT melanomas, lymphomas, and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
25	Bone	C40.0 - C40.9 C41.0 - C41.9	any valid code except lymphomas, plasma cell tumors	2, 3
26	Connective & Soft Tissue	C47.0 - C47.9 C49.0 - C49.9 C42.2	Any valid code except lymphomas, melanomas, plasma cell tumors	2, 3
27	Malignant Melanoma	C44.0 - C44.9 or any other valid site, i.e.,	8720 - 8790	2, 3

		C51.0 - C51.2, C60.0, C60.9, C69.0 - C69.9, etc.		
28	Other Skin	C44.0 - C44.9	any valid code except lymphomas, melanomas, and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
29	Breast (Male & Female)	C50.0 - C50.9	any valid code EXCEPT lymphomas and melanomas and plasma cell tumors	2, 3
30	Cervix	C53.0 - C53.9	"	3
31	Endometrium (Corpus Uteri)	C54.0 - C54.9	"	2, 3
32	Ovary	C56.9	"	2, 3
33	Other Female Genital Organs	C52.9, C55.9, C58.9, C57.0 - C57.9, C51.0 - C51.9	"	2, 3
34	Prostate	C61.9	"	2, 3
35	Testis	C62.0 - C62.9	"	2, 3
36	Other Male Genital Organs	C60.0 - C60.9 C63.0 - C63.9	"	2, 3
37	Bladder	C67.0 - C67.9	"	2, 3
38	Kidney	C64.9	"	2, 3
39	Other Urinary Organs	C65.9, C66.9, C68.0 - C68.9	"	2, 3
40	Eye	C69.0 - C69.9	"	2, 3
41	Brain	C71.0 - C71.9	"	2, 3
42	Other CNS	C70.0 - C70.9 C72.0 - C72.9	"	2, 3
43	Thyroid	C73.9	"	2, 3
44	Other Endocrine	C74.0 - C74.9 C75.0 - C75.9	"	2, 3
45	Hodgkin's	C77.0 - C77.9 or any valid extranodal site	9650/3-9667/3	3
46	Non-Hodgkin's Lymphomas	C77.0 - C77.9 or any valid code Any valid code NOT C42. – C42.2	9590/3-9597/3, 9670/3-9699/3, 9702/3-9729/3, 9735/3-9738/3 9811/3-9818/3, 9823/3, 9827/3, 9837/3 9811/3-9818/3, 9828/3, 9827/3, 9837/3	3
47	Plasma Cell Tumors	C42.0 - C42.4 or any valid code	9731/3-9734/3	3
48	Lymphoid Leukemias	C42.0 - C42.4	9820/3-9826/3, 9832/3-9837/3, 9827/3, if w/C42.__	3
49	Myeloid Leukemias	C42.0 - C42.4	9840/3-9931/3	3
50	Other Leukemias	C42.0 - C42.4	9742/3, 9800/3-9809/3, 9940/3-9948/3	3
51	Myleoproliferative, Myelodysplastic Diseases	C42.0 - C42.4	9950/3-9992/3	3
52	Other Hematopoietic Diseases	C42.0 - C42.4, C44.0 - C44.9 for mycosis fungoides, C17.0 - C17.9 for Mediterranean lymphoma	9700/3, 9701/3, 9740/3, 9741/3, 9750/3-9758/3, 9760/3- 9769/3, 9971/3	3
53	Other and Ill-Defined Sites	C76.0 - C76.8	any valid code EXCEPT lymphomas and melanomas and plasma cell tumors	2, 3

54	Unknown Primary	C80.9	"	3
55	Cannot determine site group from information available. (Use only when recording other primaries.)			
60	Benign & borderline intracranial tumors	C70.0 - C72.9, C75.1 - C75.3	any valid code	0, 1

CPDMS SITE GROUP CODE ASSIGNMENT

By Topography and Histology

(revised Feb 2019)

Melanomas (Group 27) 8720-8790 Hodgkin's Lymphomas (Group 45) 9650-9667 NonHodgkin's Lymphomas (Group 46) 9590-9596 9727-9729 9670-9699 9827 unless with C42 9702-9719	Leukemias 9800-9827 9831-9920 9931-9948	Plasma cell tumors (Group 47) 9731-9734 Other Hematopoietic Dz (Grp 52) 9700-9701 9750-9758 9740-9741 9760-9769
IF TOPOGRAPHY=	AND HISTOLOGY=	THEN SITE GROUP CODE=
C00.0 - C00.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9	Group 47

	734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 01
C01.9 - C02.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 02
C07.9 - C08.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	97	Group 47

	31-9734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 03
C03.0 - C03.9 C05.0, C05.8, C05.9, C06.2	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 04
C04.0 - C04.9	8720-8790	Group 27

	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 05
C06.0 - C06.1 C06.8 - C06.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 06
C05.1 - C05.2, C09.0 - C09.9, C10.0 - C10.9	8720-8	Group 27

	790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 07
C11.0 - C11.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 08
C12.9 - C13.9	8720	Group 27

	-8790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 09
C14.0 - C14.8	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 10
C15.0 - C15.9	87	Group 27

	20-8790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 11
C16.0 - C16.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 12

C17.0 - C17.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 13
C18.0 - C18.9	8090-8098	Not valid
	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leuk	Not valid

	emia	
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 14
C19.9 - C21.8	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 15
C22.0 - C22.1	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Le	Not valid

	ukemia	
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 16
C23.9 - C24.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 17
C25.0 - C25.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52

	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 18
C26.0 - C26.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 19
C30.0 - C31.9	9250-9342	Not valid
	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9	Group 47

	734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 20
C32.0 - C32.9	9250-9342	Not valid
	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 21
C33.9 - C34.9	8720	Group 27

	-8790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	8041-8045,8073	Group 22
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 23
C37.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leu	Not valid

	kemia	
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 24
C38.0 - C38.8	8010-8671	Not valid
	8940-8941	Not valid
	8720-8790	Not valid
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 24
C39.0 - C39.9	8720-8790	Group 27

	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 24
C40.0 - C41.9	8010-8050	Not valid
	8052-8060	Not valid
	8075-8671	Not valid
	8720-8790	Not valid
	8940-8941	Not valid
	973	Group 47

	1-9734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 25
C42.0 - C42.4	8801, 9120, 9133	Group 26
	9731-9734	Group 47
	9820-9827	Group 48
	9831-9837	Group 48
	9840-9931	Group 49
		Group 50

	9742, 9800-9805	
	9940-9948	Group 50
	9950-9989	Group 51
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	else	Not valid
C44.0 - C44.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49

	else	Group 28
C47.0 - C47.9	8010-8671	Not valid
	8940-8941	Not valid
	9731-9734	Group 47
	8720-8790	Not valid
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 26
C49.0 - C49.9	9731-9734	Group 47
	8720-8790	Not valid

	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 26
C48.0 - C48.8	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	8720-8790	Not valid
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 19
C50.0 - C50.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9	Group 47

	734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 29
C53.0 - C53.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 30
C54.0 - C54.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731	Group 47

	9734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 31
C56.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 32
C51.0 - C51.9 C52.9, C55.9, C58.9 C57.0 - C57.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	97	Group 47

	31-9734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 33
C61.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 34
C62.0 - C62.9	8720-8790	Group 27

	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 35
C60.0 - C60.9 C63.0 - C63.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 36
C67.0 - C67.9	8720-8	Group 27

	790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 37
C64.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 38
C65.9, C66.9 C68.0 - C68.9	8720	Group 27

	8790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 39
C69.0 - C69.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 40
C71.0 - C71.9	89	Not valid

	40-8941	
	80100-8671	Not valid
	87200-8790	Group 27
	97310-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	withbehavior=0,1	Group 60
	else	Group 41
C70.0 - C70.9 C72.0 - C72.9	89400-8941	Not valid

	8010-8671	Not valid
	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	withbehavior=0,1	Group 60
	else	Group 42
C73.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-	Group 47

	9734	
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 43
C74.0 - C74.9 C75.0 - C75.9	8720-8790	Group 27
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	if behavior=0,1	Group 60
	else	Group 44

C77.0 - C77.9	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Not valid
C76.0 - C76.8	8800-8833	Not valid
	8840-8921	Not valid
	9040-9044	Not valid
	8990-8991	Not valid
	8940-8941	Not valid
	912	Not valid

	0-9175	
	9240-9252	Not valid
	9540-9560	Not valid
	9580-9582	Not valid
	8720-8790	Not valid
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Group 49
	else	Group 53
C80.9	8720-8	Not valid

	790	
	9731-9734	Group 47
	Lymphoma	Group 45, 46, or 52
	Leukemia	Not valid
	9930	Not valid
	else	Group 54

Appendix D - County Codes for Kentucky and its Contiguous States

The U.S. Postal Service web site has a search feature which allows users to search for ZIP codes by address or by city, and to list all cities within a particular ZIP code. The URL is http://zip4.usps.com/zip4/welcome.jsp. To determine which county a particular address is in, use the "Search By Address" tool. Enter the street address, city, and state, and then click "Submit." Once the results are displayed, click on the link to the right labeled "Mailing Industry Information" to see the county.

County FIPS	County Name	ADD	Urban/Rural	Beale Code	App/non-App
21001	Adair	Lake Cumberland	Rural	7	Appalachia
21003	Allen	Barren River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21005	Anderson	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21007	Ballard	Purchase	Rural	9	Non-Appalachia
21009	Barren	Barren River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21011	Bath	Gateway	Rural	8	Appalachia
21013	Bell	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21015	Boone	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21017	Bourbon	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21019	Boyd	Fivco	Urban	2	Appalachia
21021	Boyle	Bluegrass	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21023	Bracken	Buffalo Trace	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21025	Breathitt	Kentucky River	Rural	7	Appalachia
21027	Breckinridge	Lincoln Trail	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21029	Bullitt	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21031	Butler	Barren River	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21033	Caldwell	Pennyrile	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21035	Calloway	Purchase	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21037	Campbell	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21039	Carlisle	Purchase	Rural	9	Non-Appalachia
21041	Carroll	Northern Kentucky	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21043	Carter	Fivco	Rural	6	Appalachia
21045	Casey	Lake Cumberland	Rural	9	Appalachia
21047	Christian	Pennyrile	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21049	Clark	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Appalachia
21051	Clay	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21053	Clinton	Lake Cumberland	Rural	9	Appalachia
21055	Crittenden	Pennyrile	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21057	Cumberland	Lake Cumberland	Rural	9	Appalachia
21059	Daviess	Green River	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21061	Edmonson	Barren River	Urban	3	Appalachia
21063	Elliott	Fivco	Rural	9	Appalachia
21065	Estill	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Appalachia
21067	Fayette	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21069	Fleming	Buffalo Trace	Rural	7	Appalachia
21071	Floyd	Big Sandy	Rural	7	Appalachia
21073	Franklin	Bluegrass	Rural	4	Non-Appalachia
21075	Fulton	Purchase	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21077	Gallatin	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia

21079	Garrard	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Appalachia
21081	Grant	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21083	Graves	Purchase	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21085	Grayson	Lincoln Trail	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21087	Green	Lake Cumberland	Rural	8	Appalachia
21089	Greenup	Fivco	Urban	2	Appalachia
21091	Hancock	Green River	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21093	Hardin	Lincoln Trail	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21095	Harlan	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21097	Harrison	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21099	Hart	Barren River	Rural	8	Appalachia
21101	Henderson	Green River	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21103	Henry	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21105	Hickman	Purchase	Rural	9	Non-Appalachia
21107	Hopkins	Pennyrile	Rural	4	Non-Appalachia
21109	Jackson	Cumberland Valley	Rural	9	Appalachia
21111	Jefferson	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21113	Jessamine	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21115	Johnson	Big Sandy	Rural	7	Appalachia
21117	Kenton	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21119	Knott	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21121	Knox	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21123	Larue	Lincoln Trail	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21125	Laurel	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21127	Lawrence	Fivco	Rural	6	Appalachia
21129	Lee	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21131	Leslie	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21133	Letcher	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21135	Lewis	Buffalo Trace	Rural	8	Appalachia
21137	Lincoln	Bluegrass	Rural	7	Appalachia
21139	Livingston	Pennyrile	Rural	9	Non-Appalachia
21141	Logan	Barren River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21143	Lyon	Pennyrile	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21145	McCracken	Purchase	Rural	5	Non-Appalachia
21147	McCreary	Lake Cumberland	Rural	9	Appalachia
21149	McLean	Green River	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21151	Madison	Bluegrass	Rural	4	Appalachia
21153	Magoffin	Big Sandy	Rural	9	Appalachia
21155	Marion	Lincoln Trail	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21157	Marshall	Purchase	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21159	Martin	Big Sandy	Rural	8	Appalachia
21161	Mason	Buffalo Trace	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21163	Meade	Lincoln Trail	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21165	Menifee	Gateway	Rural	9	Appalachia
21167	Mercer	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21169	Metcalfe	Barren River	Rural	9	Appalachia

21171	Monroe	Barren River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21173	Montgomery	Gateway	Rural	6	Appalachia
21175	Morgan	Gateway	Rural	7	Appalachia
21177	Muhlenberg	Pennyrile	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21179	Nelson	Lincoln Trail	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21181	Nicholas	Bluegrass	Rural	8	Appalachia
21183	Ohio	Green River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21185	Oldham	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21187	Owen	Northern Kentucky	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21189	Owsley	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21191	Pendleton	Northern Kentucky	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21193	Perry	Kentucky River	Rural	7	Appalachia
21195	Pike	Big Sandy	Rural	7	Appalachia
21197	Powell	Bluegrass	Rural	6	Appalachia
21199	Pulaski	Lake Cumberland	Rural	5	Appalachia
21201	Robertson	Buffalo Trace	Rural	8	Appalachia
21203	Rockcastle	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21205	Rowan	Gateway	Rural	7	Appalachia
21207	Russell	Lake Cumberland	Rural	9	Appalachia
21209	Scott	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21211	Shelby	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21213	Simpson	Barren River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21215	Spencer	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21217	Taylor	Lake Cumberland	Rural	7	Non-Appalachia
21219	Todd	Pennyrile	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21221	Trigg	Pennyrile	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21223	Trimble	Kipda	Urban	1	Non-Appalachia
21225	Union	Green River	Rural	6	Non-Appalachia
21227	Warren	Barren River	Urban	3	Non-Appalachia
21229	Washington	Lincoln Trail	Rural	8	Non-Appalachia
21231	Wayne	Lake Cumberland	Rural	7	Appalachia
21233	Webster	Green River	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia
21235	Whitley	Cumberland Valley	Rural	7	Appalachia
21237	Wolfe	Kentucky River	Rural	9	Appalachia
21239	Woodford	Bluegrass	Urban	2	Non-Appalachia

CODES FOR COUNTIES IN THE STATES BORDERING KENTUCKY

ILLINOIS 17

CODE COUNTY NAME

001 Adams

003 Alexander

005 Bond

007 Boone

009 Brown

011 Bureau

013	Calhoun
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Champaign
021	Christian
023	Clark
025	Clay
027	Clinton
029	Coles
031	Cook
033	Crawford
035	Cumberland
037	DeKalb
039	De Witt
041	Douglas
043	DuPage
045	Edgar
047	Edwards
049	Effingham
051	Fayette
053	Ford
055	Franklin
057	Fulton
059	Gallatin
061	Greene
063	Grundy
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardin
071	Henderson
073	Henry
075	Iroquois
077	Jackson
079	Jasper
081	Jefferson
083	Jersey
085	Jo Daviess
087	Johnson
089	Kane
091	Kankakee
093	Kendall

095	Knox
097	Lake
099	La Salle
101	Lawrence
103	Lee
105	Livingston
107	Logan
109	McDonough
111	McHenry
113	McLean
115	Macon
117	Macoupin
119	Madison
121	Marion
123	Marshall
125	Mason
127	Massac
129	Menard
131	Mercer
133	Monroe
135	Montgomery
137	Morgan
139	Moultrie
141	Ogle
143	Peoria
145	Perry
147	Piatt
149	Pike
151	Pope
153	Pulaski
155	Putnam
157	Randolph
159	Richland
161	Rock Island
163	St. Clair
165	Saline
167	Sangamon
169	Schuyler
171	Scott
173	Shelby

175	Stark
177	Stephenson
179	Tazewell
181	Union
183	Vermilion
185	Wabash
187	Warren
189	Washington
191	Wayne
193	White
195	Whiteside
197	Will
199	Williamson
201	Winnebago
203	Woodford

INDIANA 18

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Bartholomew
007	Benton
009	Blackford
011	Boone
013	Brown
015	Carroll
017	Cass
019	Clark
021	Clay
023	Clinton
025	Crawford
027	Daviess
029	Dearborn
031	Decatur
033	DeKalb
035	Delaware
037	Dubois
039	Elkhart
041	Fayette
043	Floyd
045	Fountain
047	Franklin

049	Fulton
051	Gibson
053	Grant
055	Greene
057	Hamilton
059	Hancock
061	Harrison
063	Hendricks
065	Henry
067	Howard
069	Huntington
071	Jackson
073	Jasper
075	Jay
077	Jefferson
079	Jennings
081	Johnson
083	Knox
085	Kosciusko
087	Lagrange
089	Lake
091	LaPorte
093	Lawrence
095	Madison
097	Marion
099	Marshall
101	Martin
103	Miami
105	Monroe
107	Montgomery
109	Morgan
111	Newton
113	Noble
115	Ohio
117	Orange
119	Owen
121	Parke
123	Perry
125	Pike
127	Porter

129	Posey
131	Pulaski
133	Putnam
135	Randolph
137	Ripley
139	Rush
141	St. Joseph
143	Scott
145	Shelby
147	Spencer
149	Starke
151	Steuben
153	Sullivan
155	Switzerland
157	Tippecanoe
159	Tipton
161	Union
163	Vanderburgh
165	Vermillion
167	Vigo
169	Wabash
171	Warren
173	Warrick
175	Washington
177	Wayne
179	Wells
181	White
183	Whitley

MISSOURI 29

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adair
003	Andrew
005	Atchison
007	Audrain
009	Barry
011	Barton
013	Bates
015	Benton
017	Bollinger
019	Boone

021	Buchanan
023	Butler
025	Caldwell
027	Callaway
029	Camden
031	Cape Girardeau
033	Carroll
035	Carter
037	Cass
039	Cedar
041	Chariton
043	Christian
045	Clark
047	Clay
049	Clinton
051	Cole
053	Cooper
055	Crawford
057	Dade
059	Dallas
061	Daviess
063	DeKalb
065	Dent
067	Douglas
069	Dunklin
071	Franklin
073	Gasconade
075	Gentry
077	Greene
079	Grundy
081	Harrison
083	Henry
085	Hickory
087	Holt
089	Howard
091	Howell
093	Iron
095	Jackson
097	Jasper
099	Jefferson

101	Johnson
103	Knox
105	Laclede
107	Lafayette
109	Lawrence
111	Lewis
113	Lincoln
115	Linn
117	Livingston
119	McDonald
121	Macon
123	Madison
125	Maries
127	Marion
129	Mercer
131	Miller
133	Mississippi
135	Moniteau
137	Monroe
139	Montgomery
141	Morgan
143	New Madrid
145	Newton
147	Nodaway
149	Oregon
151	Osage
153	Ozark
155	Pemiscot
157	Perry
159	Pettis
161	Phelps
163	Pike
165	Platte
167	Polk
169	Pulaski
171	Putnam
173	Ralls
175	Randolph
177	Ray
179	Reynolds
181	Ripley

183	St. Charles
185	St. Clair
186	St. Genevieve
187	St. Francois
189	St. Louis County
195	Saline
197	Schuyler
199	Scotland
201	Scott
203	Shannon
205	Shebly
207	Stoddard
209	Stone
211	Sullivan
213	Taney
215	Texas
217	Vernon
219	Warren
221	Washington
223	Wayne
225	Webster
227	Worth
229	Wright

OHIO 39

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Adams
003	Allen
005	Ashland
007	Ashtabula
009	Athens
011	Auglaize
013	Belmont
015	Brown
017	Butler
019	Carroll
021	Champaign
023	Clark
025	Clermont
027	Clinton
029	Columbiana

031	Coshocton
033	Crawford
035	Cuyahoga
037	Darke
039	Defiance
041	Delaware
043	Erie
045	Fairfield
047	Fayette
049	Franklin
051	Fulton
053	Gallia
055	Geauga
057	Greene
059	Guernsey
061	Hamilton
063	Hancock
065	Hardin
067	Harrison
069	Henry
071	Highland
073	Hocking
075	Holmes
077	Huron
079	Jackson
081	Jefferson
083	Knox
085	Lake
087	Lawrence
089	Licking
091	Logan
093	Lorain
095	Lucas
097	Madison
099	Mahoning
101	Marion
103	Medina
105	Meigs
107	Mercer
109	Miami
111	Monroe

113	Montgomery
115	Morgan
117	Morrow
119	Muskingum
121	Noble
123	Ottawa
125	Paulding
127	Perry
129	Pickaway
131	Pike
133	Portage
135	Preble
137	Putnam
139	Richland
141	Ross
143	Sandusky
145	Scioto
147	Seneca
149	Shelby
151	Stark
153	Summit
155	Trumbull
157	Tuscarawas
159	Union
161	VanWert
163	Vinton
165	Warren
167	Washington
169	Wayne
171	Williams
173	Wood
175	Wyandot

TENNESSEE 47

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Anderson
003	Bedford
005	Benton
007	Bledsoe
009	Blount
011	Bradley

013	Campbell
015	Cannon
017	Carroll
019	Carter
021	Cheatham
023	Chester
025	Claiborne
027	Clay
029	Cocke
031	Coffee
033	Crockett
035	Cumberland
037	Davidson
039	Decatur
041	DeKalb
043	Dickson
045	Dyer
047	Fayette
049	Fentress
051	Franklin
053	Gibson
055	Giles
057	Grainger
059	Greene
061	Grundy
063	Hamblen
065	Hamilton
067	Hancock
069	Hardeman
071	Hardin
073	Hawkins
075	Haywood
077	Henderson
079	Henry
081	Hickman
083	Houston
085	Humphreys
087	Jackson
089	Jefferson
091	Johnson
093	Knox

095	Lake
097	Lauderdale
099	Lawrence
101	Lewis
103	Lincoln
105	Loudon
107	McMinn
109	McNairy
111	Macon
113	Madison
115	Marion
117	Marshall
119	Maury
121	Meigs
123	Monroe
125	Montgomery
127	Moore
129	Morgan
131	Obion
133	Overton
135	Perry
137	Pickett
139	Polk
141	Putnam
143	Rhea
145	Roane
147	Robertson
149	Rutherford
151	Scott
153	Sequatchie
155	Sevier
157	Shelby
159	Smith
161	Stewart
163	Sullivan
165	Sumner
167	Tipton
169	Trousdale
171	Unicoi
173	Union

175	Van Buren
177	Warren
179	Washington
181	Wayne
183	Weakley
185	White
187	Williamson
189	Wilson

VIRGINIA 51

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Accomack
003	Albermarle
005	Alleghany
007	Amelia
009	Amherst
011	Appomattox
013	Arlington
015	Augusta
017	Bath
019	Bedford
021	Bland
023	Botetourt
025	Brunswick
027	Buchanan
029	Buckingham
031	Campbell
033	Caroline
035	Carroll
036	Charles City
037	Charlotte
041	Chesterfield
043	Clarke
045	Craig
047	Culpeper
049	Cumberland
051	Dickenson
053	Dinwiddie
057	Essex
059	Fairfax
061	Fauquier
063	Floyd

065	Fluvanna
067	Franklin
069	Frederick
071	Giles
073	Gloucester
075	Goochland
077	Grayson
079	Greene
081	Greensville
083	Halifax
085	Hanover
087	Henrico
089	Henry
091	Highland
093	Isle of Wight
095	James City
097	King And Queen
099	King George
101	King William
103	Lancaster
105	Lee
107	Loudoun
109	Louisa
111	Lunenburg
113	Madison
115	Mathews
117	Mecklenburg
119	Middlesex
121	Montgomery
125	Nelson
127	New Kent
131	Northampton
133	Northumberland
135	Nottoway
137	Orange
139	Page
141	Patrick
143	Pittsylvania
145	Powhatan
147	Prince Edward

149	Prince George
153	Prince William
155	Pulaski
157	Rappahannock
159	Richmond
161	Roanoke
163	Rockbridge
165	Rockingham
167	Russell
169	Scott
171	Shenandoah
173	Smyth
175	Southampton
177	Spotsylvania
179	Stafford
181	Surry
183	Sussex
185	Tazewell
187	Warren
191	Washington
193	Westmoreland
195	Wise
197	Wythe
199	York

WEST VIRGINIA 54

CODE	COUNTY NAME
001	Barbour
003	Berkeley
005	Boone
007	Braxton
009	Brooke
011	Cabell
013	Calhoun
015	Clay
017	Doddridge
019	Fayette
021	Gilmer
023	Grant
025	Greenbrier
027	Hampshire
029	Hancock

031	Hardy
033	Harrison
035	Jackson
037	Jefferson
039	Kanawha
041	Lewis
043	Lincoln
045	Logan
047	McDowell
049	Marion
051	Marshall
053	Mason
055	Mercer
057	Mineral
059	Mingo
061	Monongalia
063	Monroe
065	Morgan
067	Nicholas
069	Ohio
071	Pendleton
073	Pleasants
075	Pocahontas
077	Preston
079	Putnam
081	Raleigh
083	Randolph
085	Ritchie
087	Roane
089	Summers
091	Taylor
093	Tucker
095	Tyler
097	Upshur
099	Wayne
101	Webster
103	Wetzel
105	Wirt
107	Wood
109	Wyoming

OTHER STATES 00

998 - Known County

999 - Unknown County

Appendix E - General Site Codes

The General Site Codes are used for coding several data items: sites of metastases, sites of radiation therapy, and sites of recurrence. The first 44 codes are essentially the same as the first 44 site group codes found in Appendix C, which are based on the ICD-O topography and morphology classifications. General Site Codes from 67 to 99 are additional names of parts of the body that may be useful in coding metastatic or radiation sites.

Code	Description
01	Lip
02	Tongue
03	Salivary Glands
04	Gum/Hard Palate
05	Floor of Mouth
06	Buccal Mucosa
07	Oropharynx
08	Nasopharynx
09	Hypopharynx
10	Other Oral Cavity
11	Esophagus
12	Stomach
13	Small Intestine
14	Colon
15	Rectum/Anus
16	Liver
17	Gallbladder
18	Pancreas
19	Other Digestive Tract
20	Nasal Cavities/Ear
21	Larynx
22	Lung
24	Other Respiratory
25	Bone
26	Connective/Soft Tissue
29	Breast
30	Cervix Uteri
31	Corpus Uteri
32	Ovary
33	Other Female Genital
34	Prostate
35	Testis
36	Other Male Genital
37	Bladder
38	Kidney - Renal Parenchyma
39	Other Urinary Organs

40	Eye
41	Brain
42	Other CNS
43	Thyroid
44	Other Endocrine
66	Skin, NOS
67	Head
68	Neck/Face
69	Mediastinum
71	Arm
72	Axilla
73	Peritoneum
74	Flank
75	Abdomen
76	Pelvis
77	Perineum
78	Bone Marrow
79	Hand
80	Leg
81	Foot
82	Back
83	Mantle - includes cervical, supraclavicular, axillary, hilar, medistinal LN radiation
84	Yoke - Bilateral supraclavicular
85	Lymph nodes
86	Blood
87	Spleen
88	Omentum
89	Retroperitoneum
90	Chest Wall
91	Shoulder
92	Spine
97	Total Body
98	Other Ill-Defined
99	Unknown

Appendix F - Facility ID Numbers

HOSPITALS

Code	Name	City
510088	BAPTIST HEALTH - CORBIN	CORBIN
510373	BAPTIST HEALTH - LA GRANGE	LAGRANGE
510407	BAPTIST HEALTH - LEXINGTON	LEXINGTON
510375	BAPTIST HEALTH - LOUISVILLE	LOUISVILLE
510670	BAPTIST HEALTH - MADISONVILLE	MADISONVILLE
510815	BAPTIST HEALTH - PADUCAH	PADUCAH
510900	BAPTIST HEALTH - RICHMOND	RICHMOND
510175	BLANCHFIELD ARMY COMM HOSP	FORT CAMPBELL
510956	BLUEGRASS COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	VERSAILLES
510834	BOURBON COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	PARIS
510266	BRECKINRIDGE MEMORIAL HOSPITAL	HARDINSBURG
510874	CALDWELL MEDICAL CENTER	PRINCETON
510081	CARROLL CNTY MEMORIAL HOSPITAL	CARROLLTON
510473	CASEY COUNTY WAR MEMORIAL HOSP	LIBERTY
510970	CLARK COUNTY REG MEDICAL CNTR	WINCHESTER
519001	CLINTON CNTY WAR MEMORIAL HOSP	ALBANY
510680	CRITTENDEN HEALTH SYSTEMS	MARION
519020	CUMBERLAND COUNTY HOSPITAL	BURKESVILLE
510140	EPHRAIM MCDOWELL REGIONAL MC	DANVILLE
510048	FLAGET MEMORIAL HOSPITAL	BARDSTOWN
510172	FLEMING COUNTY HOSPITAL	FLEMINGSBURG
510938	FORT LOGAN HOSPITAL	STANFORD
510195	FRANKFORT REGIONAL MED CENTER	FRANKFORT
510395	GARRARD COUNTY MEMORIAL HOSP	LANCASTER
510230	GEORGETOWN COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	GEORGETOWN
510065	GREENVIEW REGIONAL HOSP, HCA	BOWLING GREEN
510165	HARDIN MEMORIAL HOSPITAL	ELIZABETHTOWN
510275	HARLAN APPALACHIAN REG HOSP	HARLAN
510130	HARRISON MEMORIAL HOSPITAL	CYNTHIANA
510287	HAZARD APPALACHIAN REG MED CTR	HAZARD
510873	HIGHLANDS REGIONAL MED CTR	PRESTONSBURG
510695	JACKSON PURCHASE MEDICAL CTR	MAYFIELD
510280	JAMES B HAGGIN MEMORIAL HOSP	HARRODSBURG
510255	JANE TODD CRAWFORD MEM HOSP	GREENSBURG
510358	JENKINS COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	JENKINS
510330	JENNIE STUART MEDICAL CENTER	HOPKINSVILLE
510510	U OF L HEALTH JEWSIH CAMPUS	LOUISVILLE

510920	U OF L HEALTH SHELBYVILLE	SHELBYVILLE
510082	JOHNSON MATHERS HEALTHCARE	CARLISLE
510359	KENTUCKY RIVER MEDICAL CENTER	JACKSON
510040	KING'S DAUGHTERS' MEDICAL CNTR	ASHLAND
510044	BARBOURVILLE ARH	BARBOURVILLE
510940	LAKE CUMBERLAND REGIONAL HOSP	SOMERSET
519070	LIVINGSTON COUNTY HOSPITAL	SALEM
510915	LOGAN MEMORIAL HOSP	RUSSELLVILLE
510810	LOURDES HOSPITAL	PADUCAH
510355	MARCUM & WALLACE MEMORIAL HOSP	IRVINE
510049	MARSHALL COUNTY HOSPITAL	BENTON
510350	MARY BRECKINRIDGE HOSPITAL	HYDEN
510712	MCDOWELL APPALACHIAN REGIONAL	MCDOWELL
510710	MEADOWVIEW HOSPITAL	MAYSVILLE
510070	MED CENTER AT BOWLING GREEN	BOWLING GREEN
519055	MEDICAL CENTER AT CAVERNA	HORSE CAVE
510203	MEDICAL CENTER AT FRANKLIN	FRANKLIN
510916	MEDICAL CENTER AT SCOTTSVILLE	SCOTTSVILLE
519065	ADVENT HEALTH MANCHESTER	MANCHESTER
510785	MERCY HOSPITAL	OWENSBORO
510560	METHODIST EVANGELICAL HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
510320	METHODIST HOSPITAL	HENDERSON
510715	MIDDLESBORO APPALACHIAN REG	MIDDLESBORO
510947	MONROE COUNTY MEDICAL CENTER	TOMPKINSVILLE
510960	MORGAN COUNTY APP REG HOSP	WEST LIBERTY
510260	MUHLENBERG COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	GREENVILLE
510750	MURRAY-CALLOWAY COUNTY HOSP	MURRAY
510795	NEW HORIZON MEDICAL CENTER	OWENTON
510610	NORTON AUDUBON HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
10001050	NORTON BROWNSBORO HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
510485	NORTON CHILDREN'S HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
510488	NORTON HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
510575	NORTON SOUTHWEST HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
510615	NORTON WOMEN'S AND CHILDREN'S	LOUISVILLE
510283	OHIO COUNTY HOSPITAL	HARTFORD
510042	OUR LADY OF BELLEFONTE HOSP	ASHLAND
510790	OWENSBORO MEDICAL HEALTH SYS	OWENSBORO
510220	PARKWAY REGIONAL HOSPITAL	FULTON
510830	PAUL B HALL REGIONAL MED CTR	PAINTSVILLE
510860	PIKEVILLE MEDICAL CENTER	PIKEVILLE
510870	PINEVILLE COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	PINEVILLE

510745	ROCKCASTLE COUNTY HOSPITAL	MOUNT VERNON
511000	RUSSELL COUNTY HOSPITAL	RUSSELL SPRINGS
510420	SAMARITAN HOSPITAL	LEXINGTON
510400	SPRINGVIEW HOSPITAL	LEBANON
510600	ST ANTHONY MEDICAL CENTER	LOUISVILLE
510717	ST CLAIRE MEDICAL CENTER	MOREHEAD
510969	ST ELIZABETH GRANT COUNTY	WILLIAMSTOWN
510110	ST ELIZABETH EDGEWOOD - COVINGTON	COVINGTON
510685	ST JOSEPH MARTIN HOSPITAL	MARTIN
510184	ST ELIZABETH FT THOMAS	FORT THOMAS
510120	ST ELIZABETH FLORENCE	FLORENCE
510050	ST. JOSEPH BEREA HOSPITAL	BEREA
510440	ST. JOSEPH HOSPITAL	LEXINGTON
510435	ST. JOSEPH HOSPITAL EAST	LEXINGTON
510475	ST. JOSEPH LONDON	LONDON
510740	ST. JOSEPH MOUNT STERLING	MOUNT STERLING
510620	U OF L MARY'S & ELIZABETH	LOUISVILLE
510240	T J SAMSON COMMUNITY HOSPITAL	GLASGOW
510076	TAYLOR REGIONAL HOSPITAL	CAMPBELLSVILLE
510477	THREE RIVERS MEDICAL CENTER	LOUISA
510073	TRIGG COUNTY HOSPITAL	CADIZ
510935	TUG VALLEY REGIONAL MEDICAL CENTER	S WILLIAMSON
510403	TWIN LAKES REGIONAL MED CENTER	LEITCHFIELD
510732	UNION COUNTY METHODIST	MORGANFIELD
510455	UNIVERSITY OF KENTUCKY HOSP	LEXINGTON
510550	UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE HOSP	LOUISVILLE
510180	US IRELAND ARMY COMMUNITY HOSP	FORT KNOX
510470	VA MEDICAL CENTER - LEXINGTON	LEXINGTON
510570	VA MEDICAL CENTER - LOUISVILLE	LOUISVILLE
510708	WAYNE COUNTY HOSPITAL	MONTICELLO
510086	WESTLAKE CUMBERLAND HOSPITAL	COLUMBIA
510967	WHITESBURG APP REG HOSP	WHITESBURG
510935	WILLIAMSON APP REG HOSP	S WILLIAMSON
510950	WOODFORD COUNTY MEMORIAL	VERSAILLES

COMBINED IDS

Code	Name	City
513012	BOWLING GREEN COMBINED	BOWLING GREEN
513014	U OF L HEALTH JEWISH COMBINED	LOUISVILLE
513001	NORTON HEALTHCARE	LOUISVILLE

513009	OWENSBORO MEDICAL HEALTH SYSTEMS	OWENSBORO
513015	ST ELIZABETH HEALTHCARE	COVINGTON
513016	KENTUCKY ONE HEALTH	LEXINGTON
513017	BAPTIST HEALTH CANCER CARE - KY	LOUISVILLE

NON-HOSPITAL FACILITIES

Code	Name	City
518120	ARH CUMBERLAND VALLEY PCC	LYNCH
518096	ASHLAND BELLEFONTE CANCER CTR	ASHLAND
518108	BAPTIST HEALTH CANCER CARE	PADUCAH
518128	BEREA CANCER TREATMENT CENTER	BEREA
518110	BLUE GRASS HEMATOLOGY ONCOLOGY	LEXINGTON
518098	BLUEGRASS CANCER CENTER	FRANKFORT
518026	BLUEGRASS RADIATION ONCOLOGY	CAMPBELLSVILLE
518097	BOWLING GREEN RX ONC ASSOC	BOWLING GREEN
518067	BRANDENBURG PC	BRANDENBURG
518029	CANCER & BLOOD SPECIALISTS	LOUISVILLE
518044	CENTER FOR SURGICAL CARE	FORT THOMAS
518031	CINCINNATI HEM/ONC	CRESTVIEW HILLS
518052	COLORECTAL SURGICAL & GI ASSOC	LEXINGTON
518109	COMMONWEALTH HEMATOLOGY/ONCOL	FRANKFORT
518127	CONSULTANTS IN BLOOD DISORDERS	LOUISVILLE
518114	CRONIN'S CANCER CTR AT LEX CL	LEXINGTON
518053	CUMBERLAND VALLEY SURGERY CTR	CORBIN
518099	DANVILLE RADIATION TX CENTER	DANVILLE
518043	DIAGNOSTIC IMAGING	SHELBYVILLE
518119	DR CATHERINE HELTSLEY	BOWLING GREEN
518129	DR VISA	LONDON
518028	DUPONT MEDICAL IMAGING-NORTON	LOUISVILLE
518021	E. C. GREEN CANCER CENTER	HOPKINSVILLE
518121	EAST TN ONCOLOGY HEMATOLOGY	MIDDLESBORO
518122	E-TOWN ONCOLOGY HEMATOLOGY	ELIZABETHTOWN
518042	FAMILY HLTH CARE CENTER	SCOTTSVILLE
518043	GARDENVIEW WOMENS HLTH SERV	MANCHESTER
518018	GEORGETOWN CANCER TREATMENT CT	GEORGETOWN
518100	GLASGOW RX TX CENTER	GLASGOW
518101	GRAVES GILBERT CLINIC	BOWLING GREEN
518025	HEMATOLOGY & ONCOLOGY CENTER	SOMERSET
518047	HENDERSON CANCER CENTER	HENDERSON

518019	HIGHLANDS CANCER CENTER	PRESTONBURG
518126	JAMES GOULD, MD	PADUCAH
518001	JAMES GRAHAM BROWN CANCER CNTR	LOUISVILLE
518102	JAMES GRAHAM BROWN CLIN/DENTAL	LOUISVILLE
518040	JEWISH CANCER CARE	LOUISVILLE
518023	KENTUCKIANA CANCER INSTITUTE	LOUISVILLE
518104	KENTUCKY CANCER CLINIC	HAZARD
518030	KENTUCKY RAD THERAPY ASSOC	BOWLING GREEN
518103	KINDRED RADIATION CENTER	LOUISVILLE
518056	KNOX FAMILY MEDICINE	BARBOURVILLE
518039	KOSAIR CHILDREN'S MED CENTER	LOUISVILLE
518055	KY DIAGNOSTIC CENTER	EDGEWOOD
518017	LAKE CUMBERLAND AMB SG CENTER	SOMERSET
518057	LEATHERWOOD/BLACKEY MED CTR	CORNETTSVILLE
518058	LEWIS COUNTY PCC	VANCEBURG
518061	LEXINGTON CLINIC	LEXINGTON
518059	LEXINGTON DIAGNOSTIC CENTER	LEXINGTON
518111	LEXINGTON ONCOLOGY ASSOCIATES	LEXINGTON
518060	LEXINGTON SURGERY CENTER	LEXINGTON
518062	LEXINGTON/FAYETTE HEALTH DEPT	LEXINGTON
518130	LOUISVILLE ONCOLOGY(HISTORIC)	LOUISVILLE
518107	LOUISVILLE RADIATION ONCOLOGY	LOUISVILLE
518063	LOUISVILLE SURGERY CENTER	LOUISVILLE
518123	M AZEEM NIAZI, MD	MANCHESTER
518064	MAGNETIC RESONANCE IMAGING	LOUISVILLE
518065	MARTIN COUNTY RADIOLOGY	INEZ
518112	MAYSVILLE CANCER TREATMENT CTR	MAYSVILLE
518066	MCROBERTS MED CLINIC RHC	MCROBERTS
518068	MEDICAL ASSESSMENT CLINIC	LOUISVILLE
518069	MEDICAL HEIGHTS SURG CENTER	LEXINGTON
518070	MENIFEE MEDICAL CENTER	FRENCHBURG
518020	MONTGOMERY CANCER CENTER	MOUNT STERLING
518016	MOREHEAD CANCER TREATMENT CTR	MOREHEAD
518071	MOREHEAD CLINIC	MOREHEAD
518072	MRI ASSOCIATES	LEXINGTON
518022	MT STERLING CANCER TRTMENT CTR	MOUNT STERLING
518073	MUD CREEK CLINIC	GRETHEL
518037	NCI AUDUBON	LOUISVILLE
518046	NCI BARDSTOWN	BARDSTON
518049	NCI CLARKSVILLE	CLARKSVILLE
518034	NCI CORYDON	CORYDON

518033	NCI JEFFERSONVILLE	JEFFERSONVILLE
518045	NCI LAGRANGE	LAGRANGE
518050	NCI NEW ALBANY	NEW ALBANY
518036	NCI OBC	LOUISVILLE
518032	NCI PAVILLION	LOUISVILLE
518048	NCI RADIATION CENTER NORTHEAST	LOUISVILLE
518035	NCI SHELBYVILLE	SHELBYVILLE
518038	NCI WOMEN AND CHILDREN'S	LOUISVILLE
518074	NEWBURG PRIMARY CARE CENTER	LOUISVILLE
518024	NORTON BROWNSBORO HOSPITAL	LOUISVILLE
518106	ONCOLOGY HEMATOLOGY CARE	CRESTVIEW HILLS
518075	OWENSBORO AMBULATORY SURG	OWENSBORO
518041	OWSLEY BROWN FRAZIER RADIATION	LOUISVILLE
518076	OWSLEY CO MEDICAL CLINIC	BOONEVILLE
518078	PADUCAH AREA PHYSICIANS	PADUCAH
518077	PADUCAH MRI	PADUCAH
518079	PARK DUVALLE COMM HLTH CTR	LOUISVILLE
518080	PARKWAY MEDICAL CLINIC	MANCHESTER
518081	PINE MOUNTAIN CLINIC	BLEDSOE
518027	PREMIER DIAGNOSTICS-NORTON	LOUISVILLE
518137	RADIATION CENTERS OF KY	LOUISVILLE
518082	RED BIRD MOUNTAIN MED CTR	BEVERLY
518113	RICHMOND REGIONAL ONCOLOGY CTR	RICHMOND
518083	SALYERSVILLE HEALTH CARE CTR	SALYERSVILLE
518084	SOMERSET SURGERY CENTER	SOMERSET
518086	SOUTHEASTERN KY. DIAGNOSTIC	CORBIN
518085	SOUTHEASTERN KY RX ONCOLOGY	CORBIN
518015	SOUTHERN KY HEMATOLOGY & ONC	SOMERSET
518087	SPENCER COUNTY RHC	TAYLORSVILLE
518054	ST ELIZABETH IMAGING CENTERS	EDGEWOOD
518088	ST JOHNS HEALTH CLINIC	LOUISVILLE
518089	SURGECENTER OF LOUISVILLE	LOUISVILLE
518090	SURGICAL CTR OF ELIZABETHTOWN	ELIZABETHTOWN
518115	SURGICARE CENTER	PADUCAH
518092	THE EYE SURG CTR OF PADUCAH	PADUCAH
518091	THE MCPEAK SURGERY CENTER	GLASGOW
518094	TRI STATE REGIONAL CANCER CTR	ASHLAND
518105	U OF L PC CLINICS	LOUISVILLE
518005	UK CLINICS-BREAST	LEXINGTON
518003	UK CLINICS-DERMATOLOGY	LEXINGTON
518013	UK CLINICS-ENT	LEXINGTON

518004	UK CLINICS-GYNECOLOGY\ONCOLOGY	LEXINGTON
518009	UK CLINICS-INTERNAL MEDICINE	LEXINGTON
518012	UK CLINICS-KY CLINICS	LEXINGTON
518010	UK CLINICS-KY CLINIC SOUTH	LEXINGTON
518014	UK CLINICS-OPHTHALMOLOGY	LEXINGTON
518008	UK CLINICS-PEDIATRICS	LEXINGTON
518011	UK CLINICS-PLASTICS	LEXINGTON
518007	UK CLINICS-SURGERY	LEXINGTON
518006	UK CLINICS-UROLOGY	LEXINGTON
518002	UNITED RADIATION ONCOLOGY	LEXINGTON
518118	UNIVERSITY OB-GYN	LOUISVILLE
518124	VINAY VERMANI, MD	ASHLAND
518125	WESTERN KY HEMATOLOGY/ONC GRP	PADUCAH
518095	WOOTON RURAL HEALTH CLINIC	WOOTON

FREESTANDING PATHOLOGY LABORATORIES

Code	Name	City
517022	AMERIPATH KENTUCKY	LEXINGTON
517003	ASSOCIATED PATHOLOGY LABS	LEXINGTON
517005	CLINICAL PATH ASSOC	LOUISVILLE
517006	CORBIN PATHOLOGY	CORBIN
517007	CUMBERLAND MEDICAL LABS	SOMERSET
517008	DERMATOLOGISTS	STATEWIDE
517012	FIRST UROLOGY	JEFFERSONVILLE
517013	KY CABINET FOR HUM RES LABS	FRANKFORT
517018	LABCORP, INC.	LOUISVILLE
517032	LABORATORY PHYSICIANS	LOUISVILLE
517014	LABORATORY PHYSICIANS, PSC	LOUISVILLE
517033	LEXINGTON CLINIC PATH LAB	LEXINGTON
517015	LOUISVILLE JEFF CO PUBLIC HLTH	LOUISVILLE
517016	MEDICAL LAB OF HOPKINSVILLE	HOPKINSVILLE
517017	MEDICAL LAB SERVICES	OWENSBORO
517009	MEDICAL LABORATORY CONSULTANTS	LOUISVILLE
517010	NORTON CLINICAL PATH ASSOC	LOUISVILLE
517019	OFFICE PARK DX SERVICES	LEXINGTON
517031	OUT OF STATE LABS	OUTSIDE KY
517020	OWENSBORO MED CTR LAB	OWENSBORO
517021	P&C LABS	LEXINGTON
517023	PATHOLOGY LAB	ERLANGER
517001	QUEST DIAGNOSTICS	LEXINGTON

517024	ROCHE BIOMEDICAL LAB	PADUCAH
517025	ROCHE BIOMEDICAL LAB	LEXINGTON
517026	ROCHE BIOMEDICAL LAB	GLASGOW
517027	SOUTHERN MEDICAL LAB	GLASGOW
517028	TOTAL CARE	PINEVILLE
517029	TROVER CLINIC	MADISONVILLE
517004	U OF L ORAL PATH LAB	LOUISVILLE
517002	UK ORAL PATHOLOGY	LEXINGTON
517030	WL MILL PSC CLINICAL LAB	GREENVILLE

Appendix G - Site Specific Surgery Codes

The site-specific surgery codes are taken from Appendix C of the 2018 SEER Program Coding and Staging Manual, which is based on Appendix B of the ACoS STORE Manual - revised 2018. The surgery codes are identical to STORE but the SEER appendix also contains supplementary annotations, including the 2018 Solid Tumor Rules and EOD coding instructions. It can be found at:

SEER Appendix C

To download the 2018 STORE Manual, go to: https://www.facs.org/quality-programs/cancer/ncdb/call-for-data/cocmanuals

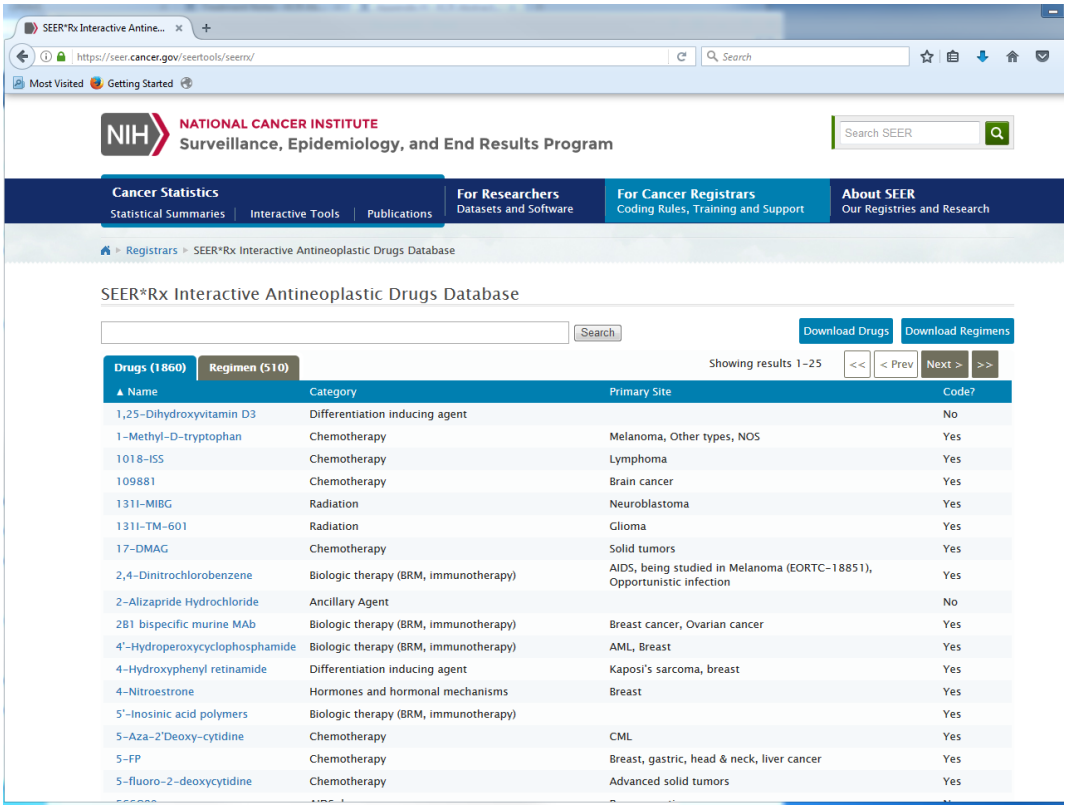
For diagnoses prior to January 1, 2003, use the ROADS surgery codes, which can be found at:

http://seer.cancer.gov/manuals/AppendC.pdf

Appendix H - Therapy Agents

For cases diagnosed from 2005 onward, the SEER Rx software should be used to identify and categorize treatment agents as chemotherapy, hormone agents, immunotherapy or ancillary agents. (Ancillary agents are not considered treatment.) The software is available from the SEER web page: https://seer.cancer.gov/seertools/seerrx/

It looks like this:



The rest of Appendix H is to be used for diagnoses made prior to 2005.

THERAPY AGENTS (PRE-2005)
(Alphabetical Listing)
Helpful Information
*Different names for the same agent are separated by commas (,) within a line.
*Individual agents in combo regimens are separated by forward slashes (/).
*Some combo regimens consist of chemotherapy and hormone therapy agents (C, H); both categories should be
entered as therapies.
*When looking up a combo regimen by the individual agents, begin searching for the agent that comes
alphabetically first.
If it is not listed under that agent begin searching for the agent that comes alphabetically next, etc.
Remember that agents listed as a part of a combo regimen may be known by different names (synonyms).
Therapy Type
biological response modifiers, otherwise known as immunotherapy

chemotherapy agents
hormone therapy agents
AGENT CROSS-REFERENCE
2-FAS, 2-Fluroadenosine
2-Fluroadenosine, 2-FAS
5-Azacytidine, Azacytidine, AZA
5-azacytidine/Ara-C/Daunomycin/Prednisone/Vincristine, D-AZPO
5-Fluorouracil/Adriamycin/Cytoxan, CAF
5-fluorouracil/Andriamycin/Cytoxan/Methotrexate, CAMF
5-Fluorouridine, F3TDR
5-Fluoruracil, Adrucil, 5-FU
5-FU, Adrucil, 5-Fluoruracil
5-FU/Adriamycin/Cytoxan, FAC
5-FU/Adriamycin/Mitomycin C, FAM
5-FU/Adriamycin/Platinol, FAP
5-FU/BCNU/Dacarbazine/Vincristine, FIVB
5-FU/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine/Methotrexate, HEXA-CAF
5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate, CMF
5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone, FACP
5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine, COMFP
5-FU/Mitomycin C, MF
5-FU/Mitomycin C/Streptozotocin, SMF
5-FU/Mitomycin C/Vincristine, FOMi
5-FU/Mitomycin C/Vindesine, FEMi
5-FU/Mitomycin/Oncovin, MOF
5-FU/Mitomycin/Oncovin/Streptozotocin, MOF-S
6-Mercaptopurine riboside, 6MP
6-Mercaptopurine/Amethopterin/Prednisone/Vincristine, VAMP
6-mercaptopurine/L-Asparaginase/Methotrexate/Prednisolone/Vincristine, POMPA
6-Mercaptopurine/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine, POMP
6-Methylmercaptopurine riboside, 6-MMPR
6-MMPR, 6-Methylmercaptopurine riboside
6MP, 6-Mercaptopurine riboside
6TG, Thioguanine
6-Thioguanine/Ara-C/Daunomycin, TAD
13-CIS retinoic acid
A3, Chromomycin
AB-121, Meturedepa, TURLOC
ABVD, Adriamycin/Bleomycin/DTIC/Velban
AC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan, cyclophosphamide

ACDA, Anthracenedicarboxaldehyde, Orange crush , Bisantrene
ACE, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/VP-16, etoposide
Acivicin, AT-125
Acla A, adarubicin, Aclacinomycin A
Aclacinomycin A, adarubicin, Acla A
Acridinyl Anisidide, amsacrine, AMSA
ACTD, Cosmegan, Actinomycin D, Dactinomycin
ACTH, Adrenocorticotropin, Corticotropin
Actinomycin D, Dactinomycin, Cosmegan, ACTD
Actinomycin D/Chlorambucil/Methotrexate, MAC
Actinomycin D/DTIC/Vindesine, VAD
AD-32, Adriamycin derivative
Adarubicin, Aclacinomycin A, Acla A
ADCA,Orange Crush, Bisantrene
ADOAP, Adriamycin/Ara-C/Prednisone/Vincristine
ADR, Adriamycin, Doxorubicin
Adrenocorticotropin, Corticotropin, ACTH
Adriamycin derivative, AD-32
Adriamycin, Doxorubicin, ADR
Adriamycin/Ara-C/Prednisone/Vincristine, ADOAP
Adriamycin/BCNU/Prednisone/Vincristine, VBAP
Adriamycin/BCNU/Prednisone/Vindesine, EBAP
Adriamycin/Bleomycin/CCNU/Velban, BCAV
Adriamycin/Bleomycin/DTIC/Velban, ABVD
Adriamycin/Bleomycin/Platinol/Velban, PVBA
Adriamycin/CCNU/Cytoxan/Vincristine, CCV-AV
Adriamycin/CCNU/CytoxanMethotrexate, MACC
Adriamycin/CCNU/Methotrexate/Mitomycin C, MACM
Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan, CAP
Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan, PLAC
Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine, CHAP
Adriamycin/Cyclophosphamide/Methotrexate/Procarbazine, CAMP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan, AC, cyclophosphamide
Adriamycin/Cytoxan, CA
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/BCNU/Prednisone, BCAP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Bleomycin/Oncovin/Prednisone, BACOP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/DTIC/Vincristine, CYVADIC
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Epipodophyllotoxin/Methotrexate/Prednisone, PRO-MACE
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine, CAH
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Methotrexate, CAM
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Platinol, PAC-5

Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine, CHOPP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine, CHOP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine, VCAP
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Tamoxifen, TAC
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Tamoxifen/Vincristine, TACO
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine, CAV
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine, VAC
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine/VP-16, CAVV
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine/VP-16, EVAC
Adriamycin/Cytoxan/VP-16, ACE, etoposide
Adriamycin/Mitomycin C, MA
Adriamycin/Platinol, PA
Adriamycin/Procarbazine/Vindesine, VAP
Adriamycin/Vincristine, AV
Adrucil, 5-Fluoruracil, 5-FU
Alanosine
Aldara, Imiquinod
Aldesleukin, Proleukin
Alemtuzumab, Campath
Alimta
Alkeran, Melphalan, L-PAM, L-Phenylalanine Mustard, Phenylalamine Mustard
Alkeran/Prednisone, AP
Altretamine, Hexalen
Amethopterin, Methotrexate, MTX
Aminoglutethimide, Cytodren, Elipten
Aminopterin, APGA
Aminothiadiazole, ATDA
Amnestrogen
Amonofide, nafidimide, Ara A
AMSA, Acridinyl anisidide, Amsacrine
AMSA/CIS-platinum/Vindesine, APPLE
Amsacrine, Acridinyl anisidide, AMSA
Anastrozole, Arimidex
Anguidine
Aniline Mustard
Anthracenedicarboxaldehyde, ACDA, Orange crush, Bisantrene
AP, Alkeran/Prednisone
APGA, Aminopterin
APPLE, AMSA/CIS-platinum/Vindesine
Ara A, nafidimide, Amonofide
Ara-C, Cytarabine, Cytosar, Cytosine Arabinoside, Cytoclne Arabinoside

Ara-C/Daunorubicin, DA
Ara-C/DNR, Cytosar/Daunorubicin
Ara-C/PrednisoneRubidazone/Vincristine, ROAP
Ara-C/TG, Cytosar/Thioguanine
Arimidex, Anastrozole
Aromasin, Exemestane
Arsenic trioxide, Trisenox
Asparaginase
AT-125, Acivicin
Atabrine, Quinacrine, QUIN
ATDA, Aminothiadiazole
AV, Adriamycin/Vincristine
AZA, 5-Azacytidine, Azacytidine
Azacytidine, 5-Azacytidine, AZA
AZAG, Azaguanine
Azaguanine, AZAG
AZAS, Azaserine
Azaserine, AZAS
AZAT, Azathioprine
Azathioprine, AZAT
Azauracil, AZU
Azauridine, AZUR
Aziridinylbenzoquinone, AZQ
AZOT, Azotomycin
Azotomycin, AZOT
AZQ, Aziridinylbenzoquinone
AZU, Azauracil
AZUR, Azauridine
Bacillus of Calmette-Connaught, BCG-Connaught
Bacillus of Calmette-Guerin, BCG
Bacillus of Calmette-Pasteur, BCG-Pasteur
Bacillus of Calmette-Tice, BCG-Tice
BACOP, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Bleomycin/Oncovin/Prednisone
BAF, Triazinate, Baker's Antifol
Baker's Antifol, Triazinate, BAF
Bayer 305, Moryanly, Sodium Suramin
BCAP, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/BCNU/Prednisone
BCAV, Adriamycin/Bleomycin/CCNU/Velban
BCG, Bacillus of Calmette-Guerin
BCG-Connaught, Bacillus of Calmette-Connaught
BCG-Pasteur, Bacillus of Calmette-Pasteur

BCG-Tice, Bacillus of Calmette-Tice
BCM, Mannomustine
BCMF, Bleomycin/Cytoxan/Fluorouracil/Methotrexate
BCNU, Carmustine
BCNU/Bleomycin/Hexamethylmelamine/Velban, HEXA-BVB
BCNU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/MGBG/Vincristine, BCOMM
BCNU/Cytoxan/Oncovin/Prednisone, BCOP
BCNU/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine, BVCPP
BCNU/DTIC/Hydroxyurea, BHD
BCNU/DTIC/Vincristine, BVD
BCNU/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine, BOPP
BCOMM, BCNU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/MGBG/Vincristine
BCOP, BCNU/Cytoxan/Oncovin/Prednisone
BCP, Cytoxan/BCNU/Prednisone
BDCA, Diammine platinum, Carboplatin, CBDCA
Betamethasone, Celestone
Beta-TGdR, BTGR
Bexarotene, Targretin, LGD 1069
BHD, BCNU/DTIC/Hydroxyurea
Bicalutamide, Casodex
Bisantrene, Orange crush, Anthracenedicarboxaldehyde, ACDA
Blenoxane, Bleomycin. BLEO
BLEO, Blenoxane, Bleomycin
Bleomycin, Blenoxane, BLEO
Bleomycin/CIS-platinum/Velban, CVB
Bleomycin/Cytoxan/Fluorouracil/Methotrexate, BCMF
Bleomycin/Metomycin C, BM
Bleomycin/Mitomycin C/Vincristine, MOB
Bleomycin/Platinol/Velban, PVB
BM, Bleomycin/Metomycin C
Bone Marrow Transplant
BOPP, BCNU/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine
Bromocriptine
Bromodeoxyuridine, BUDR
Bruceantin
BTGR, Beta-TGdR
BUDR, Bromodeoxyuridine
BUS, Busulfan, Myleran
Busulfan, Myleran, BUS
Butanoic Acid, Indicine-N-oxide
Butocin

BVCPP, BCNU/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine
BVD, BCNU/DTIC/Vincristine
CA, Adriamycin/Cytoxan
CAF, 5-Fluorouracil/Adriamycin/Cytoxan
CAH, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine
CAL, Calusterone, Methosarb
Calusterone, Methosarb, CAL
CAM, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Methotrexate
CAMF, 5-fluorouracil/Andriamycin/Cytoxan/Methotrexate
CAMP, Adriamycin/Cyclophosphamide/Methotrexate/Procarbazine
Campath, Alemtuzumab
Camptosar, Irinotecan
Camptothecin
CAP, Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan
Capecitabine, Xeloda
Caracemide
Carbestrol
Carboplatin, Diammine platinum, BDCA, CBDCA
Carmustine with Prolifeprosan 20 Implant, Gliadel Wafer
Carmustine, BCNU
Casodex, Bicalutamide
CAV, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine
CAVV, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine/VP-16
CBDCA, Carboplatin, Diammine platinum, BDCA
CCNU, Lomustine
CCNU/Cytoxan/Procarbazine/Vincristine, POCC
CCNU/Cytoxan/Vincristine, CCV
CCNU/Procarbazine/Vincristine, PCV
CCSG, L-asparaginase/Prednisone/Vincristine
CCV, CCNU/Cytoxan/Vincristine
CCV-AV, Adriamycin/CCNU/Cytoxan/Vincristine
C-DDP, Platinol, CIS-platinum, cisplatin
Celestone, Betamethasone
CHAP, Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine
CHIP
CHL, Chlorambucil, Leukeran
Chlorambucil, Leukeran, CHL
Chlormadinone acitate
Chlorotrinanisene, TACE
Chlorozotocin, DCNU
CHOP, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine

CHOPP, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine
Chromomycin, A3
Cisplatin, Platinol, C-DDP, CIS-Platinum
CIS-platinum, Platinol, C-DDP, cisplatin
Cladrabine, Leustatin
CMC, Cytoxan/Lomustine/Methotrexate
CMF, 5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate
CMFVP, Cytoxan/Fluorouracil/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine
C-MOPP, Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Oncovin/Prednisone/Procanbazine
COAP, Cytosine arabinoside/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine
Colchicine
COM, Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Vincristine
COMFP, 5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine
COMP, Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine
Compound E, Cortisone acetate
Conjugated Estrogens
COP, Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine
Coparvax, C-Parvum, Corynebacterium Parvum, CPAR
Corticotropin, ACTH, Adrenocorticotropin
Cortisone acetate, Compound E
Corynebacterium Parvum, C-Parvum, Coparvax, CPAR
Cosmegan, Actinomycin D, Dactinomycin, ACTD
Coumarin
CPAR, C-Parvum, Corynebacterium Parvum, Coparvax
C-Parvum, Corynebacterium Parvum, Coparvax CPAR
CPT-11
CTB, Cytembena
CTX, Neosar, Cyclophosphamide, Cytoxine, Cytoxan
CVB, Bleomycin/CIS-platinum/Velban
Cyclo-C, Cyclocytidine
Cyclocytidine, Cyclo-C
Cyclo-L, Cycloleucine
Cycloleucine, Cyclo-L
Cyclophosphamide, AC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan
Cyclophosphamide, Cytoxine, Neosar, CTX, Cytoxan
Cyproterone acetate
Cytarabine liposomal, Depocyt
Cytarabine, Cytosar, Cytosine Arabinoside, Ara-C
Cytembena, CTB
Cytoclne Arabinoside, Cytosine Arabinoside, Ara-C, Cytosar, Cytarabine
Cytodren, Elipten, Aminoglutethimide

Cytosar, Cytosine Arabinoside, Cytoclne Arabinoside, Cytarabine, Ara-C
Cytosar/Daunorubicin, Ara-C/DNR
Cytosar/Thioguanine, Ara-C/TG
Cytosine Arabinoside, Cytoclne Arabinoside, Cytosar, Cytarabine, Ara-C
Cytosine arabinoside/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine, COAP
Cytoxan, Cyclophosphamide, CTX, Neosar, Cytoxine
Cytoxan/BCNU/Prednisone, BCP
Cytoxan/Fluorouracil/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine, CMFVP
Cytoxan/Lomustine/Methotrexate, CMC
Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Oncovin/Prednisone/Procanbazine, C-MOPP
Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine, COMP
Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Vincristine, COM
Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine, COP
Cytoxine, Cyclophosphamide, Neosar, CTX, Cytoxan
CYVADIC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/DTIC/Vincristine
DA, Ara-C/Daunorubicin
Dacarbazine, DTIC
Dactinomycin, Actinomycin D, Cosmegan, ACTD
DAG, Dianhydrogaloctitol
Danazol
Daraprim/Dexamethasone/Oncovin/Thioquanine, TODD
Daunomycin, Daunorubicin, DNR
Daunorubicin liposomal, Daunoxome
Daunorubicin, Daunomycin, DNR
Daunoxome, Daunorubicin liposomal
D-AZPO, 5-azacytidine/Ara-C/Daunomycin/Prednisone/Vincristine
DBD, Dibromodulcitol
DBM, Dibromolannitol
DCM, Dichloromethotrexate
DCNU, Chlorozotocin
DDMP, Meteprine
Deazauridine
DECA*, Dexamethasone*, Decadron*
Decadron*, DECA*, Dexamethasone*
Denileukin diftitox, Ontak
Deoxycoformycin, Nipent, Pentostatin
Deoxydoxorubincin
Deoxyspergualin
Depo Provera, Medroxyprogesterone Acetate
Depocyt, Cytarabine liposomal
DES, Diethylstilbestrol, Stilbesterol

Desmethylmisonidozole
Dexamethasone*, Decadron*, DECA*
DHAD, Mitoxantrone, Dihydroxyanthracenedione
DHEA Mustard, DHEA
DHEA, DHEA Mustard
Diammine platinum, Carboplatin, BDCA, CBDCA
Dianhydrogaloctitol, DAG
Dibromodulcitol, DBD
Dibromolannitol, DBM
Dichloromethotrexate, DCM
Diethylstilbestrol, Stilbesterol, DES
Diglycoaldehyde, STGdR
Dihydro-5Azacytidine
Dihydropenperone
Dihydroxyanthracenedione, Mitoxantrone, DHAD
Dimethisterone
Dimethyl Sulfoxide, DMSO
DMSO, Dimethyl Sulfoxide
DNCB
DNR, Daunomycin, Daunorubicin
Docetaxel, Taxotere
DON, Duazomycin
Doxil, Doxorubicin liposomal
Doxorubicin liposomal, Doxil
Doxorubicin liposomal, Doxil
Doxorubicin, Adriamycin, ADR
Drolban, Dromostanolone propionate
Dromostanolone propionate, Drolban
DTIC, Dacarbazine
Duazomycin, DON
DVA, Vindesine
EBAP, Adriamycin/BCNU/Prednisone/Vindesine
Echinomycin, Quinomycin A
Eligard, Leuprolide acetate
Elipten, Aminoglutethimide, Cytodren
Ellence, Epirubicin, Epi-Doxorubicin, EpI
Eloxatine, Oxaliplatin
Elspar, L-Asparaginase, L-ASP
Emcyt, Estramustine
EMET, Emetine HCl
Emetine HCl, EMET

EpI, Ellence, Epirubicin, Epi-Doxorubicin
Epi-Doxorubicin, Epirubicin, Ellence, EpI
Epirubicin, Epi-Doxorubicin, Ellence, EpI
Epratuzumab
Equilin
Ergamisol, Levamisole
Estradiol
Estramustine, Emcyt
Estriol
Estrone
Ethidium Chloride
Ethinyl estradiol
Ethisterone, Hydroxprogesterone
Ethynodiol Diacetate
Etopophos, Etoposide phosphate
Etoposide phosphate, Etopophos
etoposide, ACE, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/VP-16
Etoposide, VP-16-213, VP-16
Eulexin, Flutamide
EVAC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine/VP-16
Exemestane, Aromasin
F3TDR, 5-Fluorouridine
FAC, 5-FU/Adriamycin/Cytoxan
FACP, 5-FU/Cytoxan/Methotrexate/Prednisone
FAM, 5-FU/Adriamycin/Mitomycin C
FAP, 5-FU/Adriamycin/Platinol
Fareston, Toremifene
Faslodex, Fulvestrant
Femara, Letrozole
FEMi, 5-FU/Mitomycin C/Vindesine
FIVB, 5-FU/BCNU/Dacarbazine/Vincristine
Flavone Acetic Acid
Floxuridine, FUDR
Fludarabine Phosphate
Fluorouracil
Fluoxymesterone, Halotestin, HAL
Fluprednisolone
Flutamide, Eulexin
FOMi, 5-FU/Mitomycin C/Vincristine
FUDR, Floxuridine
Fulvestrant, Faslodex

GA(N03)3, Gallium Nitrate
Gallium Nitrate, GA(N03)3
Gefitinib, ZD1839, Iressa
Gemcitabine, Gemzar
Gemtuzumab-ozogamicin, Mylotarg
Gemzar, Gemcitabine
Gleevec, Imatinib mesylate
Gliadel Wafer, Carmustine with Prolifeprosan 20 Implant
Guanazole
HAL, Fluoxymesterone, Halotestin
Halotestin, HAL, Fluoxymesterone
Herceptin, Trastuzumab
HEXA-BVB, BCNU/Bleomycin/Hexamethylmelamine/Velban
HEXA-CAF, 5-FU/Cytoxan/Hexamethylmelamine/Methotrexate
Hexalen, altretamine
Hexamethylmelamine, HXM
Hexamethylmelamine/Methotrexate/VP-16, MVH
Hexamethylmelamine/Mitomycin C/Velban, HVM
Hexestrol
HMBA
HMD, Oxymetholone
HN2, Mustargen, Nitrogen Mustard, Mechlorethamine
HU, Hydrea, Hydroxyurea
HVM, Hexamethylmelamine/Mitomycin C/Velban
HXM, Hexamethylmelamine
Hycamtin, Topotecan
Hycanthone mesylate
Hydrea , Hydroxyurea, HU
Hydrocortisone*
Hydroxprogesterone, Ethisterone
Hydroxyurea, Hydrea, HU
Idamycin, Idarubicin
Idarubicin, idamycin
Idoxuridine, IDU
IDU, Idoxuridine
IF, Interferon, Interleukan 2
IFOS, Isophosphamide, Ifosfamide
Ifosfamide, Isophosphamide, IFOS
Imatinib mesylate, Gleevec
Imiquinod, Aldara
Indicine-N-Oxide, Butanoic Acid

Interferon Alpha 2a and 2b
Interferon, IF, Interleukan 2
Interleukan 2, IF, Interferon
Iressa, Gefitinib, ZD1839
Irinotecan, camptosar
Isophosphamide, Ifosfamide, IFOS
LAK cells
L-ASP, Elspar, L-Asparaginase
L-Asparaginase, Elspar, L-ASP
L-asparaginase/Prednisone/Vincristine, CCSG
L-asparaginase/Prednisone/Vincristine, VPL-ASP
LCR, Vincristine Sulfate, Leurocristine, Leurocristine Oncovin, Vincristine, Oncovin, VCR
Letrozole, Femara
Leukeran, Chlorambucil, CHL
Leuprolide acetate implant, Viadur
Leuprolide acetate, Eligard
Leuprolide, Lupron
Leurocristine Oncovin, Vincristine Sulfate, Vincristine, Oncovin, Leurocristine, VCR, LCR
Leurocristine, Vincristine Sulfate, Vincristine, Leurocristine Oncovin, Oncovin, VCR, LCR
Leustatin, Cladrabine
Levamisole, Ergamisol
Levothyroxine
LGD 1069, Bexarotene, Targretin
Liothyronine
Liotrix
Lomustine, CCNU
L-PAM, Melphalan, Alkeran, L-Phenylalanine Mustard, Phenylalamine Mustard
L-Phenylalanine Mustard, L-PAM, Melphalan, Alkeran, Phenylalamine Mustard
Lupron, Leuprolide
MA, Adriamycin/Mitomycin C
MAC, Actinomycin D/Chlorambucil/Methotrexate
MACC, Adriamycin/CCNU/CytoxanMethotrexate
MACE, Methotrexate/Adriamycin/CCNU/Cytoxan
MACM, Adriamycin/CCNU/Methotrexate/Mitomycin C
Mannomustine, BCM
Maytansine
MCCNU, Methyl-CCNU, Semustine
Mechlorethamine, Nitrogen Mustard, Mustargen, HN2
Medroxyprogesterone Acetate, Depo Provera
Megace, Megestrol Acetate
Megestrol Acetate, Megace

Melengestrol Acetate
Melphalan, Alkeran, L-PAM, L-Phenylalanine Mustard, Phenylalamine Mustard
Melphalan/Prednisone, MP
Melphalan/Procarbazine/Velban, PAVe
MER, Mer-BCG
Merbarone
Mer-BCG, MER
Mesna, Methyltetrahydrohomofolate
Mestranol
Meteprine, DDMP
Methandrostenolone
Methosarb, CAL, Calusterone
Methotrexate, Amethopterin, MTX
Methotrexate/Adriamycin/CCNU/Cytoxan, MACE
Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine, VMP
Methoxsalen
Methyl-CCNU, Semustine, MCCNU
Methyl-GAG, Mitoguazone, MGBG
Methylprednisolone acetate*
Methylprednisolone sodium succinate*
Methylprednisolone*
Methylprogesterone
Methyltestosterone
Methyltetrahydrohomofolate, Mesna
Meturedepa, AB-121, TURLOC
Meturedepa, TURLOC, AB-121
MF, 5-FU/Mitomycin C
MGBG, Mitoguazone, Methyl-GAG
MIPE, Mitomycin C/Platinum/Vindesine
Misonidazole
MITH, Mithramycin
Mithracin, Plicamycin
Mithramycin, MITH
Mito C/Vindesine, MIVe
MITO-C, Mutomycin, Mitomycin-C
Mitoguazone, Methyl-GAG, MGBG
Mitomycin C/Platinum/Vindesine, MIPE
Mitomycin C/Velban, VM
Mitomycin-C, Mutomycin, MITO-C
Mitotane, O'p'-DDD
Mitoxantrone, Dihydroxyanthracenedione, DHAD

MIVe, Mito C/Vindesine
MOB, Bleomycin/Mitomycin C/Vincristine
MOF, 5-FU/Mitomycin/Oncovin
MOF-S, 5-FU/Mitomycin/Oncovin/Streptozotocin
Monoclonal antibody
MOPP, Nitrogen mustard/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine
Moryanly, Sodium Suramin, Bayer 305
MP, Melphalan/Prednisone
MTX, Methotrexate, Amethopterin
Mustargen, Nitrogen Mustard, Mechlorethamine, HN2
Mutomycin, Mitomycin-C, MITO-C
MVE 2, Pyran copolymer
MVH, Hexamethylmelamine/Methotrexate/VP-16
Myleran, Busulfan, BUS
Mylotarg, Gemtuzumab-ozogamicin
Nafidimide, Amonofide, Ara A
Nalfoxidine HCL, NFX
Nandrolone Decanoate
Navalbine, Vinorelbine tartrate
Neosar, Cyclophosphamide, Cytoxine, CTX, Cytoxan
NFX, Nalfoxidine HCL
Nilandron, Nilutamide
Nilutamide, Nilandron
Nipent, Pentostatin, Deoxycoformycin
Nitrogen Mustard, Mechlorethamine, Mustargen, HN2
Nitrogen mustard/Prednisone/Procarbazine/Vincristine, MOPP
N-Methylformamide
Norethindrone Acetate
Novaldex, TMX, Tamoxifen Citrate
Oncaspar, Pegasparagase
Oncovin, Vincristine, Leurocristine, Vincristine Sulfate, Leurocristine Oncovin, LCR, VCR
Ontak, Denileukin diftitox
O'p'-DDD, Mitotane
Orange crush, ACDA, Anthracenedicarboxaldehyde, Bisantrene
Oxaliplatin, Eloxatine
Oxandrolone
Oxiplatin
Oxymetholone, HMD
PA, Adriamycin/Platinol
PAC-5, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Platinol
Paclitaxel, Paxene, Taxol

PALA
Paramethasone*
PAVe, Melphalan/Procarbazine/Velban
Paxene, Paclitaxel, Taxol
PCH, Procarbazine HCl
PCNU
PCV, CCNU/Procarbazine/Vincristine
PDA, Phosphorodiamidic Acid
PDN, Prednisone*
Pegasparagase, Oncaspar
Pentamethylmelamine, PMM
Pentostatin, Deoxycoformycin, Nipent
Phenylalamine Mustard, L-PAM, Melphalen, Alkeran, L-Phenylalamine Mustard
Phosphorodiamidic Acid, PDA
Photofrin
PIBR, Pipobroman
PIP, Piperazenedione
Piperazenedione, PIP
Pipobroman, PIBR
Piposulfan, PISU
PISU, Piposulfan
PLAC, Adriamycin/CIS-platinum/Cytoxan
Platinol, CIS-platinum, C-DDP, Cisplatin
Plicamycin, mithracin
PMM, Pentamethylmelamine
POCC, CCNU/Cytoxan/Procarbazine/Vincristine
Podophyllin. SPG
Poly-5-Iodocytidilic, Poly-IC
Polyestradiol Phosphate
Poly-IC, Poly-5-Iodocytidilic
POMP, 6-mercaptopurine/Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine
POMPA, 6-Mercaptopurine/L-Asparaginase/Methotrexate/Prednisolone/Vincristine
PORF, Porfiromycin
Porfiromycin, PORF
Prednisone*, PDN
Prednisone/Vincristine, VP
Procarbazine HCL, PCH
Progesterone
Proleukin, Aldesleukin
PRO-MACE, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Epipodophyllotoxin/Methotrexate/Prednisone
PVB, Bleomycin/Platinol/Velban

PVBA, Adriamycin/Bleomycin/Platinol/Velban
Pyran copolymer, MVE 2
Pyrazofurin
Pyrazole
QUIN, Atabrine, Quinacrine
Quinacrine, Atabrine, QUIN
Quinomycin A, Echinomycin
Raltitrexed, Tomudex
Riboxamide, Tiazofurin, TCAR
Rituxan, Rituximab
Rituximab, Rituxan
ROAP, Ara-C/PrednisoneRubidazone/Vincristine
RUB, Rubidazone
Rubidazone, RUB
Sandostatin, Octreotide (deleted in 2005 - considered ancillary drug)
Semustine, Methyl-CCNU, MCCNU
SMF, 5-FU/Mitomycin C/Streptozotocin
Sodium Suramin, Moryanly, Bayer 305
SPG, Podophyllin
Spiro-32, Spirogermanium
Spirogermanium, Spiro-32
Spiromustin
Spironolactone
SR-2508
Stanolone
Stanozolol
Stem cell transplant
STGdR, Diglycoaldehyde
Stilbesterol, DES, Diethylstilbestrol
Streptozotocin, STZ
STZ, Streptozotocin
Synthroid (for papillary and/or follicular cancers of the thyroid only)
TAC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Taxotere
TACE, Chlorotrinanisene
TACO, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Tamoxifen/Vincristine
TAD, 6-Thioguanine/Ara-C/Daunomycin
Tamoxifen Citrate, Novaldex, TMX
Targretin, Bexarotene, LGD 1069
TATBA, Triamcinolone hexacetonide
Taxol, Paxene, Paclitaxel
Taxotere, Docetaxel

TCAR, Riboxamide, Tiazofurin

Temodar, Temozolamide, Temodol

Temodol, Temodar, Temozolamide

Temozolamide, Temodar, Temodol

Teniposide, VM-26

TEPA, Triethylene Phosphoramide

Teslac, TL, Testaolactone

Testaolactone, Teslac, TL

Testosterone Enanthate

Testosterone Propionate, TP

Tetrahydrouridine, THU

Thioguanine, 6TG

Thio-TEPA, Thiotepa, TSPA

Thiotepa, Thio-TEPA, TSPA

THU, Tetrahydrouridine

Thymidine

Thymosin

Thyroglobulin

Thyrotropin, TSH

Tiazofurin, Riboxamide, TCAR

TL, Testaolactone, Teslac

TMCA, Trimethylcolchilcinic acid

TMX, Tamoxifen Citrate, Novaldex

TODD, Daraprim/Dexamethasone/Oncovin/Thioquanine

Tomudex, Raltitrexed

Topotecan, Hycamtin

Toremifene, Fareston

TP, Testosterone Propionate

Trastuzumab, Herceptin

Trelstar Depot, Triptorelin pamoate

Triamcinolone

Triamcinolone hexacetonide, TATBA

Triapine

Triazinate, Baker's Antifol, BAF

Tricirloinephosphate

Triethylene Phosphoramide, TEPA

Triiodothyronine, TRIT

Trilostane

Trimethylcolchilcinic acid, TMCA

Trimetrexate

Triptorelin pamoate, Trelstar Depot

Trisenox, Arsenic trioxide
TRIT, Triiodothyronine
TSH, Thyrotropin
TSPA, Thio-TEPA, Thiotepa
Tubercidin
TURLOC, Meturedepa, AB-121
UR, Uracil
Uracil, UR
VAC, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Vincristine
Vaccine therapy
VAD, Actinomycin D/DTIC/Vindesine
Valrubicin, Valstar
Valstar, Valrubicin
VAMP, 6-Mercaptopurine/Amethopterin/Prednisone/Vincristine
VAP, Adriamycin/Procarbazine/Vindesine
VBAP, Adriamycin/BCNU/Prednisone/Vincristine
VCAP, Adriamycin/Cytoxan/Prednisone/Vincristine
VCR, Leurocristine Oncovin, Vincristine Sulfate, Vincristine, Leurocristine, LCR, Oncovin
Velban, Vinblastine Sulfate, VLB
Viadur, Leuprolide acetate implant
Vinblastine Sulfate, Velban, VLB
Vincristine Sulfate, Leurocristine, Oncovin, Leurocristine Oncovin, Vincristine, LCR, VCR
Vincristine, Oncovin, Leurocristine Oncovin, Vincristine Sulfate, Leurocristine, VCR, LCR
Vindesine, DVA
Vinorelbine tartrate, navalbine
Virus therapy
VIT-A, Vitamin A
Vitamin A, VIT-A
VLB, Velban, Vinblastine Sulfate
VM, Mitomycin C/Velban
VM-26, Teniposide
VMP, Methotrexate/Prednisone/Vincristine
VP, Prednisone/Vincristine
VP-16, Etoposide, VP-16-213
VP-16-213, Etoposide, VP-16
VPL-ASP, L-asparaginase/Prednisone/Vincristine
WR-2721
Xeloda, Capecitabine
Yoshi-864
ZD1839, Iressa, Gefitinib
Zoladex

Appendix I - Common Abbreviations

Word	Abbreviation
Abdomen	ABD
Abdominal Perineal	AP
Acid Phosphatase	ACID PHOS
Acquired Immunodeficiency Syndrome	AIDS
Acute Lymphocytic Leukemia	ALL
Acute Myelogenous Leukemia	AML
Adenocarcinoma	ADENOCA
Additional	ADDTL
Adjacent	ADJ
Adrenal	ADR
Armed Forces Institute of Pathology	AFIP
Alcohol	ETOH
Alkaline Phosphatase	ALK PHOS
Alpha-fetoprotein	AFP
Ambulatory	AMB
Anaplastic	ANAP
Angiography	ANGIO
Anterior	ANT
Anteroposterior	AP
Appendix	APP
Approximatley	APPROX
Aspiration	ASP
Axilla(ry)	AX
Bacillus Calmette-Guerin	BCG
Barium	BA
Barium Enema	BE
Benign Prostatic Hypertrophy/Hyperplasia	BPH
Bilateral	BIL
Bilateral Salpingo-oophorectomy	BSO
Biological Response Modifier	BRM
Biopsy	BX
Blood Urea Nitrogen	BUN
Bone Marrow	BM
Bone Scan	BSC
Carcinoembryonic Antigen	CEA
Carcinoma	CA
Carcinoma In Situ	CIS

CAT Scan	CT, CT SC
Centimeter	CM
Central Nervous System	CNS
Cerebrospinal Fluid	CSF
Cervical Intraepithelial neoplasia	CIN
Cervical Vertebra	C1-C7
Cervix	CX
Cesium	CSF
Chemotherapy	CHEMO
Chest Xray	CXR
Chronic Lymphocytic Leukemia	CLL
Chronic Myeloid Leukemia	CML
Cigarettes	CIG
Clear	CLR
Colon:	
Ascending	A-COLON
Decending	D-COLON
Sigmoid	S-CLON
Transverse	T-COLON
Common Bile Duct	CBD
Computerized Axial Tomography Scan	CT,CAT SCAN
Consist with	C/W
Continue	CONT
Cystoscopy	CYSTO
Cytology	CYTO
Cytomegalovirus	CMV
Date of Birth	DOB
Dermatology	DERM
Diagnosis	DX
Diameter	DIAM
Differentiated	DIFF
Dilatation and Curettage	D&c
Discharge	DIS,DISCH,DS
Discontinued	DC
Disease	DZ, DIS
Doctor	DR, MD
Ears, Nose, and Throat	ENT
Endoscopic Retrograde Cholangiopancreatography	ERCP
Enlarged	ENL
Esophagogastroduodenoscopy	EGD
Estrogen Receptor (Assay)	ER(A)

Evaluation	EVAL
Examination	EXAM
Examination Under Anesthesia	EUA
Excision	EXC
Exploratory Laparotomy	EXP LAP
Extend	EXT
Extension	EXT
External	EXT
Eyes, Ears, Nose, and Throat	EENT
Floor of Mouth	FOM
Follow-up	FU
Fracture	FX
Frozen Section	FS
Gallbladder	GB
Gastroenterostomy	GE
Gastroesophageal	GE
Gastrointestinal	GI
Genitourinary	GU
Grade	GR
Gynecology	GYN
Head, Eyes, Ears, Nose, Throat	HEENT
Hepatosplenomegaly	HSM
Histology	HISTO
History	HX
History and Physical	H&P
History of	HO
history of Present Illness	HPI
Hormone	HORM
Hospital	HOSP
Human Chorionic Gonadotropin	HCG
Human Immunodeficiency Virus	HIV
Human Papilloma Virus	HPV
Human T-Lymphotrophic Virus Type III	HTLV-III
Hysterctomy	HYST
Immunoglobulin	IG
Impression	IMP
Includes, Including	INCL
Inferior Vena Cava	IVC
Infiltrating	INFILT
Information	INFO
Inpatient	IP

Intrathecal	IT
Intravaneous	IVC
Intraveneous Pyelogram	IVP
Kidneys, Ureters, Bladder	KUB
Laparotomy	LAP
Large	LG
Lateral	LAT
Left	L, LT
Left Lower Extremity	LLE
Left Lower Lobe	LLL
Left Lower Quadrant	LLQ
Left Salpingo-oophorectomy	LSO
Left Upper Extremity	LUE
Left Upper Lobe	LUL
Left Upper Quadrant	LUQ
Local M.D.	LMD
Lower Extremity	LE
Lower Inner Quadrant	LIQ
Lower Outer Quadrant	LOQ
Lumbar Puncture	LP
Lumbar Vertebra	L1-L5
Lumbosacral	LS
Lymphadenopathy	LAD/LAN
Lymphadenopathy-Associated Virus	LAV
Lymph Node(s)	LN, LN'S, LNS
Magnetic Resonance Imaging	MRI
Malignant	MALIG, MAL
mandible	MAND
Mastectomy	MAST
Maxilla(ry)	MAX
Mediastinum	MEDIAS
Medical Doctor	DR, MD
Medicine	MED
Metastatic, Metastases	MET, METS
Microscopic	MICRO
Middle Lobe	ML
Millimeter	MM
Million Electron Volts	MEV
Minimum	MIN
Moderate	MOD
Moderately Differentiated	MD, MOD DIFF

Modified Radical Mastectomy	MRM
Negative	NEG (OR -)
Neurolgoy	NEURO
No Evidence of Disease	NED
Normal	NL
No Significant Findings	NSF
Not Applicable	NA
Not Otherwise Specified	NOS
Not Recorded	NR
Obstructed (-ing, -ion)	OBST
Operation	OP
Operative Report	OP REPORT
Outpatient	OP
Packs per Day	PPD
Palpated (-able)	PALP
Papanicolaou Smear	PAP
Papillary	PAP
Past Medical History	PMH
Pathology	PATH
Patient	PT
Pelvic Inflammatory Disease	PID
Percutaneous	PERC
Physical Examination	PE
Platelets	PLT
Pleural effusion	PL E
Poorly Differentiated	PD, POOR DIFF
Positive	POS (or +)
Positron Emission Tomography	PET
Possible	POSS
Posterior	POST
Posteroanterior	PA
Postoperative (-ly)	PO, POSTOP
Preoperative (-ly)	PREOP
Primary	PRIM
Probable (-ly)	PROB
Progesterone Receptor (Assay)	PR(A)
Pulmonary	PULM
Pulmonary Artery	PA
Radiation	RAD
Radiation Absorbed Dose	RAD
Radiation Therapy	RT/XRT

Radical	RAD
Radioimmunoassay	RIA
Radium	RA
Red Blood Cells	RBC
Resection	RESEC
Respiratory	RESPIR
Right	R, RT
Right Lower Extremity	RLE
Right Lower Lobe	RLL
Right Lower Quadrant	RLQ
Right Middle Lobe	RML
Right Salpingo-oophorectomy	RSO
Right Upper Extremity	RUE
Right Upper Lobe	RUL
Right Upper Quadrant	RUQ
Rule Out	RO, R/O
Sacral Vertebra	S1-S5
Salpingo-oophorectomy	SO
Skilled Nursing Facility	SNF
Specimen	SPEC
Split Thickness Skin Graft	STSG
Small	SM, SML
Small Bowel	SB, SML BWL
Social Security Death Index	SSDI
Spine:	
Cervical	C-SPINE
Lumbar	L-SPINE
Sacral	S-SPINE
Thoracic	T-SPINE
Squamous	SQ, SQUAM
Squamous Cell Carcinoma	SCC
Stage	STG
Status Post	S/P
Subcutaneous	SUB-Q, SUBQ, SQ
Superior Vena Cava	SVC
Surgery, Surgical	SURG
Suspect, Suspicious	SUSP
Symptoms	SX
Thoracic	T-SPINE
Thoracic Vertebra	T1-T12
Topography	TOPOG

Total Abdominal Hysterectomy-	
Bilateral Salpingo-oophorectomy	TAH-BSO
Total Vaginal Hysterectomy	TVH
Transitional Cell Carcinoma	TCC
Transurethral Resection	TUR
Transurethral Resection Bladder (tumor)	TURB(T)
Transurethral Resection Prostate	TURP
Treatment	RX, TX
Tumor Size	TS
Undifferentiated	UNDIFF
Unknown	UNK
Upper Extremity	UE
Upper Gastrointestinal	UGI
Upper Inner Quadrant	UIQ
Upper Outer Quadrant	UOQ
Vagina, Vaginal	VAG
Vaginal Hysterectomy	VAG HYST
Vaginal Intraepithelial Neoplasia	VAIN
Vascular	VASC
Vulvar Intraepithelial Neoplasia	VIN
Well Differentiated	WD, WELL DIFF
White Blood Cells	WBC
With	W/ or C
Within Normal Limits	WNL
Without	W/O
Work-up	W/U
Xray	XR
Year	YR

SYMBOLS:	
At	@
Comparison	/
Decrease, less than	<
Equals	=
Increase, more than	>
Negative	-
Number*	#
Positive	+
Pounds**	#
Times	x
*if it appears before a numeral.	

**if it appears after a numeral.	

Appendix J - ICD-O-3 Errata and Clarifications

These can be found at: http://www.seer.cancer.gov/icd-o-3/.

Appendix K - Race Coding Rules and Tables

(Effective with 2004 diagnoses)

Race (and ethnicity) is defined by specific physical, hereditary and cultural traditions or origins, not necessarily by birthplace, place of residence, or citizenship. 'Origin' is defined by the US Census Bureau as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or in some cases, the country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States.

The five race data items (Race 1 – Race 5) make it possible to code multiple races for one person, consistent with the 2000 Census. All resources in the facility, including the medical record, face sheet, physician and nursing notes, photographs, and any other sources, must be used to determine race. If a facility does not print race in the medical record but does maintain it in electronic form, the electronic data must also be reviewed.

Recommendation: Document how the race code(s) was (were) determined in a text field.

Priorities for Coding Multiple Races

1. Code **07** takes priority over all other codes

    Example: Patient is described as Japanese and Hawaiian. Code Race 1 as 07 (Native Hawaiian), Race 2 as 05 (Japanese).

2. Codes 02-32, 96-98 take priority over code 01

3. Code only the specific race when both a specific race code and a non-specific race code apply

    a. Codes 04-17 take priority over code 96
    b. Codes 16-17 take priority over code 15
    c. Codes 20-32 take priority over code 97
    d. Codes 02-32 and 96-97 take priority over code 98
    e. Code 98 takes priority over code 9

Coding Instructions

1. Do not use patient name as the basis for coding race
    a. See Coding Instruction 15, Exception, for the only situation in which name is taken into account when coding race

2. Code race using the highest priority source available according to the list below (a is the highest and c is the lowest) when race is reported differently by two or more sources. Use self-reported information as first priority.

    a. Self-reported race information takes precedence over genetic testing and over information obtained through linkages. Generally, race information is used from linkages when race data are missing or unknown, or to enhance data. Self-reported information is the highest priority for coding race because the race information for the U.S. population comes from census data and that information is self-reported. For national cancer statistics, in order for the numerator (cancer cases) and the denominator (population) to be comparable, use self-reported race information whenever it is available.

    Sources in Priority Order

    a. The patient's self-declared identification
    b. Documentation in the medical record
    c. Death certificate

3. Assign the same race code(s) for all tumors for one patient

4. Code the race(s) of the patient in data items Race 1, Race 2, Race 3, Race 4, and Race 5

    a. Code **88** for the remaining race data items (Race 2 – Race 5) when at least one race, but fewer than five races, are reported

5. Use the associated text field to document

    a. Why a particular race code was chosen when there are discrepancies in race information

        Example: The patient is identified as Black in nursing notes and White in a dictated physical exam. Use a text field to document why one race was coded rather than the other.

        b. That no race information is available

6. Code as **01** (White) when:

    a. The race is described as White or Caucasian regardless of place of birth

    b. There is a statement that the patient is Hispanic or Latino(a) and no further information is available

        i. A person of Spanish origin may be any race; however, for coding race when there is no further information other than "Hispanic" or "Latino(a)," assign race as White as a last resort instead of coding unknown.

Example: Sabrina Fitzsimmons is a Latina. No further information is available. Code race as 01 (White).

Note 1: Do not code 98 (Other) in this situation.

Note 2: Persons of Spanish or Hispanic origin may be of any race, although persons of Mexican, Central American, South American, Puerto Rican, or Cuban origin are usually White.

7. Code race as **02** (Black or African American) when the stated race is African-American, Black, or Negro

8. Assign code **03** for any person stated to be

a. Native Alaskan (western hemisphere) OR

b. American Indian, whether from North, Central, South, or Latin America

9. Assign a specific code when a specific Asian race is stated. Do not use code **96** when a specific race is known.

Example: Patient is described as Asian in a consult note and as second generation Korean-American in the history. Code Race 1 as 08 (Korean) and Race 2 through Race 5 as 88.

Note: Do not code 96 (Other Asian including Asian, NOS) in a subsequent race data item when a specific Asian race has been coded.

10. Code the race based on birthplace information when the race is recorded as Oriental, Mongolian, or Asian and the place of birth is recorded as China, Japan, the Philippines, or another Asian nation

Example 1: Race is recorded as Asian and the place of birth is recorded as Japan. Code race as 05 (Japanese) because it is more specific than 96.

Example 2: The person describes himself as an Asian-American born in Laos. Code race as 11 (Laotian) because it is more specific than 96.

11. Use the appropriate non-specific code 96 (Other Asian including Asian, NOS), 97 (Pacific Islander, NOS), or 98 (Some other race) when there is no race code for a specific race

Note: Document the specified race in a text field.

12. Do not use code 96, 97, or 98 for “multi-racial.” See Coding Examples below.

13. All race data items must be coded 99 (Unknown by patient) when Race 1 is coded 99 (Unknown by patient)

Note: Assign code 99 in Race 2 –Race 5 **only when** Race 1 is coded 99.

14. Assign code 99 for death certificate only (DCO) cases when race is unknown

15. Refer to Appendix D “Race and Nationality Descriptions” when race is unknown or not stated in the medical record and birth place is recorded

a. In some cases, race may be inferred from the nationality. Use Appendix D to identify nationalities from which race codes may be inferred.

Example 1: Record states: “this native of Portugal...” Code race as 01 (White) per the Appendix.

Example 2: Record states: “this patient was Nigerian...” Code race as 02 (Black or African American) per the Appendix.

Exception: Code Race 1 through Race 5 as 99 (Unknown by patient) when patient’s name is incongruous with the race inferred on the basis of nationality. Do not code the inferred race when the patient’s name is incongruent with the race inferred on the basis of nationality.

Example 1: Patient’s name is Siddhartha Rao and birthplace is listed as England. Code Race 1 through Race 5 as 99 (Unknown).

Example 2: Patient’s name is Ping Chen and birthplace is Ethiopia. Code Race 1 through Race 5 as 99 (Unknown)

16. When the patient face-sheet indicates “Race Other,” look for other descriptions of the patient’s race. When no further race information is available, code race as 99 (Unknown by patient) and document that patient face-sheet indicates “Race Other,” and no further race information is available.

17. Patient photographs may be used with caution to determine race in the absence of any other information

a. Use caution when interpreting a patient photograph to assist in determining race. Review the patient record for a statement to verify race. The use of photographs alone to determine race may lead to misclassification of race.

18. Code the race data items in the order stated when no other priority applies

19. The race of parents, when known, may be used with caution to determine patient's race in the absence of other more specific information (see coding examples 5 and 7)

Coding Examples

Example 1: Patient is stated to be Japanese. Code as 05 (Japanese).

Example 2: Patient is stated to be German-Irish. Code as 01 (White).

Example 3: Patient is described as Arabian. Code as 01 (White).

Example 4: Patient described as a black female. Code as 02 (Black or African American).

Example 5: Patient states she has a Polynesian mother and Tahitian father. Code Race 1 as 25 (Polynesian), Race 2 as 26 (Tahitian) and Race 3 through Race 5 as 88.

Example 6: Patient describes herself as multi-racial (nothing more specific) and nursing notes say "African-American." Code Race 1 as 02 (Black or African American) and Race 2 through Race 5 as 88.

Example 7: The patient is described as Asian-American with Korean parents. Code race as 08 (Korean) because it is more specific than 96 (Asian) [-American].

Example 8: Race 1 through Race 5 in the cancer record are coded as 99 (Unknown by patient). The death certificate states race as black. Change cancer record for Race 1 to 02 (Black or African American) and Race 2 through Race 5 to 88.

Example 9: Race 1 is coded in the cancer record as 96 (Asian). Death certificate gives birthplace as China. Change Race 1 in the cancer record to 04 (Chinese) and code Race 2 through Race 5 as 88.

Example 10: Patient is stated to be Chinese and black. Code Race 1 as 04 (Chinese), code Race 2 as 02 (Black or African American). Code in the order stated when no other priority applies.

Example 11: Patient described as Middle Eastern. Code as 01 (White).

Example 12: Patient described as Greek. Code as 01 (White).

Example 13: Race 1 is coded by one facility as 02 (Black or African American) and Race 1 is coded by a different facility as 03 (American Indian or Alaska Native); no further documentation is provided. When consolidating records at the central cancer registry, code Race 1 as 98 (Some other race). If the patient is identified as Native American via the IHS linkage, follow usual procedures.

Example 14: Patient is from Guyana. Patient's race is coded differently in multiple source records using codes such as 02 (Black or African American) for Race 1 or 98 (Some other race) or 15 (Asian Indian, NOS or Pakistani, NOS) for example; no further documentation is provided. When consolidating records at the central cancer registry, code Race 1 as 98 (Some other race).

History

1. Race 1 is the data item used to compare with race data on cases diagnosed prior to January 1, 2000

2. Race codes must be identical on each record when the patient has multiple tumors

a. For cases with all diagnoses prior to January 1, 2000, Race 2 through Race 5 must be blank

b. For cases that have multiple tumors with at least one primary diagnosed **on or after January 1, 2000,** race codes in Race 1, Race 2, Race 3, Race 4, and Race 5 must be identical on all records

3. Codes **08-13** became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1988

4. Code **09** was retired effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 2010

5. Code **14** became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1994

6. Codes **15, 16,** and **17** became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 2010

7. Codes **20-97** became effective with diagnoses on or after January 1, 1991

8. San Francisco, San Jose-Monterey, and Los Angeles are permitted to use codes 14 and 20-97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1987; Greater California is permitted to use codes 14 and 20-97 for cases diagnosed after January 1, 1988. Other SEER registries may choose to re-code cases diagnosed prior to 1991 using 14 and 20-97 if all cases in the following race codes are

reviewed: 96 (Other Asian, including Asian, NOS); 97 (Pacific Islander, NOS); 98 (Some other race); and 99 (Unknown by patient).

https://seer.cancer.gov/manuals/2023/SPCSM_2023_Appendix_D.pdf

Appendix L - Frequent Surnames

A list of frequently occurring heavily Hispanic surnames compiled by the U.S. Census Bureau may be found at:

https://www.census.gov/topics/population/genealogy/data/2010_surnames.html

Appendix M - Supplemental ICD-10-CM Codes

These ICD-10-CM codes may also be used for casefinding. The detailed casefinding list contains each individual reportable code. ICD-10-CM Supplemental casefinding lists follow. Many of these codes are for diseases associated with cancer or represent neoplasm-related secondary conditions. Experience among the SEER registries has proven that using the supplementary list significantly improves casefinding outcomes for benign brain and CNS tumors, hematopoietic and lymphoid neoplasms, and other reportable diseases. It is recommended that each registry screen cases using the supplementary list as time permits.

SUPPLEMENTAL LIST ICD-10-CM (EFFECTIVE DATES: 10/1/2021-09/30/2022)

ICD-10-CM Code	Explanation of Code
B20	Human immunodeficiency virus [HIV] disease with other diseases
B97.33, B97.34, B97.35	Human T-cell lymphotrophic virus, (type I [HTLV-1], type II [HTLV-II], type 2 [HIV 2]) as the cause of diseases classified elsewhere
B97.7	Papillomavirus as the cause of diseases classified elsewhere
C44.01, C44.02	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of lip
C44.11-, C44.12-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of eyelid
C44.21-, C44.22-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of ear and external auricular canal
C44.31-, C44.32-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of other and unspecified parts of face
C44.41, C44.42	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of scalp and neck
C44.51-, C44.52-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of trunk
C44.61-, C44.62-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of upper limb, including shoulder
C44.71-, C44.72-	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of lower limb, including hip
C44.81, C44.82	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of overlapping sites of skin
C44.91, C44.92	Basal/squamous cell carcinoma of skin of unspecified sites of skin
D06.-	Carcinoma in situ of the cervix
D10.- - D31.-, D34, D35.0, D35.1, D35.5-,D35.9, D36.-	Benign neoplasms (see "must collect" list for reportable benign neoplasms) Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors Note: Borderline cystadenomas M-8442, 8451, 8462, 8472, 8473, of the ovaries moved from behavior /3 (malignant) to /1 (borderline malignancy) in ICD-O-3. SEER registries are not required to collect these cases for diagnoses made 1/1/2001 and after. However, cases diagnosed prior to 1/1/2001 should still be abstracted and reported to SEER.
D37. _ - D41. _	Neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behavior (see "must collect" list for reportable neoplasms of uncertain or unknown behavior) Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors
D44.0 - D44.2, D44.6-D44.9	Neoplasm of uncertain or unknown behavior of other endocrine glands (see "must collect" list for D44.3-D44.5) Note: Screen for incorrectly coded malignancies or reportable by agreement tumors
D47.01	Cutaneous mastocytosis (9740/1)
D47.09	Other mast cell neoplasms of uncertain behavior
D47.2	Monoclonal gammopathy Note: Screen for incorrectly coded Waldenstrom’s macroglobulinemia
D47.Z2	Castleman disease
D48.-	Neoplasm of uncertain behavior of other and unspecified sites
D49.0 - D49.9	Neoplasm of unspecified behavior (except for D49.6 and D49.7)
D61.1	Drug-induced aplastic anemia (also known as “aplastic anemia due to antineoplastic chemotherapy”) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Use additional code for adverse effect, if applicable, to identify drug

D61.810	Antineoplastic chemotherapy induced pancytopenia
D61.82	Myelophthisis ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first the underlying disorder, such as: malignant neoplasm of breast (C50. _)
D63.0	Anemia in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first neoplasm (C00-C49)
D64.81	Anemia due to antineoplastic chemotherapy
D69.49, D69.59, D69.6	Other thrombocytopenia Note: Screen for incorrectly coded thrombocythemia
D70.1	Agranulocytosis secondary to cancer chemotherapy ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: code also underlying neoplasm
D75.81	Myelofibrosis (note: this is not primary myelofibrosis [9961/3] ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first the underlying disorder, such as: malignant neoplasm of breast (C50. _)
D76.-	Other specified diseases with participation of lymphoreticular and reticulohistiocytic tissue
D89.0, D89.1	Other disorders involving the immune mechanism, not elsewhere classified Note: Review for miscodes
D89.4-	Mast cell activation syndrome and related disorders
E08	Diabetes mellitus due to underlying condition ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first the underlying condition, such as: malignant neoplasm (C00-C96)
E31.2-	Multiple endocrine neoplasia [MEN] syndromes ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code also any associated malignancies and other conditions associated with the syndromes
E34.0	Carcinoid syndrome ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: May be used as an additional code to identify functional activity associated with a carcinoid tumor
E83.52	Hypercalcemia
E88.09	Other disorders of plasma-protein metabolism, not elsewhere classified
E88.3	Tumor lysis syndrome (following antineoplastic chemotherapy)
G13.0	Paraneoplastic neuromyopathy and neuropathy ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
G13.1	Other systemic atrophy primarily affecting central nervous system in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
G32.8-	Other specified degenerative disorders of nervous system in diseases classified elsewhere ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first underlying disease, such as: cerebral degeneration (due to) neoplasm (C00-D49)
G53	Cranial nerve disorders in diseases classified elsewhere Note: Code first underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
G55	Nerve root and plexus compressions in diseases classified elsewhere ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: code also underlying disease, such as neoplasm (C00-D49)
G63	Polyneuropathy in diseases classified elsewhere ICD-10-CM Coding instruction note: Code first underlying disease, such as: neoplasm (C00-D49)
G73.1	Lambert-Eaton syndrome in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
G89.3	Neoplasm related pain (acute)(chronic)

G99.2	Myelopathy in diseases classified elsewhere ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying disease, such as: neoplasm (C00-D49)
H47.42	Disorders of optic chiasm in (due to) neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code also underlying condition
H47.52-	Disorders of visual pathways in (due to) neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code also underlying condition
H47.63-	Disorders of visual cortex in (due to) neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code also underlying condition
J34.81	Nasal mucositis (ulcerative)
J91.0	Malignant pleural effusion ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying neoplasm
J93.12	Secondary spontaneous pneumothorax ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying condition, such as: Malignant neoplasm of bronchus and lung (C34._) Secondary malignant neoplasm of lung (C78.0_)
K12.31	Oral mucositis (ulcerative) due to antineoplastic therapy
K12.33	Oral mucositis (ulcerative) due to radiation
K22.711	Barrett's esophagus with high grade dysplasia
K62.7	Radiation proctitis
K62.82	Dysplasia of anus (AIN I and AIN II)
K92.81	Gastrointestinal mucositis (ulcerated) (due to antineoplastic therapy)
L10.81	Paraneoplastic pemphigus
M31.11	Hematopoietic stem cell transplantation-associated thrombotic microangioplasty Note: Effective 10/1/2021
M36.0	Dermato(poly)myositis in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
M36.1	Arthropathy in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first underlying neoplasm, such as: Leukemia (C91-C95), malignant histiocytosis (C96.A), multiple myeloma (C90.0)
M84.5-	Pathologic fracture in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code also underlying neoplasm (C00-D49)
M90.6-	Osteitis deformans in neoplastic disease ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first the neoplasm (C40._, C41._)
N42.3	Dysplasia of prostate (PIN I and PIN II)
N52.35	Erectile dysfunction following radiation therapy
N52.36	Erectile dysfunction following interstitial seed therapy
N76.81	Mucositis (ulcerative) of vagina and vulva
N87.-	Dysplasia of cervix uteri (CIN I and CIN II)
N89.0, N89.1, N89.3	Vaginal dysplasia (VIN I and VIN II)
N90.0, N90.1, N90.3	Vulvar dysplasia (VAIN I and VAIN II)

O01.-	Hydatidiform mole Note: Benign tumor that can become malignant. If malignant, report as Choriocarcinoma (9100/3,) malignancy code in the C00- C97 range
O9A.1-	Malignant neoplasm complicating pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium (conditions in C00-C96) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Use additional code to identify neoplasm
P04.11	Newborn affected by maternal antineoplastic chemotherapy
P04.12	Newborn affected by maternal cytotoxic drugs
Q85.0-	Neurofibromatosis (nonmalignant) (9540/1) Note: Neurofibromatosis is not cancer. These tumors can be precursors to acoustic neuromas, which are reportable
R18.0	Malignant ascites ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first malignancy, such as: Malignant neoplasm of ovary (C56. _), secondary malignant neoplasm of retroperitoneum and peritoneum (C78.6)
R53.0	Neoplastic (malignant) related fatigue ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first associated neoplasm
R59.-	Enlarged lymph nodes
R85.6-	Abnormal findings on cytological and histological examination of digestive organs Note: see "must collect" list for R85.614
R87.61-, R87.62-	Abnormal findings on cytological/histological examination of female genital organs Note: see "must collect" list for R87.614 and R87.624
R92.-	Abnormal findings on diagnostic imaging of breast
R97.-	Abnormal tumor markers
T38.6-	Poisoning by antigonadotrophins, antiestrogens, antiandrogens, not elsewhere classified
T38.8-, T38.9-	Poisoning by hormones and their synthetic substitutes
T45.1-	Poisoning by, adverse effect of and under dosing of antineoplastic and immunosuppressive drugs
T45.8-, T45.9-	Poisoning by primary systemic and hematological agent, unspecified
T66	Unspecified effects of radiation
T80.1	Vascular complications following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
T80.2-	Infections following infusion, transfusion and therapeutic injection
T80.810	Extravasation of vesicant antineoplastic chemotherapy
T80.818	Extravasation of other vesicant agent
T80.82	Complication of immune effector cellular therapy Complication of chimeric antigen receptor (CAR-T) cell therapy
T86.0	Complications of bone marrow transplant ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Use addition code to identify other transplant complications, such as: malignancy associated with organ transplant (C80.2) or post-transplant lymphoproliferative disorders (PTLD) (D47.Z1)
Y63.2	Overdose of radiation given during therapy
Y84.2	Radiological procedure and radiotherapy as the cause of abnormal reaction of the patient, or of later complication, without mention of misadventure at the time of the procedure
Z03.89	Encounter for observation for other suspected diseases and conditions ruled out
Z08	Encounter for follow-up examination after completed treatment for malignant neoplasm (medical surveillance following completed treatment) ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Use additional code to identify the personal history of malignant neoplasm (Z85._)
Z12.-	Encounter for screening for malignant neoplasms
Z13.0	Encounter for screening for diseases of the blood and blood-forming organs and certain disorders involving the immune mechanism
Z15.0	Genetic susceptibility to malignant neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first, if applicable, any current malignant neoplasm (C00-C75, C81-C96); Use additional code, if applicable, for any personal history of malignant neoplasm (Z85._)
Z17.0, Z17.1	Estrogen receptor positive and negative status ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first malignant neoplasm of breast (C50._)
Z40.0-	Encounter for prophylactic surgery for risk factors related to malignant neoplasms
Z42.1	Encounter for breast reconstruction following mastectomy
Z48.290	Encounter for aftercare following bone marrow transplant
Z48.3	Aftercare following surgery for neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Use additional code to identify the neoplasm

Z51.0	Encounter for antineoplastic radiation therapy
Z51.1-	Encounter for antineoplastic chemotherapy and immunotherapy
Z51.5, Z51.89	Encounter for palliative care and other specified aftercare
Z79.81-	Long term (current) use of agents affecting estrogen receptors and estrogen levels ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first, if applicable, malignant neoplasm of breast (C50._), malignant neoplasm of prostate (C61)
Z80.-	Family history of primary malignant neoplasm
Z85.-	Personal history of malignant neoplasm ICD-10-CM Coding instruction: Code first any follow-up examination after treatment of malignant neoplasm (Z08)
Z86.0-, Z86.01-, Z86.03	Personal history of in situ and benign neoplasms and neoplasms of uncertain behavior
Z92.21, Z92.23, Z92.25, Z92.3	Personal history of antineoplastic chemotherapy, estrogen therapy, immunosuppression therapy or irradiation (radiation)
Z92.850	Personal history of Chimeric Antigen Receptor T-cell therapy- Personal history of CAR-T-cell therapy
Z94.81, Z94.84	Bone marrow and stem cell transplant status

Appendix N - Pre-2014 Grade Coding Instructions

CODING INSTRUCTIONS PRIOR TO 2014

Grade, Differentiation (Codes 1, 2, 3, 4, 9) - for solid tumors

Pathologic testing determines the grade, or degree of differentiation, of the tumor. For cancers, the grade is a measurement of how closely the tumor cells resemble the parent tissue (organ of origin). Well differentiated tumor cells closely resemble the tissue from the organ of origin. Poorly differentiated and undifferentiated tumor cells are disorganized and abnormal looking; they bear little or no resemblance to the tissue from the organ of origin.

Pathologists describe the tumor grade by levels of similarity. Pathologists may define the tumor by describing two levels of similarity (two-grade system which may be used for colon); by describing three levels of similarity (three-grade system); or by describing four levels of similarity (four-grade system). The four-grade system describes the tumor as grade I, grade II, grade III, and grade IV (also called well differentiated, moderately differentiated, poorly differentiated, and undifferentiated/anaplastic). These similarities/differences may be based on pattern (architecture), cytology, or nuclear features or a combination of these elements depending upon the grading system that is used. The information from this data item is useful for determining prognosis.

Cell Indicator (Codes 5, 6, 7, 8, 9) - for hematopoietic and lymphoid malignancies

Cell indicator codes describe the lineage or phenotype of the cell that became malignant. If marker studies are not documented in the record, then code information on cell type from any source (i.e., history & physical). These codes apply to lymphomas and leukemias. Cell indicator codes take precedence over grade/differentiation codes for lymphoma and leukemia cases. Do not use "high grade," "low grade," or "intermediate grade" descriptions of lymphomas as a basis for differentiation. These terms are categories in the Working Formulation of Lymphoma Diagnoses and do not relate to grade /differentiation. For all hematopoietic and lymphoma cases diagnosed January 1, 2010 forward, use the guidelines in Hematopoietic and Lymphoid Neoplasm Case Reportability and Coding Manual to code grade. For cases diagnosed prior to that date, see the ICD-O-3 chapter Morphology for further instructions on coding grade.

Codes

Code	Grade/Cell	Label
1	Grade I, 1, i	Well differentiated; differentiated, NOS
2	Grade II, 2, ii I/III or 1/3	Moderately differentiated; moderately well differentiated; intermediate differentiation
3	Grade III, 3, iii II/III or 2/3	Poorly differentiated; dedifferentiated
4	Grade IV, 4, iv III/III or 3/3	Undifferentiated; anaplastic
For Lymphomas and Leukemias		
5		T cell; T-precursor
6		B cell; pre-B; B-percursor
7		Null cell; non T- non B
8		NK (natural killer) cell (effective with diagnosis 1/1/95 and after)
For Use in All Histologies		
9		Cell type not determined, not stated or not applicable; unknown primary; high grade dysplasia

General Coding Instructions

- The site specific coding guidelines in Appendix C of the SEER Program Coding and Staging Manual include instructions for coding grade for the following primary sites/histologies: colon, breast, prostate, kidney, renal pelvis, ureter, bladder, urethra, astrocytoma, and sarcoma. Site-specific instructions take priority over general instructions.
- Code the grade or differentiation as stated in the final pathologic diagnosis. If grade is not stated in the final pathologic diagnosis, use the information from the microscopic description or comments.
- Record the tumor grade from the pathology report prior to neoadjuvant treatment. If there is no pathology report prior to neoadjuvant treatment, assign code 9.
- Code the grade from the primary tumor only, never from a metastatic site or a recurrence. Code to 9 when the primary site is unknown.
- If more than one grade is recorded for a single tumor, code the highest grade, even if it is a focus.
- Differentiation has priority over nuclear grade when both are specified. (Example: Liver biopsy histology described as "well differentiated hepatocellular carcinoma, nuclear grade 2/4." Code the tumor grade as grade 1.)
- Code the grade for in situ lesions if it is available. Code the grade of the invasive component when the tumor has both in situ and invasive portions. If the grade of the invasive component is unknown, code tumor grade as 9.
- Do not code the grade assigned to dysplasia (Example: High grade dysplasia (adenocarcinoma in situ). Code to 9 (unknown).)
- Code the grade of tumor given on a CT scan, MRI, or PET report only if there is no tissue diagnosis
- Do not use WHO grade to code this data item

- Some terms in ICD-O-3 carry an implied statement of grade. These histologies must be reported with the correct grade as stated below even if another grade is given or the primary site is unknown (C80.9):

8020/34 Carcinoma, undifferentiated

8021/34 Carcinoma, anaplastic

8331/31 Follicular adenocarcinoma, well differentiated

8851/31 Liposarcoma, well differentiated

9062/34 Seminoma, anaplastic

9082/34 Malignant teratoma, undifferentiated

9083/32 Malignant teratoma, intermediate type

9401/34 Astrocytoma, anaplastic

9451/34 Oligodendroglioma, anaplastic

9511/31 Retinoblastoma, differentiated

9512/34 Retinoblastoma, undifferentiated

Terminology Conversion Table

Description	Grade	SEER Code
Differentiated, NOS	I	1
Well differentiated	I	1
Fairly well differentiated	II	2
Intermediate differentiation	II	2
Low grade	I-II	2
Mid differentiated	II	2
Moderately differentiated	II	2
Moderately well differentiated	II	2
Partially differentiated	II	2
Partially well differentiated	I-II	2
Relatively or generally well differentiated	II	2
Medium grade, intermediate grade	II-III	3
Moderately poorly differentiated	III	3
Moderately undifferentiated	III	3
Poorly differentiated	III	3
Relatively poorly differentiated	III	3
Relatively undifferentiated	III	3
Slightly differentiated	III	3
Dedifferentiated	III	3
High grade	III-IV	4
Undifferentiated, anaplastic, not differentiated	IV	4
Non-high grade		9

- Two-Grade System

Two grade systems apply to colon, rectosigmoid junction, rectum (C18.0-C20.9), and heart (C38.0). Code these sites using a two-grade system- Low Grade (2) or High Grade (4). If the grade is listed as 1/2 or as Low Grade, use code 2. If the grade is listed as 2/2 or as High Grade, use code 4.

Code	Terminology	Histologic Grade
2	Low grade	1/2
4	High grade	2/2

-Three-Grade System

There are several sites for which a three-grade system is used: peritoneum, endometrium, fallopian tubes, bladder, brain and spinal cord, and soft tissue sarcoma. For these sites, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: (1) terminology, (2) histologic grade, and (3) nuclear grade as show in the table below. The patterns of cell growth are measured on a scale of 1, 2, and 3 (also referred to as low, medium, and high grade). This system measures the proportion of cancer cells that are growing and making new cells and how closely they resemble the cells of the host tissue. Thus, it is similar to a four-grade system, but simply divides the spectrum into three rather than four categories (see comparison table below). The expected outcome is more favorable for lower grades. If the grade is written as 2/3, that means this is a grade 2 of a 3 grade system; do not simply code the numerator. Use the following table to convert the grade to the correct code.

Code	Terminology
2	Low grade, well to moderately differentiated; I/III or 1/3
3	Medium grade, intermediate grade, moderately undifferentiated, relatively undifferentiated; II/III or 2/3
4	High grade; poorly differentiated to undifferentiated; III/III or 3/3

Refer to the following instructions for breast, kidney, prostate, and CNS tumors.

-Breast (C50.0-C50.9)

For breast cancers, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: 1) Bloom-Richardson (Nottingham) Scores 3-9; 2) Bloom-Richardson Grade (low, intermediate, high); 3) Nuclear Grade only; 4) Terminology; and 5) Differentiation (well differentiated, moderately differentiated, etc.); 6) Histologic Grade.

BLOOM-RICHARDSON GRADING FOR BREAST CANCER

Synonyms for this grading system include modified Bloom-Richardson, Scarff-Bloom-Richardson, SBR grading, BR grading, Elston-Ellis and Nottingham modification of Bloom-Richardson grading. The Bloom-Richardson grading scheme is based on numeric scores assigned to three different morphologic features of invasive, no-special-type breast cancers (degree of tubule formation/histologic grade, mitotic activity, and nuclear pleomorphism of tumor cells). Use the table below to convert BR score, grade, or terminology:

BR Scores	BR Grade	Nuclear Grade	Terminology	Histologic Grade	Code
3-5	Low	1/3; 1/2	Well differentiated	I, I/III, 1/3	1
6, 7	Intermediate	2/3	Moderately differentiated	II, II/III, 2/3	2
8, 9	High	2/2; 3/3	Poorly differentiated	III, III/III, 3/3	3
---	---	4/4	Undifferentiated/anaplastic	IV, IV/IV, 4/4	4

Ductal carcinoma in situ (DCIS) is not always graded. When DCIS is graded, it is genearlly divided into three grades: low grade, intermediate grade, and high grade. Use the following table to convert DCIS grade in the SEER code.

DCIS Grade	Terminology	SEER Code
Grade I	Low	1
Grade II	Intermediate	2
Grade III	High	3

-Kidney (C64.9)

For kidney cancers, code the tumor grade using the following priority rules: 1) Fuhrman Grade; 2) Nuclear Grade; 3) Terminology (well diff, mod. diff); 4) Histologic Grade. These prioritization rules do not apply to Wilms tumor (M-8960).

-Prostate (C61.9)

For prostate cancers, code the tumor grade using the following priority order: 1) Gleason Score (this is the sum of the patterns, e.g., if the pattern is 2-4, the score is 6); 2) Terminology; 3) Histologic Grade; and 4) Nuclear Grade.

Gleason's Pattern

Prostate cancers are commonly graded using Gleason's score or pattern. Gleason's grading is based on a 5-component system, meaning it is based on 5 histologic patterns. The pathologist will evaluate the primary (majority) and secondary patterns for the tumor. The pattern is written as a range, with the majority pattern appearing first and the secondary pattern as the last number.

Gleason's Score

The patterns are added together to create a score. If the pathology report contains only one number, and that number is less than or equal to 5, it is a pattern. If the pathology report contains only one number, and that number is greater than 5, it is a score. If the pathology report specifies a specific number out of a total of 10, the first number given is the score. If there are two numbers other than 10, assume they refer to two patterns. The first number is the primary pattern and the second is the secondary pattern. Use the following table to convert Gleason's pattern or score into SEER codes:

Gleason Conversion Table

Code	Gleason's Score (sum of primary and secondary patterns)	Terminology	Histologic Grade
1	2, 3, 4	Well differentiated	I
2	5, 6	Moderately differentiated	II
3	7, 8, 9, 10	Poorly differentiated	III

- CNS Tumors

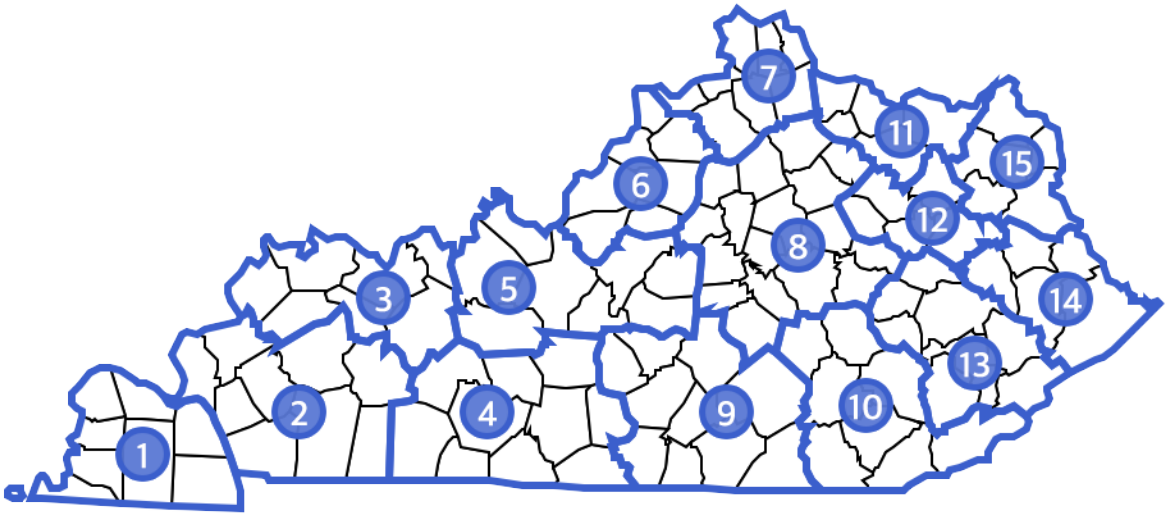
· Grade astrocytomas (M-9383, 9400, 9401, 9410-9412, 9420, 9421) according to ICD-O-3 rules: I (well differentiated), Code 1; II (intermediate differentiation), Code 2; III (poorly differentiated), Code 3; IV (anaplastic), Code 4.

· Do not automatically code glioblastoma multiforme as Grade IV. If no grade is given, code 9 (unknown).

· For primary tumors of the brain and spinal cord (C71.0-C72.9) do not record the WHO grade in the field Grade/Differentiation; record the WHO grade in the data item CS Site-Specific Factor 1.

· All benign and borderline intracranial tumors should be coded grade 9.

Appendix O - Area Development District Map



1 Purchase
2 Pennyrile
3 Green River
4 Barren River
5 Lincoln Trail
6 Kipda
7 Northern Kentucky
8 Bluegrass
9 Lake Cumberland
10 Cumberland Valley
11 Buffalo Trace
12 Gateway
13 Kentucky River
14 Big Sandy
15 Fivco